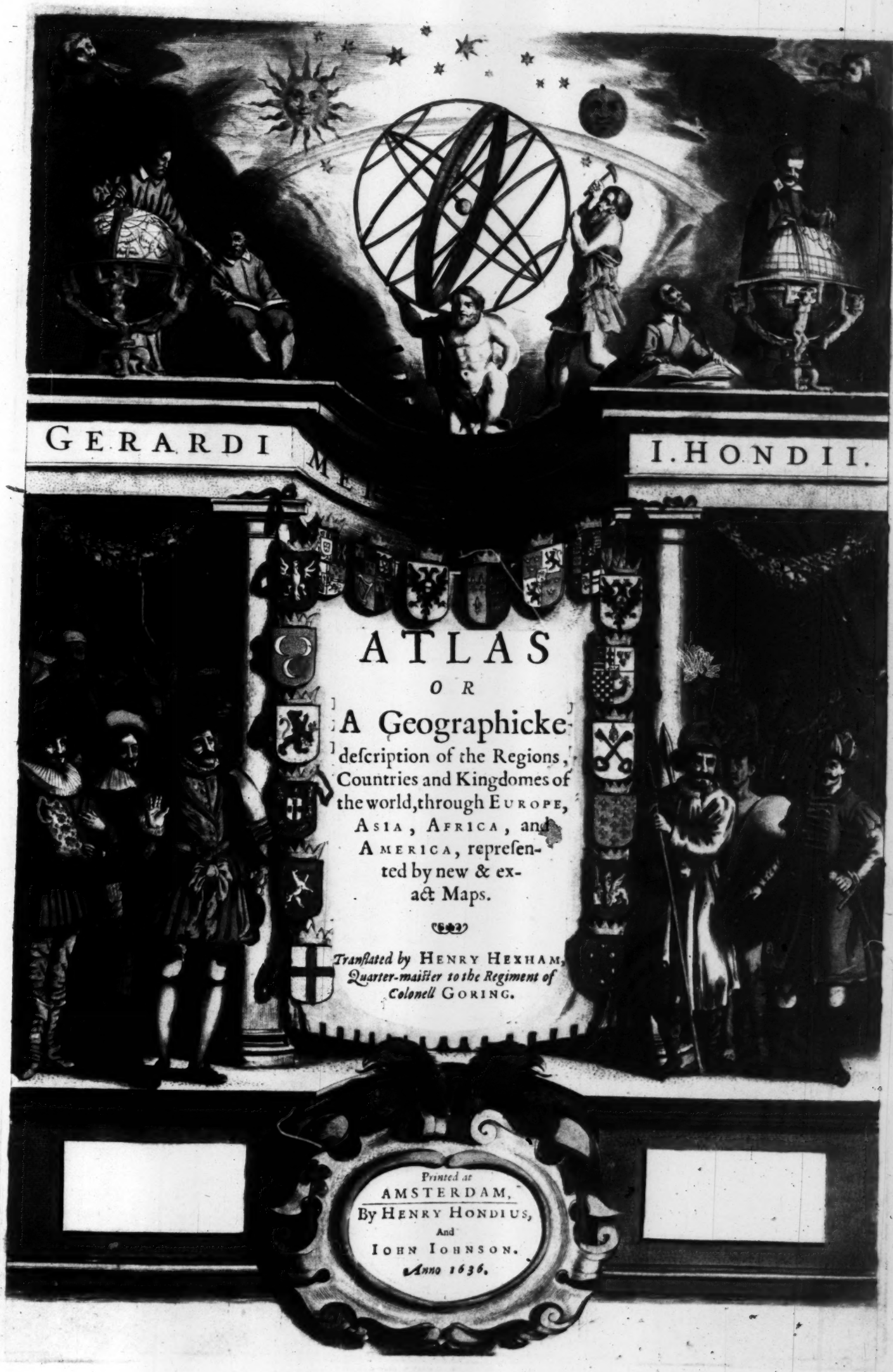
THE NEWE ATLAS.



ATLAS

OR

A Geographicke description of the Regions, Countries and Kingdomes of the world, through EUROPE, ASIA, AFRICA, and AMERICA, represented by new & exact Maps.

Translated by HENRY HEXHAM, *Quarter-maister to the Regiment of Colonell* GORING.

Printed at
AMSTERDAM,
By HENRY HONDIUS,
And
IOHN IOHNSON.
Anno 1636.

A T L A S

OF

THE

Map. [illegible]
6.3.d.7

GERARDI I. HONDII.

ATLAS
OR
A Geographicke description of the Regions, Countries and Kingdomes of the world, through EUROPE, ASIA, AFRICA, and AMERICA, represented by new & exact Maps.

Translated by HENRY HEXHAM Quarter-maister to the Regiment of Colonell GORING.

Printed at AMSTERDAM, By HENRY HONDIUS, And IOHN IOHNSON. Anno 1636.

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

IV
~
CC.d

To the most High, and Mightie

MONARCK,

CHARLES.

By the grace of God,

KING OF GREAT BRITAINE,

FRANCE, & IRELAND, DEFENDER

OF THE FAITH, &c.

IF by an vniverſall conſent (moſt dread Soveraigne) there were a Monarck created over all the World, the dedication of this booke would certainely belong to him: for it is a deſcription of the World. But ſince the honours, and Iuriſdictions of the Earth, are as it ſelfe divided into many parts; who can ſo juſtly pretend to this title, as your Majeſtie, that enjoyes the moſt bleſſed part thereof? VVhich of your Neighbours would receiue a view of their owne Countrie, and not judge the offer of it, rather an honour, then a reproach, when thoſe limits, which by this booke appeare to haue circled in their Territoires, for many ages, by the ambition of themſelues, or Neighbours are vtterly defaced; when thoſe Countries which by the gift of Nature, are abundantly fertile in People, and the nourriture of Man, are by the ruines of VVarre made deſolate of both. VVhereas the repreſentation of the whole VVorld, vnto your Majeſtie giues you for others pittie, and your ſelfe glorie: that as ſome other Nations by the vexations of VVarre, are not able to enjoye Peace: ſo your Majeſtie by the advantages of a well improoued Peace, (can either for your owne intereſt, or the protection of thoſe that flie vnto your Majeſtie for ſuccour) at any time declare a warre, terrible to others, not dangerous to your ſelfe: ſeeing the Situation of your Majeſties Kingdomes, your owne vertues, and the pietie of your ſubjects are aboue the Caſualities of warre. This Booke therefore moſt humbly caſts it ſelfe downe at your Majeſties feete, not onely in conſideration of the Subject, but alſo of the language, and the Authours of this edition: who can eaſier diſpenſe with the errour of preſumption, for craving your Majeſties gracious patronage, to a great worke cloathed in a plaine rough ſtile, then the Tranſlator can excuſe himſelfe? otherwiſe it ſhould not be Sacred to your Majeſtie: ſeeing wee all ſerue in this forraine Countrie, to noe other end, but your honour: and my ſelfe vnder the command of a moſt Noble perſonage; who hath more immediate obligations to your Majeſties ſeruice. For the advancement of which, as all my actions ſhalbe directed, ſo ſhall my prayers alſo: that your Royall Majeſtie maye enjoye the bleſſings of Almighty God for a long time in this VVorld, and crowne your Majeſtie with everlaſting felicitie in the next.

Your Majeſties moſt loyall Subject,
& humble Servant,

HENRY HEXHAM.

ATLANTI.

QVi cœlum bajulas humeris (Pater optime) noſtras
Vis etiam muſas ferre rogatus, Atlas?
Te reſonat Thetis, ſacris Epidaurius herbis
Te beat, & comitem jactitat eſſe ſuum.
Quæ Draco detexit, Genuenſis mira Columbi,
Atque Magellanum quæ latuere ducem
Tu retegis. Tibi ſe floritura Nov'-Anglia debet;
Virginia & Britonum quot loca culta manu:
Inſuper Angligenas tanto dignaris honore,
Edoctus nitidè verba Britanna loqui.
Haud opis eſt noſtræ meritas extollere laudes,
Siſque columna poli, ſis columenque ſoli.

IDEM AD EVNDEM, VERNACVLE.

PArt of Europa's world have I ſeene,
France, Italie, & Germanie, & more:
And now, as though I never there had beene,
I ſee't & what I never ſaw before.
What ſhall I doe? Henceforth at home I'le ſtaie
And travell all this All in this ſurvaie.

Idem amico ſuo certiſſimis nominibus colendiſſimo HENRICO HEXHAMIO, *Tribuno quondam Veriano, de polita ſua Atlantis verſione Anglicana.*

MArs & Minerva both together meete,
Thy honeſt & noble minde is the place,
Which, with their preſence, theſe two Gods doe grace,
And beeing mett together kindely greete.

What was the matter? Atlas had complaind,
(As though our Engliſh Helicon were drie,
As though the thrice three ſiſters did envie)
That hee, yet, Englands language had not gaind.

Shall hee b' unknowne, hee that ſupports this Pan?
Then let the ruind heavens our dwellings mall,
And on our pates crackt natures fabricke fall.
But who ſhall helpe it? HEXHAM is the man.

The attempt was dangerous. Mars muſt enter liſt.
Therefore Oſtend, & manie a ſiege beſide
Have beene thy Schoole. Thou art a Souldier tried.
'Twas hard alſo, for Pallas muſt aſſiſt.

Mount Atlas, ſtand on tipp-toe, (lift I praie)
The heavens a litle higher, & make waie,
That HEXHAM may haue place & roome t'advance,
To vanquiſh Barbariſme & ignorance.

PHILIPPVS VINCENTIVS FIRSBÆVS,
Anglobritannus, Eboracenſis, Theologiæ & Medicinæ Doctor.

THE PREFACE TO THE READER.

HEre is presented to thy view (most curteous Reader) the laborious worke of those two *Cosmographers* Mr. *Gerard Mercator*, and Mr. *Iudocus Hondius*, with lively descriptions, clad in new robes, at the charge, care and industrie of Mr. *Henry Hondius*, Sonne unto the abovesaid *Iudocus*, and Mr. *Iohn Iohnson*, to eternize their living memorie. At their request I have undertaken, and by the helpe of God, according to my weake abilitie, translated their *Atlas Major* into English, for the good of my Countrie-men, and by their direction (who have most interest therein) have enlarged, & augmented it, out of many worthy Authours of my owne Nation, where it was most needfull and requisite, and amended some errours in it, which were escaped in the former editions, & they for their parts have adorned it with new and exact Maps.

This worke then is composed of *Geographie*, (which is a description of the knowne Earth and the parts thereof) and *Historie*, which is (*Oculus mundi*) the eye of the World. These two goe inseparably together, and as it were hand in hand, or as Doctour *Heylin* saith, are like unto the two fire-lights *Castor* and *Pollux* seene together, crowne or happinesse; but parted assunder, menace a shipwrack of our content, and are like two Sisters intirely loving each other, and cannot without pittie be divided: so as that worthy Souldier Sr. *Philip Sidney* said of *Argulus* and *Parthenia*.

Her being vvas in him alone,
And she not being he vvas none.

May as justly be said of these two *Gemini Geographie* and *Historie*. These two are of such singular use, that *Iulius Cæsar* began with Geographick descriptions his commentaries of his warres against the *Gaules*. And indeed, what Generall is there, which conducts his Armie through passages, over Rivers, Brookes, Mountaines or Woods, quarter or lodge them, or beseige any Citty, Towne or Fort, but he must have continually a Topographick description, and Map of that Countrie, towne or place in his hand, to advance his intended desligne. For how could I, or any man knowe, where *Poitiers* in France standeth, and where our *Edward the black Prince*, of ever living memorie, with eight thousand wearied Souldiers, gave battle to, and overthrew the French Armie, consisting of fortie thousand men, slew many noble men, and tenthousand Souldiers in that field, tooke King *Iohn* and *Philip* his

Sonne, 70 Earles, 50 Barons, and 12 hundred Gentle-men priſonners: and yet comming out of a bloodie Battle, with a weariſome bodie, to ſhew his humanitie and obedience to his Father and King Iohn, that very night waited on them at their table, if he were ignorant of Geographie and Hiſtorie? Or how could one tell the ſite of Newport, & how the Downes lye by the Sea-coaſt, where that good Prince Count MAURICE of Naſſaw, Prince of Orange of famous memorie, fought the Battle of Flanders the 2 of Iulij 1600 againſt the Arch-Dukes Army, defeated them, tooke the Admirant of Arragon, and a great many of Spanish Dons, and Captaines priſoners, ſlew eight thouſand dead upon the place, tooke 106 Burgunnian colours, eight braſſe field-peeces, and a great deale of amunition and boote, if he knew not theſe two hand-maides, the one deſigning the place, the other the relation. Or for Navall fights, in what part of the narrow Seas, which was by Calis, the Navie of Queene *Elizabeth* of immortall memorie, commanded by that brave Sea-Captaine S^r. *Francis Drake*, of famous memorie, anno 88. encountred, and gave chaſe to the invincible Spanish fleete, ſent with a forewinde two fire-ships among them, which ſo routed and frighted them, that they were driven to cut their cables, hoiſt their ſailes, and the Almighty ſeconding this Stratagem with a mightie ſtorme, diſperced them and forced them to ſaile round about the Britiſh Coaſt, through breakeing and unknowne Seas, here a ship caſt away, & there another ſtranded, ſo that of this invincible Navie, commaunded by the Duke *de Medina*, there returned but 23 ships againe into Spaine, if one knew not Hydrographie & Hiſtorie. Or to know upon what height *Panama* and *Nombre di Dios* lyes in the *VVeſt-India*, and where M^r. *Iohn Oxenham* one of S^r. *Francis Drakes* fellowers, with ſeventie men, a litle above this towne, drew a land his ship, covered it with boughs, & marched over land with his Companie, guided by Negros, untill he came to a River, where he cut downe wood, built him a Pinnace: entred the South-Sea, went to the Ile of Pearles, and lying there in Ambuſcado ten dayes, tooke two Spanish ships, laden with 60 thouſand pound weight of gold, and two hundred thouſand pound of ſilver, returning ſafely againe to the maine-land, all which memorable actions, are deſcribed by Geographie, and knowne to be true by Hiſtorie.

Now to obſerve my Authours Method in theſe, and all other Geographick deſcriptions, firſt is given you the name, then the Site, the Largneſſe, the Bounds, the Fertilitie, the chiefe Citties, Townes, Caſtles, Forts, Villages, Rivers, Mountaines, Woods, Foreſts, Cattell and ſtrange beaſts of every ſeverall Kingdome, Countrie and Region of the World, the diverſe rarities and wonders in nature, more in one Countrie, then in an other, the Religion, Cuſtomes, Manners, Conditions, and Qualities of the ſundry nations of the Earth. Here then the great Monarches, Kings and Princes of this Vniverſe, may repreſentively in their Cabinets take a view of the extention, and limits of their owne Kingdomes, and Dominions: yea, and to ſee the Genealogie of diverſe Princes, and the Politicke Government of their Eſtates. And if they be in hoſtility with their neighbour Princes may peepe upon thoſe places, townes and Forts, which lye moſt advantagious & commodious to ſatisfie their ambition, and what memorable and warrlike actions, during the Monarchies of the world have hapned. Here the Noble-man and Gentle-man by ſpeculation in his cloſſet, may travell through every Province of the whole world. Here the Devine hath a ſubject of contemplation, to overview the Holy-land, upon which the Holy Patriarches and Prophets, & the Lord of life, the Prince of our ſalvation trod upon with his bleſſed feete, and take notice of *Gibeon* and the Valley of *Aialon*, where the Almighty made the Sonne & the Moone to ſtand ſtill in the Firmament of Heaven, almoſt a whole day, and went not downe, till he had crowned his Captaine Generall, *Ioſua* and his people with an abſolute victorie over his Ennemies; yea, and ſee by demonſtration thoſe Countries, in admiring the infinite love, & goodneſſe of God, where the glorious light of the Goſpell firſt brake out, and where it is now preached?

preached? whereas millions of other nations lyes ſtill in paganiſme, Mahometaniſme, Idolatrie, ſuperſtition, darkeneſſe, and the shaddow of death, being Strangers from the life of God. Here the Souldier hath matter of delight miniſtred unto him, in beholding the place, & reading the ſtorie, where many bloodie Battles have bene fought, and many famous ſeiges performed. Here the Navigator may perceive how every Coaſt, Promontoire, Haven, Bay, Towne and Fortreſſe lyes, even from Pole to Pole, from Eaſt to Weſt, together with their altitude, longitude and latitude. Here the Marchant ſitting in his counting-houſe, may know what Marchandiſes every Countrie affordeth, what commodities it wanteth, and whither he may tranſport, and vent thoſe which are moſt vendible, to returne gaine and profite into his purſe. Here alſo the Phyſitian may underſtand what Phyſicall herbes, ſimples, druggs, and minerals every Countrie yeeldeth, for the recovering of mans health. In fine, this booke is uſefull for all men, of what profeſſion, quality, or condition ſo ever they bee. To conclude, for the further ſatisfaction of the Reader, I recommend him to the preface in the frontiſpice of this *Atlas*, made by the Authours themſelves. And if he finde any verball, or litterall faults eſcaped, which happely may be, becauſe my vocation would not ſuffer me to be preſent at the correction of the preſſe: I beſeech him to pardon them, being the tranſlation of a Souldier, whoſe eare hath bin acquainted more with the beating of a Drumme, and the ſound of a Trumpet, then with a learned Vniverſity: which if acceptable unto him, it may give my Authours and my ſelfe encouragement to undertake a ſecond impreſſion, to give more contentment to the Reader, and if it will pleaſe him to give us any helpe, light, or furtherance of ſuch a brave worke, he ſhall share with us in the honour thereof, and oblidge us much unto him. From Amſterdam the firſt of Ianuarij 1636, ſtilo veteri.

Thyne in all love

HENRICUS HONDIUS.
IOHANNES IOHNSONIUS.
HENRY HEXHAM.

THE LIFE
OF THE
renowned and illuſtrious Coſmographer
GERARD MERCATOR.

THAT learned and skillfull Coſmographer, of the Illuſtrious Duke of Gulick and Cleave, GERARD MERCATOR, was borne the fifth of March, in the yeare of our Lord 1512. His Parents dwelt in Gulick, his Fathers name was *Hubert Mercator*, and his Mothers name *Emerentine*, who dwelt then at Rupelmond upon the confines of Flanders, with their Uncle *Giſbert Mercator*, Paſtour of the ſaid towne. This GERARD MERCATOR comming out of his child-hood, after he had learned his accidence, for the attaining of the latine tongue, his Father ſent him to the Boſch, that he might ſtuddie there Grammar, and learne the principales of Logicke. From thence he was ſent unto the famous Univerſitie of Lovaine, and was in commons in the Swine-Colledge, where he followed his ſtuddies, till he commenced maſter of Art. But conſidering that the ſtuddie of Philoſophie could not maintaine the charge, and expence of his familly he undertooke the ſtuddie of the Mathematiques, which he performed with ſuch diligence, that within few yeares after, he taught it to others, making many Inſtruments, neceſſarie for that art and ſcience as Sphæres, Aſtralabes, Aſtronomicke rings, and others. Being 24 yeares of age he married with a maide of Lovaine, called *Barbeta Schelekens*, of whome he procreated ſixe children, three ſonnes and three daughter. And after he was married, he beganne to cut Maps in copper, of the deſcription of the Holy-land, which he finiſhed, and with admiration gave out at 37 yeares of age. In theſe his Mathematicke ſtuddies, he had no Preceptor, but onely read and ſtuddied the learned writing of *Gemma Friſius* much eſteemed in thoſe dayes for theſe ſciences. At the urgent requeſt of ſome Marchant, he undertooke the deſcription of Flanders, which he in a ſhort time accompliſhed with happie ſucceſſe. In the yeare 1541 he publiſhed at Antwerpe a treatiſe of caſting of Latine, Italian, and curſive letters, which was well received. And underſtanding that his workes were well accepted among the learned, he began his Terreſtriall Globe, which he finiſhed in the ſpace of two yeares. His fame comming to the eare of the Emperour Charles the fifth, through the recommendations of the Lord of Granville, the Emperour entreated him to cut and make for him many Mathematicall Inſtruments, which unhappely were ſecretly burnt by the Ennemie in a barne, which cauſed him to make new ones. Ten yeares after he publiſhed at Lovaine a Globe, which repreſented the conſtitution and motion of the Heavens, the Planets and Celeſtiall ſignes. In the interim he made a treatiſe, and dedicated it to the Emperour of the uſe of the Globe, and an other of the practiſe of the Aſtronomicke ring. The yeare following, anno 1552, he removed from Lovaine to Duyſ bourg in Cleave-land with all his Familly, where being arrived he made two ſmall Globes, the one of Criſtall, the other of wood, the firſt was engraven with a Dyamant, & enammeled with gold, repreſenting the ſeven Planets, and the chiefe Celeſtiall ſignes: the ſecond contained within that litle capacity an exact deſcription of the World: which at Bruſſels he preſented to the Emperour, with ſome other Mathematicall Inſtruments. Anno 1554, he gave out the deſcription of Europe, which he began ere he departed from Lovaine. And was afterward reviſed, and exactly corrected by him in the yeare 1572. After this being requeſted by a ſpeciall frend of his to engrave in copper. a Map of the Brittiſh Iles, he perfonned it with great diligence, fidelity, dexterity and perfection. And almoſt in the ſame time he drew with his curious penne, an accurate Map of the Duchie of Lorraine, and went thether in perſon to take not without danger of his life, & weakening of his Spirits. Foure yeares afterward, at the earneſt requeſt of ſome of his frends, he publiſhed a Chronologie: and a while after, put out his new worke anno 1596, to wit, his Map and diſcription of the whole World; not without the admiration of all perſons of quality of his ingenious skill. This done, he amended and corrected the faults, which were eſcaped in Ptolomees Maps, for which he was highly commended. A good while before Abraham Ortelius publiſhed his worke, he had conceived ſome generall and particular Ideas of Maps. but would not give them out, till the ſaid Ortelius had vented a great number of his Coppies: becauſe of the intimate love, which was betwixt them. But at laſt not to fruſtrate the world of his labours, he cauſed anno 85 his Maps of France and Germanie to be printed then cut in a plate, with the Generall and particular Maps of Italie, and finiſhed them anno 90. Then he began his deſcriptions of the Septentrionall Regions, but before he finiſhed them death prevented him. He wrote alſo a treatiſe of the Art of Geographie, which his Heires ſhortly intend to publiſh.

Thus much touching the praiſe and commendations of his Mathematicke, and Geographicke workes. It reſteth now to ſpeake ſomewhat of his Theologicall workes. Before the warres began in the low-Countries, he wrot his Euangelicall Harmonie in a fine order, and Method facile, and eaſie for the Reader, which booke came out anno 1592. Then he made an excellent commentarie upon the Epiſtle of Saint Paul to the Romans: wherein he ſought to diſſolve the high and difficult controverſies of our age, touching the fore knowledge and Predeſtination of God. As alſo upon ſome Chapters of the Prophet *Ezekiell*, and diverſe others: but beſides all this, he was very skillfull in the ſearch, and deſcription of the Genealogie and famillies of Kings, Princes, and great Lords. And if the Reader is deſirous to informe himſelfe further, touching his treatiſes, he may reade his Epiſtle dedicatoire, which he prefixed before his Maps of France and Germanie, which worke he intituled ATLAS.

For his behaviour, and manner of life, he had a quiet and a meeke ſpirit, and was of great integrity and ſincerity of heart, a lover of peace, both publicke and private, an honorer of his Superiours, a Lover of his Neighbours, and a great favorite of ſtuddie and learning, preferring other men before him. He had an honeſt, a vertuous, a modeſt, and an obedient wife, which could governe well her houſe and familly. Shee dyed the 24 of Auguſt,

guſt, anno 86. His Children were well educated, and tooke great paines, in the knowledge of the liberall ſciences. He loved his ordinarie and quotidian ſtuddies ſo much, & with ſuch diligence, that one could ſcarcely ever finde him idle from his booke: but alwayes employed in his Art, or in the reading of one famous Hiſtorian, or an other. For his dyet, he was very ſober in eating and drinking, and yet alwayes kept a good table, and provided with all things neceſſarie. By the knowledge which he gained, he held love and correſpondencie not onely with the learned in all arts and ſciences, but alſo was in great eſteeme and reputation with Emperours, Kings, Princes, Dukes, Earles, and other great Lords, which would be here too tedious to rehearſe in particular. He lived fiftie yeeres with his firſt wife, who deceaſing a while after he married againe. But ſhortly after his ſecond Eſpouſals, he was taken in his left ſide with the palſie, which deceaſe never left him till his dying day. Before his death he ſheweth great ſignes of true repentance, as well in word as in deed. He lived foure ſcore and two yeares, and ſome odd weekes, and then reſted peaceably in the Lord. And thus much of the life and manners of this worthy and famous learned man, GERARD MERCATOR.

EPITAPHIVM

In Obitum

GERARDI MERCATORIS

AVI SVI, PIE AC PLACIDE VITA DEFVNCTI.

AMiſſum luxi qui nuper utrumque parentem,
Heu miſer ad tumulos cogor abire novos.
Sic Ave, te venerande pium qui dogma dediſti
Sepius, hinc nobis te rapit atra dies?
Sic doctrina gravis, pietas ſic priſca peribit,
Hæcque ſepulchralis conteget urna ſimul?
Abſit ut hæc periiſſe queant quæ Morte tenaci
Conſumptos vitæ perpetis eſſe jubent.

Has liceat cineri lachrymas tamen addere Avito,
Nam preſſus nimium, cor ferit ille dolor.
Thesbitæ ut quondam vatis ſucceſſor, in altum
Quadrigis rapti dona recepit heri;
O utinàm doctæ mihi ſic quoque portio mentis
Cedat, & eximiæ pars quotacunque manus.

IOANNES MERCATOR,
ex primo-genito nepos, hiſce
mœrens parentabat.

***

THE LIFE
OF THAT
famous, and excellent Cosmographer
IUDOCUS HONDIVS.

IUDOCUS HONDIUS was one of the most skilfull, and famous Cosmographers of our age, borne in the yeare of our redemption 1563. His Parents were Flammings. His Fathers name was *Olivier de Hondt*, a most ingenious Artisan, and his Mothers name was *Petronella of Havertuyn*. The place of his nativity, was in a certaine Village of Flanders, commonly called Wackene; a most pleasant, and a delightfull place. But being two yeares old, or there abouts, was brought into the famous Citty of Gaunt. His birth did presage some admirable industrie in this childe: for his face was full of traces and wrinkles, which often betokeneth a great capacity of wit and spirit, which his Father foretold for these, and some other notable markes he saw in him, and that not without just cause: for his ingenious nature and spirit, even from his infancie appeared in him, as pronosticating the rare, and admirable gifts of this child in sublimate and high matters, beyond the common reach of the vulgar. For being but eight yeeres of age, or there abouts, he begann to betake himselfe to the Art of purtraying, and afterward to carve in bone, then in copper plates, and had such a proficiencie therein, which ministred matter of admiration to his Father (and which is most worthy of observation) without the helpe or instruction of a Maister. And tooke such a habite, and delight in it, that he made it as it were his ordinary passetime, and recreation. These fine rudiments, and commencements, purchased him a great deale of love, favour, and respect from every man. His first beginnings in carving and cutting were not fruitlesse. For, by his art and industrie, he grew so famous every where, that the Prince of Parma, who then kept his Court at Bevere, on the land of Waes, having beseiged Antwerpe, sent for him from Gaunt to Bevere aboveſaid, by his Confessour, for to cut some figures in copper, who afterward with faire, & large promisses, would have perswaded him to have gone to Rome with him: so that he could not get from him but by stealth. Besides, he had the gift of writing many faire hands, as the severall coppies of his booke demonstrate, which afterward were printed. He was also from his youth very expert in the knowledge of cutting of letters, & Archetypes for printing: in which skill he was so excellent, that he made it for a time his chiefe profession, and attained to this knowledge, without the helpe of a Master, which is rare, & in my opinion unmatchable. His Father then perceiving his admirable, & ingenious spirit, put him out to studdie and learning, that he might learne the Latin tongue, and the rudiments of the Grecian: wherein he advanced greatly in a short time, and would not be misled from his generous studdie, notwithstanding all games and boyes sports, whereunto youth is given, which indeed is the corruption of this age. Also, these his more serious studdies, could not divert him at his vacant houres, from the exercising of his first art, and knowledge: above all, he was addicted to the studdie of the Mathematicks, and to those things which chiefly did tend to that art he loved. Being twentie yeeres of age, after that the Citty of Gaunt was given over into the Kings hands, he retyred himselfe into the noble Citty of Londō in England, where being setled he began to follow hard his Art of Cosmographie, and with his skilfull Engraver, drew many fine draughts, and master peeces, as S^r. *Francis Drakes* voyage about the World: the Holy-land, the Romane Empire, & diverse others; among the rest, his 2 excellent Globes, the one Celestiall, the other the Terrestriall, the greatest that ever was made in the World. When he was 22 yeares old, in the yeare of our Lord 1586, he marryed a maide of Gaunt, named *Collette vander Keere*, of whome he procreated 13 children, to wit, seven Sonnes and sixe daughters, whereof two of his Sonnes are yet living, & three daughters, whereof one of them HENRY HONDIUS of Amsterdam, makes profession of his Fathers art. Having then dwelt some yeeres in England, he removed from thence with his familly into Holland, and dwelt in the famous Citty of Amsterdam: a chiefe Citty, which with honour can give testimonie of his service to posterity. For in this place aboue all others, by his cunning Engraver, and Mathematicall science, he made a draught of the Regions, and Seas knowne, and unknowne, aswell the Easterne, as the Westerne; yea in such sort, that it were a hard matter to describe in particular the watches, labour and travell, care and diligence which he tooke for the benefite of posterity. And what shall wee say of this Atlas (one of the wonders of the world) which as an Orphan lamenting the losse of his first Parents, for want of perfection, is by his labour and industrie, accomplished in all partes, as many Kings, Princes, Nobles, Gentle-men, Devines, and Philosophers, with other personnages of quality and condition soever have witnessed to his honour. What shall wee say also of so many sorts of Terrestriall and Celestiall Globes, great, middle & smaller ones, which he cut, and drew out with such dexterity? What shall wee say then of so many fine and curious Maps of all sises, both great, litle, circular, and square, and of the diversity of his Engravers and Compasses, which he so artifically invented & made? Let Egypt then boast of her Ptolomee: Germanie of her Munster: France of her Belle-Forest: and England of her Camden: Spaine of her Vasea: Italie of her Plinie: Holland is not inferiour unto them, and hath just cause to glorie in her great HONDIUS. Wee must not omit also the dilligence, he tooke in publishing the Greeke-Latine Ptolomy, enriched with the Maps of GERARD MERCATOR, and many other excellent workes, which for the avoyding of prolixity, I will passe over in silence. For, if I should here recite his great renowne, and the fame he had, how many brave Princes, and Noble men, did him the honour to visite him, and to come in person to his house to see him

him and his workes: yea sometimes foure or five at a time: how he was beloved, respected and favored by many illustrious, and learned men of quality, this narration would be too teadious. Notwithstanding all these things, which cannot be omitted, and which he hath with good successe performed, his future projects were in no wise inferious to his preterit: for he was resolved, if God had prolonged his dayes, to have given out diverse other workes: but being 48 yeares of age, a violent sickness seized upon him, in so much, that in the space of 4 dayes, he was alive and dead, and so dyed on the 16 of Ianuarij 1611, being in the flower of his age, strong and vigorous, and able to have effected great things, which might have done great good to Posteryti. But the Lord, who is most wise in Councill, disposeth of every mans life, and death at his pleasure. To him be given all honour, glorie, and praise, now and evermore, AMEN.

EPITAPHIVM

In Obitum

IVDOCI HONDII

AVVNCVLI SVI OBSERVANDISSIMI.

Quis sua non lachrymis & flexibus irrigat ora?
Quis possit luctus nondare signa sui?
O fera fata, virum aethereâ qui vescier aurâ
Non finitis, sed quem, dicite quaeso, virum?
Nonne suos inter qui tanquam stella refulsit?
Qui specimen celsi prodidit ingenii?
Ibitis inficias? clara ejus facta reclamant,
Cognita cunctorum facta per ora virûm.
Extremis quis enim sic est semotus in oris,
Quisnam adeò quavis exstat in arte rudis:
Nominis ad quem fama tui non venerit HONDI,
Fama equidem nullo quae peritura die est.
Quis melius faciem poterat depingere Terrae?
Et quis in ere magis sculpere doctus erat?
Cui magis egregiè Cœli Terraque meatus,
Atque Maris tractus exprimere arte datum est?

Vos ergo non immerito crudelia fatâ
Accuso, & vestrâ de feritate queror:
Quod neque sit licitum superesse diutius illi,
Nec licuit nobis illius ore frui.
Cujus ab interitu tantum cum mente recordor
Vos patriae & nobis accelerasse mali:
Hei mihi trisfitiâ maestusque dolore tremisco,
Atque meae lachrymis immaduere genae.
Sed quid me vanis cupiam cruciare querelis?
Et cur me fatis opposuisse velim?
Cum jam possideat cœlestia Regna beatus,
Nec quis se fatis opposuisse queat.
Hinc igitur lachrimae procul este, valete querelae,
HONDI *& in Domino molliter ossa cubent.*

IOH. MONTANUS.

IN ATLANTEM GERARDI MERCATORIS AVI SVI.

EN tibi Lector adest Atlas redivivus & ingens,
Aspice grandævi signa vetusta senis.
Gentis Maurorum Rex servantissimus æqui,
Atque Mathematica clarus ab arte fuit.
Seu genus antiquum, seu robur & ardua spectes
Facta viri, similem tempora nulla dabunt.
Ex hoc tot Reges geniti virtute potentes,
Crederet ut veros turba prophana Deos.
Hic ille, ut perhibent, Stellis ardentibus aptum
Axem humero torsit qui geminumque Polum.
Dicitur Alcides onus hoc subiisse, quod Atlas
Artibus ingenuis instituisset eum.
Et quia summorum virtus imitanda virorum est,
Hunc avus exemplo credidit esse sibi.
Ille feras gentes domuit, moderamine nostro
Affectus æque rexit & ingenium.
Atlantem fecit præclarum docta Matheſis,
Et Mercatoris marte Matheſis adest.
Qui benè Cosmographi perfunctus munere justi,
Et reliquis tutam præstruit arte viam.
Et simul his methodum præscribit & ordine ponit
Qua sub mensuram singulo quæque cadunt.
Qui quoque cunctarum referens primordia rerum,
His adhibet quam dant Biblia sacra fidem.
Ordine servato commonstrat singula, laus est
Prima Creatoris, deinde creata locat.
Astrorum voluit post hæc ostendere motus,
Et Planetarum quo vaga turba ruat,
Quin etiam voluit Stellarum pandere vires,
Quatenus & radiis inferiora doment.
Hinc Elementorum voluit perquirere causas,
Ex quibus hæc Mundi machina structa viget.
Adde Geographiæ veterisque novæque tabellas,
Quas vastum voluit claudere Scriptor opus.
Sed gravis impedit morbus, simul ipsa senectus,
Et Mors postremum multa negavit ei.
Quod potuit fecit, commendat cætera doctis,
Vt Patriæ & famæ consuluisse velint.

IOHANNES MERCATOR scripsit.

GERARDO MERCATORI ET IVDOCO HONDIO Cosmographis.

QVis novus Alcides Cælum, Terrasque, Polumque
Atlante fesso sustinet?
HONDIUS est, Tabulas nobis quas maximus Atlas
MERCATOR Orbis liquerat
Perficiens. Cælo dignus qui vivat uterque
Et hic & ille perpetim.

Petrus Bertius.

IN ATLANTEM GERARDI MERCATORIS, A IVDOCO HONDIO ſuppletum & divulgatum.

EPIGRAMMA.

REgia Pyramidum ſileat miracula Memphis,
Romaque nec moleis tollat in Aſtra ſuas,
Majus opus dias in luminis exiit oras,
Debita quæ Flandris palma duobus erat.
Sed medio in curſu ſudanti ac magna minanti
Mors MERCATORI dempſit iniqua comam:
Sic clarum meditatus opus vita excidit auctor.
Non potuit totus ſed tamen ille mori:
HONDIUS acceſſit nutantis deſtina Mundi.
HONDIUS ATLANTIS Fama ſecunda fuit.
Si Canis ignavus quondam, ſi pervigil Anſer
Creditus: hinc maculam deleat ille ſuam.
Anſeribus demus Capitolia tuta fuiſſe;
SERVATO fuerit ſed Canis ORBE prior.

P. Scriverius.

In Tabulas Geographicas GERARDI MERCATORIS AVTHORE ET AVSPICE CL. V. IVDOCO HONDIO auctius & illuſtrius Evulgatas.

CVrrit ad Eoos mercator & extera regna
Ditibus ut gazis & multo fulgeat auro:
At noſter Mercator ad ultima climata Mundi
Mente abiens Cæloque ſolum dimenſus & undas,
Majus opus gazis atque omni rettulit auro.
Acceſſit ſollers hinc HONDI cura laborque,
Qui terram & totum rimatus mente profundum
Extremam adjeciſſe manum, cultumque decusque
Tanto operi inſtituit magno molimine rerum.
Vnde etiam artifici dedolans Ære tabellas
Inſignem meruit prælatæ laudis honorem.
Vt dubium ſit, utri plus debeat Orbis & Vrbes:
Nam MERCATORIS velut eminet HONDIUS aurâ,
Sic quoque MERCATOR nunc HONDI munere floret.
Quas dignas vivo grates jam reddimus urnæ.

Ioh. Iſacius Pontanus.

****


GERARDUS MERCATOR NATUS
RUPELMUNDÆ III NON. MARTII ANNO
CIↃIↃXII: VIXIT ANN. LXXXII. M. VIII. D.
XXVI: DENATUS IV NON. DECEMBRIS
ANNO CIↃIↃXCIV.



ATUS IUDOCUS HONDIUS NATUS IN
ANNO PAGO FLANDRIÆ DICTO WACKENE XVI
VIII.D. KALEND.NOVEMBRIS ANNO CIↃIↃLXIII:
MBRIS VIXIT ANN.XLVII.M.VII.D.XXIX:DENAT:
US XIV KAL.MARTII ANNO CIↃIↃCXII.

ATLAS
GERARDI MERCATORIS
ET
IVSTI HONDII
Cosmographorum mortem dolens.

Hequis erit tandem finis tam multa querendi?
Heu quoties ad me cura molesta redis?
Ergone me totum tristes sævique dolores
Conficitis? miserum an spicula cuncta petunt?
En pridem Alcidæ veteris pertristia fata
Luxi, illum raperet cum fera Parca virum:
GERARDUM *raperet Magnum cum Parca maligna,*
Infesta heu magnis Parca maligna nimis!
GERARDUM *Terræ Cœlique quod omnia celat*
Scriptorem insignem, qui mihi grande decus.
Nisus qui æternis Æri committere punctis
Spectandum quicquid latior Orbis habet:
Principio parvis Tabulis membra omnia penè
Prodidit, EUROPAE *quæ ferat esse suæ.*
Præterea quicquid tota hac in parte notandum,
Et memori dignum posteritate foret.
Quando operam his navat Senior jam totus in illis.
Parca veta summam ponere sæva manum.
Instructam graphicâ spoliavit arundine dextram,
Inque suo cursu nobile rupit opus.
Artificis tanti luxi vivo impete raptum,
Paucula singultu verba frequente trahens.
Interea, attritum his curis spes una fovebat,
Quod novus Alcides HONDIUS *iste meus,*
Me senio fessо, Cœlum Terrasque Polumque
Fulciret, Tabulas perficeretque meas.
Continuò radium sumpsit, scalprum, calamumque,
EUROPAE *extremam hic imposuitque manum.*
Hinc alias Mundi partes describere pergit:
AFRICA *cum membris conspicitur que suis.*
Inde ASIAM *aggressus magnam, Regna omnia prodit*
Illius, & Partes exhibet ipse oculis.
Addita & his quarta est Mundi nova portio, pridem
MAGELLANE *tuis cognita navigiis.*
Successisse novum veteri lætabar Alumno
Alciden, sed & hunc Mors rapit ante diem.
Sic ego qui pridem GERARDI *tristia fata*
Flebam, iterum ad lacrymas cogor abire novas.
Siccine te nostri rarissima gloria sæcli
IUSTE HONDI *nobis eripit atra dies!*
Quid facitis Divæ, crudelia numina, Parcæ?
Communem hunc cunctis cogitis ire viam?
Ætate hunc viridi rupistis stamina vitæ
Qui curæ Musis, Mercurioque fuit?
O manus, ô digiti per quos sibi diva Minerva
Dædala visa fuit, Mercuriusque sagax!
Sed quid? stat sua cuique dies mortalibus Ævi,
Quam statuit Dominus cuncta creata regens,
Et Christo felix IUSTUS *Cæloque receptus*
Hanc audit vocem, serve fidelis ades.
Ergo tuum tandem mœrorem & pone querelas:
IUSTUS *Iustorum hic additus est numero.*
Ingeniique sui doctis monimenta reliquit,
Quæ nunquam tenebris obruet ulla dies.

PETRUS MONTANUS.

IN OBITVM
Clarissimi viri,
IVDOCI HONDII
COSMOGRAPHI.

Atlantem Terris dedit HONDIUS, *orbus at Orbis*
Præsidio Atlantis jam ruiturus erat.
Iupiter occurrit, fatoque ad sidera raptum
HONDIUM *Atlanteas jussit obire vices.*

MAXIMILIANUS VRIENTIUS
Opt. V. populari suo, pro adfectu P.

THE PREFACE VPON ATLAS.

ATLAS King of Mauritania, was borne of a Royall race, and had for his father Serrenus, or Indigena (as Euſebius withneſſeth out of the moſt auncient Hiſtorians) whoſe ſurname was Cœlus, & whoſe mother was *Titea*, ſurnamed *Terra*; his great Grand-father on the Fathers and mothers ſide were *Elius* or *Sol*, King of Phœnice, who with his wife *Beruth*, dwelt in *Biblius*, both of them excellently verſed in ASTRONOMIE, and in naturall diſciplines, ſo that for their learning ſake, they were accounted worthy of the names of *Sol* and of *Cœlum*, vndoubtedly this Atlas, as the Ancients report (namely *Diodorus* in his fourth booke and fifth chapter) was a moſt skillfull Aſtrologer, and the firſt among men, that diſputed of the Sphœre. He had manie Bretheren, to the number of 45. whom *Cœlus* begot of diverſe woemen, whereof 17 of them he had by *Titea*, a moſt prudent Matron, that did many good offices to men whom he after their mothers name called *Titanes*. He had alſo ſiſters, among whom the principall were *Baſilia* who in favour of her mother, brought vp all her brethren, and therefore they called her Grandmother, and *Rhea Pandora*. Now after the deceaſe of Cœlus, Baſilia being the eldeſt, and excelling the others in prudence and vertue, by the common conſent of her bretheren, and the people, being a Virgin and vnmarryed, ſhee obtayned the Kingdome. Afterwards, being deſirous to leave an heire behind her, ſhe was marryed to her brother *Hyperion*, and ſhee bare him two Sonns, to wit, *Sol* and *Luna*, whoſe prudence Hyperions brethren, admiring, to the intent the Kingdom might not be ſetled vpon his iſſue, they maſacred him, and drowned Sol his Sonn being yet an Infant in the river of Erydanus. Then the Sonnes of Cœlus, whereof the nobleſt of them were *Atlas* and *Saturnus*, ſhared their Fathers Kingdomes betweene them. Atlas had for his part, thoſe Countries, which lay next vnto the Ocean, and Lybia, and the ſtreights of Gibraltar, whence Mount-Atlas and the Atlanticke people in Mauritania tooke firſt their name, and Saturnus obtayned Sicilia, and Lybia, who being afterward hated of his people, for the crueltie he vſed againſt his Father Cœlus, fledd into Italie, where by Ianus he was made Partaker of the Kingdome. Now foraſmuch as Dyodorus alledgeth, that Cœlus was the firſt King that reigned among the Atlanticks, the people being before diſperced vp and downe in fields in Collonies, he admoniſhed them, to gather themſelves together, and to build townes. Without all queſtion theſe Kings were very ancient, becauſe Atlas, Sonne of Atlas, having chaſed away his brother *Heſperus* was King of Iberia, which afterwards in the yeere 738, after the vniverſall flood was called Spayne. Heſperus flying into Etruria, where he was made tutour to Ianus. The Grandfather of Atlas (Elius) reigned in Phenice anno 662 after the deluge. And Diodorus witneſſeth, that thoſe Kings out of the nature of things, and the contemplation of them, they attayned to excellent knowledg; and withall became pious, and more humane, that as Dyodorus truely ſaith, the Atlanticks bore away the bell both for their pietie, and humanitie to ſtraungers, from all other Nations whatſoever, when there were ſcarcely not above 22 or 23 generations compleat, and manie parts of the earth not yet inhabited. Atlas had manie Sonns, but among the reſt, one famous for his pietie, juſtice, and courteſie to his ſubjects. His name was Heſperus, who aſcending vp to the top of Mount Atlas, to ſearch out diligently the courſe of the Starrs, was on a ſudden violently carryed away with winds, and appeared no more. So much Dyodorus ſpeaketh of him: but in my opinion (as I have ſaid) I finde he was King in *Iberia*, into which at laſt, he came with a proſperous winde, where he lived ſo prudently and religiouſly, that when he fled into *Etruria*, being driven from thence by his brother, for his excellent wiſedome and prudence he was made Tutor to *Ianus*, and adminiſtratour of the Kingdom, which offices Atlas his brother vndertooke. My purpoſe then is to followe this Atlas, a man ſo excelling in erudition, humanitie, and wiſedome, (as from a loftie watch tower) to contemplate Coſmographie, as much as my ſtrength and abilitie will permit mee, to ſee if peradventure, by my diligence, I may finde out ſome truths in things yet vnknowne, which may ſerve to the ſtudie of wiſedom. And as the world conteyneth the number of all things, the ſpecies, order, harmonie, proportion, vertues and effects; ſo beginning from the creation: I will number all the parts thereof, ſo farre as methodicall reaſon requireth, according to the order of the creation, and will contemplate phyſically, that the cauſes of things may be knowne, whereof conſiſteth that ſcience of ſciences wiſedom, which directeth every thing to a good end, by a provident wiſedom, which doth facilitate the way to the ends. This is the maine ſcope I ayme at. Afterward I will handle Cœleſtiall things in their ranke: then the Aſtronomicks; which appertayne to conjecture by the Starrs. Fourthly, treate of things Elementarie, & laſtly the Geographicks, and ſo (as in a mirrour) will ſet before your eyes, the whole world, that in making vſe of ſome rudiments, ye may finde out the cauſes of things, and ſo by attayning vnto wiſedom and prudence, by this meanes leade the Reader to higher ſpeculations.

THE RACE OF
A T L A S.

drawne out of the Euangelicall preparations of Euſebius. lib.1. cap.7. vvhich hee noted out of Sachoniaton a Phœnician Hiſtorian, tranſlated word by word, by Philo Biblius, and partly out of Diodorus Siculus.

- Elius *or Sol King of Phœnice.*
  - Terrenus, *or Indigena, ſurnamed Cœlus, to whome by his Siſter Titea were borne.*
  - Titea his daughter, *otherwiſe called Terra.*
    - Illus, *which alſo is called Saturnus; his wife, his ſiſter* Rhea.
      - Iupiter *Olympius.*
    - Iapetus, *to whome by Climenea, daughter of the Ocean were borne.*
      - Prometheus.
        - Deucalion,
      - Epimetheus.
    - Baſilia.
    - Bætilus.
    - Hyperion, *his wife was his ſiſter* Baſilia.
      - Sol *being an Infant, was drowned in Erydanus.*
      - Luna.
    - Dagon *the God of the Philiſtins, called Iupiter Arærius, whome the people of Azotus adored.*
    - Atlas, *to whome by Pleion daughter of the Ocean were borne.*
      - Heſperus.
      - Atlas.
      - Alcyone.
      - Merope.
      - Electre.
      - Celeno.
      - Tayete.
      - Sterope.
    - Maia, *of whome by Iupiter was borne.*
      - Mercurius.

The Booke of the CREATION AND FABRICK OF THE WORLD.

The first Chapter.

The ſcope of all Coſmographie.

IT is a common Axiom among thoſe, who are in any wiſe elevated, in the contemplation of the worke of this frame of the world, that God, who is the Authour thereof, is of an immenſe power, wiſedome and goodneſſe, and it is impoſſible, that a man should doubt of his power, who beleeveth that it was created of nothing, and that the matter thereof is not eternall. If there be any man, to whom this power, & goodneſſe of God doth not ſufficiently appeare, as not having yet conſidered well the commendable, exquiſite, and moſt wiſe ornament and diſpoſition of this Fabrick, let him then diligently enquire with vs, ſo farre as the contemplation of the workmanship it ſelfe, may perſwade him, and as farre as is lawfull to knowe by the word of God, and the experience of things. For this is the maine ſcope wee ayme at, that in handling Coſmographie, the infinite wiſedome of God, and his inexhauſt goodneſſe, may be knowne, aſwell by the admirable concordancie of all things to one and the ſame end of God, as alſo by his inſcrutable providence in the compoſition, whereby wee may be continually rapt vp to reverence and honour his Majeſtie, & to embrace his rich goodneſſe. God graunt then, that he will be pleaſed, to enlighten our darke vnderſtanding with his light, and direct our mindes, to the finding out of this true wiſedome. It is ſo then, that this immenſe goodneſſe of God, not able to conteyne his owne glorie in himſelfe, by reaſon of his ſuperabundant fecunditie to beget, was willing to create man, to whom he might communicate the ſame, and having conceived in his wiſedome, to inveſt him with a Bodie, ſuch as wee ſee, and as his firſt Creation sheweth him to be, created and brought forth the world by his Almightie power, and digeſted it into that order, nature, and proportion, according to that Idea, which he from all Eternitie had conceived, furniſhed with all parts neceſſarie for the vſe of man ſo created. Therefore, the chief end of the works of God, & his primarie intention, was to communicate his glorie. The ſecond was the creation of man. The third, the diſpoſition of all things in the world, and the laſt drift of his intention, was the beginning of the worke. It behooveth him then, that will vndertake the deſcription of the world, to begin at its firſt exordium, who would profitably extend it to Phyloſophie.

Curious men were wont to aſke, 1. what God did before hee created the world, how and where hee was then, when as yet there was neither 2. place, nor time? why hee did not create the world many ages before? and wherefore hee did not make man ſo perfect, that hee could not fall? to which frivolous and rash queſtions, hee will eaſely anſwere who hath knowledge as farre as the Scriptures and the worke of God teacheth vs of the ſacred Trinitie, and who shall diligently obſerve the true definitions of time, and place: but this impietie, and wickedneſſe of men are not worthy the anſwering; for it is religion, not to prye further into the hidden ſecrets, and judgments of God, then hee hath revealed vnto vs in his holy word, and to diſpute of things, that are out of our element, and before the world was, and of things that are above our reach and capacitie, is meere temeritie and folly: ſeing they beget onely opinions, not ſciences, and therefore can bring no true wiſedome along with them: but rather produce ſtrange doctrins, which obſcure, and darken the truth. Let it ſuffice vs then, to knowe the truth of things, ſo farre forth, as hiſtorie and ſence reveale to vs, and not according to opinions, whereof there is no ſcience, and in ſo doing, wee shall not erre, if wee onely proceede in a right order.

I. *THou ſcoffing Atheiſt, that enquireſt, what* *Du Bartas.*
Th' Almightie did before hee framed that,
What weightie works his minde was buſyed on,
Eternally before this world begon.
(Sith ſo deepe wiſedome, and ommipotence
Nought worſe beſeems, then ſloth and negligence)
Knowe (bold Blaſphemer) that before, he built
A Hell to punish the preſumptuous guilt.
Of thoſe vngodly, whoſe proud ſence dare eite
And cenſure ſo his wiſedome infinite.

II. *God was not voyd of ſacred exercise,*
Hee did admire his glories, miſteries.
His power, his juſtice and his providence;
His bounteous grace and great beneficence:
Were th' Holy object of his heavenly thought
Upon the which eternally it wrought.
It maye bee alſo, that God meditated
The worlds Idea, ere it was created:
Alone hee lived not; for his Sonne and Spirit.
Were with him aye, equall in might and merit.

THE PROLEGOMENA Of the FABRICK OF THE WORLD.

The ſecond Chapter.

Of God, the beginning and Workmaſter of all things, according to the Platonists.

THe Platoniſts from the communion of the ſpecies, which is diſcerned in things and in the order which appeared in them, have very well aſſended vnto that ONE, who is the firſt and the beginning of all things, that is (according as Paul ſaith *Rom. 1:20.*) that in beholding the diſpoſition, and moſt adorned harmonie of all things, perceived after ſome manner in them, the exiſtence of

ſome Providence, and vnderſtanding them to be the worke of *ſome one* have attayned ſo farre, that they were drawne, aſwell to the meditating of them, as to the affirming their Creation. But when againe, they did diſcend from this ONE, to the Contemplation of his workes, they erred both in the manner, and in the order of the Creation. Firſt of all, in that they make the intellect, or Spirit Fabricator of the World, out of this ONE, and diſtinguiſh him entirely from him, and make him another afterwards. Againe, in this, that ſeparating the matter it ſelfe from all forme, they vnderſtand it not to be the generation of any Idea: for Ideas are ſpecies, or formes, wch can engender nothing but formes, and ſo conſequently muſt of neceſſitie followe, that they vnderſtand it, not to have beene created, but that it is eternall. The originall of this errour is, becauſe they beleeved the matter was onely ſuſceptible of formes, and that it had no communion with the formes of nature, and therefore have not onely once dreamed, that it was in the ſeeds of forms, and that the force thereof, might be conducted by the worker. Whence they were at length conſtraynd to conſtitute a certaine perpetuall, and a formall beginning out of the matter. By the ſame reaſon, they were induced to ſet downe one *ſelf-ſame* out of ONE, and diverſe from him, ſo cutting too neere the quick, and ſpoyling this ONE, and primarie beginning of all things, of all nature of being, and fearing (without cauſe) they ſhould make this a thing cõpounded: they invented an other beginning of things out of this ONE, begotten of ONE, but diſtinct in Eſſence and proprietie of nature from whome alone as from the Father, firſt and immeadietly depended the firſt modell of the worke of the world, and of the immediate, vertue formatrix of things. The traces of which doctrine, Valentine following added other fancies vnto it, having found out a meane, whereby ONE, whom he calleth *Proarche* and *Bythum*, hath proceeded to the generation of the Spirit, & by ſome generation comming betwixt afterwards. Finally, deducing it to the Creation, aſwell of the matter, as of all things, and even mixing therewith this prodigious Phyloſophie of *Pythagoras*, whom his diſciples following, taught the ſame doctrine in obſcuring, and adulterating the truth in all parts; more then with olde wives fables, but ſeing the raving of theſe men, vaniſhed of it ſelfe, wee will rather have reſpect to the Theologie of the Platoniſts, and to the originall of the world, the which as it hath more appearance of divinity, then all others, and ſeemeth to come neereſt to the Moſaicall truth: ſo likewiſe it may more eaſely drawe vs, to true and ſacred Phyloſophie. And therefore, in propounding a briefe ſumme thereof, wee will oppoſe againſt it a true narration of things drawne aſwell from the ſecrets of the holy Scriptnre, as from nature, confirming the one, by ſolid reaſons, and rejecting the other, wherin it ſtrayeth from the truth; to the end that vnder the colour of a more divine Theologie, the eyes of our vnderſtanding bee not dazled in the ſearch of this phyloſophie, wherin much falſitie is contayned. That it maye alſo appeare to all men, that among the *Ethnicks*, there was never ſchoole ſo holy, no care ſo fervent, no wits ſo excellent, that by their own induſtrie could attayne vnto the truth of things; conſidering alſo the moſt Religious among them, even the Platoniſts themſelves, wandred aſtraye, and miniſtred matter of erring to others. Wherefore lett vs give thanks vnto God alone, who is the Beginning, the Creatour, the Animatour, the Conſervatour, and the End of the work of the world: And that it pleaſed him by Moſes, and his other Prophets, to reveale vnto vs the Fabrick of the Univerſe, the beginning and fountayne of all Phyloſophie and of all truth.

ONE *or Good.*

Sumonides being asked what God was: after three dayes deliberation ſaid that the longer hee thought what God ſhould bee, the leſſe hee vnderſtood him.

And Plato. *It is hard to finde a God, but to vnderſtand him impoſſible.*

This then is the Summe of the Platoniſts Theologie, they laye downe three beginnings, in things divine, to wit, ONE, ſpirit and ſoule, which are called in there fables, *Cœlus*, *Saturnus* and *Iupiter:* following one an other in order. The chiefeſt whereof is hee, whome they make to be their firſt and Sovereigne God. Him they call ONE, in regard of his moſt ſimple eſſence, and *Good* by reaſon of his ſuperabundant fruitfulneſſe to engender, and facilitie to communicate himſelfe, they deſcribe him to be, neither being, nor eſſence, neither intellect, nor good adjectively: neither to vnderſtand, no not himſelfe, neither to live nor to move; but to be above all theſe things, that is, the Beginning and Original of being, and Eſſence, of Intellect, and of intelligence, of life, and of motion; and the firſt and ſupreame of all things, that maye be apprehended, beſide himſelfe. Againe, that he hath nothing in himſelfe, that he diſfereth from all things, that he conſiſteth in himſelfe, and cannot be mixed with things ſequent, and yet nevertheleſſe that he is preſent in all things, and that he contayneth all things, and in like manner he is everie where, and yet no where, that is to ſaye, he hath no neede of any place, neither is he finite, nor determined, neither within, nor without, but is the power of all things: yea the greateſt power of all powers, and yet is not all things, but above all things.

The Spirit.

That this *one* or *good* produceth from his owne abundance, not by conſent of any cogitation, not by any councill, not by any determinate will, not being moved by any meanes, but abiding in his owne habitude, by his owne peculiar perfection, accompanyed by a potentiall act, or an efficacious power, internally he created a beame, which he diſperceth almoſt like the Sunne, that abiding one, and the ſame immoveable, ſpreadeth its light, which beame in aſmuch, that on a ſudden, it is made that which it is, abiding in him, it becommeth a being, but in that it is converted naturally to the Parent, whence it received it motion, it is made living, from whome being fortyfied and repleniſhed with power, and perfection, is enriched by it ſelfe, of the ſame intelligence, and becommeth a Spirit, and Intellect, and aſwell in reſpect to his Father, as to himſelfe becomes intelligent: but in aſmnch as regarding himſelfe, and being well acquainted with his owne power (how farre it is extended, as that from whence the vertue, which is the Genetrix of all taketh her force) defineth to himſelfe his Eſſence, which hethereto was indefinite, and indeterminate, and maketh it explicate, not in applying thereto his Spirit, or in paſſing it into his vnderſtanding, as a man doth in ſeeking of that which hee hath not, or diſireth to knowe, that which he is ignorant of: but by a ſole and a perpetuall Act of his vnderſtanding, which never ſlumbreth. An Internall Act (I ſaye) of his Eſſence, having evermore an eye to his power, and knowing determinately things, which were hidden, without addition of Intelligence ſo (I ſaye) he conceiveth in his vnderſtanding the Ideas, or formative ſpecies of all things, which they call Intelligible Gods, and engendreth them in ſome ſort. Diſtinguiſhed by a formall reaſon, but the ſame in Eſſence as manie Exiſtents ONE. I ſay not one, & manie, but *one-manie*, as Permenides will have it, for the leſſe numerous unity, aſwell in the thought, as in the ſoule, and as the Intellect is repleniſhed with power received from ONE: ſo likewiſe being full of

Ideas,

Ideas, or the formes of all things remayne one, and the ſame with them, all beings exiſting in this, and them true, becauſe they are immutable and eternall, which as a Satyr ſuddenly ſwalloweth them vp, as being engendred from him, & in him, ſuffering them not to bee nourriſhed at Rheas houſe, that is, not ſuffering them to fall into the matter of things naturall & fraile: but keepeth all things in himſelf, & conteyneth them without diſſolution or partition, and poſſeſſeth all things in one, being preſent alſo to all things, and in all places, and yet nevertheleſſe is not in them, but they in him, as depending of him, and conſiſting in him. Now as the Intellect is ONE-*manie*, that is, *One* being in himſelfe all, and in Identity of Eſſence, or an unitie impartible, but diſtinguiſhed in himſelfe, according to the parts, abyding together, and inwardly by an alteritie, is not partible in ſequent being, but remayneth alwayes with it ſelfe, as one is not diſtributed into ſequents. For it is not diſperced diſtinctly into many things, according to his internall alterity, but procreateth one onely, according to the ſeminall reaſons, being already by act, and power manie together, to wit, *the Soule*, whereof wee ſhall come to ſpeake of immediatly. They terme this intellect, the *great God*, the ſecond *God*, and beſides not any, but *All God*, from whome as from the primarie, and *Sole* all being, all beings immediatly obtaine their Eſſence, and therefore all Gods. They call this alſo the word of God, and an act produced, from the ſame good, and againe the Image of God, becauſe it imitateth the goodneſſe of his begetter, with all his ſtrength, by a copious and a fruitfull proprietie to engender, which forces ſeeing he receiveth them from his Begetter, are yet ſo conjoyned to him, that it ſeemeth onely, to bee diſtinguiſhed from him, by a certaine alteritie. And Plato calleth it *Idea*, becauſe it comprehendeth in its eſſence, the Patterne and ſole individuall ſpecies of all things. Hee calleth it both the cauſe and the maker of the world, in aſmuch as being made the firſt being, it afterward becommeth the Parent of all beings.

The Soule. The generation of this Spirit is the Soule of the world, the third God, no otherwiſe proceeded from thence, then it from one, for it ſelfe is the word of the Spirit; It is the light ſtreaming forth by the Spirit Creatour of the world, it is an Act, and the whole, produceth outwardly, and the life, which quickneth things inferiour, according as it is enlivened by the intellect, it ſelfe being enlivened by converſion to one, and as the being which looketh to its begetter is made Intellect: ſo the Soule alſo having regard to the Spirit is made reaſon from the ſame intellect. Light and Trace, evermore depending from thence. It being likewiſe of the ſame conjunction, but comprehending from thence inferiour things, one and manie exiſting together, according to Parmenides: One, becauſe that under a Common intellectuall eſſence, it receiveth the reaſons of all formes, and is repleniſhed when it hath regard to its Father the intellect, and ſo manie together, becauſe that when it is converted to it ſelfe, it conceiveth apart by it ſelfe, the ſeminall reaſons of all formes, and their number by order, and by their exceeding great fecundity to produce, being heated within: it animateth them, and giveth them a beginning of motion, to engender formes in the matter, to wit, to create ſence to living Creatures, Nature vigetative to plants; Motion to cœleſtiall bodies, and beſides all this, whatſoever appertayneth to order, Species, Nature, proportion, and the Motion of things. Therefore, the Soule being ſo conſtituted in her Eſſence, that as the One, and the Intellect, the ſame may alſo bee in every place, and being preſent to all things, it cannot be otherwiſe, but it muſt ordaine all things in this viſible world: diſpoſe, vigetate, animate, and conduct every thing as it were in hatching it to its proper being and form: yet the Spirit abideth, not in it ſelfe impartible, but in ſome ſort to all bodies, and inſinuateth it ſelfe into them in every place, that is, according to the reaſon of every ſpecies, but not diſtributed into parts devided by it ſelfe: for it is both according to its ſubſtance, and according to all its eſſence indeviſible, and is both together in all places, and in all things; but worketh diverſly, in exerciſing its forces by the ſeminall, and ſpecificall reaſons, which are many and make one reſemblance, to wit, of ſpecies in things of it ſelfe, and therefore though that in its Eſſence, it becommeth diviſible: yet nevertheleſſe, that is not done by a proper neceſſitie of deviſion (for it abideth alwaies wholly in it ſelfe) but it is becauſe that the bodies by reaſon of their deviſibility, cannot receive indeviſibility, ſo that, this partition of bodies, is not a paſſion, or a neceſſity of the Soule.

The Platoniſts then aſcribe to Divine things, theſe three beginnings in the ſame manner, as I have declared them. As for the firſt, they doe not agree, that it is an Act of ſome One (as it ought not to bee,) or that it hath any action: yet they graunt that it is potentiall, that is to ſay, that it hath the power to produce, retayning the ſimplicity of ONE. But that the Intellect, is an act flowing from one. And that the Soule alſo is an Act from this ſame intellect, and that both the one, and the other, are differing from him from whom they proceede. That he alſo, who begetteth is greater, and better then he which is begotten of him: and therefore, the intellect is leſſe, and worſe then the One, but that it is better, and greater then the Soule, and likewiſe the Soule then the ſpecies, which it produceth. This is the meaning of all the Platonick Theologie, againſt which wee will heere oppoſe that which is more true.

THE PROLEGOMENA
Of the
FABRICK OF THE WORLD.

The third Chapter.

The true Confeſſion of God, and of the Trinity drawne from the ſecrets of the Scripture.

THe word of God propoſeth vnto vs [a] *one God*, vnder three hypoſtaſes (or ſubſiſtences) diſtinct, but not devided, or ſeperated in himſelfe, every of them hath their proprieties, whereby it is diſtinguiſhed from the other. Now there is the Father, the Word, or the Sonne, and the holy-Ghoſt, which are one, not becauſe they are of one Eſſence, as Man of man, but becauſe they are of one eſſence in number; for conſidering, that they are inſeparable in himſelfe, and all the hidden eſſence of the Father, ſhineth in the word as by an eternall generation, in ſuch ſort, that the word is the ſhining character and expreſſe eſſence of the Father, and that this ſame eſſence ſhineth from the Father by the word in all the Vniverſe, the ſplendour whereof is the holy Spirit. Theſe three have one and the ſame Deitie, omnipotencie, vertue, wiſedome, goodneſſe, will, and may in no wiſe be called three. Seing their force,

[a] God is the one Spirituall Eſſence, which being in himſelfe from everlaſting to everlaſting. Again, God is one ſo ſimple, pure and abſolute, and being eſſentially indeviſible is perſonally diſtinguiſhed into the Father, the Sonne and the Holy Ghoſt. and is therefore called Vnitas in Trinitate, and Trinitas in Vnitate, or Vnitrinitas, or Trin-vnitie.

power, and Action, is but one in number, as the Sonne teacheth us. John the 17 speaking thus of his Father. *All mine are thine, and thine are mine*, besides, *the Father that dwelleth in me, hee doth the workes.* John the 14: 10. and John the 5. *My Father worketh hitherto, and I worke also.* It is also most manifest by the sacred Scriptures, that the Holy Ghost, the Father, and the Sonne, worke all things. And in the first Booke of Wisedome, it is said: The Spirit is said to have repleniſhed the vniverse, so that of all these three, there is but one common operation, but according to their personall proprietie, proceeding otherwise from the Father, otherwise from the Sonne, and otherwise from the Holy Ghost. Therefore, wee doe not set downe three Gods, nor three beginnings of things, as *Plato* doth, but one indevided, according to himselfe, present in all places, of whom, by whom, and for whom all things were created, existing by a triple reason: but one and the same essence distinguished into three subsistences, or Persons, but which differ not in essence, neither are devided among themselves, neither by lesser consequents, are worser in order, as the Platonists make him, but all equall in Divinitie, Eternitie, Power, and efficacie, the Proprietie of whose essence is neither lesser nor more then the other, but equallie necessarie to the Creation of all things. For in every worke, three things are necessarie in a worker, Power or beginning of the internall Act, the Conception and the Disposition of the Act or internall worker, and the issue of the Act. Even as in fire, the beginning of the heate, is the Nature, or forme of the fire, the Act of it, is the internall heate. The Action or act proceeding is the heate which cometh out of it. And the Soule is the beginning and motive power, it is the disposition, or will to moove, it is finallie the motion it selfe.

But because that God hath not created the world, either by chance, or through ignorance, searching the meanes how, or without wisdom, but with a great deale of Prudence and wisdome, it cannot be denied, but that from all Eternitie, hee had conceived some certaine determinate modell, and all the Ideas of his works, to which wee give not beginning in the word, as Plato doth, but to the [b] Parent of the word, considering that whatsoever the Sonne hath, hee hath it from his Father, and for this cause wee will place the Father first, as the Seminary reason of the world, the Sonne, the force vigetative, the H. Ghost the vertue Productive, & animative, the which with him proceeding from the Father, & being shed out by the Sonne, it passeth into a worke. So, the H. Ghost, wch is abounding in the Father, awakeneth this Almightie & inexhaust fountaine of the Father, and the immese fecunditie of the Sonne incites him (as it were) to budde forth, and by the quickning spiration of his holy Spirit, the Father begetteth the world, by a meane and seminall reason, having conceived it, gives it to his Sonne, as hee who properlie expresseth the Father, from the Sonne already by act the world is brought forth, & yet is not brought forth, but by the meanes of the Holy Ghost as being the Chariot, whereby the world spreadeth it selfe, through its parts, and is animated in all things according to the proper Idea of every one of them. Now the Spirit accompanyeth the work alwayes, and in al things, to the end that that which is conceived by the impregnant activitie, and formed by the quickning motion thereof, is also conserved by the same: It accompanies not then all things in such sort, that therefore it is divided into parts, but indivisibly, and in the same manner as the Platonists call it, the Soule of the world to be present in all things, and is not so severed from them, that it becomes, either the Soule, or the forme of every one, but abydeth in himselfe, and in all things present, and diverse, and separated from all, he formeth all things at once by the power of the Father, by the Act of the Sonne, every one in his Essence, and forme, accomplishing by degrees, both the Essence, and the matter, according to the reason of the Modell, and afterwards appropriateth all things, according to the Law, conceived of the Father.

[b] The creation of the VVorld peculiarly belongeth to God the Father.

The first Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the wisedome of the Creatour.

HAving purposed (friendly Reader) to treate of Geographie it is requisite for mee, as the weightines, and excellencie of such a worke requireth, to apply all the facultie of my understanding thereunto: that I may represent before the eyes of every one, aswell the species, as the order of all things created: that by this meanes, I might the better conduct and lead the Reader to the contemplation of the universe: and the knowledg of the Fabrick of the world, for so is it written, *O Lord how manyfold are they workes, in wisedome thou hast made them, the Earth is full of thy riches!* Psal. 104. v. 24. Now it is wisedom to know the causes, and the ends of things, which can never be better known, then by the most excellent ordayned frame of the world drawne out by this great, and most wise Architect, according to the causes expressed, and noted by order, For as in creating, hee gave to all things their nature: so they also immediately effected that, which was enjoyned them, and shall so continue, till the Consummation of things. And therefore nothing is more sure, then to search out diligently his worke, as it hath been wrought by this same Authour, and it hath beene left vnto us in writ by his holy Spirit, by *the Ministery of Moses, faithfull in all his house.* For wee cannot so easily erre, in assigning the causes of things, when as wee shall contemplate, the Primary, and principall Lawes of Nature, commonly knowne, and that wee describe the like effects. So then nothing is more certayne, then that all things Ponderous, fall downwards, and all light things ascend vpwards, that nothing, which hath motion in the world is infinite, & that which is the subtileſt, evaporateth from the grosser, whence wee collect, that heavie things, meete all together in the *Center*: that the world hath a Spherical form, or Round. And the order of all its parts, and the difference of its subtiltie, & nobilitie. By the order of things, their causes, & their ends being demonstrated, wee shall easily perceive, and soone convince the Errours of the Ancient Philosophers, touching the beginning, and causes of things, that by this meanes, the truth may be firmelie fixed and setled in the minds of men, to the end they may not be shaken nor seduced by diversitie of opinions, & ambiguous reasons, whatsoever appearance of persuasion they may have. And so by the site & nature of the Cœlestiall bodyes, marvelous things shall be declared, which as yet have not been well sought into, nor wel known: so there are many things, yet to this day desired in the knowledge of the Elements, which by Art, and the diligent studie of the learned, might be cleared by adding to the Fabrick of the world, the observations and lawes of manie learned men dispersed in diverse Kingdoms, and so in fine, some matter of truth may be found out,

touching

touching the increaſe, and decreaſe of the Moone, the admirable flowing and ebbing of the Sea, and of the cauſes thereof, and ſo the ſearch of things of which concerne the Art of Navigation may be enlarged wherein it ſeemes, ſomethings of great conſequence are yet deficient. And ſo by this meanes, all Geographie might be accompliſhed, and made perfect, to the great good and commodity of Princes and of the whole world, the neceſſitie whereof is ſuch, that without the helpe thereof, Merchants cannot have any acceſſe into ſtrange & forraigne Countries, which might make them familiarly acquainted one with another: neither Princes themſelves know well the large and long extent of their Realmes and Dominions: ſome yeares ſince, I have begun this worke in the deſcription of the Neighbouring parts moſt deſired, before whom now, I ſet forth the firſt Tome of our Geographie, with the Septentrionall and Sarmatick tables: being minded, (God willing) to deſcribe by Tomes al the univerſe, according to that knowledge, which God hath given mee.

The ſecond Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the beginning of the Creation, and of the matter created.

The firſt day beginneth.

A Litle before the time of Moſes, Saturn was borne, and before him other Gods of the Gentiles, who being given to ſtudie natural things, were the Inventours of diverſe things, and ſowed many hereſies, which afterwards falling into the hands of Philoſophers, great diſputers of the beginning of things, and of great varietie of opinions, among themſelves, produced diverſe ſects: Moſes therefore giving a true narration of theſe ſame beginnings, oppoſeth this moſt ancient veritie, againſt all their errours, and convinceth them, taking his beginning from the firſt matter of things, whereof they had forged many leaſings in their braine, and ending the whole Fabrick of the world, hee ſpeaketh thus in the 2 and 4. Chapters of Geneſis: *Theſe are the generations of heaven, and of earth*, and not thoſe, which the follie of men hath invented. Herein wee will follow the Text of Moſes conſidering it particularlie, and diligentlie, according to the gift of grace which I have received from the Lord. *In the beginning* (ſaith he) that is, when as yet there was nothing ereated, and that the Divine Majeſtie, by his Councels and determinate lawes propoſed to begin the Creation. In the firſt point (I ſay) and moment of the exiſtence of things, which yet were as nothing, but a beginning onely of things, without any forme, or condition of thing, or of exiſtence even (I ſay) in this moment of time, hee began to create: and after *God created* without any prepared matter, by his immenſe, and incomprehenſible power this huge maſſe, which was without forme, rude, and confuſed, out of which hee afterwards drew, all the parts and members of the world. In this Creation of matter, as alſo in all that which enſueth, three things were neceſſarie. The fruitfulnes of the Paternall power, the effectuall and pregnant power of the word, and the force fructifying, conceiving and quickning of the holy Spirit, for the matter extracted had the beginning of its exiſtence from the power of God, as from a Seminarie reaſon, by the fructifying vertue of the holy Spirit, both formed it, and brought it into being, even as the fruite in the bellie, and being at laſt hatched by the power of God, quickning, and nouriſhing the ſame, is made manifeſt. So the onely God Almightie, conceived, formed, and brought forth into the light, out of nothing in the vigour of his Triplicitie, and without the aſſumption of any ſubject, the matter of all things, which were to be created, not by the operation, firſt of the Father, afterwards of the Word, and finallie of the holy Ghoſt, but all working, and conſpiring joyntlie together inſeperablie, and unceſſantlie, among themſelves in the unitie of the divine Eſſence. Now this which is ſaid, *In the beginning*, ought to be ſo vnderſtood as Eſdras doth lib. 4 cap. 6. ſaying: *O Lord thou haſt ſpoken from the beginning of thy Creature*, ſaying, Let it be made, &c. Now in that he ſaith, From the beginning of thy Creature; he sheweth ſufficiently, that this beginning or originall, ought not to be underſtood of the Sonne of God; but of the firſt moment of the Creation, which is alſo manifeſt, aſwell by the prepoſition as by the conſtruction of the words, *In the beginning and Creature*, for to joyne this verbe, Thou haſt ſpoken, with that of Creature, the thing it ſelfe contradicteth it: ſeeing the Creature was not yet in being, to which God might ſpeake. Moreover, foraſmuch as Moſes (as I have ſaid) wrote deliberately againſt the Gentiles, ſetting downe a beginning to the world. This beginning can be no otherwiſe underſtood, then as we have interpreted it: for if he had ſaid, to have created in his Sonne (which is alſo true) and meaneth thereby no other thing, whence then can we gather an argument againſt the Eternity of the world, or of its matter, ſeeing the beginning it ſelfe is eternall? Moſes then ſpeaketh ſimply of a temporall beginning, and not otherwiſe.

By the Heaven and the Earth, hee underſtandeth not two diſtinct and different bodies, ſignified at this day by the names of *Heaven* and *Earth*, for then neither Heaven nor Earth had their beings, according to their proper forme, but that Heaven was made the ſecond day, and the Earth laſt appeared, the third day; the waters being ſeparated, afterward the other parts of the world, created of this primary *Maſſe*, were reduced into order. By the *Heaven* and the *Earth* then, he underſtandeth figuratively, this firſt *Maſſe* without forme, whereof the Heaven and Earth were formed. Moſes then had to doe with the Gentiles, to whom he teſtifieth, that the Heaven and Earth which wee behold, had heretofore beene created of God, as he will ſhew afterward, and uſeth names, and things knowne, the better to lead men to the conſideration of their beginning. For Moſes meaning was, to pull out of all human underſtandings, all Rapſodies of Philoſophers, and their falſe doctrine, touching the eternity of the world, and its matter, and by this way to ſubmit it to the glory of God, as hee ſilently ſheweth in his ſecond and fourth Chapters. But, he taketh the Heaven and the Earth figuratively, for the matter of them. Theſe Epethites following, demand it, *THOHV & BOHV* which he attributeth to the ſame Maſſe, created firſt of all: becauſe it was without forme, vaſt, voyd, ſolitary and vacant; and doth not adjoyne thoſe Epethites to the Heaven and Earth, but to the Earth onely, carrying the Reader by this meanes, from the contemplation of perfect bodies, to their primary matter, and hereby underſtandeth, not the Earth onely in her forme, but this indigeſted and unformed Chaos, uſing nevertheleſſe the word *Earth*, becauſe it better reſembleth the condition of the Earth, than of the Heaven: as alſo he leaveth at laſt this word *Earth*, when he continueth the deſcription of this Maſſe, and cals it *THE-*

ΠΟΜ, that is to say, an Abisse. And so by degrees constraineth the understanding of a contemplating man, yet being voyd of all determinate kinde of things, for the contemplation of the first matter of Heaven and Earth. Nevertheles, in this word *Abisse*, he painteth out some certaine kinde of forme, of this primary matter, to wit, that it was a liquid and fluide matter, and that bottomelesse, as that which in all things, was like and equall unto it selfe, as water to water, and clay to clay. Also in the 38. Chapter of Iohn verse 38. this first matter is called APHAR, that is clay, which God in the beginning reduced to a solide Earth. It is also called by the most ancient Grecians ὕλη, that is, clay, the first matter of all things: And againe *Chaos*, from χέω, becauſe it is fusible, by which its first forme was undoubtedly made knowne to them, and to all the world, from the first Hebrew Fathers, and Moses. That Masse then first of all created of God, was clay and a fusible matter, not of diverse natures but of one simple, and indeviduall substance and forme, having in it selfe the seminarie vertue of a terrestriall, wateriſh and a cœlestiall forme, and of all things which God was to forme out of this Masse.

The third Chapter.

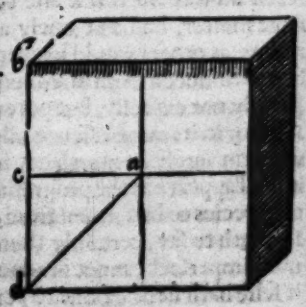
Of the Fabrick of the world.

To what end this Chaos was created, and of the foundation and forme thereof.

NOw after that all things were made, all men may easily understand the end, which God proposed touching the *Chaos*, to wit, that hee might devide it, and forme out of it, as many species of things, as he from al eternity had decreed to be necessary for the Oeconomy & government of the world, and gave and established to all things at once, their force and law, that it might abide immoveable to the end for which he ordained all things. But, forasmuch as he created all other things for mans use, and subjected thē to him, til the time shal come, when as he will transport mankinde into his heavenly Mansions; as Paul teacheth us in the 8. of the Romanes. This most wise Architect, created and constituted them in such an order, that by a submissive service and a sweete harmony; they should all bee serviceable to man: which harmony chiefely consisteth herein, that the superiour causes rule over the inferiour, and that all effects, passe the chiefe causes by the meanest and lowest. Afterward also in this, that there is a mutuall inclination in all things according to the consequence of causes and effects, and as it were a certaine love, whereby inferiour things respect their Superiours, as their Benefactours: and likewise the Superiours the Inferiours, as receiving also some benefits from them. And albeit it commeth to passe in these two conditions of nature, that there is some contrariety and strife found in the meaner species of things: Nevertheles, every one of them agree well together in their order; and have their recourse to their primary cause, as to their Center, and yeeld true service, both to God their Creatour, and to man: So that all things according to their proper office, agree together among themselves; but of these things wee will speake more at large hereafter. For the present, I will advertise the Reader to observe well and diligently in the creation of things, to wit, that thou mayest know by what order of what things, and how, and by what meanes God worketh; and so thou shalt learne that which ought to be first in all, the Governement of nature; and that which ought to be the last, what the causes of works are, what the generations of all things are, and also the definition of things and their natures, their Sympathies, and Antipathies, their differences in strength, and debility, their nobility, and ignobility, what is of durance, and what is corruptible, with many others. For whatsoever may bee disputed of the nature of things dependeth on their generation, and primary Creation. He that can comprehend, let him comprehend. There are many things, that are very difficult in the searching of them out: nevertheless, man by a deepe speculation can reach high, principally, when after having invocated the holy Ghost, his maine end and search bee, to glorifie God in his works. Thou mayest here also well observe, the meaning of things naturall, and another order in the worke of nature, than that which the Philosophers have taught, which was impossible for them to conceive by their naturall reason, the beginnings of the world, in such sort, as Moses hath described them unto us: but let us put our Chariot againe into the right way. The Chaos being created, first it is to be thought upon, how God first of all did dispose thereof. Above all things it is necessary first of all to assigne it a fixed place, for wee see, that the heavieſt of all bodies is the Earth, to which this Masse hath a better resemblance than to the Heaven. Now had it not beene in a fixed place. it might easily have falne into an infinite of pieces, the weight alwayes urging the motion. But to the end hee may here marke well the beginning of things, let him well observe, that God of the most baseſt and grosseſt element, of the most ilfavouredſt, and without any forme beginneth his creation by little and little, mounting up to the higheſt, to the nobleſt, and to the divineſt things. Observe likewise, he beginneth with the most sollid, and most firme bodies, that the things which ought to be prepared appertaining to the life and perfection of Creatures, which are all fraile and changeable, to the end (I say) that all these things might have a firme subject to which they might bee fastened and made firme: he assigned then a place for the Earth, and the Chaos, to wit, a point in the midſt of the void, upon which it rested, and beyond which it is not permitted to moove. This is the greateſt Miracle of all nature, surpassing the capacity of man, and humane credence: were it not that the wheeling course of the starres, and the Navigations round about the world, did not manifestly witnesse the same: for who could beleeve, that so ponderous a weight could subsist hanging in the middeſt of the Heaven? and yet the truth thereof makes us beleeve it, who is he that could understand, that so huge, and so heavy a Masse, can subsiſt, and without any supporter settle it selfe? what man is he that can imagine that it hath a foundation there where it hath no underpropping? rightly did God then disputing with Iob, in the midſt of his anguish demand of him, if he understood *where he laid the foundations of the Earth, hee should declare it.* Iob 38.4. Here is the inscrutable wisedome of God, and his incomparable power, therefore it is not possible for a man to give a sound reason touching this groundworke, but onely the will of God, who followeth the causes and reasons which are hidden in himselfe, and whom all things muſt obey. *As he willed, so it was done*; his will ministers him matter for the framing and forming of all things, his will, from one sole bodie, from one oneiy forme, fashioneth many of diverse formes; from that which is without life, and without any activity, he produceth it immediately into force, and vigetative vigour, into life, motion, sence, and intelligence, and which is more, all

all things which hee created, are ſo tied and agree together, by a mutuall love, whereunto all things tend, that hee cauſeth them by the ſole impreſſion of his will, to have a naturall affection, and a certaine inclination to that duty which is imprinted in them, according to their Creators will, by the harmonious conſent of the Ideas in the divine thought: ſo this Chaos, and above all, that which is the heavieſt in it, to wit, the Earth, deſireth unceſſantly the point, which is aſſigned to it in this vacuity, by an impreſſion from the will of God, and is mooved towards him, by a certaine deſire in its ponderoſity, till that it hath obtained a like reſting place on all parts, ſupporting and ſuſtaining upon it, the other parts of the world, as upon its ſhoulders. This then is the nature of the Earth, and ſo likewiſe of the *Chaos*, and the Sympathy, which it hath with all other creatures, which he ſubjecteth to all in the ſeate, which he hath appointed to it, which is the *Center* of the world, and being ſettled firme, round about the Center, reſteth, and beareth up all other things, and ſeeing it is moſt imperfect, it ſeekes helpe and bleſſing from on high, to produce that which it is enjoyned to doe. In this point then, the Chaos reſteth neceſſarily, becauſe the *LORD* hath appointed this for its place of repoſe, and as a bound for the motion of its weight, which law and limit, it cannot, nor will not ſurpaſſe; becauſe the Lord hath ſpoken, it muſt be ſo, and this nature, this Sympathy is given to it from the Lord, as a neceſſary ſuſtentation of all the Species and Indeviduals. For which reaſon, David ſaith, Pſal. 104.5. *He hath laid the foundation of the earth upon Baſes, that it ſhould not be mooved for ever.* and Pſal. 136.6. *O give thankes to him that ſtretcheth out the Earth above the waters.* Now becauſe this *Chaos* is the mother of all Creatures, not onely of the inferiour bodies, but alſo of the celeſtiall, and of all things created, as we ſhall heare anon; we ought nōt to doubt, but all the Elements, yea all the Heavens, up to the very higheſt, beare the nature of their mother, ſome more, ſome leſſe, and have ſome weight for to incline downewards, towards the midſt, and exerciſe their Sympathy, as well towards the Earth, as among themſelves, by a certaine cherriſhing, a gentle touching, and as it were by a feeling.

Now experience alſo teacheth this, that the weightieſt things, by nature draw more eaſily, and neareſt to the Center of the world, and the ſeate (I ſay) of ponderous things. Whence proceedeth a moſt certaine reaſon of order in the univerſe, that the things which are lighteſt, and ſubtileſt, have the ſuperiour place, and not onely that, but alſo the Spæricall figure of the Chaos, and of the whole world, take from hence their Sourſe, for ſeeing the nature of the Chaos was floating, and ſo altogether, and that all ſides of equall vertue, and facility, was borne by its weight to this reſting place, ſo that all the extremities were equally diſtant from the Center, and ſubſiſted from every part of the Center with a like weight: for if the diſtance thereof had beene unequall from the Center, more weight had laien upon the one ſide of the Center, than upon the other. Suppoſe that in this Cube the Center bee *a* the extremities, *b c d e* and that thou beholdeſt *b* out of *d*, ro the Angle *d* in the midle ſide, the line *d a* is much



longer, than the line *c a* or *e a*. The matter then which ſhould reſt upon the Center, according to *a b* or *d a* would have much more weight upon it, then that which is according to *c a* or *e a* the weight then of *d a* would beare it downe, and in ſhoveing it forward, it would fall topſie-turvie, upon *c a* and *e a* till it came together into a like weight; that is to ſay, of a like diſtance from the Center, the matter being liquide, and fleeting. The Chaos then muſt neceſſarily conſiſt of an equall weight under the Sphericall figure, and no figure elſe could bee ſo convenient for the world, ſince that the ſuperiour and moſt perfect bodies, ought to march about the circumference of the Earth, for the helpe of generation, by a perpetuall circumvolution. Iohn de *Sacrobuſco*, and ſome other Mathematitians, approove beſt of the Sphæricall figure of the Earth, by ſome apparent Accidents: but it is much more excellent, to demonſtrate every thing from the fountaine it ſelfe, and out of the cauſes (I ſay) becauſe ſollid ſcience proceedeth by this way. It is cleare then, that the point found out of theſe things alreadie prooved, ought to be called the *Center* of the World; becauſe of the weight thereof, and the ſetling place of al ponderous things. Now Phiſitians call it the loweſt of all, and the other the higheſt, in affirming that the motion towards the middle; is made downeward, but from the middle upward, and that rightly, becauſe that ought to be called ſupreame which is moſt perfect, and which may conferre upon others ſome more excellent nature, but the loweſt is the fartheſt from off them, as well in place, as in condition.

The firſt world yet was a moſt formeleſſe forme; Du Bartas of the Chaos.
A confus'd heape, a Chaos moſt deforme,
A Gulph of Gulphs, a body ill compact,
An ugly meddley, where all difference lackt,
Where th' Elements lay jumbled all together,
Where hot and colde, were jarring each with other;
The Earth in Heaven, the Heaven in Earth was plac'd
Earth, Aire and Fire, were with the waters mixt,
Water, Earth, Aire, within the fire were fixt;
Fire, Water, Earth, did in the Aire abide;
Aire, Fire and Water in the Earth did hide:
For yet th' Immortall mighty Thunder-darter,
The Lord high-Marſhall unto each his quarter
Had not aſſigned, the celeſtiall Arkes
Were not yet ſpangled with their fiery ſparkes.
All, all was void of beauty, rule and life,
All without faſhion, ſoule and motion quite;
But this dull heape of indigeſted ſtuffe
Had doubtleſſe never come to ſhape or proofe,
Had not th' Almighty with his quickning breath
Blowne life and Sp'rit into this lump of death.

The fourth Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the nature, and forme of the Chaos, or primary matter.

MOſes ſheweth moſt clearely, that the light which was created out of the Chaos in the beginning, was the principle of al things made by God, producing out of the ſame, all the works of the ſixe dayes: now his firſt propoſition argueth evidently, that there was nothing created by God, before this matter, otherwiſe hee would not have conſtituted therein the beginning of the Creation. Seeing then, that all

things are made after this matter, and out of it, to ſearch as is requiſite, the originall of nature, and to conſtitute the beginnings, according to the truth of naturall Philoſophy. It is neceſſary above all things to conſider moſt diligently, what this primary matter was. The Heathen Philoſophers troubled themſelves much in the conſideration of this matter, they durſt not deny, but that it was, and yet would in no wiſe grant it to be *Eſſence*, they ſaid it was neither quantity nor quality, and that it had neither of them in it, and ſo made it naked of all quality and forme, when they teſtified it to be as a *meere Privation*. And ſome of them proceeded ſo farre, in their impudency and temerity, as to ſay, that God laboured to ſubdue this matter, and to make it ſubject to formes. What can bee ſaid more fooliſhly, or ſpoken more villanouſly, againſt the Omnipotency of God? to wit, as if he, who was able to make, and to induce formes elſewhere (much more noble than the matter it ſelfe, as they would have it) could not alſo create a matter, which hee himſelfe might ſubject to all the worke? But ſuch is the obſcurity and blindeneſſe of humane underſtanding, that without the guidance of the word of God, it cannot, as it ought, comprehend and know any thing certainly, of that which is ſo farre from ſence; and which hath its originall Divine: Likewiſe this is a very great folly, to goe about to meaſure, and ſearch out of their ſhallow braines, the moſt deepe myſteries of nature, her primary originall (I ſay) and the extreame Abiſſe of the Councels and works of God. Nature her ſelfe can teach us, that all things were created of a matter, but who dare bee ſo bolde, as to obtrude for Oracles the manner and conditions of that matter, which are no where ſhowne, either by Gods word, or any footeſtep of nature, yea which are contrary to the manifeſt word of God? They ſpoile the firſt matter of all forme, and of all condition and kind of being, in ſuch ſorte, that it cannot be ſaid, what way it can ſubſiſt in it ſelfe. But Moſes calleth it in Expreſſe words *Earth*, *Water* and the *Deepe*, before that the concreate forme, or any new ſpecies was wrought upon it. And in Eccleſiaſtes 3.20. it is called *Aphar*, that is, clay, whence it appeareth, that the ſame had from the beginning ſome kinde or forme of Earth and Water, and conſequently greatneſſe and weight. But ſome one may object, that Philoſophers to diſtinguiſh betweene things, conſidered the matter by it ſelfe, and likewiſe the forme by it ſelfe, to teach more evidently the cauſes of things depending on qualities, and formes, not on the matter, as alſo the generation or production of the kinds, which is wrought by the acceſſe of the forme to the matter, which is well ſaid and wee alſo our ſelves affirme the qualities, and formes to be active, and Begetters of ſpecies, but not the matter voyd of them. But herein they erre grevouſlie in two things, firſt of all in this, that aſcending from the laſt, and moſt perfect forme vnto the firſt of all, which can be imagined, they ſeperate them all equally from the matter, & hold them as acceſſoirs, & induced from elſwhere, ſo that at length they leave the matter naked, whereas according to the true production of ſpecies, deſcribed by Moſes, it is not lawfull to aſcend above the deformition of the Chaos ſignified by Moſes, for this having bin the firſt beginning of things, in this all things are finallie reſolved, according to Eccleſiaſtes. chap. 3 whether could they amount higher paring that, ſeeing they cannot proove it to be compounded? Secondlie, they faile yet more grievouſlie in this, when as they make all formes ſo eſtranged from the matter, that they deny it to have in it any ſeminarie vertue, or ſmall roote, but will have it to take it's primarye beginning elſe where from without the matter, which we impugne, ſeeing it is manifeſt out of the generation of the world, and divine teſtimonies, that the primary matter hath had its owne forme, quality and quantity, and that out of the forme thereof, the formes of other things did proceede. Moreover, it is moſt abſurd, yea contrary to the nature of God, to create ſomething without forme, and without all vertue and quality, as well by reaſon of his purpoſe, as by reaſon of his Majeſty and Omnipotency; of his purpoſe, becauſe ſeing he hath appointed all things for the ſervice of man, to what purpoſe ſhould an idle mother ſerve, which neither can do any thing of her ſelfe, nor is able to bend the qualities, and vertues received, but rather ſlackens them, for if thou wilt ſay, ſhe conferreth ſomething to the qualities received, thou affirmeſt at once things contradictory. The matter not to bee neither quantity nor quality, nor yet to comprehend either as her owne in her bowels, and yet nevertheleſſe, to be endowed with ſome vertue, as ſhee who worketh ſomething.

Now in reſpect of his omnipotencie, and Majeſtie it doth in no wiſe beſeeme God, to create a matter wholly voyd of forme, for ſeeing that hee is a forme forming all formes, a pure light, a pure vertue and efficacie, a pure life, and a breathing goodneſſe, how can hee produce any thing voyd, and dead, who hath directed his maine ſcope unto life? Hee who conceived to create man after his owne Image, how ſhould hee begin a ſluggiſh and dead foundation, and forme man of that then of which nothing can be more unlike, yea, more contrarie to, & eſtranged from God? Hee who maketh the beginning of ſuch an excellent, and incomparable worke to be ſo vild injureth the Almightie, and doth detract from his Majeſtie and omnipotencie. *Empedocles* and *Anaxagoras* ſeeme to have had a better and a righter opinion of the primarie matter, whom *Plotinus* reproveth in his booke, de materia chap. 7. For Empedocles did not ſo endleſly pare from the matter, nor denude it of all qualitie, but when he had learned by experience, that all bodies are reſolved into the Elements, whereof they were compoſed, and did not find any farther reſolution, hee ceaſeth to ſearch out any higher the beginning of the matter, as being ignorant of the firſt matter, whereof the Elements were produced. Now whereas *Plotin* objecteth againſt him, the corruption of the Elements, it hath no place, becauſe the Elements are not corrupted, but only the mixtures, by whoſe putrefaction, and reſolution the Elements are repurged & reſtored to their integretie. But *Anaxagoras* comming neereſt to the nature of the *Chaos* affirmed a certaine watteriſh mixture to be the primarie matter, erring indeed in the mixture, but perhaps becauſe the right name did not occurre he would deſcribe it by a ſimilitude the neereſt to the thing, being taught by a moſt ancient tradition, that the firſt mattet of all was *APHAR* and ὕλη, hee added that this ſame matter, had not onely a paſſive fitneſſe to all things, as others would have it, that it might receive formes induced from elſewhere, but that it actually (ſupply not expreſly, but potentially) conteyned in it ſelfe, or in its owne eſſence all formes, and all ſpecies, wherein ſurely he erreth not farre from the truth, as it ſhall appeare in the progreſſe, but if hee would have the ſpecies to be formed from the matter, as Plotin ſeemeth to ſay, certainly therein hee erred: for the moſt imperfect cannot produce the moſt perfect, but it ſelfe hath need of one to perfect it. Now for to attayne

rayne to the true doctrine of the primarye matter, omitting the dreames of the Pagans (I say,) breiflly, what I thinke ought first to be thought of it, and in the pursuit thereof will proove it out of the word of God, and the consent of perceptible nature with it: such then is the state of this matter.

The omnipotent God Lord of nature, is able only to create whatsoever hee willeth, whereof John the Baptist gives testimonie in the 3. Chapter of Mathews Gospell, and in the 3. likewise of Luke, *That God is able of those stones, to raise up Children vnto Abraham*, vers. 9. And who without any subjected matter to worke vpon, was able out of nothing to create this visible world, much more could hee then also in a moment, make out of all, all whatsoever hee would. Nevertheles hee himselfe, hath followed in creating, a manner, and rule, which hee gave to nature as wee shall see anon. Now nature being once ordayned, and constituted by God, doth not all what shee willeth, out of all that shee willeth, but shee engendreth it out of the matter, which is the neerest to that, which nature Proposeth, for such is his infinite providence. So shee engendreth, not out of a stone corne, but of an earthy and waterish moisture, neither doth shee produce fire out of water, but out of oyle, and yet more out of brimstone, A qualitie then, accommodated to things, which are engendred, is required in the matter, and wee see by this vniversall law of nature once constituted by God, that nothing is begot out of nothing, nor out of a matter affected to the contrary, or improper to generation.

All operation then of nature, in the matter affected to the contrary and improper, is violent, lesse nevertheles in the improper, than in the affected to the contrary. Now that, which suffreth force, the operatour being taken away, it returneth to it naturall course, unlesse it be vanquished by an act of longer durance, and by little and little is drawne into the nature of the Operator. All Generation then in the matter is violent, if wee say, that it was without all qualitie, and naturall affection, whereby it may be enclined to engender. Now the Generation, and continuation of the species, their multiplication, and the agreement, and sympathy of things among themselves, is necessarie as it is said, in the 5 Chap. and as a man may see manifestlie, throughout in the Oeconomy of the world: It was requisite then that the matter out of which something was to be engendred, should first have some nature, and condition proper to it selfe, which might be meete to the species intended, which ought to be engendred out of it.

This same nature if in some sort, it had not had a roote in the primarie matter, out of the creation, how could it be inclyned to that dutie, whereunto God had appointed all things, to wit, to serve for the use of man? what sympathie could there ever be of things among themselves? which is so necessarie to be known and observed by us, that the holy Ghost, which sustayneth, and directeth all things created to this use (the Apostle Paul speaking in the 8. Chap. to the Romains describeth it amply) when hee sheweth us, the incomparable greatenesse of the glorie, which shal be manifested to us by the service of these creatures, saying: *The earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the manifestation of the Sonnes of God in glorie*, that is, it doth the dutie, which God hath imposed upon it cheerfullie, sustayning carefullie mankinde in this life, with a desire that they might be saved, and bee ledd to God their Creatour. And so this service of the Creature saith hee is done to many in vaine, and unprofitable, and nevertheless is not subject to this vanitie of its owne accord, that is, it is not all one, whether it is serviceable to the good, or to the badd, but as much as it is able, doth the office, which is enjoyned to it; to the glorie of God and the Salvation of man. Nevertheless, God hath subjected it to this vanitie, that it might serve also to the wicked, though in vaine yet not simplye, but by reason of him, who hath subjected the same in hope, if peradventure they might in groping, taste the benignity and benevolence of God, and be converted. And to shew, that it serveth to the wicked unwillingly; adding, that it shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the Children of God, after which the whole Creation groaneth, to wit, till Christ our Lord, and nature having finished the last propagation of mankinde, shall bring his faithfull ones into the glory of God his Father: thou seest here most manifestly, how great the Sympathie of all things is betweene them and man, which were impossible to be done out of a matter without all forme, or void of any quality or affection. But thou wilt say out of the Philosophy of the Pagans, that God hath since given a forme unto the matter created, out of which there after generation and propagation is made. And to what purpose I pray you, hath he made in the second place, and by a second operation, that which he might have done at the first, and by the first Creation? might hee not aswell from the beginning, have given the matter properlie qualified, in it's owne nature, as afterward to have given the qualitie, and that by force? Againe, can hee which is all forme, vertue, a most perfect, a most mightie, and a most good act, the beginning it selfe, and the fountaine of good, procreate something altogether without forme, and most alienated from all manner of affection and action? Now the Lord would create man his chiefe worke, after his owne image, for otherwise how could he enjoy the glorie of God in dissimilitude? Things that are unlike, delight not in things unlike, but abhorre them, it is then requisite for man to have a great similitude with God, as hee which ought to participate greatlie of his glorie. But the Holy Scripture witnesseth, that the vniversall glorie of God shalbe manifested to his Saints, *and that wee shalbe like vnto him, because wee shall see him as hee is*, the greatest similitude then, betweene man and God, shalbe in the life to come, the beginnings of which excellencie, he hath received in the Creation, as Moses testifieth in Genesis, as he who from the beginning of his Creation, should converse with God, and serve him in this world in all obedience, vntill hee were accrued into the similitude, which God concreated with him, and should receive his highest perfection in the heavens.

Seing therefore, that man is created after the image of God, and that also the other Creatures, for having a true Sympathie with man, to whom they ought to be serviceable; have likewise obtayned some similitude with God in the creation it selfe, especially, the primarie matter, to wit, the *Chaos* out of which all things were created; yea man himselfe ought to have some similitude with his Creatour, for it had beene absurd, (as I have said before) that God the fountayne of all goodnes should have created some ill thing and that hee, who is all life, and quickning vertue, should create a stupid bodie, voyd of all qualitie or affection, which should be immediatelie reformed, to the end it might agree, aswell with the species, which were to be created, as with man. For seing the worke of every Artisan, sheweth the Industrie, wisedome, and

the ſtudie of his Spirit, how much more then the workes of God, repreſent as well his Intention, as in ſome ſorte his Image? He then, who from the beginning hath thus formed and and ordained nature, that ſhe might bring forth a generation, no otherwiſe then from a matter propperly quallified, hath alſo created and produced the firſt ſpecies of things, out of a *Chaos* convenient thereunto.

We conclude then, that the Chaos was the firſt of all things, having in its Eſſence, the ſeed of all qualities and formes, a nature (I ſay) ſimple, and not compounded, deducible and diſtributive into ſo many qualities and ſpecies, as there is now in univerſall nature. Alſo that it was like to its Creatour in this, that as God the Father is the beginning of all the Deity, having all things covertly in himſelfe, which are expreſſed actually in the * Word, his *Sonne*, and ſhed abroad by the holy Ghoſt, and communicated with the Creatures, that ſo alſo the Chaos comprehended all the formes of things, Subſtances and Qualities, ſecretly within her bowels, and intrinſick Eſſence, according to the Seminary and Radicall power, which being by the Creatour extracted out of it, perfected and diſtributed into ſeverall ſpecies, ſerved man by an Act of egredient. And as in God the Father, the multitude of Ideas, not as many, but compriſed under one ſimple unity, is brought forth from God by the Creation into every ſpecies, ſo the Chaos being a nature ſimple, and not compoſed, is produced and made perfect by the Creation in ſo many ſubſtances and kindes, as is requiſite for the body and Oeconomy of the world. And like as the ſubſtance of God is not compounded, neither conſiſting of matter or forme, but an indiviſible Eſſence, yea in thought, ſo alſo the ſubſtance of the primary matter, or *Chaos*, is not cõpounded nor cõſiſting of matter and forme, introduced from elſewhere, or a new created in it, but in a ſimple Eſſence, created from one act by a ſimple being God and a vitall ſubſtance and life, or a ſubſtantiall forme, or eſſentiall ſubſtance, or in any ſuch ſorte, that the unity of the matter and forme may be expreſſed exiſting: in this nevertheles, before other differences the moſt diſtant from God, that it is corporeall, and groſſe, actually finite in vertue and power, being onely a ſmall beginning of theſe things, and deviſible into different ſubſtances, yea even to contraries, not immediately, but by the degrees of Generation, which are betwixt both. The ancient Philoſophers have not given a ſound deviſion of the Primary matter, in having made two beginnings of things diverſe, and not communicating, to wit, the matter, and forme. In things which are engendred, ſuch a diſtinction brings with it ſome light to the underſtanding, when as we contemplate the matter out of which ſome thing is made, and the forme which it ought to be, introduced: and which as yet doth not exiſt in the ſeverall parts, according as the cauſe of the thing requireth, but when as we make this in the firſt matter, & out of the cauſe of generation, we conceive a matter wholly without forme and void, and we wander a ſtray from the true naturall beginnings.

The Chaos is then in things which are created, out of God, Eſſence of Eſſences, Forme of Formes, Subſtance of Subſtances, not by act, but by power, and that not forraigne, but interiour, making the matter and the beginning of the forme, as a mother to all things. But firſt of all, God is the worker, then the vertue ſpecificall: ordained by God, in forming them, perfecting and preparing for the birth. We ſhall ſee then this opinion of the primary matter, and of the Chaos to bee confirmed by the Creation of the World, and the certaine experience of things.

* The Father worketh of himſelfe by the Sonne and the holy Ghoſt, the word his Son from the Father by the holy and the Ghoſt from the Father and the Sonne.

The fifth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Touching the falſe and true underſtanding of the Ideas.

BUt, foraſmuch as through the ſiniſter underſtanding and conſideration of Ideas and formes, many abſurd things are taught by the Philoſophers, queſtions, and intricate diſputes are mooved, and the true order of the operations in nature is obſcured, it behooveth us to ſearch out more deepely the condition and nature of the Ideas and formes, that not relying upon a falſe foundation, we doe not deceive our ſelves, and in ſtead of true Science, conſtitute ſo many vaine opinions as fooliſh dotages. When the Philoſophers would that the formes ſhould bee brought elſewhere into the matter, they aſſigne unto them another beginning, and ſeparated from the matter, to wit, a certaine eternall Idea, out of which they flow, and are joyned to the matter, ſo that every Eſſence is not ſimple, but one compounded of diverſe things, and ſeparated, and incommunicable of matter and forme, and therefore the matter and forme had not any ſimilitude in the Eſſence, nor any Sympathie betweene them, before the compoſition. It is well knowne and uſuall, that every good workemam, before he begin his worke, conceiveth a certaine Idea thereof, by the contemplation of which, he beginneth and accompliſheth it, but there are many things often times, which preſent themſelves over and beſide the modell conceived, he addeth or taketh from it, and if diverſe men ſhall undertake the ſame worke in ſpecies, there will be as many differences, as Workemaſters. There is not then any Idea out of man, which conceiveth and frameth ſuch a modell in his underſtanding, but he himſelfe by the cleareneſſe of his underſtanding, and according to the knowledge which he hath of things, which are acquired, be it true, be it falſe, and according to the judgement of his reaſon, he imagineth and frameth the accedent by experience, or elſewhere he amendeth it, after upon better knowledge. So God as by himſelfe, being the moſt wiſe, moſt mighty, and the moſt skilfull Architect of the world, hath created all things no otherwiſe, than by a moſt good and exquiſite reaſon. It is neceſſary therefore, that hee of himſelfe from all eternity had conceived an Idea moſt requiſite for his worke; for it is not the propertie of a wiſe man, to make any thing without good order, manner and reaſon for the things which are ſoe made, are either made caſually or raſhly, and cannot promiſe a certaine good iſſue. But hee tooke not this Idea, for the framing of his worke, out of a fore-knowledge of things with a foreknowne *ratiocination*, and meditation as from a certayne modell after the manner of men, ſeing hee of himſelfe, and without any motion of underſtanding, alteration, inſpection, and auſcultaion, is all wiſe, Almightie, having in the vertue of his Eſſence repreſented before his view, and pondered all the beginnings of things, the meanes, ends, manners, conditions, number, proportions, habitudes, and all whatſoever ſhould appeare viſible a workmaſter (I ſay) ſo perfect from the moſt internall center, and fountaine of his Eſſence, hath this increated Idea, ſhining forth in all things, and poſſeſſed it eternally: and this Idea is one, and ſimple, as the Eſſence of God is one and ſimple, but proceeding by fruitefulnes, as

from

from the Generation and propagation into branches of all formes and ſpecies, according to the intention and ſcope of the Creation in the alone ſpecies of man.

Therefore whenſoever thou art deſirous, to contemplate inwardly, the creation of things, and art willing to ſearch out well their affinitie and Sympathy, it is requiſite for thee to contemplate the ſame, with all the ſubtiltie, and force of thy underſtanding, by what order every thing is created, and whereof, and in what manner the one ſpecies excedeth the other, for from thence the Creatures are known, and the order of ſubjection of every one of them, as farre, as may concerne man. It is now in no wiſe lawfull, to place this Idea out of the ſubſtance and eſſence of God, for it is moſt properlie proper to God himſelfe, and communicable to no other but to God onely as his eſſence agreeth to no other, then to God: nevertheleſſe wee deſire with ſome, to make fooles of our ſelves, who have dreamed that all things have beene engendred out of the Eſſence of God, and are as parcels of him, and for this cauſe that the Soules of all returne againe unto him. Seing therefore that this Idea, is inſeparable from the Eſſence of God, it is not lawfull for any man to thinke of any primarie beginning of formes and ſpecies but in God. Now if any one ſhould place the Ideas out of God they ſhould not be the primarie but ſecondarie Ideas, created of the primarie, which is in God, the which when they are placed by the Philoſophers out of things, and are ſaid to enter into the matter, and to conſtitute things themſelves, and the ſpecies compounded, what is that elſe, but to adde a helpe to the Creatour which formeth all things, ſufficient for all things? as if hee himſelfe had not beene able to doe that immediately, or at leaſt, that hee vouchſafed not, who is enflamed with ſuch a great love to his worke, & that he delighteth to be with the Sonnes of men. And if wee grant him, who is all vertue, and a pregnant efficacie, and Almightie for moſt noble effects, to have created a matter without forme, idle and wholly imperfect, and of no qualitie of it ſelfe, why ſhould wee ſay it is created of formes, more worthy and noble than the matter, by ſtrange & miniſtred Ideas? were not that to diminiſh the glory of the Creatour? or wilt thou that the matter be created by ſecondarie Ideas? what Idea I pray thee can be fayned from that which is nothing, & bereft of all Eſſence? For they (forſooth) would have the Ideas to be effectives of formes. Now if any man ſhould affirme theſe Ideas to be made, not onely in reſpect of the firſt Creator of things, but for the perpetuall propagation of the Species, what difference then would there bee, betweene the propagation, and the primary conſtitution of the thing? The Species, ſhould it not be wholly compounded, the forme being induced into the matter? So then, God hath created the firſt man, and the ſame worke of the Creation is conſequentlie renued in every man, how is it ſaid, *that the Lord reſted the ſeventh day*, and afterwards to create? Gen. 2. verſ. 2. As thoſe who have beene caſt out of the aſſemblie of the faithfull, or Heretiques, who did affirme that the Angels were worldlie Creatures noe leſſe ſhould ſuch be, who affirme the Ideas are placed out of God, to conſtitute the ſpecies of things. For ſuch Ideas are alſo Creatures, no leſſe then the Angels: to this may be added, that which I have ſaid before, that if thou doeſt conſtitute the Species, and the matter ſeparated, and in communicating (as it is neceſſarie, when thou makeſt the matter to be wholly without forme, and that the ſame joyned with the forme, yeeldeth a compound not ſimple) it cannot be, that there is any inclination of the matter to the forme, or appetite, or any Sympathie whatſoever, riſing out of the different ſimilitude. Many frivelous queſtions, and altogether unprofitable, are ſprung out of theſe Ideas ſeparated from God, and from things, the which in what māner ſoever thou reſolveſt them, yet ſhalt thou never attaine unto the truth of the Creation, and Generation, & therefore canſt not affirme any thing certaine, neither of the beginning of Nature, nor of the end and Sympathie.

We ſay then, that there is an univerſall Idea, reſiding eſſentially in God, which is the totall reaſon of all the things, which God was willing to create, diſpoſed and deſtinated, according to his infinite wiſedome and will, and that this Idea is expreſſed by an eternall act, eſpecially in the framing of the world, and that the ſpecies are multiplyed and encreaſed, into many indeviduals, without any Idea, cooperating out of God; in this act of every ſpecies, there is imprinted the character of the Idea of this ſpecies, exiſting in God, out of which impreſſion, it is afterward inclined to the propagation of its ſpecies. Wee call alſo this Idea, or reaſon of all things, to wit, an internall act from the eſſence of God, to have proportion to the ſame eſſence: therefore the creatures which are images of the ſame Idea, are ſaid to have ſome Analogie to the Subſtance and Eſſence of God. From whence the moſt high myſteries of the Trinity, ſhine a looſe off, as through a grate, and the Catholike Doctrines may be illuſtrated excellently, againſt all the hereſies of the Trinity, and may in ſome manner bee made more cleare, theſe obſcurities being diſſipated: and if any one having invocated the holy Ghoſt, ſearch with all his might, and a pious zeale, the Analogie of the creature to the Creatour. But ſeeing the particular reaſons are excited in this univerſall Idea, by the ligament of a mutuall dependency, and perpetuall harmony, in a moſt conſonant melody: it is neceſſary alſo that the reaſons creaturall aſſemble together after ſome manner in a Symphonie by a ſimilitude, but not proportion, becauſe there is no proportion betweene that which is finite, and that which is infinite. Out of this Symphony alſo of the Creatures, or the conſent and concordance of nature and office, followeth a Sympathie, the which is neceſſary, becauſe of the end of the Creation. The things which hitherto have beene ſpoken of, partly in generall, and alſo partly demonſtrated touching the matter and forme of the Species, Miniſtry, and Sympathie, ſhine forth more clearely, and ſhall bee prooved in the hiſtory of the Creation. Let us now then come to ſpeake of them.

The ſixth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the time of the beginning of the Creation.

The firſt day.

WHen as the Lord began to create the Starres, and their motion was not yet in being, and conſequently, as yet there was no time, according to the Philoſophers definition; nevertheles this darkſome ſpace, which proceeded or went before the light, is accounted for a part of this day, and is called *Night*, and *Evening*: Gen. 1, 5. and conſtituted with the light following, unto its ſetting, a naturall day, equall to them that followed. This eternall ſpace then is meaſured by God, by the firſt, and laſt, according to the greatneſſe of the parts, and there is no difference, with

the time of the Phisicians, saving that it cannot bee measured, but by the comparison of measure, borrowed out of the Creation; for this eternity going before the world, had neither as yet yeares, moneths, or dayes, or any such like accident whereby it might bee measured. And if the time of the Phisitians cannot be measured, shall it therefore cease to be time? for the measuring of time, is an accident belonging to time, it cannot bee defined. Whatsoever is knowne to bee, hath its definition in the nature of it, though it cannot be expressed by words. So Eternity is truely knowne to bee, because common understanding sheweth it: considering, there is not any man confesseth that to be, which never was, and that which is, sometimes not to be, and therefore that which there is no doubt but that some time, or in some time it was, and this is a common opinion, that that which was in no time, and which is no part, that that is not at all. For it is impossible to conceive the essence of any thing, without the circumstance of time and place. Therefore, for the shunning of ambiguous and captious tearmes, and many vaine imaginations, drawne from the definition of times and place, although at this day in use, and whereby deceiveable Sophisters obscure the understanding, as it were with a thick mist, it is better to apply the spirit to the substances themselves of time and place, or if thou wilt may rather be called Essence, and if yee cannot expresse their reasons, because expresse words are wanting, nevertheless to contemplate them, after some conceived simile. So thou mayest imagine time to bee a certaine extension of durance, betweene the first, and the last, which after the Creation of the world, is exquisitely measured, by the constant, and immooveable motions of the stars, and though there were no such measurings before the Creation of the world, yet it ceased not to have time in it, and if any speculation requireth the measuring, we will apply by our thought the measures of this our time, touching the extension to the eternall parts thereof. As if wee would in some sorte declare the eternity of God, wee may say it was a thousand ages (I speake of so great an extension) before the Creation of the World, and besides them, a thousand more also, and a thousand besides, and so forward without end. And so a common understanding, may in some sorte measure the parts of eternity, and what neede have we here of any subtile Tergiversations, and Laberinths? Things which are eternall and uncreated, are easily conceived by some such like conception, when they are not defined or well described. And the word of God ascribeth often to him, eternall and infinite ages, from the first, to the last, accommodating it to the common capacity, which hee likewise hath formed. Wee may also suppose the place to bee a certaine space, wherein the thing is, which we will devide into three Species, into that which exceedeth the comprehension, into the equall, and into the lesser, not determining of any thing touching the greatnesse of the comprehension. According to the first, man is in a house: for the second, every body is in the water, or aire, comprehending on all sides the extremities: according to the third, every thing, and God principally is also in the very least place: the creature according to the figure Synecdoche, but God according to his whole Essence. If any one, these things being thus determined, should doubt, that something was ordained eternally besides God, he must consider, that time and place are brought in God, yea from his essence, considering, that essence cannot bee without time and place. *For God* (as *Iohn Damascene* speaketh excellently, *Lib. 1. Cap. 16.*) *is place of himselfe.* In the like manner, and by the same reason may one imagine, that he is also time to himselfe. And *Tertullian* against *Praxeas* writeth thus: *God, before all things were created, was alone himselfe to himselfe, and the world, and place and all* (pag. 675.) *if hee searcheth any other substance of time* and place, he will be swallowed up into a bottomlesse pit inscrutable, and go astray into obscure speeches, because the depth of God is surmounteth exceedingly all understanding.

1 Before all time, matter, forme and place,
God all in all, and all in God it was.

Let us say then with Moses verse the fifth, that the beginning of the Creation and first naturall day, was made by night, and that the night is the first part of the day, and that we ought to begin the time of the World, from the first moment of the Creation, and that God therefore hath not onely ordained a weeke of dayes, as a memoriall of the Creation, but he would also have us, that wee should take likewise the beginning of every day, from the setting of the Sunne, and from the Evening, and that those judge a misse, who would have that the ancient *Hebrews* did begin the day from the rising of the Sunne, perswading them thereunto by some passages of the holy Scripture, misunderstood, and perverted, in Exodus. Chap. 12. 18. The Solemnitie of the *Passover* is commanded to be celebrated for seven dayes, the beginning, and the end whereof is apponited in the evening: And the Lord ordayned the first, & the last day solemne. vers. 16. so that the first of John the 19. v. 31. is called the high Sabboth, and the Hebrews call Parasceve, that is, the preparation, the 14 day of the moneth, in which the Lambe was sacrificed, betweene two Evenings, & distinguished from the Passover immediately following as appeareth Matth: 27. 62. Marke. 15. 42. Luke 23. verse 54. John 19. verse 31. These are then, two dayes, and two evenings following one another. The first is the end of the fourth day, the other after Sunne setting, of the night following, which appertaineth to the day following. Betweene these two evenings, hee commandeth in the sixth verse, that the Lamb should be prepared and slaine, but that could not be done in a moment, deviding the one, and the other day; therefore, the evening is taken more largely, for the vespertine time, and inclining to the end of the day, or next ending the day, and following incontinently. So verse the eighteenth, when hee commanded them to eate the unleavened bread, upon the fourteenth day from the evening, he meaneth from the evening ending immediately, the day being shut up. For seeing that the setting of the Sunne, distinguisheth the dayes, as yee might in which the Paschall Lambe was eaten, and the part of the day before the Sunne-setting, in which they slew the Lambe, may be referred to a day? In Marke the 16. it appeareth more clearely, that the night was the beginning of the naturall day. *When the Sabboth-day was past* (saith hee) *the women brought sweete ointments*, which was not lawfull for them to do upon the Sabboth, they did this then in the evening, the Sabboth being ended, because hee addeth, that very earely in the morning, the first day of the weeke, they came unto the Sepulcher. The Hebrewes then began their naturall day, from the evening and the setting of the Sunne, because the first day of the Creation began from the night.

The

The seventh Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

The workes of the first day.

THe first thing then which God created, was this Chos, whereof hitherto we have discourſed, to wit, this huge indigeſted Maſſe, the matter and mother of all things, that were to be created, which he calleth *Earth*, becauſe it approacheth neareſt to the nature and condition Terreſtriall; for the Earth was firſt finiſhed, and brought forth her fruits, and incontinently after, the Chaos being not yet devided, hee calleth it Waters, not becauſe that then the Waters were ſeparated from the Earth, but he ſheweth, that as ſoone as the matter was created, the diſtinction of the Elements was begun, and therefore before he nameth it Water, hee nameth it *Abiſſe*, as ſome meane thing between a Maſſe without forme, and the firſt diſtinction beginning to appeare, or rather hee gives us to underſtand, the nature of this Maſſe, that it was *Aphar*, a fleeting matter, inclining to the generation of Waters, which hee purpoſed firſt to ſeparate from the Earth. Now all this Maſſe, how great ſoever it was, was an *Abiſſe*, becauſe that yet it was uniforme, not formed into any ſpecies. The living Creatures were not yet, the plants, the bright Heaven, yea the Elements themſelves, the Earth, the Fire, Water and Aire, but there was (ſaith Moſes) Solitude, Vacuity, or Solitary unprofitable, and void, according as wee call the Earth uninhabited, barren, and producing nothing for the uſe of man, Deſert. So, this Maſſe was a pure ſolitude, having nevertheles in it the ſpecies, from whence all things which are now might be deduced and formed, which ſpecies is ſpecially underſtood, under the forme of *Aphar*, of clay, and *Abiſſe*.

Hee addeth that this Chaos had not yet, that which was moſt neceſſarie for the conſtitution of nature, generative and procreative of all things, to wit, *the light*. Two things ought principally to be obſerved in the Creation: firſt of all, that it proceede, by the order of things moſt imperfect, and moſt ignoble, to the moſt perfect and moſt noble, as firſt of all, from the Chaos, to the Earth, then to the water, from thence to the heavens, and ſo conſequently. Secondlie, that it inſtitute the nature of all things, their power, actions, order, the manner of doing, the beginnings, and the ends, and the periods of every of them, and the vniverſall law of nature, ſuch in the Creation, which hee would have to be perpetually. Willing then, that the inferiour world, to wit, the earth, the water, & the ayre was the mother of all things, which ought to be engendred, and that the Superiour, was the Father endowed with maſculine vertue, that is, willing to ordayne a ſeminary reaſon in the Elements, but the preparatrix, & excitatrix, to engender power in the heavens, preſently after that hee began to extract the Elements, hee extracted withall the matter of the heavens, to the end, that the father, and the mother might grow vp together, that the power, and all the vertue of the one and the other, might receive engendring, his lawes and rules in the ſame Creation. And therefore from the beginning of the diſtribution of the Chaos, hee ordayned two orders of Creatures, and proceedeth by little & little in the one & in the other, to the moſt perfect, and moſt noble, and then when hee began to diſtinguiſh the maſſe into Elements, hee produceth with the ayre, a Celeſtiall, and Lucent matter, of which afterward, the Firmament and the Starres were to be formed and collected, and as in perfecting his worke, hee devided to every one his Species a part: ſo alſo hee gave to all of them the proper lawes of nature, to the Elements, Elementare; and to the Cœleſtiall, matter Cœleſtiall. It is to bee underſtood nevertheleſſe, that aſwell the Element of the ayre, as the heaven it ſelfe, wherein the Starres are, have beene noted afterward in the ſacred Scriptures, under one and the ſame name, as for that then, which concerneth the name, which was ordayned to them by God, theſe two were in the beginning of one, and the ſame condition, and were created together, without diſtinction, but preſently began to be ſeparated, to wit, when it was requiſite to forme the Firmament, and the Starres of the nobleſt part of it.

Obſerve now, what the matter of the Cœleſtiall ſubſtance was. The Element of water, began now to appeare, and to be gathered together in the Arch of the Chaos, ere there was light, which was neceſſary to the operations of nature. And behold (ſaith hee) *the Spirit of God moved vpon the face of the waters*, hee ſtirred vp a vehement wind out of the Chaos, to move the waters, not yet ſeparated from the Earth and to make them mount vp into higher waves, that by this agitation, the water might begin by little & little to ſeparate it ſelfe from the moſt groſſe ſubſtance of the Earth, and the moſt ſubtileſt Spirit being ſtirred out of this wateriſh part of the Chaos, was made ayre, and the more part of the Æthereall ayre, or Cœleſtiall ſubſtances. This blaſt made theſe three things, the firſt day, which without all doubt, made the agitation to endure longer, and it became more forcible, and vehement, a greater abandance of this windie Spirit being ſtirred vp, till ſuch time that at laſt, the earth began to ſuſtaine it ſelfe, and to gather it ſelfe more together, it allayed by little and little this agitation, and this windy agitation being ſomewhat exhauſt and cõſumed, it began by degrees to reſt. When then thou beholdeſt the heaven to be extracted, and formed of Water, not yet ſeparated: thou mayeſt eaſily from thence underſtand, that it hath ſome affinity with the Earth, much more with the Water, from whence the Hebrewes call it *SHAMAIM*, from the word *BSH*, which ſignifieth waters, becauſe it is made of waters, and carryeth the Starres about it, as *enflamed waters*, according to that which *Eugubine* writeth, touching the Etymology of this noune. But ſeeing that the Chaos had heavineſſe, as well as greatneſſe, and whatſoever hath beene made thereof, reſembleth in ſome wiſe the nature of a mother, the heavier, and the more ignoble, ſettled together in one, but the lighter, and more noble Subſtance, which was as it were the fatnes of all the Chaos, being carried upward, was a long time coupled with the Superiour, whence it came to paſſe, that the Heaven was created of the more noble part of the one, and of the other Elements, before they were ſeparated every one into his place, hence it is that the Heavens excell in beauty, nobleneſſe, and vertue, all the other Elements, as having beene created of the more noble ſubſtance of the Chaos, yea likewiſe in the Heaven, the higher things are more excellent than the inferiour; moreover, the Celeſtials have a perpetuall Sympathy, and affinity with the Elementaries, by which they are mutually enclined, the one to the other, likewiſe alſo the higher things of the Heaven to the lower of them, in ſuch ſort, that there is nothing in the world, which by the Sympathy given to it, ſerveth not in ſome ſtead, and order for the uſe

of man. So the heavens and the Stars, by reason of the inclination, which they have to inferiour things, their forme being round, and resting vpon the Center of the universe, make their motion circular and diverse, that they might communicate their vertues to inferiour things, as much as is necessarie for generation. Now this heaven was yet in the first day, of one & the same nature and condition with the other things, and without any difference, and therefore had onely one Sole motiõ, which distinguished the day & the night. But as the workmanship of the Creation continued, the most lucent matter of the heaven began to be gathered apart, into diverse Spheres, and Globes of Starres, and Planets, & as every thing began to grow to perfection, and to have its owne proper nature, and motion, so also every one of them, obtayned their owne Sympathie, and operation. So the light, or most resplendant matter, ordayned for the Sunne, began immediately to gather it selfe, into the demy-part of heaven, and to enter within the Globe of the Sunne, so that about ten howers after the Creation (for it began to come into the signe *Leo* as hath beene demonstrated probably in the Chronologie) it gave light to the world, and 14 howers after, by the daylie motion of the heavens, it set. This light in the beginning, was also more feeble, and weake, because the matter of the Sunne was as yet dispersed, untill that in the fourth day it was shut up and gathered together into its greatenes. This speculation of the gathering together of the Starres into Globes, and encreasing of the light, cannot be in vaine, considering, it was needfull, that there should be light the first day, which made the day, seeing the Sunne was not perfected, till the fourth day: Considering also, that God had not ordayned any other light to make the day, but the Sunne. Likewise, wee must not thinke, that the Firmament of heaven, the Collection of the waters into the matter, the dryenesse of the Earth, the production of hearbes, fruites, and trees, & all things which God commanded to Sole nature, having beene made in a moment, as the commandement seemeth to import, but by degrees, and in the same order, and manner, which hee afterward willed, that nature should use, & therefore, that all, and every work began then to bee, when the matter proper to its nature, was prepared, but principallie, on that day in which the commandement was given. So then, the separation of the waters, began the first day, and was finished on the third. For if all things had beene created in a moment, God should have seemed rather to have intended to produce things, then to ordayne the natures and lawes of them. The contrarie whereof, wee shall see in the third day. It beeing so then, that every thing ought to be made, with its proper nature, and naturall lawe, immediately when every thing began to be created, the efficatious vertue thereof began and withall, the meane and rule of working, whereby it ought to serve God in his creation, so that all things in their beginning have had in their Creation, as their fore-exercises, and by nature once ordayned, have served their Creatour in the disposition of others. So having made the weight in the *Chaos*, and the Center & seate of all heavie things being settled, the disposition and order of things have followed naturally: So the Masse being mooved by the winde, made naturally the separation of the Earth, and of the water, and the exhalations assended upward. The things which were formed of a Celestiall condition by their Creatour, have also exercised a Celestiall operation in the generation of hearbes, trees, and living Creatures: so the Creation went forward, the naurall operation followed it, and these two afterwards concurred in the other works of God. Seing then, that this is the order of things, wisely ordayned, and brought to the scope of the whole intension of the Creatour; the Lover of true Philosophie, may diligentlie observe the order, whereby all things have beene created, what nature of matter the Creatour gave first of all to them, and what hee hath added to their nature, how farre the species is extended in forming the things: moreover, to know if the things environing this Creation, did give any helpe thereunto, this is not to be despised, for by how much the more wee consider things that are more high, so much the more wee shall attayne unto the knowledge of the thing created, the efficacie and the Communion thereof with other Creatures, and consequentlie its Sympathie, and all its operation. Now to the end that the matter of every thing, may be knowne, we must begin with the first matter, which is the *Chaos*, for as much thereof as may be knowne, according to the forme and qualitie thereof, so much the better also may be knowne the things which are first created of it, and as of them, so of all others. As for the rest, what matters are added by the Creatour for the establishing of the Species, and nature of the thing, this primarie nature created cannot teach it, but it must bee sought out by the latter, as by the apparent greatenes of the thing, the weight, lightnesse, firmenesse, rarietie, fleeting figure, qualitie, colours, office, and such like accidents, and proprieties. The causes efficient whereof nevertheless, are known by long studie and experience. I give advertisement chiefelie of these things, because they are the first foundations (whereunto a Philosopher ought above all to bend his studie) to finde out the causes, and Oeconomy of things. Let every man doe as hee pleaseth but for our part, wee will follow the parts of the world its seate, its proportion, and locall motion, and other things appertayning to Geographie, the rest wee will leave to the contemplation of Spirits more divine: When Moses saith, *God said*, hee doth not show a sentence given for some peculiar time, but the perpetuall will of him which speaketh & effecteth the things without words or expresse speech, & produceth them in tyme definite. So also in the actions of God, when hee saith, *God devided the light from the darkenesse*, hee intendeth not an externall action, but the perpetuall will of God, whereby alone hee beginneth and perfecteth all things preordayned in tyme. Now I will not say that in this day, this devision was compleate, after which the fourth day, the Sunne, and all the Starres were finally perfected, but hee giveth the wise, not obscurely to understand this collection of light whereof I have spoken, and that the same proceeded thus farre this day, that the light gathered together in one part of the heaven, might have power to set, leaving behinde it the night, and darkenesse. After the works of this day ended, hee addeth this light to have beene approoved & testifyed by God for *good*; which hee did not of all Creatures, but of these onely, which above all others bringeth to man an excellent benefit, and illustrateth, and recommendeth excellently, the worke, and the intention of God. So in things following hee extolleth with the same praise the dryenesse of the Earth, the generations of Hearbs, Trees, and Fruites, the offices of the Sunne, Moone, and the Starres, the waterish living Creatures, after also the terrestrialls. All which things, man being finally created, hee approved them to be very good, as those which were most convenient for his service, for whose sake

ſake they were created. *The works of the Lord are great, ſought out of all them that have pleaſure therein.* Pſal. 111. v. 2. Light then being brought into the world, the firſt day was accompliſhed, which he ſaith conſiſteth of the evening, & of the morning, or of the night, & of the day, hee calleth it naturall from the Latins. Hee placeth the night before, becauſe that from it the creation began, for the light could not be created the firſt of all things, according to the *Idea* of all things conceived in the underſtanding of the Workmaſter, but the matter was requiſite before, out of which it ought to be formed. The end of the firſt day.

The eight Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the Heaven.

The ſecond day beginneth.

AFter the couching of the light, followed the ſecond day, wherein the firmament was created. But he addeth not out of what matter God would it ſhould be made: but this is manifeſt by the creation of the light. For ſeeing the light was produced out of the waters, ſuch as we have ſaid, and all light commeth from the firmament, it is certaine that that lucent ſubſtance which brought forth the day, and obtayned the circular motion, was made this day into the firmament. Whence the firmament in the holy tongue is called *Shamaim*, becauſe it is of the ſame ſubſtance with the light; towit, wateriſh, though a little more ignoble. For the light, as being the more noble, required alſo the more noble part of the ſame ſubſtance, wherefore the ſpecies and nature thereof was alſo later perfected; to wit, the fourth day. This firmament Moſes calleth *RAKIA*: by which word diffuſion, extenſion, expanſion, and diſtenſion are ſignified. The reaſon therefore of this name is taken out of the worke of the creation, which was made in this order, and ſucceſſe. By and by ſo ſoone as the winde fell to blowe upon the deepe, it exhaled upward, and the ayrie, and celeſtiall ſubſtance was diffuſed, wherein whatſoever was proper to light (digeſted into a luminous eſſence) ſtraight begun to be gathered together, to make vp the day: as alſo the ſubſtance of the future firmament, wherein the light was gathered together, and permanent, elevated on high from the element of the ayre; diffuſed, extended, and diſplayed, as a ſaile or tent about the whole inferiour world, and having diurnall motion, even from the verie firſt day, and carrying about with it the light. This firmament therefore by reaſon of this diffuſion, extenſion, and expanſion, is properlie called *Rakia*, not for the ſoliditie, or compact force of the ſubſtance, which *Rakia* doth not ſignifie. Neither doth the matther, whereof this firmament is made, nor that expanſion, which here Moſes attributeth to it; and alſo Iſai: cap. 42. v. 5. and 40. v. 22. Alſo Pſal. 104. v. 2. carie with it neceſſarilie ſuch a ſoliditie, and ſuch a force of ſubſtance; nor is to be ſuppoſed to carie with it: unles ſome argument thereof in the word of God did clearlie appeare. The compariſon taken from a ſaile ſpread & extended with the windes, & a tent firmelie ſet up and diſplayed, doth rather declare the ſtabilitie, immobilitie, and incorruptibilitie of it: ſuch a firmament would God ſignifie, & have to be, that it might be a perpetuall ayde, and upholder, of fraile and corruptible things. And what profit, I pray you, ſhould be there of the rigiditie and force of yron, or hardnes of the adamant; where there is no wearing, nothing that can corrupt? God alſo called this firmament, heaven, or *Shamaim*, that we might underſtand it to be of the ſame ſubſtance with the light, and together with it to have been created. Here is to be obſerved that Eſdras lib. 4. cap. 6. repeating the creation of the world, ſaith of this firmament: *And on the ſecond day* (ſaith he) *thou created the Spirit of the firmament, and commanded it, &c.* The order of the creation teacheth, the proportion of ponderous & heavie things teacheth, the raritie of ſubſtance and experience teacheth, that by how much higher from the center of the world bodies are diſtant, they are more rarified, lighter, and more Spirituall: and therefore it neceſſarilie followeth, that thoſe things that reſide higheſt of all, are moſt Spirituall. Now this firmament is much higher than the elements, wherefore it is alſo much more Spirituall than the ayre, and moſt of all in the extreame ſublimitie of it, where ſo manie Starrs have a perpetuall, moſt conſtant, and leſſe variable motion. Now it was neceſſarie ſuch a heaven to be made, after that the maſculine force, which ſubſiſteth in the ſpirituall ſubſtance, was to be inſerted into it: to helpe the imperfect power of engendring of theſe inferiour things. Neither did it ſuffice, the ſubſtance thereof to be ſuch equallie throughout the whole, that is to ſay *homogeneall* but according to the varietie and nature of things, a variable and turgent fecunditie was alſo required, which ſhould extend it ſelfe abroad by a naturall inclination to ripen the fruits of the inferiour world: and as it were to doe the office of a midwife in helping them to bring forth. But that fecunditie lyeth in the exundant Spirituall eſſence, & fortitude thereof, wherefore there ought to be made a collection of this Spirituall ſubſtance, which is in every heaven, or part thereof, into one bodie Sphericall, as a member genitall. So in the heaven of the Sunne, the chiefe force of the Spirituall ſubſtance is collected into the globe of the Sunne: *Mercurie* and *Venus* adjoyned to it for the helpe of generation. So the Moone and the Stars from the firſt beginning of the created light, according to the exigence of their office, were collected every one into their one ſeverall globes: and the fourth day finally perfected. Alſo the heate & ſplendor of the light, or rather eradiation, was neceſſarie to the act of the generation of the Spirituall vertue, production, & intention: wherefore when God created the light, he made light alſo the Spirituall ſubſtance of heaven. Now if it were poſſible for any one to know the naturall cauſe, and originall of light in ſubſtance, he ſhould attayne unto a great myſterie to inquire after, and in ſome ſort to finde out, the nature of the Starres, which without doubt follow their efficient, and materiall cauſe, for if thou doeſt apply all the ſubtilitie of thy minde, thou ſhalt ſee the creation of things almoſt follow the naturall order of cauſes, & from cauſes to deduce cauſes, untill it come to the effect propoſed. And this is the incomprehenſible wiſdome of God, that of *one* firſt created, he did ſo forme and inſtitute nature, according to the univerſall Idea, that he may be thought no leſſe to have imitated, than created and ordayned it. For creating by his will and power the univerſall Idea of nature, moſt exactlie conceived, he doth alſo moſt exactlie imitate and expreſſe, that both in the Idea, and Fabrick, the ſame naturall ſucceſſe of things and of cauſes ſhould appeare.

O the moſt wiſe power, and moſt powerfull wiſe-

dome, above all admirable! How great ought the affinity of nature to be unto its Creatour? *Hee ſpake the word, and it was made*, his will is the effence of it, wherefore as he willeth, ſo is it, and he willeth: and he willeth it for the ſame. God willed, and willed with delectation and ſtudy, that the Heaven and every Star in it, by a variable motion, ſhould ſerve man, and for man, every creature.

This will, this ſtudy, even with a certaine delection, remaineth imprinted in the Heaven: the Heaven willeth the ſame, is enclined to the ſame, and executeth it diligently, with a certaine delectation: the affection of God therefore towards his Creature, is made the affection of one Creature towards another. This is the firſt and chiefe cauſe, and the originall of all Sympathie, whereby every thing is excited to the execution of their duty. It is not needefull that wee ſhould attribute to the Heaven any other cauſe, or the Angels to be moovers, as though it were of it ſelfe immooveable, and diſperſed his beames idlely, and without any affection and Sympathie to inferiour things, whereſoever it hapneth: and much leſſe that we ſhould ſay, that it is perpetually mooved of a divine Spirit, but by a perpetuall nature, according to his will once imprinted in it. Yet in the meane time, if thou wilt perfect this philoſophie concerning Sympathy, thou muſt enquire what ſimilitude, what Analogie with the Creatures and with which of them, he hath given to the Heaven, whereby it is enclined unto them: as alſo from whence, by what order, and after what manner that ſimilitude and Analogie was inducted into it. But when thou haſt aſcended upon this theater, thou wilt cry out, *O the profundity of the riches, wiſedome, and knowledge of God; how incomprehenſible are his judgements, and his wayes paſt finding out!* which if thou finde nothing, yet it ſhall be a great gaine unto thee, to have learned this imperſcrutability; to the end thou mayeſt learne more highly to admire the infinite wiſedome of God, and with a more ready minde to reverence his Majeſty. This alſo ſhalt thou eaſily gaine, that thou ſhalt finde, there is nothing created of God without cauſe, and juſt reaſon, tending to one ſcope or end. And now I hope thou underſtandeſt what *Eſdras* meaneth when he ſaith, *Thou haſt created the Spirit of the Firmament, and commanded it*: to wit, that the celeſtiall matter, which is moſt ſpirituall, perceiving the word of God, or the impreſſion of his will, doth with him put on the ſame affection towards man: to wit, that for his cauſe waxing hot, is extenuated, is made ſpirituall, doth elevate it ſelfe on high, above the Element of the Aire, extend it ſelfe, and there remaine fixed: deviding the waters from the waters. Therefore, the celeſtiall matter, having from the will of God and his impreſſion, obtained this Sympathy, as yet mixed with the Aire, and turned into a more ſpirituall eſſence, by its owne inclination mounted upward; and this is that which he ſaith, *The ſecond day was created the Spirit of the Firmament*, though as yet there was no contraction of the Starres and Planets into Globes. It executed alſo the reſt of the Commandement, to wit, the deviſion out of the ſame Sympathie, and inclination the ſame day; and remaineth in the ſame office, untill the will of God (from the which the Sympathie thereof hath dependence) be accompliſhed: as witneſſeth that of David, Pſal. 148. *He hath eſtablished them* (the celeſtiall things) *to endure perpetually and for ever, he hath given them a Statute, and they ſhall not paſſe it.*

This Firmament was not any particular Heaven devided from others, but one Machine of the Heavens, as is manifeſt: for that the fourth day he ſet the Sunne, Moone and Starres in this Firmament, comprehending all the Heavens which appeare unto us. But becauſe theſe bodies which God hath ſet in the Firmament (and according to the teſtimony of David, eſtabliſhed with certaine lawes) are found to have divers motions. It appeareth that this Firmament is devided into moe Heavens: but how many they are, we ſhall probably diſcourſe in the Aſtronomicks. But the manner of the deviſion appeareth in the precedent, when as perpetually the ſuperiour things (as more extenuated, dilated and lighter) have aſcended from the inferiour; as the Water from the Earth, the Aire from the Water, the Firmament from the Aire. So without doubt, in the common ſubſtance of the Firmament, by little and little ſuch an extenuation being made, diſcretion and ſubduction on high: firſt, in the loweſt place was the Sphere of the Moone left, and reſted; Secondly, the Sphere of the Sunne, with *Mercurie* and *Venus*: Thirdly, *Mars*, then *Iupiter*: and thereafter the reſt; in manner that the laſt ſeparation of the ſuperceleſtiall waters, the ſame remaineth, and is the higheſt part of the Machine of the world. The univerſall and perpetuall nature of things, as is the law of things heavy & light, ordained of God, requireth the oeconomy of the diſtribution of the Heavens. For ſeeing that all things are created and formed of the firſt, and one ſelfe matter, and therefore doe reſemble the naturall diſpoſition thereof, the ſuperiours would be no otherwiſe affected among themſelves, than the inferiours among themſelves: except we will ſay, that when he came to forme the Heavens, he did make againe the firſt matter, and gave it another much differing Eſſence, nature, and law: but this what were it, but to extenuate the wiſedome and power of God, as though he had not made the firſt matter fit for the Creation of all things? This being granted, what communion of natures could there be, betweene the celeſtiall and elementary things? what Sympathy? were not this to diſturbe all order of things, and to overthrow Gods ſcope and intent in his Creation? When therefore the univerſall law of nature doth ſo comport it ſelfe thorow all things, communicating among themſelves, it can be no doubt to any, but that thoſe things which proceed from *one* conformable in it ſelfe, and not diſcordant, obtaine the ſame reaſon unto that *one*, as the Sonne to his Parent, and every thing engendred, to his progenitor, expreſſe in ſome ſort the nature thereof, and be inclined unto him, as to his beginning bound with the bond of love. Therefore there will bee the ſame reaſon of celeſtiall things among themſelves, as of elementaries, ſeeing that al things were created ſucceſſively of the ſame Maſſe, conformable and concordant in it ſelfe; and the ſuperiours out of their nobleneſſe and perfection, will embrace theſe inferiours, as their beginnings, ſo much the more ſtrongly, by how much they do more communicate in nature, and ſerve man to their utmoſt power. The ſuperiours alſo being more purified, more diſtilled, and excoct, having a more noble forme ſuperadded, will be alſo the more noble inſtruments of God, unto his ſcope and end, and will more ſtrongly performe their office thereunto. Wherefore in my opinion, that which the Aſtrologians perſwade themſelves of the malice of *Saturne* and of *Mars*, is moſt abſurd, as we ſhall diſcourſe more at large, in the Aſtrologicks.

The Firmament being created and ſet in his place, was made (ſaith Moſes) from the evening and morning the ſecond day, to wit, beginning from the evening as the firſt, and ending againe at the ſetting, and couching of the light. The reaſon of the day is the ſame as before

before, the which ſerving all the time of the Creation, it ſignifieth, that we ought perpetually to retaine the remembrance of the Creation. But he called this Firmament, Heaven, in Hebrew *SHAMAIM*: if he called it by a vocall diſtinction, he ſo called it for Adam: otherwiſe that which I have ſaid, for God to ſay, *to be*, this is the very ſame, as *to call*; to wit, his eternall will whereby he willed the firmament to be out of the Waters and made it.

The nineth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world,

Of the ſuperceleſtiall Waters, and the creation of Angels.

OF the Superceleſtiall Waters, there is no where any open mention made: but Gen. 1.7. Pſal. 148. and 4. Eſdr. 6.41. Of them the opinions of writers are divers: *Iacobus Zeiglerus* imagineth very fooliſhly, that the firſt matter was created of God infinite, leſt there ſhould be thought any thing to be left without the world void: and that in creating the world out of that matter, he did not exhauſt the infinity thereof, but onely aſſumed ſo much as ſufficed for the Creation, and left the reſt as it was, which he calleth the celeſtiall waters: voide, and darkeneſſe, which he affirmeth to bee excluded from the World, by the Firmament: which opinion is too abſurd. For how can it be admitted, that the infinite wiſedome of God ſhould create any thing in vaine? For that is done altogether in vaine which is left void without the world, and of no forme or uſe. Which if thou wilt ſay was done to fill up that *vacuum*, I will demand, whether there was any *vacuum* there from eternity, and whether alſo this was not created? It would bring an inextricable Laberinth of queſtions, nor any meaſure, order and law, in the deduction of the parts of the world out of the Chaos ſhould appeare, but all things ſhould bee done without reaſon, and without naturall conſequence: for there ſhould be no place of extenuating the matter, dilating, and enobling it. Others, and truely not a few, thinke the Superceleſtiall waters, to be the clouds, which are carried in the middle region of the Aire, and that they are ſeparated by the inferiour aire (which is alſo compriſed under the name of Heaven) from the Sea and from the Rivers. But hereunto is contrary the holy Teſtimony of Moſes, which giveth the deviſion to that Firmament, wherein the Sunne, Moone and Starres are placed. For the Aire which is under the Clouds, and ſubject to great mutabilities, cannot be called the firmament: which if they will call the firmament, becauſe of the perpetuall and immutable cituation of it in its place, then ſhould the water alſo be the Firmament, but another firmeneſſe is required. Such a Firmament was requiſite (as I have ſaid) which ſhould ſubſiſt immutable in ſubſtance and vertue for ever, to ſuſtaine the generation and multiplication of things, according to their Species: but this was made after the light, and therefore after the Aire, for the Light could not bee without the Aire, which ought to environ the Maſſe, and to carry the Light, and to make the Day and the Night. Wherefore ſeeing that this Firmament is made of the Aire, and perfected one day after it, without doubt it is another different from this inferiour, and more perfect than it, above the which alſo David placeth theſe waters. Obſerve (Pſalm. 148.) his order in praiſing of God. Firſt, in generall hee citeth celeſtiall things to praiſe him: then ſummoneth all in a juſt order, and diſtinctly. Firſt thoſe that inhabit the Heavens, to wit, the Angels, and the Spirits of the bleſſed: then the parts of the heavens: the Sunne, Moone, & Stars, that is to ſay, the Firmament. Thirdly the heavens of heavens, to wit, the heavens which environ the firmament, and comprehend it within themſelves: or the heaven of heaven, as it is Pſal. 113. Laſt of all, he mooveth the waters which be above the heavens.

Thou ſeeſt how he proceedeth in order from the baſeſt, and loweſt, to the ſupremeſt, and higheſt: adding alſo a ſingular and ſpeciall cauſe wherefore they ought chiefly to praiſe God: to wit, becauſe God hath eſtabliſhed them to endure for ever, and hath given them a law and office which they can not paſſe unaccompliſhed. After the celeſtiall things, he paſſeth to the terreſtriall, wherein he comprehendeth the windes, lightnings, haile, cloudes, fowles of the heaven: to wit, all elementarie things. Thou ſeeſt then two orders of prayſers: the celeſtiall, and the elementarie. Seeing then he placeth the ſuper-celeſtiall waters among things celeſtiall, and immutable, we may in no wiſe believe them to be the cloudes. And Pſal. 104. v. 3. God is ſaid *to make continuate, to touch on another, to lay the beames of his high chambers* (that is to ſay, of the world) *among the waters*: which can be no other, but theſe waters which are above the heavens.

Now whereof theſe waters are created, & to what end, it doth not appeare out of Moſes. For ſeeing they are not viſible, can not be perceived with the eye, and doe not repreſent any thing which might be taken of Gentiles as matter of Idolatrie, and further ſeeing they are the moſt hidden things, and the higheſt of the univerſe Creature, which can not be ſearched out by any man, it imported not much to explicate their originall and end, or ſcope, wherefore alſo Moſes concealeth them, and the holy Spirit doth not openly reveale them. Yet doth he not make mention of them in vaine, but offereth to godlie mindes, matter of conceiving ſomething higher and intimateth the wiſdome of God highly to be admired, and his inexplicable power, where the moſt ſharpe ſubtiltie of the underſtanding is dulled, and is not able to proſecute any further, the wayes, and profund depth of them. But the Originall and matter of them, from hence may be cõprehended, in that he nameth them waters: for he ſheweth that they are conformable & conaturall, of the ſame nature with the firmament. As alſo David when (Pſal. 148.) he attributeth, together with Moſes, the higheſt place in all the univerſe unto them. For ſeeing all things which hitherto, (after the waters moved, and light created) were made, by order of extenuation, and of perfection, were caried up on high, and fixed in their place, it may not be doubted, but by the ſame continued order, it was come to the extreame, (as I may ſo ſay) diſtillation, and ſublimation, in thoſe ſuperceleſtiall waters. Then theſe waters are the moſt cleare, and pure heaven of all, which the divines rightly call *empyreum*, for ſeeing there is ſo great light in the firmament, and collected out of the ſame ſubſtance of the firmament, which repreſenteth to the eyes and ſence, pure fyre, the ſubſtance alſo of this laſt, and moſt purified heaven, muſt be a fire much more noble and reſplendent, of an equall clearnes throughout: as in the which there is made no contraction of the light into globes, which appeareth to be ſo made, for that God would terminate the oeconomie of whole nature, with the convexitie of the firmament: and therefore writeth that diviſion of waters to be committed to the firmament, to the end that we ſhould underſtand, that the workes

of nature are there terminated, and doe not extend higher, than the ſupreame extremity thereof; to wit, the convexity of the firſt mooveable; but that they are all wholly contained within it, and that without that convexitie, all things are quiet and immooveable.

Now for what end this Superceleſtiall water, and this moſt cleare Heaven was created, I will ſay that which to me ſeemeth probable. That the Angels were created there is no man that doubteth, ſeeing there is nothing eternall, except God alone, all the reſt are Creatures, and have a beginning. But when theſe Angels were created, it is not eaſie to ſay. That they were not created before the world, it may be convinced and prooved, for that it is ſaid, *In the beginning God created the Heaven and the Earth*; that is to ſay, that Maſſe without forme, the mother of Heaven and Earth. Now if the Creation did begin from that Maſſe, then could not the Angels be firſt created. Yet when the lucent and bright Starres were placed in the Firmament, from that time they tooke their being: for ſo doth the Lord ſpeake to Job, chap. 38. v. 6. *Who laid the corner ſtone thereof* (to wit, of the earth) *when the morning Starres ſung together, and all the Sonnes of God shouted for joy.* The Sonnes of God could be no other than the Angels, for man as then was not created. Now if the Angels ſung praiſes to God the Creator, then when he eſtabliſhed the Earth upon the corner ſtone; and together with them, the bright ſhining Starres gave praiſe: therefore the third day the Angels were, and alſo the Starres were, although as yet imperfect. For the firſt day in the morning they began to be created, and the fourth day were perfected: therefore they were much more than halfe perfected, and begun to ſhine, the light being extended, and to praiſe and glorifie God in his ſervice, and obedience. But that that place in Job 38. 6. hath relation to the third day of the creation, thou mayeſt eaſily underſtand, if thou compare the two precedent verſes. For in the firſt he ſpeaketh of the firſt foundation of the Earth, that is, then when God gave it a place of reſt, the Center of the univerſe: which is the very *Baſis* of the Earth.

Of this foundation David ſpeaketh, Pſal. 104. 5. Saying, *Thou haſt eſtablished the Earth upon her Baſes, that it should not be mooved for ever.* In the other he ſpeaketh of the figure which the Earth hath obtained by its weight, on every ſide equally affecting the Center; to wit, Spherical. But in the ſixth verſe, firſt he maketh a moſt profound queſtion, to wit, how that Center, which is the *Baſis* of heavie things, ſhould be fixed: ſeeing it hangeth in the middle of the fluent and mooveable Aire? Immediately after, he ſpeaketh of the ſuperſtruction, which is accuſtomed to bee elevated on high, and preſſeth chiefely unto the Angles, or corners of the edifices: *Who* (ſaith he) *hath laid the corner ſtone, which ſuſtaineth the Maſſe, aſcending up on high?* Thou ſeeſt three parts of the earth brought in queſtion, to be ſettled and eſtabliſhed, in that order wherein they mutually ſucceeded one another in the creation. For firſt the Chaos being created, the Earth began to ſettle into the Center. Secondly, in the ſettling, received a ſphericall figure. Thirdly, the earth at length becomming dry, ſhewed it ſelfe above the waters, and was there eſtabliſhed, Yea the moſt high mountaines thereafter hanging above the waters. Of which eſtabliſhment David ſpeaketh thus (Pſal. 24. 2.) *For he hath founded it upon the Seas, and eſtablished it upon the floods.* The ſixth verſe demandeth in the ſecond part, who hath raiſed theſe moſt high hilly tops, ſo great a diſtance above the waters, and ſo eſtabliſhed them, that they fall not, and returne to their owne naturall place? Seeing therefore the firmeneſſe and ſtability of theſe was made the third day, when the earth was made dry, ſollide and firme; it is altogether manifeſt, that the Angels were created before this ficcity and firmitude was accompliſhed: to wit, the ſecond day. And with this agreeth moſt elegantly, the creation of the Superceleſtial waters, made the ſecond day: out of which it is very likely the Angels were created. For there was no ſubſtance in the whole creature more fit hereunto, than that cleare and ardent Aire, in the which the Creatour pleaſed that they ſhould have their ſeate and habitation. Neither was there any other element more convenient for their bodies, than from whence they ſhould take their ſpirit. And Paul Heb. 1. teſtifieth, that *the Angels are ſpirits, and a flame of fire*, that is to ſay, cleare ſpirits, like the moſt cleare flame: as is almoſt the ſubſtance in the *Empyreall Heaven*. So that the Angels ſeeme to bee created of the Superceleſtiall waters; as the Starres: but animated, rationall, and mooving themſelves up on high, and downe below, for the ſervice of God: whereupon they are called *Angels of light*, that is to ſay, light ſhining Angels, created out of the light, and dwelling in heavenly light, and doe appeare unto men with great cleareneſſe of light; as to the Shepheards, Luke 2. 9. And to the women, Matth. 28. 3. And to Peter, Acts 12. 7. The end of the ſecond day.

The tenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the congregating of the elementary waters: and preparation of the earth for generation.

The third day beginneth.

THe third day God ſaid, *Let the waters which bee under the Heaven, bee gathered together into one place, and that which is dry appeare.* Moſes minded not to ſay, that finally the third day he ſaid this, and began to ſeparate: but that his eternall will was that this third day, the diviſion of the earth and water ſhould be perfected, and the earth be dried up, and ſhould appeare more high above the waters, having received the waters within her boſoms, to be the ſeat and habitation to all future living creatures, and a ſtorehouſe to affoord all ſuſtenance. What things ſoever are in God are eternall: his will of deviding, as well as of creating was from eternitie; and alſo of accompliſhing the deviſion, this day was eternall: and when it was finiſhed he willed it to be made from eternity, and approved of it eternally. His ſentence ſtandeth faſt, whereof he can not repent, it can not be redargued, reproved, amended, nor better conceived, becauſe his wiſdome and prudence is infinite, & doth admit no change of counſell & will. Therefore ſeeing this day the deviſion was compleat: God ſaid (ſaith Moſes) that is to ſay, from all eternity, that the deviſion ſhould be made, and that which is dry appeare, that is to ſay, that the diviſion ſhould be made untill that which is dry ſhould appeare. And when did the dry appeare? even now the third day of the creation: for he addeth, *and it was ſo*, to wit, even now incontinent after the ſecond day, which a little before he ſaid was compleat, and before the end of the third day, which he will conclude after in the third verſe.

Now if any one would comprehend together, the deviſion begun, and perfected in one day, what conſtitution there was of the order, & law of nature, in the creation,

creation, when as now we see it to worke successively, and by causes, and consequent meanes? It will then necessarily follow, that God hath created all things without any order, and law of nature, and that after he ordeyned and gave these things to nature: which were very absurd, and impious to thinke: for things ought to bring with them their nature, & law of working, from the creation, unles we should thinke that God in creating wanted either counsell, or was not of power sufficient. When therefore in the second verse he mooved the waters with a strong blast; we understand that he instituted the naturall cause, in the works following, and that from that tyme the earth was begun to be separated from the water: but that the third day this separation was perfected, and compleate.

This naturall cause of separation being observed, the cause also of the inequalitie of the earth, and of the gulphes of the Sea may be knowne. For by this violence of the winde, this *Aphar* created in the beginning, it so came from divers parts, that it elevated very high, and from hence collected the low-setled earth up aloft, but there upon made deepe, and great valleys. Thou wilt thinke then that in that part in the which is now the Atlantick Sea, a most vehement winde to have fallen upon *Aphar*, and in lyke manner in that part where now Asia, and new India are divided: and that the same windes have made in the same place vaste concavities of the low-setled earth & have heaped & raised it up on high into firme lands: also that from hence are raised divers boysterous windes, which have caused the lesser concavities, & the waters being on both sides carried on high, have congested the earth into mountaynes, so by the collision, repercussion, or beating of the waters one against an other, thou mayest understand, that the earth was separated from the waters, and collected through the midle regions into most high mountains. So through Africa, the hill Atlas, and the hils of the Moone. By Asia the mountayne Imaus, and the Caspian mountaynes, and other mountaynes every where were produced. Now the waters after a long agitation being purified from all earth, and collected into those places, resided where the Lord set unto them a bound: as David saith: Psal. 103. v. 9. to wit, when as all heavie things approach as neare as ever they can to the center of the world, and the water which is fluent, and glyding, not able to consist accumulated as the earth can; it doth alwayes glide downeward to the nether-place, untill it come to the very bottome, the plummet, or lead, from whence it cannot ascend againe, unles a more heavy thing possesse the bottome. Thereof it commeth, that all waters not being opposed, or stopped by higher bars, doe runne into the Sea.

Now heare it is to be thought, the Sunne, the Moone, and the other Stars to be so farre forth collected, and compacted together, that in the nature which is given them, they begin to have more vehement forces. For now they increased unto the 3 day in clearenes of light, & naturall vertue. Wherefore it is certaine, that it helped much in drying up of the earth. The winde also in some sort as yet blowing through the ayre, drew, out of myre, and dirt, humors perfectly excocted, & extenuated by the Sunne: that for two causes the earth might be dryed up, and grow into a greater solliditie: as David saith, Psal. 24. God hath established the earth upon the waters; that is to say, by ficcitie, and solliditie: without the which it had remayned fluxative, and (relapsed to the deepe places) had, according to its nature, settled under the waters: to wit, as being more heavie; and therefore forcing them upwards. But we must understand this ficcitie of the earth; not to be absolute, but in mediocritie: so great as sufficed for the establishment of the earth, and creation of plants. For the herbes were created before it ever rayned, which have neede of moisture, and man was formed of clay the 6 day. But withall consider this, if the earth had beene altogether dry, it could not have beene raised into high mountaynes, and remaine firme. For there is a certaine moysture which bindeth the earth, whereof, comming to be deprived, it glideth away as the sand. Neither had it beene fit for the engendring of those things, which God would produce in the bowels thereof. Here is also to be observed, how great the wisdome of the creator was in making hollow those bayes, and chanels, as receptacles of the waters, for so hath he distributed the Sea throughout the whole world, that all the Kingdomes of the world may have commerce one with an other, and what things soever either nature, or art affordeth, may transport whither they will. And (which is most of all) that the earth, with the waters collected together, making one Sphere, might remaine in one equall ballance: for otherwise the earth should not be established upon the waters, but the more heavy weight being collected into one part, should presse downe all the masse of the earth, towards the center of gravitie, and of the world: and that depression of the earth, having elevated more high, & aloft, the waters lying on the other part, would have caused them to overflow, & possesse the next adjoyning lands. For after that the earth in the same quantitie is heavier than the waters, it is necessary that first the bodie of the earth, consist by it selfe in an equall ballance. And also that the Seas environning the orbe of the earth, and communicating together, should be so distributed, that on every side lying in an equall ballance, they should not bring more waight into one halfe of the Sphere, in what circle soever you compasse it, than in an other thereunto opposite.

If the Seas did not communicate together, but some remained shut up within their owne bayes and chanels, the earth could in some sorte (although not throughout, and in it selfe) consist equally ballanced. For what weight wanted in one halfe thereof, the waters would supply shut up in it. But seeing the use and office of the Seas, required a communion of them among themselves, for the necessary circuit of navigation: the same also the exoneration and disburdening of the Rivers requireth: which by the onely communication of the Seas, equally, and according to an equall ballance, may bee distributed into all the parts of the Sphere: it was first and chiefely necessary (as I have said) that the earth should remaine in an equall ballance, neither could that be supplyed by the waters: for they should be raised and heaped up higher, in the lighter, then in the heavier part: and therefore should flow downe, till they had obtained an equall height on every side from the Center. Now if wee grant, that these waters supplying that equall ballance, are so shut in, that they cannot flow out: yet two inconveniences would follow; the one, that being subject to corruption, they would infect those things next unto them, and should not be so usefull to humane things as they ought: the other, that the earth having drawne their substance into her bowels, or being by little and little extracted by exhalation, they should abandon their place, and take away that equality that retaineth the whole, that it cannot budge

one way nor other. Which if any one will maintaine that the waters may be there conserved, wee will answer, that in vaine are imployed a great number of meanes (wherein there is more operative labour, and to the rest unprofitable) to doe that which may bee done without the same: and indeed both more compendiously and more profitably. Wherefore then the sentence standeth fast, that the Machine of the earth is in it selfe equally ballanced, without budgeing one way or other, and consequently also the Sea, which is contained within the bosome of it. And also that the Sea is in continuall motion, lest it should be corrupted and infect the aire, and kill the fishes. Moreover, it washeth the earth both within and without, that all things should be cleane and wholesome: all corruption being consumed and dissipated, by motion and attrition. The constitution of the weight of the Center, and of the world importeth all these things: which if they had beene knowne, and examined by the ancients, they had judged almost true, that which is of the situation and greatnesse of the continent of the new Land, found out in our age: and of the Meridionall Continent, not yet discovered, situate under the Pole Antartick. For seeing that the Lands knowne to the ancients, are comprehended in 180. degrees of Longitude, that is to say, doe onely possesse the one halfe of the Sphere, it was necessary there should be also as much Land in the other halfe. And seeing that Asia, Europe and Africa, for the greater part, are situated beyond the Equinoctiall, towards the North; it was necessary as great a continent to remaine under the Pole Antartick, which should bee equivalent in the other Lands, with the Meridionall parts of Asia and new India, or America.

God (as saith Moses) called the dry land *EREZ* separated from the waters, and prepared for the life soliving creatures, that is to say the Earth; and the waters gathered together, *MAIM*; that is the Seas. But it is not to be thought, that so soone as this separation was made, he gave these names, no more than before, the names of the day, of the night, and of the Heaven. For to whom should hee have told them, when as man (whom it chiefely concerned to know these workes) was not yet created? Unlesse any will mainetaine, that they were told to the Angels. But I holde for an assured truth, that here is insinuated another, and a very greate mystery: to wit, a testimony of the immense love, and most loving and most bountifull conversation of God with man; whom with a singular purpose and affectionate study he created. For I thinke that this manifestation of names, signified not that this present day it was, but after in a familiar conference with Adam. For when God brought the creatures to Adam that hee should give them names, there is no doubt but hee had longer speech with him, and treated with him amply of the Creation: naming the light, the day, the night, the Heaven, the Earth, the Sea, the Sunne, the Moone, and principall parts of the world: by meanes whereof, he might leave to his posterity the true history of all this great worke: as also to be conserved in some measure, after Adam; even to Moses.

This word *EREZ* (that I may use the words of *Augustine Eugebine*) properly signifieth that which is trampled and troden upon; derived of the word *RAZAZ*: the letter Aleph added, according to the propriety of the Hebrew tongue, which demonstrateth the counsell and intention of creating the earth. For it was created, to the end that the most excellent creatures, for the which all things were created, might tread and walke upon it. *MAIM*, which is as much to say, as resounding, braying, tumultuating; commeth of the verbe *HAMAH*, which signifieth, to bray, cry, and make a noise. From this deductiō therefore of the said *Augustine*, it appeareth, that *EREZ* and *MAIM*, signifie such an earth, and such waters, which is now the earth that serveth as a pavement to terrestriall creatures, and a stay to them which walke and rest upon it, and the vast Sea, which being gathered together, by the exaggeration of the Rivers, hath a perpetuall fluxe and refluxe roaring and making a great noise. And truely seeing the Latine word *Terra*, is derived of *tero*, it answereth very properly to the word *EREZ*. Note this also, which the same Augustine admonisheth, that the word *THEHOM*, is derived from the same verb *HAMAH*, and signifieth, the resounding, and tumultuating Abisse, or deepe: therefore by the signification of the name, thou understandest that separative winde, which in the seventh Chapter I have declared to have beene incontinent from the beginning in the *Chaos*: nor any other spirit but this blast, to be understood to have agitated the whole Masse; and therefore the distinction of the water from the earth, to have beene made partly in a naturall manner.

The eleventh Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the foure folde degree and order of things created.

Hitherto hath beene no other creation but of those things which pertained to the generation of things necessary to the life of man; and might serve them for their habitations, to wit, the Elements, of which, or by the which, these things ought to bee engendred and sustained. Common sence divideth all things created into three classes, or rather degrees, into those things which have a being; those things which have life or faculty vegetative; and those things which have sence. Which division well understood and considered, agreeth very elegantly to our subject, and aideth greatly our speculations, and giveth understanding. In the first degree, it behooveth not to understand one naked essence, without all forme, quality and efficacy, such as the Philosophers dreamed the first matter to be: for I have shewed that God never created any such thing, but it behooveth to understand the things, the which whatsoever they are in vertue or power, yet are they without all motion: that in whatsoever place they are, there they rest, there hang, there by themselves they remaine immooveable, neither doe assume to themselves any augmentation, or, to speake more plainely, which have not in themselves force of encreasing: but as nature first formed them, so they are, and remaine, not having in them any life. In the second degree are all things which have in them the first degree of life, to wit, faculty vegetative, & vertue of encreasing, and aspire no higher unto life. In the third degree are those things which (besides vertue vegetative) have also sensitive, and move themselves by their owne proper vertue, according to the cōdition of their sence. Hitherto the degrees of the creation proceed from the first matter: and because the vulgare opinion is, that the spirit of man (by which onely he differeth from brute beasts) is not created of the first matter, but particularly and singularly of God: they doe put man himselfe in the number of other living creatures, and comprehend him in the third degree of creatures.

But

But when I ſhall have ſhewed in his place, that even the Spirit of man is extracted out of the firſt matter, by intermediate degrees of perfection, it will appeare that we muſt conſtitute in him a fourth degree of Creatures. Therefore the firſt degree is of thoſe things which are. The ſecond, of thoſe things which are, and have a vegetative vertue, which is the firſt degree of life. The third, of thoſe things which are, which live, and have ſence: and by ſence moove voluntarilie. The fourth, of thoſe things which are, which live, have ſence, underſtand, and diſcourſe: or, to ſpeake more briefly: 1. which are. 2. which grow. 3. which have ſence. 4. which underſtand and diſcourſe: for the ſuperior degrees comprehend the inferiour. To theſe 4 degrees it behooveth a Philoſopher diligently to apply his minde, and aſcending, and proceeding by theſe degrees, to obſerve the order of the creation. Neither yet is it to be imagined, that all thoſe things which are of the firſt degree, were procreated before thoſe things which are of the ſecond: for it was not neceſſarie, that precious ſtones, and metals, ſhould be before herbes. For we muſt ſet downe this in the firſt place: that thoſe things were firſt to be created, which were firſt moſt requiſite for the uſe of man. Pearles and mettals, though they had beene created long after man, could bring, nor cauſe no diſcommoditie at all unto him. But thou wilt ſay unto me, it was neceſſarie theſe things to have beene created before the ſeventh day: thou ſayeſt well, but underſtand, is is to be judged, thoſe things then to have beene created, when God commanded the earth to engender them: for the earth is ordeyned to be the mother of theſe things, & remayneth mother, & in herſelfe, & of herſelfe, conceiveth ſeed, whereof ſhe produceth perpetually theſe things, & according to her fecunditie perfecteth them in their time. But the tarditie & ſlownes of the perfection of a new *ſpecies*, doth not hinder generation; becauſe it is the laſt, and doth not engender conſequently. For if one pearle ſhould procreat another pearle, & one mettall another like unto it ſelfe, then was it neceſſarie a ſpecificall and ſeminarie vertue, to have beene given to mettall, and pearle: which was the proper worke of the Creator, & not of the earth. So had it beene alſo neceſſary, that pearles, and mettals, ſhould have beene perfected, and received from God into them, a ſpecificall vertue before the ſeventh day. So that if we obſerve the order expreſſed in the generation of the world, it ſeemeth that it behooved to have beene made, the third day: for there ſhould have beene a like manner of engendring both in the one, and the other: and both the one, and the other, ſhould have beene numbred in the ſame degree: to wit, of things vegetative, and a like increaſed in growth, the one, as the other. Therefore ſeeing that the Seminarie facultie of theſe things conſiſteth in the earth; although ſome aſſiſtant, and (perhaps) formative vertue come from the celeſtials; it is to be thought that the creation of theſe things was then perfected, when the ſeminarie propertie, and generative vertue was given of the Lord to the earth, which nevertheles according to the naturall progreſſe of things it is credible was done the 3 day, when as the earth was ſufficientlie made ſollide, and the Stars now next had received their compleate forme. No inconvenience therefore doth from thence ariſe if mettals, and pearles, and all things which in like manner are engendred of the earth, have not a proper vertue of propagating their *ſpecies*: they are ſaid to have been procreated only certaine years after, when as the ſeminarie propertie, and ſpecificall vertue, which maketh the generation compleat, was in the beginning given to the earth.

Here now is preſented a double conſideration of generation, which muſt be prudently diſtinguiſhed; to the end that the juſt order of the creation, manifeſtlie repreſented in Geneſis, be not diſturbed: and that the reaſon of the order may be thorowly knowne. There is one propertie of the generation of the ſame *ſpecies*, which alwayes produceth his like: as a horſe produceth a horſe, a ſheepe a ſheepe &c. to the very end of the world, becauſe it is done of its proper ſubſtance, and by its proper vertue of engendring. Of the admirable myſterie whereof we will ſpeake in the chapter following. An other generatiõ there is, which engendreth not his like, but differing in *ſpecies*; according to the qualitie of the Spirits, of a divers kind which concurre together. So the earth engendreth gold, ſulphur, lead, and ſuch like things, unlike unto it ſelfe, and of an other *ſpecies*: the vertue whereof it hath in it ſelfe from the creation, and not after; nor doth acquire it any where els, but from the Worke-maſter the Creator.

You ſee then a double generation of *ſpecies*; of the which that which is made of the ſame *ſpecies*, requireth alſo the perfectiõ of the *ſpecies* with in fixe dayes of the creation: whereby it may receive from the Creator this ſpecificall facultie of engendring, which neither the earth, nor the heaven, nor any *ſpecies* before created can give: it onely belongeth to the Creator, to communicate this vertue to the *ſpecies* that are created. And therefore although that the waters had produced the firſt *ſpecies* of fiſhes, & flying foules; yet he did not make the ſame ſpecificall vertue perpetuall, & proper to them all, but perfected the ſame vertue begun with the living Creatures in the proper matter of the ſame *ſpecies*, taken from the waters, & imprinted it, and gave it unto them, ſaying: *increaſe, and multiply, and fill the waters of the Sea, and let foule multiply in the earth.* But whatſoever *ſpecies* received not this benediction, they could not be multiplyed of themſelves, but have a certaine accidentarie generation otherwhere: to wit, of a certaine element, of elements, whereunto God hath imparted that vertue of generation, then no doubt when every of them, having obtained a perfect ſpecies, received alſo his proper nature, and his proper ſpirit accordingly, as alſo he communicated this ſame vertue to perfect living creatures. And therefore ſeeing that the ſpecificall vertue of theſe *ſpecies* was imprinted in the elements already perfect, it was not neceſſarie to produce ſtones, pearles, mettals, and ſuch like to be conſpicuous before the ſeventh day; for their creation was already effected in the elements. Neither had they need of any further creation; their generation depending now naturally from the elements.

Now theſe degrees of things being conſtituted, let thoſe who are ſtudious of the further ſecrets of Philoſophy take diligent heed, which of theſe are moſt noble; and by what order, by what alſo, and how many meanes they are brought to the perfection of their *ſpecies*. But becauſe the underſtanding, and reaſon, adde ſomething above ſence, and motive vertue; and this hath more than the vegetative: and againe, that this is the firſt acceſſe of thoſe things which are unto life, it is eaſie to be underſtood, that by the ſame order that theſe degrees are numbred, they are alſo formed and enobled by nature. We have an example of all in the generation of man, in whom the ſpecificall vertue imprinted by the Parents in the ſeed, and therein produced, firſt formeth the body, and the entrals, which

all the while till the heart bee formed, consist in the first degree: but so soone as the heart is formed, receive a vegetative nature, and begin to attract to themselves nourishment, and to grow: but in the end almost of sixe weekes, having obtained the third degree, they moove: and then truely, can a man discover no appearance at all of understanding, or of a reasonable soule in the fruit, and yet of necessity the substance of the reasonable soule is in the fruit, even from the first conception: if we grant that the soule was engendred of the Parents, but then as yet it is formed and finished last, as being the most noble. Al generatiō then proceedeth from the ignoble to the more noble, and is perfected by the soveraine degree of every species, nor doth ascend further. For nothing is able to overpasse the bond of his species; because further forces of extending it selfe, are not given to it, but the benediction of generation is terminated in the same species. So those things which onely are, although in nobility they excell others in their kinde, yet they cannot attaine to the power of growing. Of those things which have the faculty vegetative, some are more noble than others: but they cannot attaine unto sence: and living creatures, whose marke in their species is sence and motion, doe not attaine unto understanding: for this surpasseth all things, and representeth the image of God.

The same order now (Reader) thou wilt observe to have beene kept in the creation of things: for hitherto God hath created the things which are: hereafter (the more noble substance being taken from these) he will create those things wh^ch are of the second degree, to wit, herbs and plants; that done, living creatures which are of the third degree, and among them, first those things which come from the waters, & more ignoble, after the terrestrials, which being endowed with a more subtile, dry, and warmer spirit, are also more subtile in sence, and approach something to the understanding. Finally man himselfe, who should have the dominion over the other in reason and wisedome. So the more noble are last after all created, because they have need of a more noble matter, and more purified and digested, and therefore they are later perfected: nature, which was first created, alwayes working according to the spirit, and manner given him from Gods *Idea*. But the *Idea* of God is the worke of his wisedome, the will of order, vertue, and proportion of things to be created, and sustained. In summe, if any man will search more diligently the order of things, and consider the communion and difference of *species*, he will perceive that the creation of things (beginning from the more base and ignoble *species*) so almost ascended upward, as a tree hath at the first but onely a trunke, wherein all things which are from the roote to the very top, are but one and the same thing by the communion of species, every one of the parts in the meane time having their veines therein: but when they begin to have any difference among themselves, the first division of the trunk is made into branches, after (every branch remaining a certaine time untill their veines divide themselves one from another) is made the second division, and so consequently untill wee come to the last branches and fruits. So the *Chaos* is the onely trunk of all the species to bee created, having his roote and beginning in the universall Idea, Creatrix, which is in the minde and divine will. In this trunke all things as yet are one, lying hid and communicating in the seminarie propriety of the Chaos. Furthermore, as this universall Idea, creatrix of things, by the division of the species into their determinate number and forme, ascending by little and little, doth divide it selfe, so of one simple species of Chaos without forme, the differences of species by little and little do arise, for so long the substances of all the destinated species remaine one, untill they tend perfectly to the difference in that wherein they communicate. Whence those things which as yet communicate, being contained in one branch, do cohere and stick together, untill they come into the way of their proper species, every one following their owne high, and extreame, and perfect species. So there being of all the parts, as through all the branches of the creature, made all excoction, distillation, purification, extenuation, sublimation, or after what manner else soever this last act, tending to the extreame end of operation, is to be named, at length we come to all the species conceived. But that is to be remembred, that those things which are of a more high degree are more slowly perfected. Seeing they ascend by intermediate degrees. So a living creature seeing he ascendeth by three degrees, to wit, by being, and by a vegetative species, even unto sence and motion, it is necessarie that that which is vegetative be perfected in one degree first. For so it is to be thought of that universall Idea which is in God, that it doth so make its impressions in the creation, that beginning from the trunck by an inconfused order, and right way, it doth by little and little go by the lesse noble, and more noble *species*, to the production of the highest, and perfecteth together those that are of the same degree: after those which are of a sequent and more noble ranke, as we see in the creation of plants, living creatures, and of man.

Now the species which consist in one degree, or are of one kinde, as in the kinde of plants, the willow, and the oake, are distinguished by certaine degrees, or by a kinde of excellence, & noblenes one from another, wherefore there is something more perfect, or more noble, and later effected in the one than in the other, thence it commeth that the oake groweth and increaseth more slowly than the willow, yet nevertheles the creation of the oake was finished the third day, as well as that of the willow. For (as we shall anone see) the specificall vertue is brought forth together with the bud of the ~~herbe~~, and imprinted in the plant by the Idea formatrix. For the creation of things which are like to engender like to themselves, is finished by these two; to wit, by the same species, and by the specificall vertue, that is to say of propagating the species: the increasements which follow after, and the generation of fruits, are naturall works of the same species, which follow that vertue and the creation. But here it behooveth to remember what we have said in the 7 Chapter, which is, that so soone as the matter of any thing was prepared, there withall together the species of things to be created was brought forth, although the thing it selfe was of later growth, as the Sunne begun to be created the first day, when God created the light, and yet was not perfected till the fourth day. So the waters being prepared, the species of fishes begun to be created the third day, and the earth being dryed up, the species of terrestriall living creatures: and yet these things were not perfected till the fifth day. So the third day the species also of herbes and of plants began to be created, and yet were not finished till the fourth day. For Moses onely noteth the time when the works were finished. The species therefore of plants, and of terrestriall living creatures, were brought forth when the earth, the mother of them, was perfectly finished: but the things of a more

a more ſolid ſubſtance were finiſhed later, as the oake the fourth day did grow later than the herbes. Theſe things concerning the degrees and order of things to be created conſidered, come we now to the creation of plants, which is the other part of the worke of this third day.

The twelfth Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the Creation of Herbes, Trees, and of the Spirituall ſubſtance.

After the ſeparation of the waters (which are under the heaven) from the earth, during the blaſt, as yet followed the other worke of this day, the creation of herbes, whereof now we will treat. For as much as man, and the other living Creatures, were to live of herbes and fruits, the creation paſſeth to the ſecond degree of things, which is the firſt of life, and becauſe they were to ſerve for their nouriſhment, God found out a meanes whereby they ſhould be multiplied by ſeed, and ſpecificall vertue, or propagative, which God bleſſed that they might ſuffice unto all living Creatures. For although the benediction of multiplication be not added, a man may well underſtand that it was done, becauſe he hath annexed it to other Creatures & v.29.30. of the ſecond of Gen. he giveth theſe things there for foode to all living Creatures. But the benediction, which is expreſſed of fiſhes and of fowles, is verſ.22. *increaſe, and multiply, & replenish the waters and the earth:* and to men he ſaith, verſ.28. *increaſe, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and ſubdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the Sea, and over the fowle of the ayre, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.* The earth then being prepared for generation, God ſaid, *let the earth put forth her bud, every herb producing ſeed according to its kinde*, that is to ſay, from whence may grow the herb of the ſame ſpecies, *and every Tree bearing fruit, yeelding fruit according to its kinde, whoſe ſeed is in it ſelfe upon the earth:* that is, let it bring forth fruit wherein the ſeed of the ſame ſpecies may ſpring in the meane time, while the tree groweth upon the earth, ~~out of which~~ another tree of the ſame ſpecies may ſpring. When he ſaith, *let the earth put forth her bud*, it is certaine that the herbe, and the tree, had not their perfection in the ſame inſtant that he ſaid it, but both the one, and the other by the ſpecificall Idea, and benediction of God, from one point, and atome (as it were) of the earth; no otherwiſe than from a ſeed (which being but ſmall, hath yet all its vertue in the leaſt part, & bud thereof, which is contained and lyeth hid in one of the ends) commeth to burgen, bud and by little and little to grow into a great plant, or tree.

Now that we are come to the firſt degree of life, it is neceſſarie firſt to ſearch diligently, & proſecute the nature and condition of the Spirituall ſubſtance, from whence life taketh its beginning. As I have ſaid from the 6 Chapter, that all things are come by evaporation, and exhalation from the *Chaos*: afterwards the elements being ſo prepared for generation, and the celeſtiall things for influence, the omnipotent Creator tooke the atomes of vertues, or the leaſt particles of the water and the earth, whereinto he put a ſpecificall vertue according to the Ideas, and according to the number of the Ideas comprehended in his wiſdom, and withall added the benediction of engendring their like, to the end they might multiply the ſame ſpecies, being perpetually conſerved. But the Spirituall ſubſtance is the more noble part of every element, or generative bodie, which attracting nouriſhment, converting it into its nature, and protruding it forward to the increaſe and groweth of the bodie; hath vertue from the benediction, and from nature. So the earth; the water, the aire; and other bodies; exhale from themſelves a Spirituall ſubſtance, by meanes of the heat, which by the ſpecificall ſubſtance of the ſeed is converted into the ſame nature, and ſpecies, and affoordeth increaſe & growth, or motion, or ſence, according to the condition of the ſpecies: The like ſubſtance, when it is engendred in the bowels of the earth, & produceth its ſpecies within the earth, doth not bring any increaſe at all to the ſpecies, but is coagulated, curded, and bound together into it indiſſoluble, not poſſible to be disjoynted from it: neither doth exhale otherwhere, diffuſing its odour or vertue, but onely by contraction, and operation of the permanent qualitie. So gold is coagulated and joyned together in the qualitie of the Spirituall ſubſtance, and receiveth not increaſe, but rather is contracted by the ſulphureous heat, that it may be made more ponderous, and weighrie. Stones are in like manner engendered. Herbes, and trees, ſeeing they are to grow & increaſe, have a more ſoft nouriſhment, apt to extend: therefore alſo they exhale and yeeld odours and vertues, and at length by little and little are conſumed, being come by growth to maturitie. This Spirituall ſubſtance is that alone which preſerveth its ſpecies, (I meane that which is in the plant, not that which is without) for this being firſt attracted, and drawne from that, is changed into the ſpecies, and afterwards doth nouriſh it, and conſerve it: and doth nouriſh it ſo long time, as there is nothing which corrupteth the ſame ſpecies, conſerving alwayes the ſame characteriſmes, and markes of leaves, of flowers, branches and fruits; the odour, ſavour, colour, and other accidents, ſo firmlie, that if but a little ſlip, or bud, be graffed into an other plant, there alſo will it follow its owne naturall propertie, changing all its nouriſhment into its own ſpecies. But all the nouriſhment ſo attracted, is changed into the forme of that part whereunto it laſt commeth. So the juice of a tree being come to the fruit, is changed into the ſpecies of fruit; being come to the leafe, is changed into the ſpecies of the leafe. And the nouriſhment of the living Creature, when at laſt it is attracted to the liver, is converted into the liver: when to the roots of any muſcle, it paſſeth into its ſubſtance and ſo of all others: and every member draweth unto it ſelfe that which is moſt fit for it ſelfe. But ſome things which are unfit to nouriſh the bodie, nature expelleth, ſome into haire, ſome into nayles, ſome into ſcabs, others otherwiſe: or quite out of the bodie. Some things which by a hidden vertue are appropriated to ſome part of the entralls, do ſtrive thitherwards, by a naturall propertie. Therefore this ſeminarie and ſpirituall ſubſtance, is a thing very divine, wherein there is from the creation all ſpecificall facultie, and vertue formatrix, wherin is ſtirred up by meanes of the heart all motion of the bodie neceſſarie to the living Creature. But by it is firſt formed the heart in the very middle of the living Creature, that the vertue thereof might be ſtill ready to aſſiſt all the extreame parts of it: and doth affoord like ſeed for generation, that the continuation of the ſame ſpecies may remaine to the end of all things. But we muſt know and conſider this, that the ſame ſpecies doth not come by influence from the Stars, but from that

into the which God first put it, and whereunto he gave the benediction of generation: the Starres surely are a help, but the originall and root of all species, is in these inferiour things. But seeing that this world is (as it were) one body, having harmonious parts among themselves, and conspiring together in one, as also all living creatures, to the image whereof, and of God, man (as a little world) was created, bearing the image of God, and having like oeconomy of parts; it is credible that the world hath also the Sunne for its heart, as the beginning of all life, and that it had its being from the beginning, when the light was created, and that it performeth the same office in the world, within the concavity of the Firmament; that the heart doth in man, cherrishing all things above, and below, by its heat and light, and that therefore it hath beene placed in the middle of the world, or a little higher, even as the heart in man.

The thirteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the tree of life.

GOd hath given such a seminary species throughout the whole world, where the temperature of the element was proper thereunto, that the vertue of that species was never any where wanting; for the plants do not change their place, nor walke upon the earth like living creatures, but abiding in their place, do there cast mature seed: neither was care of transplanting them imposed to man, as to whom all things necessary presented themselves voluntary, and of their owne accord. And seeing that the wisedome of God hath created nothing in vaine, and without cause, which is not profitable to some necessity of life; it is most certaine that there is not any disease, nor defect of nature, for the which he hath not provided a propitious remedy. Wherefore he hath caused to bud and spring so many species of plants, as was needfull for the conservation and sustentation of the life of man, and of all living creatures, and placed the tree of life in the midst of Paradise, to the end that man by the use thereof, might preserve his life in health, untill, being made more divine by the exercise and obedience of the commandement, he might be translated into heaven. So also the brute living creatures, seeke succour for their nature: the Swallow the Chelidony, the cat the neppe, named the herbe, from the cat, the toad the plantine, and sage, the dog grasse, called dogs tooth, the torteise marjoram, the weesell rue, the storke origan, the partridge parjetary, called also *perdicium*, the hawke hierac, the dove vervine, the pye also being sick, is said to carry bay leaves into her nest, that she may chace away her sicknesse by them. So we beleeve that the harts have shewed, that the herbe *dictamum* healeth them being wounded with arrowes, the weapon ejected by eating thereof. We suppose that the hindes have demonstrated the herbe called *Saselu*, and that the serpents have made fenell in high estimation: for we know that by the tasting and eating thereof, they have stripped themselves of olde age, and by the juice thereof, regained the sharpenesse of their sight. Which also a man might shew more at large, seeing that beasts themselves instructed by nature, have shewed to mortall men the vertues of many herbs knowne unto them. But he hath created in every region such species of plants, as are most agreeable in temperature to men, and living creatures there borne, which by experiments is often prooved; so that by the only abundance of plants which one seeth spring, a man may almost perceive to what popular (that is to say, ordinary diseases) every region is subject. So among the Danes, Frises, Hollanders, who are much subject to that disease, cõmonly called Scorbut, there is in abundance the herbe called Cochlearia, as a proper medicine to that disease. So inmarish places. So the Tamarisk acklowledgeth the native soyle: the inhabitants are often exposed and subject to the indispositions of the spleene, as their paile colour sheweth, which is discovered in their swelling skin, and puffed up hypochondries. In like manner is observed, that in those quarters where wormewood groweth in great abundance about hedges, in court yards, the inhabitants are ordinarily afflicted with the obstructions of their entrals, weakenesse of the stomack, and suffusion of the gall, that if the passages of the entrals be not opened by the use of the said herbe, and strengthned, and made firme by the evacuation of the gall, they come first to have the jaundise, and after, by little and little, engender water betweene the skin and the flesh. And although that some things are contrary and venimous to some, yet being used in their kinde, they are healthfull; so of the very worst poyson is made the noble treacle, and there is nothing created so averse from the nature of man, the use whereof is not some way or other profitable. Now let us treat of the seed. God created the herbes and the plants of the atomes of the earth, by the worke of the wisedome, Idea, and benediction of God: but so he created them, as they now spring of seed; for there is the same operation of the first generation, as of the second, seeing the same species is, and remaineth.

As then out of the seed groweth the plant, so it is produced of the atome of the earth, formed by the Idea into a certaine species: and on the contrary. And from the seede a little young bud, contained in one of the ends thereof: in what part it maketh the point of the seed, it attracteth the humor of the earth, or of the water, and formeth one little roote or moe, according to the property of the species, and the nourishment being attracted by them into the other end of the seed, produceth the trunke, and thereafter the branches and leaves, that adhere unto it. But the specificall vertue is in this little young bud, which changeth into its nature and species, all the nourishment that it attracteth. The same reason is in the the terrestriall atome, formed by the Idea, for it produceth its bud no otherwise than doth the seed. Furthermore, as this nourishment attracted, is carried higher, so is it more and more changed into the forme of that which springeth from it, into branches divided from the trunck, into leaves, into flowers, and into fruits. The most perfect of all is the fruit, wherein is perfectly accomplished the seed which is given for the multiplication of the species. And the higher things excited to encrease by the heat, do attract juice from the inferiours, but the roote not able to administer sufficient nourishment to the higher, taketh new attractive rootes: whereby it gathereth nourishment more copiously. Hence it followeth, that those plants which have more rootes, their higher parts have need of more nourishment, and their fruits are more moist, except the rootes be of greater use than their fruits: wherein the divine wisedome hath provided for the use of living creatures. So the herbs, the roots whereof are ordained to be eaten, attract more juice, and their rootes are more succulent, and more grosse: nature procuring increase principally to rootes, and not to herbes: and those that are more long, are ordinarily

rily of a more dry and a more fat ſubſtance: as thoſe which ſeeke a more dry nouriſhment at the bottom. From the accidents and properties of rootes, many things may bee obſerved, which appertaine to the ſearch of nature; and of thoſe of herbes. But in herbs, the juice attracted is carried upward by the parts not yet changed: but in trees, by the barke, as being more ſpongious, till that (having ſtaied there a certaine ſpace of time) it bee changed from the nearer part, and that which is moſt noble & more purified, is then carried upward into flowers, into fruits, and for ſeed. Many ſpeculations will preſent themſelves here to one that will ſearch after them. Now that the juice attracted is ſo carried upward, as I have ſaid, the graffings of young ſciences in trees teacheth us ſufficiently; for in them the humour attracted is firſt communicated to the barke of the young ſciences, there ſtaying ſome ſpace of time, doth unite the barkes of the young ſciences to the barkes of the ſtemmes, and after conjoyneth wood to wood: but the ſpecies which is in the ſtemme, is changed into the ſpecies of the young ſcience, which is engraffed. So according to the commandement of God, the ſame ſpecies produceth alwayes the ſame things, whether from the ſeed, or from the young ſcience engraffed, and conſequently bringeth forth branches, leaves, fruits, and ſeed, according to the nature of the ſpecies. It is not unprofitable alſo to conſider, in how long time, and how long ſpace from the earth, the fruit and the ſeed come to their growth, and with what humours the plants are delighted about the roots, and what they avoid: and (if it be poſſible) after what manner the juice is changed through every degree, in the root, in the truncke, in the leaves, in the flowers, in the fruit, and in the ſeed: for ſo the nature of the ſpecies may be more exactly knowne. This at leaſtwiſe is acknowledged, that the nouriſhment of the plant, is much more noble in the fruit, than in the plant: but moſt noble in the ſeed, as that which is the end, and ſcope of the creation of all this ſpecies.

Now by thoſe things we have already ſaid, a man may gather, that divers herbs and trees have been created in divers regions, and experience teacheth, that there be ſome in America, or new India, which are found no where in this our continent, Aſia, Africa, and Europe; which have not beene in the uſe of men untill ſome travelled thither, which I ſuppoſe was after the time of Chriſt and his Apoſtles. In like manner there be there living creatures, which are not at all found in our cõtinent, wch without doubt have been there from the creation of the world. Whereupon I preſume that theſe Lands were not overwhelmed with the flood, when God would deſtroy mankinde, Gen. 6. unto v. 7. For no men at all were there, and therefore the living creatures there created, and there inhabiting, ought not to be deſtroyed, as man was to periſh whom it repented that he had created, ſeeing that in living creatures he found no cauſe wherefore they ought to bee deſtroyed. But in this our continent the living creatures ought to periſh; except ſome had been preſerved in the Arke, for they were not able to live in the waters.

When therefore God created here and there thorowout the world the vertues of the tree of life, by one and the ſame meanes he provided, both for the one and the other eſtate of man: for that of innocency, and the other of ſinne; and the vertue of the tree of life in paradiſe, or diſperſed thorowout the world, was not for naught. For the world comming to be repleniſhed with men, all ſhould have had acceſſe to the tree of life: but the herbs and the plants growing here and there, had been equevalent, and man had had a certaine choice; and the benediction had diverted all ſicknes. Seeing then that they were moſt wiſely created for the uſe and ſervice of man, as well in the ſuperiour, as in the inferiour world; what a faire harmony was there then? when the lower things did accord with the higheſt, and expected help from them; and the higheſt communicated their gifts to the loweſt, and all things ſerved man, untill he ſhould be tranſlated of God into his heavenly habitation. This correſpondencie, this beautie of ſtate had continued inviolable, if Adam had not ſinned, yet this ſame harmonie, if one conſider it more diligently, is as yet diſcovered in the traces of the firſt nature, for there is nothing ſo little which doth not ſerve to ſome thing, and which doth not depend of one more perfect: all things are for man.

Seeing therefore all things tend to their end and ſcope, and that ſcope (that is to ſay man) conſiſteth of divers parts, which yet keepe among themſelves a moſt agreable harmonie, as that wherein life conſiſteth: of thoſe ſome ſerve to the ſtomach, ſome to the liver, ſome to the heart, ſome to the blood, ſome to the reynes, &c. wherefore there are ſo many ſimples, or plants, as there be entrals in man, and affections of them. And ſeeing that every thing changeth into its ſpecies the nouriſhment that it attracteth, and that there are divers ſtations in mans bodie, and divers wayes to every extreame ſtation, by the which the nouriſhment paſſeth, as in the ventricle, the liver, the blood, the ſplene, &c. thoſe ſimples are ſtronger, or paſſe ſooner as frends by the middle ſtations, which carrie their verture entire even to the extreams, and there worke: and as for thoſe which can not be there changed by nature, either they are venimous, or noyſome to nature. Thoſe things which are changed in the firſt ſtations are frends to nature, or of ſmall vertue. Thoſe which of an entire vertue penetrate unto the extreame ſtations, being frends to nature, are they which are more appropriat to that member, or to that part of the entrals, & have certaine characters whereby they may be knowne, if a man take diligent heed. For we ſee that thoſe which reſemble nature, greatly communicate alſo in figure, as oynions, garlik, & ſuch like, have a forme of a ſmall ſcallion for their roote, and produce almoſt a like herbe upward, if their flowers differ in colour this commeth to paſſe by a certaine difference, and peculiar propertie that is in them.

So there are many herbs and trees which have dented leaves about like a ſawe, which for the ſame cauſe ſo bud, and therefore they have ſomething alyke in nature, wherein they do agree. Manie herbs alſo and plants have their leaves not dented about, but terminated equally; many that are dented, grow pointed, many round, as rue, many ſharp edged, hard, and pricking as the yewe tree. All ought diligently to be obſerved, for they are not ſuch by caſualty, but by nature, ſo producing them perpetually: wherefore ſeeing nature produceth nothing temerarie, raſhly, and the cauſe of the ſame figure is created to be perpetually the ſame, it is neceſſarie that many things, by a certaine law of ſpecies, are like, & have a certaine communion of nature. Moreover ſeeing there is a conſpiration, and ſocietie both of celeſtiall, and terreſtriall things, tending to the ſame ſcope and end, which is man; and the celeſtiall are eternall, & the ſpecies alſo in this inferiour world are æternall, having alwayes the ſame generations in forme, and in figure, and de-

pending every one of their proper celeſtiall cauſes; it is neceſſary, that taking heed to the characters of the plants, a man do gather, and obſerve many things which have reſpect to one and the ſame Star, and many things alſo participating of the ſame nature (among the phiſitians) in which things they have a mutuall correſpondence, as in figure, colour, taſt, and other qualities: for ſo, by the reſemblance, a man may learne to judge of the nature of things. For every nature hath its proper character, which it ever keepeth a like nature in the heavens communicating its vertue thereunto. Theſe things according to my ſpeculation (ſuch as it is) I was deſirous to admoniſh the reader, that he might advance, by his ſtudies, a thing above all others moſt profitable; wherein Salomon obtained much praiſe 3. King. 4. 33. For why may not a man ſearch by ſtudie and induſtrie the things which are before his eyes, and follow perpetually in figure, and in forme, the ſame law of nature? It is a laborious worke indeed: but labor overcometh all things.

I have heard the moſt learned Reinerus Solinander, Phiſitian to the moſt Illuſtrious Prince Juliers, diſcourſing moſt accuratly, and pertinently, touching the characters of herbes: who I would to God he would proceed to take ſome paynes in ſo neceſſarie a part of Philoſophie (if there be any able to doe it, it is he, being of that great dexteritie of judgement, in the ſearching out of the nature, and cauſes of things) we ſhould have in briefe the demonſtrations of the characters, & hidden appropriations of them to every part of the entrals.

Therefore while God doth conſtitute every where the vertues of the tree of life, the Pſalmiſt ſaith well Pſal. 111. 2. *The works of the Lord are great, ſought out of all them that have pleaſure therein:* he doth alwayes direct to his ſcope or end, the worke which he had preordayned: be it that Adam obeyed the firſt command, or not obeyed, and that in ſoveraine wiſdome, mercie, goodnes, and juſtice.

After that, according to my ſmall underſtanding, I have treated of the nature and varietie of plants, there is one ſoveraine miracle of nature very remarkable; which is that ſo many things which are in every ſpecies, as for example the greatnes, the forme, the figure, the odour, the taſte, the colour, the leaves, the ſinewes, the rootes, the barke, the vertue; and infinite things which are in one only plant, are hidden in one ſo ſmall graine of ſeed as I have ſaid. For all the vertue of the ſpecies is hid in one ſo ſmall a graine, when as that little graine hath nothing in it like unto all that, no not any appearance at all, but is wholly homogeneall, of the ſame kind, and appeareth altogether of the ſame nature. Wherefore methinkes I judge aright that the moſt ſimple *Idea* which in the beginning formed the ſeed, accompanieth as yet the ſpecies, & continueth the ſame worke untill generatiõ ceaſe. And this is that which Chriſt ſaith, John 5. 17. *My Father worketh hitherto, and I alſo worke.* Whence it appeareth, that although there be a Sabbath, or reſt, from the creation, yet is it not from the ſuſtentation of the Creatures, but that this worke endureth even to the end of all things: I doe not ſee what other thing can here be ſaid.

He that is curious of this ſpeculation, let him conſider chiefely what accidents are proper to every ſpecies, and ſearch out the cauſes of them if he can: in the firſt place, that he give good heed to the figure, and that he obſerve by what order the growth thereof is made from the roote unto the top: in what manner alſo it doth proceed, and is diſtributed by the barke, by the veines, and by the ſinewes, even to the compaſſe thereof, and ſo at length without doubt he ſhall finde out the proper character of all nature. The end of the third day.

The fourteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the creation of the Lights.

The fourth day beginneth.

ALthough the creation of lights was not perfectly finiſhed till the fourth day, yet they begun to be created the firſt day: that is evident, becauſe there is no other light that diſtinguiſheth the day from the night, than that of the Sun: as verſe 14. that property is aſcribed unto it: and now three dayes are already paſſed, wherefore, that light which diſtinguiſhed the firſt day from the night, without doubt was that light of the Sun to come, diſperſed as yet, but contracted into the Hemiſphere of Heaven, environing the whole Chaos, and which from the beginning turned upon the Poles of the world. So that the firſt day, the Heaven and the motion thereof, together with the light, begun to be created. For in the 4. verſe it is ſaid, that *God ſeparated the light from the darkeneſſe*; which could not make the day and the night, but by the collection of the light into one part of Heaven, and extending it in Paradiſe. Therefore, ſeeing the day followeth the night, the creation of the light fell to be in that moity, which was under the Horizon of Paradiſe, where becomming more ſtrong and more collected, by its motion towards the Weſt, aſcended from the Orientall part of Paradiſe above the Horizon thereof, and made the day. But the collection of the ſubſtance of the Sun, of the Moon and of the Stars, was not perfectly finiſhed till the fourth day: for Moſes deſcribeth the time when the workes were fully finiſhed, which dependeth, and is defined from the perpetuall will of God. Yet the Sun (which I have ſaid before, Chapter the twelft, to be the heart of the world, even as the heart is in living creatures) ought to have been created before all things: therefore he begun with the firſt creation of the light. But the Sun having received a moſt cleare and lucide ſubſtance, obtained the dominion and rule of the day; the Moon of the night, as not illuminating the night by its owne light, but by that of the Sun: yet it hath alſo its proper light, but very little; yea in the whole ecclipſe thereof when the aire is cleare, yet appeareth the circle of it, but the light very ſmall. But the Stars and conſtellations, ſeeme to have a ſtronger light, but far inferiour to that of the Sun.

That is to be obſerved which he ſaith, that *the lights were placed in the Firmament of Heaven*: and verſe 8. *he calleth the Firmament, Heaven*: whence a man may gather, that the Chaos was created much leſſe than the world now is, and from *APHAR*, and (as it were) a ſlimy Abiſſe of the Chaos, the matter being educted and extenuated, was elevated upward, and by little and little, as it departed further from the Center, being made more and more ſubtile and noble, as it extended it ſelfe, begirded and compaſſed the more groſſe Elements. And ſo the Empyreall Heaven was made the moſt ſubtile and noble, as being the throne of God, and the habitation of the bleſſed. Under that the Primum mobile, the firſt mooveable, a Heaven a little more groſſe, and leſſe noble. Under that the other Heavens and Planets, which by how much nea-

rer

ter they are to the earth, by ſo much they are of a more groſſe and leſſe noble ſubſtance, leſſe extended. So that the Heaven of the Moone is the moſt groſſe, and next in condition to the Elements. This expanſion or extending, maketh the ſuperiour things lighter, and the ſeparation of them from thoſe that are more groſſe, maketh them more noble. Moreover, the luminous matter which was prepared for the ſubſtance of the Stars and lights, was not extended, but contracted, that they might ſhine more ſtrongly, and become more conſpicuous. So it commeth that the Stars are of a thicker ſubſtance than the reſt of the Heaven, yet equally light, becauſe it is fiery, and alſo thicker, that the light might bee the more ſtrong and powerfull; and the reflection of the beames caſt from the other Stars, which doth illuminate the night: eſpecially that which is reflected from the moone; but that light which is directed from the Sun, doth divide the day from the night.

Beſides theſe offices of the two lights, it is added, *that they may be for ſignes, and for ſeaſons, and for dayes, and for yeares.* Here the Aſtronomers, by ſignes underſtand certaine aſpects of the Stars, whereby things to come are betokened: but they erre greatly, for that wherefore theſe lights were created, is of far greater moment than the divers divinations of the Aſtrologers, to wit; that men, whom God had lodged in this his edifice, might learne to know the omnipotency and goodneſſe of their Creator: which David ſheweth very clearely, Pſal. 19. 1. *The Heavens declare the glory of God, and the Firmament ſheweth his handy worke.* And S. Paul, Rom. 1. 19. *That which may be knowne of God is manifeſt in them, for God hath ſhewed it unto them: for the inviſible things of him, from the Creation of the World are clearely ſeen, being underſtood by the things that are made, even his eternall power and God-head.* Theſe two lights therefore are for this cauſe chiefly ſet in Heaven, that by theſe works of God, the omnipotency majeſty, and Divinitie of the Creator, might be made knowne unto men, and not to the intent they ſhould ſerve for the vanity of Aſtrologers. Moreover, they are given for the deſignation of times, when they are to bee changed. So they will demonſtrate the end of times, and judgement of the world, when they ſhall be obſcured, and diſſolved. So at the time of the paſſion of Chriſt, when the time of the Law was to be changed, Dioniſius the Aareopagite ſaw the admirable eccliſe of the Sun. And Ioſhua perceived the admirable hand of God by the Sun, Ioſh. 10. 13. They are alſo ſet to define the dayes and the yeares. The Stars alſo, which by night adorne the Heaven above, doe alſo illuminate the earth below; and by their poſition ſhew the annuall circuit of the Sunne. The end of the fourth day.

The fifteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the creation of fiſh and foule.

The fifth day beginneth.

THe ſecond degree of things having beene created, now is handled the third, concerning things which are, which have vegetation and motion: and firſt of thoſe which come from the waters, which are of a leſſe ſollid ſubſtance, doe more eaſily encreaſe, and are not ſo long lived, which are divided into many ſpecies, and every one of them engender among themſelves the ſeed of their ſpecies, from the which ſpecies comming to maturity, and diſperſed, the ſame ſpecies groweth: but the individuals of every ſpecies, have alwayes the ſame characters or markes. So that there is alwayes the ſame number and figure of the bones, the ſame colour, the ſame forme of body and of other members, the ſame force, nature and ſavour, as alſo in herbs and in plants, but divers ſpecies have alſo divers impreſſions of characters, differing in figure, or ſome accident: of which difference, if thou canſt gather the cauſe, thou mayeſt contemplate more nearely the proper nature of every ſpecies. For the proper nature of every ſpecies maketh different impreſſions of characters, and this doth follow the other, as from the effect a man may gather the cauſe, and from the cauſe, the nature. In the contemplation of foules, the ſame things offer themſelves to be conſidered. But becauſe that the ſubſtance of foules is more ſollid, and conſequently, longer-lived, therefore alſo the workemanſhip of them was later finiſhed this day: although they begun to be formed together, when the waters were gathered together into the Seas. For the matter of every thing being prepared, incontinent the Creation proceeded, and ceaſed not till all things were fully finiſhed, and the Sabbath, or reſt from all the worke of the Creation was come. For there is no cauſe wherefore, the matter being once prepared, the creation of things ſhould be ſuſpended. God created many things as well as one; and the naturall order of creating things, is elegantly obſerved. The Stars alſo, which ſerved more nearely unto life, were now alſo the precedent fourth day perfectly finiſhed, that they might the more powerfully conferre their aid, than when the herbes were created. So the nature of things created, ſo ſoone as it was prepared, began to exerciſe its office, and all things co-operating together, the Fabrick of the world went forward. O admirable wiſedome, which ſufficed for the creating of the order, the nature, the ornament, the perfection, and the vertues of ſo many moſt different things; and all without ſtudy or reaſoning! for *hee ſpake the word, and they were made.* It ſhall bee good here to make an anatomy of every one of the ſpecies, that it may be knowne in what things the impreſſions of the characters of every one are different, and in what manner, and by how many ſtations the nouriſhment is changed into the ſpecies, in what ſtation the blood is created in fiſhes. Thou ſhalt find alſo in fiſhes, by the admirable providence of God, a little bladder full of aire incloſed in it, which taketh increaſe together with the fiſh, whoſe office is to ſuſtaine it pendant, in what part of the water ſoever it bee, leſt by the weight of the body it ſinke to the bottome. Thou ſhalt finde alſo in females many egs, which being broken againſt the rocks, or otherwiſe by the vertue of nature forced out, come to multiply their ſpecies, and even as the ſeed of the plant, being caſt beyond its mother (ſeeing it hath a ſpecificall vertue in it ſelfe) produceth the ſame ſpecies in its element: be it in the earth, or in the water. So alſo theſe egs of fiſhes being caſt into the water, there receive life, and ſhew the ſame ſpecies, and the ſame character of their mother. Neither ſhall it be unprofitable alſo to rip up the ſeverall ſpecies of birds, and to conſider their interiour parts, and the functions of every one of them, that the cauſes of the impreſſions of the characters, and the originall of their proper nature may more rightly be knowne. In the which are procreated egs one at a time, and are excluded, having for their coverture a ſhell ſomewhat hard, leſt the ſpecificall vertue ſhould more eaſily come to exhale: the which alſo, being ſe-

parated from their mother, keepe their ſpecificall vertue, and being hatched by the heate of the mother, or alſo by ſtoves, as is uſed in Egypt for the ſpace of fixe moneths, or a moneth, produce birds of the ſame ſpecies. Moreover they are conceived by the copulation of the male & female, as other living Creatures. But here heed is to be taken principally to the difference of fiſh, and of foules, that though they were perfectly finiſhed in one and the ſame day, yet doe they not conſiſt of the ſame matter: but foules, becauſe they reſemble more terreſtriall living Creatures, as is manifeſt by the blood, and by the whole conſtitution of their bodie, they have more terreſtriall ſubſtance than fiſhes, that they ſeeme to come of muddie water, and fiſhes of more pure water. Foules therefore are of a middle ranck betweene terreſtriall living Creatures, and fiſhes; nearer to the nature of terreſtriall living Creatures, than of fiſhes: and therefore later this day finiſhed. But there is one thing moſt worthie to be obſerved in all living Creatures, that is, that they doe imitate in ſome ſorte the ſhape of man, whole nature (as it were) tending to the forming of man, and not having its entire perfection but in man, for although they have a longer head, they are furniſhed with all inſtruments in ſome ſorte alike, for ſence, and motion; the bones of the head are alike, their back-bone anſwereth in ſome ſort to the back-bone of a man, and their ribbes to his ribbes, and all the members are formed according to the nature, and operation of every one. The end of the fifth day.

The ſixteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the world.

Of the creation of terreſtriall living Creatures.

The ſixt day beginneth.

WEe have ſeene two ſortes of the third degree *of things created*, Fiſhes and Foules; now followeth the third kinde, terreſtriall living Creatures, which, how much the later they were created, ſo much the liker are they unto man, both in ſenſe and motion: but in reaſon man ſurpaſſeth them all, they being deſtitute hereof. But of terreſtriall living Creatures ſome are more like man then others, as they write of the Elephant, that it is a docible beaſt, and commeth neare to man in underſtanding. What ſhall wee ſay of the Ape, which ſporting, imitateth mans actions? is angrie, laugheth, applaudeth, ſeriouſly ſmelleth, warily beholdeth a thing, as deliberating, whether it be good to eate; craks nutts with her teeth, like a man, and while ſhe is buſie about her owne worke, lookes upon the by ſtanders what they doe: ſhe hath head, feete, and hands very like thoſe of man, and in all things, is that, amongſt living Creatures, which commeth neareſt the characters, and nature of man. For this cauſe it were not amiſſe diligently to conſider the anatomie of this Creature, and to examine how much, and in what, the interiour diſpoſition thereof differeth from that of man; that the animall vertues may be knowne by the inward impreſſions. For I thinke that thoſe depend upon theſe, or being after a ſpeciall manner ingrafted by nature, are by impreſſion of the character, as by a fit inſtrument, ſtirred up unto action, which yet ſeemeth ambiguous and doubtfull. For it appeareth that every thing hath in it ſelfe a certaine principle of its owne nature, which dieth with it, ſo that the cauſe of the nature of every thing is created together with it, and is not from elſewhere. But wee muſt anatomize every ſpecies, that the inward difference of all living Creatures among themſelves, may be perceived, and the difference of the animall vertues may appeare, from the diverſitie of the impreſſions of their characters, ſo ſhall you finde out, for what reaſons, the vertues animall are more excellent in foules, than in fiſhes, in beaſtes than in foules, in men than in beaſtes, and underſtand a moſt excellent order, from things leſſe ſolid, to things more ſolid, from the leſſe perfect, to the more perfect, from the leſſe lively, to the more lively; from things temporall, to thoſe eternall.

All living Creatures are nouriſhed of ſuch things as the earth bringeth forth, every one chooſing naturally what beſt agreeth with his owne nature, and this is profitable to be known. For although the nature of every one changeth his nouriſhment into his ſpecies, yet is there ſome vertue in herbes, and fruites, which turneth and altereth the ſaid aliment into their owne nature, eſpecially where there is affinitie of natures, and eaſie digeſtion, yea they can alſo change venime and corrupt it; but by the force of a contrarie nature. Birdes alſo feede on fiſhes, as being in kinde nearer them, and every thing delighteth in that which comes nearer the nature thereof, except that which is of the ſame ſpecies, which every living Creature loveth, man onely excepted, who hath forgot his originall. Venemous beaſts, beſides their nature good for ſomething, have this commoditie, that they every where ſuck up the venime, & are nouriſhed with it, but other beaſtes devoure them without harme, ſo well hath nature provided for the ſafetie of living Creatures. But here remaineth one queſtion to be anſwered: whether that the ſame nature, and condition of living Creatures, which now is, had beene the ſame, in caſe man had not ſinned? without doubt they ſhould have died, their life being worne out, & ſhould have beene foode one for another, otherwiſe the world could not have contained their multiplication. And to what end ſhould they have beene immortall, when they were onely ordained for the ſervice of man? ſeeing ſuch an infinite encreaſe ſhould have beene for no uſe: They had reverenced man, undoubtedly, and beene obedient to him, for God, Gen. 1.28,29,30. made Adam Lord of all things under heaven. And Geneſ. 3.21. *God made Adam and his wife coates of skinnes*, which doubtleſſe were taken from bruite beaſtes, for God had before made an end of creating.

The ſeventeenth Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the Creation of man, and the firſt and principall end of the Creation.

THe fourth degree of things created, and the moſt perfect is man, for whoſe uſe and ſervice all things were hitherto created, and as all thoſe things among themſelves have a kinde of order, & harmonie, for their mutuall aſſiſtance, ſo all theſe together have a certaine conformitie, and harmonie unto man, in nature, qualities, and operations, and therefore man is of the greekes called the little world But this conformitie, and harmonie, is ſo farre as concerneth the animall part of man.

Furthermore there is a thing farre more noble in man, that he exceedeth the dignity of all the Creatures, to wit, the reaſonable ſoule, according to which he was created after the Image and the ſimilitude of God. And becauſe man, according to his ſubſtance, is a rea-

is a reasonable creature, and received a blessing, that he should encrease and multiply, by the generation of his species: there is no doubt but from that blessing, he hath also received power to beget a reasonable soule, which is the chiefe part of the species. Which that it should be new created in every man, is not agreeable, seeing God the seventh day ceased from all the workes of his creation, and then kept the Sabbath.

And there are yet in this inferiour world, the reliques of that matter, of which the celestiall and superceleſtiall things were created; so that there is a naturall inclination and sympathie, of the Superiour world, unto the Inferiour, and a respect and desire of the Inferiour unto the Superiour. For from hence also dependeth the proclivity, and cooperation of things superiour, unto the inferiour. The thing most noble, that is in the higher world, is the Empyreall Heaven, or those superceleſtiall waters, out of which I have shewed the Angels to be created. So that the reasonable soule may be begot of the reliques thereof, in this inferiour world: and why may it not, seeing gould which is incorruptible, is begot of the far more grosse and ignoble matter of the earth? Therefore the eternall and immortall soule, may much rather be begot of the reliques of the superceleſtiall waters, that it may be like unto Angels, and the blessing and commandement of God gave power to beget the soule of such reliques, to propagate and multiply the species. Now see what gifts of the holy Ghost or God, are in this soule. Here are understanding, reason, judgement, memory, love of what is truly good, justice, joy in the holy Ghost, free election of will, and what else. For in these things he beareth the resemblance of God and his image, in the immortall substance of the reasonable soule. For man was created in this order and manner, first he formed the humane shape, of *APHAR*, or clay, in which undoubtedly those bowels, which are first made in generation, began to be formed, as the heart, then the liver and those things which depend immediately upon the heart. Which being formed, hee breathed into his face the breath of life. All living things draw breath thorow the mouth and nostrils, whereby the heart is kindled with life and motion; so through the mouth and nostrils he breathed spirit, which was without question, of the reliques of the superceleſtiall waters; or some part of them was first conceived in the masse or lump of the body, of which the reasonable soule by the holy Ghost accompanying it, was at length formed: but first the animall life was produced by the common aire. For the reasonable soule and the enliving animall, are not the same; seeing they have different offices the one from the other: and the animall soule going before, the rationall remaineth, and the animall soule is a certaine harmony and common operation of the interiour entrals, conspiring to the life of the animall; as for the rationall, it is the image of the divine Essence. But that the Animals have obtained life, it commeth to passe undoubtedly by the Spirit of God working with the like blast of aire; although it be not said so, for it is easily understood, that in like things God hath wrought after a like manner. The gifts, which the reasonable soule brought with it, were necessary in man, if he ought to be the image of God; that he might contemplate the workes of God, and might acknowledge, adore and worship his Creator. For the knowledge of God was required unto the scope of the creation of man; for what blessednes had he had with God, without the knowledge of him? Seeing therefore he knew the chiefe power and goodnesse of God, and that the contemplation and familiarity of God was pleasant to him, God would try in him, whether he that was enriched by him with greatest gifts, whereby he could obey God, would acknowledge and reverence God his Creator: for so bountifull a Father required voluntary, and willing obedience and love, whereby to be worshipped, and condigne service received from him. He gave him an easie command, that hee should not eate of one tree; where there were so many full of best fruits, for sight and taste, that he should onely abstaine from that, and it is credible, that he obeyed God a while: for as many thinke, hee remained not in Paradise one hower, or some dayes or weekes.

It is likely rather that he remained some yeares in the obedience of God, as George Cedrenus thinketh, that being solidly taught the workes of God, by the helpe of the holy Ghost, and longer contemplation; he might declare them to his posteritie. And seeing men then lived long, the true doctrine of God; by the tradition of a few (to wit three, Adam, Methusalem, and Noah) came to Abraham, by whose holy covenant with God, it was easily preserved in the posteritie of Iacob even unto Moses. But idolatrie too much prevailing, about the time of his birth, God would by the description of the chiefe of his workes by Moses, reduce men to the acknowledgement, and worship of one onely God. Here then is propounded to our contemplation, the generation of the world, which he described, partly by tradition, partly by the revelation of the holy Ghost; whereby wee may attaine, the true and perfect description of the whole world which wee seeke for. He had without doubt frequent talke with God, wherein he was taught concerning the creation; the nature of things, Gods counsell, & other things, which were necessary for man to know. God brought to him the living Creatures, that he might behold them every one, and give them names according to their nature; which could not be done in a small space of time. Georg Cedrenus in the abridgement of histories, saith, some ancients were of opiniõ, that Adam sinned not, nor was cast out of Paradise, untill the seventh yeare, and makes it probable by good reasons.

The eighteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabricke of the World.

Of the fall of Adam.

IN the meane, whilest Adam dwelt in Paradise, being made more familiar with God, perhaps not seriously considering Gods command, he lent his eares unto Sathan, and heard him long with patience, who, being become Gods enemy, because by his just judgement, he was cast out of Heaven, laid waite for man, perswaded him that Gods commandement was given him for some other end, than he had heard from God, when nevertheless he knew that God his Creator was true and just, and had not given his commandement in vaine, but that the serpent was a lyar, and justly throwne downe from Heaven. For it is not to be doubted, but that he had much conversation with God in Paradise, and divers discourses whereby he was instructed concerning the Creation, and nature, and the end of all things. Yea he acknowledged the power of God, from so wise a Creation, and the right judgement given against the Serpent, that of right he should not have given eare to the Serpent, and that it was folly for him so to doe: nevertheless, in this he

did not ſinne againſt God, becauſe God had not forbidden it. For it had made for the greater glory of God, if Adam had not ſinned: for then had man given a certaine teſtimony of himſelfe, that he was well created, as *all things were very good.* Gen. 1. 31. Hee could have interrupted the Serpents ſpeech, and rejected him, and hee had not ſinned. It was the beginning of ſinne, but it was not ſinne, that he gave eare to Sathan, for God had not forbidden this, and as yet he had power to contradict him: but his longer patience and familiarity cauſed conſent, and he forthwith ſinned by tranſgreſſing the commandement, wherewith the holy Ghoſt offended, left him, and ſpoyled him of his gifts, which he had received in the creation, and were preſerved in him by the holy Ghoſt, ſo long as he did not ſinne, God conſidering the event, but not approving it, becauſe he had forbidden it, & Adam ſo making experiment of his conſtancie. Of this lapſe Eccleſiaſticus writeth moſt plainely and moſt truely, chap. 15. verſ. 14. *God created man from the beginning and left him in the hand of his counſell giving him theſe ordinances and commandements, if thou wilt thou ſhalt keepe the commandements, and teſtify thy good will. Hee hath ſet before thee fire & water, put forth, thy hand to which thou wilt.* Life and death are offered unto man, good and evill which he pleaſeth ſhall be given unto him. But now, ſince God knew before that he would ſinne, why did he not create him ſuch a one, as could not fall? God did all things well and like a Father. It was his favour, that man was adorned with ſuch excellent giftes of minde, that he might eaſily obey ſo ſmall a commandement, and man of right ought to have beene thankfull for ſo great gifts by obeying his creatour. Hee could therefore as Eccleſiaſticus ſaith, have ſtoode if he would, but that he fell it was the fault of himſelfe, not of God predeſtinating or willing; for God had created all things very good, and Fatherly ordred them. So when he ſinned, he was deprived of the holy Ghoſt, which dwelt before familiarely with him, from whome he had life not mortall, if he had not ſinned, who had ſuſtained him in holy life by the grace and favour of God: being deſtitute therefore of the familiar preſence of the Spirit of Cod, he perceived nothing in himſelfe but carnall affections, whereby his minde being drawne away, (as is evident from Paul, Rom. 7. 15. and the verſ. following, & 24.) he alſo was made carnall, that is, addicted to the concupiſcence of the fleſh, as being conſtituted in the ſame ſubſiſtence, for he ſaith, there is another Law or neceſſitie in the fleſh, than in the Spirit or underſtanding, and that it draweth the Spirit captive into ſervitude. And that which is captive, is not in it owne power, but is ſubjected to the power of another. Hee ſheweth then that the Spirit in the beginning was not carnall, but became ſuch when it was made captive to the fleſh. It is altogether neceſſary to know, and obſerve this originall of originall ſinne, that the Spirit from the beginning was not created carnall, or frayle or unable to reſiſt evils, for this would argue the impotencie of the Creator, that he could not create man fit for that end which he had conceived, and would violate his authoritie. Now what calamities are accrewed unto mankinde from this ſinne, learne from that place of Saint Paul, chap. 7. for if the fleſh could doe ſo much againſt the Spirit, adorned with ſo many abilities, and preſerved by the holy Ghoſt. What ſhall it not doe againſt the ſame Spirit made captive thereunto, and forſaken of the familiaritie of the holy Ghoſt. Heare what the Apoſtle ſaith, Rom. 3. 12. of all both Jewes and Gentiles. *They have all gone out of the way, they are all become unprofitable, there is none that doth good, no not one.* He ſpeakes of mans nature alone, but when it is in Chriſt, and man is helped of the holy Ghoſt, he is not ſuch, the naturall gifts of the minde, underſtanding, reaſon, judgement, memorie, and other giftes ſuffice not, if the Spirit be not preſent, the ſupporter and governour of theſe. But the concupiſcence of the fleſh is not onely a privation of righteouſnes, but a true inclination unto thoſe things which pleaſe the fleſh: and therefore ſince the minde is a follower of the ſame inclination, it is not onely deprived of righteouſnes, but hath profitive evill, to wit, a perpetuall inclination to pleaſe the fleſh, from whence all ſinnes ariſe, and therefore that inclination is called originall ſinne. Now if it were onely a privation of righteouſnes, Paul had no occaſion to exclaime: *wretched man that I am, who ſhall deliver me from the bodie of this death?* Rom. 7. For a regenerate man is freed from his minde. But in the regenerate, ſinne originall yet abideth, which is an argument, that originall ſinne is more then a privation, & an evill which cleaveth to Nature, and is propagated by generation. *In ſinne* (ſaith the Pſalmiſt) *my mother conceived me.* But God fore ſeeing that this ſinne would come upon man, ſaid, *in that day, in which thou ſhalt eate of the tree of the knowledge of good & evill, thou ſhalt die the death;* for this ſinne was to be expiated with the death of the bodie. Therefore it is a Law unto all once to die, to the end, that that which is come upon them beſides the creation, may be aboliſhed in thoſe, that are to bee ſaved. As for Paradiſe, where it was, and what were the Rivers thereof, I will ſhew in the ancient reformed Geographie. Man having beene created out of Paradiſe was tranſported into it.

The nineteenth Chapter.

Of the Fabrick of the World.

Of the ſecond and ſubordinate purpoſe of the Creator in creating Man.

BEcauſe God foreſaw that man would ſinne, left ſo wiſe a creation of all things, and the end whereunto it was ordained, ſhould bee in vaine, which Adam violated by ſinning, it pleaſed him therefore to repaire the fall of man, by a new benefit, ordaining a meanes, whereby being delivered, he might be reſtored to his former condition, and that the intent of the firſt creation might take effect, he promiſed his Sonne ſhould take fleſh upon him, who ſhould ſatisfie for the ſinne of Adam, with which all men were tainted from their birth, that he ſhould appeaſe God the Father, and obtaine the helpe of the holy Ghoſt againe, which being promiſed, and beleeved, they might by the ſame intention, as before, attain to eternall life. From this fore-knowledge, God uſing his wonderfull providence, ſo finiſhed the creation of all things, that in both eſtates, of obedience, and the fall, he preſerved for man the meanes to obtaine eternall life, ſo that nothing was made of God in vaine, onely the death of the fleſh remained, which was due to originall ſinne, untill that was taken away from man altogether, and he being wholly pure, as he was created, might come to God, according to the end wherefore he was created.

Moreover, becauſe all men were guilty of originall ſinne, as I ſhewed in the former Chapter, ſo that they could not by the gifts of nature, come unto Chriſt, God

God therefore ordained Repentance, Baptisme, and Communion, the chiefe Sacraments, whereby man, before al the world, might yeeld himselfe unto Christ, and by faith might approove and accept his sacrifice for the sinnes of man, whereby he might bee armed against the force of sinne, bee delivered by this onely meanes, from the power of originall sin, and obtaine the helpe of the holy Ghost against the force thereof. Yet the fight with sinne remaineth, so long as we live, till it be abolished by the death of the flesh, on which the originall thereof dependeth, and therefore the death of the flesh was enjoyned of God, because of the fall of Adam, that that sinne which is besides the creation, might bee rooted out: by meanes whereof, man is saved: yet is there no accesse unto God the Father, but by Christ. It is written, John 3. 13. *No man ascendeth up to Heaven, but the Son of man, who descended from Heaven.* The way was to bee opened, by Christ: And *it behoved Christ to suffer and so enter into his glory.* Luc. 24. 26. That therefore I may adde that which of many is not rightly disputed, before the incarnation of Christ, none of the holy Fathers ascended into Heaven, but were reserved in a certaine place in joy and happy expectation, untill the comming of Christ. This place, the Fathers called *Limbus*, not that of Hell, but as I suppose, that of the heavenly Paradise, in which Abraham, as father of the faithfull, was most eminent, into whose bosome or Congregation Lazarus after his death was carried by the Angels. But after the death of Christ they were brought into Heaven, according to his testimony: *Father I will that where I am my Servant may be also.* So that Christ Iesus in his time, ascended with this spoyle and captivity into heaven. Therefore this originall sinne, and fight therewith, continueth unto the death of the flesh, but by faith in Christ we are armed & preserved against it, by the help of the H. Ghost, as Adam had been preserved if he had not sinned. Because of the fight thereof with the Spirit Paul cryeth out, *Wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from the body of this death* (to wit, that is assayed thereby) *I thanke my God* (saith he) *by Iesus Christ*, whom the Father hath given me for a Saviour, and an Helper by his Spirit, till this sinne be utterly abolished in the death of the flesh.

FINIS.

An introduction TO VNIVERSALL GEOGRAPHIE, as well moderne, as ancient.

Chapter the first.

What Geographie, the Globe, or the round Earth is.

GEOGRAPHIE, is a description of the whole Earth, as much as is discovered to us. This Greeke word *Geographie*, is compounded of the Noune γαῖα, or γαῖα, in stead whereof this word γῆ is used in composition, that is to say, *Earth*, and of the verbe γράφω, I *write*, whence is made this compound word γεωγραφία, that is to say, a description of the Earth.

Geographie is differing from Cosmographie, as the part from the whole, and is also distinguished from Corographie, as the whole from the part: for Cosmographie is the discription of all the world, which is derived from the Greek Noune κόσμος, that is to say, *World*, and from the verbe γράφω, that is to say, *I write*, when one speakes of the whole world, we understand the world, as well Elementary, as Celestiall.

Corographie is the particular description of some Region, or Country, and commeth also from this Greek word χώρος, or χώρα, that is to say, *Region*, and from the verbe γράφω, which is to say, *I write*, as the description of Spaine, Italy, Germany, France, &c.

Topographie is the particular description of a certaine place, as of a Countrey, of a Territory, or of a Towne, or of a Village; under which are comprised Mannured Lands, Medowes, Trees, Places and buildings, represented by writing. This is also a Greek word, and compounded of the Noune τόπος, that is to say, a place, and of the verbe γράφω, that is to say, *I write*.

But Geographie is properly the description of the situation of the Earth alone, wherein first is to be marked, that in the terme of Geographie this word is not onely taken for one of the foure Elements, as in a phisicall terme, but thereby we understand conjountly, the earth moistened with the waters, which are showred upon it, making both together the Center of the whole world, which because of the round figure is called *Orbis*, or the Globe of the earth. For the Globe is a sollide body round on all sides, contained in a Superficies, having in the middle thereof, a center or point, whereof all lines which are drawne from thence, unto the Superficies, are equall, this then is a sole Globe, compounded of the one and the other Element, from whence rebounds one onely Convex or Superficies, that is to say, which appeareth without concavity.

The Geographers distinguish diversly the Globe of the earth, into certaine Circles and parts, whereof we are to treate in order.

The second Chapter.
Of the parts of the Globe or of the Sphere, and of its Circles.

IN the first place the axletree is set in the Globe which the Latins call *Axus*, or a right line, which passeth through the Center of the earth, and is the *Diameter* of the whole world, called by the Greeks *Diameter*, compounded of the prepoſition διὰ, that is to say, *per*, or through, and of the verbe μετρέω, that is to say, I measure: as a measuring through the middle, about which the whole world wheeleth, and turneth about.

The extremities of the Axletree are called the Poles of the world, so called *Poli* from the Greeke verbe πολέω, that is to say, I turne, whence they are called by the Latins *vertices*, as turnings and hinges, because all the round frame of the world wheeleth about them, whereof the one of them is called *arcticus ursalis*, or the *Beare-pole*, from the Greeke word ἄρκτος, that is to say, a Beare, which is a constelation in heaven, neere unto this Circle, the other is named *Antarcticus*, because it is right against, and Diametricallie opposite to the Pole Arctick.

The Pole Arctick is that, which appeareth alwayes in the places, where wee inhabite, and hath divers names, as *Borealis*, or *Boreus*, and also *Aquilonaris*, or *Aquilonius*, from the winde Boreas, or Aquilon, which bloweth from this corner, and is called also *Septentrionalis*, from the seven Starres, which the Latins call *Triones*, and which are commonly called Charles waine.

The Pole Antartique, is termed also by the Latins, *Australis*, and *Austrinus*, and *Notius*, from the winde called *Auster*, and *Notus*, and *Meridionalis*, which is the southerne windes, taking the name from that Region of the world, and is never seene in this our Hemysphere, but lies hid under the Horizon. Moreover, the Globe of the earth is accompained with eight principall Circles, doubly divided. First, into an equall number, the greater and lesser: the greater are these which have the same Center as the world hath, and which cut and divide the Globe, or the Sphere into two equall parts. They are called in this manner Equinoctiall, or Equator, Zodiaque, Horizon, Meridian. The lesser Circles are those, which have a different center, and other than that of the Globe, or of the Sphere, and part the Sphere or Globe into two unequall parts. These are the two Tropicks, and the two Polers, or the poles of the world.

Againe among all these aforesaid Circles, some of them are termed, Rights, or Paralels, that is to say, distances, which have an equall space the one from the other, because they have the same Poles, as the world hath, and in regard that they are of an equall distance among themselves in Latitude. These are called the Equator, the two Tropicks, and the two Polares, the other three called Oblique, or byasing, because they have their Poles differing from the Poles of the world.

The third Chapter.
Of the foure great Circles.

THese great Circles are distinguished into fixed, and moveable. The fixed, or immoveable are those, which alwayes hould one and the same place in the Globe, or in the Sphere, and hence it comes, that they are painted out upon the superficies or upperface of the Globe. These are the Æquator, and the Zodiaque. The moveable are those, which are not alwaies settled in one place, but change their place diversly, and according to the variety and change of places and Countries, and for this cause are placed without the superficies of the Sphere, these are they which are named *Horizon*, and *Meridian*, but it behooveth us to speake of each of them in particular.

The Horizon.

ὁρίζων, Horizon, by the Latins is called *Terminator*, *Finitor*, & *Finiens*, a Bounder, a Finitor, or Finishing, which is a great Circle, moveable, which seperateth the visible part of the world from the invisible, that is to say, the inferiour Hemisphere from the superiour. It is very well represented upon the Covercle or upon the upper face of the Globe, for the superficies thereof, which is the upper part, maketh the true office of the Horizon, when it divideth the whole Globe into two equall parts. Now the said Horizon is of two sorts, the one, which is conceaved by reason, and understanding, the other, which is knowne by the sence. That which is comprehended by the Intellect, hath it extention unto the Sphere of the fixed Stars, & divideth into two equall parts, the whole Globe of the world, so that one of these Hemispheres appeareth above the earth, and the other is hidden under the earth, and is divided againe into two sorts, the one right, the other oblique; the right is that, which passeth a thwart from the two Poles of the world, hath its Pole, or point verticall, under the Æquator, which cutteth betweene them in forme of right angles. The Oblique is called that, whose pole, or point verticall, meeteth, either on this side, or that side of the Equator, and cutteth the Equator by oblique angles. The one being elevated on high from the poles of the world, the other altogether declining downeward. Those which have this Horizon perceive the rising, and the setting of the Sunne, and of the other Stars by oblique motion. But the Horizon wee knowe by sence, is that which being bounded and terminated by our sight, extendeth as farr as our sight can pearce, separating the visible part of the Globe, from that which is invisible: the Diameter whereof, is a hundred, and fowre-score furlongs in length, that is to say, 22 thousand paces, and a halfe, of 5000 of Germane, with the five eight parts. And is thought, that it passeth no further; because that our sight can not extend any further. The Horizon is called mooveable, or divers, because one cannot change the place, to any place whither soever he goeth, besides, if one moove out of his place never so little, which wayes he will, even in that instant he changeth also the Horizon, the Heaven, and the Region, and by this meanes one may imagine an infinity of Horizons. It is likewise to bee knowne, that the Horizon hath two Poles, whereof one of them in the Arabick tongue, is called *Semith*, and by the vulgar corrupted, *Zenith*, and is no other thing, than a point which is right over the croune of our heads, the other is commonly called *Nadir*, but to speake more properly, *Nathir*, diametrically opposite to the other, and is right over the head of the Antipodes.

Of the Æquinoctiall.

Æquinoctiall is a word borrowed from the Latine *Æquinoctialis*, which is also called *Æquidialis*, and in Greek, ἰσημερινὸς, from the word ἴση, that is to say, alike and from ἡμέρα, that is to say, day, and besides is termed by the Latins *AEquator*. This is a Circle of the Sphere, the greatest of the five Paralells, & which divideth the Globe into two equall parts, the Septentrionall, and the Meridionall, distant by an equall space from the two Poles, whereunto, when the Sunne is once come, it maketh through the whole world, the night and the day of an equall length and durance, whence

whence likewise it taketh the name of Æquidiall, and Æquinoctiall. The Æquinoxe, or Æquidiall, as the ancients call them, happen twice a yeare, the one in the beginning of the Signe Aries, or the Ram, which is called Vernall, and the other in the beginning of Libra, or the Ballance, called autumne. But Navigators commonly call the Æquator, the middle line, or simply the Line, by a certaine Emphasis, or by prerogative and excellency.

The Zodiaque. The Zodiaque is one of the greateſt circles of the Sphere, placed croſſe-wiſe betweene the two Poles of the world, which toucheth with the one ſide the Eſtivall Tropick, in the beginning of Cancer, or of the Crab, and with the other, the Hyvernall Tropick, in the beginning of Capricorne, cutting the Æquator in the middle, and is likewiſe by the ſame Æquator cut in the beginning of Aries, and Libra, ſo that the one halfe thereof boweth towards the Pole-Artique, and the other on that part of the Pole Antartique: it is divided into twelve parts, which are commonly called the twelve ſignes, from whence commeth the Latine word *Signifer*, that is to ſay, *Signe-bearer*, and the Greek ζωδιακὸς from the Greek word ζωὸν, that is to ſay, Animall, or Beaſt; becauſe there are repreſented in it the twelve ſignes of living Creatures, the names whereof, the Poet Auſonius hath compriſed in this Diſtique.

♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍
Sunt Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo,
♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓
Libraque, Scorpius, Arcitenens, Caper, Amphora, Piſces.

The firſt of theſe verſes containe the ſixe Septentrionall Signes, and the ſecond the ſixe other Meridionall. To every ſigne there is attributed thirty degrees, which make together 360. degrees, and make alſo the diviſion of the whole Globe of the Earth.

The Meridian Circle called by the Greeks μεσημβρινὸς, from the Greek word μέση, that is to ſay, Demi, or halfe; and ἡμέρα, that is to ſay, Day, as the Meridionall Circle (to wit, that which paſſing through the Poles of the world, and the point verticall of every place) cutteth athwart the Æquinoctiall Circle, and divideth the whole earth into two equal parts, leaving one of its parts to the Eaſtward, and the other to the Weſtward, and is ſo called, that when the Sun is aſcended up to the higheſt point of our Hemiſphere, it maketh alwayes with us mid-day, or the halfe of the day, and all thoſe which are under one and the ſame Meridian, ſituated towards the North, or towards the South. And on the other part, maketh alwayes mid-night, or the halfe of the night, when it commeth to the ſame point in the inferiour Hemiſphere. This is becauſe the principall office of the Meridian is, to ſhew the mid-day, and the mid-night. Now the verticall point is nothing elſe, but the top, or the higheſt part of Heaven being right perpendicular over the head of every one. The Meridian is called mooveable, becauſe that if you, or any other, ſtirre never ſo little towards the Eaſt, or towards the Weſt, you preſently have another Meridian; in ſuch ſort, that it alters with us continually, according to the change of places, or of Countrey wherein we are, and ſo by this meanes, a man may ſee there is an infinite number of Meridians, for looke how many right points may bee given over our heads, ſo many Meridians there may likewiſe be given.

The fourth Chapter.
Of the foure little Circles.

THe Tropicks are two Circles, diſtant one from another, of an equall diſtance from the Æquator, whereof the one of them neareſt to us, is called the Tropick of Cancer, the other lying Southward, is called the Tropick of Capricorne. The Latines call them *Solſtitiales*, that is, Solſtices, becauſe the Solſtices are made in them: for the Sun never paſſeth beyond them, but when it commeth to one of them, it returneth backwards: from whence they have taken their name, from the Greek verbe τρέπειν, that is, to turne, or from the reverſion. The Tropick of Cancer, or the Crab, which is alſo called Eſtivall, is neareſt to the North among all the Circles, thorow the which the Sun maketh his courſe, to which when it commeth, it goeth no further towards the North, but returnes againe to the other part of the world, towards the South, taking againe his Eſtivall courſe, in which time, the dayes are at the longeſt of all the yeare in our Hemiſphere, and the nights the ſhorteſt: and this name, the Tropick of Cancer, was given to it, from the ſigne Cancer, or the Crab, which is in the Zodiaque, inſtanly whereupon, the Sun beginneth to returne. The Tropick of Capricorne, which is called alſo Hyvernall or Brumall, is the Circle neareſt to the South of all other, thorow the middle whereof the Sun paſſeth, whereunto the Sunne being once come, goeth no further toward the Meridionall part, but makes his returne in the winter towards the Septentrionall part, which makes us to have the longeſt nights of all the yeare, and ſhorteſt dayes. It is called the Tropick of Capricorne, from this ſigne, when the Sun comes to paſſe it.

There are two polare Circles furtheſt diſtant of all, and next neighbours to the Poles, being equally diſtant from their Poles, whereof the one of them, is that which we alwayes ſee, and is called Arctique, as the Pole it ſelfe is, from the Greek word ἄρκτος, that is to ſay, Beare, becauſe it is marked neare the feete, with the little Beare: it is called alſo Septentrionall, Boreall, and Aquilonian, from that part of the world, under which it is ſituated.

The other polare Circle, equall and paralell to the Pole Arctique, is called Antarctique, becauſe it is diametrically oppoſite to the Arctique, it is wholly hidden under the Earth, by the oppoſition whereof, wee cannot perceive it. It is alſo called Auſtrine, or Auſtrall, or Meridionall.

The fifth Chapter.
Of the Zones.

THe foure leſſer Circles, divide all the ſuperficies of the earth, into five diſtances, ſpaces, or Regions, which the Geographers call Zones, the Greeke word ζώνη, ſignifies a girdle, and is taken for a ſpace & intervall, which is in the Globe of the earth, betweene two ſmall Circles, or elſe cloſed betweene a little Circle, and the Pole.

The Zones receive ſundry denominations, according to the qualitie, and the nature of their ſituations: the one is called the Torride, or burning Zone, the two others are called Could, and ſome what temperate: that which lies in the middeſt betweene the foure others is called the Torride, becauſe of the heate of the Sunne, which is perpetually hot and burning in this place over which hee paſſeth, & the way

through which hee goeth, for which reason the Anciens thought it not habitable.

This then is the Torride Zone, which is a space of place scituated, betweene the two Tropicks, which conteineth 47 degrees in latitude, and over which the Æquinoctiall Circle that cutteth it, and devideth it in the middle is situated. The two others, which are scituated in the extremities, of the Globe, next to the Poles of the world, whereof the one of them lieth next the Pole Arctique, and the northerne part, and the other towards the Pole Anctartique, on the other side of the South, are called Fridgid or cold, because they are extreamely distant from the course and way which the Sunne holdeth and for this cause, by reason of the extremitie of the cold, the Anciens held them not habitable. Their bounds are limited one from another by their proper Pole, and are also called Polars from the said Poles, touching their extension in latitude, it is three and twentie degrees and a halfe.

The other two Zones remaining are called temperate, and accounted habitable, because they are placed betweene the cold and the hot, and participate of the temperature of them both; the one whereof is called Septentrionall, shut in between the Circle Arctick and the Tropike of Cancer, or the Crab: the other is called Austriall or Meridionall, bouded with the Circle Anctartique, & the Tropike of Capricorn, both which conteine 43 degrees.

The sixth Chapter.
Of the Paralells, and Climats.

THere is another way also to divide the superficies of the earth, to wit, by the change and the diversitie of the length of dayes, for those, who inhabite right under the Equator, have perpetually the day, and night of an equall length, just twelve howers long, but as much as is gayned on this side, or on the other side of the Equator, lying towards the one, or the other Pole: So much in summer the dayes encrease in length, and on the other side the nights are made the longer in winter; for this cause the Geographers, according to the encreasing of the dayes, have diverslie distinguished the regions, or parts of the earth, which they call Paralels, or Climates.

Paralels are Circles equally distaut one from another drawne from the west to the east, any man may see them at his pleasure, delineated upon the Globe of the earth. But Ptolomy, who was followed by a greate number of other Geographers, hath made 21 Paralels, in that part which extends it selfe towards the North, keeping this proportion, and intervall: so that one of the longest dayes of a paralell surpasseth the day, the longest of the paralell precedent. The Climate is a space of the earth, betweene two paralels, in which on the longest day it maketh the change, or encrease of halfe an howre. But the word *Climate*, and *Paralell* signifie sometimes a space, comprehended betweene two Circles.

Moreover the Climates are distinguished into those, which are Septentrionalls, and the Meridionalls, either of them taking their beginning from the *AEquator*, extending towards their proper Pole. Hence it comes to passe, that where the Climate lyeth furdest from the Equator, so many halfe howres, the longest day, exceedeth the day equall to the night, to wit, which is 12 howres, and going bakward giveth you to understand, under what Paralell, or Climate

A Table
Of the Climats, Paralels, and Longitude of the dayes.

Climats.	Paralels.	Dayes longer. Order of howres.	Latitude. Order of degrees.	Interval of Climats.
0	0	12. 0	0. 0	4. 18
	1	12. 15	4. 18	
1	2	12. 30	8. 34	8. 25
	3	12. 45	12. 43	
2	4	13. 0	16. 43	7. 50
	5	13. 15	20. 33	
3	6	13. 30	23. 10	7. 3
	7	13. 45	27. 36	
4	8	14. 0	30. 47	6. 9
	9	14. 15	33. 45	
5	10	14. 30	36. 30	5 17
	11	14. 45	29. 2	
6	12	15. 0	41. 22	4. 30
	13	15. 15	43. 32	
7	14	15. 30	45. 29	3. 48
	15	15. 45	47. 20	
8	16	16. 0	49. 1	3. 13
	17	16. 15	50. 33	
9	18	16. 30	52. 58	2. 44
	19	16. 45	53. 17	
10	20	17. 0	54. 29	2. 17
	21	17. 15	55. 34	
11	22	17. 30	56. 37	2. 0
	23	17. 45	57. 34	
12	24	18. 0	58. 26	1. 40
	25	18. 15	59. 14	
13	26	18. 30	59. 59	1. 26.
	27	18. 45	60. 40	
14	28	19. 0	61. 18	1. 13
	29	19. 15	61. 53	
15	30	19. 30	62. 25	1. 1
	31	19. 45	62. 54	
16	32	20. 0	63. 22	0. 52
	33	20. 15	63. 46	
17	34	20. 30	64. 6	0. 44
	35	20. 45	64. 30	
18	36	21. 0	65. 49	0. 36
	37	21. 15	65. 6	
19	38	21. 30	65. 21	0. 29
	39	21. 45	65. 35	
20	40	22. 0	65. 47	0. 22
	41	22. 15	65. 57	
21	42	22. 30	66. 6	0. 17.
	43	22. 45	66. 14	
22	44	23. 0	66. 20	0. 11
	45	23. 15	66. 25	
23	46	23. 30	66. 28	0. 5
	47	23. 45	66. 30	
24	48	24. 0	66. 31	0. 0
—	—	Months.		
		1	67 15	
		2	69 30	
		3	73 20	
		4	78 20	
		5	84 0	
		6	90 0	

every place is situated, you are to mark well the number of howers, of which the longeſt day in the ſaid place, exceedeth the day of the right Sphere (which as is ſaid) is alwayes twelve howers; for this number being doubled, ſheweth the number of the Climates, and being quadruple; giveth you to underſtand the number of the Paralels.

Moreover, antiquity knew onely but ſeven Climates, being of opinion, that that which was beyond the ſeventh climate, could hardly be accounted habitable, being not as yet diſcovered. Theſe Climates tooke their denominations from the moſt renowned places over which the middle place of the Climates extended, namely, the firſt was called *per Meroen*, or *dia Meroes*, which was an Ile lying upon the river of Nilus, and a city in Africa. The ſecond, *per Syenem*, a Towne of Egypt, or *dia Syenes*. The third, *per Alexandriam*, or *dia Alexandrias*, which is alſo a Towne of Egypt. The fourth, *per Rhodum*, or *dia Rhodes*, an Iland well knowne. The fifth, *per Romam*, or *dia Romes*. The ſixth, *per Pontum Euxinum*, or *dia Ponton*. The ſeventh, *per Boryſthenem*, or *dia Boriſthenes*: ſome others adde unto them, two more, that is, *per Ripheos*, the eighth, and *per Damam*, the ninth. But our moderne Authors, who have found out by experience, that the earth was inhabited beyond theſe above ſaid Climats; have ſuppoſed foure and twenty Climates, reaching over the 57 degree of the elevation of the Pole; the firſt was over *Meroes*, the ſecond over *Syena* under the Eſtivall Tropick, the third over *Alexandria*, the fourth over *Rhodes*, the fifth over *Rome* and *Helleſpont*, the ſixth over *Millan* and *Venice*, the ſeventh over *Podolia* and *Tartaria* the leſſer, the eighth over *Wittenbergh*, the ninth over *Roſtock*, the tenth over *Ireland*, the eleventh over *Bohus* a Fortreſſe in Norway, the twelfth over *Gutie*, the thirteenth over *Bergin* a towne in Norway, the fourteenth over *Viburgh* a towne in *Finland*, the fifteenth over *Arotia* a towne of *Sweethland*, the ſixteenth over the mouth of the River of *Dalenkaul*, and the other which remaine over the other places of Norway, Sweethland, Ruſſia, and the places bordering upon the next Iles by the like intervall. Now it is certaine, that from the Equinoctiall Circle, to the place where the longeſt day is limited to twenty foure howers, it hath the extenſion of twenty foure Climates, but from this place to the Pole, the Climates cannot be certainly diſtinguiſhed; becauſe that from thence afterward, the dayes increaſe in ſuch a ſorte, firſt not by halfe howers, but from the beginning by whole dayes: After by weeks, and in time by moneths; So that under the Poles, one of the Hemiſpheres is enlightened and dried by the light of the dayes which laſt ſixe moneths: the other by the like ſpace of time, is over-caſt with a thick darkeneſſe and a continuall night.

For the reſt the ſame conſideration, which hath beene made of the Climates from the Equinoctiall towards the Pole Arctique, the like alſo muſt be obſerved from the ſame Equinoctiall on that ſide, which lieth towards the Pole Antarctique, in making a like number of them, nevertheleſſe, the Authors have given no other proper appellations to ſuch Climes, but named them by thoſe which were oppoſite to them, adding this Greek prepoſition ἀντὶ to them, as ἀντὶ Μέρους, that is to ſay, oppoſite to that which is over *Meroe*, and ſo of the others, as ἀντὶ Συήνης, which is oppoſite to that which paſſeth over Syena, notwithſtanding, a man may call them by the ſame proper name, as the others: as, the firſt Climate, by the Mountaines of the Moone, and the Sources of Nilus; the ſecond, by the Promontory commonly called *Cabo de Corientes*, under the Hybernall Tropick, and ſo of others: but for the more eaſie conceiving of of the latitude of the Climates and Paralels from the Equinoctiall, the diſtances of the one from the other, and the length of the longeſt dayes, we have prefixed annexed this foregoing Table.

The ſeventh Chapter.

Of the diviſion of the Earth into three hundred and ſixty degrees, with the longitude and latitude thereof.

THe circumference and roundnes of the whole Circle according to the Geometricians, is divided into 360 parts, and this ſame diviſion is received into the ſection of the Sphere and of the Globe. The Earth then, as the Sphere is divided into 360 parts, which they call degrees. Every degree is divided into 60 Scruples, which make 1000 Roman paces, or an Italian mile, 4000 of them make a common Germane mile, or an ordinary Almaine mile: ſo that every degree containeth 15 Germane miles, and the whole counted together, make five thouſand and foure hundred. which is the whole circumference of the Globe of the Earth: and its Diameter, or the halfe part thereof equally into two, is a thouſand ſeven hundred and 18 Germane miles, with two elevenths: the ſemi-diameter, from the Superficies of the Center, eight hundred fifty nine, with one eleventh.

Moreover, the degrees by which the Earth is meaſured, are of two ſortes, the one of longitude, the other of latitude. The longitudes are diſtinguiſhed by the Meridian Circles, and the latitudes by the paralels. There are thirty ſixe Meridians, which are faſtned upon the Globe, every Meridian having ten degrees, which number being multiplyed, maketh three hundred and ſixtie. Ptolomy hath placed the firſt Meridian in the Fortunate Iles, which at this day are called the Canaries, ſince the Spaniſh Pylots have placed it in the Ile of Goſ-hawks, which in their language is called Aſſores, and ſome of them have placed it in the midſt of Spaine. From the Æquator to the one or the other Pole, are marked out nine Paralels, each of them containing ten degrees: then multiplying this number by foure, ye ſhall finde in all thirty ſixe Paralells, as in the longitude: now we muſt hold that the longitude is a certaine ſpace or intervall of the Æquator, cloſed betweene two Meridians, the one from the Iles called Aſſores, from whence it taketh the beginning, the other from that place or Region, whereof we would know the diſtance. As touching the breadth or elevation, that is, a going backward, or the length of a place of of a Countrey diſtant from the Æquator, either towards the one or the other Pole. Alſo the elevation of the Pole is the ſame as is the latitude from a place. But this latitude is of two ſortes, the one is Septentrionall from the Æquator to the Pole Arctique in our Hemiſphere, the other is meridionall or Auſtrall from the Æquator in the inferiour Hemiſphere to the Pole Antarctique.

The eighth Chapter.

Of the foure quarters of the world, and of the windes,

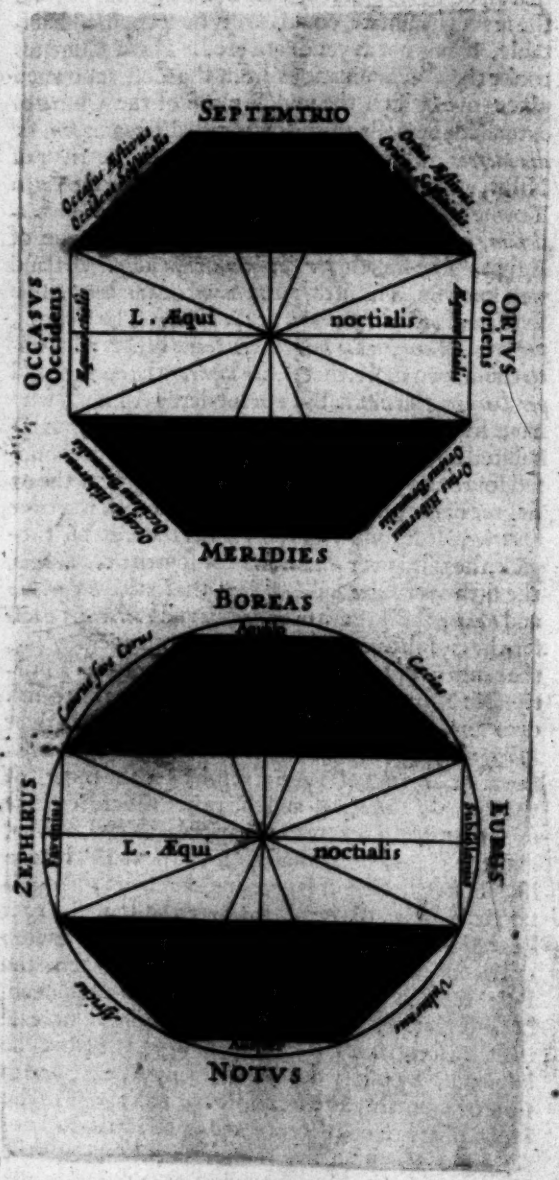
THis whole, which beareth the name of the world, and of the Heaven, is no other than a body, which in its owne circuit, boundeth and enfoldeth al things: it receiveth differences in the parts thereof, which are called the Regions of the world, or the points and places from whence the Sun ariſeth, and that part is called Orient or levant: where the Sun goeth downe, that is called Occident or couchant. The ſpace through which the Sun maketh his courſe of the one ſide, is called South. and the part oppoſite to it, is called the North: to theſe foure there are added foure other Regions, and parts of the world, interpoſed and interlaced betweene the foure firſt. Betwixt the Septentrionall or North, and the Orient and the Levant Æquinoctiall, the Orient of the Summer is called the Orient of the Sun in Summer. Betweene the Levant Æquinoctiall and the South, the Levant or Orient Hybernall or Winter. Betweene the North or Septentrionall and the Occident Æquinoctiall, the Occident or the Couchant Summer. Betweene the Occident Equinoctiall and the South, the Couchant or the Occident Winter. Moreover, in the foure principall parts or hinges of the world, there are attributed foure principal windes, which from thence are called Cardinals. Their names and their Regions are repreſented in this ſorte by *Ovid, lib.* 1. of his Elegies. *De triſtibus* Elegie 2.

Nam modo purpureo vires capit Eurus ab ortu.
Nunc Zephyrus ſero veſpere miſſus adeſt.
Nunc gelidas ſicca Boreas Bacchatur ab arctlo.
Nunc Notus adverſa pratia fronte gerit.

Now ſtraight takes Eurus *ſtrength from purple Eaſt.*
Now Zephyrus *at night is ready preſt.*
Now boyſterous Boreas *from North doth blow.*
Now Notus *in his fore-head wars doth ſhow.*

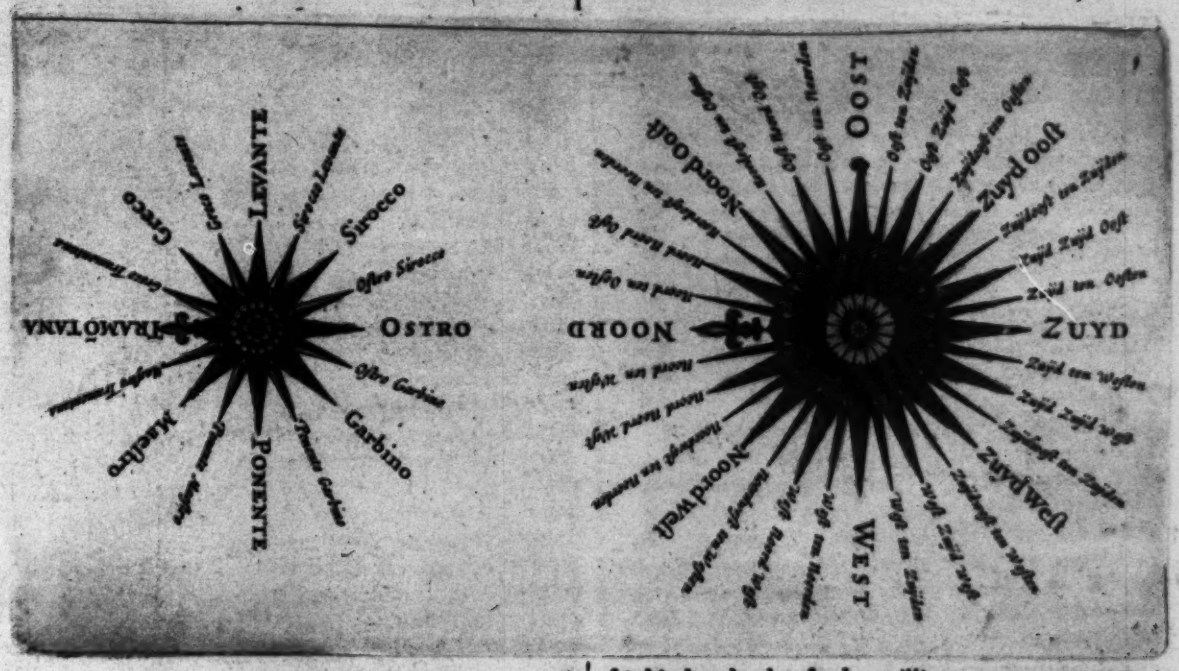
But the names of theſe aforeſaid winds, being deſcribed unto us by the Poet in Greek termes, the Latines have given them proper names in their Language, and have called that which bloweth from the North, *Aquilo*; that which commeth from the Eaſt, *Subſolanus*; from the South, *Auſter*; and from the Weſt, *Favonius*. Which may eaſily be knowne by the figure here repreſented, *B*.

But of all theſe windes thus diſtinguiſhed by their names, as well new as later Authors, have ordred the ſituations ſo divers and variable, that a man can ſcarcely compoſe thereof a certaine figure, to gather all their ſo ſundry opinions. It is true that the Italians, who ordinarily ſaile upon the Mediterranean Sea, which is called the interiour Sea, and hath its extenſion betweene Europe, Aſia and Africa, have made ſixteene ſortes of windes, which are divided according to this manner following. *C*.



But

But the Europeans and all the Germanes who saile upon the exteriour Sea, or the great Ocean, have given proper names to the windes as seemed best unto them, and have made of them two and thirty, which they call by names, as is demonstrated in this Table.



The ninth Chapter.

Of Dimensions or measuring of places.

THe Romans measured the distance of places by the number of a thousand paces, which they called *Milliare*; and because they marked every space of a thousand paces with a stone: thence they called their miles or milliaries, *Lapides*. As for example, when they said, *ad decimum lapidem*, that was, *ad decimum milliare*, ten thousand paces or the tenth millier. Foure thousand paces make a common Germane mile, hence it is that one degree of the Globe of the earth, containeth sixtie thousand paces, miles or Italiane milliers, but are fifteen thousand ordinary Germane miles. The Grecians measured the distance of Places by Furlongs, the Furlong is an hundred twenty five paces, whereof eight furlongs make an Italian mile, that is a thousand paces; and two and thirty furlongs make an ordinary Germane mile. The Persians measured the length of their lands by that which they called *Parasanga*, every one of them containing thirty furlongs. The Egyptians had also that called *Schœni*, that is, Cordes; which French word is yet in use in many places of France: but the *Schœni* of Egypt were not alwayes of an equall distance and length, for some allowed sixty furlongs to the *Schœnus*, others fourty, some gave them onely thirty. At this day the thousand or milliers are very commonly used among the Germanes. The Danes, the people of Norway, Sweds, Englisth and Scottish use the word *mile* or *meile*: the same also do the Poles, Bohemians and other Nations, as Slavonia, which have their *mila* or *mile*. Also the Italians use this word, and call it in their Language, *miglio*. The Frence and Spanyards measure the distance of Countreys *per leguas* or *leucas*, the one call them *lieues*, the other, *leguas*. The Italians also and the Englisth, speaking of the length and distances of the Countreyes of Germanie, Slavonia, France and Spaine, distinguish them by miles. The Italiens call them *legbe*, and the other *leagues*. The Russians and Muscovites measure their lands by certaine spaces, which they call in their language, *Verest*. But al these sorts of measures and dimensions may easily be knowne by the figure, which is hereunto applyed, *E*.

Nevertheless, we must here observe there is not a Nation, but hath and keepeth alwayes their owne measures and dimensions, and of places equall: for the Germanes according to the diversity of their Countries, have great miles and little, and others common, whereof fifteene make a degree in the Globe of the Earth. There are also in France and Spaine miles unequall, as are the Miles among other Nations, and some Englisth Mathematicians, as the Italians make sixtie miles for a degree.

A PORTRAITURE OF THE VNIVERSALL EARTH.

SEEING that for the better attaining unto the knowledge of every thing, naturall reaſon requireth, that it be declared in generall firſt, before we deſcend to the particulars thereof, and that the whole may bee knowne from the part in groſſe; I have thought it my duty according to this rule, before I come to handle the firſt Tome of our Geographie and Septentrionall Regions, to preſent you with a Portraiture of the univerſall Earth, and of its foure parts, Europe, Africa, Aſia and America; and as I alſo hope to doe in theſe Tomes following: to the end, that the worke and the univerſall diſcription, may receive from it the more perfection: and likewiſe that he who ſhall ſee the figure of his own Countrey, ſhould not be deprived of a thing ſo profitable. For the contemplation of things in generall, is pleaſing and neceſſary to him which ſearcheth out the knowledge of naturall things, yea how little ſoever it be. For if a man pleaſe to conſider what the riſing and ſetting of the Sun is, the cauſe of Summer and winter; whence proceedeth the inequalitie of dayes & nights that how finally and in what place, bred, multiplied, encreaſed, made, altered, and changed, from the beginning of all things, all which cannot bee better taught without any danger, & with greater contentment, than from the union, and reference to theſe five tables. And as it is not enough for a man, that hath a large, and a ſpatſous houſe, to know well all the roomes, belonging to it, but it is alſo very fitting, and moſt neceſſary, to conſider, in what place of the town, his houſe ſtandeth, that on a ſudden, when any fire, or any hurly-burly ſhould riſe how farre, or how neere hee is from that preſent danger. So it is no leſſe pleaſing, & neceſſarie, to know in what part of the world yee dwell, what Nations, or people inhabite neere, or more remote from you, that when calamities of warre ſhall ſeize upon you, you may timely reſolve with your ſelfe upon the feare, moderation, or what order yee were beſt to take. Moreover, becauſe Coſmographie is the light of Hiſtory, aſwell Eccleſiaſtique as Politique, and that the idle ſpectator may learne more than the Traveller, by his labours, who changeth oftner the heavẽ, than nature, yee will reape leſſe profit in paruſing of perticular Tables, if yee doe not joyne thereunto the Generalls, which are made for repreſentation of the whole earth, & of my greate Europe, which I cauſed to be printed at Duysburgh. God preſerve thee in the meane time Reader, & make the enjoye theſe rare things, conſidering with the Poët Buchanan, that it may be the glory of ſo ſhort a demurre which is ordained here for us on earth, that it may draw us as wel to celeſtiall things, as from tereſtiall & fraile, may raiſe our Spirits on high, as if they ought to minde nothing more than eternall things.

Percipias rerum ſit quantula portio, verbis
Quam nos magnificis in regna ſuperba ſecamus,
Partimur ſervo, mercamur ſanguine fuſo,
Ducimus exigua globa de parte triumphos.
Illa etenim molis per ſe ſpectata ſeorſim,
Magna quidem: ſi cum ſtellati tegmine Cœli
Componas, puncti inſtar erit, vel ſeminis, unde
Condidit innumeros ſenior Gargetius urbes.
Has illa eſt hominum ſedes, hæc illa ferarum,
Et volucrum domus: hoc auguſto è carcere quantum
Surripit Oceani terra circumfluus humor,
Quippe per Herculeas irrumpens divortia mundi,
Europam Lybicis late ſejungit ab oris?

Addit hoc claſtra Arabum, quæque arctant æquora tempe
Hyrcanos: hunc adde lacus laxoſque paludes,
Et qua præcipiti labeſactant flumina montes
Vertice, vel pigris ſtagnant immota latenis.
Denique hæc vi rapiunt, hæc Orbem gurgite mergunt,
Conditur exigua ſub aquis pars maxima terra.
Quod ſupereſt, magno velut inſula parva profundo
Imatat: hæc etiam quantum vel ſqualet arenis?
Vel tumet in vaſtos ſine fruge, ſine arbore montes?
Vel nimijs ardet flammis? vel frigore torpet?
Vel jacet humano indocilis manſuefcere cultu,
Vel fœcunda malis animantum in funera ſuccis?
O pudor, o ſtolidi præceps veſania voti!
Quantula pars rerum eſt, in quaſe gloria tollit,
Ira fremit, metus exanimat, dolor urit, egeſtas
Cogit opes ferre, inſidijs, flamma atque ruinis?
Scilicet & trepido fervent humana tumultu.

OF THE WORLD.

THis univerſall Globe, which is rather an object of the ſecret conceptions of humane underſtanding, than of the ſharp-ſightednes of our eyes, in regard of the perfect clearenes, and abſolute puritie, is called by the Grecians κόσμος, which name Pithagoras gave it firſt, the Latines *Mundus*. Plinie in his ſecond Booke, and the firſt Chapter of his naturall Hiſtorie, ſaith, it is that, *in the compaſſe whereof all things are enfoulded.* Apuleius deſcribing this excellent frame, worthy of all admiration, ſaith, It is that, *which conſiſteth of the conjunction of heaven, and of earth, and of the nature of the one, & the other.* Ariſtotle, in his booke of the world, deſcribeth it by the cauſes, to wit, *that it is the order, and diſpoſition of things univerſall preſerved by God,* and by its part, *a congregation of the Heaven, and of the Earth, and of the natures of them.* Apuleius deſcribeth it more at large. *The world* (ſaith hee) *is an ordinance well adorned by the gift of God, a proper guarde of the Gods. The ſupporter whereof, for ſo I call the Center, is the earth, ſtrong, and immoveable, which is the Genitrix and Nurce of all living Creatures; all high things being environed and covered after the manner of a rooſe, by the clearneſſe of the aire. Moreover it is the houſe of the Gods, which wee call* Heaven, *which wee behold, laden with Celeſtiall bodies, with moſt beautifull & lucent torches of the Sunne, the Moone, and the reſt of the Planets, wherewith it is carried through the whole univerſe upon the Chariots of dayes and nights, wheeling about with them the innumerable troups of Starres by a continuall courſe having no end, by any revolution of time.* Now that the forme of the world is round, as a moſt abſolute, and a perfect Globe; the latine name chiefely & the conſent of thoſe, who call it ſo, & decipher it round, prooveth it evidentlie: but alſo many other naturall reaſons, make us beleeve, that it is ſo: not only becauſe this figure is moſt capable, & moſt ſimple, & that all the parts fall into themſelves, & that it ſupporteth it ſelfe, & is comprehended & encloſed in it ſelfe: having no neede of any tye or joincture, not ſenſible of beginning or ending in any of the parts thereof, but alſo by the view, becauſe that on every ſide, yee alwayes ſee the halfe in our hemyſphere, becauſe alſo all the parts thereof have a like forme, which in any other figure cannot bee, and it is ridiculous in thoſe who believed that it was not of a round forme or ſphericall, but of a round figure pointed on the top, or ovall, or of ſome other figure. The parts of the world are two, the *Aëthereall*, or *Celeſtiall*, & *Elementarie* or *Sublunarie*. The Æthereall is this luminous Region, which conteineth all the Celeſtiall Spheres, exempt from all change. The Elementarie is that,

NOVA TOTIVS TERRARVM ORBIS GEOGRAPHICA



CA AC HYDROGRAPHICA TABVLA. Auct: Henr: Hondio.



NOVA TOTIVS TERRARVM ORBIS GEOGRAPHI

IVLIVS CESAR

IGNIS

Septentrio

AMERICA
Anno Domini 1492 a Christophoro Columbo nomine Regis Castellæ primum detecta, et ab Americo Vesputio nomen sortita 1499.

AME RICA

Circul[s] Arctic[s]

SEPTENTRIO NALIS

MAR DEL NORT

Tropicus Cancri

Circulus Æquinoctialis

MAR DEL ZVR

OCEANVS PERVVI ENSIS.

Tropicus Capricorni

MARE PACIFICVM

TERRA AVSTRA LIS

Circulus Antarcticus

INCOGNITA

Meridies

AQVA

GERARDVS MERCATOR Flander.

Nova Britannia

Nova Anglia

Nov. Belgium

Virginia ab

MARE VIRGI TVM

Florid

Terra nova

Asores Ins

Al. Flandricæ

I. de Cabo Verde

Sept. Ciues

Fretum Davis

Fretum Magellanicum

Fretum le Maire

Acamani

GVIANA

Chaura ori

Rio de la Plata

S. Crucis

S. Gabriel

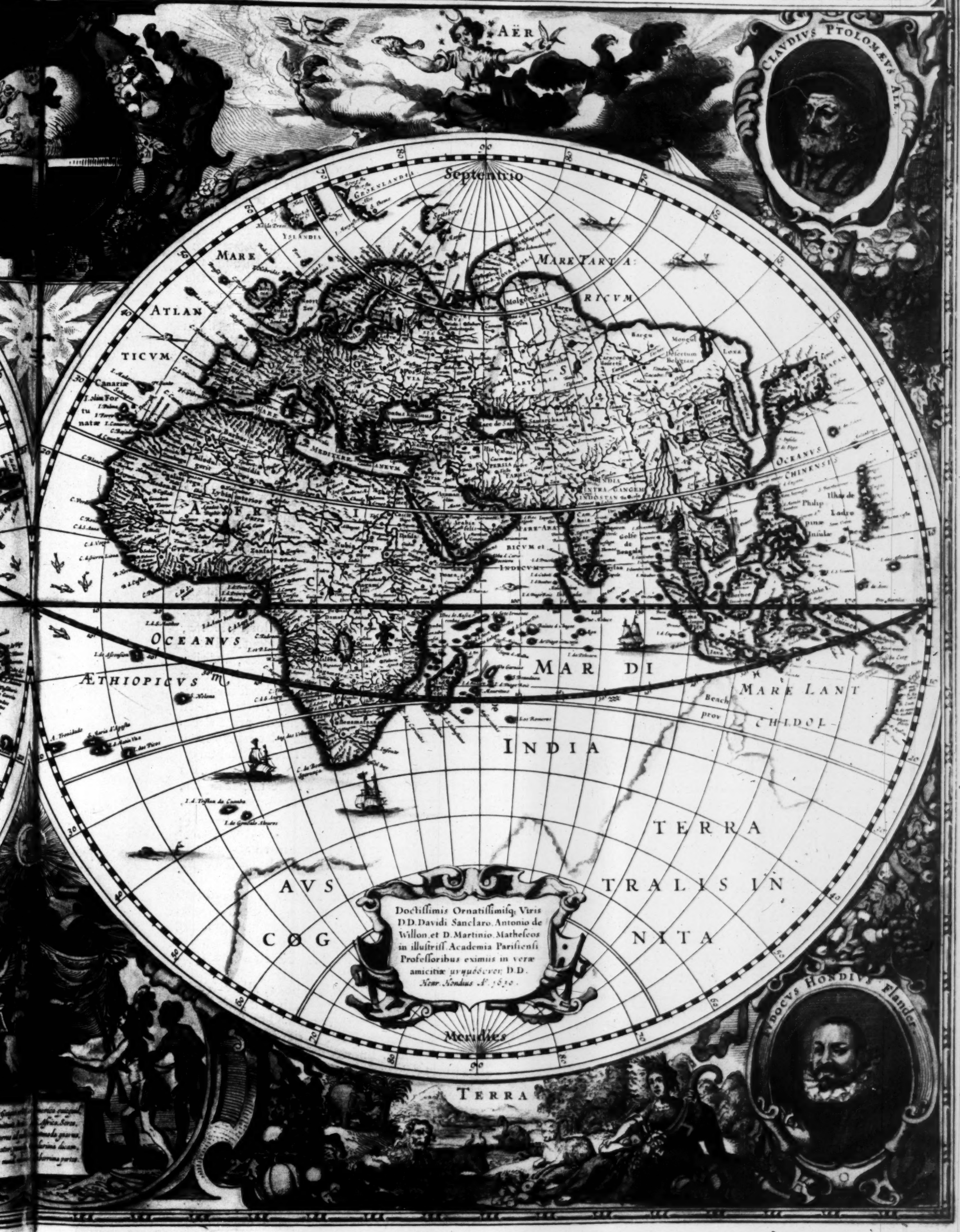
S. Anna

S. Helena

Ad Pico

Figal

PHICA AC HYDROGRAPHICA TABVLA. Auct: Henr: Hondio.



which being placed under these Celestiall bodies, admitteth generation and corruption, and is not onely of simple bodies, as fire, aire, water and earth, but also of such as are composed of them, which the Sages have said to be of five sorts. For some are imperfectly mixed, which wee call Meteors, to wit, the hailes, raines, snows, thunders, lightnings & winds. There are others perfectly mixed, but without soule, as stones, mettals, marbles, some others that have a vegetative Soule, and growing, as plants. There are some againe, that have the sensitive, as brute beasts, and others which over and above all have a reasonable soule, as are men. But for our part wee will leave those things to Astronomers, and Phisitians, which properlie belong to their vocation, and so here consider principallie, the circuite, and comprehension of the earth. All the earth then diverslie interchapt with Seas, Rivers, Marishes make a round body compleat with all these things, so that Homer calleth it for this reason *Orbicular* or round. And *Numa Pompilius* for the same consideratiõ dedicated to the Goddesse *Vesta*, a Temple of a round forme. And that no other can be the forme of it, is sufficiently shewed aswell by the proofe that Aristotle draweth out of ponderous things all which tend to a certaine point, as those of the Mathematicians upon the Ecclipses, and shadowes of dyalls. Moreover the long and assured observations of Travellers, make sufficiently known that the longitudes and latitudes of places are diversifyed according to their Intervals. So that it is very certaine, that there be Perices, Antices, & Antipodes, which to justifie by a long discourse were superfluous. Antiquitie, and those of our age assure us, that this round conteineth in its greatest circuit, 360 degrees, so that if yee allow to every one 15 Germane miles, or 60 Italian, yee may easily comprehend the whole roundnes of the earth, which in the opinions of many, is accounted but a point, in regard of the universe, (as Plinie speaketh in his second Booke of his naturall historie. Chap. 68.) *It is nevertheless the matter of our glorie, our mansion, the place of our dignities, and honours, in which wee desire riches: for this all men strive, & quarrell, in this we make civill warres, and by mutuall murtherings, make the earth more large by oppressing of men. Finallie, not to dwell upon publique warres betweene nation, and nation, it is the earth that maketh us to chase, away our neighbours, and which maketh us to entrench upon their possession for the enlarging of ours. And yet nevertheless when wee shall have atcherved our end to the prejudice of our neighbour, and likewise chased away all our neighbours, what part of the Earth doe wee thinke wee shall possesse. Put the case likewise, that our limits stretch as farre as wee wish, after our decease, how much earth will serve our turne?* This little shall suffice for the earth, in that it maketh with the Sea a round body, and visible to all. In that it is distinguished from the waters, & is called in holy writ, *Drineſſe*, it is the proper mansion of man. To her only, for her excellent worth, we have imposed the surname of *venerable Mother*. Shee receiveth us from our first birth, and being borne nourisheth, and maintaines us thereafter without ceasing, and for the last office having received us into her bosome; abandoned of the rest of nature, covereth us as a good mother. The waters are converted into raine, hardned into hayle, encreased into floods, and are precipated into Torrents. The aire thickned with cloudes, sheweth it selfe furios by her tempests. But is sweete, gentle, and indulgent, accommodating her selfe, as a handmayde, for the use of man. What is it she engendreth not? what is it she doth not produce of her owne accord? what sweet odours? what sap, and juice? what diversitie of colours? how faithfully doth she render the use of that, which is concredited to her? how many things doth she nourish for our sakes? But it will not be amisse to adde that which is called a *Promonterie*, an extent of earth which reacheth upward, and appeareth a farre off, which is opposed to that, which is called *Gulfe*. Such are found in the utmost parts of *Italie*, *Lacinium*, and *Zephyreum*: in *Sicilie*, *Libyæum*, in Asia, *Sigæum*. That which is called an *Ile*, is a part of the earth encompased with water on all sides, as *Creet*, *Cyprus*, *Sicilie*. *Pen-Insula* is that, which is joyned to the firme land by a strait, which they call *Isthmus*, and the Pen-Insula *Chersoneſus*: as there is the *Goulden Chersoneſus*, the *Cimbrick*, or *Dazick*, *Taurick* and others. Wee must adde something touching the Sea, wee call the one the Mediterran, the other the Ocean. The Ocean which the Scriptures call the *Abysse* of waters, for the extent and depth thereof, surpasseth all other Seas, extendeth it selfe through the whole earth, here and there, with a crooked course through many coasts of the world, sundrie people, Iles, Capes, & Promontoires, changing still the name with the place. In some places called Occidentall, in others, Orientall, Æthiopian, Spanish, Atlantick, Scythian, Gaulish, Brittish, Germane, Hyberboreall, and Ycie. In other places by the marks our new Navigatours have given it, as the *South-Sea*, or *Pacifique Sea*, *Archipelagus of Lazarus*, the *Indian-Sea*, the *Lantchidoll*. It hath many Gulfes, *the Arabian*, *Persian*, *Gangetick*, *the Grand*, *Sarmatick*, *Mexican*, *the Read-Sea*. Among the streights of the Ocean, these are the most noble, that of *Gibraltar* and *Magellan*. To these may be added that of the *Anian* betweene the two last coasts Occidentall of America, and Orientall of Tartaria. The Mediterranean seperateth Africa from Europe, and taketh sundry names according to the diversitie of the countries which it coasteth. The Sea hath in aboundance, fish, plants, and precious stones. This is remarkeable, that nature by an admirable artifice would represent in the Sea, almost all things, wch are seene on the earth, and in the ayre. I leave the Elephants, Swyne, Tortois, Dogs, Bullocks, Horse, Faulcons, Swallowes. Shee hath represented man by the Sea-man, Mare-maids, and Nereides, and that which is almost incredible by the Monkfish. And as for the Syrenes and Nereides (although by some ignorant, reputed for fables) yet by many Authors, both ancient, & moderne, they are esteemed for true Creatures, seeing at diverse times, and places they have bin seene. And if any man doubt thereof, let him go to a village called *Swartwale*, neere unto the Brill in Holland, where hee shall see a Mare-mayde dryed, stuffed with flocks, and kept for a testimonie of truth, hanging upon the wainscot, or sieling of the Church. Now the Corrall, Pearl, Amber, Succin, Spunge and other innumerable things, make us to admire and adore the Soveraigne. But thus much may suffice for this: let us come to the distribution of the parts of the world, which the Ancients sometimes divided into two, *Asia* and *Europe*; sometimes into three, Europe, Asia, Africa, or Libya: which is more notable among the Ancients, that knew not yet the new world. But the discovery of America, hath caused a fourth part to be added.

The circuit of the earth.

The qualitie of the earth.

The Sea and the commodities thereof

Mercator divideth into three parts, all this Terrestriall Globe. The first conteineth that, which the Ancients divided into three parts. The second that which wee call America. The third is the South region or Magellan. But wee divide this Universe into five, Europe, Africa, Asia, America, and the Southland.

The Countrie.

WEE will first represent unto you Europe, though it be the least of all, yet are mooved thereunto, aswell by reason of the excellence of the Soile, as for the multitude of the inhabitans, and merit of the brave actions of those, who have possessed it hetherto. Plinie calleth it, *A nurcing mother of people, the Dominatresse over all other nations, and by much excelleth all other Countries in Beautie.* And verily albeit the other parts, are greater, and larger, yet nevertheleſſe they are leſſe inhabited. Europe then for theſe, and ſuch like reaſons ſhall be the firſt we diſcribe as the moſt noble portion of the inheritance, of *Iaphet*, The eldeſt Sonne of *Noah*, who enlarged his bounds upon the Territories of *Sem*, and *Cham* his bretheren. Now followeth the *Etymologie* of the ſource and reaſon why it is ſo called. *Herodotus* beleeveth that the derivation of the name is unknowne: others bring it from *Europa Tyrea*, the daughter of *Agenor* King of *Phœnicia*, who the ancient fables ſay, was raviſhed by *Iup.* and turned into a Bull, who tooke her upon his back, and carryed her into *Sydon* of *Creta*, or into *Cypreſſe*. Others ſay, that after ſhee had beene raviſhed, ſhee was taken up into a ſhip, that carried in her prow the ſhape of a Bull, ſome others affirme it was a ſhip bearing the picture of *Iup.* for their patronage, and of a Bull. *Palephatus* ſaith, that one *Candiot* called *Taurus*, tooke away out of Italie or the Tyrrhenian Region, Europa the Kings daughter priſonner. Some againe ſay, that he had with him a legion of Souldiers, who carried in their Colours the picture of a Bull. Others affirme that ſhee was ſo callee for her beautie, becauſe ſhee reſembled this Virgine that was raviſhed. The Bull ſurely, which they would have thoſe of Europe to beare for their Armes, doth not unfitly reſemble the manners, and nature of the Europeans. He is ſomewhat of a loftie courage, inſolent, imbelliſhed with hornes, of a white colour, a large throate, a fat necke, a leader and commandour of Heards, of great continencie, but if he be brought to unlike ſexe, then he ſheweth himſelfe extreamely hot, but afterward chaſte & moderate: ſuch is almoſt the Nature of the *Europeans*, eſpecially thoſe which inhabite the furtheſt parts Northward. Andron Teïus thinketh that there were two Nymphes marryed to the Ocean, whereof one of them was brought to bed of Aſia and Africa, the other of Europa, others derived it from Europus, whome they ſay reigned in this Province. *Becanus* will not be perſwaded, that Europa hath its ſource from Greece, becauſe it was firſt inhabited by the *Cimmerians* before the Grecians, and the diverſitie of their languages makes one beleeve, that it is ſo called by the way of excellencie, as overvalluing of other Regions: for *Ver* a monoſillable formed with its diphtongue, is nothing elſe, but great, excellent, and ſurpaſſing others. *Hop* ſignifyeth a multitude of people. The ſaid Becanus in a certaine other booke which he made uſe of in his ſecond edition, added much here & there with his owne hand, and among other things obſerved, a new opinion of the Etymologie of Europa, in theſe words, *But when I conferre more carefully* (ſaith hee) *this name with the holy Scripture, I remember another reaſon, much better, and more happily mes withall. Wee ſee, that to Iaphet dilation is promiſed, and as ſome others interpret it*, Ioye, *which he ſhould attaine unto, when Chriſt had redeemed us by his death. E then ſignifyeth a lawfull marriage*; Ur, *excellent*, Hop, *hope, whence ſpringeth that* Europ *is an excellent hope of a legitimate marriage, which was proper for that part of the Countrie, which Noah gave to Iaphet for his inheritance, for albeit that the poſteritie of* Sem *were in covenant with God manie ages in the race of* Abraham, *yet it was divorced; but the marriage whereby Chriſt hath joyned Europe to his Church, ſhall never be broken, ſo that Europe is rightly called the portion of Iaphet.* There are other appellations of this part of the world. Some call it *Tyria*, whome they ſay was the mother of her, that was raviſhed. But among the Authours of holy writ, many call it *Iapetia* of *Iaphet*, of whome I have ſpoken. *Ptolemie* writeth, that it was called by a common name *Celtica*, from people that inhabited in it here and there: for in diverſe places of the world, which at this day wee call Europe, dwelt the *Celtians*. That Europe is called ſo in good earneſt, it appeareth manifeſtly in Strabo, citing Ephore; where dividing the parts of the Earth, he ſaith, that that part which is towards the Eaſterne winde, is inhabited by the *Indians*: that which is towards the South, by the *Ethiopians*: that which is towards the North, by the *Scythians*: and that which is towards the Weſt, by the *Celtians*. The *Aſians* call all the people of Europe *Francks*. The Turcks call thoſe *Francks*, which make profeſſion of the Romiſh religion: and *Romei*, thoſe which follow the Greekes; The *Abiſins* of Ethiopia in Africa as many *Ephemerides* witneſſe, tearme us alſo *Alfranges*, and the Chriſtian Provinces *Frankia*; thus much for the name. For the ſituation, ye muſt preſuppoſe, that *Ptol.* & ſome ancient writers have placed Europe, between the Climates 4 and 9, betweene the Parallels 11 and 21, betweene the degrees of latitude 36 and 54, and of longitude, betweene 17 and 61. In our age the declination of the Sunne being changed, as hath beene obſerved and many Countries diſcouvered, and ſince added to our Europe, even to the 72 degree Northward, wee were driven, to finde out ſome further Markes of Climes and Parallels. Europe then is ſituated, betweene the Climes 4 and 18. Parallels 12 and 36. and degrees of latitude 36 and 72: but for the longitude if it be conſidered, as farre as it extendeth, it may be taken from the Spaniſh Cape of *S. Vincent* unto the lines také from the Source of *Tanais*, to the Northerne Ocean, betweene the degrees almoſt of 17 and 71. and for the ſhorteſt, from the ſame Cape unto *Malea* a Cape of *Morea*, leaving the Iles in the Ægean Sea, which may belong to Europe, betweene the degrees 17 & 58; ſo that the Southerne parts of Europe, are under the degree of 36 in latitude. The mount Calpa in Spayne, one of Hercules Pillars, the moſt Southerne Cape of Sicilie, called *Odyſia*: and the Cape of *Peloponeſa*, at this day Morea, *Tenaria* by the Ancients, now *Cabo Maini* in which places the longeſt day is 24 howers longe, and 30 minuts, & the limits moſt Northerne wil be 71 degrees, and a halfe. The Cape of *Scandia* the furtheſt Northward, called at this day *Wardhuys*, where it is all day for two moneths, 22 dayes and 7 howres. Now the line drawne perpendicularly, from the Head of Tanais, to the Ocean-Sea Northward, is ſet downe by us for the Eaſterne bound of Europe, according to common opinion, from which wee will not digreſſe: for divers ancient Authours agree not one with an other about the Eaſtern bounds of Europe. Ariſtotle, and others of the ſame opinion, part Europa from Aſia by the River *Phaſis*, or by the ſtreight, which lyeth betweene *Pontus Euxinus*, & the Caſpian Sea. Dioniſius, Arrian, Diodorus, Polybius & Iornandus, make them onely by the River Tanais. Abraham Ortelius maketh them from the Ægean Sea, and Pontus Euxinus, Palus Meotide, Tanais and from the Iſtmus, which fountaines run right Northward, ſome againe ſet downe others. Ptolemy placeth them by this ſame Tanais, continuing a line, which he draweth from theſe fountains to the Sea. Following it with the moſt expert Geographers, and deſcending from this line, and ſpringhead of Tanais towards the South, wee will ſet downe with other Authors, the

The name and whence it came.

Diverſe names.

The ſituation.


GROENLAN DIÆ PARS
SEPTENTRIONALIS
OCEANUS
Circulus Arcticus
DEUCALEDONIUS
OCEANUS
EVROPA
EXACTISSIME
DESCRIPTA
Auctore
HENRICO HONDIO.
16 31
OCCIDENTA-
LIS
OCEANUS
MARE
ATLANTI
CUM
Canariæ insulæ.
Fortunatæ
MARE
BARBARIA
Amstelodami
sumptibus auctoris
Anno 1631.
AFRICÆ
Hibernicum
GERMA-
NICUS
OCEANUS BRI TANNICUS
Corfica
Sardinia
Zee

LVDOVICO XIII. GALLIARUM ET NAVARRÆ REGI CHRISTIANISSIMO Europæ hanc Tabulam DD. HENRICUS HONDIUS

MYRMANSKOY MORE

RUSSIA

ASIÆ TARTARIÆ PARS

PARS

MARE BALTICUM

PONTUS EUXINUS

ASIA MINOR

ANATOLIA

MEDITERRANEUM

Marmarica

Condora

Wiatka

Carelia

WAGA

WOLOGDA

Wolodimeria

Moscovia

SEVERA

Podolia

Mordwa

Cerimissi Nagorni, sic dicti quod montana incolunt. Czeremissi communi gentis Tartarorum Regni Casani nomen.

TARTARIA PERECOPENSIS

ASTRACAN

Maris Caspii pars

CIRCASSI

PETIGORI

Cabarda

ARABIA

EGYPTUS

Archipel.

Cyprus

Creta

Tanais

Volga

Nilus

Bounds of Europe to the Meotid marſhes, Boſphorus Cimmeriã, Pontus Euxinus, Boſphorus, Thracian, Propontide, & the Ægean Sea to the Mediterranean, wch divideth it towards the South from Africa, towards the Weſt, the maine Ocean beateth daylie upon her Coaſts, and the Northerne Sea cloſeth its bounds towards the North. *Strabo* giveth it the ſhape of a Dragon, whereof Spayne hath the Head, France the Neck, Germany the Bodie, Italie and Cimbricke, *Cherſoneſe*, or Denmarke for the right and left wings. *The temperature.* Thus much for the ſituation. Now followeth the temperature of the aire, with the qualities of the Countries. The aire in it is very milde and temperate, which maketh it to be inhabited in all places, though the regions, which lye about 60 degrees in latitude, can hardly be manured by reaſon of the extremity of cold. *Strabo* ſaith in his 2 Booke: *That all Europe is commodious for habitation, ſaving onely ſome ſmall part thereof, becauſe of the over coldnes, to wit, neere unto Tanais, Meotis and Boryſthenes*, which may ſeeme ſtrange to ſome, ſeing that thoſe places named by Strabo which lye under the 47, 48, and 49 degrees of latitude, enjoye no leſſe gentle aire, then they doe in France, neare Burdeaux, Orleans and Paris: but the high mountaynes, which are in ſome places of the earth, cauſe that thoſe places become thereby more colde, and lye without manuring. Europe ſurpaſſeth all other parts of the world, not onely in abundance of all things through the admirable and ſweete temperature of the aire, pleaſant proſpect, and multitudes of people; *The fertilitie of Europe.* but alſo for the fertility of Fruits, Trees, Plants, all ſorts of Beaſts, Mettals, and other things neceſſary for mans life, and though ſhee hath not Vines in every place, yet where Wine is wanting, there are drinks made of Corne and Fruits, which ſupply that want. And what it wanteth in Pearls, and precious ſtones, Spices, and other things, nevertheleſſe ſhe hath them in abundance brought out of Aſia and all other parts. Beſides, ſhe is the mother of the *The power and Government* Tamers and ſubduers of the whole world. Did ſhe not bring forth Alexander the great of Macedonie, and the Romanes, who by a continued ſucceſſion, and an eternall providence, ſubdued all Countries then known in this inferiour world. And Germanie, to this day beareth princes, that keepe, and maintaine the rights, and pretentions of the fourth Monarchie; as farre as the furie, and force of our cruell Enemies will permit. And the great perſonages of Europe, reverenced, and as it were adored in the times of our great Grandfathers, have not they added to their Empire America, (which as ſome thinke was unknowne to our Anceſtours) and likewiſe the richeſt, and chiefeſt parts of Africa, and of Aſia? hath not ſhee beene the mother of ſo many Kings, & warlike Princes (rare elſwhere) for the name of Chriſt? For our Europe holdeth, beſides the renowned Romiſh Empire, more than 28 Kingdomes if ye ſet downe in them the 14, which Damian of Goës numbreth in Spaine, which embraced the Chriſtian religion. Wee ſee then the bleſſing of Noah to be accompliſhed towards the Europeans: *God ſhall enlarge Iaphet, and he ſhall dwell in the Tents of Sem, and Canaan ſhall be his ſervant.* Gen. 9. 27. For Europe is the nurcing mother of people, victorious over all others, as wee have heretofore alledged out of Pline, and hath many times triumphed over the other parts of the world, which fell to *Sem* and *Cham*: for it is certaine, not onely by Divines, but alſo from Ioſephus, and others, that Europe fell to Iaphet the Sonne of Noah, and to his poſterity. What ſhall I ſay of ſo manie Cities ſo populous and renowned? Heretofore Africa grew proud of her Carthage: and Aſia of her Babylon, Ninevie, and Ieruſalem. At this day America, of her Cuſco, & Nova Hiſpania, of her Mexico: but who ſeeth not at this day farre greater in every Province of Europe? Travell onely in concept through Italie, that little Eye of the world, and it will give you a moſt ſufficient teſtimonie thereof, conſider therein the ſumptuous magnificencie of Rome, the royall richeſſe of *Venice*, the nobilitie of *Naples*, the brave Trafiques and Negotiations of *Genua*, the beauty of *Milan*, and other places: in fine, of other commodities, and marvelous profits, which if a man ſhould hold his peace, yet the thing it ſelfe would proclaime it. Let then the other parts of the world be ſilent. There is none to be paralleld to it, Europe. Her Pro- *The Regions and Countries of Europe.* vinces (as wee call them at this day) are *Spayne, France, Germanie, Italie, Hungarie, Tranſilvania, Dalmatia, Greece, Polonia, Lithuania, Muſcovia, Roxolania, Denmarke, Sweedland and Norwegh.* There are alſo Iles in the Northerne Ocean, *England, Scotland, Ireland, Iſland, Friſland*, and others elſwhere. In the Mediterran Sea are the *Baleares, Majorca & Minorca, Corſica, Sadinia, Sicilie, Malta, Corcyra, Creta*, & many others well peopled. Who can declare beſides the number & ſundry qualities of her *The Lakes Rivers and Seas.* Lakes, Pooles, Rivers, and ſuch waters, which beſides the Fiſh wherewith they abound ſerve as walls, and ramparts againſt their Enemies, & if I ſhould ſpeake of the Sea & commodities thereof, time would faile me rather than matter, which ſhall be repreſented in their time. In her there are no Mountaines wanting, among which the Alpes and Pyreney-Mountaines lye white with continuall ſnowe: no leſſe may I ſay of the Woods & Foreſts, in wch many beaſts are bred, very profitable and neceſſary for the uſe of man, ſeldome any hurtfull. What ſhall I ſpeake of publicke workes, ſacred and common, & of private alſo? Yee ſhall behould in her magnificent and high ſteepled Churches and Temples, and an infinite number of Abbeys, Monaſteries and Hoſpitals, many excellent Palaces of Princes, innumerable faire and excellent houſes of great Lords, to conclude an incredible nnmber of ſumptuous buildings, both publique and particnlar. Here wee have the right of Lawes, the dignity of the *The Laws and Cuſtomes. Counſellours.* Chriſtian Religion, the force of Armes, an infinite number of grave Senators, and Councellours, aſwell of State as other profeſſions, and if wee ſhould nominate the Chiefeſt of them, both the one and the other, never was there ſeene in any other parts of the world, ſuch a multitude of great perſonages, as are in this one quarter of Europe onely. Moreover, Europe manageth all Arts and Sciences with ſuch dexterity, that for the invention of manie things, ſhee may be truely called a Mother, and for the conſervation of many rare things, to beare the title of a Nurcing Mother of humane wiſedome: ſhee hath in her moſt excellent Academies, for all manner of learning, *Schooles and Univerſities.* whereas other Countries are all of them, overſpread with Barbariſme: in fine, one cannot relate fullie the vertues and qualities ſpoken of before: the Vices (wch are exempted) are known by theſe additions following. The *Francons* are ſimple, blockiſh, & furious; *The manners.* the *Bavarians* ſumptuous, gluttons, and braſenfaced, the *Sweeds* light, bablers, and boaſters; the *Thuringeans* diſtruſtfull, ſlovens, and quarrelſome; the *Saxons* diſſemblers, double-hearted, and opinionative; the *Belgians* good horſmen, tender, docible and delicate; the *Italians* proud, revengfull, and ingenious; the *Spaniard* diſdainfull, cautious and greedie; the *Gaules* proper, intemperate, raſh-headed; the *Cimbrians* high minded, ſeditious and terrible; the *Sarmates* gluttons, proud, and theeves; the *Bohemians* cruell, lovers of novelties, filtchers; the *Illyricks* variable, malicious and ryotous; the *Pannonians* rude, ſuperſtitious; the *Grecians* miſerable. Briefly there is an other gentile forme to expreſſe thoſe vices by: A Pont of Polonia, a Monck of Bohemia, a Warrior of Auſtria, a Religious Sweed, Italian devotion, Pruſſian religion, German breakfaſts, the French conſtancie, all of them not worth a nut.

THE POLE ARCTIQVE,

And the deſcription of the Septentrionall or Northerne Lands.

HAVING (curteous Reader) already premiſed the generall deſcription of the whole Orbe of the earth, and of Europe apart; I have reſolved, after the example of Ptolemie, Prince of Coſmographers, to begin Coſmographie from the Pole it ſelfe, and the particular Regions lying thereabouts under it: that ſo deſcending, to wit, from the higher to the inferiour; and proceeding from the left hand to the right, I may by little and little conjoyne the North with the South, and the Eaſt with the Weſt. Which that it may proove happy and fortunate both to me and the Chriſtian Republique, I pray, and earneſtly beſeech the moſt good and great God. The Pole is the extremitie of the Axel-tree, that is, a ſtreight line drawn through the Center of the Globe, from the one ſide to the other, which the Latines call *vertices*. They are two: the *Septentrionall* or North Pole called Arctique, which doth alwayes appeare to us in the North. The other the Meridionall or South Pole, called Antarctique; and appeareth to them that inhabit the South. This breifely ſufficeth in this place to have ſpoken concerning the Poles, now I come to the Regions lying under the Pole Arctique, which are Greeneland, Friſland, Nova Zembla, with many mo, which we will treat of very breifly, ſo far forth as they are knowne unto us. Greenland is ſo called of greenneſſe: an Iland the greateſt part of it as yet unknowne, It is ſituate betwixt the Circle Arctique and the Pole: the extreame paralels whereof towards the South, are in the degree of 65 and towards the North, in 77. In this Iland (if we give credit to Nicholas Zenit, who in the yeare 1380 in his voiage into thoſe parts, was ſore toſſed up and downe in thoſe Seas neare adjoyning) there is continuall winter for the ſpace of 9 moneths, during which time it never raineth, and the ſnow from the beginning of winter is never diſſolved untill the end of it: yet is not hurtfull at all to the graſſe, for here is marvellous increaſe of paſture, and abundance of beaſts and milch cattell, by reaſon of that wonderfull plenty of paſture, ſo that they ſet up great piles and heapes of butter and cheeſe to ſell to thoſe that uſually ſaile thither. All this countrie is full of cruell beares with whom the inhabitants have continual war. There be alſo Foxes: and if it be true, as ſome ſay, Unicornes. Wee know but onely two places that are habitable: Alba, and the Monaſtery of S. Thomas, in the South are theſe Rivers; Thor, Boior, Naph, Land; in the Weſt, Iver, Nice, Ham, Fiſte; in the North, Feder, Diver: *Mare pigrum* doth touch Greenland, which is alſo called the Icie Sea: of that Sea Plinie writeth thus, Hecateus calleth the Septentrionall Ocean Amalchia of the river Paropamiſus, which runneth by Scythia; which name in their language, ſignifieth congealed: Philemon ſaith, that the Simbrians called it *Morimarusa*, that is to ſay, the dead Sea, unto the Promontory Rubeas and beyond Gronium. In Greenland there is a Monaſtery of preaching Friars, ſituated by a mountaine vomiting fier: at the foot whereof there is a fountaine of continuall ſpringing water, by the heat whereof not only al the lodgings of that monaſtery are made warme like a ſtove, but alſo bread and meate are cooked without any other fire. All the fabrick of this Monaſtery conſiſteth of ſandy ſinders, which the ſame mountaine caſteth up out of the midſt of the flames. For the exteriour cruſt of theſe ſtones, water being powred vpon them, is mollified, whereby it commeth to paſſe, that ſtones laid one upon another are glued together, as with moſt tough morter. The ſame fountaines do make warme the gardens neare adjoyning, ſo that they are alwayes green with flowers and herbs. Alſo the next coaſt of the Sea, by the benignity of theſe waters is never frozen, but alwayes open for fiſh and men: whereupon there is ſo great a concourſe of Sea-foule and fiſh from the colder places, that not only theſe Monkes, but alſo all the inhabitants neare adjoyning, have whereby they may live ſweetly and ſufficiently. There are in this Iland two Epiſcopall ſeats, under the ordination of the Arch-Biſhop of Nidroſia, which is the Metropolis of Norway. The inhabitants are of inconſtant ſpirits, and much addicted to Magicall incantations. They are reported by their art Magick and Charmes, to raiſe tempeſts on the Seas, and endanger the ſhips of ſtrangers that they may pillage them: for they have little boates, made of the hides of beaſts, which have a thick skin, which feare not the agitation of the Sea, nor to be ſplit againſt the rocks: and by this meanes aſſaile other ſhips which labour againſt the tempeſts and waves of the Sea. The moſt part of them are Chriſtians, but through the negligence of their Paſtors, many did backſlide to idolatry. Friſland, an Ile altogether unknowne to the ancients, is greater than Ireland: in it is a great indiſpoſition of the heaven, not ſo clement. The natives have not any fruits at all, but live for the moſt part upon fiſh. Their principall City beareth the ſame name that the Ile doth, and is ſubject to the King of Norway. The inhabitants for the moſt part, give themſelves to fiſhing: for there is ſo great quantity of of fiſh of all ſorts taken in their port, that many ſhips are laden thereby, which they carry to the Ilands neare adjoyning, to be ſolde. Zieglerus affirmeth, that the Sea next to this Iland on the Weſterne part, is full of ſhelves, flats, and dangerous rockes: it is named of the inhabitants *Icarium*, and the Iland *Icaria*. This Iland beginneth in this our time to be knowne unto us againe, and that by the happy labours and diligence of Engliſhmen. *Nova Zembla* is an Iland ſituate under the 76 degree. Here the aire is very rigorous, and moſt extreme colde: the Countrie deſert, woody, rigid, and very unpleaſant; they want fields, there groweth neither graine, graſſe, nor leaves, nor is to be found any other living creatures, but bears foxes, and other ravenous beaſts. The Hollanders alſo of late, ſailing into the Northerne Sea, neare unto the Ilands which they call the Iles of Orange, ſituated towards the North part of *Nova Zembla*, in the height of 77 degrees, were forced to go on ſhore, enter the liſts, and fight againſt great Sea-beaſts, ſurpaſſing the Oxe in greatneſſe of body; which the common ſorte call *Walruſſchen*: they have a mouth like a Lyon, a skin much more hairy, foure feet, two teeth growing and ſtanding out from the upper part of their mouth, ſmooth, hard and white, that in price they are valued no way inferior to thoſe of the Elephant. Here are three paſſages or ſtraights, the ſtraights of Waigats, Forbiſher, and Davis. The ſtraight of Waigats the which is alſo called Naſſovic, is extended towards the Eaſt, to the angle of the croſſe; after to the North-eaſt, to the angle of debate, inclining a little towards the Eaſt. This ſtraight is found to be paſſable, therefore the Hollanders (having thorowly viewed the coaſts on both ſides) paſſed into the quiet and tranquill Sea. On the right ſide dwell the *Samnites*, on the left ſide certaine *Barbars*, whoſe paths and foot-ſteps were ſeene, but themſelves in perſon never appeared, although with great labour and diligence they were ſought for. The *Samnites* have an ill-favoured body, and are of rude behaviour, yet in wit ſeeme to bee capable and fit for the knowledge of arts. They are clo-

Greenland why ſo called.

The ſituation.

The temperature of the aire.

The quality of the earth.

Rivers.

Friſland.

Nova Zembla.

AMERICÆ SEPTENTRIONALIA INCOGNITA

CIRCULUS

M

J A

R J

POLI ARCTIC
ET CIRCUMACENTIU
TERRARUM DESCRIPT
NOVISSIMA.
Sumptibus Henrici Mondy.

New North Wales

Baffins Bay

Buttons Bay

New South Wales

NOVA BRITANNIA

Canada

FRETUM DAVIS

GROENLANDIA

Meta Incognita

OCEANUS DEUCALEDONIUS

TARTARIÆ
MARITIMA
INCOGNITA
TARTA
RIÆ
PARS
Baida
Lucomorye
Iughoria
Nagaia Horda
Kolmacki
Kolmacki
Bulgaria
Astracan
Pole
Morgina
Dikoia
Mourmanskoy
More
Spitsberge
Oceanus
Sveticia
Mare
Germanicum
Anglia
Niaren
More
Lappo
Sibiria
Moscovia
Polonia
Lituania
Germania Pars
Septentrionalis

thed from the head to the foot with the skins of deere, the richer ſorte with cloth furred with skins. They all weare their haire long, and curle it. They are of a low ſtature, have abroad and ſmooth faces, little eies, ſhort feet. They are all Idolaters, and have images of wood, unpoliſhed and rude which they worſhip, and whereunto they offer Sacrifice. The ſtraight of Forbiſher, hath that name of *Martin Forbisher*, an Engliſhman, who in the yeare 1577, ſeeking a paſſage to go to *Cathaia* by the North, came to a certaine ſtraight wherein he found both Ilands and men, void of all civility, they live upon raw fleſh of wilde beaſts, which they take by hunting, they eat alſo raw herbes, like bruit beaſts. Their houſes are covered with whale skins. It is there moſt bitter colde. They learne their dogs to beare the yoake, and draw upon the ice all things neceſſary. Their weapons are bowes, arrowes, and ſlings. They are much delighted with things that ſhine and glitter, and things that make a tinkling ſound. What religion they uſe, and what knowledge of God they have, we are altogether ignorant. They have no wood there: great ſtore of harts, and as the countrie is barren, ſo are the inhabitants ſtupid and blockiſh, ſlow and dul, and without any ſpirit or underſtanding. They do not at all mannure the earth, but content themſelves with what it produceth of its owne accord: they live by hunting: their drinke is the warme blood of beaſts, or the water of ice: there be no rivers nor fountaines, for the colde is ſo violent, that it cloſeth up the pores of the earth, that no ſpring of water can breake out: the men are very ſtout hunters, and above all, cunning foulers: they uſe a certain kinde of boat made of skins, wherein onely one man can ſit, who hath no need of any mo oares but one; in his right hand he holdeth an inſtrument wherewith hee ſhooteth at birds: the practice hereof hath been ſeen in England, where a man whom Martin Forbiſher brought with him from hence, ſhot Swans in this ſorte with the great admiration of all men, the Queen giving him leave ſo to do. This man having on a certaine time at Briſtow, ſeen the trumpeter of Captain Forbiſher get upon his horſe he would alſo get up; but with his face towards the horſe taile, not without great laughter and pleaſure to the beholders. The ſtraight of Davis, named of one Iohn Davis, who diſcovered it, who in the yeare 1585, and the year following, ſeeking a paſſage by the North to go to China, did run along the coaſt of America, or rather Greenland to the Northeaſt, from 53 to 75 degrees. That which you ſee diſcribed in this table of thoſe foure Iles, by ſo many Euripes, under the North Pole itſelfe, is taken from the journall of James Knox of Bolduc, or the Buſſe, who reporteth that a certaine Engliſh Friar, minorite of Oxford, a Mathematician, hath ſeene and compoſed the lands lying about the Pole, and meaſured them with an aſtrolable, and deſcribed them by a Geometricall inſtrument. Of this, Mercator hath made a table, grounded rather upon the report of another, than upon any knowledge hee himſelfe had of it. This Knox ſaith, that theſe foure Euripes meeting together, ſo violently precipitate themſelves into this deepe Gulfe (where alſo he maketh a black rock to ſtand under the Pole, the compaſſe whereof is 33 leagues) that the ſhips once entring therein, cannot retire by any force of the winde; and that there is never ſo much winde there, as is able to turne a winde mill. But theſe things to be falſe, our Argonauts of late have ſhewed: and namely, the Hollanders, who have diſcovered and obſerved thoſe places, in which it is ſaid that theſe Euripes are: who have found the Sea to be open unto the 81 degree of latitude, and no ſuch attractions of waters towards thoſe places which lye right under the Pole, as are fained; when yet the beginning of that attraction is written to be in 77. But of the Septentrionall or Northerne people thus writeth Mela: *In the coaſt of Aſia* (ſaith he) *the firſt are the Hyperboreans to the North, under the conſtellation of the Pole, where the ſun doth not riſe and ſet every day, as with us, but firſt riſeth in the Equinoctiall of the ſpring, and ſetteth in that of autome: ſo that they have ſixe moneths day, and as many night. The earth there is narrow, expoſed to the ſun, fertile by nature, the inhabitants juſt, and live longer and more bleſſedly than any other men. They delight to live at eaſe: they know not what belongeth to wars or diſſentions: they are Worshipers of Apollo, and were wont to ſend him of their firſt fruits by their vergins to Delos, and after by the people, who incontinent carried them further: they are reported to have obſerved this cuſtome a long time, but is now broken off by defaults of the people. They dwell in woods and forreſts, and when they thinke they have lived long enough, crowned with garlands chearfull and merry, they caſt themſelves from a rock into the Sea, that is to them an excellent funerall.* But Hecatæus long ſince hath written a book of theſe things, cited of Plinie, who out of Mela hath deſcribed many things touching this people. Of which two approoved Authors, both the one and the other confirme the truth hereof. Paulus Jovius in his deſcription of Muſcovia hath theſe words: *In the utmoſt coaſt of that Ocean (where Norway and Sweden are joyned to the continent) are the Laplanders, a people marvellous ſavage, who if they ſee but a ſtranger or a ſhip, will flee away. They know neither fruit nor apples, nor any benignity of the earth or heaven. By their onely skill in shooting, they get to eate, and clothe themſelves with skins of wilde beaſts. Their chambers are little caves filled with dry leaves, and the hollow truncks of trees ſo wrought either by fire put within them, or by age. Some inhabiting by the Sea, where is great ſtore of fish do uſe very foolish but fortunate arts to take them, and do lay up their fish dried hard with the ſmoak. They are of a low ſtature, of a pale and dull countenance, but ſwift of foot. Their nature the Muſcovites who are next neighbours to them, are ignorant of, and ſay, that to aſſaile them with a ſmall multitude were dangerous, and to provoke with a great armie ſuch who lead a life needy of all things, they do not eſteem profitable or honourable. Beyond the Laplanders there be found Pygmies who after they come to their full growth, ſcarce exceed the meaſure of one of our children of ten yeares of age: a timerous people, expreſſing their ſpeech after a chattering manner, in ſuch wiſe that they ſeem to come neare in nature to the Ape, as they are remote from the juſt ſtature of a man. Beyond theſe people are other nations much more remote, unknowne to the Muſcovites, by reaſon no peregrination of any perſon hath bin thitherwards unto the Ocean, but onely by fame and hereſay of Merchants. But it is manifeſt that* Duidna *runneth with great force towards the North, and that there is there a very great Sea, ſo that from thence to Cathaia, following the coaſt on the right hand, it is credible by moſt certain conjecture, a man may paſſe by ship.* But concerning the habitation of the Hyperboreans, it is expedient to heare Julius Scaliger Exerc. 37. concerning navigation from the Hyperboreall Sea, towards China, writing thus: But whether or no any navigation may bee made by that Sea unto China, the opinions of men are divers, yet theſe be ours: from the river *Duvina*, they preſcribe to coaſt that countrie which compaſſeth Scythia, even to the oriental angle, in dubling whereof, it behooveth them to change the north wind with the weſt; whereof they that ſpeak in that manner, ſhew, that they are ignorant of the nature both of that ſea, windes and coaſt: for the weſt and eaſt windes are there ſo rare, that they are almoſt unknown: but the north wind ſo frequent, that nature ſeemeth to have given it the right of command there: the winter tyrannizeth there ten months, during which time the ſea is covered over with ice. In Summer perpetuall obſcurity, which after mid day for an howre or two, beginning a little to clear up, by and by is renewed as much as before. And then is there more danger by reaſon of the ice: the huge cruſts whereof floting up and domne reſemble mooving Ilands, running and beating one againſt another.

I S L A N D.

The names by whom, and wherefore given.

ISLAND, among the ſundry Ilands of the Occidentall Ocean, which are ſubject to the Kingdome of Norway, is the greateſt: it hath its name of the ice, whereby it is commonly frozen. It is alſo called *Sneland*, of ſnow: alſo *Gardaretsholme*, that is, the Ile of Gardart, from the name of the firſt diſcoverer: as Amgrinus Ionas an Iſlander writeth. Many deem this to be *Thule*, whereof the ancients write, which alſo Ptolemie calleth *Thule*: the middle whereof he placeth in degree of latitude, 30. 20. of longitude, 63. This *Soline* maketh to be five dayes and nights ſailing from the Orcades: celebrated by the Poets when they would intimate any thing to be far ſeparated, as moſt remote from the continent of the whole world: hence *Virgil*: —*Tibi ſerviet ultima Thule*: the utmoſt Thule ſhall ſerve thee. *Seneca*: —*Terrarum ultima Thule*, the utmoſt of all Lands. *Claudian*: —*Thule procul axe remotum*, Thule far remote from the axeltree. *Statius*, —*Ignotum vincere Thulen*, to vanquiſh the unknowne Thule: yet this is to be noted, that *Thule* is uſed by *Statius* himſelfe for *Britaine* in theſe verſes.

Cærulus haud aliter quum demicat incola Thules,
Agmina falcifero circumvenit acta covino.

And for a moſt remote Region in that of Juvenal.

De conduceado loquitur jam Rhetore Thule,

Suidas ſaith, that it took that name of *Thule* a King of Egypt. *Iſidore*, of the Sun, in theſe words: *Thule* the utmoſt Ile of the Ocean, betwixt the Septentrionall and Occidentall Region beyond *Britaine*, having its name of the Sun, becauſe in it the Sun maketh the Solſtice of Summer, and beyond it there is no day at all: whence it commeth that the Sea there is ſlow and congealed. *Reinerus Reneccius* that it took that name from the Saxon word *Tel*, that is to ſay, *limit*, as if it were the limit of the North and of the Weſt. But truly, whether there ever was any *Thule* or no, *Sineſius* doubteth: and *Giraldus* writeth, no ſuch any where ever appeared, and the more learned ſort are of divers opinions. Many have affirmed Iſland to to have been called *Thule*, but to theſe are oppoſite, *Saxo-Grammaticus*, *Crantzius*, *Miliꝰ*, *Iovius*, *Peucerus* *Ortelius* is of opinion that *Tilemark* (a Marquiſat of *Norway*) is that *Tule* of the ancients: but ſeeing that (according to *Iſidore*) *Thule* lieth betweene the north and the weſt, we muſt ſeek it elſwhere. The moſt learned *Gaſpar Peucerus*, in the book of the dimenſion of the earth, writeth, that *Shetland* is called of Mariners, *Theltuſell*: which if it be ſo, wee may well ſay with the moſt learned *Camden*, that *Thule* is found out, and that it is not *Iſland*, or *Tilemark*, but *Shetland*. For this Ile is betwixt *Scotland* and *Norway*, horrible colde, and on all parts expoſed to ſtormes and tempeſts: the inhabitants whereof, have in ſtead of meale and bread, fiſh dried with the winde and bruiſed. Surely *Solinus* placeth it neare unto *Britaine*. There are many other Iles (ſaith hee) about *Britaine*, of the which *Thule* is the utmoſt, in the which, in the ſolſtice of ſummer, the Sun paſſing from the ſigne of *Cancer*, there is almoſt no night: in the ſolſtice of winter, the day is there ſo ſhort, that the riſing and ſetting of the Sun are conjoyned together. Beyond *Thule* is the Sea ſlow and congealed. Thence from the Promontory of *Caledonia*, to go to *Thule*, is two dayes ſailing. But although the Pole Arctique is not ſo elevated at *Shetland*, as *Pitheas Maſſilienſis* (as *Strabo* reporteth) hath imagined, yet the affinity of the name before mentioned, the elevation of the Pole agreeing with that of Ptolemie, and that it is diſtant two dayes ſailing from the Promontory of Caledonia, according to the deſcription of Solinus, makes us nevertheles to judge that it is that ſame of Thule. But of theſe this ſufficeth; I now returne to Iſland. But Iſland is not ſituated under the firſt Meridian (as one hath noted) but in the eight degree from it: the length thereof is 100 Germane miles, as the vulgar writers have it; to theſe the aforeſaid Jonas ad-44: the latitude 65 Germane miles: the heaven rigorous, and for the moſt part it is unmanured, eſpecially towards the notherne part, by reaſon of the vehement blaſts of the ſoutherly winde, which ſuffereth not ſo much as the ſhrubs or fruit trees to grow to any height there, as Olaus writeth. The ground not at all fit for ſowing, neither doth it bear any corne: but the paſture is ſo good (as all who have written of it report) that there is danger leſt the cattell be ſuffocated with fatnes, if they be not reſtrained from it. Jonas acknowledgeth that they have no other beaſts for labour but Horſes and Oxen: that the oxen and cowes have no hornes, but the ſheep have: they have little white dogs which they love extremely: white Falcons in great abundance: there are alſo white Ravens or Crowes, very hurtfull to little lambs and pigs: alſo white bears and hares; yea (as our Iſlander, before mentioned, often witneſſeth) Eagles with white tailes, which Plinie (as he addeth) called *Pygargos*. Velleius witneſſeth, that this Iland beareth no other tree, but birch and juniper, ſo that the whole Iland is in great want of wood: unles it happen (as it doth ſometimes from the Septentrionall parts) that great trees by tempeſtuous windes rooted up and blowne into the water, are caſt upon this coaſt, like ſhipwracks by the fury of the waves, which the inhabitants uſe for fire buildings, and to make ſhips. It was made ſubject to the Kingdome of Norway the yeare 1260 in the which this Jonas ſaith they did firſt do homage thereunto. Wherefore the King of Denmarke (who is alſo of Norway) ſendeth thither every yeare a Governour, who maketh his reſidence in the Caſtle of *Beſtede*, and they do now obey him, as they did once their Biſhops, by whom they were converted to the Chriſtian faith under Adelbert. Some thinke that it begun to be inhabited in the time of Harald Fairhaire, the firſt King of Norway; to wit, after hee had expelled and chaſed away all the little kings out of Norway, who ſeeking new habitations, remooved hither with their Families, and (looſing by little and little the deſire of returning into their countrie) there remained. It ſeemeth that this happened in the year of Chriſt 1000. Jonas the Iſlander writeth, about the yeare 874, where you may finde the order and names of all theſe Biſhops. Crantzius nameth their firſt Biſhop *Iſleph*. It ſeemeth that it came under the government of the Norwayes, before 200 yeares, by that which is extracted out of the Eclogues of Nicholas Zunius: where we read that Zichmi, King of Friſland, brought thither his army, but in vaine; for he was repulſed and chaſed away by the Garriſon which the King of Norway placed there. The Iland is divided into ſo many parts, as there be cardinall points in the world: they call the Orientall part, *Austlendingafiordung*: the Occidentall, *Weſtfiordung*: the Septentrionall, *Nortlendingafiordung*: the Meridionall, *Sydlendingafiordung*. They have no cities: in place whereof they retire to the mountaines. Here is a fountain, the malignity of the exhalation, and fuming of the waters thereof, corrupteth the nature of every thing, and whatſoever is ſprinkled with the exhalation of this fume, is changed into the hardnes of ſtone, the forme only remaining. There is alſo another fountain of peſtilent water, which whoſo taſteth, falleth down dead as with poiſon. But the Septentrionall Ocean, where

The ſituation.

The Government.

Two ſtrange fountains.


MARIS
SEPTE
Septentrio
WEST
LENDINGA
I. Gouberman
Stengrinis hörd
Glama
FIORDVNG
Circulus
Occidens
Snebels hörd
SVD
FIOR
TABVLA
ISLANDIÆ
Auctore
Georgio Carolo
Flandro.
OCEANVS
NIVS

ENTRIONALIS PARS

Grims ey.

Langa noss

Gunolps fial

Paga noss

Gunolps fial

Mid fiord

Dyra noss

Hopna fiord

Borgar fiord

Arcticus

Oriens

Reidt bord

Papey

Horna fiord

NORD

DINGA

FIORDVNG

AVST LENDINGA

E NDINGA

FIORDVNG

DVNG

DEVCALE DO

Westmanna ey

Millaria Germanica

Millaria Gallica

this Iland is situate, doth affoord such abundance of fish, and bringeth so great profit to the Republique of Island, that not onely the weale, and prosperity of many men, but of the whole Iland seemeth to depend thereupon: for from thence they all live, get sustenance, and sustane their Families. Here, if I would reckon up all the sorts of the fishes of this Sea, time would faile me: but it will not be amisse to make mention of some of the rarest of them: for nature no where is more seene to sport her selfe, in the variation of the formes of fishes, than in this northerne Sea: the *Hyena* a most monstrous creature, is there seene of Sailers: *Zyphius* having the head of an Owle, striking horror to the beholders, the Sea-horse, having a maine causing destruction to fishermen: the Sea-oxe, of an ashcolour, sometimes goeth out of the water and feedeth on the Sea-shoar, a little hollow skin cleaveth to his nose, by the helpe whereof he liveth in the water, which being broken, he joyneth himselfe of his owne accord to other oxen: the calfe (which they say) goeth on his foure feet in the bottome of the Sea, having a most hard skin, which can scarcely bee pearced with many blowes. There are also seen *Nabuai*, whose flesh whoso eateth, dieth presently; having a tooth in the inner part of the head, standing out seven cubits; this, some have sold for Unicornes horne: it is supposed to resist poyson. This beast is fourtie els in length. *Roider*, 130 cubits, but hath no teeth: his flesh is good to eat, and the fat cureth many diseases: the Brittish Whale, 30 els long, wanteth teeth, and hath a tongue 7 els long. There is also a sort of most mighty Whales which seldome appear, more like an Iland than a fish: they cannot pursue other fishes because of their greatnes, yet take them by a naturall art of their owne. There is also another fish full of gristles, somewhat like a Ray, but much greater: when it appeareth it sheweth like an Iland, doth overset ships with her wings: and other things. George Agricola saith, there bee there three mountaines reaching up to heaven, the tops whereof are alwayes white with snow, the nether parts burne with fire: the first is called *Hecla*, the second, *of the crosse*; the third, *Helga*; that is to say, holy. Not far distant from *Hecla*, are mines of brimstone, the onely merchandise almost and custome of the Iland; for the merchants lade their ships therewith, and carry it away: when this mountain is in his fury, it soundeth like horrible thunder, casteth out huge stones, vomiteth brimstone, doth fill all far and near with ashes, that a man cannot till the ground within 20 miles of it. They that of curiosity approach near unto the mountain to contemplate the nature and causes of this burning, are easily swallowed up quick within one gulfe or other, for there are many, and covered over with ashes, that no man can take heed to himselfe: this place therefore they call the prison of cursed soules. And withall it hapneth when the ice thaweth, for 8 whole moneths, that great flakes dashing against the shoare, make a great noise, which the inhabitants say is the howling and lamentation of soules. Of the same nature also there is another mountaine, by name *Helga*: this mountain in the year 1581 (as Jonas testifieth) with so great noise and thunder did cast up fire and stones, that fourscore miles off, they beleeved great canons to be shot off. It hath within it a certain gulfe, where ghosts present themselves so apparant to the company of men, that those that know not when they died, hold them for living; and do not know the error of their sence, till they be vanished. But these things are either fabulous, or, without doubt, delusions of devils. Jonas himselfe thinketh them fabulous. Crantzius writeth, that the Islanders dwell for the most part in caves, little hollow mansions diged out at the sides of the mountains, specially in winter. For want of wood they build houses of fish bones. Jonas on the contrary saith, that there are many temples and divers mansions of wood and stone, very sumptuous and magnificent. Bishopricks, Hola: under which are the Monasteries, Pingora, Remestede, Modur, Munkeniere, Schalholt, under which Monastery are Videy, Pynebar, Kirkebar and Skiada. Yet it is to be seen in the writings of Velleius, author of this table, that there are 9 Monasteries, and besides, 329 temples. The Bishops are sent thither from the Academy of Hafnie in Denmark: whereof, the one is president over the Northerne part of the Iland; the other, over the South: both of them having their publique Academies joyned to their houses, wherein both of them are bound to nourish and instruct at their owne charges, 24 children. The inhabitants are contented to live under one roofe with their beasts: lie and feed as they do. They lead a holy simple life, desiring no more than nature affoordeth them: for they have the mountaines for their houses, and fountaines for dainties; Blessed is that people whose poverty no man envieth, and so much the more blessed because they embraced Christianity. But the English and Danish merchants, suffer them not to rest and be contented with their own: for (by reason of exportation of fishing, frequenting this Iland) together with all kinde of merchandise, they have brought in all our vices. They celebrate the memorable actions of their Ancestors by verses graven in rocks, to vindicate them from oblivion. They live most upon fish, which also being dried and beaten, as it were, into meale, they use in stead of bread for the table: but the daintier sort, bread twice baked. In times past water was their drink, and to the richer sort milke; but now they have learned to mingle fruits, brought unto them from other parts therewith, loathing to drinke pure water: for those of Lubeck, Hamburgh and Rostock, yearly frequenting this Iland, do carry thither meal, bread, bear, wine, English cloth, linnen, yron, steel, gould, silver, tyres for women, and timber to build ships: for these they export Island cloth, great pieces of brimstone diged out of the earth, fish hard dried, butter, tallow, fleeces of wool, the skins of wilde beasts, foxes, white falcons, horses, and other such like things. Here is so great abundance of fish, that they make high piles thereof abroad out of their houses, exceeding sometimes their houses in height. There is such abundance of salt butter, that besides their ordinary vessels, they fill their other sweet chests, fourty foot long, and five broad. But I will annexe the verses of Erasmus Michael, which he hath in the third book of navigation, concerning Island.

Mountains.

Their manners.

Merchandise.

Vltima Parrhasias Islandia spectat in Arctos,
Sub Caurum porrecta gradu: non divite tantum
Leta solo, cum vel cacù occlusa cavernù
Sulphura flava coquit mixtisque extrudit arenù.
Pabula vel latù pecori gratissima pratù
Fundit, & oppletas in vestit grammine valles:
At vicina etiam solidos cum littora pisces
Nec numeru, nec mensura, certisve ferendos
Nominibus stipat, ratibusque immittere certat,
Proventu si quidem vario cum excesserit, uno
Hoc vincit tamen, & cumulato pisce redundat,
Aucta opibus fortesque animis complexa colonos,
Cujus & in Notios qua pars jacet obvia ventos
Aestuat aternù per aperta foramina flammis.
Eructatque globos cinerum trepidoque boatu,
Hecla tonans inter sparsa pice Sydera lambit.

The generall Deſcription
OF THE
BRITTISH ILANDS,

Compriſed under the name of England, Scotland and Ireland, with the circumjacent Iles, as the Orcades, Hebrides, Mona, or Angleſey, Vecta, or Wight, Garnſey and Garſey, with others, faithfully collected, and for the moſt part enlarged, out of that learned and famous Hiſtoriographer of our moderne times, William Camden, and and other Authors beſides.

The ſite and bounds of Brittain.

GREAT Britain (except Java) is the greateſt and moſt famous Iland (without any compariſon) in the world; yea, as one ſaith, a ſecond world out of the world, ſevered from the Continent of Europe, by the interflowing of the Ocean, lieth againſt Germany and France, triangle wiſe; by reaſon of three Promontories ſhooting out into divers parts, to wit, *Bolerium*, called the Cape of S. Burien in Cornwall, Weſtward; *Cantium*, that is the Fore-land of Kent, Eaſtward; and *Traviſium*, or *Orcas*, that is, the point of Catnes in Scotland, Northward. On the Weſt ſide, whereas Ireland is ſeated, *Verginius* called the Weſterne Ocean, breaketh in; from the North, it hath the moſt vaſt and wide Hyperborean Sea beating upon it, on the Eaſt ſide againe, it is ſore enforced with the Germane Sea; and Southward it lieth oppoſite to France, with the Brittiſh Sea. Disjoyned from thoſe neighbouring Countries all about, by a convenient diſtance, every way fitted with moſt commodious and open havens for traffique with the univerſall world, and for the generall good as it were of mankinde, thruſting it ſelfe forward with great deſire from all parts into the Sea. For between the ſaid fore-land of Kent and Calis in France, it ſo advanceth it ſelfe, and the Sea is ſo ſtraightned, that ſome thinke the Land there was pierced thorow & received the ſeas into it, which before times hadbeen excluded: for the maintenance of which their conceit, alledge *Virgil*, in that verſe of his.

Et penitus toto diviſos Orbe Britannos.

And Brittans people quite disjoyn'd from all the (world beſides.

As alſo becauſe Brittain (ſaith Servius Honoratus) was in times paſt joyned to the Main. And likewiſe Claudian, who, in imitation of him wrote thus:

——Noſtro deducta Britannia mundo:

Brittain a Land which ſevered is from this our [*Roman*] world.

Certes, that the outward face and faſhion of this Globe of earth hath bin with the inundation of *Noahs* flood, as alſo by other cauſes, altered, that ſome mountains thereby encreaſed in height, many places higher than other ſettled low, and became even plaines and vallies, that waterie waſhes were dried up, and dry ground turned to be ſtanding waters, yea and that certain Ilands have been violently broken off from the firme Land, carrieth ſome likelyhood of truth. But whether the ſame bee true indeed, or whether there were any Ilands at all before the deluge, it is not my purpoſe here to argue, neither take I pleaſure without good advice, to ſuſpend my judgement upon Gods workes. That the providence of God hath ordained divers things to one and the ſame end, who knoweth not? and verily, the parcels of earth diſperſed here and there within the Sea, ſerve no leſſe to adorn the world, than Lakes ſpread upon the earth, and hils raiſed aloft, as well Divines as Philoſophers have alwayes held.

The forme of the Iland.

Livius and Fabius Ruſticus have likened the forme of great Brittain to a long diſh, or a two edged axe, and ſo it is indeed ſhapened towards the South, as Tacitus witneſſeth, whereupon the fame went of the whole. But Northward, that huge and inorm tract of ground running beyond unto the furtheſt point, groweth narrow and ſharpe like a wedge, ſo large and of ſuch exceeding greatneſſe in circuit they of old time took it to be, that *Cæſar*, who was the firſt of all the Romans, that diſcovered it, wrote, how he had found out another world: ſuppoſing the ſame ſo great, as that it ſeemed to contain within it, the Ocean, and not to bee compaſſed about therewith. And Julius Solinus Poliſtor hath left in writing, that for the largenes therof, it deſerveth well near the name of a ſecond world.

The dimenſions both ancients and moderne.

As for the dimenſion, thoſe who have calculated the ſpaces of heaven, place Britain under the 9 and 13 Climates of the Northern temperate Zone, and betweene the Paralels 18 and 26, which make the longeſt day in the North parts of Scotland at the Summer Solſtice, 18 howres long, and no night at all, but only an obſcure twilight. And for the meaſure thereof Cæſar in his time writeth, that the coaſt of Brittain, which looketh towards the South, containeth 500000 paces; that which is towards the Weſt, 700000, and that which is towards the North, 800000; making in all the whole circuit, to be 2000000 paces. But theſe of our modern times, have now at length by many and ſundry voyages, found out in ſome ſort the true dimenſion and juſt compaſſe of the whole Ile more exactly. For from the point *Traviſium* (ſaith Camden) unto the Cape *Belerium*, the reaches, and crooked turnings of the Sea-banckes, along the Weſt conſidered, there are rekoned much about 812 miles; from thence keeping the Sea ſide, as it bendeth Southward, untill you come to the foreland of Kent, 320 miles, whence coaſting by the Germane ſea with the crooked creeks and inlets for 704 miles, it reacheth to the aforeſaid point, *Traviſium*: ſo that by this account, the whole Iland taketh in compaſſe 1836 Engliſh miles. The aire is ſo kinde and temperate, that not only the Summers be not exceſſive hot, by reaſon of continuall gentle windes, that abate their heat, which as they reſpect the fruits of the earth, ſo they yeeld a moſt wholſome and pleaſing contentment to men and beaſt: the winters are alſo paſſing milde; for the raine falling often with ſtill ſhowers (to ſay nothing of the aire it ſelfe ſomewhat thick and groſſe) diſſolveth the rigor of the cold, and withall, the Sea which compaſſeth it, with moderate warmth doth comfort the Land in ſuch a ſorte,

The temperature of the aire.

that the cold with us is much more remiſſe, than in ſome parts of France and Italy. Whereon it is that Minutius Felix prooving that God by his providence hath a ſpeciall regard of the ſeveral parts of the world, as well as of the whole, ſaith, that Brittain though it want otherwhiles the aſpect of the Sun, yet it is refreſhed with the warmth of the Sea flowing round about it, neither need you to marvell at his ſpeech, conſidering the warmth of the Sea. The Seas (ſaith Cicero) ſtirred to and fro with the windes, do ſo waxe warme, that a man may eaſily perceive within that world of waters, there is encloſed a certaine heat. To the temperatenes alſo of this Iland, Ceſcenius Getulicus, a very ancient Poet ſeemeth to have reſpect, when he verſifieth thus of Brittain:

Non illic Aries verno ferit æra cornu
Gnaſia nec Gemini præcedunt cornua Tauri,
Sicca Lycaonium reſupinat plauſtra Bootes.

The Ram unkindely ſmites not there
In ſpring the aire with horn,
Nor Taurus the horn'd Bull of Crete
Untimely go before:
Where Dryver height Arctophylax
Doth his dry wain up turn.

For the temperature Cæſar likewiſe writeth thus, The places in Brittaine bee more temperate, as in France. Semblably, Cornelius Tacitus, No extremity there is of cold, the ſoile (ſetting aſide the olive and vine, which are proper to warme countries) taketh all kinde of grain, and beareth it in abundance; it ripeneth ſlowly, but commeth up quickly; the cauſe of both, is one and the ſame, to wit, the over much moiſture of ground. Howbeit, the ground enriched ſo with al ſorts of Corne, Orpheus hath reported it to be the very ſeat of *Ceres* in his poem, thus:

The Soile.

ἰδ' ἀνρία δώματ' ἀνάσσης
Δήμητρος.

Lo here the ſtately Hals
Of Ceres Queen.

It hath been the very Storehouſe for victuals of the Weſt Empire, from whence the Romans were wont yearly to tranſport into Germany with a fleet of 800 veſſels, bigger than Barges, great ſtore of Corne, for the maintenance of their armies, which defended the Frontiers.

Hearken alſo what Camden citeth out of an ancient Orator; who with open mouth reſoundeth forth the praiſes thereof to Conſtantine the Emperor in his Panegeric pag. 3. O happy Brittain (ſaith hee) and more fortunate than all other Lands beſides, which firſt ſaweſt Conſtantine the Emperor! for good cauſe hath nature endowed thee with all the bleſſed gifts of aire and ſoile, wherein there is neither exceſſive cold of winter, nor extream heat of Summer; wherein there is ſo great plenty of grain, that it ſerveth ſufficiently for bread and drink: wherein the forreſts are without ſavage beaſts, and the ground void of noiſom ſerpents. Contrariwiſe, it hath abundance of tame cattell: the dayes there are very long, and the nights never without ſome light, whiles thoſe utmoſt plaines by the ſea ſide caſt and raiſe no ſhadowes on high, and the aſpect both of ſky and ſtars, paſſeth beyond the bound of the night, yea the very Sun it ſelfe, which ſeemeth unto us for to ſet, appeareth there onely to paſſe and go aſide. Hear alſo if it pleaſe you what another Author ſaith to Conſtantius, I aſſure you it was no ſmall dammage to the Common-wealth, to loſe the bare name onely of Brittain: ſo to forgo a land, ſo plentifull in corne, ſo rich in paſture, ſo full of mines and veines of mettall, ſo gainfull in tributes and revenewes, ſo accommodated with havens, and for circuit ſo large and ſpacious. Moreover the ſingular love, and motherly affection of nature to this Iland an ancient Poet lively expreſſeth thus:

Tu nimio nec ſtricta gelu, nec ſydere fervens,
Clementi cœlo temperiéque places.
Cum pareret Natura parens, varióque favore
Divideret dotes omnibus una locis,
Sepoſuit potiora tibi, matremq; profeſſa,
Inſula ſis felix, plenaq; pacis ait.
Quicquid amat luxus, quicquid deſiderat uſus,
Ex te proveniet, vel alibunde tibi.

For aire ſo milde and temperate
Right pleaſing is thy ſeat,
Where neither reigneth chilling cold,
Nor yet exceſſive heat.
What time Dame nature brought things forth,
And of her onely grace
Beſtow'd her favours manifold
And gifts on every place,
Like mother kinde, the better part
Aſide for thee ſhe laid;
O happy Iland mayeſt thou be,
And full of peace ſhe ſaid:
What ever vaine exceſſe affects,
What may mans need content,
Shall come from thee, or elſe to thee
From other Lands be ſent.

It ſeemeth Dame Nature ſtrove and took delight in perfecting of Brittain, having ſet her out in ſuch an excellent manner and forme of beauty for the adorning of the univerſe, and by ſuch a variety and pleaſing diſcription, delighteth the eyes no leſſe than Pearles. The inhabitants are of a goodly ſtature and conſtitution of body, faire of complexion, and the women very beautifull. They are gentle and courteous, eſpecially to ſtrangers, and full of courage, their vertues are well knowne to all men for their atchievements in war. Touching the name of Brittain there are various opinions, Sr. Thomas Eliot, a worſhipfull Knight, and Humphrey Lhuyd, reputed by our Countrie-men for knowledge of antiquity to carry with them credit and authority, refer it to the Brittiſh word, *Prid-Cain*, that is, *a pure white forme*. Pomponius Lætus reporteth, that the Brittains of America in France, gave it that name. Goropius Becanus, ſaith, that the Danes fought here to plant themſelves, and ſo named it *BRITDANIA*, that is, *Free Dania*: others derive it from Prutenia, a Region in Germany. Bodine ſuppoſeth it tooke the name of *Bretta*, a Spaniſh word, which ſignifieth, earth. Some think that the Grecians, who took a pride in impoſing of names upon Countries, pronounced it ſo, and hearing the native people thereof called *Brith* and *Brithon*, added *Tania* to it, and ſo made it *Brithtania*, which ſignifieth a Region, and was called Britania, becauſe it was the Region of the Brittans, as Mauritania is named from Mauri the Moores: Luſitania, from the Country of Luſus, and Aquitania from waters. But Camdens Etymologie is the beſt and moſt probable, who fetching it from the Brittiſh language, deriveth it from *Brit*, ſignifying painted, and *taine*, a nation: which agreeth not only with the Brittiſh tongue, but with the records of the moſt ſincere and truſty Hiſtoriographers, all with one conſent affirming, that the Brittaines uſed to paint themſelves blew, with wood, to make them ſhew more terrible to the Enemy. As for the name *Albion* (ſaith Camden) I paſſe not much, conſidering that the Greeks gave it to this Ile for difference ſake, ſeeing all the Ilands round about it, were called Brittiſh or *Britanies*. Brittain, ſaith Plinie, renowned in the Greek records and ours, lieth betwixt North and Weſt over againſt Germany, France and Spain, but with a great diſtance betweene them, they being the greateſt parts by farre of all Europe. *Albion* it had to

The ſtature, complexion and quality of the people

The names and whence derived.

name

name when all the Iles adjacent, were called *Britanies*, whereupon Catullus writing against Cęsar, said thus:

Hunc Gallia timent, timent Brittannia.

Him Gaule doth feare, him Brittains dread.

Who also in the same frame of verses, called it the utmost Ile of the west. And it may be this name *Albion* sprang from the vanity, fabulous inventions and unconstant levity of the Greeks, in coining names, which they termed ἄτοπον ὑμπλοκίων. For seeing they had in fabulous wise named Italy *Hesperia*, of Hesperus the son of Atlas, France *Gallatia*, of the son of Polyphemus: It cannot otherwise be, but that in the same vein of fabling, they called this Iland Albion, of Albion Neptuns son: which thing Perrottus and Lilius Giraldus, have put down in writing: unles a man would derive it of ἀλφὸν, which as Festus witnesseth, signifieth white: For it is environed with white rocks, which Cicero termeth *Mirificas moles*, that is, wondrous piles: and hereof it is, that upon the coined pieces, bearing the stamp of Antonius Pius and Severus, Brittain is pourtarited sitting upon rocks in womens habit. And the Brittish Poets themselves name it *Ines Wen*, that is, the white Ile. The Scots yet to this day call it Albanik, and their Country, Albin: Now let us come to the division of Brittain. Our Historiographers will needs have that division of Brittaine to bee most ancient, whereby they divide it into *Logria*, *Cambria*, and *Albania*, that is into England, Wales, and Scotland. But the most ancient division of Brittain in the opinion of many learned men, is that which is found in Ptolemy, in the second book of his Mathematicall constructions, where he treateth of the Paralels, namely, into Brittain the great and the lesse. But by their leave (saith Camden) as learned as they be, they themselves shall see, if they please to examine thorowly and exactly in that place the proportion of distance from the Æquator, and compare the same with the Geographicall descriptions, that he calleth our Iland there, Brittain the great; and Ireland, Brittain the lesse. Howbeit, some of our later writers named the hither part of this Iland towards the South, the Great, and the further part northward, the Lesse. The inhabitants whereof in times past, were distinguished into *Maiata* and *Caledonii*, that is, into the inhabitants of the champaine, and the Mountainers; as now the Scots are divided into High-land-men, and Low-land-men. But for as much as the Romans cared not for that further tract, because as Apian saith, it could not bee profitable to them, nor fruitfull; having set down their bounds not far from Edenburgh, at the first they made this hither part, reduced already into a Province, two fold, to wit, the Lower and the Higher, as it is gathered out of Dio. For this higher or nearer part of England (together with Wales) he termeth the Higher, and the farther or Northern part the Lower. Which thing th every Quarters and abiding places of the Ronan Legions in Dio, do proove. The second Legion Augusta, which kept at Carleon in Wales, and the twentieth surnamed Victrix, which remained at Chester, or Deva, he placeth in the higher Brittain: but the sixth Legion that was resident at Yorke, served as he writeth, in the lower Brittain. This division as it is supposed, was made by the Emperor Severus, because Herodian reporteth that after he had vanquished Albinus, Generall of the Brittish forces, who had usurped the Empire, and reformed the State of Brittain, divided the government of the Province in two parts, betweene two Prefects. After this, the Romans did set out the Province of Brittain into three parts: namely into *Maxima Cæsariensis*, *Brittania prima*, and *Brittannia secunda*. Whereas therefore Brittain had in old time three Arch-Bishops to wit, of London, Yorke and Caerleon in Wales, it is thought that the Province which we now call Canterbury, made *Brittannia prima*, and the Province of York made *Maxima Cæsariensis*. In the Age next ensuing when the forme of the Roman Empire was daily changing, either by ambition, that more men might attain to places of honor, or the wary forecast of the Emperors, that the power of their Presidents, which grew over great, might be taken downe and abridged, they divided Brittain into five parts; to wit, *Brittannia prima*, *Secunda*, *Maxima Cæsariensis*, *Valentia*, and *Flavia Cæsariensis*. *Valentia* seemeth to have been the North part of *Maxima Cæsariensis*, which being usurped and held by the Picts and Scots, Theodosius Generall under Valens the Emperor, recovered out of their hands, and in honor of him named it *Valentia*; which Marcellinus sheweth more plainely in these words, The Province now recovered, which was faln into the enemies hands, he restored to the former state in such sort, as by his own procuring, it had both a lawfull Governor, and was also afterward called *Valentia*, at the pleasure of the Prince. Now that the son of this Theodosius, added *Flavia*, we may very well conjecture, for that before the time of this Flavius, wee read no where of *Brittannia Flavia*. Wherefore to make up this matter in few words, all the South coast, which of one side lieth between the Brittish Sea, and the river Thames, with the Severn Sea on the other side, was called *Brittannia prima*; *Brittannia secunda*, was that which now is Wales; *Flavia Cæsariensis*, from Humber to Tine, or the wall of Severus; *Valentia*, from Tine, to the wall or rampier neare Edenburgh, which the Scots call Grameſdike, and this was the utmost limit of the Roman Empire in this Land, when this last division was in use. Afterwards, when the Barbarians made invasion on every side, and that the state of the Roman Empire decayed, and civil wars daily encreased among the Brittans, this Iland as bereft of all life and vigour, lay for a time languishing, and forlorne without any shew at all of government: but that part which inclineth toward the North, became two kingdomes, to wit, of the Scots and Picts, and the Roman *Pentarchy* or five portions in this hither part, became the *Heptarchy* or seven kingdomes of the Saxons. For they devided the whole Province of the Romans (setting Wales aside, which the remnant of the Brittans possessed) into seven kingdomes, that is to say, Kent, Southsex, Eastsex, East-angle, Westsex, Northumberland, Eastsex, and Mercia. The Countries were called either *Conventus* or *Pagi*, which we by a peculiar terme name Shires, of *Scyre* a Saxon word, which signifieth to divid. But since the time of the Romans, Saxons, and Dane, Brittain hath been divided into two famous Kingdomes to wit, England and Scotland; which by the comming in of King James, were reunited, and are now under the government of Charles the first, and now these two kingdomes are called againe by the ancient name, Great Brittain. This Iland is environed round with the Sea, wch *S. Basil* calleth terrible and dangerous: sometimes it breaketh in, and drowneth the low grounds, but after a while they become dry again. It flowes into the Iland with such force, that meeting the streams of the fresh waters, turneth them back by her cource. It is dangerous to passe, especially in winter, which occasioned Julius Firmius to say to Constantine the Emperour, That in the midst of winter, which was never done before, he had trampled under his feet the raging waves of the Brittish Ocean; under the motion of his oares, the billowes of the Sea, almost unknown to us, have trembled; and the Brittains affrighted at the unexpected face of our Emperor; what can ye wish more? the Elements vanquished and gave place to your forces. The Sea aboundeth with all sorts of fish, as Salmon, Cod, Ling, Srockfish, Herings, and abundance of other fish besides: there are also Mussell-Pearles, which are round, and have a King among them as the Bees have. Sueton reporteth, that Cæsar passed into Brittain for the finesse of these Mother-Pearles, which they tolde him were there, and were so big, that he might poise them

The division.

The Sea.

Magnæ BRITANNIÆ et HIBERNIÆ TABULA.

DEUCALEDONIUS OCEANUS

Hebrides

Insulæ

OCEANUS

OCCIDEN

TALIS

HIBERN

CUM

MARE

Milliaria Anglica communia.

Milliaria Anglica parva.

Milliaria Germanica communia.

Orcades
Insulæ

OCEANUS

GERMANI

CUS

ERNI

Mare Britannicum

Zeeland
Brabant
Flander
Artois
Hanault

Amstelodami
Ex Officina et sumptibus Henrici
Hondij. Anno 1631.

them in his hand; ſo that with ſome of them he made a chain, and dedicated it to his mother. Among the Iles, Ireland is the famoſeſt, whereof we will treat in the particular Maps. The next are the Orcades, ſome 30 Iles, lying a little diſtance one from another, called in old records Argath, that is, upon the Gettas, as it is interpreted: Camden thinketh it rather to bee upon Cath, becauſe Cath lieth right over againſt Scotland, which at this day is called Cathneſſe, from the Cape and Promontory thereof. In Solins dayes, all of them were not inhabited, being over-grown with bulruſhes and long Sedge. But at this day they are peopled, there are neither woods nor forreſts in them, they bear good barley, but no wheat. Julius Agricola, was the firſt of the Romans that ſailed round about the Brittiſh Iles, and the firſt that diſcovered the Orcades, and brought them in ſubjection to the Roman Empire: afterwards they were ſubject to the Norwegians and Danes, *anno* 1474, Chriſtian, King of Denmark, ſold to King James of Scotland all his right and intereſt to them, for a ſum of money: the chiefeſt of them all is the Biſhoprick of Pomonia: the Natives call it Main-land, as if it were a continent. It is full of lead and tin. Ocetis is alſo mentioned by Ptolemie among theſe Iles, which Camden conjectureth to be called Hethy: I cannot yet reſolve (ſaith he) whether Hey numbred among, them is that Duma which Plinie ſpeaketh of, yet he rather beleeves that fair Ile, the city whereof that ſtandeth alone, called Dumo, is Dumna; as to beleeve with Becanus, that it is Wardhouſe in Lapland. John the Mair alſo calleth one of them Zeland, being fifty thouſand paces in length. The Natives in theſe Iles brue their bear with barley, which makes very good drink: the Inhabitants are much given to drinking, and yet Botius ſaith, they are never drunk nor diſtempered. Their neighbouring Iles called the Hebrides, are 44 in number, which Beda calleth Mœnames, Ethecus, the Beteoricks, Giraldus, the Incades, and Lucades: the Scotiſh, the Weſterne Iles. But Ptolemie, Plinie, and Solin, the Ebudes, which ſeem to be ſo called of their barrenneſſe: for Solin writeth, that the people thereof never knew any fruits, but lived onely upon fiſh and milke. And Eb-Eid in the Brittiſh tonuge ſignifieth, without fruit. Plinie makes them to be 30, Ptolemy, 33: the firſt is Ricina; Plinie, Ricnea; Anthonie, Riduna, now called Rachne, which is a ſmall Ile over againſt Ireland: the neareſt is Epidium, now called Ila (as Camden witneſſeth) which is reaſonable great, and hath in it fruitfull fields: between that and Scotland, lieth Jona, called by Beda, Hy, and Hu, ſituated in a plain, having an Epiſcopall ſeat in the ſmall towne of Sodore, whence all the other Iles about it are likewiſe called Sodorenes, as depending upon this Dioceſſe, renouned for the Sepulchers of the Kings of Scotland: ſince called by Ptolemy Maleos, and at this day, Mula: whereof Plinie ſpeaketh thus, Of thoſe that remain, Mella extendeth it ſelfe more than five and twenty thouſand paces. Hebuda the Eaſterne, now called the Weſterne, reacheth far over the Coaſt of Scotland. And Hebuda the Weſterne, turning towards the Weſt, is called by the Natives Lewes, in which heretofore Mac-Cloyd ruled, and is now called in an olde book of Manias, Lodhus. It is uneven by reaſon of divers hils, that are full of ſtones, and is ill peopled. But the greater of them all is Fuſt: ſeparated from the ſea by a little chanell: the others, ſaving Hyrtha, are held of no great account, being all full of ſtones and flints, which make the wayes troubleſome and very hard to paſſe, the reſt are over growne with ſhrubs, which ſcarcely grow green. Nevertheleſſe the Scots bought all theſe Iles of the Norwegians for ready money, to joyne them to their Kingdome, though they reaped but little profit by them. The inhabitants (namely theſe Scots and Iriſh) were high minded and lawleſſe men, that would in no wiſe be tyed to the ſeverity of Lawes, neither feared they any condemnations. As for their faſhions, habits, language and behaviour, they differ not much from the wilde Iriſh, ſo that it may eaſily be diſcerned, that they are diſcended of this Nation. For the reſt of the natures of theſe Iles, hear what Solin ſaith, They being ignorant of fruits, lived only upon fiſh and milk, all of them had one King only: and the King had nothing of his own, for all appertained to the Commonalty. He was bound to do equity by certain lawes, leſt through avarice he ſhould turne from the truth: and that poverty might make him to do juſtice to every man, as he that having nothing of his own was fed by the Commons, neither was he permitted to have a wife of his own, but as his affection led him, took one while one, and at other whiles another woman: whereby his deſire and hope of a lawfull iſſue was cut off from him. Mona and Vecta, Gerſey and Garnſey follow, whereof we will ſpeake in the particular diſcriptions and Maps of England and Scotland in their due places. And thus much for Brittain in generall.

The Orcades.

The Hebrides.

Their manners.

The first Generall description AND MAP OF ENGLAND.

The several derivations of England.

THE greatest and most Southerne part of the Albion Iland, is by the Latins called *Anglia*, from Angria a place in Westphalia, commonly named Engern, where the Angles were seated. Some seeke the name out of Pomerania, where the town Angloen flourished. Others from *Angulus* an angle or corner, as if it were a corner of the world, as some building upon that stale verse seem to hold,

Anglia terra ferox, & fertilis angulus orbis,
Insula prædives, quæ toto vix egit orbe.

England a fruitfull angle is,
without the world so wide,
An Iland rich, that hath small need
of all the world beside.

Neither doth Goropius his conjecture deserve credit, but rather a smile, which deriveth *Angles*, that is English men, from Angle, that is, a fishing rod or a fish-hook: because (saith he) they hooked all unto them, and were, as we say, good anglers. But leaving these, we will come to that which is more probable. Surely we must seek for some other seat of our Angles or English men, which Beda willeth Camden to look for between the Saxons and Jutes: The Angles (saith he) came out of that countrie which is called *Angulus*, and is reported from that time to lie waste, between the Provinces of the Saxons and Jutes. Now seeing that between Jutland and Holsatia, the ancient country of the Saxons, there is a little Province in the kingdome of Dania, named at this day Angel, beneath the city Flemsburgh, which Lindibergius in his Epistles, calleth, Little *Anglia*. I dare affirme (saith Camden) that now at length I have found the place of our Ancestors habitation, and that from thence the Angles came into this Land. And to aver this the more confidently, he hath good warrant from the authority of that ancient writer Ethelwardus, whose words be these: *Old Anglia is sited between the Saxons and the Giets.* In which very place, Ptolemy seemeth to set the Saxons: so that a Poet of the middle time sung not untruely in this manner:

—— Saxonia protulit Anglos,
Hoc patet in lingua niveoque colore. ——

That English men from Saxons drew descent
Their color white and tongue make evident.

Again, he that seeth the Etymology of Engelbert, Engelhard, and such like Dutch names, may see perhaps the originall of *Angli* also. Moreover, it may seem out of Procopius, that the Frisons likewise came with others into Brittain. The Iland Brittain (as Pithæus a singular good man, and in all sorts of antiquity most skilfull, hath exemplified unto Camden out of the Kings Library in Paris) three most populous Nations do inhabit, which had every one their severall King to rule them: and these Nations be called *Angli*, Frisons, and after the name of the very Iland, Brittans. The Romans commanded the greatest part of England almost 500 yeares, from the time of Julius Cæsar, till Theodosius the junior: in whose time, the Garnisons being drawn out for the defence of Gaule, they quitted England. Against whom the Brittains having wars and not able to subsist; called in the Saxons out of Germany to aid them: but afterward, the Saxons growing great, and making confederacies with the Picts, joyned with them against the Brittains; and at last expulsing their own hosts, became Masters of their lands, livings, and houses. That part of England that looketh towards the East or German Sea, was named the Angle-Saxons; because they first seized upon Anglia, or England. The Westerne part separated from it by the rivers Severn and Dea, which speak to this day the old Brittish language, are called Walha, or Wales; and they themselves are also called by an ancient name Cambres, and their Countrie Cambria, and the English Saissons, and their Country also Logria. It is bounded on the North towards Scotland, with the rivers Tweed and Solway: on the South with France, and the Brittish Ocean. Westward it hath the Irish Sea beating upon it. The temperature and aire, as is said in the general description of Brittain, is milde and sweet: the soile more fat and fruitfull, having the fields and plains covered with wheat, rye, barly, beans, and peas, rich pasture grounds, and sweet meddows lying along the rivers sides, abundance of Cattell and an infinite number of sheep, which cover the mountains, hils, and fields, loaden with thick fleeces of wool, which for the riches thereof and making of cloathes, may truly be called the goulden Fleece: the sheep also are much commended for the daintenes of their flesh. There growes all sorts of trees, saving the Fir-tree, and (as Cæsar saith) the Beech-tree: but for the abundance of Bay-trees, Thessalica is not to be compared unto it, and for Rosemarie, there is such store of it in some places, that they make hedges and enclosures therewith: the vines and grapes grow seldome ripe, and are set in Gardens rather for shades and pleasure than for their fruit. In the earth are found mines of yron, lead, and tin in abundance, and some gould and silver that is extracted out of them. There are found great store of Cornish Diamonds which in brightnes exceed those of India, though not in hardnes. Among the Brigants are found many Agath stones, of a blackish color, they are light, will burne in water, are quenched with oyle, which being chafed, retain the color of the things wherewith they are rubbed: they grow between the clifts of the rocks, are of a rusty and reddish hue, but being polished, are of a blackish splendor. The whole countrie is free from wolves, which were never seen there since K. Edgar made Luduall Prince of Walles to pay him 300 wolves a yeare for tribute, which performing three years together, in the fourth he could finde no more. In no place of the world are there such ferce Masty-dogs, and abundance of Crows and Rooks which so devoure and peck up the corne, that the husband men are constrained to keepe boyes to skar them away with shooting, because they will not rise at ones voice. There are also great store of Kites and Puttocks. The chief cities are London and York, whereof a Poet versifieth thus:

The situation.

The Cities and Towns

Londinum Caput est, & Regni urbs prima Britannæ:
Eboracum à primâ jure secunda venit.

In Brittain London is the fareſt town,
The second place Yorke claimeth as his own.

Canterbury the Metropolitan See, Lincolne, Bristow, Gloster, Shrewsbury, Bath, Exeter: the famous

Universities of Cambridge and Oxford, Norwich, Sandwich and many mo, named in the particular descriptions. Thorow London floweth and ebbeth the river Thamisis, so called from Thame and Isis, two rivers which meet and joyne in one: this river feeleth the violence of the sea more than any river in Europe, ebbing and flowing twice a day: upon whose banckes many fair Towns and Princely Pallaces stand, which prospect made a German Poet write thus:

Tot Campos, silvas, tot regia tecta, tot hortos;
Artifici exultos dextra, tot vidimus arces,
Vt nunc Ausonia Thamisis cum Tibride certet.

We saw so many woods and Princely Bowers,
Sweet Fields, brave Pallaces, and stately Towers,
So many Gardens dreft with curious care,
That Thames with royall Tyber may compare.

As touching the Commonwealth of England, it consisteth of a King, Noble men, and Gentry, Citizens, Yeomen and Artisans. The King hath power and command over all, neither holdeth he his Empire in vassellage, nor receiveth his vesture or enstalment of another, nor acknowledgeth he any Superior but God alone. He hath also many rights of Majesty peculiar to himself: wch the Lawyers term, *Sacra sacrorum*, that is sacred; and *individua*, that is, inseparable; because they cannot be severed; the common sort term them Royall Prerogatives. The next to the King, is his first begotten Son; who is the Heir apparant and assigned Successor, was first entituled *Princeps juventutis*, that is, Prince of the youth; and were named Cæsars; of the Greekish Empire, *Despote*; of the Kingdom of France, *Dolphins*; and of Spain, *Infants*: so from the time of Edward the first, the Heires apparant of England, were entituled *Princes of Wales*. But whereas the Kingdoms of Brittain have been formerly divided, are now by the happy comming in of King James, growne into one, who was stiled King of *Great Brittain*, and so now our Soveraigne King Charles; whose eldest Son Prince Charles, the lovely joy and darling of Brittain, is stiled Prince of *Great Brittain*: and as he is borne thus, to the greatest hopes; so all Brittain from one end to another, pray uncessantly from the very heart, that God would vouchsafe to blesse them with the greatest vertues, and continuance of honors, that they may by many degrees and that most happily, exceed, our hope surpasse the Noble acts of their Progenitors, and out live their years: and to conclude, the Translator wisheth, that seeing it hath pleased God of his immense goodnesse, after so many yeares past, to reunite England and Scotland, by the lawfull inheritance of King James and his Sacred Majesty, I will end with his Fathers speech at White Hall, *anno* 1607.

The King.

Iam cunctis gens una sumus, sic simus in evum.

One onely Nation now are we,
And let us so for ever be.

After the Prince, the next title of honor is a Duke. But in England they adorned none with it, untill that Edward the third created Edward his Son Duke of Cornewall, by putting a wreath upon his head; a ring upon his finger and a silver rod in his hand. Like as the Dukes of Normandie were in times past created by a sword, and a Banner delivered to them, afterwards by girding the sword of the Duchie, and a Circle of gold, garnished with litle golden roses in the top. And the same Edward the third, created in a Parliament his two Sons, Lyonell Duke of Clarence, and John Duke of Lancaster, by the girding of a sword, and setting upon their heads a furred Cap with a Coronet of gold and pearles; and a charter delivered unto them. A Marquesse hath the next place of honor after a Duke. This title came to us of late dayes, and was not bestowed upon any till the time of Richard the II. for he was the first that made his Minion Robert Vere, who was highly in his favor, Marquesse of Doublin, and then it began with us to be a title of honor, for before time those that Governed the Marches, were commonly called Lord Marchers, and not Marquesses as now wee terme them. They were created by the King by cincture of the sword, & the imposition of the Cap of honor, and dignitie with the Coronet; as also by the deliverie of a charter or writting. The next degree are Earles, called in Latine *Comites*, and seem to have, come to us from our Ancestours the Germans; for they in times past as *Cornelius Tacitus* writeth, had their *Comites*, who should alwayes give attendance upon their Princes, and be at hand in matters of Counsell and authority. King John was the first that used in creating them the cincture of the sword. For Roger of Hovenden writeth thus: King John vpon the daye of his Coronation, girded William Mareschall with the sword of the Earledome of *Strigulia*, and *Geffrie Fitz-Peters* with the sword of the Earledome of Essex; who albeit they had bin called Earles before, & Governed their Shires, yet were they not girt with the sword of an Earledome, and upon that day, they waited at the Kings table, wearing these swords by their sides. In the age next ensuing, there came up the imposition of a chaplet Cap with a circle of gold that now is turned into a Coronet, & a mantle, or robe of State, are by three severall Earles borne before him that is to be created: & betwixt two Earles arrayed also in their robes of State, is brought in his surcoat unto the King, sitting upon his throne: where kneeling downe, while the patent, or charter of his creation is a reading, the King saith in these words: This same N. wee erect, creat, constitute, make, appoint and ordaine, Earle of S. and wee give and grant unto him, the name, title, state, stile, honor, authority & dignitie of the Earle S. and into it by the cincture of a sword really do invest: then is the robe or mantle of Estate done upon him by the King himselfe, the sword hung about his neck, the Cap with the Coronet put upon his head, & the said Charter of the Creation being read and delivered into his hands. Among the Earles the most honorable are called Count Palatines, by the way of Excellencie, for as this terme Palatine, was a name in ancient times common to all that bare office in the Kings Palace: so Count Palatine was a title of honor, and dignity conferred upon him, that before had beene an officer Palatine, with a certaine royall authority, to sit in judgement within his owne Territoire. As for the Earle Marshall of England, King Richard the second, gave that title first to Thomas Mowbray Earle of Nothingham, whereas before they were simply stiled Marshals of England, and after the banishment of Mowbray he granted that Holland, Duke of Surrey, should be substituted Earle Marshall in his place, and should carry a rod of gold in his hand enamelled black at both ends whereas before they used one of wood. Next after Earles, follow in order *Vice-Comites*, whome wee call Vice-counts, an old name this is of an office, but a new title of dignity, not heard of with us, before Henry the sixts dayes, who conferred that title upon J. Lord Beaumont. In the ranke of the superior, or chiefe nobility, Barons have the next place: there are Barons of divers ranks, which were in ancient times, and now accounted very honorable. In the dayes of King Henry the third, there were reckoned 150 Baronies. And hereupon it was that in all the Charters, and Histories of that age; all noble men in manner be called Barons, and wereby that title was then very honorable and under the terme of Baronage, all the superior States of the Kingdome, as Dukes, Marquesses, Earles and Barons, in some sort were comprised, but it attained to the highest pitch of honor, since that King Edward the third, out of so great a number, which was seditious & turbulent, called the very best, by writ or summon unto

Dukes.

Earles.

The cincture of the Sword.

Lord Marshall.

Vice-Comites.

Barons.

unto the high court of Parliament: and hereupon, they onely were accounted Barons of the Kingdom, whom the King had cited by vertue of such summons unto the Parliament: since that time, the Kings by their Patents, and putting on of the Robe of honor, have given this honor. They are created Knights, for the common law doth not acknowledge Baron to be a name of dignity: and they that be in this wise created, are called Barons of the Parliament, Barons of the Realme, and Barons of honor, for a difference between these and them of olde. The next degree be Knights, in all nations they take their names of horses, for the Italians call them *Cavellieri*; the French, *Chevaliers*; the Germans, Reiters; and our Britans in Wales, Margogh all from riding. The denomination of *Milites* was transferred unto those that bare any of the greater offices in the Princes Court. But Camdens opinion is, they were at first so called, who held any lands or inheritances as tenants in fee by this tenure, to serve in the wars: for those Lands were termed Knights fees, and those that else where were named Feudatory, that is tenants in fee; here called *Milites*, that is, Knights: as for exemple *Milites Regis*, the Kings Knights, for that they received these lands or mantures from him, with this condition, to serve him in the wars, to yeeld him fealty and homage; whereas others who served for pay, were simply called *Solidarij* and *Servientes*. But these called *Milites*, or *Equites*; are with us of foure sorts. The honorableſt be those of the order of S. George, or of the Garter: a second degree are Banerets: in a third ranke, Knights of the Bath: and in a fourth place, those whom we call in Latin *Equites aurati*, or *Milites*. King Edward the third, for to adorn Martiall proweſſe with honors, ordained at Windsor that most noble order of Knights, whom (as some say for his own garter given forth as Signall of Battell that sped fortunately) he called Knights of the Garter: who wore on their left legs a blew grater carrying this impresse, *Hony soit qui maly pense*, that is *Shame to him that evill thinketh*. But others attribute it to the garter of the Queen, or rather of *Joan* Countesse of Salisbury, which fell from her as she danced, and the King took up from the floore, at which the Noble men laughing, the King said, shortly it would come to passe, that that garter should be in high honor and estimation. This is the common and most received report: neither need it seem to be abase originall thereof, considering *Nobilitas sub amore jacit*. *Banerets*, who are termed untruely *Baronets* have their name of a *Banner*: for it was granted unto them in regard of their martiall vertue & proweſſe to use a foure square Ensigne or banner; whereupon they call them *Equites vexillarij*, and the Germans, *Banner-Herren*. The antiquity of these *Knights Banerets* cannot be fetcht from before the time of King Edward the third, who dubbed *John Chandos Knight Banneret*, with his Banner.

Knights of the Garter.

Knights of the Bath.

Concerning Knights of the Bath, they in former times were wont to be selected out of the flower of the nobilitie at the Coronation of Kings, and Queenes, and at their marriages, sometimes also when their Sons were invested Princes of Wales, or Dukes. But in our dayes, the daye before they are created being clad in an Eremits gray weed, with a hood, a linnen Coife, and booted withall, come devoutly to divine service, to begin their warfare there, as if they would employ their service for God especially, they sup alltogether: and upon every one of them there waite 2 Esquires, and one Page: after supper they retire themselves into their bed-chamber, where for each of them is prepared a prettie bed, with red curtaines, and their owne armes fastned thereupon, with a bathing Vessell, standing close by, couvered with linnen cloathes, wherein after they have said there prayers, and commended themselves to God: they bathe themselves that thereby they might be put in minde to be pure in bodie, and soule from thenceforth. The next morrow early in the morning awakened they are, and raised with a noise of Musicall instruments, and doe on the same apparell. Then the high Constable of England, the Marshall, and others, whom the King appointeth come unto them, call them forth in order, and tender an oath unto them, namely, that they shall serve and worship God above all, defend the Church, honor the King, manitanie his rights, protect Widdowes, Virgins, Orphans, and to their power repell, and put by all wrong. When they have sworne to this by laying their hands upon the Gospell, they are brought with State to morning prayer, the Kings Musitians, and Heralds, going before, and by them likewise are conducted to their bed-chambers, where after they have devested them from their Eremits weed, they put on a Mantle of Martiall red Taffata, implying they should be martiall men, and a white hat with a white plume of feathers over their linnen Coife, in token of sincerity, and tie a paire of white gloves to the pendant cordon of their mantle. This done they mount upon Steeds, dight with saddle, and furniture of black leather, with white intermingled, and having a crosse in the frontlet. Before every one of them, rideth his owne Page, carrying a sword with a gilded hilt, at which there hang gilt-spurs, and of either hand of them ride their Esquires: with this pompe, and trumpets sounding before them, as they go along to the Kings Court; where when they are brought by two ancient Esquires to the Kings presence, the Page delivereth the girdle, and sword, hanging thereto, unto the Lord Chamberlaine, and he with great reverence unto the King, who therewith girdeth the Knight overthwart, and commandeth therewith, two elder Knights, to put on the Spurrs, who in times past were wont with good wishes, and prayers to kisse his handes, that was to be Knighted.

Now as touching those Knights, which are made in these dayes, either for some brave services performed in the warrs, or for their birth, worth and some remarkable service done to their Prince and Countrie, he that receiveth the dignity of a Knight kneeleth downe, and the King with his sword drawne, slightly smiteth him upon the shoulder, speaking unto him these words withall in French; *Sois Chevalier au nom de Dieu*, that is: *Be thou Knight in the name of God*, and after he saith moreover, *Avances Chevalier*, that is, *Arise Sir Knight*. Next in degree after these Knights are Esquires, termed in Latine *Armigeri*, that is: *Coffrels or Bearers of Armes*; the same that *Scutiferi*, that is *shieldbearers*, or *homines ad arma*, that is, *men at Armes*. The principall Esquires at this day are counted those that are select Esquires for the Princes bodie, next unto them be Knights eldest Sons, and their eldest Sons successively. In a third place are reputed yonger Sons of the eldest Sons of Barons, and of other nobles in higher estate. In a fourth ranke are rekonned those unto whome the King himselfe together with a title giveth armes, or createth Esquires by putting about their neck a silver coller of *S. S.* and (in former times) upon their heeles a paire of white spurs, silvered. whereupon at this day in the west parts of the Kingdome, they be called *white Spurs*, for distinction from Knights, who were wont to weare *gilt-Spurs*: and to the first begotten Sons onely of these, doth this title belong. In the fifth and last place, be those ranked, & taken for Esquires, whosoever have any superior publicke office in the Common-weale, or serve the Prince in any worshipfull calling. Gentlemen or the common sort of nobility be they, that either are descended of worshipfull parentage, or raised for their worth vertue or wealth. Citizens or Burgesses be such as in their own severall Cities, execute any publicke office, and by Election have a roome in our high Court of

SCOTIAE PARS

HIBERNIAE PARS

Occidens

MARE HIBERNICVM

MARE VERGIVVM

Mania

Angleſey

Nomina Caſſiteridum

1 Syller
2 Agnadil
3 Trysbraw
4 S. Nicholas
5 S. Martin
6 S. Mary
7 S. Agnes
8 Arwth

Caſſiterides olim nunc Syllinges inſulæ.

Seven ſtones

The Royal Anne

The Paſſage Mill and the Charles

Lethowſon, alias The Gulph, id eſt, the ſwallow, quæ tantum recedente ſtru exudans apparet, alias Light.

Meri: 18

OCEANVS

ANGLIA
REGNUM.

GERMANICVS

OCEANVS BRITANNICVS

Ebora:

Hollandiæ extrema

Zelandiæ pars

Belgij pars

GALLIAE

CONFINIA

Parliament. Yeomen, are they whom ſome call Free-borne, or Free-holders, which our Lawe tearmeth *Homines legales*, that is, Lawfullmen, and who of Freelands may diſpend fortie ſhillings at leaſt by the yeare. Laſtly Craftsmen, Artiſans, or Workemen, be they that labour for hire, namely, ſuch as ſit at worke, Mechanick Artificers, Smithes, Carpenters &c. which were termed of the Romans *Capite Cenſi*, as one would ſay, taxed or reckoned by the pole, and Proletarij.

The Parliament.

Now follow the Courts of England. As touching the Tribunals, or Courts of Iuſtice in England there are three ſorts of them, ſome be Eccleſiaſticall, others Temporall, and others mixt of both, which being the greateſt, and moſt honorable of all, is called the Parliament. Conſiſting of the King, Clergie, Superior Nobles, the Elect Knights, and Burgeſſes. It is not held at ſet, and certaine times, but ſummoned by the King at his pleaſure, ſo often as Conſultation is to be had of high affaires, & urgent matters, that the Common weale may ſuſtaine no dammage, and at his will alone it is diſſolved. Now this Court hath ſacred and Soveraigne authoritie in making, confirming, repealing, and expounding Lawes, in reſtoring ſuch as be attainted, or outlawed to their former eſtates, indeciding of the hardeſt controverſies, betweene private perſons, and to ſpeake at a word in all cauſes that may concerne either the ſafetie of the State, or any private perſon whatſoever. The next Court after this, is the Kings Court, which is kept in the Kings Palace, and accompanieth the King whereſoever he remooveth. The Kings Bench is ſo called, becauſe the Kings were wont there to ſit as Preſidents, it handleth the pleas of the Crowne, and manie other matters, which pertaine to the King, and the weale publike, and withall it ſifteth & examineth the errours of the Common-pleas. The Common-pleas hath that name, becauſe in it are debated the Common-pleas betweene ſubject and ſubject, according to our Lawe, which they call Common. The Exchequer tocke that name of a boord or table whereat they ſat. This Court by report began from the very Conqueſt of the Realme, and was erected by King William. In this all cauſes are heard, which belong unto the Kings Treaſurie. The Star-Chamber, wherein are diſcuſſed & handled Criminall matters, Perjuries, Conſenages, Frauds, Deceits, Ryots or Exceſſe. This Court is right ancient, and for dignitie moſt honorable, for it ſeemes that it may clame antiquity, ever ſince the firſt time that ſubjects appealed unto their Soveraigns, and the Kings Councell was erected. As for the name of Star-Chamber, it tooke it from the time, that this Councell was appointed at Weſtminſter in a Chamber there anciently garniſhed and beautified with Stars: for we read in the Records of Edward the third. *Counſeil en la Chambre des Eſtoilles prez de la Receit a Weſtminſter*, that is, *The Councell in the Chamber of Stars, neere unto the Receit at Weſtminſter.* The authority of this Court was much augmented, and eſtabliſhed by that moſt ſage and valiant Prince King Henry the ſeventh. The Court of Wards and Liveries, hath the name of Pupils or Wards, whoſe cauſes it handleth was firſt inſtituted by Henry the eight, whereas in former times, their canſes were heard in the Chancerie, and Exchequer: for by an old ordinance derived out of Normandie, and not from Henry the third (as ſome doe write) when a man is deceaſed, who holdeth poſſeſſions, or Lands in chiefe by Knights ſervice, as well the heire, as his whole patrimonie, and revenewes are in the Kings power, tuition, and protection, untill he be full 21 yeeres of age, and untill by vertue of the Kings Briefe or Letter, reſtitution and delivery be made unto him againe thereof. The Court of Chancery is as it were the Princes conſcience, his mouth, eye and ear, to ſtrike and daſh out with croſſe lines Letters, Commiſſions, Warrants and decrees, paſſed againſt law & right, which not improperly they term to cancell: and ſome think the name of Chancellor came from this cancelling, ſeing in a gloſſary of later times we read: *A Chancellor is he, whoſe office is to look into and peruſe the writings and anſwers of the Emperor, to cancell what is written amiſſe, and to ſigne that which is well.* There is another Court alſo divided out of the Kings Privy Councell, called the Court of Requeſts, which giveth hearing like the Chancery to cauſes between privat perſons, but ſuch as before were preſented unto the Prince, or his Privie Councell.

The Court of Faculties, wherein there is appointed a chiefe Preſident, who heareth and conſidereth of their grievances, and requeſts that are petitioners for ſome moderation; and eaſement of the Eccleſiaſticall Law, ſometimes overſtrict, and rigorous, and a Regiſter beſides, who recordeth the diſpenſations granted. The Court of Peculiars, which dealeth in certaine Pariſhes exempt from the Biſhops Iuriſdictions in ſome Dioceſſe, & are peculiarly belõging to the Archbiſhop of Canterburie. Now for the adminiſtration of Iuſtice, England is divided into 39 Earldoms, the Earldomes into Hundreds, the Hundreds into Decimas. The King hath in every ſhire to decide, & to end quarrells, and Controverſies, a Lieutenant Governour to governe the Countie.

In every Country there is choſen a High-Sherif, who is the Treaſurer of the Country or ſhire where he liveth: for his charge is to ſee that the publike monies of the Shire be collected and gathered up, and cauſe the fines to be paid and delivered up to the Treaſurer. He is alſo an aſſiſtant to to the judges at the Aſſiſes, to give his helping hand, that the Lawes be duely executed, to impanel a Iurie of twelve men, that are to make enquiry, & to give up their vredict to the judges upon Criminall cauſes. For the Iudges in England take no notice of the fact: but from them and as the evidences and witneſſes are given in. There are two Lord Chiefe Iuſtices of England, which ride their Circuit every halfe yeere, and at the ſhire Townes, aſſiſes and ſeſſions are held, where they pronounce the ſentence condemnatorie of the Lawe againſt al malefactours, who are brought by the ſherrifes to the place of Execution.

To conclude, England affordeth good and wholeſome meats, which they have in abundance, and dainty variety of all ſorts: their beere and ale for the moſt part is made of barley mault, which hath a very good taſte, and is tranſported into forrain countries. For their cloathes and habits they are comely and decent, and the womens attire honeſt and modeſt. England hath two Archbiſhopricks, and fixe and twenty Dioceſſes, wherein there are 9284 Pariſh-Churches. And thus much for England in generall, we will now come to the particular diſcriptions thereof.

THE SECOND MAP OF ENGLAND

Containing Northumberland, the County of Cumberland, and the Bishopricke of Durham.

WEE have finiſhed that which we had to ſpeake of England in general, my method requireth now to run thorow the particular parts thereof. The Romans divided England into divers Provinces. The Saxons divided it into ſeven parts; the Kingdomes of Kent, Suſſex, Eaſt-Angles, Weſt-ſex, or Weſt-Angles, Northumberland, Eaſt-ſex, and Mercia. Now it is divided into Counties, which may bee called Aſſemblies, or Borroughs, called in Latine, *Conventus*, or *Pagos*: which the Engliſh in a name proper to themſelves, call *Shires*. At firſt, in the yeare of Chriſt 1016 *Etheldred* reigning, they counted but 32. Afterward, under King *William* the firſt, 36 and after that they added three more unto them, which made 39, as is ſeene at this day. To which were joyned 13 more in Wales, where of ſixe of them were in the time of *Edward* the firſt. *Henry* the eighth eſtabliſhed the reſt in a full Parliament. *Mercator* whom we intend to follow, diſcribeth them all with their Iles very well in ſixe maps, and as true as poſſibly he could. In the firſt place he repreſenteth Northumberland, which beareth almoſt the forme of a triangle, but not with equall ſides: the South ſide is ſhut in with Derwent running into Tine, and with Tine it ſelfe, where it butteth upon the Biſhoprick of Durham: upon the Eaſt ſide, the German Sea lieth: on the Weſt and North ſides it is parted from Cumberland, afterward with Chevet hils, and with the river Tweed it affronteth Scotland, and was the limit of both kingdomes; in this country were ſet two Governors, the one called L. Warden of the middle Marches, the other of the Eaſt Marches. The ground for the moſt part is rough, and hard to be manured. In divers places they have pits of Sea-coales This part was ſubdued by *Oſca* the brother of *Hengiſt*, and his ſon *Ebuſa* was brought under the power of the Saxons, and came firſt of all under the protection of the Kings of Kent, with their two protected Dukes. Then the kingdom being eſtabliſhed by Bernice, that which reached from Teſis, to the Scottiſh Sea, was counted the beſt part of it, which was ſubject to the King of Northumberland: whoſe race being ended, all that which lay beyond Tweed, was ſubject to the Scots. *Alfred* after that left it to the Danes, which, *Athelſtanus* by little and little overthrew. The people nevertheles raiſed *Elbrick* the Dane for their King, whom *Ealdred* ſuddenly expulſed, ſince which time the name of King ceaſed, and the Governors thereof bare the the title of Earles. The inhabitants are a moſt warlike nation, and good horſemen. And whereas they addicted themſelves as it were wholly to Armes, there was not a man among them of the better ſort, that had not his little Towre or Pile. Likewiſe the Kings heretofore honored many of them with the titles of Baronsthough they were come of a mean parentage, that he might encourage them and make them carefull to maintain their military vertues. There is in Northumberland the city of Newcaſtle, much commended for the Haven, being of a great depth: when the Norman Empire began to grow great, the Monks called it Monkcheſter, and on a ſudden took this new name; from the new Caſtle which was built by Robert the Son of William the Norman, and encreaſed by little and little by trading with the Germans, and tranſporting Sea-coles into many parts of England.

Northumberland.

The ſituation.

The furtheſt town of England is Berwick, the name whereof ſome derive from *Berengaire* a Captain. *Leland* takes it from *Aber*, which is a gate or an entrance into old Brittain, to the end that *Aberwick* might ſignifie a Burrow upon the mouth of the river: whatſoever the ſite be, it reacheth far into the Sea, ſo that it is almoſt ſhut in betweene the Sea and the Tweed. Ye may ſee there the two rivers called Tine, the North and the South, ſo called becauſe that the ſides coming ſo neare together, is encloſed, for ſome affirm that it ſignifieth Tin in the Britiſh tongue: the Southern ariſeth in Cumberland, near unto *Alſten more*, where hath bin a Coper mine: after it hath run a long courſe toward the North, it turneth Eaſtward, and holdes its courſe right with the Picts wall. The Northern Tine ſpringeth from the mountains, which ſerve as bounds joyned to the river Redes, which is contrary to it, having run to *Redſquire* a craggie mountain, overfloweth. At Cotterford the two Tines run one into another. The Tweed parts England and Scotland, and is called the Eaſterne bound: whereof *Nechamus* ſaith:

Anglos à Pictis ſe jungit limite certo
Flumen quod Twedum priſtina lingua vocat,

The river is great and floweth from the Scottiſh mountains, and runneth very crooked a great way, between the bounds of theſe parts, but comming neare to *Carra* a Burrow town, ſwelleth with many brookes that run into it, and beginneth to divide the neighbouring countries, and having received the Till into it, diſchargeth it ſelf into the Ocean. There are others beſides, as Coqueda, Alaunus and Wanſpeth, which I will paſſe over.

Cumberland lieth Weſtward and Northward from *Weſtmorland*, the utmoſt Region of the Realm of England: on the North it bordereth upon Scotland: on the South and Weſt ſides, the Iriſh Sea beateth upon it: and Eaſtward, it butteth upon Northumberland. It took the name of the inhabitants, who were the true and naturall Brittains, and called themſelves in their own language, *Kumbri* and *Kambri*. This countrie, although it be ſomewhat with the coldeſt, as lying far Northward, and ſeemeth rough by reaſon of the hils; yet for the variety thereof it ſmileth upon the beholders, and giveth content to as many as travell in it: for after the rocks bunching out, the mountains ſtand rich with mettall mines, and betweene them great Meers, ſtored with all kinde of wilde foule, you come to pretty hils good for paſturage, and well repleniſhed with flocks of ſheep, beneath which again you meet with goodly plains, ſpreading out a great way, yeelding corne ſufficiently.

Cumberland.

The ſituation.

The Romiſh Empire begining to decline in Britain, though this Countrie had beene greevouſlie torne in peeces by the Scots, and the Picts, yet nevertheleſſe it kept the Britans their firſt inhabitans longer than any others, & were the laſt of all that came under the power of the Saxons. But when the Saxons affaires were cut off by the Daniſh wars, they fell into decay, and had pettie Kings, which were called Kings of *Cumbria*, till the yeere of our Lord CCIↃ XLVI, in which time King Edmund ſpoyled all Cumberland of their riches, and having puld out the eyes of the two Sons of *Dunnaile* King of that Province, he permitted *Malcolme* King of the Scots, to hold this Kingdome under him, that he might defend the Northerne parts

SCOTIÆ

NORTHUMBRIA, CUMBERLANDIA, ET DUNELMENSIS EPISCOPATUS.

Milliaria Mediocria Angliæ.

PARS.

MARE HIBERNICUM

Amstelodami Sumptibus Henrici Hondij.


MARE GERMANICUM.
NORTHUMBRIA
DUNELMEANSIS EPISCOPATUS
EBORACENCIS
TATUS PARS
COMI
Berwick
Holy Island
Farne Island
Bamburgh
Alnwick
Morpeth
Durham
Newcastle
Tynemouth
Hexham
Jedburgh
Roxburgh
Melrose abb
Kelso abb
Dryburgh
Selkirk
Lauder
Coldstream
Wooler
Rothbury
Barnard Castle
Richmond
Darlington
Stockton
Hartlepool
Sunderland
Whitby
Scarborough
Ripon
Knaresborough
Leeds
Wakefield
Doncaster
Pontefract
Selby
York
Beverley
Hull
Northallerton
Thirsk
Malton
Helmsley
Pickering
Cleveland
Richmondshire
Craven
Holderness
Ouse
Trent
Tweed
Tees
Humber
Orcas

thereof from England, and againſt the incurſions and inroads of their Enemies, aſwell by Sea, as by Land. Since which time the eldeſt Sons of the King of Scotland for a time were called Governours of Cumberland. But England being conquered by the Normans, this Countrie fell likewiſe into their hands, which *Ranulphe* of Meſchines obtained. But King *Stephen* to get into the favor of the Scots, yeelded it to them againe, to the end they might hold it from him, and from the Kings of England by right of fief. But Henry the ſecond his Succeſſor, having perceived that this prodigall liberalitie of Stephen was hurtfull, aſwell to himſelfe, as to his Kingdome, redemanded of the Scotch, Northumberland, Cumberland, and Weſtmorland. Who conſidering prudentlie, that theſe parts belonged to the King of England, aſwell by the power of his forces, as by the right he had to them, in all integrity reſtored the above named Confines, and in ſtead of them received from him the county of *Huntedunens*, which appertaineth to him by ancient right. There is in this quarter the moſt ancient city *Carlile*, which is pleaſantly ſeated, garded on the northſide, with *Eden*; on the eaſt, with *Peterill*; on the weſt, with *Caud*: and beſides theſe naturall fences, it is fortified with ſtrong wals of ſtone, with a Caſtle and a Citadell to defend it. The many Antiquaries which have been taken out of it, ſhew ſufficiently that it flouriſhed under the Romans. This territory hath in it 58 Parochial Churches. There are moreover divers Lakes covered with all manner of foules: there are divers rivers alſo, among which, *Irthe* a little river, which maketh way towards the Sea, wherein the Muſcles and Cochles after they have with a kinde of yawning or gaping ſucced in dew which they luſt after to conceive by, bring forth Pearles or Shell-berries, which the inhabitants ſearch after at a low water. The Ocean alſo which beateth upon theſe coaſts, bringeth forth a mullitude of divers good fiſhes, which is a ſhame to the inhabitants, that they are ſo ſlothfull and lazy, as not being carefull to fiſh there as they ought. The mountains there are full of thick mettals, among the which the mountains called Derwent fels, wherein coper mines were diſcovered, and ſome ſmall veins of gold and ſilver in them. If Cęſar had known of theſe mines, he would not have writ, that the Brittains had uſe of coper brought unto them from beyond Sea, ſeeing that the mines not only ſerve all England over, but alſo affoord great plenty beſide, which is tranſported out of the Realm: here alſo is found black lead, with which painters uſe to draw their lines, and make pictures of one colour in their firſt draughts. We muſt not forget the Roman wall, which runneth over the higher parts of this Territorie, made by *Severus* the Emperor, who was carefull to ſeparate and make ſure the part of this Ile againſt the incurſion of an untamed Nation, by a rampart and an entrenchment which he made there. This was the moſt renouned bound of the Romiſh Province, 122 paces long. Spartan ſaith he fortified Brittain, which is the honor of his Empire, having carried a wall thorow the Ile overwhart two hils unto the Sea, for which he atchieved the name of *Brittannicus*. *Beda* ſaith it was eight foot broad and twelve foot high, the traces whereof are not onely to be ſeen at this day, but alſo the remainders and great pieces of it extend in ſome places a great way, and onely ſpoiled of the battelments and plaiſtrings.

The Romain wall.

The Biſhoprick of Durham bordereth on the north ſide upon Yorkſhire, which is ſhaped in the faſhion of a triangle, the utmoſt angle whereof is made up to the weſt, where the northerne limit and the ſpring-head of Tees do meet: ſouthward it is bounded in with the continued courſe of the river Tees, running down along by it, the other that looketh Northward, is limited firſt with a ſhort line from the utmoſt point to the river Derwent, then with Derwent it ſelfe, untill it hath taken into it, Chopwell, a little river, and afterward with the river Tine. The Sea coaſt faſhioneth out the baſe of the triangle which lyeth Eaſtward. On that part where it gathereth narrow to the weſtern angle, the fields are naked and barren, the woods thin, the hils bare without graſſe, but not without mines of yron: as for the vallies, they are reaſonable graſſie; but on the eaſt part, the ground being well mannured, is very fruitfull, and the encreaſe yeeldeth good recompence for the husbandmans toile, it is alſo well garniſhed with medowes, paſtures, and corn-fields, beſet every where with townes, and yeeldeth plenty of Sea-coles. This countrie with the other Territories thereunto adjoyning, was tearmed the land or Patrimony of S. *Cuthbert*, for ſo they called whatſoever belonged to the Church of Durham, whereof S. *Cuthbert* was the Patrone: who in the primitive ſtate of the Engliſh Church, being Biſhop of Lindefarn, led all his life in ſuch holines, that he was cannonized among the Engliſh Saints: our Kings alſo and the Peers of the Realm, becauſe they verily perſwaded themſelves that he was their *Tutelar* Saint and Protector againſt the Scots, went not onely in pilgrimage to viſit his body (which they beleeved to have continued ſtill ſound and incorrupted) but alſo gave very large poſſeſſions to this Church, and endowed the ſame with many immunities. The chief city of this countrie is *Durham*, ſeated high, and ſtrong withal, yet taketh up no great circuit, ſhaped in an ovall forme, environed on every ſide (ſave on the north ſide) with the river, and fortified with a wall. Towards the South ſide, where the river fetcheth it ſelfe about, ſtandeth the Cathedrall Church, making a ſtately ſhew with a high Towre in the miſt, and two ſpires at the weſt end. In the midſt there is a Caſtle placed, as it were between two ſtone bridges over the river, the one eaſtward, the other weſtward; from the Caſtle northward, is ſeen a ſpacious merkate-place and S. Nicholas Church. They rekon that there are in this quarter and Northumberland 118 Parochiall Churches, beſides many Chappels. The rivers are *Tees*, in Latin *Teiſes*, and *Teiſa*, Polydore *Atheſis*: this river ſpringeth out of a little rock called Stanemore, and is encreaſed with many brooks which run into it from all parts, and runneth behinde the rocks out of which they cut marble ſtones, near unto Egleſton. Afterward it watereth many other places, and at length diſchargeth it ſelf with a large mouth into the Ocean.

Durham.

The Soile.

Rivers.

The third Map of
ENGLAND,

Conteining VVestmoreland, Lancashire, Cheshire, Carnarvonshire, Denbighshire, Flintshire, Merionithshire, Montgomeryshire, Shropshire, with the Iles, Man and Anglesey.

The Countrie.

ON the West and Northside, Westmoreland is bounded with Cumberland, on the East with Yorkeshire, and the Bishopricke of Durham: so called becaus̃e the most part of it is unmanured; for the Northerne Englishmen call such places as are not tilled Moores: for Westmoreland is nothing else but a Westerne moorish Countrie. The more Southerlie part of this Shire, contained in a narrow roome, betweene the Rivers Lone and Winandermere, is repu-

Fruitfulnesse.

ted fruitfull enough in the Vallies, although it can shewe manie Selles, with rough and stonie rocks, lying ever bare without grasse, and is tearmed all by one name, The Baronie of Kendale, or Candale, that is, the dale by Can: for it tooke name of the River Can, which running rough upon stones, cutteth through it. Then from the springheads of Lone it runneth more betweene Mountaines, which causeth it to make manie turnings, betweene which there are in some places, divers steepe downefalls, under which there be divers Vallies, and manie hollow places like Caves. The first Lord of Westmoreland was Robert de Vipont, his Son John succeeded him, and after him his Son Robert, who had two daughters onely. Long time after King Richard the second created Raphe Nevill of Raby the first Earle of Westmoreland, a man of the greatest, and most ancient birth of English nobilitie, as descended from Uchtred Earle of Northumberland, whose Successors flourished in this honor till the fifth Earle Charles. The chiefe Citie of it is Aballaba, now called Apelby memorable it is for the antiquitie, & situation onely, but so slenderlie inhabited, and the building so simple, that were it not that by reason of the antiquitie, it had deserved to be counted the chiefe towne of the Shire, and to have Sessions, and Assises kept in the Castle, which is the Common gaole for malefactors, it would be litle better than a Village. On the west bank of the River Can, standeth Kendale called also Kirke by Kandale a town of very great trade and resort much recommended for the industrie of the inhabitans in it, which have great trafficke, and vent good store of wollen clothes throughout all parts of England. This Countie hath

Rivers, Lancashire.

26 Parishes in it. The Rivers thereof are Lone, Ituna or Eden and Eimote. Lancashire is called in the English Saxon tongue Lonkashire, and the County Palatine of Lancaster becaus̃e it is a County honoured with the title of Palatine. The Site thereof westward lyeth under the feete of the Mountaines, which extend themselves into the middest of England. It is so enclosed betweene Yorkeshire on the Eastside, and the Irish Sea on the West, that on the Southside, where it boundeth upon Cheshire, it is broder, and by little and little the more Northward it goeth, where it confineth upon Westmoreland, the narrower it groweth, and there by an arme of the Sea, insinuating it selfe, is interrupted. A good part of it, which butteth upon Cumberland beyond the said Arme, where the ground is plain and champain it yeeldeth good store of barly, and wheate, that which lyeth at the bottome of the hills, is better for oates: The Soile every where is meetely good, and tolerable, unlesse it be in certaine moist places, and unwholesome, called Mosses, which nothwithstanding make amends for those their discommodities, with more plentifull commodities, for if their upper coate be pared away, they yeeld certaine unctuous & fattish Turfs for fewell, and sometimes they finde under ground trees, which have beene a long time buried there. Underneath also in diverse places they affoard abundance of Marle, which serveth in stead of Mucke, to enrich their grounds. A man may judge of the goodnesse of the Soile, partly by the constitution, and complexion of the inhabitants, who are to see to, passing faire and bewtifull, and partly by the Cattle: their kine, and oxen, which have goodly heads, and faire spread hornes, and well proportionate bodies withall, so that you shall finde no one point wanting, which Mago the Carthaginian requireth, as *Columella* specifieth out of him. This Shire had first of all Lords, which were called Lords of the honor of Lancaster, afterward Earles, & thirdly Dukes. I passe now to the Cities, the chiefest whereof is Manchester, *Towns,* which Antonie the Emperour called *Mancunium* and *Manucium*, according to the varietie of the Copies. For antiquitie, pleasantnesse, well peopled, manufactures of wools, the Seate of justie, the faire Church and Colledge founded by Thomas Lord de la War, it farre excelleth in beautifulnesse the Townes lying round about it. Ormeskirke is a mercate Towne, well known by reason of the sepulture therein, of the *Stanleys* Earles of Derby. And also Lancaster the principall Citie of that Countrie, which the natives call more truely Loncaster, becaus̃e it tooke the name from the River Lon. There are in it 36 Parishes, which are well peopled: there are also manie Lakes, and Marshes, among which is the Poole Merton, and Winander mere, the greatest Lake in all England full of fish, and breedeth a peculiar kind of fish found no where else, called *Achare*. There are manie Mountaines, and those very high as Ingleborrow-hill, at the spring-head it ascendeth as it were by degrees with a huge, and a mightie ridge westward, & at the furthest end, mounteth up into the aire as if an other hill were set upon the head of it. Penigent haply so called for his whitish, and snowy top, for so *Penguin* signifieth in the British tongue, and riseth aloft with an huge bulke. Pendle-hill advanceth it selfe up to the sky, with a loftie head: But this Mountaine is memorable for the harme, that it did not long since, to the Countrie lying beneath it, by reason of a mightie deale of water gushing out of it, as also for an infallible prognostication of raine, so often as the top thereof is covered with a mist. *Cestria* followeth, called Cheshire, *Cheshire,* and the Countie Palatine of Chester. On the Southside it is hemmed in with Shropshire, on the Eastside with Staffordshire and Darbyshire, on the North with Lancashire, and on the West with Denbigh, and Flint, toward the Northwest it runneth far into the Sea with a long Cantle, or Promontory, which being enclosed betweene two Creeks, receiveth the Ocean on both sides, entring into the land, and swalloweth up all the Rivers into these litle Seas. The Countrie is barren, and beareth but litle Corne, but abounds in Cattle and in Fish. It hath a famous towne in it, which Ptolemie

M R E

H I B E R N I C U M

Westmorlandia
Lancastria, Cestri
Caernarvan, Denbi
Flint, Merionidh
Montgomery, Salo
pia, *cum Insulis*
Mania et An
glesey.

The point of Ayre
Cranstan
Kirk Patrick
Kirk Michael
Peel Castle
Dandy point
Mona Insula
S. Michels iland
The point langanes
The Lizze of Man

Milliaria Mediocria Anglie.

16 17 18

CVMBE
WESTMORLAN
DERBIA
LANCASTRIA
EBORACVM
DENBIGH
MERIONIDH
STAFFORDIA
GORNIA
CARDIGAN
RADNOR
HEREFORDIA
DERBIA
GORNJA

55 54 53

called *Deunana*, Antoine the Imperor, Deva from the river Dee, the Engliſh Cheſter, & Weſtcheſter having a fourſquare forme, encloſed with wals. On the South-weſt ſide riſeth a Caſtle, built by the Earles thereof, wherein the affaires of the Palatine are treated of twiſe a yeere. There are other townes, as Finborrow and Congleton, this Shire hath more then 68 Pariſhes in it. The Rivers thereof are Dee abounding in Salmons, and commeth out of Wales from whence it is beleeved, it taketh his name. Then Wever, Merſey and Dane. Carnarvonſhire, which the Latine Hiſtorians call *Snaudonia*, and *Arvonia*, on the North and Weſtſide it looketh towards the Sea, the Southſide is cloſed in by Merionithſhire, and the Eaſt part boundeth upon Denbighſhire, the River Conway paſſing through it, where it looketh towards the Sea, the Soile thereof is very fruitfull, and peopled with a number of ſmall Townes. Among the other Townes it hath in it Bangor the Epiſcopall Seate. It hath in it the River Conway, which divideth this territorie on the Eaſtſide, and breedeth Cockles, which being filled with the airie Dewe, have pearles. The inward part of this Countie is montainous, and craggie with divers crooked hills running betweene them. The quarter of Denbigh called Denbighſhire ſhooteth Eaſtward to the River Dee, and ſeemeth as it were for very feare to have ſhrunke back, and with drawne it ſelfe from the Sea more inwardlie into the Countrie. On the North, ſometimes the Sea beateth upon it, on the Weſt Merionith and Montgomery, on the Eaſt Cheſhire, and Shropſhire hemme it in. The Weſterne part is barren, the middle part which lyeth down in the Valley, is very fruitfull: the Eaſtſide feeleth the nature of the Valley, which is contrarie to it: but that which lyeth on the further ſide of the Dee is very favorable. In this quarter lyeth the River Cluida, truely happie for the bewtie, fertilitie, & wholeſomeneſſe thereof, in which Ruthum ſtands, which is a place of the greateſt trafique in all that Valley. There is a territoire in it called in the Britiſh tongue Marlor Gimraig, and in Engliſh Bromfeild, very pleaſant. The principall Towne in this part is Denbigh, and the River Cluid. There is another ſmall Countrie, called Flintſhire, more long than broad, on the North ſide it is bounded with Denbighſhire, and the Iriſh Sea beateth upon the North part, or rather the Arme of the Sea of Dee. On the Eaſt is butteth upon the Countie of Cheſter, and in ſome places upon Denbigh. It is not very mountainous but often riſeth in hills, which fall downe into very fruitfull plaines, eſpecially where they looke towards the Sea: they bring forth the firſt yeere in ſome grounds barlie, in other places wheate, & Rye, which yeelde twentie fould encreaſe, afterwards four or five yeeres one after an other abundance of oates. There ſtands the town of S. Aſaph, belonging to the Engliſh, where there is an Epiſcopall Seate, under which there are manie Pariſhes, and Ruthlan, which maketh a good ſhewe with a Caſtle. Merionithſhire called in Latine *Mervinia*, runneth from the Village Montgomery, to the Gulfe Lunat, and the Ocean, which on the Weſtſide beateth ſo ſore upon it, that it is verily thought to have carried away by violence ſome part of it. Southward it is ſevered from Cardiganſhire by the River Dovy. On the North it boundeth upon Carnarvon and Denbighſhires. As for the inland part, it ſo riſeth with Mountaines, ſtanding one by an other in plumps, that as Giraldus ſaith, it is the rougheſt, & moſt unpleaſant Countrie to ſee to, in all Wales, there are not many townes in it. By the Sea in the little territorie named Ardudwy, is the Caſtle Arlech, well fortified and ſtandeth upon a very ſteepe rock, looking down into the Sea from aloft, and is the chiefeſt in that Shire. It hath in it Mountaines of a wonderfull height, yet narrow, and paſſing ſharpe at the top, in the manner of a needle, and thoſe not ſcattering, here and there one, but ſtanding very thick together, and ſo even in height, that Shepards talking together, or railing one at an other on the tops of them, that if haply they appoint the feild to encounter and meet together, they can hardly doe it from morning till night. Montgomeryſhire, is bounded on the Southſide with Cardigan, & Radnorſhire, on the Eaſt with Shropſhire, on the North with Denbighſhire, and on the Weſt with Merionithſhire. Although it hath manie a high hill in it, yet by reaſon of divers plentifull Vallies, it is a good Countrie aſwell for Corne as Paſture. The principall towne thereof is Montgomery, which is ſituated upon a rock, having a pleaſant plaine under it, built by Baldwin, and Eſtabliſhed for a Frontier upon the Confines of Wales. Through it runneth the Severn, the greateſt River in Brittanie next unto Thames. This River immediately from his ſpringhead, maketh ſuch a number of windings in and out in his courſe, that a man would thinke many times he returnes againe to his Fountaine: yet for all that he runneth forward, or rather ſlowly wandreth, through this Shire, Shropſhire, Worceſterſhire, & Gloſterſhire, infuſing a certain vitall moiſture into the ſoile every, where as he paſſeth, untill at length he mildly diſchargeth himſelfe into the Severne Sea. Here ſtandeth Shrewsburie, it is ſeated upon a hill of a reddiſh Earth & Severn, having a very faire bridges upon it, gathering himſelfe in a manner round, in forme of a Circle, and ſo compaſſeth it, that were it not for a ſmall banke of firme land, it might go for an Iland. It is not onely ſtrong by nature, but alſo by Art, very much reſorted unto, abounding in Marchandiſes, and rich by the diligence of the Citizens, for making of cloaths, & their trading with Wales, ſince it hath beene inhabited by the Engliſh: they count in it 170 Pariſhes. There remaineth briefly to be deſcribed in this Map, the 2 Iles, Man and Angleſey. The Ile of Man, ſtretched out juſt in the midlevel, betweene the Northerne Coaſts of Ireland and Brittaine, and extendeth it ſelfe from the North towards the South ſome 30 Italian miles, but reacheth in breadth, where it is wideſt ſcarce above 15 miles, and where it is narroweſt 3. In Bedes dayes it conteined in it 300 famillies, like as Angleſey 96: but now it numbreth but 17 Pariſh Churches. Flax, & Hempe it beareth abundantlie: it hath freſh Paſtures, and feilds, which by good manuring beare Barlie and Wheate plentifully but eſpecially oates, which make the people to eate much Oaten-bread. It is ſtored with Cattle every where, and hath mightie flocks of Sheepe. The chiefe towne thereof is Caſtle-towne, but the beſt peopled is Duglar, by reaſon it hath a good haven. On the Weſt ſide lieth the Ile Balacuri where the Biſhop of it often keepeth his reſidence, & is ſubject to the Archbiſhop of Yorke. And the Pile-Fortreſſe, which lieth in a ſmall Ile, & holdeth a garniſon in it. It is reported that on the Southerne Cape there is a ſmall Ile called the Calfe of Man, wherein there are abundance of Sea-foules called Puffins, and of theſe Ducks bred of the rotten wood of ſhips, which they call Bernacles, the Scotch, * Claike geeſe, and Soland geeſe. In the middle of Man ariſeth Mountaines, the higheſt whereof is Sceafel, from which in a cleari day, one may ſee Scotland, England and Ireland. Their judges are choſen among themſelves and are called Deemſters, which judge all cauſes, and pleas without evidences, charge or expences. For the Magiſtrate taketh up a ſtone, and delivereth it ſealed to the Plaintife, with that he citeth his adverſe partie, and witneſſes. If it be an ambiguous matter, it is referred to a Iurie of twelve men. It hath Crowners which adminiſter the Office of Vicounts. So the Eccleſtiall Iudge ſummoneth & determineth, which they muſt obey in eight dayes, or elſe they muſt go to priſon.

Rivers.

Carnarvonshire.

Flintshire.

Merionith shire.

Montgomerysh.

Ile of Man

* *Some ſay they are firſt like worms, which fall from the trees.*

The fourth Map of

ENGLAND,

VVhich containeth the first Map of

CAMBRIA or WALES.

The Countrie. Name. The Site.

CAMBRIA or Wales, the ancient inhabitation of the Britans, tooke its name from *Cambre* the third, Sonne of *Brutus*, according to the opinion of some, which *Mr. Camden* thinketh to be fabulous. It is severed from *Lhoegria*, or England, by the Rivers *Severn* and *Dee*, and on all the other sides environned with the Irish Sea. The name of this Countrie before the conquest comprised in times past, the whole countrie beyond *Severn*; but afterward reached not so farre.

The Soile. All this countrie is mountainous, rough, craggie, saving neere unto the Sea-side, where the Soile is most fertill. Now in ancient times three people ruled wales, the *Silures*, *Dimeta* and *Ordovices*: for these held not onely the twelve shires of Wales, but those two also beyond Severn: Hereford-shire and Monmouth-shire, which have bin now long reckoned among the counties of England. The *Silures*, according to Ptolomees discription, inhabited those regions, which in Welch are called by one name *Debeubarth*, that is, the South-part, but at this day by new names, Hereford-shire, Radnor-shire, Brecknoc-shire, Monmouth-shire, and Glamorgan-shire, wherein to this day are yet some remainders also of the name *Silures*. Plinie was of opinion, that the *Silures* held the other part of the countrie, which extendeth it selfe towards the West, and is called West-wales, conteineth the territoire Mardunense, or Carmaerden-shire, Penbrock or Cardigan-shire. But Ptolomee, which knew Britanie most exactly placeth here an other people, whome he calleth Dimetes or Demetes, and both Gildas and Nennius have used this name Demetia for this Countrie. The Ordovices, which are likewise called Ordeveces, held heretofore the two other principalities (which they tearmed Guineth, & Powis, the English North-wales and Powis-land) to whome these Regions appertained, which are called now by new names in English Montgomery-shire, Merioneth-shire, Carnarvon-shire, Denbigh-shire and Flint-shire.

Now the Welch-men are a warrlike Nation, & defended their liberties under their Pety-Kings, for many ages together: and though they were shut but from the English Saxons by a deepe ditch, a wonderfull peece of worke, which King Otta caused to be digged: yea nevertheless oftentimes they destroyed their townes, by putting them to sword and fire, and suffred many losses and inconveniences from them. Nevertheless they would in no wise be brought to receive the yoake of servitude, so that matters in no manner could be composed, nor appeased because of the irreconceliable hatred betweene these Nations, untill that Henry the seventh descended of them, put forth his healing hand, to the afflicted, and that Henry the 8, received them upon such equall conditions of right & liberty as the other English enjoyed. Now this countrie by an ancient custome, appertaineth to the eldest Son of the King of England, who is called *the Prince of Wales*. It resteth now that wee looke into the severall parts of Wales, in such order, as wee have set them downe, reckoning onely those, which wee have mentioned in the descriptions of Mercators Maps. Wee will first then begin with Hereford-shire, and wee will speake nothing of the bounds thereof, but referre that to the fifth Map of England, & will there describe the rest. The English Government then declyning *Rapbe*, Sonne of Walter Medatinus commaunded this territorie under the title of an Officiall Earle, whome the Normands bereft of this honour, and in whose steed they placed William Fitz Osbern, neerely allied to the Dukes of Normandie. Roger his Sonne, surnamed *Bretevill* succeeded him, who being banished dyed without heire male: and King Stephen gave Hereford-shire to Robart de Bossu, Earle of Leicester, but in vaine: for *Maude Augusta*, the Empresse advanced this honour upon Miles, Sonne of Walter, Constable of Glocester, and made him Constable of England, who had for his issue foure children, to wit, *Roger*, *Walter*, *Henry* and *Mabel*, but these one after another had no issue. Now followeth Radnor: the *Mortuo mary*, or from *Mortuo-mari*, called by the English *Mortimers*: the first of the Normans that gained this Region in chasing away *Ericus Sylvaticus* the Saxon. And as for a long time they excelled all others in this region: finally, King Edward the third, in the yeare of our Lord 1329, created Roger of *Mortuo-mari* Lord of *Wigmor*, Earle of this Welch bounds, or as they vulgarly tearme it, of the *Marche*, who presently was put to death. Brecknockshire obtained the third place, William the Redd reigning, Barnard de Novo mercatu or Newmarck, a Norman being a man full of courage and councill, gathered many English and Normans, and troopes together, was the first that assaulted this Countrie, & tooke it from the Cambres in a difficult warre, and marryed Nesta the daughter of Prince Gruiffin, the which having dispossessed his Sonne Mahel of his patrimonie, *Sybela* his sister did inherite it, & cast this honour upon her husband Miles Earle of Hereford, which successively fell one an other with large revenues to the *Breoses*, *Bohunes* and *Steffords* in this territorie, and they being banished it came to the King. The Countie of *Monmouth* lyeth under Brechinie and Hereford, towards the Southerne Region, during the Heptarchie of the Saxons, it was subject to the Welch upon the Mountaines, who nevertheless, as wee may see in the ancient Lawes, were under the commaund of the Easterne Saxons. But in the first times of the Normands, the bordering Dukes afflicted it grevously, principally Hamell Balun, Hugh Lascy, Walter & *William Claire*, Earles of Strighill, and Breyn of Wallingford, having vanquished the Welch litle by litle, they reduced under their power, the one the upper part of this territoire, and the other the lower, which they call Netherwent. The last Region of the Silures is Glamorgan, whereof the Earles of Glocester since the losse of the shire, have bin Lords being descended by a right line from Fitz-haimon the Clares and Spencers, then Bellocamp and a Nevill or two, by a daughter of Nevill issued from the Spencers. Richard the third King of England, being slaine, Henry the seventh tooke the in-

CAMBRIÆ TYPVS

Auctore

Humfredo Lhuydo Denbi
ienſe Cambrobritanno

HI
BER
NIAE
PARS

Dublin

Mona insula L.
Anglesey: A.
Mon. B.

VE

Lhyn.

Ceretica.

Rhos.

Demetia.

Cantremaur.

DE HEN

Roſsia, &c

Gwhyr.

OCTOPIT. A.

VERGIVIUM SIVE HIBERNICUM MARE

MOR WERIDH. Britannis,

THE YRISHE OCEANE. Anglis,

L. A. B. litteræ, vocabulo adiectæ, notant illud eſſe Latinum, Anglicum aut Britannicum, quod eſt earundem.

OCCIDENS.

SEPTENT

MERIDI

Reliquæ Regionum huius vsui fuis ſeruiunt, prout Latini, Britannici & Anglici etiamnum appellantur.

Cangbria, L.
Cambry, B.
Wales, A.

Ceretica, L.
Ceredigion B.
Cardigan, A.

Venedotia, L.
Gwynedhia, B.
Northwales, A.

Powiſia, L.
Powis, B.

Demetia, L.
Dyfet, B.
Weſtwales, A.

Debenbart, B.
Suthwales, A.

ANGLIÆ PARS olim LHOEGRIA appellata.

Britannia Angloru.
Britannia Germanica.

Danica ſylua. Dean foreſt.

Venta Belgarum. L.
Caer oder yn went hyttan. B.
Brightſhour. A.

Brecheinoc.
Buelht.
Ceſſilioc.
Cedwen.
Melienydh.
Arwy sdh.
Rhos.
Ceri.
Rei nuc.
Gwent.
luria.
Mo r ga nn uc.
DOTIA.
B A R T I A.
VISI
Po

ERIDIES. 20 21 ORIENS.

heritance of this territorie, and gave it to Iaſpar his Uncle Duke of Bedford, who dying without iſſue, the King recalled to himſelfe all his right againe, and left it to his Son Henrie the eight, whoſe Son Edward the ſixth, ſould the moſt part of it to William Herbert, whome he had created Earle of Penbroke, and Baron of Cardaff. I come to the Dimetes, here the territoire of Maridowne preſents it ſelfe firſt of all: in it there is a ſpring, which twiſe a daye hath no water in it, and twiſe a day guſheth out againe in mutation of the ebbing and flowing of the Sea. Penbroke is a neere neighbour unto it. The firſt that was ſtiled Earle of Penbroke, was Gibbert, ſurnamed Strongbow, ſonne of Gilbert de Clare in the time of King Stephen, and he left it unto his Sonne Richard Strongbow, the renowned Conqueror of Ireland. His onely daughter Iſabella, honored therewith her Husband William Lord Hempſted Marſhal of England, a vertuous man, aſwell for his actions in warre, as in peece. After him his five Sones were ſucceſſively one after an other Earles of Penbroke, viz. William, called the younger, Richard, Gilbert, Walter, and Anſelm: all of them dying in a ſhort ſpace without iſſue. Afterward, King Henrie the third, inveſted William de Valentia, of the houſe of Luſignan in Poictou into this Earledome, and gave him the ſword of this Countie. After him ſucceeded his Sonne Aimar. The third Region of the Dimetes is *Ceretica* or Cardiganſhire. The Normans Government being ſcarcely eſtabliſhed, held the Coaſt thereof with happy ſucceſſe: for they tooke litle by litle frō the Welch, the maritimate places committed the greateſt part thereof to *Cardigan*, Sonne of Blethin, a moſt prudent Britan, by reaſon whereof, he had great authoritie throughout all Wales, & was a great frend to the Engliſh. But when as his Sonne Oenus by his daylie incurſions troubled the Engliſh: the unhappy Father being deprived of his patrimonie, was conſtrained to retire himſelfe into Ireland, whereupon Henry the firſt, gave *Ceretica* to Gilbert Earle of Clare. But *Cardigan* with his Sonne being afterward reconciled to the Engliſh, received alſo that which belonged to his inheritances: ſince which time Roger of Clare, by the bountie of Henry the ſecond gott *Ceretico*. Now it remaineth to ſpeake ſomething of the Earles of Ordovices, among which Montgomery poſſeſſed the firſt place. The Princes of Powis, begotten of the third Sonne of Roderick the great, held it with ſome others by a continuall ſucceſſion, untill the time of Edward the 2. for when Oenus the laſt Lord of Powis, of the Britan blood left *Haviſſa* his onely daughter behinde him, Iohn Charleton an Engliſh Knight married her, and was made Lord of Powis by the right of his wife by Edward, who bare a red Lyon quartered in a goulden ſhild. The heire-males of whome, were by this honour illuſtrious to the fourth generation untill that in Edward, the male ſucceſſion ceaſed. Merioneth-ſhire is called by Girald, Cancens lons land: Heigh Earle of Cheſter poſſeſſed it firſt, having layd a garniſon of the Normands in it, when he held Gruffin the Sonne of *Conan* priſonner, but afterward he recouvered it with the reſt of the principallitie, and left it to his Succeſſours, untill the fatall period being ended, it ceaſed in Leolin. The Inhabitants of this Country are wholly given to the keeping of Cattle, & feed much upon Milke, Butter and Wheate, and excell in bewtie, complexion and comelineſſe of bodie all other people of Britanie: but have an ill report among their Neighbours, becauſe they are much given to women & Idleneſſe. Above Merioneth-ſhire lyeth Carnarvon-ſhire: over whome preſently after the comming in of the Normans into Britanie, Gruffin the Sonne of Conan commaunded, who being not able to reſiſt the Engliſh troupes, which fell into Wales, gave way to the ſtorm, & having by his integretie got finally into the favour of King Henry the firſt, he recouvered eaſely his lands from the Engliſh, and left them to his Succeſſours untill the time of Leolm. Who having provoked by many injuries his bretheren and his Engliſh Neighbours by their inroads, was conſtrained as to hold this Mountanous Countrie and Mona or Angleſey by feiſe from Edward the firſt, for which he yeerely payed a thouſand Markes. Which conditions being afterward not obſerved by him, but rather he gave the reynes as well to his owne obſtination, as to his brothers diſloyaltie, attemting once more to trie his fortune by the ſword, he was ſlaine, which put an end to his Gouvernment, and of the Brittans in Wales. Now wee come to Denbigh-ſhire, whereof touching the qualitie of the Soile, wee have already ſpoken in the third Map of England. The Weſt-part is ſomewhat more plentifull, and pleaſant towards the Sea-ſide, is but here and there inhabited, and mounteth up more with bare and hungrie hils; but yet the painefull diligence, and wilie induſtrie of the Huſband-men, hath begunne a good while ſince, to overcome the leaneneſſe of this Soile, where the hils ſettle any thing flattiſh, as in other parts of Wales likewiſe. For after they have with a broad kind of ſpade, pared away the upper coate, as it were or the ſord of the Earth into many turfes, they pile them up artificially on heapes, put fire to them, & burne them to aſhes, which being throwne upon the ground ſo pared and flayed, cauſeth the hungrie barrenneſſe thereof ſo to fructifie, that the fields bring forth a kinde of Rhye, or Amel-corne in ſuch abundance, as it is incredible. Neither is this a new deviſe thus to burne ground, but very ancient as wee may ſee in Virgill and Horace. Now as the affaires of Wales began to decline, and decay by reaſon of their own ſeditions, and the Engliſh incurſions, without any hope of being able to redreſſe them, the Earles of Cheſter, Warren, the Mortemers, Lacey & Gray, were the firſt Normands which enjoyed litle by litle this ſmall ſhire, and left it as an inheritance to their Succeſſours. Now followes an other ſmall ſhire of Wales, called in Engliſh Flint-ſhire. The Earles of Cheſter were the firſt of the Normands, who by ſmall battles fought againſt the VVelch-men, brought this territoire under ſubjection. Edward the firſt tooke to himſelfe this ſame & all the maritimate coaſt of Wales. He appointed the Inlandiſh parts to Governours, ſuch as he thought good, imitating herein the Councill of Auguſtus, who tooke to himſelfe the mightieſt, and outwardeſt Provinces, and gave the others to Proconſuls by lot. And thus much for Wales.

The fifth Map of
ENGLAND,

Containing Cornwall, Devonshire, Somersetshire, Dorcetshire, Wiltshire, Glostershire; and of Wales, Monmouth, Glamorgan, Pembrock, Cardigan, Radnor, Brechnock, Hereford, and Worstershires.

Cornwall. The situation. CORNWALL hath on the south side, the English Sea; on the north, the Irish; on the west, the westerne Cape; and on the east, the French Sea. The river Tamer separateth it from Devonshire. This Countrie is very fruitfull, and full of rich veines of mettals, not onely of Tin, but some gold and silver also, yea and Diamonds. The Ermgus or hundred-headed thistle, groweth there in abundance, all a long the shore side. It is fruitfull yet not without much labor. It hath many towns lying upon the coasts, and well peopled. This countrie hath 161 Parishes. The principall haven in it is Falemouth, of exceeding great capacity, able to receive 100 ships, which may ride very safe in it under the winde. *The Soile.*

Devonshire. Devonshire is bounded on West side, with the River Tamer; also on the South Coast, it bordereth upon the Ocean, whence by the eastern bounds, where it confineth upon Dorset and Somerset shires, it returneth back unto the northern coasts, which is hemmed in with the Severn Sea: as it is larger from the one and other side than Cornwall, so hath it here and there most commodious *The Soile.* havens, and no lesse rich in mines of tin, divers pleasant pastures, and cloathed with faire woods and forrests, though in some places the soile be but lean: the principall city is Excester, in Latin, *Exonia*: this city, although the neighbouring soile be wet and dirty, and that it will scarcely bring forth any poore oats, and often a huske without a grain in it: yet it aboundeth in all manner of merchandises, through the riches of the inhabitants, and the resorting of strangers unto it; so that all things that are necessary for the use of man, are found in it. Also there is Plimmouth, which from a poore fisher village, is now become a great town, that it may be compared to a city: and such is the commodiousnes of the haven of it, that without striking saile, admitteth into the bosome thereof the tallest ships that be, and harboreth them very safely, and is strongly fortified both by art and nature against an enemy. it bred that famous Knight S. Francis Drake. Somer-*Somersetshire.* setshire is bonded eastward, with Wiltshire; southward, with Dorcetshire; westward, with Devonshire; and upon the north side, the Severne Sea beateth. *The Soile.* The soile is very rich, yeelding great plenty both of pasture and corn, and in some places hath Diamonds. The chiefe city is Bristow, famous for the faire buildings, for the two rivers, the wall, haven, traffique, and the number of people which resort unto it: the other townes are Wels, and Bath, famous for the springs and bathes of hot waters, honored with the title of a countie: it hath *Dorsetshire.* in it 385 Parish Churches. Dorcester or Dorsetshire is bounded on the east, with Southampton shire; on the west, with Devonshire; on the South, with the Brittish Ocean; and on the north, with Somersetshire and *The Soile.* Wiltshire: a fruitfull soile it is, the north part thereof being overspread with wods and forrests, from thence is garnished with many a fair hill, whereon feed flocks of sheep, in great number with pleasant pastures, and fruitful vallies bearing corn: it hath a descent even unto the very Sea shore. Dorcester is held for the principal town of the shire, which is neither great nor faire because it was spoiled of the wals and circuit by the furie of the Danes. There are other townes in it also, as Birtport, Lime, Weymouth, Poole, Warham, Shiburn, Sturminster, and Winburn. This county hath 248 Parishes: the rivers that run through it, are Lime, Trent, *Rivers.* Carre, Ivell, wey, Stur, and Alen. *Wiltonia*, called so *Wiltshire.* from Wilton, which heretofore was the chiefe towne: now Wiltshire is altogether a midland Country, bounded on the east, with Oxford and Southamptonshires; on the west, with Somersetshire; on the north, with Glostershire; and on the south, with Dorsetshire, and part of Hampshire. Among other shires, this is very *The Soile.* pleasant for the fruits and pastures in it, and breedeth a number of warlike and hardy men. Wilton in times past was accounted the Capitall city, from whence it took the denomination. There are other towns in it, as Malmsbury, Greeklade, Calne, Chippenham, Trubridge, Salisbury, and Marleborow, with 304 Parishes. The rivers which water it are Isis, Avon, Willyborne, Adderborne, Ellan, and Kennet. Gloster, commonly *Glocestershire.* called Glocestershire, on the west, butteth upon Mon- *The situation.* mouth and Herefordshires; on the north, upon Worcestershire; on the east, Oxfordshire; and on the south, *The Soile.* Wiltshire. It is a pleasant country and fruitfull, stretching out in length from Northeast unto Southwest. It hath quarries of yron in it: the part that lieth Eastward hath many hils covered with sheep, and the middle part hath a most fertile plain, watered with the Severn which doth as it were infuse life into the soile. The principall town is Glocester, an ancient city built by the Romans, reacheth to the river Severn, where it riseth, and hangeth down towards it, and upon that side which the river leaveth it, it is fortified and girt in with a good wal: it is very faire in regard of the great number of Churches and beautifull houses in it. The other townes are called Tewksbury, Deorhirst, Campden, Winchelscomb, and Chirchester, with 285 Parishes. The rivers that water it, are the Severne, Aven, and the Ouse, which meeting with the water of the Thames, is called the Thames. Monmouth shire is *Monmouthshire.* closed on the Northside, with the river Monow, on *The situation.* the East with the River *Wy*; on the Westside, with the river Remnie, which severeth it from Glamorganshire; and on the Southside, with the Severne Sea, whereinto the said rivers, together with Uske, that cutteth thorow the midest of the Countrie, are discharged. As for commodities necessary to mans *The Soile.* life, it hath not onely sufficient for it selfe, but also affordeth them in plentifull manner to their neighbours adjoyning. The chiefe towne is Monmouth, encompassed with a wall and a ditch on the Northside where the river defendeth it not. In the midst of the towne hard by the merkat-place, standeth a Castle. It hath in it also Chepstow, and Aber-genny, which Anthonine calleth Gobannium, Newport, and a town which Antonine named Iska, now Uske, surnamed the second Legion; now, Caerleon and Caerloon, Arush by the Brittains. Glamorganshire, the Brittains *Glamorganshire.* call Morganuc, Glath-morgan, and Glad-Vorganuc, that is the Region of Morganuc, so named, as some suppose, of one Morgan a Prince; as others think of one Morgan an Abbay. It is a maritime Country, and stretcheth out directly more in length than in beadth: on the Southside, it is bounded with the Se-

MARE HIBER NVM

CORNVBIA, DEVONIA, SOMERSETVS, DORCESTRIA, WILTONIA, GLOCESTRIA, MONVMETHA, CLAMORGĀ, CAERMARDĒ, PENBROK, CARDIGAN, RADNOR, BRECKNOKE, HEREFORDIA et WIGORNIA

Occidens

Letherfew quæ rendenda situ audacia tantum apparet, vulgo The Gulf

MONTGO MERY

SALOPSIAE PARS

STAFFORDIA

OCEANVS BRITANNICVS

Maliaria Anglica communia

verne Sea, but where it looketh towards the Land, it hath on the Eaſtſide, Monmouthſhire; on the North, Brecknochſhire; and on the Weſt, Carmardenſhire bordering upon it. Northward it is rough and unpleaſant, becauſe of the mountains; but bending downe Southward, by little and little becometh more milde and of a better ſoile. In this part there is a ſmall city called Landaff, that is the Church by Taff: ſituated ſomewhat low, yet a Biſhops Sea. It hath 165 Pariſhes in it. The townes are Caerdiffe, Cowbridge, Neath, Swinſey and Loghor. Caermardenſhire on the Eaſt, is limited with Glamorgan and Brecknochſhires, on the Weſt, with Pembrockſhire, on the North with Cardiganſhire, ſevered from it by the river Tivy; and on the South, with the Ocean: it is plenteous enough in corn ſtored abundantly with cattle, and in ſome places yeeldeth pit cole for fewell: the chief city is Caermarden, pleaſant for the medowes and woods about it, very ancient, and hath been girt about with a wall, which is yet to be ſeen: there is alſo new Kidwelly and the old that lyeth almoſt ruinous, by reaſon of the antiquity: for the inhabitants having paſſed over the little river Vendraeth, Vehan, built a new Kidſhelly, entiſed thither by the commoditie of the haven, which notwithſtanding being at this day choaked with ſhelves and bars, is at this preſent of no uſe. There is 87 Pariſhes in it. The rivers in it are Vendraeth, Vehan, Tovie and Taff. The Sea retiring Southward, and with a mighty compaſſe, and ſundry bayes incurving the ſhores, preſſeth on every ſide upon the county of Pembrock, unleſſe it be on the Eaſtſide, where Caermardenſhire, and on the North, where a part of Cardiganſhire bordereth upon it. It is a Countrie plentifull in corne, ſtored with cattle, and full of Marle, and is apt to beare wheat, plentifully ſerved with fiſh, and ſaleable wine, and that which is far above the reſt, by reaſon that Ireland confineth ſo neare upon it, it is of a very temperate and wholeſome aire. Upon the innermore and Eaſt creek of Milford haven, ſtandeth Pembroke the Shire town, upon a long narrow point, all rock, and a forked arme of Milford haven ebing and flowing cloſe to the town wals on both ſides. There are other townes alſo, Tenby, Hertfordweſt, and S. Davids. It hath only two rivers running thorow it, called by one name, Gledauh: And Milford haven, than which there is not another in all Europe more noble or ſafer, having ſuch variety of nooked bayes, and ſo many coves and creeks, that a thouſand ſhips may harbor and ride ſafely under the banks of it on every ſide: it hath 16 creeks, 5 bayes, and 13 Rodes. Upon the river Tivy lyeth Kilgarran: there is that notable Salmon-leap, where the river from on high falleth down right, and the Salmons comming out of the Ocean, coveting to go up further into the river, and meeting with this obſtacle in the way, bend back their tailes, and to give a greater leap up, hold faſt their taile in their mouth, and letting their hold goe, give a jerke, as a twig unbended, and skip over to the great admiration of the beholders. Cardiganſhire is a champain countrie, and lieth weſtward toward the Sea, and part Southward, where the river Tivy ſeparateth it from Carmardenſhire: but on the Eaſt and Northſides, which bound upon Brecknoch and Montgomeryſhires there is a continuall ridge of hils that ſhoot along, yeelding goodly paſture grounds, under which there be ſpred ſundry large pools: the chief town is Cardigan, ſtrongly fortified by Gilbert ſon unto Richard Earl of Clare, which afterwards being by treaſon yeelded up, Rhiſe Ap Gryffin raiſed. The river Tivy runneth thorow this country, being heretofore full of Bevers, and now aboundeth in Salmons. Radnorſhire is of a triangular forme, and the further Weſt it goeth, the narrower ſtill it groweth. On the Southſide, the river Wy ſepateth it from Brecknochſhire, and on the North part lieth Montgomeryſhire. The Eaſt and South parts thereof be more fruitfull than the reſt, it is well ſtored with woods watered with running rivers, and in ſome places with ſtanding Meeres. Radnor is the principall town of the whole ſhire, built fair as the manner of the country is with thatched houſes. The river Wy runneth thorow the weſtern angle, but being by the rocks put out of its courſe, leaveth that ſoile, and falleth downe into the Sea. Brecknochſhire, on the Eaſt is bounded with Herefordſhire, on the South with Monmouth and Glamorganſhires, and on the Weſt Cardiganſhire: though this country riſeth often in mountaines, yet the vallies are every where fruitfull. The principall town is Brecknoch, ſtanding in the very heart of the country, which the Brittains call Aber-Hodney, becauſe the two rivers Hodney and Uske, do meete in that place. There are two other ancient townes, Buelth, and Hay: Buelth is pleaſantly ſeated with woods about it, and fortified with a Caſtle: Hay lieth hard by the river Wy, well knowne, as it ſeemeth to the Romans, whoſe coine is often digged up there, and the ruines ſhew, that in old time it was walled: Wy watereth the Northerne part: the Iske runneth thorow the midſt of it, which maketh this Country to abound in river fiſh, which are taken in theſe two rivers Isk and Wy: for they are full of goodly Salmons and Trouts, and the wy hath an excellent kinde of fiſh, called *Umbra*: there is in it alſo a large broad poole, which the Brittains call Linſavethan, that is, a lake of ſtanding water. Herefordſhire lieth in compaſſe round like a circle, is bounded on the Eaſtſide with Worceſter and Gloceſterſhires, on the South with Monmouthſhire, on the weſt with Radnor and Brecknochſhires, and on the North with Shropſhire. It is a right pleaſant country, fruitfull in Corn and full of Cattle, furniſhed with all things neceſſary for mans life. Hereford the Shire town, is ſituated between fat plains, fertile fields, and almoſt girt in round about with divers rivers, and on the South the river Wy maketh haſte to get out of it into Wales. There are alſo Leimſter, Webley, Ledbury, Roſſe. It hath 176 Pariſhes. The rivers which run thorow it are *Wy*, *Lugg*, *Monow* and *Deve*. Eaſtward there is a hill they call Marcley hill, which in the yeare 1571 as though it had wakened upon the ſudden out of a ſleep, rouſed it ſelfe up, and for the ſpace of three dayes together mooving it ſelfe with a roaring noiſe in a fearfull ſort, and over running all things that ſtood in the way, advancing it ſelf forward to the wondrous aſtoniſhment of the beholders. *Worceſterſhire* is bounded Eaſtward with *Warwickshire*, on the South with *Glocestershire*, weſtward with *Hereford*, and Northward with *Staffordshire*, This Countrey is of a temperate aire, and of a fertile ſoile: the chiefe town is *Worceſter*, which it ſeemeth the Romans built: the inhabitants are much reſpected for their making of cloathes, for the beauty of their building, for the number of their Churches, and a Biſhops Sea. There is alſo Eoviſham, Bromſgrave and Durtwich. In theſe parts there are 352 Pariſhes. The rivers Severn and Avon run thorow them.

Carmardenshire.

Pembrokeſhire.

Cardiganshire.

Radnorshire.

Brecknochshire.

Herefordshire.

Worceſterſhire.

THE SIXTH MAP OF ENGLAND,

Containing Yorkshire, Lincolneshire, Derbyshire, Staffordshire, Nottinghamshire, Leceſtershire, Rutlandshire and Norfolke.

Yorkshire.

The ſituation.

FIRST, Yorkſhire preſenteth it ſelfe, which is the greateſt Shire in all England; on the Weſt ſide it is bounded with hils from Lancaſhire and Weſtmorland; on the North, the Biſhoprick of Durham; on the Eaſt ſide, the Germane Sea; and on the South it is encloſed with Cheſhire, and Derbyſhire. then with Notinghamſhire, and after with Lincolne ſhire. It is indifferent fruitfull: If in one place there be ſtony & ſandy barren ground, yet in another place, there are for it corneſields, as rich and fruitfull; though it be void and deſtitute of wood in ſome places, yet here and there you ſhall find it ſhadowed with thick Forreſts: ſo providently hath nature beſtowed ſuch a temperature upon it, that the whole countrey may ſeeme by reaſon alſo of that variety, more gracefull and delightfull. Here in ſome places is found black Amber. Some affirme it to be the Agath ſtone, which the ancients eſteemed to bee one of the rareſt Gems and ſtones. Here lieth *Eboracum*, commonly called Yorke, the ſecond City of the whole Ile, and the faireſt of all others, for the rare honour, aſſurance, and a ſingular ornament of all the Northerne parts; faire, large, provided with all neceſſaries, adorned with many faire buildings, as well publike as private, and inhabited with very rich and wealthy men. Vre, which is called Ouſe, ſeparateth it into two parts, joyned againe at a very large ſtone bridge. There is alſo Kingſtone upon Hull, which from a little Borrow and fiſhers Cabins, is now come to this dignity, to be the moſt famous trading towne of all this Countrey, by reaſon of the magnificent buildings, firme Bulwarks, abundance of ſhipping; the multitude of Merchants reſorting thither, and plenty of all things, and ſome other ſmall townes beſides, namely, Doncaſter, Halifax, Pomfret, Shirborne, Wetherby, Kingſton, Patrington, Wakefielde, with others. For it hath in it 39 Townes, and 459 Pariſhes, among the which there are many Chapels, which may be equallized in number to great Pariſhes. The chiefeſt Rivers are Dane, Caldere, Arus, Werfus, Nide and the Ouſe, which ſpring out of the neighboring mountains, and run thorow the principall parts of it. There are others alſo, Cokar, Foſſe, Derwent, Foulenes, Hull, Teyle, Dove, Rhie, Rechall and Wiske, there is alſo Abus, an excellent arme of the Sea, commonly called Humber, into which Ure bringeth many rivers, and other great rivers diſcharge themſelves there, it is one of the greateſt armes of the Sea that aboundeth in fiſh, of any river in England. Lincolnſhire is a very great countrie, wel nigh 60 miles long, and in ſome places 30 broad. On the Eaſt ſide the Germane Sea beateth; Northward, it reacheth to Humber; on the Weſt, it butteth upon Notinghamſhire; and on the South, it is ſevered from Northampton ſhire, by the river Welland. The principall towne is Lincolne, great and famous; reaching out upon the back of an hill. Upon the river Welland ſtandeth Stanford, a towne well peopled, of great reſort, endowed with ſundry immunities, and walled about. Grantham alſo, a towne well inhabited, adorned and ſet out by a Schoole built by *Richard Foxe*, Biſhop of Wincheſter, and with a faire Church, and a ſpire Steeple of a mighty height. This Shire hath in it much about 630 pariſhes. Many rivers water it, among the reſt, Witham, full of Pikes: Lud, Trent, Welland,

Townes.

Rivers.

Lincolneshire.

The ſituation.

Townes.

Riuers

Idel, Dan. Here is alſo that arme of the Sea, called the Waſhes. There are the long waſhes and the ſhort Waſhes, which every tide are covered over with water, but when the tide is paſt, a man may ride over them on drie land; yet not without ſome danger, becauſe of the quickſands. Darbyſhire is confined with Leiceſter ſhire upon the South, with Staffordſhire on the Weſt, and Notingham on the Eaſt ſide, reſembling the forme of a triangle, but not equally fronted. For where the point of it lieth Southward, it is ſcarce ſixe miles broad; but it ſo enlargeth it ſelfe on both ſides, that where it looketh into the North, it is about 30 miles broad. The river Derwent divideth it after a ſort into two parts; which river breaking out of the North limit thereof, and taking his courſe Southward, ſometimes with his black waters, ſtained with the ſoile and earth that it paſſeth by, runneth down apace into the Trent. For trent overthwarteth the ſaid narrow point lying Southward. The Eaſt and South parts are well mannured, fruitfull and well ſtored with Parkes: the Weſt part beyond Derwent, called the Peake, being hilly, ſtony, and craggie ground, is more barren: howbeit, rich in lead, yron and Coles, which it yeeldeth plentifully, and alſo feedeth ſheep commodiouſly. The chiefe city is Darby, famous for the ſeat of juſtice, which is adminiſtred to their adjoyning neighbours: the riches of this City conſiſteth for the moſt part, in ſelling wheat to the inhabitants of the mountaines. There are about 106 Pariſhes in this Shire the rivers wch run through it, are Trent, Dove & Derwent. In the Weſtern parts are not only found lead, yron and coles, but *Stibium* alſo, in the Apothecaries ſhops called *Antimonium*, which minerall the women of Greece uſed to colour their eye-browes: mil-ſtones likewiſe are here hewed out, as alſo grindle-ſtones and whet-ſtones. Sometimes in theſe mines is found a certaine liquid oare, which therefore Mineraliſts call *Fluor*, which reſembleth Chriſtall. Staffordſhire hath on the Eaſt, Warwicke and Darbyſhires, it is broad in the midſt, and narrow at both ends: the North part is full of hils, and ſo leſſe fruitfull; the middle being watred with the river Trent, is more plentifull, clad and covered with woods, pleaſant corne fields and medowes: in the South there are coles digged out of the earth, and mines of yron. Stafford is the head towne of the ſhire; howbeit the greateſt credit and honour thereof came from Stafford Caſtle adjoyning, which the Barons of Stafford built for their owne ſeate. There is alſo Lichfield, a towne low ſeated, yet of a good bigneſſe, divided into two parts, with a ſhallow poole of cleare water, notwithſtanding they are joyned in one, by a bridge or cauſie with their ſluces: this was anciently the habitation of the Biſhop of Lichfield. There is in this Shire 130 Pariſhes. The rivers that water it, are the Dove, Hans, Churnet, Taine, Blith and Trent, which iſſueth from two ſprings, and is attributed to it as a particular right. The North part riſeth pleaſantly into little hils, which beginning here, run through the midſt of England, even as far as Scotland. In the midſt of this Countrey is the ſpacious forreſt of Needwood, full of Parkes with deare, wherein the Nobility and Gentlemen thereabouts take their pleaſure, and diſport themſelves in hunting. The County of Notingham, called Notinghamſhire, is confined on the Eaſt ſide, with Lincolneſhire; Northward, with Yorkeſhire; Weſtward, with Darbyſhire, and Southward, with

Darbyshire.

The ſituation.

The Soile.

Townes.

Riuers.

Mountaines.

The Forreſt.

Notinghamshire.


18
19
20
Occidens
55
54
53
WEST
MORLAN
DIA
DUNELMENSIS
EPISCOPATUS
Hartlepoole
Mansferley
Thirsk
Tryndon
Middleton
Leeds
Pontefract
Doncaster
Rotherham
Sheffield
Wakefield
Halifax
Bradford
Skipton
Richmond
Ripon
Knaresborough
Boroughbridge
Yorke
Tadcaster
Selby
Beverley
Hull
Scarborough
Whitby
Malton
Pickering
Helmesley
Northallerton
Darlington
Durham
Stockton
Hartlepool
Sunderland
Newcastle
Gateshead
Morpeth
Alnwick
Berwick
Barwick
Durham
Northumberland
Cumberland
Westmerland
Lancaster
Preston
Blackburne
Rochdale
Manchester
Bolton
Oldham
Warrington
Chester
Cheshire
Derby
Derbyshire
Nottingham
Nottinghamshire
Lincolnshire
Lincoln
Boston
Axholme
Gainsborough
Retford
Worksop
Tickhill
Doncaster
Staffordshire
Stafford
Lichfield
Tamworth
Burton
Uttoxeter
Leicestershire
Leicester
Rutland
Oakham
Northamptonshire
Northampton
Peterborough
Stamford
Grantham
Warwickshire
Warwick
Coventry
Salop
Shrewsbury
Ludlow
Bridgnorth
Worcestershire
Worcester
Evesham
Tewkesbury
Gloucestershire
Gloucester
Cirencester
Oxfordshire
Oxford
Banbury
Buckinghamshire
Buckingham
Aylesbury
Wycombe
Bedfordshire
Bedford
Huntingdonshire
Huntingdon
Cambridgeshire
Cambridge
Ely
Isle of Ely
Norfolk
Norwich
Yarmouth
Lynn
Suffolk
Ipswich
Bury
Sudbury
Colchester
Essex
Hertfordshire
Hertford
Middlesex
London
Westminster
Southwark
Kingston
Surrey
Guildford
Sussex
Chichester
Arundel
Lewes
Brighthelmstone
Hastings
Rye
Winchelsea
Kent
Canterbury
Rochester
Maidstone
Dover
Sandwich
Margate
Tenterden
Hythe
Romney
Ashford
Tunbridge
Berkshire
Reading
Windsor
Abingdon
Wallingford
Hampshire
Winchester
Southampton
Portsmouth
Basingstoke
Andover
Isle of Wight
Newport
Wilshire
Salisbury
Devizes
Marlborough
Dorsetshire
Dorchester
Weymouth
Poole
Shaftesbury
Somersetshire
Bath
Wells
Bristol
Taunton
Glastonbury
Devonshire
Exeter
Plymouth
Dartmouth
Barnstaple
Cornwall
Launceston
Bodmin
Truro
Falmouth
Penzance
Helston
Scilly
Wales
Monmouthshire
Monmouth
Chepstow
Herefordshire
Hereford
Radnorshire
Radnor
Brecknockshire
Brecknock
Glamorganshire
Cardiff
Cowbridge
Carmarthenshire
Carmarthen
Pembrokeshire
Pembroke
Haverfordwest
Cardiganshire
Cardigan
Aberystwith
Montgomeryshire
Montgomery
Denbighshire
Denbigh
Flintshire
Flint
Caernarvonshire
Caernarvon
Anglesey
Beaumaris
Merionethshire
Harlech
Denbigh Land
Flint Land
Caernarvon Land
Merioneth Land
Montgomery Land
Radnor Land
Brecknock Land
Glamorgan Land
Carmarthen Land
Pembroke Land
Cardigan Land
Monmouth Land
Scotland
Ireland
Irish Sea
St George's Channel
Bristol Channel
English Channel
Severn
Thames
Trent
Humber
Ouse
Tweed
Tyne
Wear
Tees
Mersey
Dee
Wye
Usk
Avon
Exe
Tamar
Severn Sea

EBORACVM,
LINCOLNIA, DERBIA,
STAFFORDIA, NOTING-
HAMIA, LECESTRIA,
RVTLANDIA, ET
NORFOLCIA.

OCEANVS

GERMANICVS

Milliaria mediocria Anglie.

SUP. Eastern FOLCIÆ PARS

The situation. Leicestershire: the South and East parts thereof, are made more fruitfull by the River of Trent, with other small rivers running into it. The west part is taken up with the forest of Shirewood, which stretcheth out a great way. The chiefe towne of this Shire is *The towns.* *Notihngam*, which is seated upon the side of a Hill. The Englisn Saxons named it *Snotzenzaham*, in regard of certaine Caves, and passages under ground, which in old time, they hewed and wrought hollow under those huge and steepe Clifts, which are on the South side hanging over the little river *Lin*, for places of receit, and refuge, yea and for habitations. Asserius interpreteth this Saxon word in Latin *Speluncarum Domum*, that is, a house of Dens, or Caves, and in Brittish, *Tui ogo banc*, which signifieth the very selfesame. The Towne for the naturall situation thereof, is right pleasant: as on the one hand, lie faire, and large medowes by the river side, so on the other side, rise hills, with a gentle and easie ascent, and is plentifully provided of all things besides, necessary for mans life. On the one side lyeth the Forest of *Shirewood*, which yeeldeth store of wood for fire, on the other, *Trent*, which serveth it abundantly with good fish.

The rest answerable for largenes, for buildings, one or two faire Churches, a spacious and beautifull merkat place, and a most strong Castle, well furnished and fortified. There are also other Townes besides, as *Suthwell, Newarke, Mansfield, Blythe, Soroby*, and *Worken-sop*, no lesse renouned for the plentifull revenue of *Liquorice*, that groweth there, as also for the Earle of *The Rivers* *Shrewsburies house*, there are 168 Parishes in it. The Rivers, which run through it are the *Trent, Lin, Snite, Idle*. The Province of Leicester, commonly called *Leicestershire.* Leicestershire, confineth on the South to Notingham; on the east to Rutland and Lincolne, on the *The situation.* north to Notingham, and Darbyshire on the west to Warwickshire: on the south lyeth Northamptonshire. *The soile.* It is all Champian Countrie, bearing corne in abundance, but for the most part without woods. The *The towns.* chief towne or Citie of this Countie is called by writters, Legeceastria, Leogora, Legeoceastre, & Leicester, more famous for her antiquitie than for the authoritie she hath. There is another market towne called Loughborrow, which now among all the townes of this shire may rightly challege the second place, next unto Leicester, whether a man regard either the bignes or building thereof, or the pleasant woods about *The Forests.* it. For with in very little of it, the Forest of Charnwood, or Charley, extendeth it selfe far: wherein is seene Beaumannour Parke, which the Lords of Beaumont compassed about with a stone wal, Lutterworth, Hinckly and Bosworth. It hath 200 Parish Churches *Rivers.* in it. The River Soar running into the Trent watereth it. And the brooke Wrek there wandereth, and turneth gently, till it discharge it selfe into the Soar.

Rutlandshire. Rutland, or Rutlandshire is almost environned with- *The situation.* in Leicestershire, except on the Southside, where it lyeth upon the River Welland, and on the Eastside, *The soile.* where it toucheth those of Lincolneshire. It is very small, and the least Countie of England, for lying in forme, almost round like a Circle, it is in compasse so *The fertilitie.* far about as a horseman can ride in one day. It seemeth to have taken that name of the red colour for that the earth is all red, and so red, that even the Sheepes fleeces become thereby reddish: for the Englisn-Saxons called red in their tongue *Roet*, and *Rud*, so that this Countrie was named *Rutland*, as one would say Red-land. Yet it is never a whit the lesse fertile or pleasant for the smalenes of it. As for this little Countie, it may seeme to have beene made a Shire or Countie, but of late. For in King Edward the Confessours time, it was counted a part of the territory of Northampton: and the Historiographers, who have written above 300 yeeres ago, reckoned it not in the number of shires. In the South part thereof standeth *Towns.* *Yppingham* upon a high ascent, whence that name was imposed, not memorable for any thing else, but because it is counted a well frequented Merkat towne, & hath in it a faire Schoole, which together with another at *Okeham*, R. Johnson Minister of Gods word, in a good and laudable intent for the training up of Children in good literature lately erected. There are in this shire 48 parish Churches. Wash or Guash a little *Rivers.* River which runneth from the Westward to the Eastward through the middest of it, and divideth it in twaine. Northfolke is bounded on the Southside with *Northfolke.* Suffolke. On the East and Northside with the Ger- *The situation.* man Ocean, which is plentifull in fish. On the West the greater Ouse, a River disporting himselfe with his manifold branches, and divisions secludeth it from Cambridgeshire. It is a region large and spacious, and *Fruitfulnesse.* in manner all throughout a plaine Champian, unlesse it be where there rise gently some pretty hills, passing rich, exceeding full of Sheepe, & stored with Conies, replenished likewise with a great number of populous villages: for beside 27 merkat townes that are in it, it is able to shewe Villages and Countrie townes 625, it is watered with divers Rivers and Brooks, and not altogether destitute of woods. The Soile according to *the Soile.* the varietie of places, is of a divers nature: some where, fat, ranke and full of moisture, otherwhere but leane, light and sandie: elswhere clayie and chalkie. The inhabitants thereof are of a passing good complexion. The principall Towne is that ancient Citie, Thetford. There are in it at this day but few Inhabitants, although it be of good bignes, but in times past it was very populous, and beside other tokens of antiquity it hath still to be seene in it, a high mount, raised up to a great hight by mens hands, fenced with a double rampier, which was made by the Romans or Saxon Kings. There is also Norwich, counted a- *Norwich.* mong the renownedst Cities of Britanie, for wealth, trading, bewtifull buildings and faire Churches, for the painefull industrie of the Citizens, for their fidelitie towards their Prince, and for their humanitie towards Strangers. Yarmouth also a Sea towne, & one of the cinque ports, having a most commodious have which is fortified, by nature, and art, and though it bee almost environed, on the westside with the water and the River, which hath a draw-bridg over it, & on the other sides with the Sea, saving upon the northside where it is firme land; yet it is well girt in with very good walls, which by the couse of the water maketh a quadrat, though more long than large, in which there is on the Eastside a high mount, which playeth with their Canon every where into the Sea, that scarcely lyeth 50 paces from it. It hath 27 Mercat Townes, Borrowes and Villages 625, and 660 Parish Churches. The rivers which runne through it, are the *Ouse, Thet, Waveney, Gerne, Iere* and *Wense*. To speake something of the Sea, wich is right over against Yaremouth, there is the great fishing for heerings, and *The Herring fishing.* yeeldeth exceeding great profit. It is incredible what a multitude of Heerings, and other fish are taken there about Michaelmas, along that Coast. Now let us come to the seventh Mapp.

The deſcription of the drowned lands, CALLED, THE FENS,

lying upon the Frontiers of Norfolke, Suffolke, Cambridge, with the Ile of Ely, Huntingdon, Northampton and Lincolneshires.

The ſituation.

THE Fens or drowned lands, are ſituated between theſe fixe Shires aboveſaid, and the Northerne Sea, and Eaſtward, London lieth ſome fifty Engliſh miles from them. The inhabitants heretofore, in the Saxons time, were called *Grivy*, that is, Fen-men, or Fen-dwellers: they go ſtalking upon high ſtilts, and are given to grazing, fiſhing, and fouling. They were in ancient times dry-lands, and very good ground, as appeareth by the hiſtory, written by one named *William of Malmesbury*, who lived in the yeare 1200, who relateth that this countrey in his time was a very Paradiſe, and ſeemed a heaven for the delight and beauty thereof: in the very marſhes bearing goodly trees, which for talnes, as alſo without knots, ſtrived to reach up to the ſtars. It is a plain country, and as levell as the Sea: which with green graſſe allureth the eye. If any man walk along the fields he needed not to ſtumble nor to ſlip his foot into a hole. There was not the leaſt parcell of ground that lay void and waſte there: here ſhall you finde the earth riſing ſomewhere for Apple-trees; there ſhall you have a field ſet with vines, which either creep upon the ground, or mount on high upon poles to ſupport them: for in thoſe dayes, there were great ſtore of Vines in England. But ſince theſe countries from time to time, eſpecially in winter ſeaſon, and ſome time moſt part of the yeare, are over flowen by the ſpreading-waters of the rivers Ouze, Grant, Nen, Welland, Glene, and Witham, having not loads and ſewers large enough to void them, but again, when the ſtreams are retired into their own channels, it is ſo plenteous and ranke of a certain fat graſſe, and full hey (which they call lid) that when they have mowen downe as much of the beſt as will ſerve their turnes, they ſet fire on the reſt and burne it in November, that it may come up again in greater abundance: at which time a man may ſee this fenniſh and moiſt tract on a light flaming fire all over. Great plenty it hath alſo of turfe, and ſedge for the maintenance of fewell for fire; of reeds alſo to thatch their houſes; yea and of alders, beſides other watry ſhrubs: but chiefly, it bringeth forth exceeding ſtore of willowes, both naturally, and alſo for that being planted by mans hand, they have ſerved in good ſtreed, and are often cut down with their manifold encreaſe, and infinite number of haires (to uſe Plinies word) and withs, to hinder the violent force of the waters riſhing againſt the banks, whereof alſo here, as well as in other places there are made baskets of them. Beſides all this, the herbe *Scordium*, called *Water Germander*, groweth there plentifully, hard by the ditches ſides: but as for theſe Fenny lands, *Felix* a writer of good antiquity, hath depainted them forth in theſe words: There is a Fen (ſaith he) of exceeding great largeneſſe, which beginneth at the bank of the river Grant, ariſing ſomewhere with ſedge plots, in other places with black waters, yeelding a duskiſh vapor, with woods alſo among the Iles, and having many turnings of the bank, reacheth out in a very long tract from South to Northeaſt as far as the Sea. It is no ſmall parcell of ground, reaching in length from Suffolk to Wanfleet in Lincoln ſhire, 68 Engliſh miles, and if ye count alſo the nooks, that run out of it, ye ſhall finde it to be twelve miles more. It beareth in breadth ſome 30 miles, otherwhiles 20, and in the narroweſt part, ten: *William*, a monke of Crowland, in his life of *Guthlak* hath deſcribed the Fens thus, in theſe verſes following:

The Soile.

A ſpacious Fen in England lies
from Gront that river ſide,
Among the winding cranks of lakes
and rivers far and wide,
Is ſpred, and neare unto the bankes
of Eaſterne Sea doth ſtretch
It ſelfe, and ſo from Southerne ſide
along Northeaſt doth reach:
In muddy Gulfe unwholſome fiſh
it breeds, as reeds doe ſhake
There growing thick, of winds as words
a whiſpering noiſe do make.

Joyne hereunto alſo (if it pleaſe you) thus much for the Soile out of Henry of Huntingdon: This Fennie countrie (ſaith he) is paſſing rich and plenteous, yea and beautifull to behold, watered with many rivers running downe to it, garniſhed with a number of Meers both great and ſmall, which abound in fiſh and foule: and it is firmly adorned with woods and llands. And for a finall concluſion of this matter, take with you alſo theſe few words of *William* of *Malmesbury* ſpeaking of his time. So great ſtore there is here of fiſhes, that ſtrangers coming hither, make a wonder at it, and the inhabitants laugh thereat to ſee them wonder. In the Summer ſeaſon when the eeles run, eſpecially in a thundry night, they take in their channels and drains with their meere nets, ſometimes three or foure tubs full of great eeles, yea ſome times they are ſo full, that they are ready to break their nets, beſides goodly pikes, pearches, and great roches in abundance. Moreover, the Meers are ſo covered with Coots and Ducks, and the plaſhes with foule, that in moultring time, when they cannot flie, they take two or three thouſand at a draft with their nets.

The Ile of Ely.

Part of this Fenny countrie that lieth more South, and is the greateſt part by far, is named the Ile of Ely, which name, Beda hath derived from eeles: Polidore Virgil fetcheth the originall thereof from the Greek word ἔλος, that ſignifieth Mariſh: others from Helig, a brittiſh word, betokening willowes, wherewith it doth moſt of all abound. As for Ely it ſelfe, it is no ſmall City, and hath many priviledges. *Hervie* being a Biſhop of it, fought by all meanes poſſible to augment the dignity of his Church, and obtained that it might be every where tol-free (theſe are the very words of the book of Ely) *He ſet it free from the yoke of watch and ward, that is owed to the Caſtle of Norwich, he made a way from Exning to Ely thorow the Fens ſixe miles in length, he began the faire Palace at Ely for his Succeſſors, and purchaſed to it faire lands, and not a few Lordships.* And his Succeſſors abridging the number of the Monks it flouriſhed with riches and wealth in great abundance even unto our time, and their feſtivall and ſolemne holy dayes they celebrated with ſo ſumptuous proviſions and ſtately pompe, that a Poet in that age wrote theſe verſes not improperly.

PART OF BEDFORD SHIRE

PART OF HUNTINGTON SHIRE

PART OF CAMBRIDGE SHIRE

PART OF SUFFOLKE SHIRE

NORTH[HAMP]SHIRE

A general Plot and description of the Fennes and surrounded grounds in the sixe Counties of Norfolke, Suffolke, Cambridge, with in the Isle of Ely, Huntington, Northampton and Lincolne etc.

CAMBRIDGE

Kimbalton

Huntington

S. Neot

S. Iues

Ely

Newmarket

Mildenhal

Methold

West Moore

Sumptibus Henrici Hondij.

PART OF LINCOLNE

HOLLAND
with in the Countie
of Lincolne.

SHIRE.

THE
NORTH
SEA.

PART OF
NORFOLKE
SHIRE

Crouland
Spalding
Dunnyngton
Boston
Wisbich
Walpole
Tyd St Giles
Tyd St Mary
Tyd St Peter
Sutton
Lutton
Holbeach
Holbeach Hill
Fleet Church
Gedney
Gedney Chappel
Drove Chapel
Parson drove church
Wisbich Fenne
Wisbich Sluice
Crowland Sluice
Spalding Sluice
Wygenhoe Abbey
Dunnyngton Sluice
Boston Sluice
Holbeach Sluice
Tyd St Mary Sluice
Tyd St Peter Sluice
Tyd Gote
Tyd Sluice
Lynn Deeps
The Sea sands or Washes
Kingslinne
Dounham
Dounham Market
Dounham Bridge
Stow bridge
Walpole gate
Terrington gate
Terrington
Marshland fenn Common
Marshland
Wisbich Fenne
Wisbich Sluice
Crowland Sluice
Spalding Sluice
Dunnyngton Sluice
Boston Sluice
Holbeach Sluice
Tyd St Mary Sluice
Tyd St Peter Sluice
Tyd Gote
Tyd Sluice
Lynn Deeps
The Sea sands or Washes
Kingslinne
Dounham
Dounham Market
Dounham Bridge
Stow bridge
Walpole gate
Terrington gate
Terrington
Marshland fenn Common
Marshland

ILLUSTRISSIMIS, MAGNIFICIS, ET GENEROSIS DOMINIS, DOMINIS.

Francisco Comiti de Bedford, Baroni Russel de Thornhaugh etc.
Olivario Comiti de Bullingbrooke, Baroni S. Ioannis de Blesso etc.
Eduardo Baroni Gerges etc.
D. Roberto Heath magno Iusticiario ambo dicto communebras etc.
D. Mylesio Sandys de Wilberton, Equiti Baroni etc.
D. Gulielmo Russell de Chippenh. Eq. Bar. Pro Seruitio nauium Reg. etc.
D. Roberto Bevill de Chesterton Equiti Ordinis Bath etc.
D. Thomae Tyrringham de Brimpt. Eq. Bar. ad hibernicos deducto Reg. etc.
D. Roberto Lovet de Iselcombe Equiti etc.
D. Philiberto Vernatti Equiti, nobili cubiculario Regis etc.
D. Coraclio Vermuyden Equiti
D. Mylesio Sandes de Wilberton iuniori, Equiti etc.
D. Gulielmo James Iuris utriusq. doctori etc.
D. Anthonio Hammond de Sancto Albano, nobili Armigero.
D. Oliverio Sancti Ioannis, nobili Armigero.
D. Samueli Spalding.
D. Andreae Borrowell.
D. Ioanni ab Hardonck.

Magnifici Domini, censere vestris Amplitudinibus Ideam vestrarum conceptionum, gubitatq. oculi in tabula objecta Regionem quae vestra subjecta bonis fertilissimaq. est Longue ille latusq. Tractus dictus est Thegreath Fenns, nunc indecorus Adscitatis aquarum receptaculum, et Elementum pisium, nihilominus sitne quod in posteris et multis locis Angliae parte sim subditur Provintia cincta per se sola sumta, unum ex ditissimis et maximis Regni confluentes valeat Decretum vestrum est ad eius primi et maximi operis quod Deus Opt. Max. in terra fecit, aquas superiores ubiq. fluentes deducere, cuius hominum hab dictum idemq. rubbra Rana propositi vestrorum jam late divulgata est concretis non minus erit gloriosi, quam Regni fluentes Amplitudines hoc asserere tanquam Regni laudabiles Incolas etiam Rem pro memoria olim apprime in omnem subsecutat Quae vestra operationem est qui per quadriennium quam labenti spes mentis et brachia hujus Regni Robur gerunt Magnifici Domini quem subjicio Ignoscite hujus tabulae Hydrographicae et quamprimum vobis gestitis rudiore conatibus, et quidem Geographicum quem ipse fecit, et planiore restituet. Sit dicere magnis Angliae populum obstrahit, peregrinum in admirationem rapiet, et ejus mens ea habet lectitat partitaque ore historia vero Dominis transgressionem ero, ut hanc vestro labori laudant, atq. ea hanc parentis mentis hanc confidentia etiam ergo animo vestri favorem me sub tempore si. Deus vobiscum cubi servationem studiosis augmentis et accessibus hujus Insulae tabulam, quando vestra cura et diligentia in aliquem restituatur fuerit, meaning favorem, cum hoc ambitione amplitudinibus in omnibus servare parentes Maurice Hardon.

Vestris Amplitudinibus in omnibus servare parentes Maurice Hardon.

Præviſis aliis, Elienſia Feſta videre,
Eſt quaſi præviſa nocte videre diem.

See after others Ely Feaſts,
and ſurely thou wilt ſay,
That having ſeen the night before,
thou ſeeſt now the day.

The Church likewiſe, which now began for age and long continuance to decay, they built up by little and little, and brought it to that ample ſtatelines which now it hath: for large it is, high, and faire, but ſomewhat defaced by reaſon of Noblemens and Biſhops Tombs (not without ſome ſhamefull indignity) are broken downe. There is a faire Grammer-Schoole (in ſtead of the Monkes convent) wherein 24 boyes are maintained and taught. Foure ſpeciall things there are about this Church, the Lanterne on the very top thereof, juſt over the quire, ſupported with eight pillers, and raiſed upon them right artificially, by *Iohn Nothum* the Biſhop. Under the Church towards the North, ſtandeth S. *Maries* Chapel, a ſingular piece of worke, built by *Simon Montacute* Biſhop. On the other ſide there is a huge heap of earth, caſt up round of a great hight, which they call the Mount, having had a wind-mill upon it. And laſtly, a Vine bearing grapes in great plenty, which now is withered and gone: theſe foure a Monke of this place in times paſt, knit up in this rime:

Hæc ſunt Eliæ, Lanterna, Capella Mariæ,
Atque Molendinum, necnon dans Vinea vinum.

Theſe things you may at Ely ſee,
The Lanterne, Chapell of S. Marie,
A wind-mill mounted up on high,
A Vineyard yeelding wine yearly.

There are alſo other towns, as Crowland, Spalding, Wiſſey, Walepool, and wisbich, with the Biſhop of Elies Caſtle in it, which is a priſon for Recuſants. Upon the Fens likewiſe frontiers Cambridge, S. Ives, Peterborow with a ſtately Minſter, old Lin and Kings Lin, which by reaſon of the ſafe haven, yeeldeth moſt eaſie acceſſe. It is a large City, encompaſſed with a deep trench, and wals for the moſt part thereof, divided by two ſmal rivers, having fifteen bridges or thereabouts over them.

Over againſt Lin, on the furtheſt ſide of the river, lyeth *Mershland*, a little moiſt merſh-country as the name implieth, divided and parted every where with ditches, trenches, and furrows, to drain and draw the waters away: a ſoile ſtanding upon a very rich and fertile mould, and breeding abundance of cattle: in ſo much that in a place called Tilnyſmeth, there feed much about 30000 ſheep, but ſo ſubject to the overflowing of the Sea, tearing the dikes, and troubleth it ſo grievouſly, that it can hardly be holden out, and though there be many artificial hils and mounts made for the ſheep at a ſpring flood to goup unto: yet divers times they and other cattle are drowned. Many concluſions have been tried for the draining of the Fens, but take little effect, and have not been undertaken onely by mean men, but alſo by the greateſt of the Countrie, yea by ſome Kings: among the reſt, one of the principall was the L. *Margret*, Counteſſe of Richmond: after her time, *Iohn* of *Gaunt*, Duke of Lancaſter: afterward the Earle of Arundell: and not long ſince, King James and others. But this work was hindred by one impediment or other, or by ſome important affaires hapning in the Kingdome: alſo often by the property and nature of the Country, many competitors in the ſixe adjoyning Shires, not agreeing together, neither the right manner of draining them, being undertaken, kept it back, to the great diſlike of many. For ye muſt underſtand that theſe grounds are of ſuch a nature and ſituation, that if the rivers were but diked a good height on both ſides, by giving the rivers more liberty (as they do in Holland in the Low-Countries, which in ancient times alſo have bin all drowned lands) or elſe in turning and carrying new channels ſome other way, that the water might not ſtay in ſuch abundance behinde; they would become dry of themſelves, without the help of mils or draines To this end, for the performing of a worke ſo good and profitable for the whole Country, there is made by ſome Noblemen and Gentlemen a common purſe; by whoſe foreſight and good conduct there is no queſtion but it may by the helpe of God, be brought to good effect.

THE SEVENTH MAP OF ENGLAND,

Containing the shires of VVarwick, Northampton, Huntingdon, Cambridge, Suffolke, Oxford, Buckingham, Bedford, Hartford, Eſſex, Barke, Midleſex, Southampton, Surry, Kent, and Suſſex, with the Ile of VVeight.

Warwickshire. The ſituation.

WARWICKSHIRE is bounded on the Eaſtſide with Leiceſterſhire, and the Watling-ſtreet-way: on the South, with Oxford and Gloceſterſhires: on the Weſt, with the greateſt part of Worceſterſhire: and on the North, with Staffordſhire. It is divided into two parts, the *Feldon*, and *Woodland*, that is, into a plain champain, and a woody Country. The *Feldon* lieth on this ſide Avon: the South part lieth in a plaine champain Countrie, being rich in corne and green medowes: *Woodland* is full of Groves and Woods, having nevertheleſſe ſome meddowes, fields, and divers veines of yron in it. The chief city is *Warwick*, which is adorned with faire buildings: on the Southweſt part ſtandeth a Caſtle, very well fortified as well by nature as by art. The other townes are Leamington, Long Ichingdon, Harburie, Manceſter, Coventry, Stafford, and others: it hath 158 Pariſhes. The rivers that run thorow it, are Avon, Nen, Arrow, Alen. Northampton ſhire is ſituated in the very midſt of England, from the Southweſtſide, where it is broadeſt, drawing it ſelfe narrower by little and little, reacheth out in length to the Northeaſt: on the Eaſt, lie Bedford and Huntingdon ſhires; on the South ſide, Buckingham and Oxford ſhires; Weſtard, Warwickſhire: and Northward, Rutland and Lincolne ſhires; ſeparated from it by Avon the leſſe, and Welland, two rivers. It is a champain Countrie, a fat and fertile ſoil, exceeding populous, well furniſhed with Noblemens and Gentlemens houſe, repleniſhed alſo with towns & Churches, in ſo much, that n ſome places there are twenty, and in others thirty ſteeples with ſpires or ſquare towers within view at once. The chief town is Northampton, which ſeemeth to be all built of ſtone, is reaſonable large, and encompaſſed with wals, above which there is ſeen a ſpatious plain round about it. On the Weſtſide there ſtandeth an ancient Caſtle: the other towns, are Barkley, Torceſter, Crafton, Deventrie, Wedon, Higham, Undale, Peterborrow, & Weldon, having 326 Pariſhes. The rivers that water it are Uſa, Avon, and Welland. Huntingdonshire taketh the third place, it confineth Southward, upon Bedfordſhire; on the Weſt, upon Northamptonſhire; Northward the river Avon: and Eaſtward Cambridgeſhire: a countrie good for corne and tillage, and towards the Eaſt, where it is fennie, it is very rich and plentifull for the feeding of cattle: elſewhere right pleaſant, by reaſon of hils & ſhadie groves. The chief town is Huntingdon, from whence the ſhire taketh its name: there are others alſo, as S. Ives, S. Needs, and Cunnington with 78 Pariſhes: the rivers Ouſe and Avon water it. Next followeth Cambridgeſhire, which ſtretching out in length, butteth on the Eaſt upon Norfolk and Suffolk: on the South, upon Eſſex and Hertfordſhire: on the Weſt upon Bedford and Huntingdonſhires: and Northward, upon Lincolneſhire: and the river Ouſe which croſſeth it overwhart from Eaſt to Weſt, divideth it into two parts: the lower and South part is better manured and therefore more plentifull, being ſomewhat a plain, yet not altogether levell, for the moſt part (ſave onely where it bringeth forth Saffron) is laid out into cornefields, and yeeldeth plenty of wheat and the beſt barley, of which ſteeped in water, and lying wet therein, till it ſprout againe, then after the ſprout it is a full corne, which being dried and parched over a kill, they make ſtore of mault withall. The farther and Northern part becauſe it is fenniſh ground, by reaſon of the many floods that the rivers cauſe, and ſo diſperced into Ilands, is called the Ile of Ely, a tract paſſing green, freſh and gay by reaſon of moſt plenteous paſtures. The principall city is Cambridge, and is one of the Univerſities of England: yea the Sun and a moſt famous mart and Storehouſe of good Literature, ſcience, and Godlineſſe, it ſtandeth upon the River *Cam*, which in ſporting wiſe, having beſprinckled the weſt ſide thereof with manie Iſlets, turning into the Eaſt, divideth it into two parts, and hath a bridg over it, whence aroſe this later name Cambridge. Beyond the bridge is ſeene a large, and ancient Caſtle. On this ſide the bridge, where by far the greateſt part of the Citie ſtandeth, you have a pleaſant ſight every where to the eye, here fair ſtreets orderly ranged, there a number of Churches, and 16 Colledges, the ſacred manſions of the Muſes, wherein a number of great learned men are mainteined, and wherein the knowledge of the beſt Arts, and skill in tongues ſo flouriſh, that they may be rightly counted the fountaines of Literature, Religion, and all knowledge whatſoever, who right ſweetly bedew, and ſprinkle with moſt wholeſome waters, the gardens of the Church, and Commonwealth throughout all England. Suffolk hath on the Weſtſide Cambridgeſhire, on the South the River Stour, on the Eaſtſide the Germane Sea, and on the North two little Rivers, called the *Leſſey Ouze*, and *Waveney*. It is a very ſpatious Countrie, full of havens, and of a fat and fertill Soile (unleſſe it be Eaſtward) compounded (as it is) of Clay & Marle, by meanes whereof, there are in every place moſt rich and goodly Cornefeilds, with paſtures, where there are made great ſtore of cheeſes, vented into England, and other forraine Countries. There is *Newmercate* built of later yeares, where the King hath a houſe, and more within the Countrie is that renowned Towne of *S. Edmundsbury*, which men ſuppoſe to have beene in old time the chiefe towne of this Shire, and to have taken this name, in regard of *Norwich*, that is the Northerne towne. The other Townes are *Ixning*, *Bretenham*, *Hadley*, *Ipſwich*, *Debenhamie*, *Oxford*. There are in it 575 Pariſhes. Oxfordſhire, Weſtward is joyned upon Gloceſterſhire, on the South the River Iſis or Tamis, Eaſtward it bordereth upon Buckingamſhire, Northward it is ſhut in with part of Northampton & part of Warwickſhire. It is a fertill Countrie, and plentifull; wherein the plaines are garniſhed with Cornefields and Meddowes, the Hills beſet with woods, ſtored in every place not only with Corne and Fruits, but alſo with all kind of game for hound or hauke, and well watered with Rivers. Oxford the chiefe Citie (ſheweth it ſelfe a loft in a champian plaine) and a moſt famous Univerſitie. Oxford I ſay our moſt noble Athens, the Muſes ſeate, and one of Englands Staies, Nay, the Sunne, the Eye & the Soule thereof, the very Source, and moſt cleare ſpring for good literature & wiſedome: from whence Religion, Civilitie, and learning are moſt plentifully

Northamptonshire.

The Soile.

Huntingdonshire.

Cambridgeshire. The ſituation.

The Soile.

Suffolk. The ſituation.

Oxfordshire.

Præviſis aliù, Elienſia Feſta videre,
Eſt quaſi præviſa nocte videre diem.

See after others Ely Feaſts,
and ſurely thou wilt ſay,
That having ſeen the night before,
thou ſeeſt now the day.

The Church likewiſe, which now began for age and long continuance to decay, they built up by little and little, and brought it to that ample ſtatelines which now it hath: for large it is, high, and faire, but ſomewhat defaced by reaſon of Noblemens and Biſhops Tombs (not without ſome ſhamefull indignity) are broken downe. There is a faire Grammer-Schoole (in ſtead of the Monkes convent) wherein 24 boyes are maintained and taught. Foure ſpeciall things there are about this Church, the Lanterne on the very top thereof, juſt over the quire, ſupported with eight pillers, and raiſed upon them right artificially, by *Iohn Nothum* the Biſhop. Under the Church towards the North, ſtandeth S. *Maries* Chapel, a ſingular piece of worke, built by *Simon Montacute* Biſhop. On the other ſide there is a huge heap of earth, caſt up round of a great hight, which they call the Mount, having had a winde-mill upon it. And laſtly, a Vine bearing grapes in great plenty, which now is withered and gone: theſe foure a Monke of this place in times paſt, knit up in this rime:

Hæc ſunt Eliæ, Lanterna, Capella Mariæ,
Atque Molendinum, necnon dans Vinea vinum.

Theſe things you may at Ely ſee,
The Lanterne, Chapell of S. Marie,
A wind-mill mounted up on high,
A Vineyard yeelding wine yearly.

There are alſo other towns, as Crowland, Spalding, Wilſey, Walepool, and wisbich, with the Biſhop of Elies Caſtle in it, which is a priſon for Recuſants. Upon the Fens likewiſe frontiers Cambridge, S. Ives, Peterborow with a ſtately Minſter, old Lin and Kings Lin, which by reaſon of the ſafe haven, yeeldeth moſt eaſie acceſſe. It is a large City, encompaſſed with a deep trench, and wals for the moſt part thereof, divided by two ſmal rivers, having fifteen bridges or thereabouts over them.

Over againſt Lin, on the furtheſt ſide of the river, lyeth *Mershland*, a little moiſt merſh-country as the name implieth, divided and parted every where with ditches, trenches, and furrows, to drain and draw the waters away: a ſoile ſtanding upon a very rich and fertile mould, and breeding abundance of cattle: in ſo much that in a place called Tilnyſmeth, there feed much about 30000 ſheep, but ſo ſubject to the overflowing of the Sea, tearing the dikes, and troubleth it ſo grievouſly, that it can hardly be holden out, and though there be many artificial hils and mounts made for the ſheep at a ſpring flood to goup unto: yet divers times they and other cattle are drowned. Many concluſions have been tried for the draining of the Fens, but take little effect, and have not been undertaken onely by mean men, but alſo by the greateſt of the Countrie, yea by ſome Kings: among the reſt, one of the principall was the L. *Margret*, Counteſſe of Richmond: after her time, *Iohn* of *Gaunt*, Duke of Lancaſter: afterward the Earle of Arundell: and not long ſince, King James and others. But this work was hindred by one impediment or other, or by ſome important affaires hapning in the Kingdome: alſo often by the property and nature of the Country, many competitors in the ſixe adjoyning Shires, not agreeing together, neither the right manner of draining them, being undertaken, kept it back, to the great diſlike of many. For ye muſt underſtand that theſe grounds are of ſuch a nature and ſituation, that if the rivers were but diked a good height on both ſides, by giving the rivers more liberty (as they do in Holland in the Low-Countries, which in ancient times alſo have bin all drowned lands) or elſe in turning and carrying new channels ſome other way, that the water might not ſtay in ſuch abundance behinde; they would become dry of themſelves, without the help of mils or draines To this end, for the performing of a worke ſo good and profitable for the whole Country, there is made by ſome Noblemen and Gentlemen a common purſe; by whoſe foreſight and good conduct there is no queſtion but it may by the helpe of God, be brought to good effect.

THE SEVENTH MAP OF ENGLAND,

Containing the shires of VVarwick, Northampton, Huntingdon, Cambridge, Suffolke, Oxford, Buckingham, Bedford, Hartford, Eſſex, Barke, Midleſex, Southampton, Surry, Kent, and Suſſex, with the Ile of VVeight.

Warwickshire. The ſituation.

WARWICKSHIRE is bounded on the Eaſtſide with Leiceſterſhire, and the Watling-ſtreet-way: on the South, with Oxford and Glocesterſhires: on the Weſt, with the greateſt part of Worceſterſhire: and on the North, with Staffordſhire. It is divided into two parts, the *Feldon*, and *Woodland*, that is, into a plain champain, and a woody Country. The *Feldon* lieth on this ſide Avon: the South part lieth in a plaine champain Countrie, being rich in corne and green medowes: *Woodland* is full of Groves and Woods, having nevertheleſſe ſome meddowes, fields, and divers veines of yron in it. The chief city is *Warwick*, which is adorned with faire buildings: on the Southweſt part ſtandeth a Caſtle, very well fortified as well by nature as by art. The other townes are Leamington, Long Ichingdon, Harburie, Manceſter, Coventry, Stafford, and others: it hath 158 Pariſhes. The rivers that run thorow it, are Avon, Nen, Arrow, Alen. Northampton ſhire is ſituated in the very midſt of England, from the Southweſtſide, where it is broadeſt, drawing it ſelfe narrower by little and little, reacheth out in length to the Northeaſt: on the Eaſt, lie Bedford and Huntingdon ſhires; on the South ſide, Buckingham and Oxford ſhires; Weſtard, Warwickſhire: and Northward, Rutland and Lincolne ſhires; ſeparated from it by Avon the leſſe, and Welland, two rivers. It is a champain Countrie, a fat and fertile ſoil, exceeding populous, well furniſhed with Noblemens and Gentlemens houſes, repleniſhed alſo with towns & Churches, in ſo much, that n ſome places there are twenty, and in others thirty ſteeples with ſpires or ſquare towers within view at once. The chief town is Northampton, which ſeemeth to be all built of ſtone, is reaſonable large, and encompaſſed with wals, above which there is ſeen a ſpatious plain round about it. On the Weſtſide there ſtandeth an ancient Caſtle: the other towns, are Barkley, Torceſter, Crafton, Deventrie, Wedon, Higham, Undale, Peterborrow, & Weldon, having 326 Pariſhes. The rivers that water it are Uſa, Avon, and Welland. Huntingdonshire taketh the third place, it confineth Southward, upon Bedfordſhire; on the Weſt, upon Northamptonſhire; Northward the river Avon: and Eaſtward Cambridgeſhire: a countrie good for corne and tillage, and towards the Eaſt, where it is fennie, it is very rich and plentifull for the feeding of cattle: elſewhere right pleaſant, by reaſon of hils & ſhadie groves. The chief town is Huntingdon, from whence the ſhire taketh its name: there are others alſo, as S. Ives, S. Needs, and Cunnington with 78 Pariſhes: the rivers Ouſe and Avon water it. Next followeth Cambridgeſhire, which ſtretching out in length, butteth on the Eaſt upon Norfolk and Suffolk: on the South, upon Eſſex and Hertfordſhire: on the Weſt upon Bedford and Huntingdonſhires: and Northward, upon Lincolneſhire: and the river Ouſe which croſſeth it overwhart from Eaſt to Weſt, divideth it into two parts: the lower and South part is better manured and therefore more plentifull, being ſomewhat a plain, yet not altogether levell, for the moſt part (ſave onely where it bringeth forth Saffron) is laid out into cornefields, and yeeldeth plenty of wheat and the beſt barley; of which ſteeped in water, and lying wet therein, till it ſprout againe, then after the ſprout it is a full corne, which being dried and parched over a kill, they make ſtore of mault withall. The farther and Northern part becauſe it is fenniſh ground, by reaſon of the many floods that the rivers cauſe, and ſo diſperced into Ilands, is called the Ile of Ely, a tract paſſing green, freſh and gay by reaſon of moſt plenteous paſtures. The principall city is Cambridge, and is one of the Univerſities of England: yea the Sun and a moſt famous mart and Storehouſe of good Literature, ſcience, and Godlineſſe, it ſtandeth upon the River *Cam*, which in ſporting wiſe, having beſprinckled the weſt ſide thereof with manie Iſlets, turning into the Eaſt, divideth it into two parts, and hath a bridg over it, whence aroſe this later name Cambridge. Beyond the bridge is ſeene a large, and ancient Caſtle. On this ſide the bridge, where by far the greateſt part of the Citie ſtandeth, you have a pleaſant ſight every where to the eye, here fair ſtreets orderly ranged, there a number of Churches, and 16 Colledges, the ſacred manſions of the Muſes, wherein a number of great learned men are mainteined, and wherein the knowledge of the beſt Arts, and skill in tongues ſo flouriſh, that they may be rightly counted the fountaines of Literature, Religion, and all knowledge whatſoever, who right ſweetly bedew, and ſprinkle with moſt wholeſome waters, the gardens of the Church, and Commonwealth throughout all England. Suffolk hath on the Weſtſide Cambridgeſhire, on the South the River Stour, on the Eaſtſide the Germane Sea, and on the North two little Rivers, called the *Leſſey Ouze*, and *Waveney*. It is a very ſpatious Countrie, full of havens, and of a fat and fertill Soile (unleſſe it be Eaſtward) compounded (as it is) of Clay & Marle, by meanes whereof, there are in every place moſt rich and goodly Cornefeilds, with paſtures, where there are made great ſtore of cheeſes, vented into England, and other forraine Countries. There is *Newmercate* built of later yeares, where the King hath a houſe, and more within the Countrie is that renowned Towne of *S. Edmundsbury*, which men ſuppoſe to have beene in old time the chiefe towne of this Shire, and to have taken this name, in regard of *Norwich*, that is the Northerne towne. The other Townes are *Ixning*, *Bretenham*, *Hadley*, *Ipſwich*, *Debenham*, *Oxford*. There are in it 575 Pariſhes. Oxfordſhire, Weſtward is joyned upon Glocesterſhire, on the South the River Iſis or Tamis, Eaſtward it bordereth upon Buckingamſhire, Northward it is ſhut in with part of Northampton & part of Warwickſhire. It is a fertill Countrie, and plentifull, wherein the plaines are garniſhed with Cornefields and Meddowes, the Hills beſet with woods, ſtored in every place not only with Corne and Fruits, but alſo with all kind of game for hound or hauke, and well watered with Rivers. Oxford the chiefe Citie (ſheweth it ſelfe a loft in a champian plaine) and a moſt famous Univerſitie. Oxford I ſay our moſt noble Athens, the Muſes ſeate, and one of Englands Staies, Nay, the Sunne, the Eye & the Soule thereof, the very Source, and moſt cleare ſpring for good literature & wiſedome: from whence Religion, Civilitie, and learning are moſt plentifully

The Soile.

Hunting-donshire.

Cambridge-shire. The ſituation.

The Soile.

Suffolk, The ſituation.

Oxford-shire.


LEC ESTRI
landia
AE PARS
HVNTING
DON
BED
ABRI GIA
FOR
DIA
HART
MIDDLESEXIA
GLOCES
TRIAE
PARS
WIGORN
NIA.
DORCES
TRIAE
PARS
INGHA
NORTHAMTONIA
OCEANVS BRI

Sep: tentrio 20 30 22 20 30 23 40 50

NOR FOLCIÆ PARS

OCEA NUS

SEP TENTRIO NALIS.

Warwicum Northamtonia Huntingdonia Cantabrigia Suffolcia Oxonium Buckinghamia Bedfordia Hardfordia Essexia Berceria Middelsexia Southamtonia Surria Cantium et Southsexia.

Milliaria Anglica magna

Sumptibus Henrici Hondy.

GALLIAE PARS

BRITANNICUS

Ortelius

53 52 51 50 20

ridies 20 30 22 20 30 23 40 50

spred into all the parts of this Realme, a faire and goodly City, having 16 Colledges and eight houses in it. There are also Blabac, Burford, Minsterlovelt, Whitney, Woodstocke, Bambury, Burcester, Tame, Dorchester, VVatlington, and 208 Parishes. Buckinghamshire bringeth forth beeck trees, which the English Saxons in elder time called *Bucken*. It may seeme conjecturally that Buckingam the chiefe town, and so the whole Shire tooke the name from *Beech-trees*. This Shire is of a small breadth, running forth in length from the *Tamis* Northward. On the South it looketh into Barkshire severed from it by the Tamis. On the West Oxfordshire, on the North, Northamptonshire, and from the East, first Bedfordshire, then Hertfordshire, and afterward Middlesex. The Countrie generally is of a rich Soile, and full of pastures. Bedfordshire followeth on the East, and South it joyneth to Cambridge and Hertfordshires, on the West, to Buckinghamshire, and on the North to Northampton & Huntingdon shires, and by the River Ouse crossing, it is divided into two parts. The Northside thereof is the more fruitfull of the twaine and more wooddie: the other toward the South, which is the greater, standeth upon a leaner Soile, but not altogether unfertill, for it beareth plentifully, full white and bigg barly. In the midst, it is somewhat thick of woods, but Eastward more dry ground, and bare of wood. Bedford is the principall towne, whereof the Shire also taketh the name. A towne to be commended more for the pleasant situation thereof, than for beauty, or largenesse having a stone bridge, and five Churches in it. It hath others also, as *Odill, Bletsko, Eaton, Dunstables*, with 116 Parishes. Hertfordshire lyeth partly on the East, and partly on the Southside of Bedfordshire. The Westside is enclosed with Bedford and Buckinghamshires, the South with Middlesex, the East with Essex, & the North with Cambridgeshire, a rich country in Cornefeilds, pastures, medowes, woods, Groves, and cleare running rivers. The chiefe towne is Hertford, which giveth the name to this quarter, though not well peopled yet famous for the antiquitie. Essex, on the Northside, the River Stour divideth it from Suffolke on the East, the Ocean windeth it selfe into it: on the South the Tamis secludeth it from Kent, like as the West part the little River Ley, from Middlesex: and Stour the lesse or Stort, which runneth into it from Hertfordshire. It is a Countrie large in Compasse, fruitfull, full of woods, plentifull of Saffran. There is to beseene *Camelodun* the Ancient Colonie of the Romans. Barkshire on the Northpart hereof the River Isis, afterward called Tamis, with a winding chanell running through it, with a pleasant & a gentle streame watereth it, and severeth it from Oxfordshire, & afterward from Buckinghamshire, on the Southside, the river Kennel cutteth through it, untill it runs into the Tamis. VVestward it bordereth upon VViltshire, where it carrieth the greatest breath: It is rich and fertill in VVheate, especially where it falleth lower to a Valley. As for the East part that confineth with Surrie, it groweth very barraine, and the soile lesse fertill as standing upon Forests, and VVoods, that take up a great ground in length and breath. Middlesex taketh the name of the middle-Saxons, is seperated from Buckingham by the river Cole, on the westside from Hertfordshire, on the Northside by a knowne crooked Limit, from Essex by the River Lea, & from Surrie and Kent on the South by the Tamis. It is of a pleasant and temperate aire, commodious for buildings and streets, Villages and sumptuous houses, and for the pleasant feilds. The townes are Uxbridge, Draton, Stanes, Radeliff, and others. But London the seate of the British Empire, for it containeth within its Suburbs, and Westminster above 350000 Soules, seated happily by the Tamis side, where there are a great number of shipping, which are of three or 400 tons: the Sea ebbing and flowing up to it, though it lye 60 English miles distant from this City, it stands upon fertill soile, and hath a milde aire round about it. In this City there is a Church founded and consecrated to Saint Paul. There is a faire stone bridge upon the Tamis 330 paces over, divided into 19 great Arches, an admirable worke, adorned on both sides with faire and magnificent buildings and shops, furnished with all manner of Marchandizes, and a streete through the very midst of it. There is also a Royall Exchange, unto which Marchants from all the parts of the world have recourse. Beside this, there is a strong Citadell called the Towre, very well fortified, provided with all manner of munition, which is also the Magazine of Armes, Canon, and all warlike necessaries, for all England, beside the mint that is in it. Neere unto London is Westminster, much celebrated for the pleading Halls, the Kings Pallace, and also for the Church in it, dedicated to S. Peter: famous for the creation, and sepulchres of the Kings of England. In this territorie beside the City, there are some 73 Parishes. The Rivers are Lea, Cole and Tamis compounded of two rivers, to wit, the Tame and Isis meeting together. It hath a very deepe chanell, safe & commodious for shipping to ride in, how great soever they bee, and encreaseth in largnesse some 60 English miles long to the very mouth of it. It is rich in Salmons, and Sturgeons, and for the numerable companie of Swannes, that swim upon it. Southampton, called by the vulgar Hamshire: on the Westside, it hath Dorsetshire and Wiltshire, on the South the Ocean, on the East it joyneth to Sussex, & Surry, on the Northside it bordereth upon Barkeshire. It bringeth forth abundance of fruits, with pleasant and shadie woods, rich in plentious pasture. It hath two towns, the one called Southampton, which though it be but a small towne for trading, yet hath sumptuous buildings, is rich, and well fortified. The other is Wincester, a towne undoubtedly much renowned in the times of the Romans, as that in which it seemed the Romane Emperors, offred their sacrifices, in our age it is reasonable wel peopled. There are also Ringwood, Christchurch, Worwel, Andover, Rumsey, Porthmouth, Cingsclare, Ordiam, Silcester and others: with 253 Parishes. The Rivers are Aven, Stour, Test, and Hamble. Surrey it boundeth partly upon Barkeshire, and partly upon Hamshire, Southward upon Sussex, Eastward upon Kent, and Northward it is watered with the Tamis, & by it divided with Middlesex. It is a small Countrie, but nevertheless reasonable rich. The townes are Godelmingh, Ockley, Effingham, Kingstone, Merton, Croydon, Beddington, Wimbledon, Wandlesworth, the Bourrough of Southworke with 140 Parishes. The rivers are Vey, Mole, Vandale and Tamis. Kent so called for the site, for it looketh upon France with a nooke, or an angle stretching out farre, all enclosed with the ebbing and flowing of the Tamis, and with the Ocean, save that it is bounded with Surry on the Westside, and with part of Sussex on the Southside. It is an uneven Countrie, but Westward more plain, and wooddie, rising up towards the East with manie hills. The inhabitans distinguish it into three parts, the upper next unto the Tamis they say is healthie but not wealthie, the midle they account both healthfull & plentifull, the lower they hold to be wealthie, but not healthie, the most part of it being too moist. Nevertheless it is every where delightfull, by reason of the medowes, pastures, & pleasant feilds, abounding in Apples, and Cherries, it hath some veynes of Yron, the chiefe City of it is Duroverna. A most ancient City Illustros in the time of the Romans, heretofore the Capitall City of the Kingdome of Canterburie, and the Royall seate, and now honored with the dignity of the Prince Arch-Bishopricke of England. Beside there Dover, Hith, Rumney, Sandwich, Gravesend, Rochester, Reptacester and many others. The rivers which water it, are the Tamis, Darent, Medwege & Stour. Southsex, at this day Sussex, lyeth upon the British Ocean all Southward with a streight shoare (as it were) more in length than bredth. The Sea-Coast of this Countrie hath white and greene hils on it, which mounting to a greater height, are called the Downes, which because they stand upon a fat chalke, or kinde of Marle yeeldeth Corne abundantly. The midle tract thereof is garnished with medowes, pastures, Cornefields and Groves, which make a very lovely shewe. The Northerne side thereof is shaded most pleasantly with woods, & it is full of Iron-mines in every place. The Townes are Chicester, Arundel, Lewes, Winckelsey and others. The Soile is watered with manie Rivers.

Buckinghamshire. *Bedfordshire.* *Hertfordshire.* *The Soile.* *Essex.* *Barkshire.* *Middlesex.* *Hamshire* *Surrey.* *Kent.* *Sussex.*

THE EIGHT MAP OF ENGLAND,

Contayning the foure Iles, ſubject to the Crovvne of England, that is, the Ile of Mona, or Angleſey, Vecta, commonly called VVight, Iarſey and Garnezey.

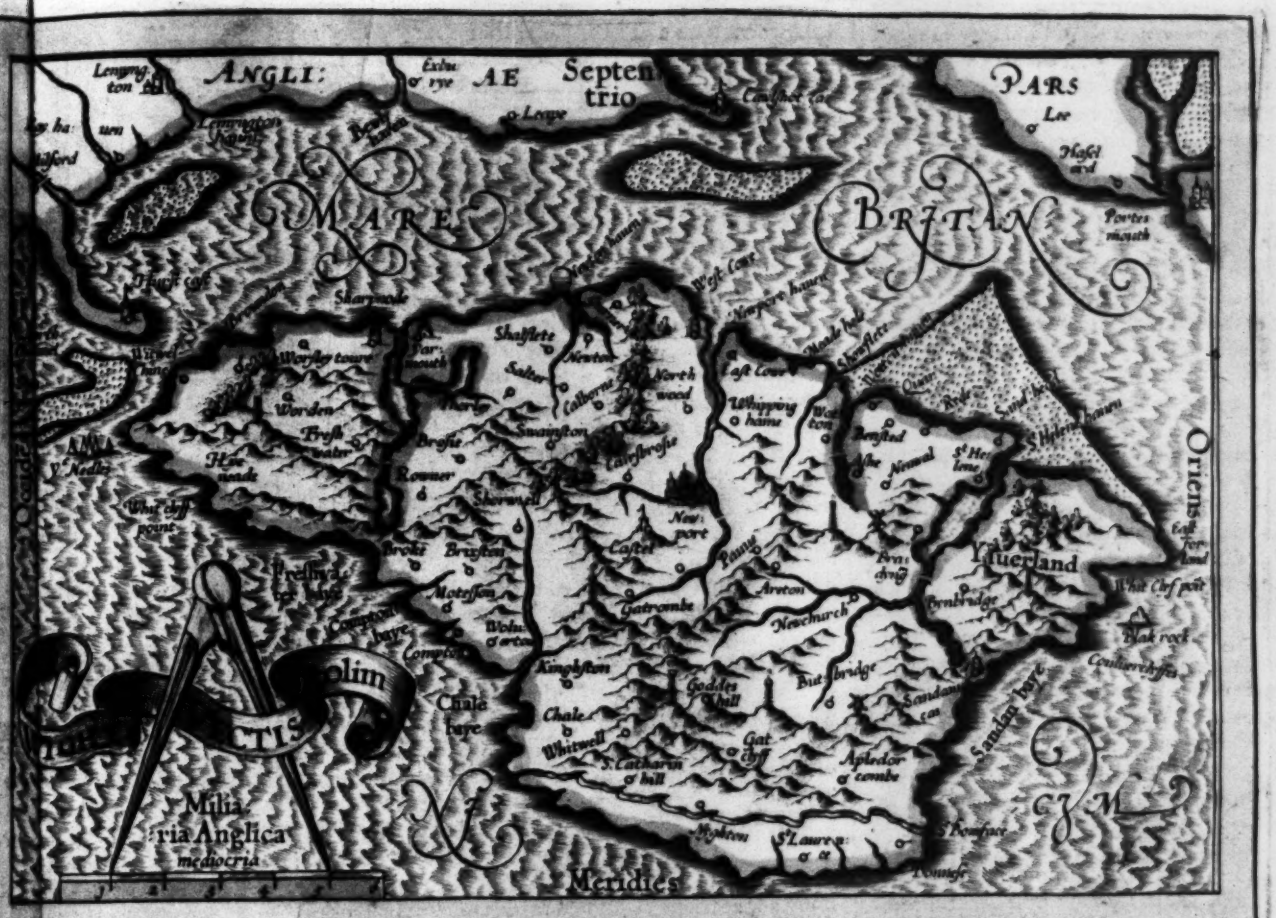
THE eight & laſt Map of England, containeth thoſe foure Iles, which are under the King of Englands ſubjection: the firſt two called *Mona* and *Wight*, lie upon the Engliſh Coaſt, but the other two upon the French. Mona, which the Engliſh alſo call Mon, Termon, and that is the land of Mon, and *Tnis Dowil* ſignifieth a ſhadowy or darkſome Iland. The Anglo-Saxon *Monez*, which is ſevered from the continent of England, by the ſmall narrow-ſtreight *Menai*. This Ile is about 22 Engliſh miles long, and 17 broad, and ſome 60 in compaſſe. And though that Giraldus ſaith it ſeemed in his time, to be drye, ſtonie, of a hideous aſpect, and unpleaſant: yet now it is pleaſant, well manured: yea, and a fat ſoile, and ſo rich in Wheate, which is cómonly called *the Mother of Wales*. It is alſo paſſing rich in cattle, and ſendeth out of it great multitudes: it alſo yeeldeth grine ſtones, and in ſome places Alum, and Coperoſe. This is that moſt notable Ile Mona, the ancient ſeate of the Druides, which was firſt attempled by *Paulinus Suetonius*, and brought by *Iulius Agricola*, under the Roman Empire. Manie ages after, it was conquered by the Engliſh men, and was called *Angleſey*, that is, the Engliſh mens Iland. Mr. Camden addeth, that when the Roman Empire declined in England: the Iriſh invaded it comming out of Ireland, entred in by ſtealth, and neſtled there: for beſide certaine mounts of earth entrenched about, which they call the Iriſh mens cottages, there is a place alſo named *Tn Herici Gwidel*, of the Iriſh men, who as wee finde it recorded in the booke of Triades, under the leading of Sirigus, put the Britans to flight in that place; neither was it grievouſly infeſted onely by the Engliſhmen, but alſo by the Norwegians: for in the yeere of our redemption 1000, King Aethelreds fleete ſcowring the Seas round about it, waſted this Ile in all hoſtile manner. After this the two Norman Hughes, the one Earle of Cheſter, & the other Earle of Shrowſbury greatly afflicted it, and built Caſtle Aber-lienioc to curbe, and keep under the inhabitants. But Magnus the Norwegian arriving here at the very ſame time, ſhot the ſaid Hugh Earle of Shrowsbury throw with an Arrowe, and after he had pillaged the Iland departed. The Engliſhmen moreover from time to time did invade it, untill that King Edward the firſt, brought it wholly under his ſubjection. There were in ancient time reckoned in it 363 Villages, and even at this day it is well peopled. The principall towne therein at this time is Beaumariſh, which King Edward the firſt built upon a mooriſh ground, and for the ſituation thereof, gave it this name, whereas before time it was called Bonover, who alſo fortified it with a Caſtle. The next town is Newburge, called in Brittiſh Roſſur, annoyed a long time, with heapes of ſand driven in by the Sea. There is likewiſe ſeene Aberfraw, heretofore having beene the habitation, and the royall ſeate of the Kings of Guineth, or Northwales. And in the utmoſt promontorie Weſtward, which wee call Holy-head, there ſtandeth a little poore towne called by the Britans Caer-Guby: ſo named of Kibie a right holy man, and a diſciple of S. Hilarie Biſhop of Poitiers, the natives are very rich, and have ſtrong bodies. They ſpeake the Brittiſh tongue, becauſe they can ſpeake nó Engliſh, though they were ſubject three hundred yeeres with the reſt of Cambria to the Kings of England.

The Ile of Mona.

The Ile of Wight, or the Whight; it is ſevered from mameland, by a ſmall ſtreight, anciently called Solent, which ſeemeth to have beene conjoyned to it, whence proceedeth, that Britiſh name Guith, which betokeneth a ſeparation, as Ninnius ſaith is thought to be given to it, even as Sicilie alſo being broken of, and cut from Italie, got the name from *Secando*, the Latin word (which ſignifyeth cutting) as the right learned Julius Scaliger is of opinion. By this vicinitie of Site, and affinitie of name, wee may well think this *Vecta* to be that *Ilda*, which ſeemed at every tide to be an Iland; but when it was ebbe, the ancient Britans were wont that waye to carrie tinne thither by Carts, which ſhould be tranſported into France. I thinke it is not that Mictis in Plinie, which likewiſe commeth very neere unto *Vecta*: for that in it there was plentie of tinne, but in this of ours there is not any veine at all of mettall. This Ile betweene Eaſt and Weſt is of an ovall forme, ſtretcheth out 20 miles in length: and ſpreadeth in the midſt where it is broadeſt 12 miles: having the one ſide turning to the North, & the other Southward. The ground (to ſay nothing of the Sea exceeding full of fiſh) is of a fertill, and of a fatt ſoile, and is thankfull to the huſbandmen, for the Corne that is carried forth of it: breeding every where ſtore of Conies, Hares, Partridges and Phefants. It hath one little Foreſt likewiſe, & two parks with ſtore of Deere for game, and hunting pleaſure. Through the mieſt thereof runs a long tract, or chaine of hills, yeelding plenty of paſture, and feeding for Sheepe. The wool of which, next unto that of Lemſter, and Lotterwold, is eſteemed the beſt, and is in ſpeciall requeſt with Clothiers, whereby there groweth to the inhabitans much gaine and profit. The North part all over is greene with medowes, paſtures and woods: the Southſide lyeth wholly in manner bedecked with Corne-fields encloſed, where the Sea ſo encroacheth within it, that it maketh almoſt two Ilands, and verely ſo the Ilanders call them: namely, the Freſh-water Ile, which looketh Weſt, and the Binbridge Ile towards the Eaſt. At this Ile alſo, the navie of Allectus, after he had uſurped the imperiall dignity in Britanie, lying in eſpiall and ambuſh, awaited the Romans comming againſt him, who nothwithſtanding by the happie meanes of a miſt, paſſed by their ennemies undeskryed, gat to land, and ſet fire on their owne ſhips, that they might be no refuge for them to eſcape unto by flight. Lord Credis was the firſt Engliſh Saxon that ſubdued it, and gave it to Stuffa, and Whitgar, who ſlew all the naturall Britans. Afterward, Wolpher King of the Mercians, reduced the Ile of Wight under his obedience, and aſſigned it over to Edelwalch King of the South-Saxons, then Cædualla King of the Weſt-Saxons, when the ſaid Edelwalch was ſlaine, and Arvandus, the petty King of the Iland made away, annexed it to his dominion, and in a tragicall and lamentable maſſacre, killed every mothers child almoſt of the inborne inhabitants, & the fourth part of the Ile, to wit, as much land as contcined 300 hides, he gave unto Biſhop Wilfrid the firſt that inſtructed the Ilanders in the knowledge of the Chriſtian

Vecta or the Ile of Wight.


Septentrio
ANGLESEY.
MARE
HIBERNICVM
Occidens
Orions
Meridies
Cap Yloughhwid
Holy head
Cap Dwbarwethon
Barfrays baye
Maris baye
St Hilary point
Vmis Lygod
Redwarth
Llanbadrig
Llanfechell
Llanfair
Llanfwrog
Llanbabo
Llanfaelog
Llanfigael
Llanddeusant
Llanfaethlu
Llanrhyddlad
Llanfair yn Nhowyn
Llanddwyn
Llangwyfan
Llangadwaladr
Llangristiolus
Llanidan
Llanedwen
Llanfihangel yn Nhowyn
Llanfair Pwllgwyngyll
Llandysilio
Llanfair Vechan
Llanfair Vsheer
Llanvaelog
Llanvihangel ynghwynfa
Llanvihangel Tre'r Beirdd
Llanvihangel Esceifiog
Llanvihangel Tre'r Bont
Llanvihangel Penrhos
Llanvihangel Llechylched
Llanvihangel Ystrad
Llanvihangel Din Silwy
Llanvihangel Mathavarn
Llanvihangel Tre'r Ddol
Llanvihangel Llechgynfarwy
Llanvihangel Tre'r Beirdd


ANGLI:
AE
Septen
trio
PARS
MARE
BRITAN
Occidens
Oriens
Meridies
Milia
ria Anglica
mediocria
Septentrio
MARE
BRI:
Occidens
Oriens
Meridies
Milliaria Anglica
communis
TANNICUM
IAR:
SAY.

ſtian religion. The Natives are naturally warriours, ready, ſtout and valliant Souldiers. In Bedas dayes it was counted to containe a thouſand and two hundred hides, now it reckoneth upon 36 Townes, Villages & Caſtles. Among the townes that of greateſt name, is Newport, the principall mercate towne, called in times paſt *Medena*, and the new Burgh of Meden, whereof the whole Countrie is divided into Eaſt-meden, and Weſt-meden, according to the ſituation eaſt or weſtward. Brading is an other mercate Towne: Newton and Yarmouth, which have their Majors, and ſend Burgeſſes to the Parliament. This Yarmouth and ſharpnore have Caſtles in them, which together with worlies fort, defend the Sea ſhoare towards the Northweſt. Juſt over againſt it ſcarcely two miles of, ſtandeth Hurſt, lying upon a neck of the Land, and looketh unto the Sea for the defence of Southhamptonſhire. There is Quarre, where was founded a Nunnerie in the yeere of our Lord 1132. Gods hill, in which John Worſley, erected a Schoole for the training up of youth in learning: Weſt-Cowe, and Eaſtcowe lye now ruinous, which King Henry the eight, built at the very entrie into Newport. Alſo on the North-eaſt-ſide lyeth Sandam-Caſtle, furniſhed with great ordinance: neither are there any naturall defences wanting for the defence of this Ile, for it is encircled with a continuall ridge, and a running (as it were) of craggie clifts. There are likewiſe under the water hidden ſtones, & every where there lye banks, ſhelves, and rocks dangerous for Sailers. Theſe two Ilands lye neere unto the Engliſh Coaſt. Among the reſt, more weſtward, lye the two Ilands of Gerſey & Garnzey, which affront France, yet under the Crown of England, and firſt of all upon the Coaſt of Normandie, or the Lexoby, as one would ſay *Littorales*, that is, Coaſt-men. This Ile is 30 miles or there abouts in Compaſſe, fenced with Rocks and ſhelves, which are ſhalow places, dangerous for ſuch as ſaile that way. The ground is fertill enough, bearing plentie of ſeverall ſorts of Corne, and breeding Catle of divers kinds, but eſpecially Sheepe, and moſt of them with faire heads, carrying foure hornes a peece. Pleaſant for the greeneneſſe of many gardens, and Orchards full of Apple-trees, whereof they make wine of apples, which they call Sidere, and the Engliſh Cider. And for that it is ſcarce of fuell in ſtead of fire wood, they uſe a kind of Sea weed, which they call Vraic, deemed to be that *fucus Marinus* which *Plinie* mentioneth, and groweth every where moſt plenteouſly upon craggie Ilands and on Rocks, which they gather in the woods, dry it in the Sun, which ſerveth to burne, and with the aſhes thereof they dung commonly their fields and fallows, to battle, & make them fruitfull. It hath manie farmes, twelves Pariſhes, and a Caſtle well provided called *Montorgueil*, ſtanding upon a high hill, into which the King ſends a Gouvernour, to governe and defende the whole Ile.

Twentie miles from thence towards the Northweſt lyeth Garnſey, lying out Eaſt, and Weſt in the faſhion of a harpe, neither in greatnes nor it fruitfulneſſe comporable to Ierſey, whereof I have ſpoken: for it hath in it onely ten Pariſhes, yet in this to be preferred before it, becauſe it foſtereth no venemous thing therein, as the other doth. It is alſo better fortified by naturall fences, as being encloſed round about with a ſet of ſteepe rocks, among which is found that moſt hard and ſharpe ſtone *Smyrü* (which wee tearmed Emerill) wherewith Gouldſmiths, and Lapidaries, clenſe, burniſh, and cut their precious ſtones, and Glazers alſo divide, and cleave their glaſſe. It hath alſo flouriſhing Orchards and fruit-trees, full of ſundry apple and peare-trees, whereof they make Cider. Likewiſe it hath a greater name then Gerzey for the commodiouſneſſe of the haven, and the concourſe of Marchants reſorting thether. For in the fartheſt part well neere Eaſtward no haven, but on the Southſide, it admitteth a haven, within a hollow Bay bending inward like a halfe moon, able to receive tall ſhips, upon which ſtandeth Saint Peter, a little towne, built with a long & narrow ſtreete, well ſtored with warlike munition, and ever as any warre is toward, mightily repleniſhed with Marchants. For by an ancient priviledge of the Kings of England, here is alwaies a continuall truce as it were, and it is Lawfull for Frenchmen and others, how hot ſoever the warre be, to repaire hither too and fro, without daunger, & to maintaine entercourſe of trafique in ſecuritie. The entrance into the haven, which is rockie, is fortified on both ſides with 2 Caſtles. On the left hand there is an ancient Bulwark or Blockhouſe, & on the right hand over againſt it ſtandeth an other upon a high rock, & the ſame at every high water is compaſſed about with the Sea: which in Queene Maries dayes, Sr. Leonard Chamberlan, Gouvernour of the Iland, as alſo under Queene Elizabeth (of bleſſed memorie) Sr. Thomas Leighton his Succeſſour, cauſed to be fortified with new works. For here lyeth for rhe moſt part the Gouvernour of the Iland, and the garniſons Souldiers, who will in no hand ſuffer any Frenchmen, and woemen to enter in. The natives of theſe two Ilands, are originally Normands, or Britans, and ſpeake French. The one and the other hath this Vraic for their burning fuell, or Sea Cole which they bring to them out of England, and every where they have in the Sea & waters a multitude of fiſh. Theſe Ilands with others lying about them, belonged in old time to the Dukedome of Normandie, but when as Henry the firſt King of England, had vanquiſhed his brother Robert in the yeer of our Lord 1108. he annexed that Dukedome, and theſe Ilands unto the Kingdome of England. Since which time they have continued firme in Loyaltie unto England, even when Iohn King of England being endited for murthering Arthur his nephew; was by a definitive ſentence, or arreſt of confiſcation, deprived of his right in Normandie, which he held in chiefe of the French King: yea moreover, when the French had ſeiſed upõ theſe Iles, he through the faithfull affection of the people, recouvered them twiſe. Neither revolted they when Henry the third King of England, had for a ſumme of money ſurrendred over, his whole right, and intereſt in Normandie: and ever ſince they have with great commendations of their Conſtancie perſiſted faithfull unto the Crowne of England, and are the onely remainders that the Kings of England have of their ancient inheritance from William the Conquerour, and of the Dutche of Normandie. The French in the reigne of King Edward the IIII. ſeized upon them, but through the valour of Richard Harlſton, Vaſed of the Crowne (for ſo they tearmed him in theſe dayes) they were ſhortly diſſeized, and the King in recompence of his valourous ſervice, gave unto him the Captaineſhip, both of the Iland and of the Caſtle. As touching the Eccleſiaſticall juriſdiction, they were under the Biſhop of Conſtance in Normandie, untill that he in our remembrance refuſed to abjure the Popes authoritie in England (as our Biſhops doe) and are now under the dioceſſe of the Biſhop of Wincheſter. This ſhall ſuffice for theſe foure Iles, and for England aſwell in generall as particular.

The generall deſcription
AND MAP OF
SCOTLAND.

THE North part of the Iland of Britanie, was of old time inhabited through out by the *Picts*, who were divided into two Nations, the *Decalidonii* and *Vecturiones*, but when the Scots became Lords and Rulers over all this part, it was ſhared into ſeven parts, among ſeven Princes, as wee finde in a little ancient *Phampblet*, now called Scotland, heretofore Albaine. For yet to this day thoſe that are true, and right Scots indeed, call Scotland in their Mother tongue *Albin*, and the Iriſh *Albaine*, as an other Ireland (which was named *Banno* from *Bards*) for the Hiſtorians call Ireland, *Scotland the great*: and the Kingdome of Scotland in Britanie *Scotland the leſſe*. Ptolomee Britanie *the leſſe*. Rufus *the ſecond*. Tacitus names it *Calydonia* from the Foreſt. Alſo according to the habitation of the people. Scotland is now divided into *High-land-men*, and *Law-land-men*. Theſe being more civill uſe the Engliſh language, and apparell: the other which are rude and unruly ſpeake Iriſh, and go apparelled Iriſh like. Out of this diviſion the *Borderers* are to be excluded becauſe by reaſon of peace ſhyning now upon them on every ſide, by a bleſſed and happie Union they are to be ranged & reckoned in the very heart and middeſt of the Britiſh Empire, as who begin to be wearie of Warrs, and to acquaint themſelves with the delightfull benefits of peace.

The names of Scotland.

The ſituation. Moreover according to the ſituation and poſition of the places the whole Kingdome is divided into two parts. The South on this ſide the River *Tay*, and the North beyond *Tay*. Southward it boundeth upon England, and the Rivers *Tweed* and *Solwey*. Northward it lyes upon Deucalidon Ocean. Weſtward the Iriſh Sea, and Eaſtward the Ocean & German Sea embraceth it on all ſides. It is 257 Engliſh miles in length,

The temperature. and 190 in breadth. The Countrie is more temperate than France, the coldes being not ſo ſharpe, nor the heate ſo extreame but as it is in England: though the fertilitie thereof may not be compared to England.

The Soile. The Soile is for the moſt part ſulphurus, & very glewie, and therefore fitter for fuell and firing, eſpecially becauſe there is no great ſtore of wood. And yet nevertheleſſe there groweth as much wheate as ſufficeth the inhabitants. It yeeldeth alſo divers mettals, which have ſome ſmall gold and ſilver in them, but for quick-ſilver, yron, lead, and tinne in abundance. In Dreſdalia there is a ſmall Mine of gold, in which alſo is found Azure, ſome precious ſtones, yea Agaths, which will burne in the water, and are quenched with oile. There are good paſture grounds, which feed Cattaile of all kinds, which yeelds them much meate, milke, butter and cheeſe, and great ſtore of wool. Moreover when they went to warre with the Picts into England, and troubled unceſſantly the Engliſh by force of armes, yet they aſpired not ſo ſoone and at once to the height of the Scottiſh State, but for a time were ſhut up into a corner where they were ſeized on, & durſt not (as Beda ſaith) warre any longer than 127 yeeres againſt the petty Kings of the Northumbers, untill, at once they almoſt wholly defeated the Picts, and that the Kingdome of Northumberland groaned under the burden of inteſtine troubles, and upon the frontiers abated by the incurſions of the Danes, when as all the Northerne parts of England followed the name, & good ſucceſſe of the Scots with the regions beyond the Cluyd, and Edenburch frith: for there is no man can gaine ſay, but that it was a part of Northumberland, which was poſſeſſed by the Saxons, and hence it came that all thoſe that did inhabite in the Eaſterne parts of Scotland were called Low-land-men, were of the ofspring of the Angle-Saxons, and ſpake Engliſh. But thoſe which dwelt weſtward where called High-landers, were Scots, and ſpake Iriſh, and were ennemies to thoſe that uſed to ſpeake Engliſh. The Scots are good and valliant ſouldiers, and can endure not onely any hardſhip, & want of victualls, but alſo watching and cold. Edenborrow is the principall Citty. *Ptolomee* nameth it the *Winged-Caſtle*: for Adam ſignifieth in the Britiſh tonge a Wing, and Eden-borrow a word compounded of the Britiſh and Saxō language, ſignifyeth nothing elſe but the Burgh with wings. The reaſon then of the name was ether fetcht from wings of horſe-men, or elſe from theſe wings in Architecture, which the maſter builders terme *Pteromata*, that is as *Vitruvius* ſheweth 2 walls, ſo riſing up in height, that they reſemble a ſhew of wings. And as it is the ſeate of the King, ſo is it alſo the oracle, or cleſſet of the Lawes and the very Pallace of juſtice, not for Lauden onely, but indeed for all Scotland. Heere for the moſt part are held the high Courts of Parlament, for the enacting or repealing of Lawes, alſo the Seſſions and the Court of the Kings juſtice. It is ſituated on a high hill like Pragh in Bohemia. Harken if it pleaſe you what Mr. Iohnſton ſaith in the praiſe and commendations thereof.

Under the riſing of a hill,
Weſtward there ſhoots one way.
A Caſtle high, on th'other ſide
the Kings houſe Gorgeous gay.
Betweene them both the Citie ſtands,
tall buildings ſhew it well,
For armes, for courage much renound
much people therein dwell.
The Scots-head Citie larg, and faire,
the Kingdomes greateſt part:
Nay even the Nations Kingdome whole
well neere by juſt deſart.
Rare Arts, and riches, what ones minde
can wiſh is therein found,
Or elſe it will not gotten be
throughout all Scotiſh ground.
A civill people, here a man
may ſee a ſenate Grave.
Gods holy Lawes with pureſt light
of Preachers here you have.
In parts remote of Northerne clime
would any perſon ween
That ever theſe, or ſuch like things
might poſſibly be ſeen.
Say Traveller, now after that
thou forraine Townes haſt knowne.
Beholding this beleeveſt thou
theſe eyes that are thine owne?

Edenborow is from East to West a thousand paces in length, and halfe as much in breadth. Eastward neer unto Holy-Ruyd ſtands the Kings Palace, which King David the firſt built: over which within a parke ſtored with game, riſeth a hill with two tops called of Arthur, the Britan Arthurs chaire. On the Weſtſide it hath a moſt ſteepe rock, which mounteth up aloft, upon which ſtandeth a Caſtle with many ſtately turrets upon it: ſo ſtrong that it is impregnable, wch the ancient Britans called Caſtle myned Agned, the Scots the Maiden-Caſtle, or the Virgin Caſtle, which is the ſame ſpoken of before by Ptolomee. This Caſtle for a long time was under the power of the Engliſh-Saxons, who poſſeſſed this Eaſterne part of Scotland, till it was reduced wholly under the Scotiſh dominion, about the yeare of our redemption 960. A mile from Edenborrow lyeth Lieth, a moſt commodious haven hard upon the River Lieth, which when Deſſey the Frenchman for the ſecuritie of Edenborrow had fortified, by reaſon of men repairing thether within a ſhort time, from a meane Village it grew to be a bigg towne. Againe, when Francis the ſecond King of France, had married Marie the Queene of Scots, the Frenchmen who in hope and conceit had gaped for Scotland, and began now to have an eye upon England, Anno 1560 ſtrengthned it with more fortifications: But Elizabeth Queene of England ſolicited by the Nobles of Scotland, that embraced the reformed Religion to ſide with them, by her puiſſance & wiſedome, effected that both they returned into France, & theſe their fortifications were layed levell with the ground, & Scotland ever ſince hath beene freed from the French, Moreover there is *Glaſcow*, *Perth*, *Aberdein*, & others: whereof M^r. Iohnſton, who was borne in thoſe parts, upon theſe Townes verſifyeth thus, and firſt of Glaſcow: the Archbiſhops ſea & a univerſity:

The ſumptuous port of Biſhops great
hath not adorned thee ſo
Nor mitre rich, that hath beene cauſe
of thine accurſed woe.
As *Cluyds* Muſes grace the now,
ô Glaſcow Towne for why
They make they beare they head aloft
up to the ſtarrie sky.
Cluyd the Beautie of the world
for fiſhfull ſtreame renowned.
Refreſheth all the neighbour fields
that lye about it round.
But Glaſcow beauty is to Cluyd,
and grace to Countries nie.
And by the ſtreames that flowes from thence
all places ruſtifie.

Againe in commendations of *Perth* which King William built both *Necham*, who lived in that age, as alſo *M^r. Iohniſon* verſifieth of it in this manner:

By Villages, by Townes, by *Perth*
thou runneſt great *Tay*, amaine
The riches of this Citie Perth
doth all the realme ſuſtaine.

And *M^r. Iohnſton* that famous Poët:

Neere to the waters cleare of *Tay*,
and pleaſant plaines all greene
In middle ground betweene them ſtands
Perth proudly like a Queene
Of Noble Kings the Stately ſeate
and Palace, once it was
Faire for the ſite, and rich withall
for ſpring of Corne and graſſe.
To neighbour places all it doth
Lawes, cuſtomes, faſhions give
Her praiſe to give, theirs, to deſerve,
the ſame for to receive.
Of all the Cities in theſe parts
walled alone is ſhee.
Left to foes continuall
a ſcambling prey might be.
What Knights ſhee bred, and what rewards
they wonne to Knight-hood due
Danes, Saxons fierce, bold Britans eke,
the Troians of ſpring knew.
Happie for praiſes old, happie
for praiſes new of late.
New as thou art thine honor old
ſtrive to perpetuate.

And for *Abberdein*, thus *M^r. Iohnſton* commends it;

Beſett with loftie tops of hills,
and Northward lying ſpred
Among her ſiſter townes. *Aberdein*
beareth up her head.
The warme Sun beames ſuch temper give
to ſharpneſſe of the aire,
That neither ſcorching heat you need, nor
pinching cold to feare.
The Sea, the fiſhfull Rivers eke,
with plenteous gulphs and ſtreames
Make this place rich, and one of them
enricheth it with Gemmes.
Plaine hearted men, of lightſome lookes,
and cheerefull paſſing kind,
To Strangers: decent every thing
neate you ſhall there in find.
Theire noble Gentrie ancient,
theire livings ancient were,
And their demeanes: undaunted hearts
and martiall minds they beare.
The juſtice Hall as mother kind
ſhe honors due doth daigne
Profeſſions all; arts ſtrive with wit,
and wits with arts againe
All ſhort of her. But praiſes all
of this my Genetreſſe,
That ſhe deſerves, no wit, nor art
is able to expreſſe.

Againe of *Montroſe* he verſifieth thus:

With Roſes gay the Towne it deckt,
an eaſie mount withall,
Stands neere the ſame: and hence, they ſay,
Montroſe folk did it call
In former times by ancient name
Elurca men it knew
Ennobled thus you ſee it is
by name both old and new:
Both old and new renoume it hath
for proweſſe and for wit,
Of men that have their Countrie grac'd
and honor won to it.

And as the Poët ſaith:

AEternum memorabit Gallia Cives
Grata ſuos, titulos quæ dedit & tumulos.

That is:

France Thankfully, will aye recount
as Citizens of her owne,
On whom both titles glorious,
and tombes ſhee hath beſtowne.

There are alſo many famos Rivers, & Lakes in Scotland, as the Rivers *Tay*, *Dee*, *Spey*, which hath mooving heapes of ſands upon it: Whereof *Necham* hath thus written:

Spey

Spey raiſing heapes of ſand a maine,
that ſhift of times their place,
In conſtant he doth chang eft ſoones,
and keeps no certaine race.
A panier ſerves here for a boate:
ſome ventrous Swaine it guides,
Who followeth ſtill the Rivers courſe,
while downe the ſtreames it glides.

Moreover, there is a famous Lake, called *Logh Lomund*, whereof wee will ſpeake at large in the next deſcription. And whether this old diſtiction of our *Necham* be true or no, which he writeth of it. I leave it to thoſe, who know better the nature of this Lake.

Ditatur fluviis Albania, ſaxea ligna,
Dat Lomund multa frigiditate potens.

With Rivers Scotland is enrich'd,
and Lomund there a Lake,
So cold of nature is, that ſticks
it quickly ſtones doe make.

There are alſo diverſe other pooles, mooriſh grounds, ſprings & rivers, the Sea about it abounds in Oyſters, Hearings, Coral, Autyly and Shells, of manie ſorts. There are many Out-lets and entrances into the Sea. The Countrie is mountainous, and craggie with ſharp hills, but upon the tops of ſome of them, there are plaines like fields, having graſſe that growes upon them to fatten cattaile. Among the reſt, the Mount Grampe is higher then the others, and divideth Scotland into two parts. The Communaltie call it *Grasbain* or *Gratzhanie*, that is a crooked Mountaine. From *Aberdonia* the Mountaines are full of woods, which is thought to be the Foreſt *Calidonia*, ſo called by *Lucius Florus*, it ſpreadeth it ſelfe throw manie Countries, having neither paſſage, way nor path through it by reaſon of the thickneſſe of the woods and trees. In the dayer of *Severus*, as wee read in *Xiphilinus*. *Argetecox* a pettie Prince reigned over this tract, whoſe wife being rated and reviled as an Adultereſſe by *Iulia the Empreſſe* Frankly, and bouldly made this reply unto her, *we Britan Dames have to doe with the braveſt, and beſt men, but you Romane Ladies with every lewd baſe companion ſecretly.* The Scots were not the laſt nation of Chriſtendome, that embraced the Chriſtian religion, which they have kept, and honored above all others as appeareth not onely by ancient write, and monuments: but alſo by their Churches, Hoſpitales, and other places, appointed for religious uſes. The Scotch Nation is devided into three orders, to wit, the *Spiritualitie*, the *Nobilitie* and *Commons*. The Spiritualitie hath two Arch-Biſhopricks, the one called Saint *Andreas*: the other that of *Glaſcow*, the firſt is accounted Primate of Scotland, having eight Biſhopricks under him, the other of Glaſcow three onely.

Mountaines, Foreſts and Woods.

The Government.

The Republike or Common-weale of the Scots, like as the Engliſh conſiſteth of a King, the Nobilitie, or Gentrie, and the Commons. The King according to their owne record is *the direct Lord of the whole Domanie, or Dominion*, and hath royall authoritie over all States and degrees, as well Eccleſiaſticall as Lay, and temporall. The Kings eldeſt Sonne is called *Prince of Scotland, Duke of Rotſay, and Seneſchall or Stuard of Scotland*, but all the reſt of the Kings Children are named ſimply *Princes*. In the publick ſolemnities of the Coronation, the King promiſeth upon his faith, to all the people, to keepe inviolable the Lawes, and cuſtomes of the Ancients, the faſhions of the Countrie, and to follow the right, which he hath received from his predeceſſors. The ſupreame Court as well for dignitie, as for authoritie, is accounted the Aſſembly of the States of the Kingdome, which is called as in England a Parliament, and hath the very ſame power, as abſolute. It cõſiſteth of three degrees of States, Lords ſpirituall, as Biſhops, &c. Lords temporall, as Dukes, Marqueſſes, Earles, Vicounts, Barons, & of the Commiſſioners for the Cities, Townes & Burghs. Among the Nobles there is a fourth or a lower degree, called Knights, who verily are doubled with greater ſolemnitie, then in any other place throughout Europe by taking an oath, and are proclamed by a Heralt. Of a ſecond ſort are they who are tearmed Lairds and Barons; among whom none was reckoned in old time, but ſuch as held immeadiately from the King their lands in chef, and had *jus furcarum*, that is, *power to hang, &c.* In the third place are all ſuch as being deſcended from worſhipfull houſes, and not ſignall with any eſpeciall dignitie be tearmed Gentlemen. The reſt is Citizens, Marchants, noted for their riches and wealth, & have charges and Officers in Towns, chiefe yeoman and Artiſans, which ſoone grow rich, becauſe they are exempted from paying of toles, cuſtomes, & impoſitions in regard they are at the Kings ſervice, when he hath occaſion to uſe them, have alſo a Parlamentarie voice, and to the end, that nothing may be ordained too rigorous in the townes, when the Generall States meete, the King hath permitted them to depute, and ſend thether three or foure Citizens, to give their voice and adviſe freely upon cauſes propounded, with the Commiſſioners of the other two orders. It is appointed and ſolemnly called by the King at his pleaſure, at a certaine ſet time before it be holden. When theſe States above ſaid are aſſembled, and the cauſes of their aſſembly delivered by the King, or the Chancellor, the Lords ſpirituall, chooſe out a part by themſelves eight of the Lords Temporall: ſemblably, the Lords temporall make choiſe of as manie out of the Lords ſpirituall. Then the ſame all joyntly together, nominate eight of the Commiſſioners for the Counties, and as manie of the Commiſſioners for the free Bouroughs regall, which make up in all the number of 32. And then theſe Lords of the Articles (for ſo they are tearmed) together with the Cancellor, Treaſurer, keeper of the privie Seale, Kings Secretaire, &c. doe admit or reject every bill propoſed unto the States, after they have firſt beene imparted unto the King, being allowed by the whole aſſembly, of the States, they are throughly weighed and examined, and ſuch of them as paſſe by the greater number of voices are exhibited unto the King; who by touching them with his Scepter, pronounceth, that he either ratifieth, & approveth them, or diſableth and maketh the ſame voyd: but if any thing diſliketh the King it is raiſed out before.

The ſecond Court or next unto the Parliament, is the Colledge of Juſtice, or as they call it the *Seſſions*, which King Jeames the fifth 1532 inſtituted after the forme of the Parliament of Paris, conſiſting of a Preſident, 14 Senators, ſeven of the Cleargie, and as many of the Laity (unto whom was adjoyned afterward the Chancellor, who hath the chiefe place, and five other Senators) three principall Clarkes, & as manie Advocates as the Senators ſhall think good. Theſe ſit and Miniſter Iuſtice, not according to the rigor of the Lawe, but with reaſon, and equitie every day (ſave onely on the Lords day and Munday) from the firſt of November to the 15 of March, and from Trinitie Snnday unto the firſt Calends of Auguſt. All the ſpace betweene, as being the times of ſowing, and harveſt is vacation, and intermiſſion of all ſuits, and Law-matters, they give judgement according to the Parliament ſtatutes, and Municipall Laws, & where they are defective, they have recourſe to the Imperiall Civill Lawe.


DEUCALEDONIUS OCEANUS
Occidens
HEBRI
DES
insulæ
Vla
insula
MARE
IRLANDIAE siue HIBERNIAE
PARS
Strath
Mula
Loquha
Cogy
Ros
Mu
Dumb

SCOTIA
REGNVM

MARE
GERMANICUM

There are beſides in every County Civill Iudicatoires or Courts kept, wherein the ſheriffe of the ſhire, or his deputie decideth the Controverſies of the Inhabitants, about violent ejections, intruſions, dammages, debts, &c. From which Courts and Judges in regard of hard, & unequall dealing, or elſe of aliance, and partiality, they appeale ſometime to the Seſſion. The ſherifs are all for the moſt part hereditary. For the King of Scots, like as of England alſo, to oblige more ſurely unto them, the better ſort of Gentlemen, by their benefits and favors, made in old time theſe Sherifs heritable & perpetuall. But the Engliſh Kings ſoone perceiving the inconveniences thereby enſuing, of purpoſe changed this order, and appointed them from yeere to yeere. There be civill Courts in every regalitie holden by their Bailives, to whom the Kings have graciouſly graunted royalties, as alſo in Free-Bourroughs, by the Majeſtrates thereof.

There are likewiſe Iudicatoires, which they call Commiſſariats, the higheſt whereof is kept at Edenburgh, in which before foure Judges, actions are pleaded, concerning Willes, and Teſtaments, the right of Eccleſiaſticall benifices, Tithes, Divorces, and ſuch other Eccleſiaſticall cauſes. In every other ſeverall part almoſt throughout the Kingdome, there ſitteth but one Judge alone in a place about theſe matters.

In Criminall cauſes the Kings Chiefe-Juſtice holdeth his Court for the moſt part at Edenburgh (which office the Earles of *Argile* have executed now for ſome yeeres,) and he doth depute two or three Lawgers, who have the hearing, and deciding of Capitall Actions, concerning life and death, or of ſuch as inferre loſſe of lims, or of all goods. In this Court, the defendant is permitted, yea in caſe of high treaſon, to entertaine a Counſellor, or Advocate to pleade his cauſe. Moreover, in Criminall matters there are ſometimes by vertue of the Kings commiſſion and authoritie juſtices appointed for the deciding of this or that particular cauſe. Alſo the Sherifs in their territoires, and Magiſtrates in ſome Burghs, may ſit in judgment of Man-ſlaughter (in caſe the man-ſlayer be taken in 24 howers after the deed committed, and being found guilty by a jurie put him to death, but if that time be once overpaſt, the cauſe is referred, & put over to the Kings juſtice, or his deputies. The ſame priviledge alſo ſome of the Nobilitie and Gentrie enjoye againſt Theeves, taken within their owne juriſdictions. There be likewiſe thoſe that have ſuch royalties as that in Criminall cauſes, they may exerciſe a juriſdiction, within their owne limits, and liberties from the Kings juſtice, how beit with a caution, & proviſo interpoſed, that they jndge according to the Law.

Moreover, next unto the King, there is an Atturney of the Kingdome, whoſe charge is as a Gouvernour in the Kings abſence, to maintaine the State of the Kingdome, and during the Kings minoritie to governe it well. As for Sea affaires, there is a Lord Admirall, for militarie actions, a Lord Marſhall, and a Lord Coſtanſtable for the Kings Court and traine to puniſh crimes and offences committed in his Majeſties houſe. And thus much in briefe touching the State of Scotland, laudable and much commended for the faire and orderly proceedings of their Generall aſſembly, the venerable Majeſtie of there Lawes, and the ſetled authoritie both of King, Magiſtrate, and all publick Officers. To conclude, the Scots are of a good conſtitution, and able bodies, of a quick apprehenſion, vigilent hot ſpirited, and able to make wiſe and conſiderate men. What a noble Countrie it is, and what learned and acute men, Scotland hath bred, both in ancient times and ſince the reformations, their learned works and hiſtorie can relate, and thus much for Scotland in generall. Now we come to the particular Maps, & deſcriptions thereof.

The ſecond Map OF SCOTLAND.

SCOTLAND is divided into two parts by the Mount *Grampe*, which croſſeth it in the midſt, the upper or Southerne, & the lower or Northerne is ſeparated from England by the river *Twede* and the Mount *Zeviot*, And where it failes by a newe wall then by the rivers *Esk* & *Setway*. On this ſide theſe bounds, ſuch is the order of the Countries frō the Scotch ſea unto the Iriſh. The firſt is *Merchia*, *Merch* or *Mers*, ſo called, becauſe it ſerveth for a bounde, and toucheth the left ſide of the river *Twede*. On the Eaſt it hath the fenns of *Froth*, on the Southſide ſhuts it in. *Berwick* which the Engliſh held is in Merch, likewiſe *the Caſtel of Hume*, the ancient poſſeſſion of the Lords of *Hume*, who being deſcended from the familie of the Earles of Merch, are growne to a noble, and faire ſpred familie, Neere unto which lyeth *Kelſo* famous ſometime for the Monaſterie, and the ancient people of the *Hepburnes*, Earles of *Bothwell*, who were for a long time hereditary Admiralls of Scotland, honours deſcended to thē by the ſiſter of Earle *Ieames*, married to Iohn Priour of *Coldingham*, baſe ſonne to King Ieames the fifth, and at this preſent conferred upon Francis his ſonne now Earle of *Bothwell*. On the other ſide is to be ſeene *Coldinghā*, which Bede calleth, the citie *Coldana* and the citie of *Coludum*, happily *COLANIA*, mentioned by *Ptolomee*. On the Weſt ſide of Merch on both ſides of the *Twede* is *Terſidale* that is, the vale by the river Teſie or Teriat. It is (as is ſaid) ſeparated frō England by the Mount *Zeviot*. The ſmall Countries of *Lidale*, *Eve* & *Eskdale* bearing the names of the three rivers *Lidale*, *Eve* & *Esk* follow. The laſt is *Annandale* ſo called from the river *Annan*, which almoſt runneth through the midſt of it, & following *Solway*, it diſchargeth it ſelfe into the Iriſh ſea To returne unto *Forth* on the Eaſt ſide it is cloſed in with Lothien, when *Cockburne wood*, and the *Lamyrtan* Mountaines ſeparateth it from *Merch*. Then bowing a litle towards the Weſt approcheth unto *Lauden* & *Twedale*, the one called ſo from the citie *Lauden*, the other from the river *Twede*, which cutts through the midſt of it. On the South & Weſt ſide lye *Liddeſdale*, *Niddeſdale* & *Glotta*, cōming neere unto the Twede. The river *Nid* hath given the name unto *Nidisdale*, through which it runneth into the Iriſh ſea. *Lothien*, called ſo by *Lothus* King of the Picts. On the Eaſt ſide it is bounded by the *Froth*, or Scotiſh ſea, and Weſtward looketh upon the Vale of *Gloth*. This Countrie ſurpaſſeth farr the other provinces, aſwell for civilitie as cōmendable manners, as alſo for the plentie of all things neceſſarie for humaine life. Five rivers water it, the *Tine*, the two *Esks*, *Leth* & *Almon*, which ſpring partly out of the Lamyriā Mounts, & partly out of the Pictlandiks, & run into the Froth. For townes there are *Dunbas*, *Hadingtō*, *Dalkeith*, *Edenburgh*, *Leth* & *Limnuch*. More Weſtward lieth *Glottania*, which is ſeized on, by both the ſhores of *Glotta*, & becauſe of the length thereof is divided into two juriſdictions, in the upper part there lies a litle hill, from whence three rivers ſpring, and runne into three ſundrie ſeas: *Twede* into the Scotiſh ſea, *Annan* into the Iriſh, and *Glotta* into the Deucalidon ſea. The moſt famous of theſe Townes are *Lanare* & *Glaſco*, which on the Weſt ſide toucheth *Coila*, on the other ſide of *Coila* is *Galloway*, ſeparated from *Nidisdale* by the river *Clayd*, lying almoſt all Southward, and the reſt of the lands lying on Scotland ſide, is covered by the courſe of his waters, much more fruitfull in Cattle, then in wheate. It hath manie rivers to wit, *Vr*, *Dee*, *Ken*, *Cre* & *Luz*, It is a Countrie riſing up everie where with hils, that are better for feeding of Cattle, than for bearing of Corne, in the valleys the rivers overflowing, they make a number of litle rivers, & the Loches or Meeres in everie place, ſtanding full of water, at the foote of the hills out of which in September they take in weeles and weere-nets an incredible number, of moſt ſweete and ſavery Eeles, which the Countrie-people putt into wicker-bas kets, ſalt them, and make great benefit of them; yea noe leſſe gaine then others doe by their litle Galloway naggs, which for being well limmed, well truſt, and ſtrongly made for travell, are in much requeſt & brought from thence. There is alſo the Lake *Myrton*, whereof one part freezes in the winter, the other never for noe extremity of cold. The laſt coaſt is the *Cape Novant*, under which in the Gulph of the river *Luſſe* is a bay, which Ptolomee calleth *Rerigonius*. Oppoſite to which runneth from the poole of the road Glotta, the Lake *loch-Rian* (called by Ptolomee Vidogara) exceeding full of Herrings & Stonefiſhe. A litle higher there is a *Biland*, having the ſea inſinuating it ſelfe on both ſides, with two Bayes, that by a narrowe necke is joyned to the firme land: and this is properlie called *Cherſoneſus* & *Promontorium Novantum*, & now the *Null of Galloway*. All this Countrie is called Galloway. On the backſide thereof, under *Vidogara* Carrict runneth gently downe to the Poole Glotta. Two rivers cutts betweene it, *Stinſiar* & *Grevan*, both of them encompaſſed with fine villages. In the places where it riſeth with hills, the overflowing of the rivers fattens the paſtures, and is reaſonable well accōmodated with wheate, rich enough in terreſtriall bleſſings, and maritimate, not onely to feed it ſelfe, but to afford a great quantitie of them to their Neighbours. The river *Dun* ſeparateth it from *Coil*, iſſuing from a Lake of the ſame name, which makes an Iland with the litle Caſtle in it. In *Carrict* there are very large & tall Oxen, whereof the fleſh is tender delicate and good, & the fatt thereof being melted doth not clod againe, but runneth like oyle. *Kyle* or *Coil* followeth, it boundeth Southward upon *Galloway*, Eaſtward upon *Glotta*. The river *Irvin* lyeth upon the Weſtſide of it and divideth it from *Cuningham*, on the Southſide the river *Aire* ſeparateth it, upon which ſtandeth the market Towne *Aire*, this Countrie aboundeth more in couragious men, then in fruits or Cattle: and is covered all over with a ſmall ſand. It ſtandeth upon a ſweete Aire which ſharpneth the induſtrie & by their ſobrietie encreaſeth much the ſtrength of their bodies and ſpirits. The circuit of *Aire* is about ten thouſand paces. There is a rock about 12 foote hegh, and noe broader then 30 cubits, which rightly is called the *deafe-rocke*, for if yow make never ſo great a noiſe with your voice, with a ſtaff or any other inſtrument, he which ſtādeth but on the other ſide of it cannet heare nothing, unleſſe he goes backward from it, then he may heare better, and he that is furtheſt of from it beſt of all. *Cuningham*, adjoyning to *Kyle* or the Eaſtſide and the North, butteth upon the ſame *Froth* ſo cloſe, that it reſtrayneth the breadth thereof lyeth backward upon *Glotta*, & ſhutts it up almoſt into the forme of an ordinary river. The name if one interpret it, is as much

Merch. *The ſite.* *The Townes.* *Teriat.* *Nidisdale.* *Lothien.* *The ſite.* *The fertilitie.* *The river.* *Townes.* *Lakes.* *Coil.* *The ſite.* *The Aire.* *Cuningham.*


HEBRIDES
Insulæ
quas Beda Meuanias
vocat nonnulli Eu-
bonias Ptol. Ebudas
Plin. Hębudes
In Lomundo lacu
1 Horryk
2 Morayn
3 Brekwel
4 Wagh
5 Roody
6 Brak
MARE HIBERNICVM
HIBERNIÆ PARS
Milliaria Scotica
Occidens
Septen
Rosse
Cogy:
outh
Loquha
Lor
Arga
Dumbritan
Cam
fyrth
Y Colmkil
Ardermonth head
Terrey
Skye
Ylla
Rum
Egge
Mull
Scarl
Kyllodmc
Milliaria Scotica


Murray
Mora
Bad
genoth
Atho
Cuning
ham.
Kyill
Lenoxia
Striuilingia
Laudonia
Clid
Anan
Marria
Boena
Buqu
hania
troum
artena
Gare:
oth
Strath
Don
Dee
Aberdora
Aberdon
Tisnes
The scottishe frith
ANGLIAE
PARS
Amstelodami.
Apud Henricum Hondium.
Orient.

much as the *Kings habitation*, by which a man maye geſſe how cõmodious, & pleaſant it is. Eaſtward *Renforan* lyeth next unto it, ſo named from a ſmall towue that is in it: in which the Lords of the Countrie aſſemble, called by the vulgar ſort the Baronie. The rivers that water it is *Irum* & the two *Carths*, which have one name. Next lyeth the Ile and Baronie *Glotta* or *Arran*, which reacheth to both the one, and the other ſhoare of *Glotta*, divided alſo for the largneſſe thereof, into manie juriſdictions, out of it ſpringeth manie rivers. On the left ſide lyeth *Aven* and *Glaſſo* which run into Glotta. On the right hãd lyeth the other *Aven*, which ſeparateth *Lothien* frõ the territorie of *Sterling*. Theſe two rivers have taken the commen appellation of the whole Countrie in ſtead of a proper name. *Aven* ſeparateth Lothien Southward from the territoire of Sterting. This river hath noe river of note, but *Caron* upon the left ſide of *Carron*. Hard by the *Turfe-wall*, which ſevered the lands of the Engleſh & the Picts, as the river *Carron* croſſeth this Shriefdom of Sterting towards the left hand are ſeene two Mounts, caſt up by mans hand, which they call *Dunis pacis*, that is, Knolls of peace. And almoſt two miles lower, there is an ancient round building foure and twentie cubits high, & thirteene broad open in the top, framed of rough ſtone without lime, having the upper part of everie ſtone, ſo tenanted into the other as that the whole worke riſing ſtill narrow, by a mutuall interlacing and claſping up, holdeth it ſelfe, ſom call this the *Temple of God Terminus*, others *Arthurs Oven*, who father every ſtately and ſumptuons thing upon *Arthur*. *Ninius* writeth, that it was erected by *Carauſius* for a *Triumphall Arch*, built upon the banck of *Carron* a round houſe of poliſhed ſtone erecting there this a Triumphall Arch, in memoriall of a victorie. In the midſt ſpace betweene *Dunipacis*, and this bulding on the right banke of *Carron*, there is yet to be deſcerned a confuſed face of a litle ancient Citie: but the fundation, & ſtreets are ruinated as well by tilling the ground, as by the neigbours in fetching away the quarrie ſtones.

Where *Froth* full of his windings & crooked *Crankes* runneth downe with a roling pace & hath a bridg over him ſtandeth *Sterling*, commonly called *Strivelin* and *Sterling*. *Bourrough*, where on the verie brow of a ſteepe rock, there is mounted on high a paſſing ſtrong caſtle of the Kings, which King Ieames the ſixth beautified with new buildings, and whereof this long time the Lords of *Ereskin*, have bin Capitaines unto whome the charge, and tuition of the Princes of Scotland, dũring their minoritie hath beene other whiles cõmitted. A bout two miles hence, the river *Banoc-bourn* runneth betweene, exceeding high bankes, on both ſides, and with a verie ſwift ſtreame in Winter, towards the *Froth* a bourne moſt famous for a glorious victorie, as ever the Scots had, what time as *Eduard* the II. King of England was putt to flight, who was faine to make hard ſhift and in great haſt, and feare to take a boat, & ſave his life, yea, and moſt puiſſant Armie, which Englid had ſent out before, was diſconfited through the valiant proweſſe of King *Robart Brus*: in ſo much as for two yeeres after the Engliſh came not into the field againſt the Scots. On the other ſide of the Countrie of *Sterling* is *Levima* or *Lennox* ſeparated frõ the Government of *Remifraw* by *Glotta*, divided by the river *Kelvin* from *Glaſco*, from the territoire of Sterling by the Mountaines, & frõ Tarchia a territorie by Fortna. In fine it is boundeth by the Mount Grampie, underneath the foote whereof by reaſon of a deepe valley lyeth the lake Lomund, which ſpreadeth it ſelfe heere under the Mountaines 20 miles long & 8 miles broad, embracing 24 ſmall Iles. Paſſing well ſtored with varietie of fiſh, but moſt eſpecially with a pecular fiſh called *Pollac*, fownd noe where elſe. Three things are remarkeable in this Lake: the fiſh have noe ſmall bones otherwiſe are good to eate. The waters are troubled ſo much ſometimes yea in calme weather, that the ſtouteſt mariners are faine to returne back, and to ſtrike their ſailes. As touching an Iland that floateth & waveth too and fro I luſt not to make queſtion thereof. For what ſhould let, but that a lighter bodie, and ſpungeous withall in manner of a pumiſh ſtone, may ſwime above the water. Alſo in the *Palatinate* in Germanie betweene *Vilſeca* & *Velda* there are Iles with trees growing upon them, which in boiſtrous & ſtormie weather, floate up and downe. Wee will now returne againe to the Lake. Round about the edg of this lake there be fiſher Cottages but nothing elſe memorable unleſſe it be *Kilmorenoc*, a proper fine houſe of the Earles of *Caſſiles* on the Eaſt ſide of it, which hath a moſt pleaſant proſpect into the ſaid lake, but at the confluence, where *Levin* emptieth it ſelfe out of the Lake into *Clwyd* ſtandeth the old Citie called *Alclwyd*. The ſucceeding poſteritie called this place *Dunbritton* that is, the Britans towne, becauſe the Britans held it longeſt againſt the *Scots*, *Picts* & *Saxons*. For it is the ſtrongeſt of all the Caſtles in Scotland by naturale ſituation, towring up on a rough craggie, and two headed rock at the verie meeting of the rivers in a greene plaine. The laſt hills of the Mount *Grampie* are cutt betweene by a ſmall arme of the ſea called *Gerloch* for the ſmallneſſe which raiſeth the furder part of *Levinia*, on the other ſide there is a large arme called *Long*, which falls into it. Beyoud the Lake *Lomund*, and the Weſt part of Lennex there ſpreadeth it ſelf neere unto Dunbriton forth the large Countrie called *Argathelia*. This Countrie runneth out in length and breadth all mãgled with fiſhfull pooles in ſome places, with riſing Mountaines very commodious for feeding of cattle, in which alſo there range up and downe, *wild kine* and *red deere*, but along the ſhoare it is more unpleaſant in ſight, what with rocks, and what with blackiſh Mountaines. Among the Lakes there is one *Fin*, ſo called frõ the river *Fin* that runs into it, it reacheth 60 thouſand paces in length. Likewiſe, the Lake *Avus* is in Argile, upon which ſtandeth a fort well provided. Out of this Lake the river Avus floweth which onely through theſe parts looſeth it ſelf in the *Deucalidon* ſea. On the other ſide of *Knapdale* Weſtward lyeth *Cantire*, which ſevereth Argile from a *Promontoire* that for 30 miles together, growing ſtill towards a ſharpe point, thruſteth it ſelfe forth with ſo great a deſire towards Ireland (be twxit which and it, there is a Narrow ſea ſcarce 13 miles over) as if it would conjoyne it ſelfe. there is a Lake called *Logh Fin*, which at a certaine ſeaſon are takẽ in it a wonderfull ſort of herrings. The neerer it cometh to *Knapdale* the Narrower it is ſcarcely a 1000 paces from it. And all this ſpace is fine ſand, lying low & tender, that the Mariners to ſhorten their voyage, run their barks upon this gravelly ſands. *Lorn* lyeth cloſe upon *Argile*, & extending it ſelfe unto *Aber* & joyneth there with a plaine Countrie not very barren. Where the Mount *Grampie* ſtoopeth downward, it is better ſituated, this part is called *Braid Albin*, that is the higheſt part of Scotland, and that part where it mounteth up higheſt *Drum Albin*, that is the ridge of Scotland, and not without reaſon, for out of this ridge ſpring rivers which runne into one and the other ſea, ſome into the North ſea and ſome into the South ſea. For from the Lake *Ern* runneth the river *Ern*, which looſeth it ſelfe in the Iriſh ſea, and falls in at Tau 3000 paces under *Perth*. This Countrie is called in the ancient britan tongue *Straet Ern*, which ſignifyeth the vale, along *Erne*, from whence it taketh the name. For the call *Straith*, the ſhoars of a running river. Betweene the Mountaines of their Countrie, and *Froth* lyeth the territoire *Taichia*, which borroweth its name from the river *Taichie*, which runneth through the midſt of it.

Lennox the ſite.

Cantire the ſite.

Lorn.

The third Map OF SCOTLAND.

THE territorie of *Taichie* is bounded by the *Ocell Mounts*, which for the moſt part, and with all the quarter, that lyeth at the foote of them, are put under the Goverment of *Ern*. But the reſt of this Countrie as farre as *Froth* was through ambition divided into divers Shreifdomes to wit, the *Clackmans*, the *Coulreſſe* and *Kinroſſe*. Theſe and the *Ocell Mounts* all what *Froth* and *Tau*, two Armes of the ſea encloſeth Eaſtward, growing narrow in the forme of an angle to the ſea, is cal^l^d by a cõmon name *Fife*. This land yeeldeth plentie of Corne, and forrage, yea, and of pit-coles: the ſea beſides other fiſh affordeth Oiſters & Shelfiſh in great abundance. On that ſide, where the Lake *Levin* cutts through it, It is very large, but after is narrower on both ſides, and taketh an angular forme, even to the citie of *Carlile*, and is onely watered with the river *Levin*. The Coaſts are well beſpred with prettie *Townelets*, repleniſhed with ſtout & luſtie Mariners. From *Wimmis Caſtle*, the ſhore draweth back with a crocked and winding tract unto *Fif-neſſe*, that is, the *Promontoire*, or noſe of Fife, above which *Saint Andrewes* an Archiepiſcopall Citie, & a ſeate for learning, and good litrature is renowned and hath a faire proſpect into the open maine ſea. The more ancient name of the place, as old memorialls witneſſe was *Regelmund*, that is *Saint Regulus mount*. The ancient Scots called it the Church of the *petty King*. Further, almoſt in the midſt of this quarter lyeth *Cupre* a notable *Bourough*, where the Sheriffe ſitteth to miniſter juſtice. Where it toucheth *Ern* is ſeene *Aberneth*, the anciẽt ſeat of the Kings of the Picts. There *Ern* runneth into *Tau*, & makes it more ſpacious, which iſſuing frõ the Lake *Tau* in the Countrie *Braid-Albin*, extendeth it ſelfe above 24 miles, and is the greateſt river of all Scotland, crooking and winding againſt *Mount Grampie*, runneth into the firtill Countrie of *Athol*, ſituated among the woods of this Mountaine. *Athol*, on the right ſhore of *Tau*, lyeth the Citie of *Caledon*, that retaineth ſtill the ancient name, which the common people call *Dunkelden* favored by King David with an *Epiſcopall ſea*. Some writers interpret it *The mount or Hill of Hazels*, in regard of the number of *Hazeltrees*, that grow in the Caledonian Foreſt. For the *Caledons* or *Caledonian people* among the moſt renownedſt Britans, made the other part of the Kingdome of the Picts. The derivation of their name, as the beſt writers approve off comes frõ *Kaled* a Britiſh word, which ſignifieth *Hard*, and in the plurall number maketh *Kaledion*, that is to ſay, *hard rough uncivill*, and a Wilder kind of people then others ſuch as the Northerne nations, are for the moſt part, who, by reaſon of the rigorous cold of the aire, are more rough and fierce, & for their abundance of bloud more bold and adventurous under *Caledonia* about 12 thouſand paces upon the right ſhore of Tau ſtandeth *Perth*, and on the left under *Athol*, towards the Eaſt lyeth *Gowry* rich for the abundance of wheate. And under that *Anguſia* ſpreadeth it ſelfe betweene *Tay* and the *Eske*. *Anguſ* was called by the ancient Scots *Æneia*, full of goodly Fields, bearing wheate and Corne, with large hills, alſo pooles, forreſts, paſtures and meddowes, and alſo garniſhed with manie forts and Caſtles. Here ſtandeth *Glamis Cupre* and *Dundee*, which Hector Boetius by way of alluſion calleth *donum Dei*, that is *Gods gift*.

Gowry.

Townes.

But I beleeve that the ancient name was *Teadun*, ſo called from a Downe or a hill that is ſituated by *Tay*, at the foote whereof it was ſeated. Over the river *Tau* about 14 miles on the right ſide lyeth *Abernethy*. The Red Cape which is ſeene very farre into the ſea. The river *Eske*, ſurnamed the Southerne, runneth through the midſt of it. The Northerne *Eske* from *Mernis* is a rich ſoill, & it hath for the moſt part plaines and Campanians, untill that *Grampie* meetes with it beyond *Fordon* and *Dunnotyr* a high Caſtle, belonging to the Earle Marſhalls of Scotland, ſloping litle by litle looſeth it ſelfe in the ſea. On the other ſide northward lyes the mouth of the river *Deva* commonly called the *Dee*, and about a 1000 paces beyond that the river *Done*. Upon which *Old Aberdon*, lyeth famous for the takeing of Salmons, and the other *New Aberdon* which ſtãdeth neere to *Dee mouth*, much ennobled by an Epiſcopall dignitie, and a floriſhing Univerſitie for learning and good litrature. I finde in the ancient records, that it was named *Aberdea*, but at this day both of them are called Aberdon, diſtinguiſhed by the name of Old and New. From this front ſhutt in betweene theſe two rivers, beginneth *Marna* or *Mar*, frõ whence enlarging it ſelfe litle by litle, goes on 60 miles in breadth unto *Badenach*. This Countrie is borne up with a continued ridge of mountaines, out of which there ſprings divers great rivers, that run into both the ſeas. *Aber* cõfined by *Badenach*, runneth downe to the *Deucalidon* ſea, is a very plentifull Countrie for all cõmodities both by land and ſea, and principally happie in Wheate and paſtures, and beſides that very pleaſant becauſe of the ſhadie woods, adorned alſo with dilightfull ſprings and ſweet running rivers, & ſo rich in fiſh, that it may be compared to any place in the Kingdome. For beſides the abundance of river fiſh, which are taken in ſo many riverets, the ſea runs into it with a long Channell, betweene the plaine lands, and cloſeth it in with the edge of the land a litle higher ſpreadeth more largely, and leaves there a marſh, or rather a poole from whence it is called *Abria*, which the natives call the harbour or Roade, that giveth name alſo to the Countrie, which lyeth round about it. Next unto *Mar* Northward lyeth *Buchania* or *Buquhan* ſeparated from it by the river *Done*, and beareth forth toward the German ſea. Some derive this later name a *Bobus*, that is from Oxen and Kine, whereas notwithſtanding the ground ſerveth better to feed Sheepe, whoſe woole is highly commended. Albeit the rivers in this Coaſt every where breed great ſtore of Salmons, yet doe they never enter into the river *Ratra* as Buchana hath recorded. Upon the banke of *Ratra* there is a Cave neere unto *Stangs* Caſtle, the water diſtilling by drops out of a naturall vault, preſently turneth into *Pyramidall ſtones*, & were not the ſaid Cave, or hole otherwhiles rid, and clenſed by mans labours, in ſhort time it would be filled up therewith. Now the ſtone thus engendred is of a middle nature, betweene yce and hard ſtone, for it is britle, and eaſie to crumble, neither groweth, it ever to the ſoliditie, and hardneſſe of Marble. It is reported there is an other Cave very like to the *Pyrenean*. From *Buquhan* Northward lyeth *Boena* and *Bamfi* a ſmall *Sherifdome*, which runs up to the river *Spey*, which ſeperateth them from *Murray*. *Spey* iſſueth out of the ridge of *Badelnach*, whereof I have ſpoken. Not farre from the ſpring-head, there is

Aberne-thy.

The ſite.

The firtilitie.

SCOTIÆ pars SEPTENTRIONALIS.

OCEANUS DEUCALEDONIUS.

HEBRIDES Insulæ.

quas Beda Meuanias vocat, nonnulh Eu: bonias Ptol Ebudas. Plin Hębudes

Rona

SKYE

Cogy:outh

Loquha

Ross

Assyn

Shyre

Sutherland

Caithness

ORCADES
Insulæ
The Yles of Orknay

M.A.R.E

Miliaria Scotica

GERMANICUM

Vararis æstus
Murray fyrth

Pichtland Fyrth

Strathna:

Suther

Ardma:

Murray

Mora

Bad: genoth

Boe na

Buqu:

Gare.

Dee

Mar ria

Strath

Oriens

a Lake, whence Logh-Lutea or Louthea cometh, which by *Aber* letteth it ſelfe forth into the Weſterne ſea. Neere unto theſe *Leghs* or Lakes, there ſtood in old time two notable fortifications, the one named *Innerves* the other Inner-*Louthea*. Surely, if ye conſider well the nature of the Countrie, & the great commodities of trading, which may be brought thether, and tranſported from thence, this place is very convenient to drive good trading in it: yea the ancient Kings moved with the conſiderations aboveſaid, ſojourned ſometimes in the Caſtle of *Even*, which manie ſuppoſed (though falſly) to be *Stephonadum:* for the ruines of that Caſtle, and ſome traces thereof is yet to be ſeene in *Lorn*. On the other ſide of Spey unto Neſſe, lyeth *Moravia* or *Murray*, which they ſaye was called *Varar*. The German ſea, as if it would turne behinde it to the Weſt, ſhutteth in by a great arme the extenſiō thereof. This whole Countrie is fruitfull, as well in fruits as paſtures. But chiefly the heither part, becauſe of the faire neſſe, and the incomes of fruit trees. It have in it two faire townes, *Elgina* upon the river *Loxa* or *Leſſe*, which retayneth ſtill the ancient name, and alſo *Neſſe* which ſtands upon the river ſo named *Neſſe*, iſſueth out of the Lake *Neſſe* 24 thouſand paces long, whoſe waters are almoſt lukewarm, and freezes not be it never ſo cold: yea peeces of Ice being throwne into it in the hardeſt froſt, that is preſently melts by the warmth of the water. Eight miles from the continent of the land *Neſſe* on the other ſide, putteth it ſelf ſo farre towards the Weſt, that there wāts but a litle ſpace that hinders the ſeas from meeting, to make the reſt of Scotlād a right Iland, for the diſtance betweene thoſe ſtreights and the Scotch ſea, is almoſt in ter chopt by the armes of the ſea, entring into theſe Countries. That part which lyeth betweene the *Neſſe* on the other ſide, and theſe *Streights* is ordinarily divided into foure Provinces: *Navern*, or as the common people call it *Strath navern*, ſo called from the river *Naverne*. On the other ſide of the Entrance of the *Neſſe* into the Germane ſea lyeth *Roſſia* or *Roſſe*, ſhooting out high Capes & loftie Promontories even into the ſea. Which the very name witneſſeth for the word *Ros* ſignifieth in the Scotch tongue a *Cape*. It is more long than large. For where it reacheth to the German ſea and to the Scotiſh, it riſeth with very high mountaines, which are barren and craggie, but where the ground is plaine, and becommeth feilds, it is as fruitfull as any place in Scotland. The valleys are pleaſant, and watered with many freſh running rivers, full of fiſhe, & beſids hath divers Lakes abounding with fiſh, the greateſt whereof is called *Lubre*. From the Scotch ſea the Coaſt ſhoves in, and turneth Eaſtward. On the other ſide of the German ſea, opening a waye betweene the downefalls, and cliffs of the high rocks, enlargeth this arme inwardly which makes a ſafe haven for ſea men: for it hath an eaſie entrance into it, and with in a moſt ſafe *Shelter* againſt ſtormes, and the violence of the ſea, though the waves riſe never ſo high. Northward, *Naverne* ſhutteth in the confines of the further *Roſſia*, ſo named from the river *Navern*, which as is ſaid the common ſort call *Strath navern*. Roſſe cloſeth it Southward, & the weſterne part thereof is watered by the Scoth ſea, and part by the Northerne. Then *Catneſſe* joyneth to it on the Eaſtſide. *Sutherland* in ſome manner mixeth it ſelfe with it, which borders and bounds upon them, joyning them together by ſome region or aſpect of heaven. For it hath Weſtward oppoſite to it *Strathnavern*, on the Eaſt and South ſides *Roſſia*, and on the Northſide *Cathneſſe*. The Inhabitants according to the nature of the Countrie, are givē more to the breeding of Cattaile, then to the manuring of lands, and hath nothing in it of note, but hills of white Marble (a wonderfull thing in ſo cold a Climate) but of noe uſe almoſt, conſidering exceſſe in bulding, and that vaine Oſtentation of riches, is not yet reached to theſe remote regions. *Cathneſſe* is the furtheſt Countrie of Scotland Northward where *Navern*, meeteth it & are two Countries, which encloſe much the large frount of Scotland in theſe parts. There mounts up three *Capes*, the higheſt is in *Naverne*, which Ptolomee calleth *Orcas* or *Tarvedre* and *Tarviſium*. The others in *Cathneſſe* and *Pervedre* are nothing ſo high, now called *Hoia* and *Betulium*, called not rightly by Hector Boëtius *Dume*, which at this day is termed by the vulgar people *Dunis-bay*, others call it *Duncans bay*. It ſeemes that ſome letters have beene taken from this word, & made it *Dunis-bay*. At the foote of a hill, there is a very litle boſome, which the ſhips that comes out of the Orcades makes uſe of for a haven, now the boſom of the ſea is commonly called a *Bay*. This boſom is called by the common people *Duncan* or *Donacks boſome*, frō theſe words, joyned together the people calleth it *Dunis-bay*. Ptolomee maketh the *Cornaby* to dwell here, among whom he placeth the river *Nabe*, which names are of ſo neere affinitie, that the nation may ſeeme to have drawne their denomination from the river that they dwelt by. Neither doth the moderne name of *Strath Navern*, which ſignifieth the valley by Navern iarre al to gether in ſound frō them. For they commonly call *Gernico* the Fortreſſe of the Earles of *Cathneſſe*, for theſe which Ptolomee, and other ſtrangers called *Cornaby*, the Engliſh call *Kernici*, and theſe that ſpeake the Britiſh tongue call them to this day *Kernicks*. And it will not ſeeme abſurd, if ſome think they are called *Cornovallis* for *Kernicovalles*, that is to ſay *Kernick Galles*. Some traces of this name ſeemeth though obſcurely, to be remayning in the midſt of this Iſle. Not farre from thence, lyeth the Caſtle of the *Duglaſſes* called *Abercorne*. If both theſe words, or one of them be corrupted with *Kernico*, I leave that to the judgment of the Reader. Nowe it remaineth that wee ſpeake ſome what of the Scotiſh Iles. This Countrie of all Britanie hath the longeſt day & the ſhorteſt night. The Moderne writers have made three orders, of all theſe which lye about Scotland, as if they would crowne them. The *Weſterne*, the *Orcades* & *Shetlandish* Iles. The *Weſterne* are theſe which reach from Ireland, almoſt to the *Orcades* in the Schotiſh ſea, which beats upon the Weſterne part. Some call them the *Hebrides* or *Hebudes*, others *Manavies*, others the *Beteoricks*. The Inhabitants thereof are ſparing, and obſerve the ancient manner of dyet and clothing, through all their famillies. They get their livings by hunting & fiſhing. They boile their meate after they have putt it into a fatt-gutt or the skinne of a beaſt in water. In hunting they eate raw fleſhe, after they have ſquized out the bloud. They drinke whay at their feaſts, which they call *Blandium*, but the moſt part quench their thirſt with water. They have a manner of making of Oaten cakes and Bache bread which skill, uſe, & the proceſſe of time have taught them. They eate a peece in the morning, and contenting themſelves therewith goe a hunting, & if they betake themſelves to any other labour, they faſt till night. They willingly weare cloathes of divers coulours, and chiefly with fringes. They love coullours a life a bove all purple, & azured blew. They reape but few fruits, ſaving Oates and Barly: of which they make both bread and drinke. For herds & flocks of Cattaile, they have there a great number of them, which maketh them to feede upon Milke, Butter and Cheeſe. There are ſea foule innumerable, and fiſh in abundance, which is the greateſt part of their ſuſtenance. There is found noe venomous or ugly creature in it. The manner of the living of the Shetlanders, is the ſame like the Orcadians, unleſſe in reſpect of houſhold proviſions they are ſome thing leſſe auſtere, but having ſpoken hereof in the generall deſcription, this ſhall ſuffice to conclude Scotland.

Murray. *Roſſia.* *Navern.* *Sutherland.* *Cath-neſſe.* *The Scotch Iles.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ISLES OF ORCADES and HETLAND.

Name. THE *Orcades*, otherwise called the *Orkney Iles*, lye disperced here & there in the *Deucaliden*, or *Germaine* Sea, betweene the most Northerne Cape of *Schotland*, called *Cathnes* and *Schethland*, tempestuous and dangerous; by reason of their contrarie tyds meeting, and running headlong together with a great violence from the West Ocean: in so much that noe boate with oares, or ship with saile, is able to stemme the tyde, but onely at two seasons. These Straits are passable, either when the Sea is calme at a lowe water, or being so at a high water. These Channells are called the *Picts Straits*, or the *Pithland Fyrth*.

Site.

The ancient Inhabitants & from whome they are descended. The ancient *Incola* were heretofore the *Picts*, who in all probability were descended from the *Saxons* driven thither by the Conquering Scots, grounding their reason for it from this Verse out of the seventh *Panegirica* of *Claudianus*:

——Maduerunt Saxone fuso
Orcades, incaluit Pictorum Sanguine Thule:
Scotorum tumulos flevit glacialis Ierne.

These Iles are counted two and thirtie in number, whereof 13. are onely inhabited, the rest for the most part are either barren, and serue for noe other use, but the feeding of Cattle, or are bare rocks and craggie clifts, covered with a kind of rotten Mosse. Yet part of them are not so infertile, but that they beare some Barly & Oates; whereof the Natiues make their bread, oaten caks, and brue their beare, having also good store of Cattle in them, as Oxen, Sheepe, Kine and Goates, whereof they make plenty of Whit-meats, as Butter and Cheese: having besides great store of litle Naggs, which though they be rough, and ill shapen: yet are they of good use both for the plough and travelling, being well metled, and very swift pacers. But for fish and fowle (whereof the most part of the Inhabitants liue) these Iland abound having this gift of nature, that noe venomous vermine bred or brought thither will liue in them. Wee will begin to describe them by name, and take them as they lye scattered from *Cathnes*, and so forward to the furthest of them which lieth Nortward towards *Schetland*. The first then which represents it self to our view in the *Pithland Straits* are two Craggs or Rocks, which lye not farre from *Dunsby-head*, called the *Boyer*. By *Stroma* lye three other called the *Swvell*, and to the Northeast of these three more called the *Hoppers*, all which are narrow, but of a good length shooting East and West. Next followes *Hoy*, wherein there are foure townes, two lying upon the Northside upon *Saint Margrets Roade*, namely: *Hoy* it self and *Saint Peters*, the other two on the South side, as *Orlady* & *Heasc*: to the Eastward of this Iland lies *Grimse*, *Calfa* and *Flata* not inhabited.

The fertility of these Iles.

Not Venomous vermine will liue in them.

The Boyer. *The Swvell.* *The Hoppers.*

Hoy & its Townes. *Grimsa. Calfa and Flata.*

Stroutrovessa. The Ile *Stroutrovessa* hath two townes in it, *S. Peters* lying on the East, and *Orlady* on the West, with two other small Iles.

On the North side of *Hoy*, lieth the chiefest Iland of all *Pomonia* or *Maineland*, having in that and *Haspansa* 10. townes. Whereof the prime towne is *Haspansa* or *Kirkvvall* honoured with a Bishops Seate, & strengthned with two Castles. On the North side of it lies 2. *S. Magionis*, 3. *Maineland* it selfe. 4. *S. Dotto*, 5. *S. Nicolas*: & on the East point 6. *Orlady* the Vpper, and more Westward *Orlady* the Nether, and on the Southside, 7. *Saint Brandon*, and 8. an other *Orlady*, 9. in the midst of the Ile *S. Columes*, & 10. in Gersell road lieth *Briza*, and 11. *S. Peters*. Eastward of this point lye *Robunza*, *Hollandis vvyke*, *Ovvyskyll*, *Iingelittle*, and *Lingholme Rocks*.

Pomonia or Maineland and Spansa. *Kirkvvall.* *S. Magionis.* *Maineland.* *S. Dotto.* *S. Nicolas.* *Orlady the Vpper.* *Orlady the Nether.* *S. Brandon.* *Orlady.* *S. Columes.* *S. Peters.*

Roza also hath two townes one lying on the West side of it, namely *Saint Peters* and *Orlady*, and on the East side of *Roza* lieth *VVyer*, and a litle further Eastward from the land three litle Iles called the *VVaskyrys*.

Roza. *S. Peters & Orlady.*

Stronza hath two small townes in it, the one seated on the East side as *S. Olines*, the other in the midst called *S. Nicolas Pape*: a litle further lies *Oviskelle*, being a litle Ile; and more Northward *Sandes* having diverse rocks, clifts and some small Iles about it. This *Sandes* hath foure townes, to wit, *S. Peters* on the West, *Crosbirth* and *Orlady* on the South, and *S. Austin* on the East side.

Stronza. *S. Nicolas Papa.* *Oviskelle.* *Sandes.* *S. Peters.* *Crosbirth.* *S. Austin.*

Etha is an other Iland of note, having on the East side of it one towne likewise called *Orlady*, and to the North of it lieth *Ronha*.

Etha.

Orlady is also an Ile, having a towne of the same name in it. On the North side of *Roza* & *VVyer* lieth *Eglesey*, the Ile *Fara* & the *Holmes*, lying betweene them; somewhat more Northward, lyes *Papen VVestra*, and *Papa* it selfe, having a great Strait, or Fyrth betwixt them; & the furthest of all Northward beyond *Ronha* lieth *Ronolso* not farre distant from the Iles of *Schetland*. And thus much for the description of the *Orcades*, and the Townes & Villages situated in them, as they are at this present.

Orlady. *Eglesey.* *Fara.* *Papen VVestra.* *Pappa.* *Ronolso.*

The nature and manners of these Islanders. These Iles in *Solinus* time were not inhabited, being overgrowne with russhes, but now they are in a measure populous and fertile: and were first discovered by *Iulius Agricola* the first that euer sayled about *Brittaine*. In later times they were possessed by the *Normans* or *Norvvegians*, who held them to the yeare 1266. when *Magnus* King of *Norvvay* surrendred them up to *Alexander* King of *Scotland*, which surrendrie some of the succeeding Kings did afterwards ratifie.

The *Orcadeans* or people of these Iles, according to Maginus are great Drinkers; but noe Drunkards, *Bibacissimi sunt Incola, nunquam tamen inebriantur*: for whensoeuer any outlandish wines are brought unto them, they will drinke their fils. They retaine also some smack of their ancient manners & qualities to this day; being for the most part of them very sparing and moderate in their dyet, contented with homely fare, and short commons, which preserues them in healt of body and minde: so that few of them dies of sickness, till very age call them away: for (their bodies being of so good a temper) they knowe not the use of Physick, but are able, lustie, tall and stronge men, making hardie and good Souldiers.

ORCADVM et SCHETLANDI
INSVLARVM accuratissima descriptio

EST NOBILIS IRA LEONIS.

ORCADES

The Faire Yle

OCEANVS EDONIUS

DEUCALEDONIUS

OCEAN

DEUCA

DONI

North Ranals Oy

Ouskerrie

Streoms Oy

Stronsa

Linga

Eglis Oy

Sinpins Oy

GERMANI

Coupins Oy

POMONIA
or
MAINLAND

CVM.

Burra

South Ranals Oy, or
South Ronals Oy

HOY

Southa

Foura

Fula or Thule

MARE

SCOTIÆ
PART OF CAITNES.
PARS.

ANDIÆ
criptio.

ANVS

ONTIVS.

CALE

CHETLANDIA

OCEANVS

GERMANICVS.

Lisle Via

Sella

M A

Y E L L

SOUND

Runa

VNST

Bigga

Yell

Sanctuera

FETLAR or PHEODOR OY

Ru Oy Stour

Vemindru

Papa Stour

Skerries

WHALE OY

I N

Vale Sound

Valu

L A

Havra

Hildsa

Cheynu

Oxnu

Burghu

Brossa

Havra

Noss

N

S. Tronans Yle

Mousa

Colsay

D.

Tha Faire Yle

Circa has insulas Hollandi quotannis magnam halecum copiam piscantur, et per totam Europam distrahunt.

AMSTELODAMI.
Sumptibus Henrici Hondij

Hibernia Scotica
Hibernia Anglica
Hibernia Germanica

THE ISLES OF HETLAND.

THE Iſles of *Hetland* are many in number: the greateſt whereof is by the Inhabitants called the *Continent*, by reaſon of her extenſion which is ſixtie thouſand paces in length, and in ſome places ſexteene in breadth: there are in it manie ſmall Promontories, I will here onely remember two of them: the one is ſomewhat long, but narrow, ſtretching towards the North; the other is broader, reaching Eaſtward. The Sea-ſides are moſt inhabited; but the inmoſt parts none but birds frequent. The Inhabitants of late yeares haue ſought to mannure it forther then their Forefathers had wont to doe, but to noe effect. They haue their welfare from the Sea, which of all ſides yeeldes them great commodity of fiſhing. Some ten miles from hence towards the North lyes the Iſland *Zeal*, being about XX. miles in length and VIII. in breadth; ſo wilde and rough that it can beare noe animal, but what is even borne in it. They ſay that in this Iſland there dwels a Marchant of *Bremen*, which furniſheth them abundantly with all outlandiſh wares, whereof they haue neede, and brings them thither. Betweene this Iſland and the *Continent* there lyes ſome leſſer Iſlands, as *Longa*, *Orna*, *Bigga*, *Sanctferri*. Some IX. miles higher towards the North lyes *Vuſta*, more then XX. miles in length and VI. miles broad: of a plaine ſoile and not vnpleaſant in proſpect, but onely that it is round-about encompaſſeth with a moſt rough and raging Sea. Betweene this and *Zeal* are ſited the Iſles of *Via*, *Vra* and *Linga*. Beyond it towards the Weſt are the two *Skenies* and *Burra*; towards the Eaſt *Balta*, *Honnera* and *Fetlara*, VII. miles in length, and VII. miles alſo diſtant from *Vuſta* and VIII. from *Zeal*, lying right over the Straite that devideth *Vuſta* from *Zeal*. There are beſides manie leſſer Iſlands againſt the Eaſt-ſide of the *Continent*, *Mela*, the three Oriental *Skenies*, *Chualſa*, *Neſtunda*, *Braſa*, and *Moſa*: the Weſt-ſide is environned with the Occidental *Skenies*, *Rottia*, *Papa* the Leſſer, *Vonneda*, *Papia* the Greateſt, *Valla*, *Trondra*, *Burra*, *Haura* the Greateſt, *Haura* the Leſſer: and as manie Holmes enterlaced betweene them.

The manner of living is the ſame by the Hethlanders, as by the Orcadians, onely that in reſpect of their domeſtical plentie, they are ſomewhat groſſer. Their habit is after the German faſhion, not inconvenient to their meanes and eſtate. Their traffique conſiſte in a kinde of courſe claoth which they ſell to thoſe of Norway, as alſo in a kinde of oile which they draw out of the bowels of certaine fiſhes, likewiſe in botter & in fiſhing. The boates which they fiſh withall, are but ſmall veſſels which they get ready made frō Norway. The fiſh which they take, they partly ſalt & partly drie them: from the ſale thereof, they get mony, to pay their tributes withall, & to fourniſh them their dwelling, houſhold ſtoffe & a great part of their living. Thoſe which are ſomewhat curieux in their houſholding, uſe ſome ſilver among others veſſels. In their Meſure, Number and Weight they follow the practice of the Germans. Their language alſo draweth neere to that of the Germans or the Gothes. They are not given to drunckeneſſe; onely that once a month they haue their meetings and banquetings one with an other, wherein they are merry together and cheer themſelues in ſuch ſimplicitie, that noe quarrel or the like vice, that uſe to follow drunkeneſſe, is found amongſt them: and keepe onely this cuſtome, as they perſuade themſelues, for the entertainement of mutuel loue and fellowſchip. How holeſome the aire and complexion of this countrie be, may appeare by one *Laurentius* who lived yet in our dayes. This man being aboue hondert yeares of age, was yet ſo vigourous that he married a wife: and being hondert and forthie yeares old, went yet with his boat a fiſhing in a moſt rude and tempeſtuous Sea; and is but lately diſceaſed, not ſo much by the violence of any ſikeneſſe, as by the ripeneſſe of his age.



LAUDEN, OR LOTHIEN.

LOTIEN, which is alſo called Lauden, named in times paſt of the Picts, Pictland ſhooteth out a long from Merch unto the Scottiſh Sea, or the Froth, having manie hills in it, and little wood, but for fruitfull Cornefields, for courteſie alſo, and civilitie of manners, commended above all other Countries of Scotland. About the yeere of our ſalvation 873. Eadgar King of England) betweene whome and Keneth the third King of Scots, there was a great knot of alliance againſt the Danes common Ennemies to them both) reſigned up his right to him in Lothien, as Mathew the Flourgatherer witneſſeth, & to winne his heart the more unto him: *He gave unto him manie manſions in the way, wherein both bee, and his Succeſſours in their comming unto the Kings of England, and in returne homeward might be lodged: which unto the time of King Henry the ſecond, continued in the hands of the King of Scotland.* In this Lothien, the firſt place that offereth it ſelfe unto our ſight upon the Sea-ſide is Donbar, a paſſing ſtrong Caſtle in old time, and the ſeat of the Earles of Merch, who there upon, were called Earles of Dunbar: a peece manie times wonne by the Engliſh, & as often recovered by the Scottiſh. But in the yeere 1576 by authoritie of the States in Parliament, it was demoliſhed, becauſe it ſhould not be a place, and refuge for Rebels. But Jeames King of Great Britanie (of bleſſed memorie) conferred the title, and honour of Earle of Dunbar, upon Sir George Hume for his approved fidelitie, whome he had before created Baron Hume of Barwick, to him his heires and aſſignes. Hard by Tin, a little River, after it hath runne a ſhort race, falleth into the Sea, neere unto the ſpring-head whereof, ſtandeth Zeiſter, which hath his Baron out of the famillie of the Haies, Earles of Aroll, who alſo is by inheritance ſherife of the little territoire of Twedall, or Peblis, by the ſame river ſome few miles higher, is ſeated Hadington or Hadina in a wide and broad plaine: which Towne the Engliſh fortified with a deepe and large ditch, with a wall or rampier, alſo without foureſquare, & with foure Bulwarkes at the Corners, and with as many other at the inner wall: & Sr. James Wilford an Engliſhman valiantly defended it againſt Deſſie the Frenchman, who with ten thouſand French and Dutch together fiercly aſſaulted it, untill that by reaſon of the plague, which grew hot among the garniſon Souldiers Henry Earle of Rutland, comming with a royall Armie, raiſed the Seige, remooved the French, and having layd the fortifications Levell, conducted the Engliſh home. And now of late King Jeames the ſixth, hath ranged Sr. John Ramſey, among the nobles of Scotland with title and honour of Vicount Hadington for his faithfull valour; as whoſe right hand was the defendour of *PRINCE & COVNTTRIE* in that moſt wicked conſpiracie of the Gourees againſt the Kings perſon.

Above the mouth of this Tine in the very bending of the ſhoare ſtandeth Tantallon Caſtle, from whence Arch-bald Douglaſſe Earle of Angus wrought King Jeames the fifth, King of Scotland much trouble. Heereby retyring back of the ſhoares on both ſides, is roome made for a moſt noble arme of the Sea, and the ſaine well furniſhed with Ilands, which by reaſon of manie rivers encountring it by the waye, and the tides of the ſurging Sea together, ſpreadeth exceeding broad. Ptolomee calleth it *Boderia*, Tacitus *Bodotria* from the depth. The Scots the Froth & Frith, the Engliſh Edenburgh-frith, others, the Freſian Sea, and the Scottiſh Sea, and the Eulogium, Morwiridh. Upon this after yee be paſt Tautallon, are ſeated firſt North-Berwick, a famous place ſometime for a houſe there of religious Virgins, and then Dyilton, which belonged in times paſt to the notable familly of the Haliburtons, & now to Sr. Thomas Ereskin, Captaine of the guard, whome Jeames King of great Britaine, for his happie valour in preſerving him againſt the traiterous attempts of Gowrie, firſt created Baron of Dirlton, and afterward advanced him to the honourable title of Vicount Felton, making him the firſt Vicount that ever was in Scotland. Againſt theſe places there lyeth in the Sea not farre from the Shoare, the Iland Bas, which riſeth up as it were all on a craggy rooke, and the ſame upright, and ſteepe on every ſide: yet hath it a block-houſe belonging to it, a Fountaine alſo and Paſtures: but it is ſo hollowed with the waves ſo working upon it, that it is almoſt perced through. What a multitude of Sea-foules, and eſpecially of thoſe Geeſe they call Scouts, and Soland geeſe flock heither at their times (for by report, their number is ſuch, that in a cleere day they take away the Sunnes light) what a ſort of fiſhes they bring (for as the ſpeech goeth a hundred garniſon Souldiers, that lay here for the defenſe of the place fed upon no other meate, but the freſh fiſh that they brought in) what a quantitie of ſticks, and little twigge, they get together for the building of their neſts, ſo that by their meanes the inhabitants are abundantly provided of fewell for their fire, what a mighty gaine groweth by their feathers, & oyle: the report thereof is ſo incredible, that no man ſcarcely would beleeve it, but he that had ſeene it. Moreover, theſe Soland-Geeſe lay but one egg, and lay it in ſuch a place on the ſide of this rock, that if a man take it up, he can hardly make it lye in the ſame place againe, & it is the nature of this Gooſe, to hatch this egg, ſtanding upon it with one of her feete.

Then as the ſhoare draweth back, Seton ſheweth it ſelfe, which ſeemeth to have taken the name from the ſituation by the Sea-ſide, and to have imparted the ſame unto a right noble houſe of the Setons, braunched out of an Engliſh familie, and from the daughter of King Robert Brus: out of which the Marqueſſe Huntly, Robert Earle of Wentoun, Alexander Earle of Dunfirmling, advanced to honours by King Ieames the ſixth are propagated.

After this, the River Eske diſchargeth it ſelfe into this Frith, when it hath run by Borthwic (which hath Barons ſurnamed according to that name, and thoſe deriving their Pedegree out of Hungarie) by Newbottle, that is, the New-building ſometimes a faire Monaſterie, now the Baronie of Sr. Marke Ker by Dalkerth, a very pleaſant habitation of the late Earles Morton, and Muſſelborow, hard under which in the yeere of our Lord 1547, when Sr. Edward Seimor Duke of Somerſet, with an Armie royall had entred

Gradus Longitudinis 10. 40. M. G. 16. 50. M. G. 17. G. 17.

PART OF FIFE

Calros

Kingorn

Bruntyland

Innerkeithyn

Aberdour

Part of Sterling

Linlitquo

SHYRE OF MERS

Torrtum

Drumsheirling Moore

LINLITHQVO

SHYRE

Kaldar moore

Dalmahoy Crags

Penthland hill

PART OF LYDS DALL

PART OF STWADDALL

EDEN

Lyth Reach

Lothian Heads

PART OF WADDIS

A NEW DESCRIPTION of the Shyres LOTHIAN and LINLITQVO. Be T. Pont.

Henricus Hondius excudit

Longitudinis Gr. 10. 40 Minuta G. 10. 50. M. G. 17. G. 17. 10 M.

G. 17. 20. M. G. 17. 30. M. G. 17. 40. M. G. 17. 50. M.

LOTHIAN

LDENBURGH FYRTH

SERENISSIMO POTENTISSIMO
IACOBO. I. MAGNÆ BRITANNIÆ
MONARCHAE
FRANCIÆ ET HIBERNIAE
REGI
D.D. T. PONT. fecit.

Inch keith

DOME

Traunent

Traunent moore

Glades moore

Penkethland

Crictoun

Glengelt

Felles

The Edge hills

Lammyr moore

Dunbar

Northberwick

Yester

Haddyngtoun

PART OF LAWDERDAL

Part of Mertch

Scala Milliarium Scotiæ

G. 17. 20. M. G. 17. 30. M. G. 17. 40. M. G. 17. W.

Lat. 55. 50. M.

Scotland, to claime and challeng the keeping of a covenant, made concerning a marriage betweene Marie Quene of Scotland, and Edward the ſixth, King of England, there hapned the heavieſt day, that ever fell to the adventurous youth of the moſt noble families in Scotland, who there loſt their lives.

Lower yet and neere unto the Scotiſh Froth is ſeated Edenburg, which the Iriſh Scots call Dun Eaden, that is, the towne Eaden, or Eden-hill, and which no doubt is the very ſame, that Ptolomee named the Winged Caſtle, for Adain in the Britiſh tongue ſignifyeth a Wing, and Edenborow (a word compounded out of the Britiſh, and Saxon language) is nothing elſe, but the Burgh with wings. A mile from thence lyeth Leth, a moſt commodious and a ſafe haven, whereof having ſpoken both of it, and Edenburgh in the generall diſcription, I will paſſe over.

Where this Froth groweth more and more narrow, it had in the midſt of it the Citie Caer-Gvidi as *Beda* noteth, which now may ſeeme to be the Iland named Jnch-keith: whether this was that *Victoria*, wch Ptolomee mentioneth, it is needleſſe to proove: although a man may beleeve that the Romans turned this *Guidh* into *Victoria*, as well as the Ile Guith, or Wight into Vecteſis or Vecta: certes, ſeing both theſe Ilands bee diſſevered from the ſhoare the ſame reaſon of the name will hold well in both languages: for Ninius hath taught us, that Guith in the Britiſh tongue betokeneth a ſeparation. More within upon the ſame Froth is ſituate Abercorn, in *Bedes* times a famous Monaſterie, which by the gracious favour of King Jeames the ſixth, was given unto Jeames Hamelton the tittle of the Earle of Abercorn. And faſt beſide it, ſtandeth Blackneſſe Caſtle, and beneath it Southward the ancient Citie Lindun, whereof Ptolomee maketh mention: which the better learned, as yet call Linlithquo, commonly Lithquo, beautified and ſet out with a very faire houſe of the Kings, a goodly Church, and a fiſhfull Lake; of which Lake it may ſeeme to have aſſumed that name: for Lin as is alreadie ſhowne in the Britiſh tongue, ſoundeth as much as a Lake. A ſheriffe it had in times paſt by inheritance out of the familie of the Hamiltons of Peyle: and now in our dayes, it hath forthe firſt Earle Sr. Alexander Levingſton, whome King Jeames the ſixth raiſed from the dignitie of a Baron, wherein his Anceſtours had flouriſhed a long time, to the honour of an Earle, like as within a while after, he advanced Mark Ker, Baron of Newbottle aforeſaid to the title of Earle of Lothien. And ſo much for Lothien or Lauden.

The generall deſcription
AND MAP OF
IRELAND.

The Countrie. The ancient and moderne names.

IRELAND followeth, which the Ancients called *Hibernia*. This Ile by Orphæus, Ariſtotle, and Claudian is named *Ierna*, by Iuvenall and Mela *Iuverna*, by Diodorus *Iris*, by Martian of Heraclea *Ioyepina*, by Euſtatius *Oyernia* and *Bernia*, by the Native inhabitants *Erin*, by the Britans *Tverdon*, and of Enliſhmen *Ireland*. Whence theſe names have had their originall ſundrie, & diverſe opinions have beene conceived from time to time, as in a doubtfull matter. Some derive *Hibernia* from *Hiberno tempore*, that is; from the winter ſeaſon, others from *Hiberus* a Spanjard, and ſome againe from the river *Iberus*: the Authour of the booke entituded *Eulogium* from Duke *Irnalph*, a generall in warre. Poſtellus reading Pomponius Mela in Paris, fetcheth the originall thereof from the Hebrewes: ſo that Irin ſhould be as much as Iurin (in this fancifull mans opinion) that is the Iewes land: The Jewes (forſooth ſaith he) being moſt wiſe Sages, and learned Phyloſophers, knowing by their learning, that the Empire of the world, ſhould be ſetled in the ſtrongeſt Angle, which lieth Weſt, ſeaſed upon thoſe parts and Ireland with the reſt: the Syrians and Tyrians, to lay the foundation of their future Empire, endevored all they could to inhabite thoſe Regions. Although wee read, that in this Iland the aire upon every winde is colde, and winter like. This Iland is ſtretched out from North to South, not broader then it is long, as Strabo hath recorded, but ſhaped in forme of a Lentile or an Egge, nor of twentie dayes ſailing, as Philemon in Ptolomy hath ſet it downe, but according to the later writers, it taketh up 300 miles and no more in length, and hath ſcarcely one hundred & twentie miles broad. It lyes betweene the Circle Artique, and the Tropicke of the Crabfiſh, betweene Great-Britanie and Spaine, and hath Eaſtward England ſeparated from it by the Iriſh Sea, but a dayes ſailing from it, on the Weſt the Huge maine Weſterne Ocean, on the North the Deucalidonian ſea, & on the South the Vergivian Sea worketh upon it. The aire is wholſome milde and temperate: Of Bees there are ſuch numbers, that they be found not onely in hives, but alſo within the bodies of trees and holes of the Earth. Likewiſe it hath Vines, but more for ſhade, than for any fruit they yeeld. For no ſooner is the Sunne paſſed out of *Leo*, but cold blaſts herein this our Clymate are wont preſently to follow, and in Autumne the afternoone heats are leſſe effectuall and ſhorter both heere, and in Britaine, than to give the full and kind ripening unto Grapes. Beſides this, there is no ſnake in this Country, nor any venemous thing whatſoever. How beit much noyſance they have every where by Wolves, and that I may ſpeake all in a word, whether a man reſpect the fertilitie of the ſoile, or the commodiouſneſſe of the Sea and havens, or the inhabitants themſelves, who are ſtout, hardie, warlike, wittie proper men of bodie, and goodly feature, of a wonderous ſoft skinne, by reaſon alſo of the tenderneſſe of muſcles paſſing nimble, the Iland aboundeth in ſo manie bleſſings, that Giraldus ſaid not without juſt cauſe: *That nature had caſt into this Weſterne Kingdome of Zephyrus, a more gracious eye than ordinarie.* Now in that otherwiles there goeth of it an ill name it is for that the inhabitants heretofore were wont in ſome places to be wilde and very uncivill, who in a mervaillous contrariety of nature loved Idleneſſe and withall hated quietneſſe. For among the wilder ſort, they beſtowed their maidens in marriage, as ripe and readie for huſbands when they were once ten or twelve yeeres of age. Neither would they by any meanes ſtay for a competent maturity of yeeres: a thing obſerved in all other Countries, but of later yeeres ſince the warres ended, and that Ireland was inhabited by the Engliſh they are growne more civill in their manners & behavior. There was never ſeene any Earthquakes in it, nor ſcarcely any thunder heard in a whole yeare. This Countrie is happie for the fat harveſt and the abundance of fruicts, yet more fertill in paſtures; then in fruits, in graſſe, than in Corne, for the Wheate groweth there thinne and ſmall, and can ſcarcely be fanned and made cleane. The vines are more for ornament and ſhade, than for the grapes they beare, that which the ſpring bringeth forth and what ſommer nouriſheth the abundance of rayne that falls, will not permit them eaſely to gather it in Harveſt: for the winds, and the raynes are more ordinarie there, then in other places. But as *Mela* ſaith: *The ground is ſo ranke of graſſe and the ſame not onely freſh and long, but ſweete alſo withall, that the Cattaile may fill their bellies in a ſmall peece of the day, and unleſſe they bekept from grazing, and not ſuffred to feed long together their bellies will burſt.* Hence it is; that they have ſuch an infinite number of Cattaill, as being indeed the chiefe and principall wealth of the inhabitants, & manie goodly flocks of Sheepe, which they ſheare twiſe a yeere, and make of their courſe wool rugs, or ſhag mantles, Caddowes alſo or Coverlets, which are vented in forraine Countries. They have likewiſe excellent good Horſes (which we terme Hobies (that have a ſoft pace, and a round amble, ſetting one legge before an other very finely. There is creeping Creatures, no Snakes nor Serpents, or venemous beaſts, the common favour of Candie, and if any be brought thether out of England, they die aſſoone as they ſmell the ground. Beda reporteth that he hath ſeene leaves puld of from the trees, brought out of Ireland, which have beene layd to the ſtings of Serpents, that preſently the ſpreading venoume ſtayed, and the tumor aſwaged, wherewith the bodie was ſwolne. This Ile hath many good Faulcons, Goſhaukes, and Eagles, there are no leſſe Eagles then Kites in other places: but Cranes are there in ſuch a number, that they flie together by hundreds, and in the Northerne parts a great number of wild Swans. But in all this Ile there are but few Storkes, & thoſe that are there be blackiſh. There are no Pertriges, Pheſants, Pyes, or Nightingals. *Girald* writeth this as remarkeable for foule, that from certaine peeces of wood floating upon the Sea, there drops from it gum, which being afterward hardned, ſome Creatures are bred in it, which firſt taking life, then bills, after feathers, & laſt of all wings to flie in the aire, or to ſwim upon the water, which breede after no other manner. The ſame Authour reporteth alſo, that he hath ſeene manie of theſe foules halfe ſhaped having their ſhels upon their bills, which flew as well as others, which

were fledge, and full growne. He reporteth moreover that there are manie foules of a double ſhape called *Auriſiſins* leſſe then Eagles; but greater then the Vulture or Kite, whereof the one foote is armed with talents, and the other flatt fit to ſwime withall. Thus nature ſporteth herſelfe in wonders. There are others called Martins, leſſe then a black-bird, plumpe as a quaile with white bellies, and black backes, which have this qualitie, that being dead, and kept in a dry place, they never rott, & being layd between cloathes or other things, they keepe them from the moaths, and being hung up in a dry place when they are dead, they renew their feathers every yeare: Moreover, in the woods and foreſts there are manie beaſts, and the Harts & Red-deare grow ſo fat, that they can ſcarcely run, and the leſſe they bee, the fairer, and greater are there hornes. There are manie wilde Boores and Hares. But all manner of Beaſts are leſſe there than in other Countries: there are alſo Badgers and Otters. There are not manie Goates, Hinds, Hedge-hogs: none or very fewe Moles, but infinite Rats. There are great ſtore of Wolves and Foxes; this may ſuffice for that. Ireland hath had heretofore manie petty Kings, but hath a long time and at this day beene ſubject to the Kings of England, and is gouverned by a Vice-Roy called the Lord Deputie, it fell into the hands of the Engliſh 1175 when as Roderick king of Connacht, called himſelfe king of all Ireland, and ſeeking to make himſelfe king of the whole Ile, fought againſt the other kings. When King Henry the ſecond having gathered a power together in the yeere of Chriſt 1172 ſailed over into Ireland, and obtained the Princely tittle of the Soveraigne rule of this Iland. For the States of Ireland paſſed freely over unto him all their rule & poure without any bloudſhed: ſo, that ever ſince the kings of England have beene called Lords of Ireland, untill Henrie the eight was called king by the States and Lords of Ireland, becauſe the name of Lord grew odious to ſome ſeditious perſons.

But now ever ſince that Ireland became ſubject unto England, the kings of England have ſent over thither to manage the State of the Realms their Regents or Vice-gerents, whome they tearmed in thoſe writings and letter patents of theirs (whereby authority and juriſdiction is committed unto them) firſt keepers of Ireland, then afterward according as it pleaſed them Juſtices of Ireland, Lieutenants & Deputies, which authoritie and juriſdiction of theirs is very large, ample and royall, whereby they had power to make warre, to conclude peace, to beſtow all Magiſtracies and Offices, except a very few, to pardon all crimes, unleſſe they be ſome of high treaſon, to dub knights, &c. Theſe letter patents when any one entreth upon this honorable place of government are publikely read, and after a ſolemne oth taken in a ſet forme of words before the Chancellour, the ſword is delivered into his hands, which is to be borne before him, he is placed in a chaire of Eſtate, having ſtanding by him the Chancellour of the Realme, thoſe of the privie Councell, the Peeres and Nobles of the kingdome with a king of Armes, a Sarjant of Armes and other officers of State. And verely there is not (looke throughout all Chriſtendome againe) any other Vice-Roy, that cometh neerer unto the Majeſtie of a king: whether you regard his juriſdiction and authoritie or his traine, furniture, and proviſion. There be aſſiſtant unto him in Councill the Lord Chancellour of the Realme, the Treaſurer of the kingdome, and others of the Earles, Biſhops, Barons and Judges which are of the privie Councell. For Ireland hath the very ſame degree of States that England hath namely Earles, Barons, Knights, Eſquires, &c.

The ſupreame Court of the Kingdome of Ireland, is the Parliament, which at the pleaſure of the Kings of England is uſually called by the Deputie and by him diſſolved; although in the raigne of king Edward the ſecond a Law was enacted, that every yeare there ſhould be Parliaments holde in Ireland, which ſeemed yet not to have beene effected. There be likewiſe foure tearmes kept as in England yeerely, and there are five Courts of juſtice; the Star-chamber, the Chancerie, the Kings Bench, the Common-pleas, & the Exchequer. There are alſo Juſtices of Aſſiſes of Niſiprius, and of Oyer and Determiner, according as in England; yea & Juſtices of peace in every Countie for the keeping of peace. Moreover, the King hath his Sariant at Law, his Attournay Generall, his Solicitour, &c.

Over and beſides in the more remote Provinces, there be Gouvernours to miniſter juſtice, as a principall Commiſſioner in Connaught, and a Preſident in Mounſter, who have to aſſiſt them in commiſſion certaine Gentlemen, and Lawyers, and yet every of them are directed by the Kings Lieutenant Deputie. As for the Comon Lawes Ireland is Gouverned by the ſame that England hath. For wee read in the records of the kingdome thus, king Henry the third in the 12 yeere of his raigne gave commaundement to his Juſtice of Ireland, that calling together the Arch-Biſhops, Biſhops, Barons and Knights, he ſhould cauſe there before them to read the Charter of king John, which he cauſed to be red accordinglie: and the Nobles of Ireland to be ſworne as touching the obſervation of the Lawes and Cuſtomes of England, and that they ſhould hold and keepe the ſame. Beſides theſe civill Magiſtrates, they have alſo one militarie Officer named the Mareſhall, who ſtandeth heere in great ſteed to reſtrame as well the inſolencie of Souldiers, as of Rebels, who otherwhiles committed manie, and great inſolencies.

It hath foure principall Cities, Dublin or Divelin, the Metropolitan of all Ireland, the royall ſeate, and the Arch-epiſcopall, famous for the title of a County where uſually the Lawyers meete, and judicall Courts & that which as they commonly call the Parliament: here for the moſt part the Lord-Deputies hold their Courts and reſidence. This Dublin is the royall Citie and ſeate of Ireland, a famous towne for Merchandize, the chiefe Court of Juſtice, in munition ſtrong, in buildings gorgeous, in citizens populous. Seated it is in a right delectable and wholſome place: for to the South ye have hills mounting up aloft, Weſtward an open champion ground, and on the Eaſt the Sea at hand, and in ſight. The river Liffy running downe at Northeaſt, affordeth a ſafe roade, and harbour for ſhips. By the river ſide are certaine wharfes or kayes, whereby the violent force of the water might be reſtrained. For this verbe (*Cajare*) in old writers ſignified to *keepe in*, to reſtraine, and repreſſe, which that moſt learned Scaliger hath well noted. A very ſtrong wall of rough building ſtone reacheth hence aloug by the ſides of it (and the ſame towards the South fortified alſo with Rampiers) which openeth at ſix gates from whence there runne forth ſuburbs of a great length.

Towards the Eaſt is Dammes gate, and hard by ſtandeth the kings Caſtle on high, moſt ſtrongly fortified with ditches, towers and armorie. In the Eaſt ſuburbs neere unto S. Andrew the Apoſtle Church, Henry the ſecond king of England cauſed a royall Palace to be erected for himſelfe, framed with wonderfull workemanſhip moſt artificially of ſmothed watles after the manner of this Countrie, wherein himſelfe with the Kings and Princes of Irelant kept a ſolemne feaſt upon Chriſtmas day. Over againſt it is a beautifull Colledge, conſecrated to the name of the holy Trinity, which for the exerciſe and poliſhing of good

wits, with good litrature Queene Elizabeth of blessed memorie endowed with the priviledges of a Universitie, & a famous librarie for the restoring of learning & arts unto Ireland. The second is Waterford: thirdly, Limbrick: and fourthly Corke. There are diverse other Townes, Bourroughs and Villages, whereof wee will speake in the particuler discriptions. It hath in it manie Lakes among the rest one in Hultonie 15 miles distant from the Lake Ern, whereof wee will speake elswhere. Above the towne of Armach, there is a poole, that is not very broad, which if for some mounths you trust a pike into it, the part which sticks in the mud, becomes yron, that which is in the water will bee stonie, & that which is without wil bee wood. There is also the Lake Ern, 30 thousand paces long, and 15 thousand broad, hemmed in with thick woods and so full of fish, that the Fishers complaine more of breaking their nets, than they doe for want of fish. The report goes among the inhabitants, that this place was heretofore good tillage ground, and very well inhabited, but because of their Sodomie, it was on a sudden turned into a Lake: the Author of nature (saith Girald) judged that ground giltie of such abhominations against nature, not onely unworthy to beare her first inhabitants, but from bearing any in times to come. Ireland is watered with many fine rivers: let us heare their names; *Avenmorshour & Ivenliff* runneth through Dublin, Borne passeth through Meth, Ban through Ulster, Lin through Connacht, and Moad through Kenelcunill, Slichey and Samaire, Moderne and Furne through Keneleonie: besides manie others, whereof some of them springe out of the botome of the ground, and some spring-heads from the mountaines, and others in an instant issue out of the pooles, which by their long course divide and separate: this Ile into manie faire parts, chiefly the river Shannon accounted the noblest river of all Ireland aswell for the aboundance, and the long course of the waters, as for the multitude of fish that is taken in it. The Rivers and Lakes have great store fish in them, which properly they breed, and principally of three sorts, to wit, Saulmons, Trouts, & slimy Eeles. The River Shannon is full of Lampreys: but they have not in them those kind of noble fishes as are in other Countries, to wit, Pikes, Perches, Gushions, & almost all others, which breede not in those waters: but in stead of them the Lakes and Pooles have three sorts of other fish, which are found no where else, which are longer and rounder than Troutes, being a wittish, a firme and a savourie fish, not much unlike your Ombers, or Grayfings, but that they have a greater head; the others are of the fashion, bigneſse, coulour, and tast like a hering; the third sort of fish are like Troutes, saving that they are not spotted. These three severall kinds of fish are seene onely in summer, but never in winter. The ground is uneven bunchie, hillie, tender, soft and waterish. There are ponds, and moores upon the very top of the Mountaines, which abound in Cattaile, as the woods doe in wilde beasts. *Solin* saith that the Sea which separated Ireland from England is continually moved with waves, and so tossed, that it is not sailable, but in some dayes in sommer: but he is deceived, for it is calme enough, if it be not troubled with winds, not onely in summer, but also in the hart of winter, the Saylers passe and repasse over it. All the Maritimall Coasts abound in fish. It hath in all 33 Counties, and 4 Arch-bishopricks: that is to say, that of Armach, primate of all Ireland. The Arch-bishoprike of Develin, of Casill and of Toam, and these 4 have 29 Suffragans or Bishops under them. Ireland according to the manners of the inhabitants, is divided into two parts: for they that refused to be subject to Laws, & doe live without civilitie, are tearmed the *Irishry*, commonly called the wilde Irish, but such as being more civill, doe reverence the authority of Lawes, and are willing to appeare in Court and Judicially to be tryed, are named English Irish, & their Countrie goeth under the name of the English pale. In ancient times it was divided into five parts (for it was sometimes a Pentarchie) namely Mounster, which lies Southward; Leinster Eastward, Conacht in the West, Ulster in the North, and Meth well neere in the very midst. Those which inhabite within the English pale differ from the other Irish in dyet, cloathes, and language, like in manners to the ancient English: they speake English naturally, and properly, & yet they understand the Irish tongue by reason of their ordinary commerce. They administer justice to the Common-weale, by the authority, and right of the British Lawes. Marrie onely among themselves, and reject the other Irish with disdaigne. To speake with M^r. Camden of this nation in generall, they are of a strong bodie and passing nimble, stout & haughtie in heart, for wit quick, martiall, prodigall and careleſse of their lives, enduring travell cold and hunger, given to fleshly lust, kinde and curteous to Strangers, constant in Love, in enmity implacable, light of beleefe, greedie of glorie, impatient of abuse and injurie. And as one said in old time: If they be bad you shall no where meete with worse, if they be good, you can hardly finde better. These Irish people are both of a hotter and moister nature than other nations, which wee gather by their wonderfull soft skinne, which doubtleſse commeth as well by the nature of the soile, as by certaine artificiall Bathings, and exercise they use. And by reason also of the same tenderneſse of their muskles they so excell in nimbleneſse, and flexibility of all parts of the body as it is incredible, and run exceeding fast. There great and noble men, whose names have the vowell O put before them as a marke of preeminence, and excellencie as *O Neal, O Rork, O Donel, O Brian*, &c. and manie of the rest, whose name have [*Mac*] perfixed to them, have peculier rights, and priviledges of their owne, whereby they had wont in ancient time to domineere and Lord it out, and what with tributes, exactions, payments, and impositions upon their subjects for their Souldiers, Galloglasses, Kernes, and horsemen, whom they were to finde and maintaine. These nobles had their Lawyers belonging to them called Brehons. The chiefe Lord had his Cosharies upon his tenants, that is, he and his wouldlie upon them untill they had eate up all their provisions, he wold likewise laye upon them his Horse-men, his Kerne, his Horse-boyes, his Dogges-boyes, and the like to be fed, and maintained by them, which kept the poore people in continuall slaverie, and beggery. The Irish Souldiers serve a horseback, and on foote: the horsemen have light horses, easie to mannage, and skip a horseback full armed without stirrops, they cast their javelings, which they hold in the midst very heavy above their heads against their Ennemies. Among their foote some are called Galloglasses which are their mightiest men, clothed in a long Souldier coate, which carrie two darts with a head of yron a foote long, broad like a sword with a sharp point headed to their javlings. And this is the manner of arming their horsemen and best Irish Souldiers. They have other foote which are light armed, with Irish Kienes, which they call Kernes, who will not beleeve that a man is dead, till they have cutt of his head, these are of the second ranke. A third are theire Runners, called *Daltins* unarmed, and are as servants to the Horsmen. Now both horse, and foote comming to the shock or charge, cry with a great noise *Pharro, Pharro*, having a Bag-pipe for their trumpet. *A woman lying in child-bed* (saith Solm. cap. 24.) *if she have at any time brought forth a manchild, layeth the first meate*


Great Skyllogh
Little magne
Meidel Skyllogh
Canboles
Bantry
Ballymore
Golden rot
Melon
The Old head of Kynsale
Cork
Corke
Mallow
Lymerik
Limerick
Com
Tipp
Tipp Co
Ormond
Ormovnd
Ossery
Wat Co
Waterford
ford Co
Cather
Cathelagh
Wexford
Galway
Claire
Clare
Glan Elix
Glan Roe
Glan Coul
Ocadalhe
Arro
Ormns
Miliaria Hibernica. Communia
OCEANVS OCCIDENTALIS
VERGINIVS
OCEANVS
MARE HIB
Meridies

IRLANDIÆ REGNUM.

Occidens

Hibernicum

Septentrio

Orions

Dublyn

Dundalk

Carlingford

Strangford

Carrickfergus

Belfast

Knockfergus

Coleraine

Londonderry

Lough Foyle

Lough Swilly

Lough Erne

Lough Neagh

Sligo

Galway

Limerick

Waterford

Cork

Kinsale

Kenmare

Dingle

Tralee

Shannon

Connaught

Munster

Leinster

Ulster

Scotiae

Dubrytan firth

shee gives it upon her husbands sword, and with the very point thereof putteth it softly into the Infants mouth, in hansell as it were of the nourishment it shall have hereafter, and with certaine heathenish vowes wisheth that it may die no otherwise than in warre, and by the sword. Comming to visite the sick they never make no mention of God, or of the salvation of the Soule, or of making a will, but all their speech tends to give them hope of health & dispaire of his health that calls for the Eucharist. The woemen care not much for a will becaus they know they are to have a third part of their husbands goods, and the rest to be equally distributed among his children, but those that are mightiest be it Uncle or Nephew, carrie often the right of inheritance from the children. There women are much commended for the manner of their mourning, sitting in the corners of streets, lifting up their hands, and crying pittifully when her husband or one of her kindred lies a dying, with Sighs and Hoones propper thereunto, in seeking to keep the Soule from departing in ripping up the Riches, Women, Beautie, the fame of their parents, their frends, horse, cattaile, and asks the Soule why, and whether it will goe, complayning of the ingratitude thereof; and after it is departed out of the bodie, they lament with dolefull cryes, and clapping of their hands. As for their meates, they feed willingly upon herbes, and water-cresses, especially upon mushromes, shamroots, and rootes, so that Strabo not without good cause said, they were eaters of herbes. They delight also in butter, temperate with ote-meale in milke, whey, Beefe-broth, & eate flesh oftentimes without any bread at all. As for the Corne they have there, they lay it up for their horses provender, for whome they have a speciall care, yet some of them make good suppers, for though they have not such aboundance of delicates, & are not so neate, and gentile as they are in the Townes at their meales, yet their tables nevertheless are furnished with beefe, porke, and other meates, which the Season affordeth; they love fatt porke above all other meats. At their meales they sit upon small beds: the first place is given to the Mistris of the house, with long haire hanging downe, and weare a long shagg mantle downe to her heeles, which is commonly yealow, and at supper have commonly a blinde harper, to make them merrie. They use linnen shirts exceeding large, with wide sleeves, and hanging side downe to their very knees, which they steine with Saffron. They have short wollen jackets, plaine breeches, & close to their thighs; over these they cast their mantles, or shag-rugs, with a deepe fringed purple, and set out deintely with sundry coullours within, which they lap themselves in the night, and sweetly sleepe on the very ground. Their women cast over their side garment, that they weare downe to the foote, and with elnes of sendall rowled up in wreathes, they rather loath then adorne their heads, like as they doe their neckes, with chames, and Carkaneth, and their armes with Braslets. These are the manners of the wild Irish, who since the later reigne of Queene Elizabeth, and King Jeames, both of blessed memorie; & now under the Gouvernment of our Soveraigne King Charles, they are much reformed and civilized, and have good orders and manners among them, which they have learned of the English in these peaceable times, that inhabit in most parts of Ireland. And thus much of Ireland in Generall, let us come to the particular maps.

The ſecond Map of

IRELAND,

VVherein are deſcribed Vlſter, Connaght, Meth, *and part of* Leinſter.

AFter the generall deſcription of Ireland, before we begin the repreſentatiō of the ſeverall parts thereof: I thought good firſt to ſet down a diſtribution. It is diſtributed into five parts or Provinces, (for it was ſometimes a Pentarchie) namely, Mounſter Southward: Leinſter Eaſtward, Connacht in the Weſt, Ulſter in the North, and Meth almoſt in the very midſt is ſhut in with all the reſt, in which Provinces there lyes ſome other remarkeable territoires. As in Leinſter, Fingall, Offalio, Leiſie, Oſſerie, & Ormundie. In Meth, Slany, Uriel or Furrie and Delviny. In Connacht, Clarie. In Ulſter the three Counties; Louth, Down and Antrimme, Lecally and Treconcly. In Mounſter are Typperary, Kerrie, Corkeny, Deſmondie, Twomondy, and ſome others. There is an other partition of Ireland, which we have touched in the generall Map, that ought carefully and diligently to be conſidered by him, that will conceive a right of the State, and condition of this Countrie, in that he muſt obſerve, it is divided into the Engliſh, & Iriſh pales: the Natives holding the one, and the Engliſh race the other; the Engliſh pale is ſo called, becauſe it is rounded with Engliſh tenements, and inheritances, as it were with paliſadoes and Rampards: for after the Engliſh had reeſtabliſhed Dermicius into his Countrie, & Kingdome, by the victories, which they gott over the Iriſh they tooke from them this Countrie, their armes, & proviſions: the victorious Engliſh held this part which they choſe for their retreate, & abode; till there hapned ſome difference betweene them, and the conquered Iriſh, having made as it were a divorce of this Ile, they called this part of their retreate the Engliſh pale, in which Lagenia lyeth, now commonly called Leinſter. Meth and this part of Ulſter named alſo Uriel, but the principall part of Lagenia is called Fingall, neere unto Develin Northward, and is the renownedſt of all: Meth followes after. *Mercator* repreſenteth well theſe parts, and hath diſtributed them into foure Maps, beginning firſt with Ulſter, Meth, and part of Leinſter: wee will repreſent unto you as faithfully as wee can, the forme and qualities of all the ſeverall parts, according to the order, which our Authour taketh. Ultonia in Latin, Ulſter in Engliſh, *Cui-Guilly* in Iriſh, that is the Province *Guilly*, and of our Welch Britans *Vlw*. This Province reacheth unto the Hyperborean Sea, on the one ſide it is ſeparated from Meth by the river Boyne, on the other ſide beyond Connacht by the Lake Ern, and the River Ban. It is a ſpacious Countrie, beſpred with many, and thoſe very large Logges, or Lakes, ſhaded with diverſe thickets and woods, in ſome places fruitfull, in others barraine; howbeit freſh and greene to ſee to in every place, and repleniſhed with Cattle. This Countrie is divided into the hither part, and the further part. The hither part of it was in times paſt divided into 3 Counties, *Louth*, *Downe*, & *Antrimme*, and now the reſt is layd out into ſeven new Counties, *Cavon*, *Termanagh*, *Monaghan*, *Armach*, *Colran*, *Tir-oen*, & *Denegall* or *Tir-conel*. This Province was wholly inhabited in Ptolomees time by the Volunty Darni, Robogdy & Erdini. The Volunty from whence peradventure are come Guly, and Ulſter held three Counties, Downe, Antrimme and Louth, which is alſo called Iriel: this Louth had for Earle Sr. John Birminghan, otherwiſe called Brimicham an Engliſhman, whome in reward of his Marſhall Valour, when he had diſcomfited, & in a pitcht feild ſlaine by Dundalke Edward Brus, who aſſuming the title of King of Ireland for a time, had made foule worke with fire, and ſword in Ireland: King Edward the ſecond advanced to the honour of Earle of Louth. He had ſeized likewiſe upon the next quartiers, namely, *Tir-oen*, whom ſome interprit to be the Countrie of *Eugenium*. *Bremy Iueagh*, *Mourne*, & thoſe places, which the *Fitzurſes* of an Engliſh race poſſeſſed: which degenerating from their name were called the *Mac-Mahons*, that is, in the Iriſh language the Sons of *Vrſus*, or the Beare, with *Kilwarnie* & *Kilulto*, much encombred with thick woods. They ruled here as Tirranicall Lords, a long time, and derive their Genealogie from *Walter Fitzurſe*, who embrued his hands with the bloudie murthering of Thomas Arch-Biſhop of Canterburie, they have no remarkeable thing in them, but make mention of the petty Kings of Ireland. Among the townes of greateſt note Armach is accounted the chiefeſt, becauſe it is an Archepiſcopall Sea, and Metropolitane of the whole Iland: it is the very ſame that *Bede* nameth *Dear-march*, and out of the Scottiſh, and Iriſh language interpreteth it the feild of Okes: where about the yeare 560 Columban founded a Monaſterie, which at laſt in an inſtant almoſt was erected into a Metropolitane Sea, by *Vivian* the Legate, & brought under the power of the Engliſh by Sr. John *Crucy*, and in our time this ancient church was burnt through the wicked rebellion of O-Neale. This Countrie is full of great Lakes, and Bogges: theſe lye inwardly, but by the maritimate Coaſt, the Sea doth ſo winde it ſelfe in: and with ſundry Creeks, & Bayes: encroch within the land: yea and the Lough, or Lake full of Salmons dilateth it ſelfe beſides Dyffrin a Valley full of woods, the Inheritance in old time of the Mandevils, afterward of the Whites, in ſuch ſort, that it maketh two Bilands, Lecall Southward, and Ardes Northward. Lecall a rich, and battle ground, beareth out fartheſt into the Eaſt of any part of Ireland, & is the utmoſt promontorie, or Cape thereof, which the Mariners now terme S. Iohns Foreland. Ptolomee calleth it Iſanium, perhaps of the Britiſh word *Iſa*, which ſignifyeth loweſt. In the very ſtreight thereof flouriſheth *Dunum*, whereof Ptolomee alſo made mention (though not in the right place) now named *Downe*, a towne of very great antiquitie, and a Biſhops Sea. Ardes is a little territoire right over againſt it, & ſeparated from it by a Brooke, which the Engliſh race of the Savages, heretofore poſſeſſed, wherein Sir *Thomas Smith*, Knight of the order, and one of the Queenes privie Councell with a generous courage, peopled it in our dayes, which had a miſchivous event for the Iriſh having by craft ſurprized his Son, whome he had left there as chiefe, cauſed him to be torne in peeces, and devoured with dogs, but theſe deſperate rebels were ſhortly after ſerved with the ſame ſauce, and bought their repentance full deare, for being taken, they were eaten up by Wolves: there are other Lakes alſo mentioned in the Generall Map. Among the Rivers *Vinderius*, which was well knowne to Ptolomee preſenteth it ſelfe firſt, now called the Bay of *Knoc-fergus* a ſafe haven, which tooke the name of a

Miliaria
Irlandica Com.

5 10 15 20

OCCIDEN
TALIS
OCEA
NVS

Occidens

The Ysles and Stakrs of Aran

Rossestrand

Cladagh bay

Point Con tise

Schreape

S. Helens

C. Cladagh

S. Helens head

Silurr moun. tayn.

The Road bay

Trecomell ca.

Calebeg

Calebeg hauen

Sligath

Gilan

Hely

Nelcomagh

Nal

Lough Esker

The Bay of Balle Vally

Obgyli ca.

moyan

Dungal haue

Dungall

Tyrew

Mayrue ca.

B. Shenen

Enis Pyke

Dunbrosc.

Charbrai

The Bay of Slego

Slego

Terreagh

Arras

Pondene

Terrancy

Viragh

Komyk more

Vterhelay

Montagim

Magher Con.

Galway

Co:

Erroghearbee

WEST BRE.

ANNY

Slew Meren

Sligo Com

Mayo

Port rode

Kyllalagh

Kyllalagh

Kylmabre. nan

Trecomell ca.

Caligeny

Monaster rede

Gilan

Hely

Nelcomagh

Read ca.

Purgatory of Sandt Patricy et Regius trophæus

Patricy

Esker flu.

Mountaines flu.

Trowys flu. alias Rauius

Belicke

Jonesboly

Bruicellen m.

Mayo

Port rode

Arras

Pondene

Terrancy

Viragh

Komyk more

Vterhelay

Montagim

Monterwogh

Kellaloghe

Tobber

Dunmore

Gerrardstowne

Croghan

Erroghearbee

Galway

Co:

Longford

Cyra

Septen 11 trio 12 13 14

Dunbritan firth

MARE HIBERNICUM

Orient

towne ſituated upon it, which the Engliſh call *Knock-Fergus*, the Iriſh *Cari-fergus*, that is, the rock of Fergus, ſo called from that moſt renouned Fergus, who firſt brought the Scots out of Ireland into Britanie, there drowned. the River Ban followeth, a moſt faire, and pleaſant River ſaith Girald, which the name it ſelfe witneſſeth, iſſuing out of the Lake *Eaugh* runneth into the Ocean with two mouths, of all Rivers in Europe, it abounds moſt with Saulmons, and becauſe of the exceeding cleareneſſe thereof; theſe fiſh delight to ſport themſelves in it. *Logia* diſchargeth it ſelfe after a long courſe into the Sea. For the reſt, the Countrie is full of ſhadie, and thick woods, the Darnes dwelt beyond the Volunces, where at this preſent lye Claneboy, Route, the Glinnes, Krine and all the maritimate Coaſt, even as farre as Loghfoile. Claneboy betokeneth in Iriſh a yellow people. This was the poſſeſſion of the *ô-Neales*, known by the fatall deceaſe of that Arch-Rebell *Iohn ô-Neale*, who after many Robberies, and ſacriledges committed, being in one or two skirmiſhes under the leading of Sr. Henry Sidney Lord Deputie, vanquiſhed and weakened, was brought to that exigent, that he was reſolved to goe unto the deputie with a halter about his neck, & ſubmiſively, to crave pardon, but being perſwaded by his Scribe, to ſeeke firſt for ayde of certaine Scots of the Iles Hebrides, who under the conduct of *Alexander Oge*, had encamped themſelves here, and preyed into the Countrie, he came unto them, who gave him friendly intertainement, and preſently maſacred him, and all his companie in revenge of their Kinsfolke, whome he before had ſlaine: by whoſe death the warre being ended, Queene Elizabeth graunted this Claneboy unto Walter *d'Eureux*, Earle of Eſſex. Rowte was the habitation and ſeate of the *Mac-Guillies*, a familly of good reputation in their Countrie. *Glinnes*, that is to ſay, a Valley, or plaine encompaſſed with Mountaines, which heretofore belonged to the Barons Biſſits, Noble-men of Scotland, who when upon private grudges, and quarrels, they had made away Patrick Earle of Athol, were baniſhed hither, and through the beneficiall favour of Henry the third, King of England, received Lands here. Above the Clinnes right over againſt the Ile lyeth *Krine*, of *ô clahani*, a ſmall Countrie through which the Rivers Dan, and Loughfoile runne. Neere unto this River, is ſeene yet the markes of the names of the Derrians. Hard by this ſtandeth the Caſtle of Derry, where in the yeere 1566 Edward Randolph renouned for his long ſervice in the warres, ſpent his life in the behalfe of his Countrie, to his everlaſting fame, and gave *Shane ô-Neale* (who had then aſſembled and armed all the power he could poſſibly againſt the Engliſh) ſuch an over throw, as that he could never after recouver the loſſe he then ſuſteined. But afterward Sir Henry Docwra Knight, who in the warres of Ireland quit himſelfe ſo well, that with great praiſe, he approved his ſingular valour, and martiall skill, brought heither firſt a garniſon to bridle the Earle of Tir-oens inſolent pride, & eſtabliſhed, and ſetled the ſame with ſo good orders, that it ſtood them in good ſteed for helpe againſt the Rebells, and alſo trained the Barbarous people to civility and their duties. The Robogdy placed above Logia, held all that Northerne Sea-coaſt of Ireland, where ô-Dogherty an obſcure Potentate had borne great ſway. Among theſe Robogh, a little Epiſcopall towne, reteyneth the expreſſe footings of the old name Robogdy, which ſhould be that Promontory Robogdium, unleſſe it be faire-Foreland, from hence the utmoſt Shores all crockie, bend back againe by the mouth of Swilly-Lake, which Ptolomee ſeemeth to call *Argita*. Beyond theſe, more Weſtward, were the *Vennicny* ſeated, where *Mac-Rwyn*, *Faid-Mac-Swyn*, *Netoeth*, and *Mac-ſwyn-Bannigh*, had great lands, and large poſſeſſions. Among theſe Ptolomee placeth the River *Vidua*, which now is called *Crodagh*, & the Promontory *Vennicnium*, which they now call Ramshead, & the fore-land *Boracum*, now S. Helens-head. Whatſoever remayneth now behinde in Ulſter towards the North, and South was poſſeſſed in ancient times by the Robogdy and Vennicny at this day it is called the Countie of Donegall or Tirconell that is, as ſome interpret it, the Land of *Cornelius*, or as others ſay the Land of Conall. This Countie is all in a manner Champian, and full of havens as bounded with the Sea on the North and Weſtſides, beating upon it, and disjoynteth from the Eaſt from *Tir oën*, with the River *Siffer*, and from Conaght with the Lake-Earne. Liffer neere unto his ſpring-head, enlargeth his ſtreame, and ſpreadeth abroad into a Lake, wherein appeareth above the water an Iland, and in it hard by a little Monaſtery, a very narrow vault within the ground, much ſpoken of by reaſon of, I wot not what fearefull walking Spirits, and dreadfull apparitions, or rather ſome irreligious horrour, which Cave as ſome dreame rediculouſly, was digged by Ulyſſes, when he went downe to parlee with thoſe in Hell. The inhabitants terme it in theſe dayes *Elann' Frugadory* that is: the Ile of Purgatory, and S. Patricks Purgatoire. For ſome perſons devoutly credulous affirme, that Patrick the Iriſh mens Apoſtle, or elſe ſome Abbat of the ſame name, obtained by moſt earneſt prayers at the hands of God, that the puniſhments & torments, which the Godleſſe are to ſuffer after this life, might here be preſented to the eye, that ſo he might more eaſely root out the ſinnes, which ſtuck ſo faſt to his Countrie-men the Iriſh, and withall their heatheniſh errours. Theſe where the Inhabitants of Ulſter, like as the reſt of all Ireland through-out, were by one name in times paſt Cleped Scoti, and from hence carried over with them the name of Scots into the North part of Britanie: for as (Girald) writeth about the yeere of our redemption 400. Sixe Sonnes of Mured King of Ulſter, ſeized upon the North parts of Britanie, whereupon it was by a ſpeciall, and peculiar name called Scotia. Ulſter hath an Arch-Biſhoprick in Armach who hath for ſuffragan Biſhops, Meath or Elnamirand Dune, *alias* Dundelethglas, Chlocor, otherwiſe Lugundum, Conner, Ardachad, Raboth, Rathluc, Dani-liquir, Dearrik, or Derry. As this Countrie lay vaſt, and unmanured, ſo the Inhabitants till of late yeeres for want of an inſtruction and humaine Society grew ſauvage. And thus much for Ulſter, and the Countries adjoyning comprehended under it.

The third Map of
IRELAND,
containing Meth, Media, or Mediameth, Mounſter and the reſt of Lagenia.

THE third part of Ireland, is called in their owne language *Myh*, in Engliſh *Meth*. This *Meth* is divided in three Countries, *Eaſt-Meth*, *Weſt-Meth*, & *Long-ford*: & had in times paſt Kings, or petty Princes rather to rule it. And as wee read that Monarch or Sole King of Ireland: *Slany*, cauſed the revenewes of Meth, to be aſſigned and appropriat, to the furniſhing of his royall table. But when the Engliſh had once ſet footing in Ireland, Hugh Lacy ſubdued a great part thereof, and King Henry the ſecond, enfeoffed him in it, and made him Lord of Meth, who whiles he was building of a Caſtle at Derwarth, and holding his head downe, to preſcribe a Carpenter ſomewhat, that he would have done, had by him his head ſtricken of with an Ax. This Hugh begat two Sons, Hugh Earle of Ulſter, and Walter Lord of Trim, who begat Gilbert, that dyed before his Father. By the daughters of this Gilbert, Margaret and Maud, the one part by the Genevils, who were (as they write) of the houſe of Lorrain, and by the Mortimers came to the Dukes of Yorke, and ſo to the Kings Domanie or Crowne: for Peter de Genevill, Sonne to that Maud, begat Joan eſpouſed to Roger Mortimer Earle of March, & the other part by Margaret wife to John Lord Verdon, and by his heires, who were Conſtables of Ireland, was devolved at length upon the diverſe families in England, as Furnivall Burgherſh, Crophel, &c. This Meth lyeth ſtreched out from the Iriſh Sea, as farre as to the River Shannon. For the Soile, it is fertill in Corne, paſture grounds, and Cattaile; plentifull in fiſh, & other Victualls, as butter, cheeſe, and milke; watered alſo with Rivers. The ſituation is dilectable to the eye, and an wholeſome aire: in regard of woods, and Mariſhes, in the Skirts and Borders, it hath a very hard Acceſſe, and entrie into it: and therefore conſidering the multitude of people, the ſtaength of Caſtles, and townes. it is commonly called for the peace thereof, the Chamber of Ireland, within the memorie of our Fathers, becauſe the Countrie was too large to be Gouverned by our Sheriffe, to the end that juſtice might with more facility be adminiſtred, it was divided by authority of Parliament in the 38 yeere of King Henry the eight, into two parts, namely, the Countie of Eaſt-Meth, & the Countie of Weſt-Meth. The Countie of Eaſt-Meth is environned round about with the Countie of Kildar, South with the Countie of Dublin, & the Sea Eaſt, with the Territorie of Louth North, and the Countie of Weſt-Meth Weſt. The whole is divided into 18 Baronies. This Countrie is watered with the River Boyn, a noble River, ſpringing out of the Northſide of the Kings Countie, and after it hath with a ſwift courſe ran certaine miles neere unto Drodagh, a Citie well peopled, emptyeth it ſelfe into the Sea. From this ſwift running, it is to be thought that Boyn tooke his name: for Boan both in Iriſh and in Britiſh alſo ſignifyeth, ſwift.

The Countie of Weſt-Meth, is ſo called in reſpect of the other abovеſaid, to which it adjoyneth, on the weſtſide reacheth unto the River Shanon, and lyeth betweene the Kings Countie South, and Longford Countie North, no leſſe in fertility of the Soile, multitude of inhabitants, or any thing elſe, than the other. Molingar by authority of Parliament was ordained to be the head and principall Shire, becauſe it lyeth in the midſt, & the whole Countrie is layd forth into twelve hundreds or Baronies vidz. Fertulogh, where the Tirells, Ferbille where the Darcies dwell: Delum which adorneth the noble ſtock of the Nogents (who came firſt out of England) with the title of a Parliament Baron; theſe are deſcended from that Sir Gilbert Nogent whom Hugh Lacy the Conquerour of Meth, for his couragious and valliant ſervice in the warres of Ireland rewarded both with theſe Lands & thoſe of Furrie, as that moſt learned Gentleman Richard Stanihurſt hath recorded: Furrie, a foreſaid, as alſo Corkery, where the Nogents dwell, Moyaſſell where the Tuts and Nogents, Maghertiernan, where very many of the Petits, and the Tuts, Moygoily where the Tuts & Naugles; Rathcomire, where the Dalſons, Magirquirke where the Dillons, all propagated from Engliſh blood doe inhabite: Clonlolan, where the O-Malaghlins, of the old royall line of Meth, Moycaſſel, where the Magohigans, meere Iriſh did beare ſway, and others whoſe very names carry a harſh ſound of more Barbarouſneſſe, and the Iriſh loves theſe, rather then the Engliſh, in ſo much as one of their great men gave it out, that he would in noe wiſe learne the Engliſh tongue, for feare he ſhould in ſpeaking Engliſh get a wry mouth. Thus the Crowe thinkes her owne birds faireſt, and wee all are given, to like our owne too well, even with the diſdaine, and contempt of others. Unto Weſt-Meth on the North ſide, joyneth the Countie of Longford, called before time Anale, heretofore inhabited by a numerous ſept of the O-pharols: of whoſe houſe one of them ruled in times paſt in the South part named O-pharol-bay, that is the yellow: the other in the North called O-pharoll-Ban, that is, the white, which is now much inhabited by the Engliſh. Along the ſide of this Countie paſſeth Shanon, the nobleſt River of all Ireland, which runneth betweene Meth and Conaght. He ſpringeth out of Therne-hils in the Countie Latrim, and forward cutting through the Lands Southward, one while overfloweth the Bankes, & enlargeth himſelfe into open pooles, and otherwiles drawes back againe into narrow ſtreights, and after he hath runne abroad into one or 2 Lakes Valeth bonet to Madec, (as the moſt learned Geographer *Gerard Mercator* hath obſerved, whereof alſo Ptolomee hath made mention, and then by and by is entertayned by an other broad Meere (dalled Louth Regith) the name and ſituation whereof doth after aſort imply, that the Citie Rigia ſtood not farre from hence. But when he hath once gotten beyond this Poole, and draweth himſelfe to a narrower Channell, within the Bankes, not farre from the towne Athlon, thence Shannon having gotten over the waterfall at Killoloe, where he is able to beare the biggeſt ſhips, that are in a divided Channel, as it were with two armes claſpeth about the City Limirick, which the Iriſh call Loumneagh. From hence Shannon paſſing on directly for three ſcore miles or there abouts in length, bearing a great breadth, & making many an Iland by the way, at laſt he runneth out at an huge mouth into the weſt Ocean beyond Knoc-Patric, that is Patrick-Hill.


Sinnei fluminis
aliquot insulæ
2. Wemyns
3. More
4. Grenagh
5. Ray
6. Knaabe yland
7. Gotes
8. Moores
9. Neagh
10. Verfd
11. Dogh
12. Ryghan
13. Veak
14. Foyne
15. Lils
16. Conalcad
17. Stragon
18. Round iland
19. Trasked
20. Grene
21. Clenconnagh
The bay of Galway
Gregorys sounde
Veer iland
small iland
Kellaueragh
Galway
Clare Com.
Cain Gelew
Dyngle bay
Clamerta
Bea
Bantre bay
Balarynnor baye
Lymerick Co.
Slew Loughher.
Glan Ricard
Glan Elix.
Glan Cary.
Mangom.
Conilangh.
Occidens
Septen:
Inf

Mor Weridh
Britannicè
Canalis S.ti
Georgij
Anglis

North grounds
Middel grounds
South grounds

Iuxta Kilkenny
2. Colon 5. Dunsfort
3. Rosbel 6. Weirds
4. M. Keller 7. Brydge
8. Upperlangh

VERGINIVS

HIBERNIÆ PARS AVSTRALIS.

Insulæ & portus.
aliquot in Balatymorbaye
2. Spuk 6 Fiddo
3. Ballbrusse 7. Bernes
4. Blakrok 8. Corton
5. Combus 9. Ryshe haven
10. Hard haun
11 Shellagh haun

OCEANVS

Milliaria Irlandica communia.

Septen: 11 trio 12 13 14 Meri: 11 dies 12 13 14
Orient

Conaght the ſecond part of Ireland is named by Giraldus Cambrenſis, *Conachtia* and *Conacia*, in Engliſh *Conaght*, and in Iriſh *Conaughtie*, that part which beareth Weſtward is cloſed in with the River *Shannon*, the outlet of the Lake or Lough-Erne, which ſome call *Trovis*, others *Banna*, & with the maine Weſterne Sea. In ancient times wee may ſee in *Ptolomee*, it was inhabited by the *Gangani*, who where alſo named *Concani*, *Auteri*, and *Magnata*. It is ſuppoſed this Iriſh name *Conaughtie* was compounded of *Concani* & *Nagnata*, unleſſe you will derive it from the haven *Nagnata*, mentioned by *Ptolomee*, which ſince was impoſed upon the whole Countrie: for this haven is called *Cuon* in their Countrie language, to which if you adde *Nagnate*, it will differ but a litle from *Conaughtie*. Well, this Province as it is in ſome places freſh, and fruitfull; ſo by reaſon of certaine Moiſt-places: yet couvered over with graſſe, which for their ſoftneſſe they uſually tearme *Boghes*, like as all the land beſides every where is dangerous, and thick ſet with many, and tohſe very ſhadie woods. As for the Sea-coaſt, lying commodious as it doth with many bayes, creekes, & navigable rivers, after a ſort, it inviteth the inhabitants to navigation, which ſince the warres were ended, they have found the ſweetneſſe & benefite thereof. As for the Lords of *Conacht*, wee finde it recorded in the Iriſh Hiſtories, that *Turloch O-mor*, *O-Conor* ruled abſolutely in old time this Countrie, and divided it wholly betweene his two Sonnes, *Cabel* and *Brien*: but at the Engliſhmens firſt arrivall in Ireland *Rotherick* bare rule, who ſtiled himſelfe Monarch of Ireland: yet being put in feare, with the great preparation of the Engliſh warre, hanging ſo neere over his head, he betooke himſelfe into the protection of King Henry the ſecond, without trying the hazard of Battaile. But when as forthwith he brake his allegeance, and revolted *Miles Cogan* was the firſt Engliſhman, that gave the attempt upō *Conacht*, though his enterpriſe failed. Howbeit, that King of *Conaght* aboveſaid, was driven to this exigent, as to acknowledge himſelfe the King of Englands *Liege-man*, *to ſerve him faithfully as his man, and to pay him yeerely, of every tenth beaſt one hide mercatable*. And King John graunted, that the third part of *Conaght* ſhould remaine unto him ſtill, to be held hereditarely for a hundred markes: but William *Fitz-Adelm*, whoſe poſteritie are called in Latine *de Burgo*, and *Burke* or *Bourke* in Iriſh. *Robert Muſcegros*, *Gilbert Clare*, Earle of *Gloſter*, and *William de Berningham* were the firſt Engliſh, that fully ſubdued this Countrie, and laboured to bring it to civill Gouvernement. And *William Bourke* and his lineall poſteritie, being called Lords of all *Conaght*, gouverned this Province together with *Vlſter*, for a long time in great peace & tranquility, yea and raiſed thereout rich reveneues, untill the onely daughter of *William Bourke*, ſole heire in groſſe both of Conaght and Vlſter was matched in marriage with *Leonell* Duke of *Clarence*, King *Edward* the thirds Sonne. But when as he abode for the moſt part in England, and the *Mortimers* his heires, & Succeſſours looked but negligently to their patrimonie, and inheritance in Ireland. The Bourkes their Allies, whome they had appointed as overſeers of their Lands, taking the advantage of their Lords abſence, and preſuming upon the troubles in England, diſpiſing the authority of Lawes, entring into alliance with the Iriſh by contracting marriage with them, ſeized upon all Conacht to their owne behoofe, & degenerating by little & little, layd down Engliſh civility, and tooke upon them the Iriſh behaviour, whereof ſome who fetched their pedegree from Richard Bouke, were called Clan-Richard: others Mac-William oughter, that is, the upper: other Mac-William enghter, that is the lower. Conaght is at this day divided into theſe Counties: Twomound, or Clare, Gallway, Majo, Slego, Letrim and Roſconan, The Baronies of *Atterith* and *Clare* are alſo under it. The Weſt ſhore is indented in with ſmall in-lets and outlets, or armes of the Sea, hath a border all alonge of greene Ilands, & rugged rocks ſet orderlie, as it were in a row, among which foure Ilands called Arrans, make a Baronie: alſo Inis-ceath, and Inis-bound, which Bede interpreterh out of the Scotiſh tonge to ſignifie, the Ile of white Heighfers, whereas it is a meere Britiſh word. Further within lyeth a Lake called Logh-Corbes (where *Ptolomee* placeth the River *Auſoba*) ſpreading out 20 miles or there abouts in length, and 3 or 4 in breadth being navigable, and garniſhed with 300 petty Ilands full of graſſe, & bearing Fine-trees, which Lake when it reacheth neere the Sea growing narrow into a River, runneth under Gallway, in the Iriſh tonge *Gallive* named ſo (as ſome affirme) of the *Galleci* in Spaine. This is the very principall Citie of this Province, and reckoned to be one of the third in Ireland: ſurely, it is a faire Citie, built almoſt round, in manner Tower-like of Eutire and ſome ſtone, and is a Biſhops-Sea, & withall throw the benefite of the haven, and roade above ſaid under it, being well frequented with Marchants, hath eaſie and gainefull trafique, by exchange of rich commodities, both by Sea and Land. Vnto Gallway alſo belongs; *Anneria*, *Klaria*, *Sligaia*, *Arellonia*, and *Alonia*, a towne not to be diſpiſed. Alterith ſtandeth not farre from hence (in which remaine ſome footings of the name *Auteri*) commonly called *Athenry*, famous for the name of Bimingams of an Engliſh race, and glorieth much of that warlike Baron John de Birmingham, out of which familly the Earle of Louth deſcended. The River Auſobe diſchargeth it ſelfe through theſe Auteres into the Sea, called now Gallway-Bay. The County of Majo is a fertill County, and pleaſant, abundantly rich in Cattaile-deere, Haukes, and plenty of honey, taking the name from Majo, a litle City with a Biſhops-Sea in it. Somewhat higher lyeth the County of Slego, a plentious Countrie for feeding, and raiſing of Cattaile, wholly alſo coaſting upon the Sea, betwixt it and Vlſter, Northward, runneth the River Trobir, which *Ptolomee* calleth Ravius, as an out-let of the Lake-Erne is ſevered from the neighbouring Counties Le Trim, and Roſcoman, by the Comberous Curlew-hills, & the River Sud divideth it in Twaine: the Inhabitants called this River, which *Ptolomee* ſpeaketh of Banny, which iſſuing out of the Lake Earne makes the bounds of *Conaght* and *Vlſter*. In ſome place here about *Ptolomee* ſetteth the Citie *Nagnata*, but what Citie it was, it is paſt finding out. He placed alſo the River *Isibinus* in this tract, which Mr. *Camden* hath reduced out of exile to Dublin his owne citie. But that place, which *Ptolomee* pointeth out, is now called the Bay of Slego, a road full of harbours under Slego, the principall place of this Country, where a Caſtle ſtandeth. Next unto this Eaſtward lyeth the County of Letrim, encloſed with Breany, the poſſeſſion of the Ancient familly of *O Corck*, deſcended from Rotherick Monarch of Ireland. Vnder the County of Letsim Southward, lyeth *Roſcoman*, running out a good length, but narrow cloſed up betweene the Rivers Suc Weſtward, and Shandu Eaſtward, and on the Northſide bounded with the *Curben Mountaines*. It is a plaine Countrie, but fruitfull feeding many heards of Cattaile, and being tilled yeeldeth plenty of corue. And thus much for theſe parts.

The fourth Map of
IRELAND,

discribing the Easterne part of Vlster, *and demonstrateth to the Reader those territoiries following:* Glan-boy, Tir-oen, Arde, Lecale, Evaugh, Arthule, Mourne, Fuse, Vriel, *& diverse others.*

LAGENIA the fourth part of Ireland followeth, called by the Inhabitants Leighnig, by the Britans Lein, the Englisli Leinster, the Latins Lagenia: of all the Coasts of Ireland, it lyeth most Eastward bounded from Mounster by the River Neor, beyond which nevertheless it reacheth unto many places, from Conacht by some space of Siney, and from *Meath*, by its owne limits. In *Ptolomees* time it was the habitation of the *Brigantes*, *Coriondes*, *Menapians*, *Cauces*, and *Blanies*, from whome it may very well be, these new names were derived & contracted of *Lein*, *Lienigh* and *Lienster*. The Soile is fertill, and beareth much fruit, the aire milde, neither are the Inhabitants very rude. At this day it is divided into the Counties of *Weisford*, *Caterlough*, *Kilkenny*, *Develin*, *Kildare*, *the Kings Countie*, *the Queens Countie*, *Longford*, to which are added at this present *Fernes*, and *Wicklo*. The *Brigantes* seeme to have planted themselves betweene the mouth of the River *Shour*, and the confluents of *Neor* and *Barrow*, which in *Ptolomee* is called *Brigus*, under the Citie of Waterford. Now because there was an ancient Citie of the *Brigantes* in Spaine, named *Brigantia*, *Florianus del Campo*, laboureth tooth, and naile to fetch these *Brigantes* out of his owne Countrie Spaine. But if such a conjecture may take place, others might with a greater probability derive them from the *Brigantes* of Britanie, a nation both neere, and also exceeding populous: but if that be true which is found in certaine copies, that this people were called *Brigantes*, both he and the other have missed the marke: for that these tooke their denomination of the River *Birgus*, about which they doe inhabite, the very name is almost sufficient to perswade us. These *Brigantes* dwelt in the Counties of *Kilkennie*, *Offerie*, and *Caterlough*, watered all with the River *Birgus*. Betweene *Neor* and *Birgus* dwelt the *Coriondes*, where the County of *Carlogh* or *Caterlogh* lyeth at this day, and a good part of the quarter of *Kilkenny*, and likewise yet higher, where *Offerie* the upper, and *Ormundie*, which the Irish call *Yrrown*, the English *Ormund*, and the vulgar sort *Wormewood*. There is no very memorable thing in them, unlesse of the Lords of them; but leaving that wee will returne to our purpose. Under the mouth of *Shour*, the *Menapians* held the Southwesterne Cape, where at this day the Countie of *Weisford* lyeth, called in Irish *Countie Reogh*, where *Ptolomee* in times past placed the *Menapii*. That these *Menapians* came hither from the *Menapii*, a nation in Low-Germanie, that dwelt by the Sea-coasts, the name doth after a sort implie. But whether that *Carausius* were of this, or that nation, who taking upon him the imperiall purple robe, seized upon Britanny against the Emperour *Diocletian*. This very promontorie, *Ptolomee* calleth *Hieron*, that is *Holy*: and in the same signification the Inhabitants also called it. For the utmost towne thereof, at which the English-men landed, set first foote in this Iland, they named it in their native language *Banna*, which soundeth all one with *Holy*. From this *Holy-point*, the *Shore* turning full upon the East, runneth forth along Northward, over against which there lye flats, and shallowes in the Sea, that endanger manie a ship, which the Mariners call the Grounds. But seing there is one onely River, that voideth it selfe in this place, which cutteth this County as it were just in the midst, and is now called *Slane*, seing also at the very mouth thereof, where it maketh a poole, there is a towne by a Germane name called *Weisford*, the head place of the whole Countie. This towne for bignesse is inferiour to manie, but as memorable as any, because it was the first in all Ireland, that when Fitz-Stephan a most valiant Captaine assaulted it, yeeldeth it selfe into the protection of the English, and became a *Colonie* of the English, whence this whole territoire, is passing well peopled with English, who to this very day use the ancient Englishmens apparell, and their language. Above the *Cauci* were *Eblani*, where now lyeth the countie of *Dublin*, and of *Meath*, one of the fifth parts of the Ile. Now the county of *Develin* on the Eastside, is wholy washed with Irish Sea. The Soile thereof bringeth forth corne abundantly, and yeeldeth grasse and fodder right plenteously, besides it is well stored with all sorts of living Creatures, that are gotten by hunting and hauking for the table, but so destitute for the greateft part of woods, that in most places, they use a clammy kinde of fat turfe, or Sea-cole out of England for their fewell. It is much peopled with townes, and inhabitants, where the River *Liffy* runneth into the Sea. *Houth* is almost watered round about with the Sea, from whence the race of S. Laurences of England were called Barons of *Houth*. More inward towards *Owelin*, *Fingall* lyeth to it Northward, a small countrie, but well manured and is as it were the garner of the Kingdome for the abundance of Wheate, which it yeeldeth every yeere. The Soile striveth to yeeld fruit by the labour of the Husbandmen, & the more, because the inhabitants in other parts are negligent and lazie. Now let us come to the townes, the first that presents it selfe, is *Kilkenny* upon the *Neure*, which is as much to say, as the *Cell*, or Church of *Canic*, who for the sanctimonie of his solitarie life in this Countrie was highly renouned: a proper faire and wealthy Bourrough towne this is, and farre excelling all Midland Bourroughs in this Iland, divided into the Irish towne, and the English towne: the Irish towne is as it were the Suburbs, and hath in it the said Canick Church, which both gave name unto it, and now also affourdeth a sea unto the Bishop of Ossery. But the English towne is nothing so ancient, built by Ranulph the third Earle of Chester, and fortified with a wall on the west-side, by *Robart Talbot*, a Nobleman, and with a Castle by the Butlers. Somewhat beneath the said Neure standeth a little walled towne, named in English *Thomas-towne*, in Irish *Bala-Mac-Andan*, that is, the Towne of *Anthonies Sonne*: for it tooke both names of the founder Thomas Fitz Anthonie an Englishman, who flourished under King Henry the third. There stands also that ancient towne *Rheba*, mentioned by *Ptolomee*, which yet to this day keeps the name *Rheba*: there is besides *Lechlinie* in Irish *Leighlin*, a royall Citie, fortifyed with a Castle during the lives of our Fathers, by Bellinghan a most noble Vice-Roy of


Cargèn Ouer
Lemnaroid
Glan Conkien
The Grange
L. Antre
Benbale
C. Dona
Bellenecho ledy
Firon
The Blak valwe
Balneman
Corle
Lacus Eagh
Brasilogh
Terlogh
Dunganon
Slew
Bagh
Balene Segert
Dertre
C. Skie
TIRO:
Benburk
Clogher
NE
Lough Erne
Kinard
Carmonag her
Armagh
Kam
Kal
Dertre
Belleter bard
Monaghan
T
The Valley of Mologasshe
E
Lo: gh thie
Clonard
Kynnardr
EAST
Louth
Co.
BREANNY
Gare
Slew
New castel
Fer: nei
Dundalk
bay
Bangh
Regan
Ardragh
Ruskey
Almasshe
Ramnore
EAST ME.
THE
Bale water
Bale castra lyn
Kelle
Rahon
Rhon
Ladcarth
Grangebeth
VR
IEL
Lymagh
Sedan
Dromesholen
Glasserfel
Dromeskan
Dromgh
Dromgh
Dromgh

VLTONIÆ ORIENTALIS PARS

Sumptibus Henrici Hondy

MARE HIBERNICUM

Karegiergus Com.

The Baye of Karegiergus

Dundalk

bay

Dundrum

Loca aliquot sub Dundrum

1. Green island
2. North water
3. Perdal water
4. South water
5. Dunnamore fl.
6. Newdrakes fl.
7. Newdrakes fl.
8. Dunnamore
9. Newry
10. Dedall
11. Carlingford
12. Green head
13. Lucie island
14. Green island

Mers 50 dies 13


Cargen Ouer
Lemmoyed
Glan
Conkien
The Grange
L. Antre
The Bann
Gallen fl.
Gallen
Benbale
C. Dona
Bellenecho
ledy
Firon
The
Blak valwe
Balneman
Corle
V
L
Dungannon
Dungannon
bar.
Slew
Bagh
Balene
Segert
Dertre
C. Skeu
TIRO:
Benburk
Clogher
NE
Lough
Erne
Knard
Dertre
Belleter
bard
Monaghan
T
The
Valley of
Mologasshe
Lo:
gh
thie
EAST
Clonard
Kynnarde
Marbre
hull
Louth
F
V
Louth
Co.
BREANNY
Gare
Slew
Dromowal
Dundalk
New castel
Fer:
nei
Dundalk
bay
Bangh
Regan
Bale Mow
Ardragh
Ruskey
Almasshe
Rammore
Almasse
EAST
ME.
VR
IEL
B. Trustr
Bale
water
Bale castra
lyn
THE
Lacus
Eagh
Brasilogh
Terlogh
Carmonag
her
Armagh
Kilmore
EVA
Mologhody
Mologaß
he
ARTHVLE
Lattrerris
Lough
Sidan
Lymnagt
Kynnarde
Dromowal
Dundalk
Donewoghen
Donewoghen flu.
Lecale
Ards
Clandeboy
Clandeboy
Glasserfel
Carrickfergus
Belfast
Belfast
Lough
Knockfergus
Knockfergus
Island Magee
Island Magee
Copeland
Copeland
Copeland

Milliaria Irlandica communia.

Milliaria Irlandica Parua.

7 Kerne Shelane or huntinghill
6 Woodborne abb
5 Jakhamore
4 Clonghakirie
3 Rebbarsakelor. alias Ballicoon
2 Kerubroke
1

Loca aliquot sub Dondrome

1 Corow whynand
2 North water
3 Medel water
4 South water
5 Dommomore flu
6 Honodetokere flu
7 Drommena
8 Slew wraghno
9 C Dodall
10 C Carlyngsford
11 Greene bord
12 Lule eiland
13 Great eiland
14

MARE HIBERNICUM.

VLTONIÆ ORIENTALIS PARS

Sumptibus Henrici Hondy

this Ile. There ſtands alſo *Roſſe*, a great towne well peopled, and much reſorted unto by trading in divers merchandiſes, fortified with long walles by *Iſabella* the daughter of Count *Richard Strong-bow*, whereof there are yet ſome remainders to be ſeene to this day. For it is a long time a goe, ſince the ſeditious diferences betweene the people, and the Clergie, hath almoſt loſt the memorie of it, and brought it to this State, as you ſee it at this day. *Dermot* who firſt drew the Engliſh over into Ireland, granted this & the territoire lying to it unto Fitz-Stephan for ever, who began a Bourgh hard by at Carrick, and albeit the place were ſtrong by ſituation, yet he helped it by art. But when as the ſaid Fitz Stephan had ſurrendred up his right into the hands of King Henry the ſecond, he made it over to Richard, Earle of Penbrock, that he ſhould hold it in fee from him, and the Kings of England, as ſuperiour Lords, from whome by the Earles, Mareſchals, the Valences of the Luſignian line in France, and the Haſtings, it deſcended to the Greyes Lords of Ruthin, who commonly in ancient charters are named Lords of Weisford, although in the raigne of King Henry the ſixth, John Talbot is once called in the records Earle of Shrewsburie and of Weisford. Kildare is the chiefe towne in the Countie of Kildare, adorned with an Epiſcopall Sea. After the Entrance of the Engliſh into Ireland, it was the habitation of Richard Earle of Penbrock, then of William Mareſhall his Sonne in Law, that marryed his daughter, Earle of Penbrock likewiſe, by whoſe fourth daughter Sybell it came to William Ferrars, Earle of Derby, and his daughter likewiſe, begotten of her unto William Lord Veſoy, whoſe Sonne William Veſoy, Lord chiefe Juſtice of Ireland, ſtanding in tearmes of diſfavour, and diſgrace with King Edward the firſt, for certaine quarrells ariſing, betweene him and John the Sonne of Thomas Fitz Gerald, & being bereft of his onely Sonne Lawfully begotten, graunted and ſurrendred Kildare, and other his lands in Ireland, unto the King, ſo that he might enfeoffe his baſe Sonne ſurnamed the Kildare in his other Lands in England. And a while after the ſaid John Sonne of Thomas Fitz-Gerald, whoſe Anceſtours (deſcended from Girald Windeſor, Caſtellan of Penbrock) had with paſſing great valour, performed moſt painefull ſervice, in the conqueſt of this Iland, was by Edward the ſecond King of England, endowed with the Caſtle & towne of Kildare, together with the title and name of Earle of Kildare. In the Countie of Divelin ſtands the chiefe towne of all Ireland in Lagenia; this is that very Citie which *Ptolomee* calleth *Eblana*, and wee *Divelin*: the Latin writeth *Dublinium*, and *Dublinia*: the Welch Britans *Dinas Dulin*, the Engliſh Saxons *Duplin*, and the Iriſh *Bala-cleigh*, that is, the towne upon hurdles: for men ſay, when it was built, the foundation was layd upon hurdles, the place was ſo fenniſh, and mooriſh: like as Hiſpalis or Civill in Spaine, which Iſidore reporteth to have bene ſo named; becauſe it ſtood upon a mooriſh ground upon piles and ſtakes, deeply pitched into the earth. In brief it is a very ancient city which hath ſumptuous buildings a ſafe haven, a ſtrong Caſtle, built and raiſed there by Henry London the Arch Biſhop thereof, enriched with 15 Churches, whereof the famouſt is S. Patricks Church, built or rather repaired by Robart *Cumin*, an Archepiſcopall Sea, and Chriſt-church, wherein Richard Strongbow, Earle of Penbrock and Subduer of Ireland lyeth, entombed in a very faire Sepulchre. It was Gouverned heretofore by a Mareſhall: but in the yeere 1409. Henry the fourth gave it the priviledge of a Maire, and two Baylifs to be choſen, every yeere. Afterward Edward the ſixth changed theſe Baylifs into Vi-Counts. Queene *Elizabeth* of happie memorie founded there a Univerſitie for all manner of ſciences, for the better inſtruction and civilizing of the rude and ignorant inhabitants, by the uſe of learning and litrature: it is watered as is ſaid, with Aven-liff, that is the river of Liff, lying ſeven miles from the mouth thereof: for the antiquitie of Dublin there is no certaintie, but that it is very ancient, *Ptolomee* perſwadeth us to thinke ſo *Saxo Grammaticus* writeth, how it was pitifully rent, & diſmembred in the Daniſh warrs, afterwards it came under the ſubjectiō of Edgar King of England, which his charter before mentioned confirmeth, wherein he calleth it the moſt noble Citie of Ireland. Then the Norwegians poſſeſſed themſelves of it, whence in the life of Gryffith Ap Cynan Prince of Wales, wee read, that Herald of Norway, when he had ſubdued the greateſt part of Ireland, built *Develin*. This may ſeeme to be that Herald Harfages, that is, with the faire Locks or Treſſes, who was the firſt King of Norway. Develin at length, when the Engliſh firſt arrived in Ireland, yeelded unto their valour, and by them was manfully defended, when Auſculph Prince of the Dublinians, and afterwards Gottred King of the Iles fiercly on every ſide aſſaulted it: within a while after a Colony of Briſtow-men was deduced hither unto whom King Henry the ſecond granted this citie (happily at that time diſpeopled for to inhabite with all the Franchiſes, and free cuſtomes, which the men of Briſtow have, and that by thoſe very words alleaged. Since, which time it hath flouriſhed every day more and more, and in many tumultuous times, and hard ſtreyghts given notable proofe of moſt faithfull loyaltie to the Crowne of England; for the reſt of Divelin you have it in the generall diſcription. Now let us come to the Rivers and Mountaines. Under Ormond Northward Blew Blemy peaketh up with high tops of Mountaines, and twelve above the reſt, as it were hudled up together, which alſo they terme Phelemge Modona. Out of the Entrailes and Bowells of Bladin hill, their mother ſpring thoſe noble rivers *Shower* or Swire, Neor, and Barrow, which in old time were termed the three Sifters, running ſweetly through divers Chanels into the Ocean: *Neor* encompaſſeth, & defendeth manie places, and Townes. Barrow ſtreaming alſo out of Blarem Hill, runs ſolitarily by divers places, with windings, and turnings, and paſſeth by Rheba and other townes. Neor and Barrow joyning afterward and having traverſed ſome few miles together, ſurrenders up their names, and waters into the Shower, as their eldeſt Sifter, which ſuddenly diſcharge themſelves into the Sea, by a mouth very rockie, and full of cliftes, where on the left hand a promontoire very narrow riſing up, having a beakon and tower upon it, as a ſignall for mariners, ſet up by thoſe of Roſſe, that they may the more ſafely come into the mouth of the River, out of the Sea. Neere unto this lyeth *Wicklo*, or *Arcklo*, a place of great name, & the Earle of Ormonds Caſtle, who write themſelves among other honorable titles, Lords of Arcklo, under which Caſtle, that River which *Ptolomee* calleth *Ovoca*, falleth into the Sea, making a Creeke. There is alſo the River Lifny, which paſſeth through Develin, ſhe runneth with a gentle ſtreame, and haſtens not her courſe, unleſſe abundance of raine hath falne, otherwiſe very ſoftly. This Lifny doubtleſſe was mentioned by *Ptolomee*, but by the carelesneſſe of the Printers, hath loſt her place; for the River Libnius lying upon the ſame latitude, is put into the coppies of *Ptolomee* on the other part of the Ile, where there is no ſuch River.

The fift Map of
IRELAND,

contayning the Barony Ydron, *part of the Queens Countie, the Lordship of* Tortonel, *the towne of* Laghlin *or* Leighlin, *vvherein there is an Epiſcopall Sea in the midſt of the Barony of* Ydron.

According to our Method, Mounſter followeth Leinſter, called by the Iriſh *Mown*, by the Engliſh Mounſter, which lyeth Southward open to the Vergivian Sea, ſeparated in ſome place from Connaght by the River Siney or Shanon, and elſwhere from Leinſter by the River Neor, it is divided at this day into two parts, that is, into Weſt-Mounſter, and South-Mounſter, in the Weſterne Mounſter, there dwelt in old time, the *Gangani*, the *Luceni*, the *Velabri*, and *Pterini*: In the South the *Oudiæ*, or *Vodiæ*, and the *Coriondi*, but at this day it is diſtinguiſhed into ſeven Counties, namely *Kerry*, *Limiric*, *Corck*, *Tipperary*, *Holy Croſſe*, *Waterford* and *Deſmond*. The *Gangani*, who alſo are named Concani, like as the Luceni their next neighbours, that came from the Lucenſii in Spaine, may ſeeme both by the affinitie of the name, and alſo by the vicinity of place, to have beene derived from the Concani in Spaine. Theſe dwelt in Kerry upon the mouth of the River Shanon, a Countrie full of woodie Mountaines, having neither way nor path through them, but many hollow Valleyes, lying betweene them, & full of thick woods. The Earles of Deſmond have had in time paſt, the dignitie and right of Count Palatines. Girald Earle of Deſmond, a man notorious for deepe treacherie to his Prince and Countrie, wickedly waſted Mounſter, with continuall harrying, and raiſing booties out of the fields, there arrived certaine companies of Italians, and Spaynards, ſent underhand, to aide him from Pope Gregorie the thirteenth, & the King of Spaine, who here fortifying a place, which they called Fort del Ore, their bragging bravadoes, and thundred out many a tirrible threat. But the moſt noble, and martiall Baron Lord Grey, Lord Deputie with his very comming and firſt onſet that he made upon them, decided the matter, and ended the quarrell: for immeadiately they yeelded themſelves, and the moſt part of them were put to the ſword. And the Earle of Deſmond himſelfe at length in his fearefull flight, being forced to take the woods, hard by for his refuge, was ſoone after in a poore cotage, by a Souldier, or two ruſhing in upon him, firſt wounded, and afterwards being knowne, cut ſhorter by the head, and ſo payd worthely, for his perfidious treaſon, and the waſting of his Countrie.

Beneath theſe ancient Suceni lyeth Deſmond, ſtretched out farre and wide towards the South, called in Iriſh *Deſwown*, in Latin *Deſmonia*, inhabited in ancient times by the *Velabri* and *Ibernes*. As for theſe *Velabri*, that may ſeeme ſo named of Aber, that is, ſalt water waſhes, for that they dwelt upon ſuch Friths, divided one from an other by many, and thoſe notable armes of the Sea running betweene, whence alſo the *Arbatri*, and *Kantabri* in Spaine had their denomination. *Oriſius* placeth them in the Promontorium *Notium*, which the Mariners call *Beares-head*, lying betweene the two Bayes, *Maire* & *Bantre*, which looketh towards Spaine farre from it. Under this Cape *Notium*, the River *Iernus* is diſgorged into the Ocean, neere unto which is ſeene Dunck-Eran, which the Scots call the Citie Eran, betokeneth not onely that this is the citie Iernis, whereof Ptolomee ſpeaketh; but ſignifyeth alſo the River Jernus, which name ſeemeth aſwell as the whole Iland to come from Hier, which with the Iriſh ſignifyeth the Weſt: for it is the fardeſt part of all this Countrie Weſtward, as Ireland is the fartheſt Ile of all Europe. The Ibernes, who alſo are called Uternes, that is, the high-Iriſh inhabite upon this River, on the otherſide of the promontoire, where are two havens well knowne Beare-haven and Baltimore, a Bay or creeke abounding in Herings, over againſt which the Mac-carties dwelt, who heretofore bore great ſway, a petty King of Ireland, who in the yeare 1566 tranſported over his Lands, and grounds of inheritance of a great largeneſſe to Queene Elizabeth, and obtained from her, that he might hold them after the manner and cuſtome of England by right of protection and vaſſalage. In the ſame time was created the Earle of Glencar, and Baron of Valence, a perſonage of great fame, and authority, heretofore much animated againſt the Giralds, becauſe they had chaſed away his Anceſtours, whome he ſaid were Kings of Deſmond from theſe parts heretofore poſſeſſed by his Predeceſſours. For the Giralds or Fitz-Giralds, ſprang from the Kildarian race, who having ſubdued, the Iriſh became Lords here of very large and goodly poſſeſſions, and of them Maurice Fitz Thomas was by Edward the third created the firſt Eare of Deſmond, in the yeere of our redemption 1355. Among whoſe poſterity there were great men for their valour, and wealth, whoſe credit alſo & reputation reached farre, and this honour continued to their offſpring, and deſcended in right of inheritance, unto Girald that Rebell, whome ere-while I named, who willfully overthrew a moſt noble & potent familie. After the Iberni followed the Udiæ, called alſo Vodiæ, the footing of which name doth more expreſſely ſhew it ſelfe in Idou and Idouth in the Countrie of Kilkenny: for the greateſt part of them are called Idou & Idouth: They dwell in the Couutie of Corke. Typperarie, Limerick, Kilkenny, and Waterford. In the Countie of Typerarie there is no remarkable thing, but onely that it is a Palatinate, and that a towne called the Holy Croſſe ſtandeth in it, and though it be but litle, yet it enjoyed great and peculiar priviledges, which was given to it, becauſe the Monkes perſwaded men, there was a peece of Chriſts croſſe there ſometimes preſerved. Waterford is the firſt that preſents it ſelfe: and though it ſtandeth in an aire ſome what groſſe, and upon a Soile not very fruitfull, and the ſtreetes therein be with the narroweſt, thruſt cloſe and pend up together: yet ſuch is the convenience, and commodiouſneſſe of the haven, that for wealth freſh-trading, & frequent reſort, it is the ſecond Citie in all Ireland, & hath alwayes ſhewed a ſingular loyalty, fidelitie, and obedience to the Imperiall Crowne of England. For ever ſince that Richard Earle of Penbrock wonne it, it hath continued ſo faithfull, and quietly diſpoſed, that it performed at all times, ſafe and ſecure peace unto the Engliſh, on their backs, whiles they went on in the conquering of Ireland: whence it is that the Kings of England, have graunted unto it Very many,


Septentrio
Catherlagh
Garo
Regi næ Comitatus
Baly muleran
Barnyar ghore
Clogh Grenant
B. Growen
Carrolasse
Clonemaske
Cloghcristi
Tolocren
Corcurn
Ydogh
Sesken Reher
Orchearde
Sesken
B. Bola
Cornclos
Caros mesery
Laghlyn
C. Donre
old Laghlyn
Rabellyn
Rabeadin
Dun Raghlyn
Clontoyle
Kyllartie
Raduffe trenche
Temple Nguenne
Court thouder
Reybolte Mul yn
KYLKENNY
Kylgrany
Dontomas
Clonmony
B. Helen
Milliaria Anglica
COM TATUS
VDRONE
IRLANDIÆ
in Caterlag
Baronia.

Courte Kyllayk
Johns town
Fryers town
Ben Querry
B. Corrak
Graynforte
Racorrak
Makel
Kels
CATH
ER
Ratow
Kylmore
Kylkole
Mynde
B. Nowyt
Carynlynlyne
Kilknock
Colon Maſhonen
B. Traden
Fortoneley dominium
B. Tarſen
Kilbraker
B. Traſt
B. Clonen
B. Bramle
Kyllicoyrn
Kylkonen
Kylmaghyn
Poure Duffe
Kyldrine
Fennog
B. Teg
B. Knoban
Pol. Rocyſtown
B. Tenyng
B. Cow
Moone
LAGH
Droſſew
COMITATUS
P. Clone
Carrowwod
Raynele
Borayne flu.
Drumſſey
Clogheridel
Reynghery
Tonroe
Kylemonde
Raghender
Killenerk
Ponaſe
Carrik Leygh
Carrickbrack
Knock Brandof
Barnacally
Per Gerardum Mercatorem Cum Priuilegio
Mamolode hill

and thoſe right large Franchiſes, which King Henry the ſeventh augmented, and confirmed, becauſe the Citizens had demeaned themſelves moſt manfully, & wiſely againſt that Mock Prince Perkin Warbeck, who being a yong man of baſe condition, by hoiſing up the ful ſailes of impudence, went about to mount up aloft unto the Imperial Diadem, whiles he a meere ſuborned Counterfeyt, tooke upon him to be Richard Duke of Yorke, the ſecond Sonne of King Henry the 4. The Burgeſſes thereof are grave, and wiſe men, it hath a very ſafe, and a quiet haven for the moſt part full of forraine ſhipping. It hath alſo a great number of Inhabitants, which deale in merchandiſe, in which trading they ſhow themſelves wiſe and circumſpect, and great husbands, & caſt up their accounts ſo judicially, that in a ſhort time, they grow rich by their cõmerce. There is not a Bankroute in it, or a Uſurer, who ſeekes by exchange, to couſin, or deceive, or to exhauſt money, or goods from the Citizens. They are gentill, full of humanity, ſober, given to hoſpitality, very pittyfull, and to be briefe, willing to contribute, both to publick and perticular affaires. In theſe parts alſo lyeth *Limirick*, keeping the third ranke, which nevertheleſſe ought to give place to none, for the faire ſituation of the place & commodiouſneſſe of the River: it is watered by the River Shanon, the Prince of all the Rivers in Ireland. It lies 60 miles diſtant from the Sea: and yet the mariners with their ſhiping, come up to the very walles of it, and there is no danger of rocks, or ſhelves in comming up to it. King John fortifyed it with a Caſtle. It is a very famous mart-towne and a Biſhops Sea of Monſter, and at this day is counted two townes: the upper wherein ſtand the Cathedrall Church, and the Caſtle hath two gates, opening into it, & each of them a faire bridge unto it of ſtone, with Bulwarkes, and litle draw-bridges, the one leading into the Weſt, the other into the Eaſt; you would hardly beleeve, what an infinite number of fiſh are taken there. Next followeth the Countie of Corke, encloſſed within a circle of walles, in an ovall forme with the river Saveren flowing round about it, & running betweene not paſſable through, but by bridges, lying out in length as it were in one direct broad ſtreete: and the ſame having a Bridge over it: howbeit, it is a pretie towne of marchandize, well peopled and now much more trading in it, then when it was ſhut up in the time of the warres. In this Countie the familie of the Curcies flouriſhed in ancient times deſcended from a brother of John Curcy an Engliſh man, that ſubdued Ulſter. Beneath Corke the River Saxeren parteth in twaine, environeth a very large, & a pleaſant Iland, over againſt the principall dwelling houſe of that moſt ancient and noble famillies of the Barries, which thereupon is called Barry-Court. For that familie is derived from Robart de Barry an Engliſhman, a perſonage of great worth and renowned: who not withſtanding chooſe rather among the firſt to be chiefe indeed, than to ſeeme chiefe, who in the winning of Ireland received, wounds, and hurts, and the firſt man he was in Ireland, that manned & brought the hauke to hand. His poſteritie by their long approved loyaltie, & martiall proweſſe, deſerved to receive of the kings of England, firſt the title of Barron Barry, afterwards of Vi-count Butiphant, & for their great lands, and wealth, got among the people the ſurname Barry-More, that is, Barry the great. The preſent Earle of it now is Sir Richard Boyle, whome King Jeames of bleſſed memorie, for his honorable and faithfull ſervice done to his Prince and Countrie created and inveſted him with the honour of Earle of Corke, a man of large and great poſſeſſions, both here & in other parts of Ireland. At the mouth of the River Bany in a fertile Soile, and well wooded, ſtandeth Kinſale, a very commodious port and a towne fortified with old walles, under which in the yeere 1601 the Kingdome of Ireland laye a bleeding, and put it was upon the hazard, as it were of one caſt of a die, whether it ſhould be ſubject to England or Spaine: what time as the Iland was endangered, both with forraine, and inteſtine warre: for eight thouſand old trained Souldiers, under the conduct of Don John John d'Aquila, had on a Sudden ſurpriſed and fortifyed it, confident upon the cenſures, and excommunications of Pius the fifth, Gregorie the XIII & Clement the VIII. Popes of Rome diſcharged like thunderbolts upon Queene Elizabeth, and preſuming confidently upon the ayd of that Arch-Rebell Tir-oen, and his Crue, who had ſent for them under a goodly ſhew of reſtoring religion. But Sir Charles Blunt, Baron Montjoy Lord Deputie, drew her Majeſties forces together, preſently belaid it round about, both by Sea and Land: albeit, his Souldiers were tired, toiled out, and the ſeaſon of the yeere moſt incommodious, as being mid-winter: & withall made head alſo againſt the Rebells, whom the Earle of Tir-oen, ô-Donel, Mac-Gwyre, and Mac-Mahound had raiſed, & gotten together, & with ſuch valour, & fortitude, ſo fortunately daunted and repreſſed their malapert boldneſſe, that with one victorie he both got the town which the Spaniards in it yeelded unto him, who gave them quarter, ſent them for Spayne, and withall overthrew Tir-oen and his men that came to relieve it, & ſo wreſting Ireland out of the hands of Rebells returned victorioufly home. Below *Barry Court* the River Savered hard by Imokelly a faire poſſeſſion long ſince of the Earle of Deſmond, looſeth it ſelfe in the Ocean, affording at the very mouth commodious harbours and havens. As Saveren watereth the nether part of this Countrie; ſo Brood-water called in times paſt Aven-more, that is, the great River, moiſteneth the upper, upon which inhabited the noble familie of *Roch*, which being tranſplanted out of England, hath growne up, and proſpered here very well, and now enjoyeth the title of Vi-Count Fermoy. Neere unto the mouth of this River ſtandeth Admor, a litle towne, called, becauſe it lyeth neere the Sea. Alſo Yogall no great towne, but walled round about, built in faſhion ſome what long, and divided into two parts: the upper which is the greater part, ſtretching out Northward, hath a Church in it, and without the wall a litle Abbey, called North Abbey: the nether part reaching Southward, called the Baſe-towne, had alſo an Abbey, called South Abbey: the commodiouſneſſe of the haven, which hath a well fenced Kay, belonging unto it, and the fruitfulneſſe withall of the Countrie adjoyning, draweth Marchants unto it, ſo as it is well frequented, and inhabited; yea & hath a Majour for the head Magiſtrate. Thus farre in theſe dayes reacheth the Countie of Corke, which in times paſt was counted a Kingdome, and went farther, conteyning within it Deſmond alſo. Aud thus much in brieft ſhall ſuffice for the deſcription of the five parts of Ireland, as they are delineated in the 3 Maps of famous Mercator.

NORVVAY,
AND
ZWETHLAND,
the first and second Kingdome in the Northerne parts.

Names of Norway.

AFTER the Britiſh Iles, according to our method the quarters in the Northerne Regions followe, called by the Ancients *Scandia*, & *Scandinavia*, by *Plinie* the *Workehouſe and ſhop of nations, & the Gayne of a people of an unknowne greatneſſe*, lying from the fartheſt Coaſt of Germanie Northward, which for a long time and many ages paſt, was divided into three Kingdomes, to wit, *Norway, Swethland* and *Denmarke*. *Norway* offers it ſelfe firſt of all unto us, whereof the Etymologie is not obſcure, for it is compounded of *Ner*, which ſignifieth North, and of *weg*, which betokeneth a way, as the way or Northerne tract. It is bounded on the Southſide with *Denmarke*, Weſtward the Ocean Sea beateth upon it, on the Eaſtſide with the *Doſrine* Mountaines, by which it is parted from *Swethland*, and Northward with *Lapland*, ſeparated from it by the high, and moſt troubleſome Mountaines, which are alwayes couvered with ſnow. All that part which lyeth Weſtward, is full of rocks, and ſharp flints, having noe paſſage, or way through them. It is alſo very ſtonie in the South-quarter, eſpecially in thoſe places, which lye neereſt to *Cherſoneſus*, or the Biland of the *Cimbres*, from whence it is diſtant 250 miles by a ſpace: but all that tract, which looketh as well towards the Weſt, as towards the South hath a temperate aire, for there the Sea freeſeth not, neither doe the ſnowes lye long. The Countrie is none of the fertileſt, but yet ſufficeth to nouriſh her owne Inhabitants: nevertheleſſe, it aboundeth in Cattaile and in many wilde beaſts. Among the reſt there are white Beares of a huge greatneſſe, and likewiſe Beavers, or Caſtors with other Beaſts innumerable. This Countrie is exceedingly troubled with certaine litle beaſts, which they call *Lemmers*, having foure feete, about the bigneſſe of a mouſe, and a skinne of divers coulours, the Inhabitants ſay they drop out of the clouds in tempeſteous weather, they devoure like *Locuſts* every greene thing on the Earth, and at a certaine time, die all in heapes together, and with their ſtinck ſo poyſon the aire, that the poore people are long after troubled with the Iaundis, and with a giddineſſe in their head. In the yeere of Chriſt 1066. or there abouts. The Norwegians, which called themſelves alſo *Normands*, toſſed up and downe with civill broyles, having abandoned their owne Countrie with intent to ſeeke out new habitations did vexe by their incurſiõs the Countries of Saxonie, Frizeland, Scotland, Ireland, England, Gaule and Flaundres, ruinating Amiens, Arras, Cambray, Terrovenna, Liege, Tonger, Culleni, Aken, and many other townes, which they put to fire and ſword.

The qualitie of the Soile.

The Gouvernment in ancient times.

Now Norway in times paſt was a flouriſhing Kingdome, reaching as farre as Denmarke, and the maritimate Iles, as long as it was governed by an hereditaire ſucceſſion. Afterwards the Kings race failing, during the intermiſſion of the raigne, they were adviſed by the chiefe men, to make choiſe of their Kings by election. Now from *Suibdagerus* the ſecond, untill *Chriſtian* the laſt, there were 25 Kings; but at this day it is under the power of the *Danes*, who are not onely content to draw the Lawfull, and tolerable revenues out of it, but alſo to tranſport the profits thereof into Denmarke; beſides they have an other diſcommoditie in the quality of theire places: for Denmarke hath gott into their owne puiſſance all the Sea-havens in Norway: for if the King of Denmarke were their Ennemy, they could not trafficke by Sea, nor tranſport any of their merchandizes or commodities out of it. It hath moſt large, and great Regions, but many craggie Mountaines, Deſerts, and Rocks, which for the moſt part have no paſſages, or wayes through them, the woods being full of Pine-trees. They have five Royall Caſtles in it, and as many principall Gouvernours, whereof the chiefe and fartheſt Southward is *Bahus*. The Townes ſubject nnto it are *Marſtrand*, ſituated in a rockie Biland, famous for the fiſherie of Herings. The leſſer are *Koengeef*, *Congel*, or rather *Bahus* and *Oldewold*, if not *Odwad*. The ſecond Caſtle is *Aggerhuſe*, upon whoſe ſoile the high maſts for ſhipping, the plankes, and boords of Oak and firre trees, and timber for building are ſent from thence yeerely in great abundance into Germanie, Holland, France, England, Spayne, and other places. It hath alſo under it, the Cities and Townes of Anſloy the Epiſcopall ſea, commended above all by Straingers, for the Court, whereunto in all Norway all judiciall cauſes and ſuits are referred & decided. Alſo Tonſbergh, or Coningſbergh, Fridrickſtadt, Salezbourg, Schin, or Schon, where there are mines of Copper and Yron. Then Hammary the great, and the leſſe heretofore Epiſcopall Lands, but now are under the commaund of the Biſhop of Anſloy, and are ſeparated by the ſtreight Moſian, which runneth betweene them. The third Caſtle is *Bergerhuſe*, under which are the Cities of *Bergin*, and of *Staffranger*. Bergin is the chiefe towne of marchandize in all Norway, and the *Garner* for Barly, and Corne, and the reſidence of the Gouvernour and Biſhop. There is ſould that noble, and delicate fiſh, which is taken upon the Coaſt of Norway, called Bergin fiſh; becauſe it is ſo tranſported from thence by Marchants into divers Countries. The Citie of *Staffranger*, though it be under the obeiſſance of the Gouvernour of Bergin: yet it hath its Biſhop apart, who reſids there. The fourth Caſtle is that of Nidroſy, ſo called from the River Nidrus and of Roſa, the name of the Church commonly called Thruntheim, & heretofore Trondon, which was the Capitall Citie of Norway, but at this day is reduced into a Village, which in times paſt was the Arch-Epiſcopall Sea, and Metropolitan of the Kingdome. There is yet to be ſeene the Cathedrall Church, a teſtimoniall of the antiquitie, and ſumptuouſneſſe, by reaſon of the hugeneſſe, and the cunning workmanſhip of the ſtones upon the battlements thereof, that the like is ſcarcely ſeen throwout all Europe: the Fore-carved ſcrineworke of the Altar was burnt by fire Anno 1530, ſo that the loſſe ſuſtayned by that fire was eſteemed to be more worth than 7000 Crownes. The fifth, and fartheſt Fort Northward, as well of Norway, as of all Chriſtendome, is Wardhuys, lying in the little Iland Ward, which at this day is but ſmall and ruinons: being unprovided of fortifications, and having neither Caſtle nor Tower in it. There is in Norway a Lake called

Townes, & Caſtles.

Tabula exactissima Regnorum

SUECIÆ et NORVEGIÆ,

nec non

MARIS UNIVERSI ORIENTALIS,

Terrarumq; adjacentium, summo studio

et accurata observatione

in lucem edita noviter seria cura singulariq; zelo, dedicatur humillime

GUSTAVO ADOLPHO D.G.

Suecorum Gothorum, Vandalorumq; Regi Magno

Duci Finlandiæ, Duci Esthoniæ, ac Carelie, Ingriæq; Domino, etc.

OCEANUS SEPTENTRIONALIS

Circulus Arcticus

Occidens

Finnicus Sinus

MARE GERMANICUM, Vulgo DE NOORD ZEE

MARE BALTICUM, Vulgo DE OOST ZEE

Schetlandt al. Hitlandt

Finmarchia Episcopus Upsaliensis

Lapponia

Angermania

Lemptia

Dalecarlia

Helsingia

Gestricia

Fieringia

Medelpadia

Jamtia

Westmannia

Nericia

Sudermannia

Gothia

Smalandia

Scania

Blekingia

Halandia

Godant

Oeland

Gotland

Aland. Insul.

Holland

Frisia Occidentalis

Westphalia

Mecklenburg

Pomerania

Prussia

Livonia

Ingria

Carelia

Tavastia

Nylandia

Finnia

Lubeck

Hamburch

Amsterdam

Dantzik

Koninsperg

Berghen

Bergen

Tronden

Noort merleen

Schelfhout merleen

Middelburg

Copenhagen

Wener Lac.

Maelstroom

Singersfiord

Vardevagh

Tromsö

Hessloet

Westrel

Avenes

Sallero

Shirno

Loppen

Vadsö

Ingen

Fosten

Lofot

Rost

Werey

Osterfiord

Nigavick

Londinga

Rollen

Sioch

Telsborg

Tyrra

Skellefta

Reffnes

Occuvara

Soltzen

Vima Fosse

Roddia

Lesanger

Arandes

Nordmaling

Nerra

Lida

Hermanger

Dusbo

Ros tuna

Berga

Forna

Hamar

Lindal

Dale carlia

Stadia

Ruda

Koggesund

Erberad

Gestricia

Domus regia

Alta

Orsa

Millesick

Soderala

Torsaker

Skokfirkad

Abrunsch

Valbo

Husabi Odense

Erambo

Gestricia

Ostgrond

Raugma

Viga

Carpa

Vleaburg

Vermelandia

Stenebig

Gilberga

Lindesberg

Skiningia

Westmannia

Upl. andia

Aland. Insul.

Finnicus Sinus

Dagerort

Oesel

Goesche sant

Salve ongrun

Silbur

Carelshamn

Lunsort

Gotland

Hoborch

Der Klippen

Borcholm

Reffol prom.

Lecksö

Pilcol

Samala

Koninsperg

Pilau

Memel

Curlandia

Sudernoorden

Sweinborg

Calmar

Oeland

Kalmer

Carlscrona

Elsenor

Copenhagen

Zeelandia

Malmo

Helmstat

Lund

Smalandia

Gothia

Tuna

Vasterwich

Calfvara

Arboga

Nericia

Wener Lac.

Sudermannia

Kinda

Skenningia

Westmannia

Upl. andia

Fieringia

Gestricia

Helsingia

Dalecarlia

Lemptia

Angermania

Finmarchia

Lapponia

Roddia

Vima Fosse

Occuvara

Soltzen

Heuvighe land

Vlie

Texel

Groningen

Embden

Hollandia

Frisia Occidentalis

Westphalia

Mecklenburg

Pomerania

Prussia

Livonia

Ingria

Carelia

Tavastia

Nylandia

Finnia

Lubeck

Hamburch

Amsterdam

Dantzik

Koninsperg

Berghen

Bergen

Tronden

Noort merleen

Schelfhout merleen

Middelburg

Copenhagen

Wener Lac.

Maelstroom

Singersfiord

Vardevagh

Tromsö

Hessloet

Westrel

Avenes

Sallero

Shirno

Loppen

Vadsö

Ingen

Fosten

Lofot

Rost

Werey

Osterfiord

Nigavick

Londinga

Rollen

Sioch

Telsborg

Tyrra

Skellefta

Reffnes

Occuvara

Soltzen

Vima Fosse

Roddia

Lesanger

Arandes

Nordmaling

Nerra

Lida

Hermanger

Dusbo

Ros tuna

Berga

Forna

Hamar

Lindal

Dale carlia

Stadia

Ruda

Koggesund

Erberad

Gestricia

Domus regia

Alta

Orsa

Millesick

Soderala

Torsaker

Skokfirkad

Abrunsch

Valbo

Husabi Odense

Erambo

Gestricia

Ostgrond

Raugma

Viga

Carpa

Vleaburg

Vermelandia

Stenebig

Gilberga

Lindesberg

Skiningia

Westmannia

Upl. andia

Aland. Insul.

Finnicus Sinus

Dagerort

Oesel

Goesche sant

Salve ongrun

Silbur

Carelshamn

Lunsort

Gotland

Hoborch

Der Klippen

Borcholm

Reffol prom.

Lecksö

Pilcol

Samala

Koninsperg

Pilau

Memel

Curlandia

Sudernoorden

Sweinborg

Calmar

Oeland

Kalmer

Carlscrona

Elsenor

Copenhagen

Zeelandia

Malmo

Helmstat

Lund

Smalandia

Gothia

Tuna

Vasterwich

Calfvara

Arboga

Nericia

Wener Lac.

Sudermannia

Kinda

Skenningia

Westmannia

Upl. andia

Fieringia

Gestricia

Helsingia

Dalecarlia

Lemptia

Angermania

Finmarchia

Lapponia

Roddia

Vima Fosse

Occuvara

Soltzen

Heuvighe land

MYRMANSKOY MORE
hoc est Norvegicum et Danicorum Mare, quia
Russi Norvegos et Danos Mau-
remans vocant.

BELLA MORE id est
Album mare olim SINUS
GRANDICUS

Septentrio
Noortcape
Noort Kyn
Colgoyo Insula
C. Candenos
Scricfinnia
Caienska Semla
Mono-ma-nskoy leporie
Moure-Pel-manskoy leporie
Ters-koy leporie
LAPPIA
Botnic see
Bodenal
CORELIA
Lacus Holela
Estiones de Esten
FINLAN-
Onega Lacus
Ladoga Lacus
Chelmia
INGRIA
Narva
Oesel
SELON SCHI PETIN
BIELET CHI PETIN
MEGRINA
Biela ofera
Moskua
RUSSIÆ PARS
MOSCOVIÆ PARS.
LITUA
PRUSSIÆ PARS
Milliaria Suevica
Milliaria Germanica
Leuca Gallica
Meridies
Orient

the Mos, in which at ſome times there is ſeene a Serpent of a huge greatneſſe: and when they ſee it, they conjecture thereby, that there will happen ſhortly after ſome ſtraing alteration in Norway. For anno 1522 it was ſeene very plainely above the water, being wrethed round, and as they could geſſe a farre off, it was 50 cubits long. After which ſight King Chriſtian was expulſed and driven out of his Kingdome. For the reſt, that part of the Coaſt of Norway, (which lyes Southweſt, whoſe depth could never be ſounded) is much troubled in the ſpringtime with Whales, againſt whoſe furie the Mariners take the oyle of Beavers ſtones, and mingle it with a little water, which is a very preſent remedie, againſt them for aſſoone as they caſt any of it into the Sea, theſe creatures drive downe into the botome of the Sea, and are ſeene no more. In the Sea lying upon this Coaſt, there is a wonderfull rich fiſherie, chiefly for Cod & Stokfiſh, which by the coldneſſe being ſtretched out and hung upon Powles, grow hard and are ſent out in great abundance from them into other Countries of Europe. From thence comes alſo coſtly skinnes, Tallow-butter, Leathers, Traine-oyles, melted pitch, oken Beames, Gall-nuts, Maſts for ſhipping, plankes and ſawne boords, which are ſould there with great benifite. The Inhabitants of this Countrie are of a good nature and diſpoſition, ſimple, loving Straingers, good houſekeepers, and charitable, and have no Theeves, nor piratz among them.

ZWETHLANᵒD.

SUECIA, or *Sweden*, it ſeems ſo called from the *Suions*, and *Sitons*, which were a people of the *Sweds*, ſituated neere the German Ocean, & likely to be thoſe, whome in our age we call the *Sweds*, or *Swecians* onely by changing of ſome letters. It is an acient, & a very large Kingdome, being bounded Weſtward with Norway, Northward with Lapland and Bodia, Eaſtward with Finland, ſeparated by the Bodian Gulph, and is devided from Liefland by the Sea, and from Gothland Southward, ſituated under the longitude of 45 degrees, and of latitude 64 and 65. The aire is commonly very cleare, and conſequently all Swethland healtfull, for the aire is not ſo ſharpe, nor the cold ſo vehement and inſupportable, but that it is to be endured, though in ſome places, there be marſhes, and ſtanding pooles, which ſend forth a thick aire, from which many foggs, and miſts ariſe. It is well one of the fruitfulleſt Soiles of all the Northerne parts, and beareth abundance of Corne, & graine. There is alſo great ſtore of honey, coſtly furrs, ſilver, coper, lead, ſteele and yron; and neere vnto Slabourg, they finde pure ſilver, which is not mixed with any other mettle. It aboundeth alſo wonderfully in fiſh, taken in the Sea, in Lakes and Rivers: yet notwithſtanding in divers places it is full of craggie moũtaines, moiſt, & many mooriſh grounds, which makes ſome parts of this Countrie, yeeld leſſe Corne, and fewer fruits than in the others.

The Provinces of Swethland are divers, ſome Gothiſh as Eaſt-Gothia, whereof Lincopia in the Capitall, Weſt-Gothia, ſeparated from the Eaſterne part by the old Lake. *Scare* is one of the townes, where the Biſhop reſides. Southerne Gothea or Smalland, Tuichy, and Verenda, whereof Vexio is the chiefe Towne, Mering, and the Ile of Oeland, defended by the fortreſſe called Borgholm, the others are belonging to Norway, and Swethland, as Opland, whereof *Vpſall*, ſituated upon the River *Sall*, in the midſt of Swethland, is the Arch-Epiſcopall Sea, and the publicke Univerſitie. *Stockholm* is a Citie much commended, for the great trading that is in it, for the Kings Court being ſituated upon à marſh as Venice is, and built upon piles ſtruck into the muddie water. They goe thether out of the Eaſterne Sea, through the ſtreight, and deepe chanell of *Meler*, which is ſo broad at the entrance into it, that ſhips fraughted may come in, without ſtricking their ſailes. Upon the ſoutherne ſhore of *Meler*, the townes of *Southmanie*, *Telgo*, *Strengenes* a Biſhops Sea, and the Fort of *Gripsholme* lye, but *Nericie Orebo* is the chiefeſt Fortreſſe. Weſtward lye the Countrie of *Weſtmanie*, & the townes of *Aroſia* and *Arboga* ſtand upon the Lake. Beyond them more weſtward lyeth Weſterne *Dalia*, Eaſterne and *Solies Dalia* ſo called from the Lake *Solion*, which three Provinces, with the greateſt part of the Mountainous Provinces, are all under the charge of the Biſhop of *Saros*. In them there are minerall Veines, which reach Eaſtward, as farre as the Baltick Sea, and to the ſtreight of Helſinga, and Gioffian, and turning Weſtward through Vermelland, right towards the Weſterne Ocean, without breaking off or diſcontinuing, out of which they digg ſome ſilver, copper, lead, yron ſteele and Brimſtone. Opland is ſituated Northward adjoyning upon Geſtricia, afterward followes Helſinga, and Middlepad, beyond them lyeth Northerne and Southerne Angermaine. From thence North-Bodia is divided in Weſt-Bodia and Eaſt-Bodia, which are Provinces of a great extenſion. In fine, more Northward lye Stricfinnia, Lappia, & Biarmia. The Bothick ſtreight, reacheth from the Baltick the Northward right towards Torona, and which paſſeth the Articke circle, ſeparated for the moſt part from theſe ancient Provinces, belonging to the Kingdome of the Sweds, and from Finland a moſt great Peninſula or Biland, whereof the points runne Southward by the Iles Alandes, & Albo, the Epiſcopall Sea, and by Vibourg Northward; So called becauſe it is a finer Countrie then Sweden, but indeed it is ſo named from the Finni, or Fenni, a potent nation, who dwelt here. Finland is devided into two parts, the Northerne and Southerne, upon which adjoyne Natagundia the upper, and the lower; *Savoloſia* and *Tavaſtia* ſpacious Countries in Finland. From thence beyond the Finnick Gulphe, lyes *Corelia*, where of *Hexholm* happly now *Kexholm* is the Capitall Citie, and Southward *Wotichonia*, where the mouth of the River *Lovat* is, which paſſeth by *Novogard*, called by the inhabitants *Ny*. Above *Copora* lyeth *Ingria*, having for its defence *Iamagrod*, and *Solonſcia*, which is called alſo *Ivanogrod*, having a Fortreſſe right over againſt *Narve*. There neighbouring Countries Southward, are the Provinces of *Livonia* of the *Eſthons*, which lye from *Narve* unto *Revel* and *Pernovia*. *Allantacia*, wherein is *Narve*, *Wirie* or *Weſemberg*, *Wichia*, which hath in it *Habſal* a Biſhoprick, and the Ile *Dagen*. The Sweds Rivers are *Luſen* and *Dalecarly*. The ſubjects are either of the Clergie, or Layetie of the Nobilitie, Gentrie or Yeaman. They have their Marſhalls, Chancelour, and Senatours of the Kingdome. The Swecian, Finlanders, Laplanders and Gothians, are valiant, curteous to Strangers, and charitable. From *Iermanicus* the firſt King, to that moſt wiſe and valliant King, of famons memorie, King *Guſtavus Adolphus*, there hath beene 41 Kings. *Swethland* hath one Arch-Biſhoprick, and 7 Biſhopricks, and 13 Dukedomes.

The Politique State
OF THE
KINGDOME
OF
DENMARKE.

THe great and populous Kingdome of *Dania*, is commonly called *Denmarke*, as the Countrie, or tract of the *Danes*, of whome noe man, no not the Danes themſelves knowe their offſpring, unleſſe they derive it from *Dan* their firſt King. Some fetch it from the *Daba*, a people of *Aſia*, and from *Marc*, which ſignifieth not a limit, but a region. But *Dudo* of S. *Quintin*, an ancient Authour, as Mr. Camden reporteth, ſaith that they ſprang from the *Danciones*, or by changing of a letter the *Danciones* in Scandia, and came to ſeate themſelves among the lands of the *Cimbrians*. Now it ſeemeth they tooke their name from waters, for this word *Aba*, in their language ſignifieth a River, and they themſelves call one an other *Dane-man* as people aquatick or wateriſh: becauſe all Denmarke is as it were *Peninſula*, as the Map demonſtrateth. Moreover, it is divide into 154 Governements, which they call *Haereds*, into which there are ſent skilfull Gouvernours, that underſtand well the Lawes of the Kingdome. It had wont to take a King by the Election of the Chiefe-men, rather than by ſucceſſion. The ancient manner of chooſing him was thus, that they ſhould meete in a plaine, where there lay great ſtones, which betokened the durance thereof, and the conſtant ſtabilitie of their Election. At this day they Crowne them at *Hafnia*, in our Ladies Church before the Altar, whether the Senatours of the Kingdome leade him, and beare before him his Kingly robes, and ornaments, a ſword, a Globe, and a Crowne. And theſe things are not given to any proper families, as they are almoſt every where. But every one is adorned, according to the dignitie, and worth of his qualitie. After that the King muſt ſweare, to keepe ſtrickt̄ly the Articles preſented unto him, ſuch as his predeceſſours have obſerved, & withall to defend the Chriſtian religion, and the rights, and cuſtomes of the Kingdome. After this the Biſhop of Roeschilde annointeth him, and the Crowne is ſet upon his head by the Senatours, who takes of them the oath of Allegane or fidelitie, if they have not taken it before. This done, the King makes ſome Gentlemē Knights in ſtriking them gently with his ſword, to wit, ſuch amonge the Nobles, and Chiefe-men of the Kingdome, as have done ſome worthy Acts, of honour and recognoiſſance. Such was the forme of the ancient Politicke State, & the Monarchie of the Danes; which never any nation was able to conquere, nor make them looſe their ancient privileges, and cuſtomes. Contrariewiſe the Danes, Swecians, & Norwegians have ſackt almoſt all Europe, & have likewiſe erected kingdomes, in manie Countries. For the Cimbrians voyages into Italie, are well knowne to all men, the Conqueſts which the Gothes made in Spaine, the eſtabliſhment of the kingdome of the Lombarts in Italie, what they gayned & how long the Normans ſtayed among the Gaults, the raiſing of the kingdome of Naples, & Sicile, the expedition of Godefrey upon the Freeſes againſt Charlemaigne, the variable carriages of the Engliſh among the Gaules, whereof they ſubdued ſome part. The Civill, and inteſtive warres of France, likewiſe how Canutus ſurnamed the great, held five kingdomes at once, that is to ſay: Denmarke, Sweden, Norway, England, and Normandie, beſides that, he was Sonne in Law to Henry the third Emperour, theſe verſes extant doe teſtifie.

Deſine mirari quos garrula laudius effert.
Gracia quos jactat Roma ſuperba Duces.
Danica non ulli veteram virtute ſecundum
Edidit, Hyberno terra propinqua freto
Facto mihi Magni, prepeterum inclyta nomen!
Quinque ſub Imperia Regna fuero meo.
Me ſibi delegit ſocerum, quà tertius orbis
Arbiter, Henricus nomine ſceptra talit.
Inſtitia præclarus eram, Regeſque potentes.
Subjectos docui legibus eſſe ſuis.

And what warrlike conqueſts and actions the Gothes, and Vandales achieved in ancient times. Harken what Mr. Joſeph Silveſter in his *du Bartas* hath briefly ſet downe in Engliſh verſe, which is this:

The warlike Gothe, which whileome
  iſſued forth.
From the cold froſen Ilands
  of the North.
Incampt by Viſtula: but the
  aire almoſt,
Being there as cold, as in the
  Balticke Coaſt;
He with victorius Armes Sclavonia gaines,
The Tranſilvanian, and Valachian plaines.
Thence flyeth to Thracia, and then
  leaving Greekes,
Greedie of ſpoile, foure times
  he bravely ſeekes,
To plucke from Rome then Mars
  his minion,

The plumes which shee from all the
world had vvon,
Guided by *Rhadagiuſe* and *Alaricke*,
Bold *Vindimarus* and *Theodoricke*.
Thence flyeth to France, from vvhence
expulſt, his Legions
Reſt ever ſince upon the Spanish *Regions*.

By whome, and divers Kings of the race of Oldenbourg, the warres ſucceeded happily, a brave warr-like Nation, populous, and very fortunate in the warres, which they undertooke either by Sea or by Land. The Senatours, and principall men of the kingdome had alwayes the libertie to chooſe their kings, and have ſtill, but many yeeres they have ſet upon the royall throne, and the kings eldeſt Sonne ſucceeded if they had not Lawfull & ſufficient cauſe to divert them from it. And therefore they never denyed their dutie, to their kings progenie and iſſue, and would not ſuffer the kingdome to be divided, if they were not forced thereunto by civill warrs. They ſend their yongeſt children, or bretheren into forrain Countries, ſeing they may not participate in the Gouvernment. Whence comes ſo manie Travaillers, there being ſuch a number of Gentrie, and of the Common people, that being not able to keepe ranke with the beſt of the Countrie, and others they deſire to travell and to purchaſe lands and livings more propper, and commodious for them then in their Native Countrie. For the Northerne people are apt for generation, and propagation, for their contracted heate, makes them hot ſpirited, quarrelſome and Fighters, great Trencher men & Drinkers (becauſe the ſharpneſſe of the cold ayre, cauſeth appetite) which being well digeſted, occaſioneth long life: for ſome of them live till they are 130, or 140 yeeres of age, and it is a ſigne of a long life, when as ſome of their kings have reigned over them 30, yea ſome 40 yeeres, and more.

The Politique State Of DENMARKE.

THere are five Orders and States in the Daniſh Common-weale. The firſt is of the *Bloud royall*: the ſecond the *Nobilitie*, but yee muſt knowe this, that among theſe Nobles & Gentrie, there are neither Earles, nor Barons, but all of them muſt ſhewe their Nobilitie by a long deſcent from their Predeceſſours. They beare their armes ſimple, and thinke it were a diſgrace to them to derogate from their Nobility by changing, or augmenting of them. There are yet ſome living, who are deſcended, from thoſe that were preſent at the treatie, made betweene *Charlemagnie* and *Henningus* king of Denmarke, upon the River *Eidora*, as the *Vrens*, and ſome others. Theſe enjoye their livings with ſuperiour, and inferiour juriſdiction, and have the liberty of the hunting, haire with haire, and feather with feather, as the Earles in Germanie have. Their livings are not held in fief throw out the kingdome, but in free tenure, and poſſeſſion, which comes to them by the right of ſucceſſion. All Caſtles, Lands and Goods, as well moveable as immoveable, left to them by their Fathers and Mothers are equally divided among the Bretheren, but the Siſters muſt receive them by a ſingular priviledge, in ſuch ſort nevertheleſſe, that the Brother muſt have two ſhares, and the Siſter but one. But their manſion houſes & Caſtles are kept by the heir-males. Many Lordſhips, or Tenements come not the primogeniture, but are divided. And ſome if they be deſcended of a good houſe, or are men of note, worth, and deſert, having the kings favour, they may be advanced by marriages, and attaine unto great riches. Among this degree of the Gentrie are the Senatours, or Counſellours of the Kingdome, which muſt not exceede the number of eight and thirtie: unto whome there is appointed by the king & the Realme, honeſt livings to mainteine them, and every one of them hath the Gouvernment of a Caſtle, or of a Fort, as long as his charge & dignitie continueth, for which he giveth nothing to the king, but onely is bound both in the time of peace, and warre, to keepe ſome horſemen, that they may be in a readineſſe whenſoever the king ſhall call for them, & that upou his owne charge, for the kings ſervice and his Countries. If they be ſent Ambaſſadours of the kingdome, they are provided with ſufficient maintenance from the Common purſe, to live honorably and as Princes Ambaſſadours, either in Court or elſewhere. For the king hath Lordſhips, which they call in the Daniſh language *Verlehnnge*, that is, Free-lands, and Benefices, which he beſtoweth on men deſerving both of himſelfe, and his kingdome, either during their lives, or for ſome terme of yeeres. For which alſo they are obliged, to keepe ſome horſemen, and pay yeerely into the publicke Treaſurie, ſome certaine peece of money, as an acknowledgement, and yet keepe the greateſt part thereof for their paines & ſervice. This kingdome alſo hath a good order, for they are forbidding by the king, to buy any lands or houſes of the Gentrie, that there may happen no diſputes, betweene the king, and the chiefe men of the kingdome, otherwiſe he might take that, which the Nobles are not willing to ſell, which cauſed the principall men of the kingdom, to make this excellent order, among themſelves: yet nevertheleſſe the king is permitted to make an exchange ſometimes with the Nobles, but the Nobles may not purchaſe any lands of the kings ſubjects: becauſe ſome Countrie-men hold their lands by inheritance, & as Free-holders, as hath beene ſaid

The names of the chiefe families of the NOBLE-MEN Of DENMARKE.

THe Lords of Kaas, Guldenſtern, of Munck, of Roſenkrans, of Grubb, of Walkendorp, of Brahe, of Schram, of Paſberg, of Harderberg, of Vlſtant, of Bing, of Below, of Wipfert, of Gue, of Sefelt, of Ranzow, of Schelen, de Freſe, of Sul, of Bilde, of Dreſſelbergh, of Greene, of Brockenhuſen, of Holke, of Troll, of Knutzen, of Biorn, of Seſtede, of Ienſen, of Steuge, of Mattieſſen, of Lunge, of Banner, of Luck, of Roſtorp, of Cruſen, of Foſſi, of Lindeman, of Swal, of Sant-beke, of Quitrow, of Lange, of Galſchut, of Glanbeke, of Crabb, of Marizer, of Kragg, of Ashel, of Beck, of Ru-

of Ruthed, of Nagel, of Witfeld, of Split, of Ofren, of Appelgard, of Iuenam, of Podeſſen, of Reuter, of Podebuſſen, which heretofore were Barons, deſcended of the Duchie of Pomerania, where that familie continueth ſtill: of Vren, whoſe progenitours lived in the time of Charlemagnie, of Blick, of Gall, of Wogerſen, of Baſſi, of Solle, of Daae, of Pax, of Paſſelick, of Wenſterman, of Hoken, of Lindenow, of Bille, of Ruten, of Hundermark, of Heiderſtroper, of Wolde, of Papenheim, of Spar, of Falſter, of Norbu, of Worm, of Bilde, of Boockholt of Budde, of Suuaben, of Santbarch, of Gram, of Luken, of Vhrup, of Spegel, of Bammel-berg, of Roſenſpar, of Duvie, of Hube, of Schawgard, of Muſt, of Griſ, of Falck, of Brune, of Laxman, of Dure, of Baggen, of Norman, of Goſſe, of Matre, of Roſengard, of Totten, of Rannow, of Krumpen.

The Lord grand-Maſter is choſen out of this Nobilitie, a State like to the Maire of the Pallace of France. He for the moſt part keepes his reſidency at Hafnie, as Vicar, or the Kings Lieutenant, which manageth reſolveth and diſpatcheth the kings affaires. At this day the eldeſt of the three *Ranſowes* are adorned with it. Next him the Lord Mareſchall, taketh care both in peace, and warre, of all things belonging to the militaire affaires. The Admirall he ſeeth to the building of ſhipping, for the repairing of the old, and hath every yeare the ordering of the Sea affaires; he hath under him a Vice-Admirall; and every of the Kings ſhips hath a Captaine, which is deſcended from a Knight. There is alſo a Chancellour of the Kingdome, unto whome they appeale from all the Provinces, and Iles, and from him to the King and his Councell if neede require. All the Provinces, or Shires are diſtributed into *Haerrets*, or Gouvernments under which there are many Hundreds and Pariſhes. Thoſe which goe to Law plead firſt their right, among themſelves, but if they cannot agree, they may appeale afterward to the Judge of this Province, from him to the Chancellour, and from the Chancellour, to the king and the Senatours, who give thereupon their definitive ſentence. The Danes have a certaine written Law, made by Valdemarus the firſt, aſſiſted by the Biſhops, and chiefe men of the Countrie, much like unto the Law of Nature, and differeth not much from the Roman Law. And is made to the end that by the vigor hereof, ſuites may not be defered too long, but may be the ſooner diſpatched, and the ſentence more ſpeedely executed. If the firſt Judges have given an unjuſt ſentence, then they are condemned to pay a fine of halfe their goods, where of the king is to have the one halfe, and the partie, interreſſed or wronged the other halfe. It is thought that Valdemarus the firſt joyned the Biſhops to the Senatours, which Chriſternus the third, tooke from them againe for certaines cauſes of rebellion.

The kings Chancellour followeth ordinarily the Court, and hath ſeven or eight aſſiſtants Noble-men, Secretaires and Clarkes, joyned in commiſſion with him, & ſometimes the King himſelfe is preſent at the handling of affaires. But if any weighty matters of importance happen, as touch either peace or warre, or the making of aliances or confederations, with foraine Princes, or for the keeping, and defending of the bounds and limits of the Kingdome, the King cauſeth his Councell to meete, and it is not Lawfull for the King to impoſe any new taxations upon the Realme, and upon the huſband-men belonging to the gentrie without the ſpeciall conſent of the Senatours, or chiefe men of the Kingdome.

There is a ſuper Indendant Generall for the Treaſurie, who receiveth the revenues of the Kingdome, either belonging to the Caſtles, or other Lordſhips, and for the taking of toles, and cuſtomes by Sea & by Land. He looketh alſo to the Accounts, & informeth himſelfe of all things, and giveth his acquitance to ſuch as bring up their moneys. He hath likewiſe under him two Commiſſaries Noble men, and many Clarks among the people, for which he hath a good entertainment.

The fourth degree or State is the *Clergie*, among whome there are ſeven Biſhops, as the Arch-Biſhop of *Londen*, the Biſhops of *Roſchild*, of *Ottenſche*, of *Rip*, of *Vibourg*, of *Arhuſen*, and of *Sleſwik*, which have alſo *Canons* under them. They receive the tenths, which in ſundry Provinces are diverſly given: For the Biſhops receive the halfe of the tenths, & the King receiveth the other halfe, out of which the Canons, and Miniſters have their parts, and ſhare thereof, alſo ſome part thereof is employed in the building, & reparation of Churches. As for the Papall right, the nominations, and proviſions of the Prelates, and Biſhops at all times have heitherto beene given by the King, as they are at this day in France, as appeareth by the anſwere of Valdemarus the firſt King. And as Charles the fifth, was much commended for prohibiting, and enacting, that no Eccleſiaſticall perſon ſhould buy any immoveable goods, without the Princes conſent: ſo Chriſternus the 3. ordained the ſame no leſſe wiſely, that the Clergie ſhould ſell nothing, without the kings expreſſe command. For the reſt Church men, were very well provided for by Chriſternus the third of bleſſed memorie, and many particular Schooles were erected by him in divers places, as two alſo in the Ile, where there is alſo a printing houſe. The whole kingdome hath but one Univerſity, which is at *Hafny*, founded & eſtabliſhed by Chiſternus the firſt by the permiſſion of *Pope Sextus* anno 1478, which Fredrick the ſecond, who though he was for ſeven yeeres together hindred by Swethiſh warrs, encreaſed the maintenance & enriched it with 60000 dallers yeerely, for the bringing up and inſtruction of the youth of the Countrie.

The fourth degree are Burgeſſes, and Marchants, which dwell in Townes, and Bourroughs. Theſe have their priviledges peculiar to themſelves, which they enjoy, & which are given them as their owne Lands, and woods limited them. They traficke alſo by Sea, & by land through all the parts of Europe, out of theſe and from the huſband-mens children are choſen the Biſhops, Cannons, Paſtours and the Magiſtrates of the Townes, Clarkes of the Caſtles, and Fortreſſes, the Maſters and Stier-men of ſhipping, out of which alſo ſome men are appointed for the taking up of Toles. Theſe judge the leaſt Cauſes, but for the moſt part have a Preſident out of the Gentrie.

The fifth order is the Countrie-men, which are of 2 ſorts, the firſt are called *Freibunden*, that is, *Freeholders*: theſe enjoy their living by inheritance, but give ſome ſmall matter yeerely. They trade alſo, and have the liberty of fiſhing. They are not taxed with ſervitude, or bondage, neither pay they any contribution without the conſent, of the Senatours, and Connſellours of the kingdome. The other ſort are ſuch, which poſſeſſe their good not hereditaire, but farme them of the king, and the Gentrie, or of the Clergie, & are bound to doe ſome homages to their Lords, as they make their conditions, & agree with the Lord from whome they hold their livings.

And thus much have I ſpoken of the Policie of Denmarke in generall, whence it appeareth, that it hath beene a well ordered State. That the Nobility, and Gentrie have alwaies had the libertie, to chooſe a king: nevertheleſſe of a royall familly, whence this good redounded unto them, that the Danes have not been much troubled with ſeditions, unleſſe with ſome Stirrs, a roſen betweene the kings bretheren, or his children, which was quickly appeaſed by the interpoſition of ſome of the Nobility, eſpecially ſeing that the kings children doe not take a part of the kingdome. Beſides that, becauſe they have none but onely Gentrie, they are ignorant of the names, and titles of Dukes, Earles, Barons, &c. ſo that they can not grow ſo rich that they dare oppoſe themſelves againſt the *blood royall*, becauſe the paternall inheritances, are alwayes divided betweene the Sonnes, and the Daughters. To conclude the higheſt degree among them, is the order of the *Golden Knights* ſo called, becauſe of the Ornaments, which are given them: but this is not given to none, but ſuch as have deſerved well of the king, and of the State, either in the times of peace or of warre. Thus you ſee the Danes have a flouriſhing State, which may eaſely defend it ſelfe from Strangers, ſeing, they are ſo well united with their king, as their naturall Prince, they are able to reſiſt forraine Ennemies, both by Sea, and by Land. At this day Chriſtian the fourth governeth, whome God preſerve with his Councill, and all thoſe of his State.

DENMARKE.

DENMARKE, is joyned onely to the firme-land by two points. It is bounded on the weſt with the German Ocean, on the Eaſt with the Baltick Sea, Northward it hath Morway and Sweden, and on the Southſide *Holſatia*, *Mechelbourg*, and *Pomerania*. It is divided into manie Iles, ſeparated much one from another. The temperature of the aire, & the wholeſomneſſe thereof, as John Colding ſaith, recreateth, & keepeth the inhabitants in health. The fertilitie of the Soile nouriſheth them, the ſweete melodie, of the Birds rejoyceth them, the greene Foreſts, and woods content them, in which innumerable Heards of Swine, running up & downe in the woods are fed, their fills with maſt, and Akornes, which fall from the great Oken, and alſo from the Beech-trees in abundance. And likewiſe paſture grounds for the feeding of Oxen, whereof there is ſuch a multitude, that there are ſent every yeere above 50000 into Germanie, beſides their other commodities of Corne, Fiſh, Tallow, equipage for ſhiping: Armes, Oxhides, Buck-skins, Wainſcot, Firrewood, Filbeards, & other things, which are tranſported out of Denmarke, into many parts of Europe; ſo that Nature hath denied them nothing, which is neceſſary for the maintenance of humaine life. This Countrie at this day having many armes, & creeks of the Sea running into it, is devided into many parts. The principall whereof are *Iuitland*, *Fionia* or *Fuinland*, *See-land*, and *Scandia*, beſides the adjacent Iles, neere unto every one of theſe parts.

Some would have this Iuitland to be called *Gothland*, heretofore the inhabitation of the ancient *Goths*, which is ſo named by Hiſtorians, and Geographers. *The Cimbricke Cherſoneſſe*, or the *Peninſula*, or Biland of the *Cimbrians*, and is devided into two parts; the Southerne and Northerne. This *Cimbrian Cherſoneſſe* is in length 120 miles, and in breadth 80, containing 28 Cities, 4 Biſhop Sees, and 20 royall Caſtles, which is ſeene in the ſecond Map. The Southerne part heretofore called *North Albingia*, conteineth the Duchie of Sleſwicke, to which alſo may be added the Duchie of Holſt. The Ile of Zeeland, called alſo *Sialand* is the greateſt in all Denmarke, containing in length 64 miles, and in breadth 52. It was anciently called *Codonnonia* by *Mela*, having in it ſeven ſtrong Caſtles belonging to the King, and about 13 Cities. Among the townes *Haffen*, *or Hafnia*, is the Kings ſeate, and is alſo called by the Germans *Copenhagen*, it is the chiefe Citie of all Denmark, much cõmended for the greatneſſe, riches, and commodiouſneſſe of the haven, and for the depth, and object of the Ile, which they terme *Ammager*, yeelding ſafe entrance to Marriners. The beginnings of this Citie were but ſmall. For Abſolon Huyd, Arch-Biſhop of Londen, built firſt of all a Fort in this place againſt the Pyrats, which he called by his name Axelhouſe. This place began to be inhabited partly by Fiſhers, and partly by Marchants, for the commodiouſneſſe thereof, and thereof was called *Kiobmans Haffen*, that is, the Marchants haven: theſe things hapned about the yeere 1165. There is in this place a famous Univerſitie, the foundation whereof *Ericus Pomeranus* was the firſt, that procured it of Martin the fifth Pope, and which Chriſtiernus of Oldenbourg finiſhed, by the permiſhon of Pope *Sixtus*, and King Chriſtiernus the third reſtored it, being falne and decayed by the manie and continuall warrs, conferring upon it great revenues, in ſuch ſort, that it mainteineth not onely twelve Profeſſours, and Doctors of the Chaire, but alſo a great number of poore Schollars, which revenues Fredericus the II. encreaſed much. From this Univerſitie there are ſent a continuall harveſt of learned men, & famous Paſtours, as wel into the Kingdome of Denmark, as into Norway. Above *Hafnia* lyeth *Helſinura* or *Elſineur*, ſtanding by the Sea-ſide neere unto the Caſtle royall of Croneburgh, and on the other ſide of the Sea, the Caſtle of Hillingbourg, with a ſmall Village ſo named. Here *Zeland*, and *Scandia* come ſo neere together with their Capes, that there is but a ſpace of Sea betweene them called the *Sound*, not paſſing three miles over. Here all Veſſels, which are bound Eaſtward are forced to paſſe betweene theſe two Caſtles, and to pay tole to the King. And becauſe theſe Caſtles ſtand on both ſides ſo neere one an other, the King by his ſhipping, when it pleaſeth him may ſtop the paſſage of ſhipping, and hinder them from paſſing any further. It happens oftentimes that in one day you may ſee 200 ſaile of ſhips come thether, yea ſometimes three, from divers parts of Europe. There lyes alſo in this part Roeſchild, heretofore the Epiſcopall ſee, where is ſeene yet to this day faire tombes of many Kings, and Dukes. But now it is reduced to a poore eſtate: becauſe the Citizens of the other townes, proud of their fortifications forget themſelves, and ordinarily hoiſe up their ſailes above their power and abilitie. Now *Zeland* hath under it the Iles *Ammagrin*, *Huen*, otherwiſe called *Ween*, and *Moone land*, in which ſtand the towne of *Stegow*, and manie others. *Zeland* hath one onely Biſhoprick, the Paſtour whereof holdeth his reſidence at Roeſchild.

Scandia is as famous a Countrie, as any is in all Denmarke for largneſſe, and riches: it joyneth upon Sweden. This *Scandia* is encompaſſed with the Sea on all ſides, ſaving on that part, where there is a nooke of land, which reacheth Northward, and there it windes towards the Eaſt, and joyneth with Swethland. But betweene there are huge thick woods, and craggie rocks, that it is ſo hard travelling out of *Scandia* into *Gothia* part of Sweden, that there is leſſe difficulty in paſſing it by Sea. It is a Countrie, which will give place to none, for the mildneſſe of the aire, the goodneſſe of the Soile, the commoditie of the haven and trading, the riches brought into it out of the Sea, the fiſherie in Lakes & Rivers, the hunting of wild beaſts, the inexhauſible veines, and Mines of gold, ſilver, copper, lead, and the number of the townes, & politicke ordinances, whence it tooke the name ſaith Munſter. This Province was heretofore divided into two Duchies, that is to ſay *Hallandia*, and *Bleſcida*, which conteineth now 23 Gouvernments, & 15 Townes. The chiefe Citie is Londen, where the Arch-Biſhop of the kingdome refideth, whoſe power in times paſt was ſo great, that he durſt threaten the King with warre, but now it is reduced into order as other Biſhopricks, which are but ſeven in the whole kingdome of Denmarke. When, how, or of whome it was founded, we doe not read in the Hiſtories. For thoſe that imagine it was built by the Engliſh, ſeeme to be led that way onely by the name of the place, being all one with the capitall Citie of England: for the Germans call both the one, and the other Londen. The Danes call theirs in their owne language *Lund*, which in the Daniſh tongue ſignifieth a Foreſt, or a Wood. There is alſo the Citie of *Malmoge*, whom ſome call Elbogen, famous for the trafick, and the chiefeſt in the whole Countrie, becauſe of the faires, and the ordinarie commerce, which thoſe of this Countrie have there. In *Hallandia* ſtandeth the fort *Wathourg*, built upon the top of a very high mountaine, which the Swedens tooke in 1565, and laid a garniſon in it. But *Daniel Ranſort* beſeiged, and blockt it up, and layd ſuch hard ſeige unto it, by the commannd of Fredrick the ſecond


27
28
29
30
31
32
Septen.
59
58
57
56
55
54
Occidens
28
29
30
31
32
Meri
Oce
Vvs
GERMA
Nevvs
De West See
Hanhe:
ret
Wen
sulsel
Mors
Ty
Sild
Iut
land
Fu:
nen
Suder
land
Holſ
ten
Angeln
Allen
Aar
Samsoe
Lello
Per Gerardum Mercatorem Cum priuilegio

Totius
DANIÆ
nova
Descriptio.

Westergotię pars

Sina Oland

Germanica

Verendia

Anholt

Bornholm

Zeland

Lowland

Stabuy

Scho:

Pome

Wollin

Mare Balticum Vulgo de Belt

Oriens

Meridies

cond King of Denmarke, that at laſt it was forced to yeeld after his death, whoſe head was ſhot of with a Canon ſhot from the Fort of the beſeiged Anno 1569 a perſonage much commended for his learning, and militarie profeſſion. For he being appointed by King Fredrick the ſecond of Denmarke, Generall of the warres againſt the Swetheans, a little before his death in the field of Aſtorf heyd, neere unto Falkenberg, having but 4000 men, he put to flight 26 thouſand. This Countrie hath neighbouring upon them the Iles of Landoe, Hannoe, & Bornholme, a notable Ile divided into foure Gouvernments conteyning three townes, and a Caſtle. In Gothland, where ſtands the ancient Mercate Towne of Wisbich, now leſſe peopled, and leſſe wealthy (though heretofore it hath flouriſhed) becauſe the trading in it, is now carried to other townes. Beſide, Wheate, Butter, Cheeſe, & diverſe of furrs, it beareth exceeding high fir-trees, of which there are manie woods, where with they make maſts for ſhips and it yeelds alſo ſtones for building, & lime for the faſtning of them together. Fredrick the ſecond, was the firſt that conſtituted a Biſhopricke in this Ile, and ordained liberall maintenance for it by a perpetuall ſucceſſion from others. The Rivers of Denmarke are Egidora, commonly called the Eyder. It ſeparateth the Freezes from the Ditmarchians, and then diſchargeth it ſelfe into the Engliſh Sea, & Store full of fiſh, laden with Veſſels, which ſpringing out of the bottome of Holſatia, accommodateth manie townes, and the faire & ſumptuous houſe of the Ranſous Bredenberg, and then with others runneth into the Elve. The Balticke Sea, which wee made before the limit of the Kingdome of Denmarke Eaſtward, is called at this day Belts of Baltheus, which is a Belt or Cincture of warre; becauſe it roundeth, and embraceth the one and the other Peninſulas or Bilands. It ſeemes that Tacitus calleth it Slow, or Drowſie, from the effect ſaith Ortelius, becauſe it is not troubled & toſſed as other Seas are, for you ſhall ſcarcely ſee it ebbe and flowe, as thoſe affirme, who oftentimes have ſailed upon it, but the motion and flowings thereof, goe commonly from the Eaſt to Weſtward. Reaching further, it devideth it ſelfe into two armes: on the left hand lyeth that ſide which betweene Sweden and Bodia, and the other betweene Finland and Livonia: which is called the Finnick Sea.

Hilſingore, lying upon the ſtreight of the Sound, hath a royall Caſtle upon it, called Cronebourg, which ſtandeth there for the defence of the furtheſt part of the Ile of Zeland. Fredrick the ſecond King of Denmarke layde the foundations of this Caſtle within the Sea, with an infinite charge, ſinking into the botome of the water a great number of huge ſtones, & great flints, locked together with great oken beames, well faſtned together with ſuch cunning, skill, and artifiſe, that the violent beating & raging of the Sea againſt them, how great ſtormes of wind, thunder and lightning, ſoever there come, they ſtand firme, and the billowes breake againſt theſe hard materiales. All the workmanſhip of this Caſtle is wrought with admirable Symmetrie and is within adorned with Conclaves, Chambers, brave Galleries, all hung with Tappiſtrie, which repreſent in order all the Kings of Denmarke. The rooſes are couvered with plates of Copper, and the walles poliſhed with free-ſtones. In the Citie of Londen, there is a clock made with great art, which they call S. Lawrances, ſet in the lower part of the Church, where is ſeene a table faſtned to the wall, drawne out by a number of circles of divers coulours, wherein evidently is ſhowne by ſignes, and markes, the yeere, the month, the weeke, every day & howre throughout the whole yeere, and the moveable feaſts and certaine: beſides that, it ſhoweth the motion of the lights, the Sunne and the Moone, and what place of the Zodiaque they are in every day, with their houſes the one oppoſite to the other. Now this is for the outward part, but within it, al things are carried about with certaine engins, and turning wheeles made expreſſe thereunto, & for a ſurplus by an artificiall cunning, whenſoever the clock ſtriketh, there are two Statures comes out upon this table, repreſenting two Knights, armed de Cap en pied, which tilt, and runne one againſt an other as often, as the great clock which is hung in the ſteeple, ſtriketh. And which is more admirable, in the midſt of this table there is ſet upon a throne the picture of the Virgin Marie, holding a babe in her boſom, on both ſides of her are two gates, and under her feete a Theater in the forme of a Demy Circle, the Arch whereof turneth towards the Beholders. Within there is alſo an Engine, with the picturs of the three wiſe men of the Eaſt, every of them having his Page; in turning of this Engine, which is done at the pleaſure of him that hath charge over it, theſe Images advance themſelves, before whome there comes out a Herault, with a naced ſword in his hand, & threatning makes a thruſt at the left gate. At the opening whereof the parties comes forth, when a trumpets ſound tantara: that wiſe man which cometh out firſt, walketh up and downe in a ſtately and magnificent manner upon the Theater; then comming to the Virgin Marie, he falleth downe in a moſt reverend manner, to adore her, which the others likewiſe doe. Their Pages ſtirre not, neither ſhew any kinde of honour or reverence; the laſt puts too the right gate, which giveth a clap eaſie to be heard by the Spectatours. The naturall inhabitants of Denmarke uſe their own language, as the Sweds & Norwegians doe, in ſuch ſort, that theſe neighbouring people doe not underſtand one another. The Daniſh tongue differeth not much from that of Saxonie: neither doe the Saxons underſtand the Danes, nor the Danes the Saxons, unleſſe they converſe ſome time one with another.

DENMARKE,

deſcribing FIONIA, *and the circumjacent Iles.*

FIONIA or Fuynen, next after Zeland, taketh the ſecond place among all the Iles of the Codannian Gulphs, and is ſo called; becauſe of the paſſing beautie, fineneſſe, and pleaſant ſituation thereof. It is ſeparated from the continent of Denmarke by a narrow ſtreight, named Middlefar Sund, which one would thinke was joyned to the maine land. And as it boundeth upon Jutland weſtward, and is right over againſt Zeland Eaſtward; ſo it is thought, it lyeth in the very heart, or midſt of Denmarke, reaching 12 miles in length, and foure in breadth. The Soile is ſo rich in Corne, eſpecially in Rye, and Barly, that it ſufficeth not onely the Country it ſelfe, but alſo tranſport it into forraine Countries, which it yeeldeth without dunging, whence it hapneth as *Munſter* ſaith, that this is the cauſe why there is ſuch a vile ſmell, & ſtinke in the townes, and villages, that they carry not forth their muckheaps, & dung to fatten their lands. Beſides, it is exceeding rich in fiſh, & for cattaile they have great ſtore, & ſuch a breede of Horſes, & Cowes, that they ſend them forth by troupes, and heards into Germanie. Neither is there wanting in this Ile any Woods, Foreſts, & Chaſes for Red-deere, Harts, Fallow-deere, Hares, and Foxes. Almoſt in the midſt of this Ile, ſtandeth the capitall Citie Otonia, commonly called Ottenſche, a Biſhops ſea, founded (as many ſay) by Otho the firſt, much about the time, when as he converted Herald King of Denmarke to the Chriſtian Religion. It is a place of no ſmall traficke, in which upon twelfth-day as well the Ilanders, as the chiefe Gentrie meete in great numbers, as they uſually doe likewiſe at Kylon in Holſatia. Fuynen is divided into 24 Gouvernments, having 16 townes in it, and ſix royall Forts or Caſtles. The other towns lye round about Ottenſche, wch ſtandeth as it were in the very Center, & are almoſt of an equall diſtance from it, and lye ſo upon the Sea-coaſt, that becauſe of the commodiouſneſſe of the parts, and havens, they doe not onely traffick into the Balticke Sea, but alſo trade, and ſend their commodities into Sweden, Norway, Germanie, and the Low-Countries. Among which are reckonned Nieburch, Sienburch, Faborch, Aſſens, Bogens, Middlefart, & Ketteminde. The chiefe royall Forts, or Caſtles, are Neuburch, Hagenſchow, Hinſgagel, Eſchebourg, & the Court Rugard. There are alſo in this Ile manie Villages, and Gentlemens houſes, for the ſweeteneſſe of the aire, and the fruitfulneſſe of the ſoile, drawes many gentlemen thether. The Sea furniſheth them with an incredible number of fiſh, ſo that the cods of their nets are ſometimes ſo full, that they can ſcarcely ſtirre their oares, or drawe them up, that they almoſt need no nets, ſeing they may take enough with their hands. Thoſe that dwell along by the Sea-coaſt, beſides the Husband-men, betake themſelves to fiſhing, and reape no ſmall profite by it. In this Iland there are ſome famous places, where Battailes have beene fought, which alſo hath hapned in our dayes: for upon Ochſenbergh, or hill, not farre from the Caſtle of Hagenſchouw, upon the 11 of June, Anno 1530 Lord John Ranzouw Knight, and Generall for Chriſtian the third, King of Denmarke overthrew in a bloudie Battaile Chriſtopher of Oldenbourg, in which defeate two Earles were ſlaine, name by the Earle of Hagh, and the Earle of Tecklenburgh, whoſe bodies were afterward digged out of their graves, and carried to Ottenſche, and buryed in Canutos Church. About the ſame time, there were cut off a great many peſants upon a hill called Fauſchburgh, lying but a mile from Aſcens. There are in the Citie of Ottenſche two faire Churches, whereof the one was dedicated to Saint Canutus, and the other to Saint Francis, in which King John anno 1513 and his Son Chriſtian, after he had beene baniſhed and lived in exile 37 yeers, was buryed in the yeer of our redemption 1559. Neere unto the firſt there is a large, and a ſpacious Mercate place, in which the King of Denmarke an. 1580 renewed the ancient confederation of his Predeceſſours, with the Dukes of Holſatia, and Sleſwick. They report alſo, that in Odenſche the Mother of Chriſtian the ſecond, out devotion ſet upon the Altar in the Gray-Fryers Church, a moſt curious workmanſhip in wood, wrought and carved with ſuch cunning, that the like is not to be ſeene in all Europe. Wee will now come to the other Ilands, which are nintie in all, lying Southward, & for the moſt part habitable, whereof the chifeſt are thoſe which lye oppoſite to the Vandallian townes, & are theſe; Langeland, Lauwland, Falſtria, Aria, Alſa, Toſinga, Aroe. Langeland is ſeven German miles in length. The towne of Rudkepinga, and one of the Kings Caſtles, called Trankera ſtand in it, & it hath many Villages, Pariſhes, and Gentlemens houſes beſides. Lauwland is ſeparated by the ſtreight of Gronefund from Zeeland, & from Falſtria by a ſmall arme of the Sea. This Ile aboundeth in Wheate, & Haſſel-nuts, ſo that they lade whole ſhips of them to tranſport them out of the Countrie. It hath in it five townes, Niſtadt, Naſco, Togrop, Ritbus, and Maribus, alſo ſome royall Caſtles, Gentlemens houſes, Pariſhes and manie Villages. Falſtria is about 4 German miles long, in which there lye the townes of Stubecopen, and Nicopen, which they tearme the Daniſh Naples, and the new Citie of Denmarke, becauſe of the faireneſſe and the Gentileneſſe of the place. Out of this Iland, neere unto one of the Kings houſes, there is a common paſſage ſeven miles over to Warnemund in Germanie, out of which there is tranſported every yeere great ſtore of Wheate, to ſerve their neighbouring Countries. The Iland Aria a mile and a halfe diſtant from Elyſia is couvered with woods, where there is good game for hunting. It hath in it three Pariſh Churches ſome Gentlemens houſes, with the towne and the Caſtle of Koping, and that and Elyſia belong both to the Dukedome of Sleſwick. Elyſia, Alſa, or Alſen is an Iland reaſonable great, and is foure miles in length, & two in breadth, and is ſeparaten from Sleſwick but by a little ſpace, and lyeth right over againſt Flensburger-wyck, known firſt by the habitation of the Engliſh in that Gulphe. In Alſen or Elyſia ſtandeth the town of Sunburgh, with a Caſtle of the ſame name, with ſome others, as Norborch, Oſterholm, Die Holle, Gammelgard. It hath 13 populous Pariſhes in it, which can draw ſome thouſands of armed men into the field. It is full of woods, having good ſtore of Red-deere in them, and divers other wild beaſts. The Sea alſo, and the freſh water Rivers abound in fiſh, there is paſture ground & Cattail, & beareth good Crops of Rye. Taſſinga, or rather Toſſinga, is accounted one of the principall Ilands lying neere unto Swyne-burgh in Fuynen, it is a mile long: wherein, beſide ſome Pariſhes ſtandeth the houſe of Kettorp, belonging to the Roſen-crantzen, and Rantzouwians. From this Iland and the towne of Aſcens, they count it two miles over into Iutland, which is a moſt daungerous paſſage, eſ-

Sep 32

Jvtia

Selderp

Weserstraut

Elwick

Arnis

Ceresgard

Grindelis

Glinte

Osteregens

Cerep

Nesgaard

Steke

Enaar

Herep

Bowens

Sanagger

Vrslöe

Herslee

Semby

Gelbirg

Ostorp

Scholby

Kerlsgard

Sunderlee

Daulund

Hennebercb

Welby

Gelsteck

Elwick

Serslö

Kolding

Whidelsar

Asserep

Faurbyrl

Alleso

Lundby

Hunsgagel

Caustund

Brandereb

Langsee

Klein Fenno

Rugard

Porep

Ottonia Odensee

Rorslo

Frostorp

Aasen

Gambergh

Harndorp

Sangarum

Westerp

Vby

Viby

Bremby

Mugerop

Belling

Dalmiklester

Helis

Fens

Brulle

Wering

Fenschou

Tomerep

Broby

Osloe

Kincke

Fangs

Kinchsee

Lemlos

Tandorp

Fauschebercb

Sellesked

Seby

Crarop

Barlos

Ganglond

Huerfuss

Ostenberg

Sanagger

Aber

Sunderby

Asserus

Kernborp

Flemlös

Hadersleue

Rasthoim

Wandelsig

Oxlby

Jorlys

Ostergard

De Vere

Arss

Terp

Aagerus

Glesmos

Wüstorp

Hellemis

Hopdorp

Marby

Kaol

Lyr

Norderbrarup

Helitzgard

Emelgard

Nutmerck

Lusappel

Apenrade

Broha

Melit

Kenning

Torpgard

ALSEN

Gammelgard

Tansgart

Forbeck

Tausklef

Ronshof

Monckgard

Sunderborch

Oxlbyl

Militaria
Germanica Communia.

Der Gerardum
Mercatorem Cum priuilegio

Meri 32

MARE

BALTICVM

ZELAN DIAE

PARS

De Belt

FIONIA

Romo
Ribe
Hoyer
Lundhouet
Ripenhouet
Lundgard
Rorbeck
Jerslorp
Vrup
Kartemunde
Driftorp
Munkrabo
Schenckenhus
Cofforp
Schenderop
Bowrns
Bolderop
Marsk
Barcke
Vberslo
Anesslef
Jully
Nyborg
Weerpgarde
Wnnningen
Lintwit
Frandor
Eulderop
Wolderslor
Seegard
Brangstorp
Erbeck
Cosbildgard
Lings
Frerop
Lyatby
Lungard
Tingart
Regin
Ofenderop
Runkeby
Lerop
Lange
Eschou
Tyrenberch
Seerop
Kirkeby
Wegstorp
Aer
Meistorp
Fured
Broholm
Seby
Rantzouholm
Flintholm
Witkel
Suaning
Schering
Vldrop
Sutinborck
Feborg
Aastorp
Ostrregens
Egerus
Nackeby
Rotkel
Vibyl
Bregning
Kallenberch
Kerfeer
Skelskorr
Fobkiln
Vresen
Smorstack
Mo
Kragacker
Storns
Postorp
Sueden
Tranekar
Farnel
Rudkiping
LANGE
Lindelse
Fullbyl
Schofgard
Schorbe
Humlud
Foleth
LAND
Magelby
Kruggeloe
Gelstaf
Arr
Tandorp
Keping
Bregning
Horby
Lyo
Arnac
Corshaven
Dyre
Hunke
Knol
Berne
Sudeming
Forde
Stromkerrck
599
Meridies
Orientalis

pecially, when the winde is contrarie and that the Sea is much troubled: for then out of the Eafterne Sea, there floweth in ſuch a violent and a ſwift Torrent betweene the Ilands as it were to ſeeke a paſſage betwixt them, that the Sea is toſſed up and down with exceeding high ſurges and waves, which whireling about manie Shippers have beene taken in them, and could not eſcape without great daunger, yea oftentimes many ſhips and boats have beene ſwallowed up and have periſhed in them. Witneſſe the Biſhop of Sleſwick, who Anno 1170 was drownd on the further ſide of this ſtreight, with a great number of his familie, and being fiſht a long time after, was buryed in the Monaſtery of Forence in Zeeland, likewiſe An. 1513 King John of Denmarke eſcaped hardly from being drownd in going over into Jutland, to doe juſtice and to decide ſome controverſies betweene the Inhabitants, who paſſing over the Baltick Sea, there roſe on a Sudden ſuch a tempeſt, that his ſhip Royall was ſo toſſed up & downe by the contrarieneſſe of the winde and the ſtorme, that he had much adoe to eſcape: ſo that being arrived at Nibourg, comming out of his ſhip, & ſtanding upon the bridge, & looking into the Sea, as prognoſticating his death, (for he dyed within a moneth after) ſaid, *adieu Baltick Sea, adieu*, thou haſt exerciſed thy crueltie upon me to day, & wilt not hence forward ſuffer us to paſſe thee any more. And though all ſhips were wont to ſaile commodiouſly betweene Scandia and Zeeland through the ſtreight of the Sound, yet it often happens, that the leaſt boates, which are in leſſe danger of the Iles, parls and ſhelves, parting from Holſatia, Lubec, and other neigbouring Countries, take their courſe through this Sea, for which they are forced to pay cuſtomes and toules at Nibourg. But before I paſſe from the Baltick Sea, I will not paſſe over in ſilence, a remarkeable thing, which I finde in the hiſtorie of our age, that in the furtheſt part of Scandia, or the Baltick Sea, where the Codannian Gulph endeth, neere unto Elbogen, ſituated right over againſt Hafnie the Metropolitan Citie of Denmarke a Sea-monſter was found repreſenting the ſhape of a Monke, with a bauld pate, a clouniſh face, and a ſarphi hanging downe his ſhoulders like a Fryers hood, was caſt upō this ſhoare by the violence of a huge ſtorme, he was dumbe and ſpake not, as all other Seamonſters doe not, making onely a noiſe with lamentations and deepe ſighs, and lived not paſſing three dayes whereof the lively picture, which is manifeſt, was ſent from the King of Denmarke to Charles the fifth, being then in Spaine, and ſent by a Noble man. Moreover, at this day there is to be ſeene at Swartwall a Village neere unto the Briell in Holland, a ſtuffed skin of ſuch a Sea-monſter which hangeth up in the Church. Aroe lyeth at the Entrance into the Duchie of Sleſwick, where they take ſhipping or boate in Fuynen to paſſe over the Arſenſian, or Ottenſeaiſh boſome or Gulfe unto the Towne of Aſcens, and containeth foure well inhabited Villages: the other Iles are theſe; Romſo, Endelo, Fenno, Boko, Brando, Toroe, Agbernis, Hellenis, Jordo, Birckholme. Now to conclude, I will adde hereunto the deſcription of the Ile Huena, lying upon the moſt famous ſtreight of Denmarke, commonly called Oerſound, in which the Caſtle of Vraniburg ſtandeth, where there is many curious Mathematicall Inſtruments. In the midſt of this Ile, where the Caſtle is ſituated and lyeth upon the Elevation of the Pole 54 degrees and a halfe, and is about 37 parts from the Weſt. The circuit where of is eight thouſand, one hundred and ſixtie great paces, reckoning every pace at five foote, making two reaſonable German miles in Compaſſe. It lyeth in the moſt famous ſtreight of all the Kingdome through which a great number of Veſſels, paſſe out of the Eaſterne Sea into the Weſterne, which is a moſt pleaſing proſpect to ſee ſo many ſhips paſſe too and fro, and the ſight of the adjacent townes is no leſſe delightfull, as having to the Southweſtward Hafny or Coppenhaghen in Zeeland lying within three miles of it (Helſingor where the ſhips that paſſe through, muſt pay toule) and the Caſtle of Cronenburgh, Northweſtward by two miles diſtant from it, as alſo Helſingborg, Northward upon the Coaſt of Scandia, where alſo Lands-kroon lyeth but a mile from it. Eaſtward lyeth Lunda, which though it be no towne, yet it is ſeene foure miles of. Malmogia is five miles from it; and albeit this Ile is not very great: yet the meaneſt place in it lyeth not unmanured and waſt, for it is very rich in Corne, and Cattaile. There are alſo good ſtore of Red-deere, Hares, Connies & Partridges in abundance, & lyeth very commodious for fiſhing. There is in it a Grove of Haſle-trees, in the kernells of which nuts, there was never found any wormes, neither was there ever any Ratts ſeene in this Iland. It had in it in former times foure Caſtles, the names whereof remaine there yet unto this day, as Syndeburg, which ſtood upon the South-coaſt, Northburg upon the Northcoaſt, Karhecidia North-Eaſtward, and Hamera juſt Eaſtward. The foundations of theſe Caſtles are yet to be ſeene though ruinous. And though this Iland lyeth in the midſt of the brackiſh Sea, yet it ſendeth fort many Fountaines, & Spring-heads of freſh water. Among the reſt there is a ſpring, that in the hardeſt froſt that is, though the winter be never ſo colde the water thereof never freeſes, which is a rare and a ſtrainge thing in theſe fridged Countries.

DENMARKE,

Containing the Duchies of Sleſwick, and Holſatia or Holſt.

The Duchie of Sleſwick. The power and Gouvernment.

IUTLAND lying Southward, is called by the Ancients *Nomb-Albingie*, becauſe it is ſeparated from Germanie Northward, by the river Elve, which watereth the greateſt part of theſe Countries, and containe the two Dukedomes of Sleſwicke, and Holſt. The Duchie of Sleſwick deriveth its name from the Capitall Citie, an ancient towne, for trading called Sleſwick. Heretofore this Country was named the Duchie of Jutland, whome Valdemarus the Nephew of Abel, King of Denmarke, held in feif from King Henry, about the yeere of our redemption 1280. Afterward, the heire-males of the Kings & Dukes failing the Duchie of Sleſwick, being revnited to the Crowne, Queene Margaret having three Kingdomes, graunted this Duchie to Gerald Count of Holſatia, upon this condition that he ſhould hold it by right of feif from the Crown. And becauſe the townes of this Duchie, enjoyed the ſame priviledges with Denmarke, they uſe the like Law as they doe: for the ſubjects may appeale by a ſpeciall priviledge from the judgement of the Magiſtrates, where they live, to the Prince and his Councellours but no farther. Now the Generall Gouvernement of theſe two Duchies belongeth to the Kings of Denmark, & to Adolph Duke of Holſt, and goeth alternatively to the one and the other, therefore when it commeth to the King, it is Gouverned by the Lord Henry Rantſow, the Kings Lieutenant, and Deputie for his Majeſtie.

Townes.

The chiefe Citie is Sleſwick, which is originally a German name; in regard of the ſituation thereof, which ſtandeth upon the River Slie, in the boſome of the Balticke Sea, for Wicke ſignifieth a towne, and a crooked Gulph of the Sea, and among the ancient Saxons a Bourrough. This Citie ſtandeth very commodious for traficke, becauſe of the good haven, which it hath. For in times paſt Merchandizes were tranſported by ſhipping out of Belgia, Britanie, Gaule, and Spayne into the mouth of the River of Eydera in Livonia, which being carried up the River Threana to Hollingſtadium, were eaſely brought to Sleſwick, & from thence over the Eaſterne Sea into the Kingdomes of Denmarke, Norway, and Sweden, alſo into Livonia, Ruſſia, Pruſſia, & into other Provinces in Almagnie, lying upon the Baltick Sea: but now through the variety of Fortune, the magnificencie thereof is decayed. Neere unto this place lyeth the ſtrong Caſtle of Gothorpe to which they give a great deale of Tole, and it hath beene obſerved, that in ſome yeeres there hath paſſed by it 50 thouſand Oxen out of Denmarke into Germanie, and the low Countries, paying the cuſtome of head-money. In this Duchie lyeth alſo Flensbourg, a notable towne. This Citie is ſituated betweene very high Mountaines, and upon the Coaſt of the Eaſterne Sea, with a haven reaching into it, with ſuch accommodation, depth, and ſafetie, that almoſt every Burgeſſe may at his doore lade and unlade his goods. There lye alſo in this Countrie the places of Huſſena, and of Haderſlebie. There is but one Biſhoprick in Sleſwick, two Chapiters, and three Monaſteries, but divers Caſtles belonging, as well to the Princes, as the Nobles. The order of the Senatours are for the moſt part cõpoſed of 24 men, which muſt be of the order of Knighthood, with whome they joyne a Generall Chancellour, and in the name of every Prince two Doctours of the Law; theſe take notice of all things, aſwell in the times of peace, as of warre, and give their definitive ſentence, both in the one, and in the other Duchie. They meete twiſe in a yeere, and in difficult affaires, nothing is decreed by the King of Denmarke, and the Duke of Holſt, but with the vnanine conſent of all the Senatours, among whome the Biſhop of Lubick and of Sleſwick have the firſt voice.

Of the Duchie of HOLSATIA *or* HOLST.

IT is verily thought, that Holſatia was firſt ſo called from the great ſtore of woods, and Foreſts that are in it: for both the Cimbrians and Lower-Germans call woods, and Foreſts *Holt*, that is, wood: becauſe it is a Countrie full of Buſhes and woods. Some derive the name of it from a hollow ſtone, in regard the Dukes of Holſt were at the firſt called Earles of the Hollow-ſtone. It is bounded Eaſtward with the River Bilen, Weſtward with Store, Southward with the Elve, and Northward with Eydera. It is a Countrie full of woods and Foreſts, bearing great ſtore of Timber & wood, yea in ſuch abundance, that as the Friſons knowe not what to doe with it. And ſeing the woods are great, there is yet ſcarcely ſeene in them a mightie Oke-tree, but onely in every place Beech-trees, from whence there falls a kind of acorne which fattens abundance of their Swine. The feilds for the moſt part are full of fiſh, and beare good crops of Corne, for during the ſpace of three yeeres, they ſcarcely till their grounds, but ſuffer them to ſtand full of water and pooles, wherein every third yeere they take abundance of fiſh which feede upon the graſſe, and when the water is drayned out: it leaveth behinde it a ſlimie mudde, which fattens the ground, and makes the Soile the better. There is not in the whole Countrie any Vines, or Olives, but great ſtore of wilde beaſts, and likewiſe many Horſes. Holſatia is divided into foure parts, that is Ditzmarchio, Holſatia, Storemaria & Waggria, which heretofore were Earledomes, then afterwards at the requeſt of Chriſtiernus the firſt, it was raiſed by Fredrick the Emperour to the tittle of a Dukedome, was bound to furniſh, and maintaine fortie horſe and 80 foote-men for the ſervice of the ſacred Empire. Ditzmarchia was firſt at libertie after ſome hundred yeeres, and though that Fredrick the Emperour had enfeoffed Chriſtiernus the firſt into it, yet it was not wholly in ſubjection to him, whereupon King John, and Duke Frederick his Sonne anno 1100 went with an Armie into it, which was defeated, and ſo the Ditzmarſchians maintained their libertie. untill an. 1159 when as the Nephew of Chriſtiernus the firſt, Duke John, Adolph, & Fredrick the XI. King of Denmarke ſubdued it.

The ſituation.

Townes.

The principall towns in Holſatia are Segeberg; which lyeth in Waggeria a Countrie of Holſt, lying ſome foure miles from Lubec. Itzohoa is a famous towne for the ſite, the nature of the place, and the navigation thereof. Store is encompaſſed with a fiſhfull and navigable River, which ſpringeth almoſt out of the midſt of Holſatia, and watereth many places; among the reſt, the faire, and ſumptuous houſe of the Ranſows, called Bredenbergh, mentioned before where hediſchargeth himſelfe into the Elve. Chilonia, commonly called Kile, which is an ancient towne, having a large haven, commodious to harbour much ſhipping, that bring them divers commodities out of Germanie, the Low-

DUCATUS HOLSATI

Op de Eyder
a. Uytterste Syder tou
b. Tou op de Hondt
c. Baken op de Rout
d. Norren Hendrick
e. Bakens op den Norrer Hendrick
f. Pyp nade Clee
g. Hoedemer Sandt
h. Baken op de Hulck

Op de Elve
k. De Scher tou
l. Kegel tou
m. Witte tou op de nieuwe gronden
n. Hoeck tou
o. Bosh tou
p. De Tonnen op Pelgroms sandt

Op de Weser
q. Tou op Koore
r. Medem tou
s. Tou op Bollensyl
t. Bakens op Bollensyl
u. Cirkle tou op Hulck
x. Hoe Hulck
y. Kappelbanne Sandt

Albionis propè Dithmal. Insulis Inferioris Germaniæ, a Duce Holsatiæ concessis aggeribus cinctæ.

Annues bij Dietsbel den Nederlanden gemaeckt te behoeven van den Hertogh van Holsteyn

DUCATUS

DEN

AEN

WAS

Dietsbel

SLES:

Rysmoer

WICENSIS PARS

Het Swake Diep

DE NOORDSEE ARMEN

DE STRANDT

Husum

Eyderstede

De Eyder Stroom

Norder gronden

Middel plaet

Trael

Reede

Dael

KEYDINGER

LANDT

Das Olde Stadt landt

Stade

Hamelport

Wilster

Buxtehuder Landt

Frisiæ Orientalis

DE NOORD ZEE

TÆ NOVA TABULA



Countries, Livonia, Denmarke and Sweden to the great benifit of the Holſatians. There ſtand alſo Crempe & Reynoldsbourg, which beareth the name of the River that runneth through it: the other from his founder. There is alſo Meldorp, Heminckſte, & Tellinckſtee in Ditzmarchia, and the Capitall Citie of Stormary, Hambourg a famous Citie for trading, ſituated upon the Elve, which after it was ruinated by the manie calamities of warre, was repaired againe by Charlemagne, and in the dayes of Henry the fourth Emperour, it beganne to be girt in with walles, three gates, and 12 Turrets. The Countrie is full of mooriſh grounds, & Fenns, eſpecially Ditzmarchia, which lying among ſo many Marſhes, and wateriſh grounds, refuſed alwayes to come under the obedience of the King of Denmarke: yet neverthelesſe of later yeeres it was forced to beare that yoake. The famouſt Rivers, which water this Countrie, is the Eyder, and others, but ſome of them may rather be called Brookes then Rivers. Beſide, on that ſide which the Balticke Sea beateth upon Holſatia, and the Duchie of Sleſwick, it maketh many gulphes, which giveth much helpe to thoſe of the Countrie, to make a ſafe harbour and retreate for Marchants, and Sea-men, beating in with ſtormes and tempeſts: In divers places whereof, there are great ſtore of fiſh taken, eſpecially Saulmõs, it is a plaine Countrie, which ſeldome riſeth up in hills, and the beſt part that ſheweth it ſelfe betweene them, hath a pleaſant ſituation, and is much commended both for the teſtimonies of warre, where that noble Lord Henry of Ranſow was ſlaine, betweene Lubec and Hambourg, two famous townes. It hath a notable Caſtle of great antiquitie, and merit from him that firſt built it, ſituated at the foote of the Citie. There are ſuch a number of woods, that they couver the ground, chiefly in Ditzmarchia, in which ſtand Borcholt, Burgholt, Alverdorpenholt, Reſenwald, & many others. Thoſe of Holſatia had in times paſt 48 men, which ruled the whole Countrie, and every Pariſh had their addreſſe, & made their appeale to them, who judged all cauſes: but ſince it is ſubjected & devided into two parts, out of which they chooſe a doſſen principall men from each quarter, with a Preſident or Provoſt, who ordinarily is a Doctour in Law, and hath good maintenance from the King, and as Aſſiſtants they have a Secretarie, or Commiſſarie of the Preſident of the bodie of Holſatia. He which is on the Kings behalfe is ordinarily made Gouvernour of Stienbourg, and he whome the Duke putteth in, is Gouvernour of Gottorpe: but the ſubjects may appeale to the Prince, and the Counſellours of both the Duchie of Sleſwick and Holſatia, but to no higher Court. They have a certaine written Law, with a litle alterations not much unlike the common-Law, made by Henry Ranſow, the Kings Lieutenant, Sigefrid Ranſow, heretofore Lord of Nienhouſe, the Lord Adam Traziger, and the Lord Eraſmus Kirſlemy, according to which all ſuits, and controverſies are ended, and penall puniſhments inflicted upon offendours. Holſatia hath foure degrees of States, Nobles, Clergie-men, Citizens, and Husband-men, which are of two ſorts, ſome enjoye their lands, and goods by inheritance, and are Free-holders: the others are bound under the rights of hundreds, of ſervice, of Taxes & impoſitions. The Nobles or Gentrie, hold their Caſtles and Lands, by ſuperiour right meane, and inferiour, they have rights of fiſhing, and hunting as haire with haire, and feather with feather, which they enjoye by free inheritance. There are ſome livings alſo which are feudall, or held by Fee-ſimple, aſwell by the male as female iſſue. The Holſatians have this priviledge, that the Prince can laye no new exactions or toles upon them, neither is it Lawfull for the Prince, to undertake a warre, without the conſent of the order of Knighthood. The Prince is bound by oath to confirme their priveledges, before his ſubjects taketh the oath of Alegance unto him. There are not paſſing 24 ſtemmes of Noble families, the names whereof are read in the Corographie of Holſatia, but there are many houſes of Gentlemen, ſprang and deſcended from them, as the Ranzouians hold at this day, a 150 Caſtles, & many lands belonging to them. There are almoſt as many Aleſelds, and Powiſches. Holſatia hath but one Biſhop, to wit, of Lubec, for that of Hambourg is ſubject to the Biſhop of Breme. Three Chapiters, one of Lubec, and other of Hambourg, and the third of Outinenſe. Three Abbeys, to wit, of Rheinfeild, Bordeſholme, and Schiſmare. Ten Monaſteries among which three are for the Moniall Nobilitie, and have great revenues, allowed them and flouriſh ſtill, but the reſt are converted into Schooles, and Hoſpitalls. The controverſies ariſing betweene the Gentrie, are decided by the Senate, or Councill of the Duchie, in which uſually the Prince doth preſide, & which their priviledges doe import. They are permitted in putting in ſufficient caution, to make their appeale from the ſentence of the Senate to the imperiall chamber. The Burgeſſes have their priviledges peculiar to themſelves, and uſe the Romaine Law, as alſo thoſe of Lubec. All fines are for the moſt part ſhared betweene the Princes and the Townes. The benifits of milles appertaine to the Princes. The ſubjects may appeale from the ſentences of the Senate, to the foure Cities to give particular judgement and in ſome cauſes it is Lawfull for them alſo to appeale to the Prince and Councillours of Holſatia, and from thence to the judgement of the imperiall chamber, having put in ſufficient cautiõ. The ſuits or cauſes of the Sea-men or Countrie-men are pleaded by Proctours, & Atturnies openly in the plaine field. There aſſiſted by ſome Gentlemen of that place, with the Provoſts, and two Aſſeſſours as Witneſſes. In the midſt of whome, the plaintines or thoſe, which have any ſuite or controverſie ſtand up, after that they are heard, and their actions duely conſidered, & the defences weighed and weighed on both ſides, all the Countrie-men withdraw themſelves from out of the aſſembly into ſome other place, now after the others have ripely deliberated, upon all circumſtances, they returne againe into the aſſembly, and bringing with them their Pleaders, they pronounce that which they finde right according to the Law. And if any of them will not ſtand to the ſentence, they may appeale to the twelve Judges, ordained thereunto, or to ſome Pariſhes, and from them to the Kings Councell, to whome the Countrie-men are ſubject. From them alſo they are permitted to appeale to the Seſſion-houſe of Holſatia, in which the Prince preſideth, accompanied with the aſſembly of the Senatours, and afterward to the imperiall chamber: if the gravitie of the ſuit exceede the ſumme of a hundred Riniſh gulders, by vertue of a priveledge, given by Ferdinando the Emperour to the Princes of Holſatia.

MVSCOVIE OR RUSSIA.

RUSSIA is two fould, the one is called Ruſſia the black, and confineth upon Poland, and the other Ruſſia the white, which is part of Muſcovia, where the inhabitants are bound to weare white Caps. Doubtleſſe it taketh the name from the River *Muſco*, which runneth through the chiefe Citie of it ſo called, and is the great Dukes, or Emperours Seate. It is a large and a vaſt Countrie, containing from East to weſt, about 3300 miles in length and ſome 3065 miles in breadth, lying betweene the 8, and 20 Climates. In the Southerne parts the longeſt day is 16 houres, but in the Northerne parts 22 houres and a halfe. It is bounded on the North with the Frozen Sea, on the East with Tartary, on the South with the Turkes, and Poland, and on the Weſt with Livonia, and part of Sweden. The ayre in this region is extreame colde, and is ſo vehement, that if water be throwne up into the aire, it will turne to yce, before it falls to the ground. The inhabitants whereof to arme themſelves the better againſt this extremitie of cold, line all their cloathes, yea and their very houſes with furrs, & the Gentlemen, or chiefe men have ſtoves in their houſes to live in, & to thaw themſelves, and when they goe abroad, they uſe to rubbe often their noſes, and eares with ſnow, and peeces of yce, to ſettle, and recall the motive ſpirits into thoſe parts, which otherwiſe would be in daunger of looſing, the ignorance of this preventing remedie, was not the leaſt cauſe, that in the yeere 1598 of 70000 Turkes, which made an inroad into Muſcovie, 40000 were frozen to death: notwithſtanding it is very healthfull, for in the Northerne and Eaſterne parts thereof, they never had any peſtelence among them, beyond the head of the River Tanais, yet in ſtead thereof, they have a burning deſeaſe very riſe among them, not much unlike the plague, called the Calor, or hotfickneſſe, which doth ſo infect the head and Bowells, that many of them in a fewe dayes dye of it. But when Summer comes, the huge Seas of yce, which in a manner couver the ſurface of the Countrie, are at the firſt approch of the Sunne ſuddainly diſſolved, the waters quickly dryed up, and the Earth dreſſed in her holyday apparell, ſuch a mature groweth of Fruits, ſuch flouriſhing of herbes, ſuch chirping of birds, as if here were a perpetuall ſpring. The Soile beareth no Vines, or Olive-trees, yea nor any fruit, that taſteth well ſave millions, and cherries, for all kinde of other liquid fruits by reaſon of the ſharpe Northerne windes are either blaſted, or crimpled up. But it yeeldeth all ſorts of graine, as Wheate, Rye, Barly, Buckwheate, Peaſe, and Beanes of all kinds, and their moſt husbandrie conſiſteth in honey and waxe. The chiefe commodities which they tranſport into other Countries are, rich furrs, ox-hides, flaxe, hempe whales greaſe, honey, waxe, Canvaſes, nuts and the like, for mines, they have none but yron. neither is there found in this Country any pearles, or precious ſtones. In it lyeth part of *Hyrcyman Foreſt*, or Swart-wood, full of all kindes of wild, and ſauvage Beaſts, and in that part of it, which reacheth towards *Pruſſia*, there are the huge wilde Oxen, called *Biſontes*, and the great *Helenes*, or Elants, ſo called by the Germans, and by the Muſcovites *Iozzi*, or *Elecampanes*, farre greater then Stagges, having long leggs that cannot bowe. In theſe woods alſo are monſtrous Beares of an incredible greatneſſe, hideous black Wolves, and black Foxes whoſe furrs are moſt rich and coſtly: but for hunting hauking and taking of foule, there is no place in the world to be compared to it; for with their dogges, hounds, Grey-hounds and Toiles, they kill and take all manner of Deere, and wilde beaſts. And for Faulcons, Gerfaulcons, and other Haukes, they take abundance of them in Peccera, which they bring to the hand, and lure, and fly not onely with them at Ducks, Phesants, & Partridges, but alſo at wild Geeſe, Swans, and Cranes, and at a kinde of Foule, greater then a heath-cok or a Gooſe, with red eyelids, which taſteth better than a Phesant.

All the Cities, Townes, Bourrowes, Caſtles, Villages, Woods, Foreſts, Lands, Fields, Lakes, Meeres and Rivers of this vaſt and ſpacious Countrie of Muſcovia are under the ſubjection, Commaund, and Domination of this great Duke, whome the inhabitants call their great *Czar* King or Emperour, and honour him as if he were a God, in ſaying, we enjoye health & life from our great Duke, and looke what revenue or profit is made of all things, is brought into his treaſurie. Neither have they any Dukes or Lords, which hold their livings and lands by inheritance, or feeſimple, but ſuch as are beſtowed upon them by the great Duke, and which he may take from them at his pleaſure. The commons living in miſerable ſubjection to the Nobles, and they in as great ſlaverie to the Duke or Emperour, to whome no man dare immediately exhibite a petition, or make knowne his grievances: Nay the meaner Lords are squeamiſh in this kinde, and but on great ſubmiſſion will not commend unto the Duke a poore mans cauſe.

The chiefe Citie is named *Muſco*, it was once nine miles in circuit, but was fired by the Tartar an. 1571, where there was burnt 80000 men, woemen, and children: yet at this day it is but 5 miles about. It is pleaſantly ſeated, and lyeth in the very hart of the Land, and is very famous for the many Rivers, and Brookes which runne about it: adorned with 16 Churches, whereof halfe and more are made with wood, and durt, as moſt of their houſes are, which have ſeverall roomes in them, as Hals, Kitchins and Chambers, they reckon that they have 41500 houſes within this Citie, and every one of them hath their Orchard & garden belonging to them, and every part of this Citie hath their Chappels. There are in it two Caſtles, the one called *Kitaigorod*, the other *Bolſigorod*, the River of *Muſco* running by the one, and the River *Neglinna* by the other: the one of them is the Dukes Palace, ſeated in the very middle of the Citie, fortified with 17 Turrets, and three Bulwarks, and garded continually with 25000 Souldiers. This Province is the greateſt, and moſt populous of all this Empire: for it extendeth from East to Weſt, no leſſe then two thouſand miles, and out of this the great Duke, can ſuddenly levie 70000 foote, and 30000 horſe-men.

Ruſſia containeth in it ſelfe manie other Countries, as the Dukedome of *Vlodomire*, whereof the great Duke beareth the tittle: it is ſo named from the capitall Citie thereof, which lyeth upon the River *Cleſma*, and diſchargeth it ſelfe into the *Volga*.

This Province is ſo fruitfull that one buſhell of Wheate being ſowne yeeldeth twentie. The Province of *Novigrod* though it be not ſo rich in paſture ground as the other, yet it is as good in Corne-fields. It hath a wodden towne, called Novigrod, as the Dukedome is, and lyeth upon the Rivers *Volga* and *Occa*, which meete together. This towne heretofore was the re-

NOVISSIMA RUSSIÆ TABULA

Authore Isaaco Massa.

OCEANUS SEPTENTRIONALIS

MOURMANSKOI MORE

Norvegicum et Danic

Noort Caep

FINMARCHIA

Lula

Pitha

Mourmanskoi leporie

LAPPONIA

Terschana wolochi

NORVEGIA

Fille Fiel

Skars Fiell

Iemptia

Vma

Angermannia

BOTHNIA

SINUS BOTHNICUS

Dalecarlia

Helsingia

Hellemarck

Dalia

Westmannia

Nericia

Westrogotia

Smalandia

Gotlandia

Oelandia

MARE BALTHICUM

Carelia

Ingria

Ladoga lacus

ESTHONIA

LIVONIA

CURLANDIA ET SEMIGALLIA

Curlandia

Megrina

Belgorskia prun

PRUSSIA POMERANIA

LITHUANIA

DUCATUS SEVERIENSIS

CRIMEA SEU CHERSONESUS TAURICA

PODOLIA

Mare delle Zabu

MÆOTIS PALUS

Taurica Chersonesus

PONTUS EUXIN

Rhutenis ZORNO MO

Wirstl. fin. Hollaris Rhenl. quorum 80 uni gradui respondent.

Hollaris Germanicis quorum 15 uni gradui Respondent

NOVA ZEMLA

NIAREN MORE

SAMOIEDA

OBDORA

TARTARIA

TINGOESI

BAIDA

LUCOMORYE

SIBIRIA

CONDORA

Regiorda

IOUGHORIA

RIÆ

KOLMACKI

PARS

NAGAIA HORDA

DWINA

WAGA

WOLOGDA

Czeremiſſi Logowoy

Czeremiſſi Nagornoy

CASAN

BULGARIA

DIMERA

MORUA

RESANIA

POLE

OCRAINA

DIKOIA

TARIA PRZECOPEN

SEU TAR

SIS

NAGAYSKI

ASTRACAN

IURMEN

TURCMEN

IBOCHAR

MARE CASPIUM

quod Ruſſi vocant

GUALENTSCHA MORE

vocatur etiam

MARE DE SALA vel de BACHU

CIRCASSI

Soucha regio

Scalfhale

Gilan

PERSIÆ CONFINIA

Teeſca

Danor Mauremans uocant

gall ſeate, and in great eſtimation, becauſe of the multitude of houſes that were in it, and for the great, and rich fiſherie that is in the Lakes, and Meers thereof, but eſpecially for the ancient, & moſt famous church, which above five hundred yeeres agoe, was dedicated to Saint *Sophia*, in which they imitated the Emperours of Conſtantinople.

The Province of *Rhezan*, lyeth betweene the two Rivers of *Occa* and *Don*, & is very fruitfull in Wheate and other corne, honey, fiſh and foule innumerable. The chiefe citie is alſo called *Rhezan*, lying upon the River *Occa*: there are alſo *Corſira*, *Colluga*, and *Tulla*, neere unto which is the head of the famous River *Tanais*. The Caſtle of *Werotimens* lyeth three miles from *Colluga*, having a towne and a Caſtle ſo called.

Severia is a great Dukedome, abounding in all things, but hath great and vaſt feilds, & many townes, whereof the principalleſt is *Staradub*, *Pativola*, *Novigrod* and *Czermgouw*. The people hereof are very valliant, and ſo alſo are thoſe of *Permia*, a Province in which, there is ſuch abundance of Staggs, that they eate them in ſteed of bread. The prime Citie is *Sicwiarksey*: there are in the woods Roe-deere, Goates, Martins, and great ſtore of honey. The people are uſed here to handle their armes, becauſe of their continuall warres againſt the *Tartarianes*.

The Duchie of *Smolenſko*, is ſituated upon the River *Boryſthenus*, whoſe chiefe Citie is of the ſame name, the one ſide of it lyeth upon the River *Boryſthenes* or the *Neper*, on the other ſide it is ſhut in with deepe ditches, and with ſharpe ſtecadoes.

Beſides theſe there are leſſer Provinces, as *Miſaiskia, Bielskia, Ruſchovia, Tweria, Pskovia, Podzka, Corrella, Bieleiezitro, Wolochda, Vſtiuga, Iaroſlavia, Roſtow, Duina, Suſdalia, Wiatbka, Permia, Sibior, Iugra. Petzora*, & *Great Novigrod*, which they call *Nowogrod Wielki*, in which there lyeth a towne of the ſame name, which exceedeth Rome in greatneſſe.

Petzora is ſo named from the River, and is ſhut in on both ſides with inacceſſible hills, and rocks. There are other Provinces reaching Northward tributairy to the great Duke, as *Obdora*, wherein they have their Idoll *Zoleta Baba*, that is, *the gilded old-wife*, *Lucomoria*, *Lappia* and *Candora*, which is ſituated beyond the Pole Articke, ſo that in this Countrie they have for halfe a yeere, together perpetuall day, & for the other halfe as long a night. In this Countrie the hills, which the ancients called *Rhiphai*, and *Hyperborei Montes* doe end. They are thought to be perpetually couvered with ſnow, and are heere of that height, that a certaine man having 17 dayes travelled up them, returned back againe, as diſpairing ever to come up to the top. They are a ſimple people, which received the Ruſſian faith and Empire. Anno 1518.

In Moſcovie there are many Lakes, long and wide, as the *Ilmen*, which the Ruſſians call *Ilmer* & *Ladoga*, the white Meere, named by the inhabitants *Beiktrezioro*. There are alſo many and great Rivers, as the *Boryſthenes*, commonly called the *Nieper*, and *Neſter*, and alſo in ſome places *Dniper* and *Dneſter*.

The *Hercynian Foreſt*, or vaſt woods called the Swart-wood, couvered a great part of Muſcovia, but here and there hath ſome houſes, and cottages in it, and by the extraordinary diligence of the inhabitants in hewing downe of the woods and trees, it is growne thinner, and is not ſo hideous, thick and unpaſſable as ſome imagine: there are in Muſcovie an infinite number of fine Churches, and very many Cloiſters.

They uſe the *Sclavonian* language, and received the Chriſtian faith, Anno 987. they follow the Church of Greece. 1. Denying the Holy Ghoſt, to proceede but from the Father. 2. Denying Purgatorie, but praying for the dead. 3. Beleeve that Holy men enjoye not the preſence of God, before the reſurrection. 4. Communicating in both kindes, but uſing leavened bread, and mingling warme water with the wine, wch both together they diſtribute with a ſpoone. 5: Receiving Children of ſeven yeeres old to the Sacrament, becauſe then they beginne to ſinne. 6. Forbidding extreame unction, confirmation, and fourth marriages. 7. Admitting none to orders, but ſuch as are married, and prohibiting marriage to them that are actually in orders. 8. Rejecting Carved images, but admitting the painted. 9. Obſerving foure Lents in the yeere. 10. Reputing it unlawfull to faſt on Sattardayes. But this good they have among them that they read the holy Scriptures in their owne language, and forbid not the layetie to read it. They hold in much eſteeme the Ancient Fathers, as *Saint Ambroſe*, *S. Auſtin*, *S. Ierome*, and *S. Gregorie*, which they have made to be tranſlated into the Sclavonian tongue, and out of them, or out of *S. Chriſoſtome*, *S. Baſill*, & *S. Nazianzen*, the Prieſts read Homilies to their congregations, and will not ſuffer their hooded Monkes, to preach unto the people, but keepe them in ignorance, thinking thereby to lead them to the practize of a Holy and Godly life, rather then to trouble their braines with deepe miſteries, curious and ſubtill diſputations. The Muſcovites are exceedingly given to drinke, eſpecially hot waters, ſo that all heady and intoxicating drinkes are by ſtatute prohibited, and two or three days in a yeere they are allowed to be drunk. They are for the moſt part of a ſquare proportion, broad, ſhort and thick, grey-eyed, broad-bearded, & good panches: they are permitted to marry 2 wives, which nevertheleſſe they hold not a Lawefull marriage. Adulterie, is accounted with them no great matter, but the lying with an other mans wife; the Woemen are private, and fearefull to offend, but once laſcivious intolerable wanton. It is the faſhion of theſe women, to love that huſband beſt, which beate them moſt, and to thinke themſelves neither loved, nor regarded, unleſſe they be two or three times a day well ſwadled. They are a crafty and a deceivable nation, uſed more to ſlaverie, than libertie, and acknowledge themſelves all to be their Princes ſlaves: they feed on dainty meats in their houſes, having as good meats as a dainty toothſom man can deſire, for things are there ſo good cheape that they buy a Hen, or a Duck for a ſmall peece of ſilver, and when they goe a hunting, hauking or fouling, they have choyſe game. They have no inlandiſh wines, but ſuch as is brought unto them from other Countries, which they doe not uſe, but onely upon their feſtivall dayes, and at their banquets. They have a kinde of beare, which in the heate of Summer they coole by caſting peeces of yce into it, kept for the ſame purpoſe in the Winter. Some of them deſire much to drinke the juice of ſoure Cherries, called murrel-wine, which hath a cleare & a reddiſh colour like claret wine, & hath no unpleaſant taſt,

LIVONIA, OR LIEFLAND.

ACcording to our Method, *Livonia* or *Liefland* followeth *Muſcovie*: the originall of which name, we cannot certainely define. *Altamer* ſaith, it may be, that the Livonians the furtheſt people of Germanie, inhabiting the Vandallian Coaſt, under the pararell of Scandia, which is called Gothland, are ſprong from the *Lemovians*, which I had rather fetch from the Effluins, which are named Eyſlanders, which hath more likelyhood with it. This nation were alſo called *Sudini*, and their Countrie *Sudina*, ſome againe affirme that the *Leſtunnis* dwelt here.

Livonia is a very large, and a plaine Countrie, full of Lakes, and Fennie, being in length along the Balticke Sea about 500 miles, and in breadth ſome 160. It is bounded on the Eaſt with Muſcovie, ſeparated nevertheleſſe from it by the River *Nerva*, and the Lake *Beibas*, on the South with *Samogithia*, and *Lituania*, on the Weſt with the Balticke Sea, on the North with *Finland*, and the Finnicke Gulfe. The whole Countrie is plaine, and very fruitfull, and beareth Wheate, and other Corne in ſuch abundance, that in the time of dearth it furniſheth the circumjacent Countries: it affordeth much flaxe, of the fineſt ſort, dryed pitch and aboundeth in Cattaile, eſpecially, in good horſe. Beſides in the woods & Foreſt there are many Beares, Alces or Elands, Mules, Foxes, Sables, Polecats, Martins, Bevers, Squirrils and Weſells. The Hares change their coullour according to the Seaſon of the yeare, as they doe in Swiſerland upon the Alpes, in Winter they are white, and in the Summer aſhgray. And there is ſuch ſtore of game, and of wildbeaſts in this Countrie, that the Peſants thereof are not forbidden hunting, who otherwiſe are miſerably plagued by the Gentrie. In brief, there is nothing neceſſarie for the nouriſhment of humaine life, but is to be found in Liefland, ſaving wine, and oyles, and ſome other things, which the Lord hath beſtowed upon warmer Countries, of which not withſtanding great ſtore is brought into it out of other Regions.

About foure hundred yeeres agoe, the Lieflanders received the Chriſtian faith, partly by the Marchants of Brethe, and partly by the preaching of one Meinardus, and the compelling of the German Knights called the Enſifers, or Porte-glaives, who ſeconded that reverend man, but before it laye open, and was ſubject to the many incurſions and dangers, aſwell of inteſtine, as forraine warres, which miſerie it had a long time endured, and laye as a prey, to the next adjoyning Kings, and Princes, untill at laſt Anno 1570 it was brought by the great Lord of the German order, called *Gothard Ketler*, under the power, and might of *Sigiſmund Auguſtus*, the King of *Poland*, and ſo afterward was made, and held a member of the Kingdome of Poland, and the great Dukedome of *Lituania*. Now when this great *Senor Gothard*, in the Caſtle of *Riga*, before the King of Polands Commiſſarie, *Nicolas Ratzevil* Palatine of *Vilna*, had reſigned up his order, as firſt his Croſſiers ſtaff, then his Seale, all his letters and papall Bulls, which he had received from the Emperour, and the Pope, and had beſide given up the keyes of the Caſtle of *Riga*, & the towne with all Offices, and commaunds as the right of the mint, the cuſtomes, and toules of fiſhing, & all other rights and immunities belonging to his order, into the hands of the King of Poland, preſently after this reſignation, this Gothard by the aboveſaid Palatine in the name of the King was treated and inveſted Duke of Curland, and *Semigallia*, and publickely proclaimed, to whome immediately after the Gentrie of Curland and Semigallia tooke their oath of Allegance, and acknowledged him for their Lawful Lord, & the next day he was declared Duke of Curland, and the Kings Lieutenant Generall, and Gouvernour of Liefland, & was ſo ſolemnly proclaimed from the Seſſion-houſe of *Riga*, and had the keys of the Caſtle, and of the gates of the towne delivered up unto him, the Gentrie and Burgeſſes had all their priviledges, immunities reſtored & confirmed to them againe, as appeareth by the letters of *David Chytraus*, which are extant.

Livonia is divided into three parts, whereof every one of them ſpeaketh a ſeverall language, to wit, into *Eaſtland*, *Letland*, and *Curland*. The Eaſtlanders Provinces are the *Harlands*, and townes, whereof *Revell* is the chiefeſt, lying Northward upon the Balticke Sea, and is of no leſſe account then *Riga*, having a brave haven and a ſtrong Fort, built by *Valdimare*. The Citizens whereof uſe the Lubick Lawes, and coine foure-ſquare peeces of money. The ſecond Province is *Virla* or *Virland*, in which there lye *Weiſenburgh*, *Tolsbergh* and *Borckholme* the reſidencie of the Biſhop of *Revell*. The third Province is *Allantakia*, where *Nerva* ſtands, ſo named from the River that runneth by it, & which lyeth oppoſite to the Muſcovian Caſtle *Ivanigrod*, this River parteth Liefland from the Ruſſian Commaund. The ſmaller Provinces are called *Nyſcblot*, and *Odempoa*, wherein *Derpt*, or *Topatum* lyeth, which is a Biſhops ſea, and a Land-towne; alſo *Wernebeck*, *Helmeed*, and *Ringen*, *Iervia*, where *Wittenſtein*, *Lais*, *Overpolen*, *Vellin*, *Wichia* ſtand, and where *Abſeel* lyeth, *Leal*, *Lode* and *Parnouw*. The adjacent Iles next Eaſtland are *Oſilla*, *Dageden*, *Mona*, *Wormes*, *Wrangen*, *Kien*, and ſome others, in which they uſe partly to ſpeake the *Eſtivian* language, and parly *Swavish*. The townes in *Lettea* are *Riga*, *Koninchuyſen*, *Wenden*, *Wolmar*, and the whole Biſhoprick of *Riga*.

Of all the townes in Liefland, *Riga* is the capitall Citie, ſituated upon the River *Duina*, which runneth into the *Vendalian* Gulph, this towne was the Colonie, and Plantation of the Bremers, & is fortified with a ſtrong wall, Bulwarkes, and Turrets, having good ordinance lying upon the walls, is double moated, and roes of paliſadoes ſtrouck in round about the wall, & Counterſcarfe. It hath alſo a ſtrong Caſtle, in which heretofore the great Dutch Senor Gothard Ketler mentioned before, lived ſome yeeres, and commaunded it, holding it in fief from the King of Poland, but had no juriſdiction over the Citie, for the Burgeſſes were ſtrickt maintainers of their freedomes, & would never ſuffer any Gouvernour or Captaine to beare rule over them, paying the King onely a certaine tribute, and ſhewing obedience to him, but for the reſt they ſtood upon their owne priveledges and rights. This is a Mart-towne for all Northerne wares, and commodities as pitch, flaxe, hempe, waxe, timber and the like. The townes and Caſtles in *Curland*, are *Coldingen*, *Canda* and *Winda*, called in the Poliſh tonge

LI:
VONIA

Sue:
tia:
pars
Finnicus
Sinus
magnus
Gotland
Liuonię
CVR.
LAND
Osel
Militaria Germanica communia.
Per Gerardum Mercatorem. Cum Priuilegio.


Mosc:
Livoniæ
posterior
Peibas
lacus
pars
Polocensis
Ducatus
LIEFLAND
Wikie
Estland
Oden Pæ
Allan: takia
Wrland
Marienburg
Schwanenburg
Marienhaus
Dunenburg
Rositen
Lasden
Lemburg
Jurgenburg
Schulen
Serben
Tolsburg
Weissenstein
Fegefur
Oberpalu
Falkenau
Falkof
Embeck
Werbeck
Randen
Comstr
Abrethorn
Terveſt
Helmet
Ruien
Xarkus
Podrow
Ermes
Amsse
Hewel
Lode
Burtnick
Lemsel
Wansel
Hochrosen
Rosenbeck
Treiden
Wenden
Trikatten
Aris
Segewalt
Nitau
Kremon
Schmilten
Tarbata
Ramkusse
Arle
Tirsen
Sesswegen
Lemburg
Schuenen
Serbeten
Rodenpois
Sonzal
Riga
Kerckholm
Urbul
Lenewart
Ascheraden
Kokenhausen
Creitzburg
Grienhof
Zur Schetz
Selberg
Selle curia
Pilkal
Christoph Ropen hoff
Stilhorsten hoff
Schimbergs hoff
Narsten
Schedos
Eller curia
Nerien curia
Garrenen curia
Aegyptes curia
Okzeries
Calcuna curia
Lichsten curia
Dodina
Rurcum
Berber
Radzki
Memel flu:
Pofwole
Swedos
Okrun flu:
Pamoves
Remigala
Wickmer
Rankisti
Kapisten
Antzen
Scheteni
Kroftnow
Onuste
Boblili
Werssi
Dubena
Dubena flu:
Dubena curia
Dubena curia
Dubena curia

Kies, and by us *Wenden*, where the great Maſters of the German order held their Court, and where heretofore they held their Land-dayes, or great aſſemblies: but now there lyeth a Poliſh garniſon in it: the other Townes are *Durbin*, *Srunda*, *Grubin*, *Pitten*, *Amboten*, and *Haſenpot*. The townes in *Semigall* are *Mitovia*, the Court of the Duke of *Curland*, *Selcburgh*, *Baſſenburgh*. *Doblin*, *Dalem*, *Semigal* & *Curland* are ſeparated from the people of *Lettea*, and the reſt of Liefland by the River *Duina*. In Liefland there are many Lakes and Meeres, among which *Beibas* is accounted the chiefeſt, & principalleſt, being 45 Engliſh miles long, and full of fiſh. The Rivers are theſe, as *Duina*, *Winda*, and the *Beca*, with ſome others. The *Duna* hath his ſpring-head in *Ruſſia*, and runneth a long courſe through *Lituania* & *Levonia*, and diſchargeth it ſelfe within two miles beneath *Riga* in the Lieflandiſh Gulfe, and ſo into the Balticke Sea. The *Winda* looſeth himſelfe in the Baltick Sea, the mouth whereof is exceding deepe, and therefore in that place very dangerous. The *Beka* called by the Natives *Embeck*, runneth with a ſwift ſtreame, or chanell into the Eaſterne Sea, which falling downe from exceeding high and ſteepie rockes, maketh ſuch a deene and noiſe, that the inhabitants neere unto it growe deafe, and can hardly heare, even as it hapneth to the inhabitants that dwell by the ruſhing downe falls of the River *Nilus*.

This whole Countrie for the moſt part is without hills, but full of thick, and ſhadie woods, the *Hercynian* Foreſt, or *Swart-wood*, runneth farre into this Region with divers armes and parts: upon the mouth of the *Duina* by the Sea-ſide lyeth *Dunamouth*, an invincible Caſtle, two miles from *Riga* beſet with a Poliſh garniſon, to this all forraine ſhips muſt pay toule, & upon the halfe waye there ſtandeth alſo a Blokhouſe, which hath the Kings men lying upon it, where the ſhippiug are ſearched againe. In the Dukedome of Eaſtland, there lyeth alſo a ſtrong Caſtle, and Towre called *Felinum*, which the Germane Souldiers with the laſt Maſter of their order *William* of *Furſtenbergh*, gave over treacherouſly to the Muſcovites, who kept their Maſter in priſon to the daye of his death, and burnt the whole towne. There are five Biſhopricks in Liefland, whereof *Riga* excelleth the other in dignitie, the others are *Derpt*, *Revel*, *Oeſel* and *Gerland*.

They live in this Countrie as Gentiles, and Pagans, having no knowledge of God, ſome praying unto the Sunne, & others to the Starrs: there are ſome among them, which worſhip Serpents, Buſhes, and Hedges, Stones, and other things, and were accuſtomed to offer ſacrifices upon Saint Georges daye, as the *Boruſſians*, *Samogites*, and *Rutheians* had wont to doe, unto *Pergrubius*, which they held for the God of flowers, plants and of all ſeeds. The manner of their ſacrificing was this: their Prieſt whome they called *Veurſkayte*, held in his right hand a cup full of Beare, & invocating the Devil ſang forth his prayſes, in this manmanner: thou (ſaid he) driveſt awaye the winter, thou bringeſt againe unto us the pleaſant ſpring, by thee the teilds and gardens are clad with greeneneſſe, by thee the woods, and Foreſts flouriſh with leaves; this ſong being ended, he tooke the cup betweene his teeth, and drinke the Beare ſheere out, without touching the cup with his hand, and having ſo drunke it out, in holding it betweene his teeth, caſt it downe, & tumbles upon his head, which riſing, and filling it againe, the ſtanders by, drank all of them out of it, one after an other, and ſang a hymne in the praiſe of their *Pergrubius*, after this they feaſted on an other and danced the whole day. And whenſoever they buried any of their dead, they feaſted luſtely about the dead corps, invited the ſame to drinke, and poured out his ſhare upon his dead bodie, afterward they layd him in his grave, laying a hatchet, meate and drinke by him, and a peece of money to pay for his paſſage, calling to him in this manner, goe gett thee into the other World, where thou ſhalt domineere over the Duches, as they have domineered over thee in this world, ſuch was heretofore the idolatrie, and ſuperſtition of this nation: but afterward in the dayes of Fredrick the Emperour, they received firſt the Chriſtian faith, they account it a ſhame to worke much. The woemen borne in this region, are full of pride and love to goe in gewgaw apparell, but for outlandiſh woemen, they ſcorne and diſdayne them, and muſt forſooth be called Madames, or Ladies, neither will they doe any houſewifrie: for in the winter they ride upon ſleades, and in the ſummer are rowed up and downe the Rivers in boates. The chiefeſt of them drinke Methegline, Beare and Reniſh wine, of which the meaner ſort get but a little: the woemen disfigure themſelves, and ſpoile their bewtie by their undecent, and uncomely rayment. The commodities which are tranſported out of Liefland, are theſe: waxe, honey, aſhes, pitch, & tarre, flaxe, hempe, divers ſorts of the furrs of wilde beaſts, hides, leather, and every yeere there is great ſtore of Rye brought out of it.

And ſeing we are now a deſcribing of Liefland, I hope it will not be taken in ill part, that I make a little mention of the Ware-wolves, or Mankind-wolves, which are reported to be here in abundance, becauſe there are ſome writers that hold this to be credible, among the reſt, *Olaus Magnus* affirmeth it to be true, that in this Countrie every yeere there are ſome men, that turne themſelves into Wolves. We nevertheleſſe with *Plinie* (as we have ſpoken thereof in Ireland) hold theſe things for fables, thinking rather, that they are poſſeſſed with that malignant deſeaſe of black melancoly, which the Phyſitians call *Lycanthropia*, which cauſeth ſuch fantomes in them, that they imagine themſelves to be transformed into Wolves, and ſo much concerning Liefland.

The deſcription of

LITUANIA,

SAMOGITIA, RVSSIA the ſwart, and VOLINIA.

LITUANIA hath this name given it from *Lituus*, which ſignifieth a Huntſmans horne or trump, becauſe the inhabitants of that Countrie are given much to hunting. It is a ſpacious Countrie, frontring upon Muſcovie, and on the Eaſt, is bounded with a part of Ruſſia, which is ſubject to the great Duke of Muſcovie, and on the Weſt it hath *Podlaſsia*, *Maſovia*, and *Poland*, but inclining towards the North, it frontreth upon *Pruſsia*, but juſt North it confineth upon *Livonia*, and *Samogitia* and Southward lye *Podolia*, and *Volinia*. The aire heere is colde and raw, the winter hard and rough. This Countrie aboundeth in honey, and waxe, which the wilde Bees make in the woods: It beareth alſo great ſtore of Wheate, but ſeldome groweth throughly ripe, Wine they have none, but ſuch as is tranſported to them from other Countries, neither have they ſalt, but ſuch as is brought and ſold them out of England. There are in the woods and Foreſts, wherewith almoſt the whole Countrie is couvered, all kinds of wilde beaſts, but are of a ſmaller growth, and ſhape than in other Countries: among which there are wilde Beares, Alces or Elands, wilde Oxen, wilde Horſes, wilde Aſſes, Staggs, Hindes, Roe-deare wilde Boares, and Swine, Foxſes, Martins, and other wilde beaſts, but for the infinite number of foule, eſpecially Wood-Cockes and Snipes, I will paſſe that over.

In *Lituania* and Muſcovie there is alſo a kinde of a ravenous Beaſt, called *Roſſomaka*, of the bigneſſe of a dogge, having a face, and head like a Katt, a bodie, and taile like a Foxe, and of a ſwart and blackiſh colour. He eateth Carrion, and having mett with ſuch a prey, filleth his panch ſo full, that he is ready to burſt, and ſwelleth licke a bladder, and ſpuing it up againe, never giveth over, till he hath devoured it all.

The *Lithuanians* were in time paſt ſcarcely known, ſo poore and in ſuch a baſe eſteeme they were by the Ruſſians, that the Lords and Princes of *Kiovia*, payde them as a ſigne of their ſubjection, Aprons, Clouts, and Corke, in regard of their povertie, and the barrenneſſe of their ſoile. Untill that *Vitbenes* Duke of the *Lituanians*, gott up his crummes, and encreaſing in power, refuſed to paye this homage, but at laſt the Ruſſians forced him to paye them tribute, & brought them againe under their yoak, whoſe Succeſſours with great hoſtilitie & crueltie made incurſions into their neighbouring Countries waſting and ſpoyling them, whereupon then there were Croſier Lords, made of the Dutch order, which warred againſt them, & cruſhed & ſupreſſed them, till that theſe Countries were ſucceſſive, and brought under the ſubjection of the Dukes Olgert and Keiſtut, after whoſe deceaſe, Iagello was made great Duke of *Lituania*, who afterward was named *Vladiſlaus*. He being often overthrowne, and oppreſſed hard by theſe Croſſier Lords, and the Chriſtian Armies, at laſt, through the great mercie of God, ſided with Poland, and embracing the Chriſtian Religion was Baptized, and taking in marriage, *Hedwiga* the Queene of Poland, was made King of Poland, ſurrendering Lituania over unto his brother Skigellony, to Gouverne the ſame, as the chiefe Duke thereof. This ſpacious Duchie of Lituania is at this day divided into ten Palatinates, or chiefe Provinces, whereof *Vilna* is the Capitall Citie, commonly called by the inhabitants Vilensky, and by the high-Duches the wilde, built anno 1305 by Duke *Gediminus* upon the meeting of the two Rivers Vilia and Vilna, being now the chiefe Seate, and reſidencie of the principall *Palatinate* of *Lituania*, and the Biſhops ſea, which is under the obedience of the Romiſh ſea, and is ſubjected to the Arch-Biſhop of Leopoli, Metropolitan of Ruſſia, who hath ſeven Biſhops of the Greekiſh Church under him, to wit, of Polocia, Volodomiria, Lucam, Volinia, or Luczko, Pinſca, upon the River Pripet, Kiovia, Præmiſſilia and Leopoli.

Vilna or Terwilde, is a populous, great, and a rich towne wherein the Princes Palace ſtands, girt about with walles, and gates, which are never ſhut. Their Churches for the moſt part are built with ſtone, and ſome with wood timber. There is a faire Bernards Cloiſter, built with carved ſtone, and alſo a fine Ruſſian Court or Caſtle, in which the Ruſſians ſhewe, and ſell thoſe commodities that they bring with them out of Muſcovie. There is no Hoſpitalls in this Citie, or houſes wherein they may ſhewe the workes of mercie to the poore and afflicted. All the Inhabitants of the Citie (ſaving the Magiſtrates) keepes Tavernes, and Innes, and ſell beare, methegline, aqua vitæ, and hot-waters, & will ſuffer any man to come into their houſes, and to ſit downe by their fires, and will give him a draught of drinke, or of hot-waters for nothing, & then he may depart: but if he drinketh more or that he dineth, or ſuppeth with his Hoſt, or Hoſteſſe, then he payes for his ordinarie, which is but reaſonable and very little. The ſecond *Palatinate* is *Trock*, the townes whereof are Grodna, lying upon the River Gromum, where Stephen King of Poland deceaſed this life, *Lawne* ſituated betweene the two Rivers *Cznoſius* and *Vilia*, *Kowne*, *Lida*, and *Vpita*. The third Palatinate is *Minſcea*, in which is the towne of *Minſco*, and the Caſtles *Keidanow*, *Radaskow*, *Boriſſow*, *Loboisko*, *Swiſlocz*, *Bobroisko*, & *Odruczko*. The fourth is *Novigrod*, wherein the great Citie of *Novigrod* ſtandeth, built with timber and wood, *Slonim*, *Wolkovisko*, *Mſczsbow*, and ſome townes beſide. The fifth *Palatinate* is *Breſtia*, ſo called from the large towne of *Breſtia*, built all with wood, in which alſo ſtandeth the Citie of *Pinſco*. The ſixth *Palatinate* is *Volinia*, in which *Luczko* is the Biſhops ſea, beſides *Volodimiria*, *Krzemeneſia*. The ſeventh *Palatinate* is *Kiovia*, the chiefe towne whereof is alſo called *Kiovia*, which is an ancient Citie, & which in former times hath beene a great deale bigger, as the ruines thereof ſhewe at this day, reaching 6 miles about, and lying upon the Boryſthenes, there are alſo the townes *Circas*, *Kanion*, and *Mozer*. The eight *Palatinate* is *Miociſlavia*, lying upon the frontiers of *Muſcovia*, & is watered with the Rivers *Siham*, and *Boryſthenes*. In it are alſo theſe townes, as *Mieciſlavia*, *Dambrowna*, *Copys*, *Slou*, an Earledome, *Mohilow*, *Byckow*, *Reczyca*, & *Striſsin*, all townes with Caſtles. The ninth is *Vitebz*, in which the towne of *Vitebzka*, is ſituated upon the River *Duina*, and *Orska*, upon the Boryſthenes. The tenth *Palatinate* is *Poloczca*, which taketh the name from *Poloczko* ſituated betweene *Vitebzka* and *Livonia*, upon the concourſe of the two Rivers *Polota*, and *Duina*, where is ſeene alſo the townes and Caſtles of *Diſna*, *Droſſa*, and *Druba*. The Rivers *Oſcolugra*, and the ſmall *Tanais* ſeparate *Lituania* from the Eaſterne

BALTICVM MARE vulgo Die Ooſt Zee

CVRLANDIÆ DVCATVS.

LIVONIÆ PARS.

SEMIGALLIA

SAMOGITIA.

PRVSSIA

CVIAVIÆ PARS.

MAZOVIÆ

PODLACHIA

POLESIA.

PARS.

WOLYNIA CITERIOR.

MINORIS POLONIÆ PARS.

POLO RVSSIA RVBRA.

PODOLIA

Pokutiæ Pars.

Signorum vel Caracterum declaratio.

Urbs

Civitas

Civitas cum Palatinatu

Civitas ubicunque vbi caussa ordinum diſcrepantium

Dominium Ducum

Sedes Epiſcopi Romani

Sedes Epiſcopi Græcorum quos vulgo Vladikas appellant

Oppidum

Pagus cum domo Nobilis

Milliaria Magna

Milliaria communia

Seuerinus Henrici Hondy

MAGNI DUCIS MOSCOVIÆ

MOHILOVIENSIS DISTRICTUS.

ROMAGZO: VIENSE

SLUCENSIS DUCATUS.

TERRI TORIUM.

RZECZY CENSIS TERRA.

SEVERIEN SIS PARS.

VOLY NIÆ VLTERIORIS.

Campi deserti circa Borysthenem

Campi deserti ultra Borysthenem

Cam pus inter Bohum et Boristhe nem

Campus inter Bohum et Boristhenem

Il Mien lacus

Pontus Euxinus pars

PALVDES POLESIÆ

Lectori Sal. Hunc Borysthenis tractum ut ad nostram Geographicam tabulam adjicimus duo nos praecipue impulerunt. Primum ut hujus fluminis longitudinem ostenderemus siquidem praeter Danubium et Volgam cuncti tractus fluvios in Europa sunt iisdem non Europae sed Asiae fluviis ipse videtur longiorem ac majorem Europa non habet alterum ut omnes ad D. Lithuaniae terminos Vrbibus ad Ducis praesertim temporibus frequentes hic multa gradus spatiosa cum Tartaria faciens, arces nobiliaque quorum nunc ruina extant extruxerat, quae facilius Lectorem suum protendere desiderij longius deposcere posse cur autem in eadem ipsa tabula hunc Borysthenis tractum cominutius non adjecerimus ea causa fit quod praecessor noster Geographicae tabulae ut Hungariae Sclauoniae, Transylvaniae, Valachiae partem continuare aeq in tabulam inferendam debuerimus Proderit autem lectori qui sit Status hujus Regionis cognoscere, Regis ipsi complures ac fortissimi, sed propter ofiditates Scytarum incultae desertae qui semper inter illos bellum, et aliquando ultra Cayphasos progressi. Veterum descriptionibus plurimos homines bestias illarum linguis in servitutem abducentes Reverendissimo vero illis cum gentis Kozacy sapius occurrere ac cruentos hostis si eos transeantes fluvium aliquem reperirent solent.

MAGNI DVCATVS LITHVANIÆ Caeterarumq; Regionum illi adiacentium exacta descri

Scale of miles

Poland

Prussia

Livonia

Muscovia

Tartaria

Podolia

Volhynia

Russia

Lithuania

Ukraine

Cayphasy

Borysthenes

Tanais

Chamis Pe Vre Cogen. fu pars

Ruthenia

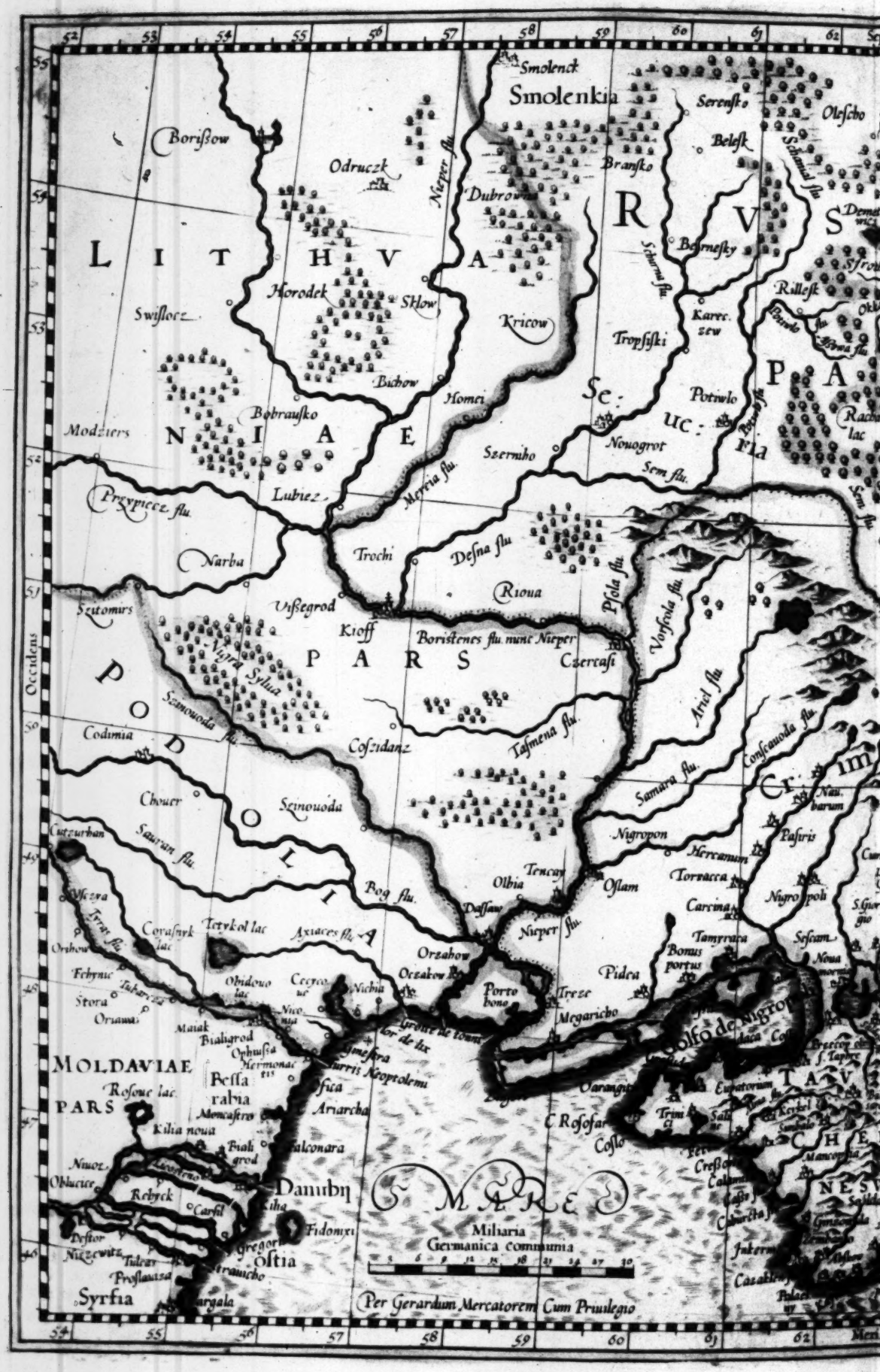
parts, theſe Rivers and the reſt runne all of them into the great *Tanais*. Within the commaund of *Lituania*, the famous River Boryſthenes, or the Nieper hath his ſpring-head, ariſing out of a plaine, and Mooriſh Countrie, and running through Ruſſia, diſchargeth himſelfe in *Pontus Euxinus*. There are alſo the Rivers of Vilia, & Niemen, which run with a crooked courſe and looſe themſelves in the Pruſſian Sea. There is alſo the Duida; and many other Rivers, & Brookes beſide, for the Countrie is full of Lakes, ſtanding Pooles & Meeres. All theſe Rivers, Meeres & Lakes aboveſaid yeeld an incredible number of fiſh, which taſt exceeding well. This Countrie ſeemeth alſo couvered with woods & Foreſts, as a wilderneſſe, whereof ſome of them are ſo great, that they be 10 or 15 miles long. The King of Poland *Sigiſmundus Auguſtus*, aſſembled at Lubline, all the Palatines, and Chaſtellines of Lituania in one bodie, with the Common-weale of *Polonia*, and gave unto every one of the Lords, Biſhops, Palatins, and Gouvernours of Caſtles, their place, ranke, and order, how they ſhould take place one of an other & ſit in Parliament: ſo that out of the whole Kingdome of Poland, and the adjacent Provinces, there ſits in Parliament 15 Biſhops, 31 Palatines, 30 great Caſtlelins, and 50 Inferious, & alſo the Realmes Officialls, as the Lord high Mareſchall of the Kingdome, the Lord Chancellour, & Vice-Chancellours, and two Treaſurers, whereof wee will ſpeake more at large in the deſcription of Poland.

The band of Matrimonie is lightlie broken, & Violated by thoſe of Lituania, if both parties give conſent, & afterward they marry againe, when it pleaſeth them. The woemen alſo with the good liking of their husbands, may have ſome fellow-helpers (as they terme them, or rather Cock-hold-makers) of their marriage, but contrariewiſe it is a ſhame for a man, if he cannot content himſelfe with one woemen. When any man is condemned to dye, his Lord forceth him to hange himſelfe with his owne hands, and if he refuſeth to doe it then they compel him to it by threats and blowes. The moſt riches of this Countrie conſiſteth in Cattaile, wherewith the Inhabitants helpe themſelves very much. The Common-people for the moſt part eate very courſe brown bread, made of rye, and barlie, and mingled with branne, but the richer ſort eate good wheaten bread, which is ſifted and very white. Wine is rare among them, many of them drink beare, but the vulgar ſort water: they brew their beare after divers manners, and of divers ſorts of graine, as of wheate, rye, barlie, oates and fitches, which giveth an ill taſt: methegline is there in abundance, both thick and thinne, which they ſeeth, & make to taſte ſo well, that they drinke themſelves drunke with it. It is hard comming into Lituania, becauſe of the abundance of waters, Lakes, and Pooles that are in it, and it hath better trading in the winter with the Inhabitants, becauſe the waters and Rivers are all frozen with thick yce, and couvered with ſnow than in ſummer. The greateſt commerce that is driven there, conſiſteth in all ſorts of fine ſpotted furrs, and skins, as of Foxes, Weſells, Martins, Sabells, and ſuch like, which yeelde them great profite, as alſo waxe, honey, ſope, aſhes, & pitch, from hence is brought alſo great ſtore of wainſcoat into the low Countries, wherewith they planke and line their houſes within the Netherlands, and make Cubbards, Cheſts, Preſſes, and other neceſſarie houſhold ſtuffe with them. As for *Samogitia*, which in their language they call the Netherland, & by the Ruſſians *Samotzkaſenla*, it lyeth Northward, and is a large Countrie, which confineth upon Lituania, full of Rivers, and a vaſt wilderneſſe, which reacheth in length about 50 German miles, and lyeth to the Northward of Liefland, Weſtward the Balticke Sea beateth upon it, and then windeth it ſelfe more towards the North, lying upon the other ſide of Pruſſia. In this part they have abundance of excellent, pure, and white honey, ſo that almoſt every hollow-tree is full of it. Townes and Caſtles they have none, the Gentlemen dwell in Cabbins, and the peſants in poore houſes like Swine-coats. The people of this Countrie are tall, and of a goodly ſtature, but of a rude and clouniſh behavious, which live meanely, and quench their thirſt moſt with water, becauſe there is little beare or Methegline to begotten in this Countrie: before our times, they never knew, what golde, ſilver, braſſe, yron, and wine was; they were permitted to have many wives, and when the Father dyed, the Sonne might marrie his Mother in Law, and the brother his deceaſed brothers widdowe. This people is given much to divination, and witch-craft. In former times they held fire for their Idoll, which they accounted as holy, and of perpetuall durance, and therefore upon the top of a very high Mountaine, mainteyned it continually with wood by one of their Prieſts. Next followeth Ruſſia, which is to be underſtood of the Southerne or Swart-Ruſſia, whereof the chiefe Citie is *Leopolis*, a towne of trading, & is adorned with the Arch-Epiſcopall ſea, and containeth not onely this Countrie, but alſo the Leopolian, Halicenſian, Bellenſian, and the Premiſſenſian confines. Now remaineth the deſcription of Volinia, lying betweene Lituania, Podolia and Ruſſia, which for the fruitfulneſſe thereof, is much commended: the inhabitants are able, & good Souldiers, ſpeaking the Ruſſian language. This Countrie was once under the commaund of the great Prince of Lituania, but is now annexed unto the Kingdome of Poland. It is at this day divided into three Provinces, that is, the Lucenſian, the Volodimirian, and the Cremecenſian. It hath alſo in it three Provinciall Cities, as Luczko, Wolodomiria & Krzemenec, which have many other ſmaller towns, and places nnder their juriſdictions. In this Countrie there are many Meeres, and ſtanding waters, wonderfull rich in fiſh, and many woods alſo of wilde beaſts.

In this Map and diſcription ye ſhall finde *Podalia*, lying upon the River Tyra, which now they call the Weſter, it is a very fruitfull Countrie, if they caſt ſeed into the ground, they may reape it three times a yeer. And for paſturage, the graſſe is ſo overgrowne there, and ſtandeth ſo high, that ye can ſcarcely ſee the Oxens hornes that feede in it. The chiefe townes are theſe, Camienick, Bar, Miedzibos, Brezania, & Braſlaw, and thus much for Lituania.

THE PENINSVLA, OR PONTICKE CHERSONEZE.

THE Cherſoneze, ſurnamed Tauricke from the Taures people of the Europian Scythie, according to *Ptolomee*, was a Province belonging to the Scythians, called Scythick. It is a ſpacious Biland, which reacheth towards the Eaſt, betweene *Pantus Euxinus*, and *Palus Meotide* unto the *Cimmerian Boſphorus*, which ſeparateth Europe from Aſia, being 24 German miles in length, and 15 in breadth. That part of this *Peninſula*, which lyeth Eaſt, and Southward, and as it were in the midſt of *Perecopia*, hath the winter very milde, and the aire very temperate; for about the laſt of December, the winter beginneth there, but in the midſt of Frebruarie is the hart of it, when there falls great ſtore of ſnow, and yet nevertheleſſe laſteth not paſſing three dayes, and when it is coldeſt of all, and laſteth longeſt, it never dureth any longer, than to the beginning of March. This whole Countrie is very fruitfull, and good for the breeding, and feeding of Cattaile, both great and ſmall: yet many of the inhabitants are ſo laſie, that they doe not till, and manure the ground, though it is very fertill of it ſelfe: they live upon their Horſe, Cammells, Oxen, Kowes, Sheepe, and other Beaſts, which they have in abundance, and alſo moſt daintie and curious foule, which ſometimes the Chriſtians, and at other whiles the Turkes doe take, but the Polacks dare not meddle with them: they have alſo divers kinde of game, and huntings, as the Stagge, Goates, Beares & Hares, in that part, which belongeth to the Tartarians, and the Turcks which lyeth next the Sea. There are horrible and hideous Mountaines, which part this *Peninſula* as the Alpes of Italie doe into the Septentrionall, & the Meridionall parts. *Mahomet* in the yeere 1475 poſſeſſed the Southerne part, whereof *Capha*, was the Metropolitan, & became tributaire; in the Northerne part, the Tartarians inhabited commonly called the Crimes, ſwarming up & downe in the great champian fields, betweene the rivers Boryſthenes, & the Tanais, having oftē changed paſture, & more then 400 yeers, accommodated themſelves with a town called *Crimea*, which they made their royall ſeate, and called themſelves Crimes. Afterward, they cut through the neck of this *Peninſula*, to make it like an Iland, and this cut & ditch, they called *Precop*, built a Citie, & the Kings ſeate upon it ſo named, which they alſo called *Tartares precopenſes*. Their King held aliance, and was in ſolemne league & confederacie with the Turke, after he had expulſed his bretheren, and preſſed hard the Citie of *Capha*, having encamped his Army before it, and he and his two Children were cut of by his Councellours corrupted by his Ennemies, leaving behinde him an unhappie teſtimonie of his amitie with the *Ottomans*. For, he being dead the *Tartarians* till then were free, and unſubdued, how good fellowes and bretheren they ſeemed to be to the Ottomans, at laſt were made ſubject, and became tributarie. And as other of the Turkiſh Provinces, were forced to receive for their Gouvernours, not a King, but a *Begler-by*, that is, a Vice-Roy, ſo they had one put over them, which gouverned them at the Turkes pleaſure. Now beſide *Caſan*, and *Aſtracan*, two Kingdomes of the Tartars, that manured the earth, & dwelt in houſes, which are at this daye ſubject to the Muſcovite; beſide the Precopians there are other Champian Tartars, which fleete up and downe in the Northerne plaines without keeping any ſetled place limits, and bounds of their poſſeſſions, devided into troops, and flocks in certaine Provinces, whence they take their name whereof wee will ſpeake in the Maps of Aſia. In the Southerne part ſtandeth the capitall Citie *Capha*, otherwiſe called *Theodoſia*, very famours for the commerce, and trading that is in it, and the ancient people of *Genua*. It lyeth upon the Sea-coaſt, & hath a very commodious haven, and well provided, yee may ſee beſides, that in the time of the Genawayes it was very rich, and had great reſort unto it; but after it fell into the Turkes hands: they ſo penned up the Italian Chriſtians, and uſed them ſo baſely, that now there remaineth no teſtimonies of their riches; and this Citie for the moſt part hath loſt her priſcaine glorie, and ſplendor. The Chriſtian Churches layd flat with the ground, their houſes ruinated, their walles and turrets demoliſhed, whereupon there were engraven many Geneva inſcriptions, all caſt downe, and is now inhabited by the Turks, Arrians, Jewes, and a few Italians, and Greekiſh Chriſtians, and yet mainteyneth it ſelfe in ſome reputation; becauſe of the trafick, which is in it, and the goodneſſe of the haven, lying ſo well for the commerce of this Byland: the ſoile beareth an infinite number of Fruits, of Vines, and of fine gardens. Beſide *Capha*, there are *Precopia*, which the ancient Grecians called *Eupatoria*, *Pompeiolis*, *Sacer Lucus*, *Dromon*, or *Achilles Courſe*, or *Grecida*, *Heracleum* or *Heraclea*, which at the firſt was but an obſcure Village, and a Caſtle of ſtone, ill fortifyed lying in the confins of the Taurick, or Scythian Cherſoneze, wherein the Princes of the Tartars, or *Chams*, as they call them, as petty Kings, and ſupreame Lords have a perpetuall Palatinate, which they terme Begum, or Perecopenſe of all, who keepeth diligently the paſſages aſwell of the Rivers Boryſthenes, as of the *Tanais*, and of all the neighbouring limits, and is appointed to gouverne over all thoſe Tartarians, which inhabite in the champians of Perecopia, and beſide them Collovia, a place of good trading, ſituated on the right hand of Perecopia, ſome ſeven miles diſtant from it: the *Cham* hath hath there a continuall Gouvernour of his owne. There is alſo *Ingermenum*, which hath a Fortreſſe of ſtone, a Temple, and a *Vault* under the ſaid Fortreſſe, and right over againſt it many notable things, carved in ſtone done with great art, and marvellous cunning, for it ſtandeth upon a large and a very high Mount, which made the Turks to give it this name, becauſe of the Caves and Vaults that are under it, which was a towne heretofore in great requeſt rich, and famous. Cherſoneſe, or Corſunum is the moſt ancient Citie of the Tauricks, which the Turkes call *Sari Germenum*, or the yellow Fortreſſe, for in this quarter, the Soile yeeldeth a yellow earth. The wonderful ruines which are ſeene there, teſtifie plainely, that it hath beene a ſumptuous, a rich and a famous place inhabited by the Grecians, the moſt ancient Citie of the whole *Peninſula*, very populous, and much renouned for the commodiouſneſſe of the haven. *Iamboli*, or *Balacheium*, a towne & Fortreſſe taketh the name from fiſh, becauſe the Sea here aboundeth with them. In this Citie the Genuwayes making uſe of the oppertunity of this place, made it a famous and a commodious harbour, and built there a moſt ſumptuous Caſtle well fortifyed: but now this Fortreſſe and Caſtle, houſes, walls, and ſtately towers with the Armes of the Genuwayes and their titles engraven upon them, are caſt downe,


Smolenck
Smolenkia
Serenſko
Oleſcho
Borißow
Odruczk
Nieper flu.
Dubrowna
Beleſk
Branſko
L I T H V A
R V S
Beſmeſky
Rilleſk
Karec. zew
Swiſtocz
Horodek
Sklow
Kricow
Tropſiſki
Bichow
Homei
Potiwlo
Se: uc:
Bobrauſko
Modziers
N I A E
Nouogrot
Szerniho
Sem flu.
Morcia flu.
Lubiez
Przypiecz flu.
Narba
Trochi
Deſna flu.
Rioua
Pſola flu.
Vißegrod
Szutomirs
Kioff
Boriſtenes flu. nunc Nieper
P A R S
Czercaſi
Vistula Sylua
Vorſkola flu.
Ariel flu.
Tasmena flu.
Samara flu.
Codimia
Cosziданz
Chouter
Szinouoda
Nigropon
Cutzurban
Saurus flu.
Olbia
Tencay
Oſlam
Torvacca
Bog flu.
Oſeva
Dniepr flu.
Corſunſk lac
Tetrykol lac
Axiaces flu.
Orzabow
Orzakow
Carcina
Nigropoli
Tamyrraca
Bonus portus
Pidea
Porto bono
Megaricho
Obideno lac
Cecrop
Nichia
Stora
Oriama
Maiak
Bialigrod
MOLDAVIAE
PARS
Roſoue lac.
Beſſa rabia
Kilia noua
Ariarcha
Falconara
Danubij
Fidonixi
Oſtia
Syrſia
Miliaria Germanica communia
Per Gerardum Mercatorem Cum Priuilegio

TAVRICA
CHERSONESVS.
Noſtra ætate
PRZECOPSCA
et
GAZARA
dicitur

MARE DELLE
ZABACHE
Mæotis palus olim

MAGGIORE
Seu
Pontus Euxinus quondam Axenos
id eſt inhoſpitalis, dictus teſte Plinio

PARS
Asiae

PARS
Asiae

TARTARIAE

Tartaria
seu
Imperium Magni Chami

Europæ
Sarmatiæ
Asiaticæ
Tartariæ
Chersonesus
Taurica
Mare Maggiore
Seu
Pontus Euxinus
Mare delle Zabache
Mæotis palus olim
Tanais flu. Europæ terminus
Don flu.
Tanais emporium
Azaba
Azaraba
Copa
Copa flu.
Corax et Caucasus mons
Cagia
Scosna
Schamena als Scosna flu. Hyrgis Herodoto
Sorgana flu.
Azabar
Donecz id est minor Tanais
Sewerski cognomine quod in Sewera oriatur
Wielky prewos id
est magnus
trajectus
Tanais flu. Europæ terminus
Bosagaz
Arbas
Sancti montes
Don flu.
Asow olim
Tanais emporium
Kugertius flu.
Zacaria
Marabius et
Maracius flu.
Rhombites maior flu.
Rhombites minor
Cotala
Pezo
Azaru
Tyrambe
Cincopa
Cisy
Mapoga
Varadanus flu. nunc Copa
Temroch
Adchon
Mapa
Trinici
Mauro Lacu
Mauro Zachio
Susaco Tazos olim
Sanna
Cosro
Asaxo
Augaxia
S. Sophia vel
S. Oenanthe
Pesonda
Albi
Zachia
Cortta
Fiume
Condra
Caffa
Theodosia
Cauda
Aspromonte
Cyrico
Pontico
Arbeta
Caraxin flu
Iudas flu
Zenonis Cher
Cimmericum
Porteti
Magrovnis
Bacuachi
Papa
Lena de Iſal
Combra
Lena de
Goſſo
Cumania
Blinkari flu
Tartas
Samar flu
Sarpa flu
Pissan
Caſſa
Droſsok lac.
Droſsok flu
Ploro
lac.
Ploro flu
Sebar flu.
Racha
lac
Odonum
Donko
Tulla
Tulla flu
Vppa flu
Sorom lac.
Columna
Czarpach
Cohuga
Opaczow
Coſsiera
Moſkow
Moſkwa flu
Moſnisk
Oleſcho
Corriza
Okka flu
Rezan
Okkima flu
Belef
Okka flu
Mſczenek
Mſczenek
Woroti
Vgra flu
Sfroth flu
Demitro
wicz
Lena de
Goſſo
Salinea
Sancor
Cimmericum
Aſow olim
Tanais emporium
Kugertius flu.
Don flu.
Arbas
Sancti montes
Rhombites maior flu.
Rhombites minor
Maracius flu.
Marabius et
Zacaria
Bacuachi
Tar magno
Cotala
Pezo
Azaru
Azaraba
Tyrambe
Cincopa
Cisy
Mapoga
Copa flu.
Varadanus flu. nunc Copa
Cagia
Corax et Caucasus mons
Temroch
Copa
Adchon
Mapa
Trinici
Mauro Lacu
Mauro Zachio
Susaco Tazos olim
Sanna
Cosro
Asaxo
Augaxia
S. Sophia vel
S. Oenanthe
Pesonda
Albi
Zachia
Cortta
Fiume
Condra
Caffa
Theodosia
Cauda
Aspromonte
Cyrico
Pontico
Arbeta
Caraxin flu
Iudas flu
Zenonis Cher
Cimmericum
Porteti
Magrovnis
Bacuachi
Papa
Lena de Iſal
Combra
Lena de
Goſſo
Cumania
Blinkari flu
Tartas
Samar flu
Sarpa flu
Pissan
Caſſa
Droſsok lac.
Droſsok flu
Ploro
lac.
Ploro flu
Sebar flu.
Racha
lac
Odonum
Donko
Tulla
Tulla flu
Vppa flu
Sorom lac.
Columna
Czarpach
Cohuga
Opaczow
Coſsiera
Moſkow
Moſkwa flu
Moſnisk
Oleſcho
Corriza
Okka flu
Rezan
Okkima flu
Belef
Okka flu
Mſczenek
Mſczenek
Woroti
Vgra flu
Sfroth flu
Demitro
wicz
Lena de
Goſſo
Salinea
Sancor
Cimmericum

and wholly deſtroyed, this towne now being inhabited but by a few Grecians, Jewes, and Turkes. *Mancopia* or *Mangutum*, ſo named by the Turkes, lying along the mountaines and woods, is now not ſo neere the Sea; it hath two Caſtles in it with Churches, and two ſumptuous Grecian Palaces, and is watered with many riverets of an admirable cleareneſſe, ſpringing out of the Clifts, and Rocks. *Cernum* is a towne belonging to the Tartarians, under the juriſdiction of the *Chams*, which lyeth obſcure, and lowe, ſituated upon the mouth of *Meotis*, and upon that ſtraight, which he nameth the *Cimmerian Boſphorus*, and the Tartars call it, a towne a Caſtle fortifyed with a very ancient, large, and a loftie wall, and for the largneſſe & reputation thereof, differeth much from the other townes of the Mediterranean Tauricke. This towne in the times before the comming in of the Genuwayes into Taurick, ſeemeth to have beene inhabited, and manured with a great number of *Mahomitan* people, which came thether out of Aſia: for the ancient *Mahomitan* Temples ſtand aſwell within, as without it in great number, having *Chaldean Characters* engraven in great ſtones: it appeareth by the ruins thereof, and by the large circuit of this place, that in times paſt, it hath beene a very famous Citie, and was much inhabited by theſe people. The *Cham* hath a Mint in this towne, and alſo a Fortreſſe wherein the *Chams* Concubines are kept perpetually, even as long as they live: then upon the furthermoſt part of this region, ſtandeth the Citie *Tanais*, where the *Tanais* falleth into the Sea; the Ruſſians call it *Azac*, which is a place of great trading for all the Baſterne nations, whether all come to buy and ſell at their pleaſure; there are ſome other townes beſide. The Rivers which water it, are great & many falling downe from the next Mountaines; the chiefe are Boryſthenes, commonly called the *Nieper*, having a moſt deepe, & a ſwift ſtreame, which running from the North, falleth into the boſome, or River *Carcinit*, which afterward diſchargeth it ſelfe in *Pontus Euxinus* upon *Oczacovia*, *Don*, *Ariel*, *Samara*, and many others. The *Cimmerian Boſphorus*, whereof wee have ſpoken even now, reacheth unto this Cherſoneſe, and is a ſtreight, which ſeparateth Europe from Aſia about the breadth of two thouſand paces, by which the *Palus Meotide* runneth, and diſchargeth it ſelfe into the Pontick-Sea; it is called *Cimerian* of the *Bimmerians*, who inhabited the coldeſt part thereof. The *Palus Meotide*, lyeth neere unto the mouth of *Phaſis*, which receiveth the *Tanais* into it, called by the Scythians the Mother of the punt, in regard chiefly of the abundance of waters, which fall into it, running out of the *Cimmerian Boſphorus*, and from divers other places, which make this *Palus* ſo to ſwell, that they overflow the ſhoars, and banks thereof, by receiving many Rivers into it: this *Palus* aboundeth in fiſh, & likewiſe *Pontus Euxinus*, whereof the upper part of the water is freſh, and the lower part brackiſh, at the firſt it was called *Axenus Inhoſpitaliter*, or according to Sophoclus *Apoxinus*, either becauſe no ſhipping could come to it, or elſe becauſe of the Barborous Scythians, which dwelt there, and ſlew and murthered all Forrainers & Newcommers into it. The Mountaines are very craggie, and troubleſome to clime and paſſe, eſpecially thoſe, which divide the *Cherſoneſe* in the midſt, there are divers other beſide very famous, whereof the greateſt, and the higheſt of all, is that which hath a great Lake upon the very top of it. They adminiſter their Lawes and Iuſtice according to the Mahometan Law, among the *Tartars* in the townes and Burroughs of the *Cham* and other Sultans. Their Prieſt called *Cady*, or Judges in the Bourroughs, Begis, or Juriſdictions, are perpetuall, and judge of injuries, betweeee man and man: but ſuch as concerne life and death, or theft, which wee call criminall, or civill, the *Cham* and his Counſellours judge and cenſure them, and they have no need of any Councellours at Lawe, or Atturneys, for they uſe no ſubtilities, excuſes, puttingsoff, or delayes, For the meaneſt and the worſt conditioned of the *Tartars*, or Strangers are quickly diſpatched by the *Cham* & his Judges, who alwayes give them hearing: they themſelves are plaintives & defendants, for they give free acceſſe, and audience to all men. They inſtruct their children in their youth in the Arabick letters, they keepe not their daughters at home, but ſend them abroad to be brought up, and inſtructed by their neereſt kindred, & their boyes growing bigge, are given to the *Cham*, or Sultans to ſerve them, and their daughters being of age, are given in marriage to the nobleſt *Turkes*, or *Tartars*. The chiefeſt, and the nobleſt *Tartars* follow the Princes Court, neither are they cloathed in coſtly apparell, nor make any oſtentation, but goe honeſtly, and comely according as decencie and neceſſitie requireth. They may have as many Wives, as they can well keepe, and maintaine, according to the Mahometan Lawe, and uſe to buy them ordinarily of the *Petigorans*, who though they doe not bring them up very delicately, nor keep them proudly, yet nevertheleſſe modeſtly, and cleanely according to the faſhion of that Countrie, but ſuch as beare them children, they make much of them, and they are kept more honourably, & in greater pompe. Before Straungers arrived in this Taurick, or *peninſula*, this people being wilde and ſauvage ſemed to have had many clowniſh manners, as appeareth yet among the ruder ſort of them: for as then they had not received the rights and Mahomitan Lawes, neither learning, nor civill manners: but now the *Tartars* have learned humanitie and civilitie of the *Turkes*, & their falſe ſervice of God; the moſt part of their Nobles are given to Hoſpitalitie. When the *Cham* walketh abroad, none is kept back from him, yea the meaneſt, and pooreſt may come before him, and having ſeene him, will preſently aske if he have any thing to ſay unto him: they reverence their Princes, and adore them as Gods. Their Judges follow the Mahometan Lawe, which are accounted perpetuall, and Spirituall Divines, and are held among them for men of Equitie, of an upright dealing, and of a honeſt reputation. They know not what controverſies and criminall accuſations of juſtice meane, neither of riots leſſe important to the interreſſed, much leſſe what envie, hatred, exceſſe and all kinde of luxurie, and likoriſhneſſe is, neither are they ambitious either in their lives, or in the manner of their cloathing. Neither doe they carrie in the Princes Court, or at home any bowes, arrowes, ſwords, or other armes, ſaving when they travell, and the Straingers which paſſe by the way-ſide, unto whome they are very kinde and loving, and are given to Hoſpitality. The nobleſt of them eate bread, meate and other victualls, and dinke *aqur vita*, and *methegline*. The Husbandmen, or the meaner ſort uſe no bread but eate honey, and have milke mingled with water, which they call *Caſſa*, and make cheeſe of it, and for their drinke they quench their thirſt with Mares milke. They cut the throats of their Camells, Oxen, and Horſe, when they ſee them taint and ſinke under their burden. For all thoſe which are Artiſans, or handie craft-men, or trade, are either Slaves, or Servants to the Chriſtians, or Turkes, Arrians, Jewes, Sarafins, Petigorians, which are Chriſtians, Philiſtins, or unknowne Cynganes, and people of a meane condition.

The deſcription of the Kingdome OF POLONIA.

THE Kingdome of Poland, taketh the name from the eveneſſe, & plaineneſſe of the feilds, which the Inhabitants in their language call Pole, becauſe the Countrie is ſo litle ſwolne with hills, ſo that one may travell through it in many places, & ſee not a hill. It is a large and a ſpacious Kingdome, which boundeth Northward upon Pomerania and Pruſſia, Eaſtward upon Mazovia and Lituania, on the South part lyeth Hungarie, and on the Weſtſide the Marquiſate of *Brandenburgh*, *Sileſia* & *Moravia*. It is in length 480 miles, & in breadth ſome 300. The aire is pure & good, but exceeding ſharpe, and the winter very cold: in ſo much that it yeeldeth neither grapes nor wines: otherwiſe it is exceeding fruitfull, producing al things needfull for the nouriſhment of man: yea and that in ſuch abundance, that it richly furniſheth other lands; ſo that Poland hath great trading with other Countries, & every yeere there is tranſported out of it great ſtore of corne and graine, as barly, rhye, beanes, peaſe, and ſuch like: alſo amber, wax, honey, furrs, flaxe, hempe, pitch, tarre, hopps and Pot-aſhes. Moreover, we muſt not conceale their trading in oxen and horſe, which are here very large and great, for your Poliſh beeves are very fatt, having an excellent taſt, and their horſe are ſent in great numbers into forraine Countries, eſpecially into Saxonie, and other parts of Germanie. In ſtead whereof they returne curious wines, ſpiceries, and diverſe other commodities, & have not onely all ſorts of wine, but that in an incredible abundance. A great part of the wealth of this land, is conſumed partly in ſpiceries, and partly in Silks, Satins, & Velvets, which are brought unto them from divers Countries. In every part of this Kingdome alſo, there are Salt-pits, out of which they pick great clodds of Salt, which being ground, and beaten to peeces, ſerve for the uſe of man. And though this Countrie is ſituated in a very colde climate: yet it produceth all ſorts of Fruits, as apples, peares, plumes, peaches, cherries, cheſt-nuts, pompions, &c. Alſo in the hills there are Mines, out of which they fetch all ſorts of Mettalls, & Mineralls. And albeit this land is for the moſt part fruitfull and levell: yet upon the confines of Hungarie, Sileſia and Ruſſia, there are great Mountaines, and great woods, wherein there are an incredible number of wild beaſts for hunting, and all ſorts of foule for hauking, and fowling: eſpecially, Beares, wild Horſes, wild Bulls, Elands, Staggs, wild Aſſes, &c. There are alſo in many places ſtanding waters, as Meeres and Pooles, wherein there are taken abundance of fiſh.

The chiefeſt of the Rivers is the Weichſel, which hath it ſpring head out of the Sarmatian Mountaines, lying betweene the Confines of *Sileſia*, *Moravia*, and *Hungarie*, & running through Poland, being 400 miles navigable and full of ſhipping at laſt diſchargeth himſelfe by Danzick into the Balticke-Sea. The other Rivers, which ranne into the *Weichel* are theſe, the *San*, *Bugh*, *Hypanis* or *Bogus*: *Pilcza* and ſome other Brookes, which for brevitie ſake wee will omit. The *Warth* ſpringeth forth from betweene the Frountiers of *Sileſia* and *Poland*, and watering a part of *Poland*, runneth by *Caſtrin* in the Marquiſate of Brandenburgh into the Oder.

Now concerning this nation, it ſeemeth their ofſpring was from the *Sclavonian* and *Sarmatian* people, who in ancient times came out of *Sarmatia*, and inhabited here on this ſide of the *Weichſel*, & tooke in thoſe parts & places, which the Vandals in former times had poſſeſſed, who had ſpread themſelves all over this land, and brought many Countries under their power and ſubjection. This Countrie at the firſt, for a long time was gouverned by their Princes, who contented themſelves onely with the title of Dukes, untill the Emperour Otho the third, made this land a Kingdom, and exalted the Prince thereof *Boleſlaus Chrobrus*, anno 1001 to the dignitie of a King, and honored him with the Poliſh Crowne, of which title and name 77 yeeres afterward, when as *Boleſlaus Audax* had tyranically murthered *Stanilaus*, the Biſhop of *Cracow*, they were degraded from by the Pope of Rome, which title *Premiſlaus*, who otherwiſe was but Duke of great Poland and Pomer. Obtained againe in the yeere 1295, from wch time forward unto this preſent yeere, there hath been 16 Kings, who have ruled, and kept this Kingdome. The revenues of this King are about 600000 crownes, moſt of wch he putteth up in his Coffer: for the Kingdome is divided into 4 parts; every of which keepeth the King and Court in allowance, & expences a quarter of the yeare, & contributeth money to his warrs, and the mariage of his daughters. The Gouvernment conſiſteth out of two degrees, the Spirituality, Nobilitie and Gentrie. Over the Spirituality the King hath no power, neither can he undertake any thing, which concernes the affaires of the land; neither hath he power to doe the leaſt thing, without the fore knowledge and preconſideration of the Councill of the Land, as to beginne a warre, to raiſe any new toules & tributes, to eſtrange any thing from the Kingdome, to make or ordaine any new Lawes or Statutes, to demaund any money of his ſubjects over and above his ordinarie revenue, for the coyning of money, not to nominate any certaine Succeſſour, but all muſt be done upon the Realmes-day, which the Poles call *Rokosch*: ſo that ſome compare this Poliſh Government, to the Government of the Venetian State.

The election, or calling of the King, is made by the Senatours, or Palatines of the Kingdome, who have a great power, and authority in this Realme, and are ordained as Councellours to the King: they are in number 34, among the which there are three Lord Caſtellans and a Captaine. The moſt part of the Nobilitie are men of great judgement and underſtanding, which they encreaſe much by their travells, & ſpeake divers languages, eſpecially Latine. They are hardy and undaunted men, that will not lightly refuſe to give battaile to the mightieſt and proudeſt Ennemie, having ſhown themſelves brave Souldiers, eſpecially on horſeback, conſidering that the moſt part of their ſtrength conſiſteth in their Poliſh horſe, whereupon they mounte themſelves, and bring them galantly into the field.

Seing then that Poland, beſides the other incorporate Countries, is divided into great & ſmall Poland, whereof the one lyeth more Northward, moiſtned by the River of Warta, the other Southward, and is watered by the River of Weichell, we will conſider the


Septentrio
37
38
39
40
41
53
52
51
Occidens
New Marck
Crossen Duc.
POLONIA
Morauię
pars
Meridies


42
43
44
45
46
47
53
52
51
50
49
Meridies
Orientis
VIA
ZO
MA
LO
NIA
Ruſſ
ſiæ
pars

townes of both parts, whereof the chiefeſt in great Poland is Poſna or Poſen, ſituated upon two ſmall hills, & the aforeſaid River of *Warta*, running betwixt them, which is girt about with a double wall, and is built of bricke, having upon the one ſide of the Warta great and large ſuburbs, which by nature is ſhut in with riſing hills and deepe ditches. It hath every yeere two principall marts, it is the Biſhops Sea, and all theſe townes following are under the juriſdiction thereof, as namely, the Hamlet of Koſcien, lying 8 miles from it betweene mooriſh grounds: alſo Myedzyrtecze, whoſe houſes are all built with wood, & lyeth not farre from *Sileſia* and *Pomerania*, the third is Oſtreſow, ſituated upon a plaine field betweene two woods, the reſt are *Wſchow*, *Sremick*, *Prometz* and *Rogozno*. *Caliſia* is alſo a towne encompaſſed with walls. Upon the River Proſna lye theſe townes, as *Gneſna*, *Pyzdry*, *Wartha*, *Nachlo*, *Land*, *Konyn*, *Slupeza* & *Kolo*, which it ſeemeth hath had in former times both walls and a Caſtle in it.

The towne of *Gneſna* is likewiſe environned with a wall, & lyeth upon a plaine field, between ſome pooles and hillocks, and was the firſt towne, which was built upon the Lech, wherein *Boleſlaus Chabrics* received from *Otho* the third the Crown of this Kingdome, for which the Kings yet to this day hold in great requeſt. *Siradia* is a towne built with wood, having a wall about it, to which *Vielunia*, *Sadeck*, *Petricovia*, *Rozpriza* and *Spicimiria* are ſubject. *Petricovia* lyeth in a mooriſh place. *Lancizia* is a fine towne, having a wall and a moate about it. And *Orlonia* hath *Piatec*, *Breſinia*, *Kornazew*, *Biechow*, and ſome other townes under it. *Cuiavia*, or *Vladiſlavia* the great, hath ſubject nnto it *Bidgoſtia*, lying upon a navigable River called *Buda*, out of which the Marchants commodities of Poland are brought into the *Weichſel*. Under *Breſtia* are *Radricion*, *Cruſphicia* and *Cowale*. *Cruſphicia* next unto *Gneſna*, is accounted one of the chiefeſt townes of Poland, built wholly with wood, having a Caſtle built with bricks, lying upon the Lake *Goplo*, out of which in former times many mice came, & by a ſpeciall judgement and puniſhment ſent from God, ate up Pompilius the Duke of Poland, who dwelt in this Caſtle. *Rava* is a towne built of wood, and ruleth over theſe townes following, *Sochaczovia*, *Goſlinin* and *Cambin*. *Ploczko* is a faire towne, ſtanding upon a hill neere unto the Weichſel. and is the Biſhops-Sea. *Dobrinia* ſtandeth upon a clift by the ſide of the *Weichſel*, in ancient times it had a faire Caſtle in it, but was deſtroyed by the Croſſier-knights, unto this belongeth *Slonsk*, *Ripin* and *Gorzno*.

Cracow is the capitall Citie of Poland the leſſer, lying upon the *Weichſel* in a plaine: it is doubble walled very ſtrong, and hath a Caſtle ſtanding upon the top of a high clift, which they call Vanel. In this Citie the King of Poland hold their Court, and have their Sepulc res in it: beſide it is the Univerſitie, but hath noe chie.e Advocate in it, becauſe the King himſelfe adminiſtreth that place. The Caſtellan of *Cracow* taketh place of all the Palatines in the Councill, whereas in other Provinces they take place of all others. Neere unto this Citie lye three other ſmall townes, to wit, *Clepardia*, *Stradomia* and *Caſimiria*. There are 2 Dukedomes within this juriſdiction, namely, *Oſwieckz* & *Zator*. *Sandomiria* lyeth upon the Wiechſel 22 miles from *Cracow*, ſituated upon a hill, encompaſſed with a wall, having an ancient Caſtle, which hath beene able to defend it ſelfe againſt a great power. Theſe townes following are under it, firſt *Checiny* ſtanding in a plaine field, and is famous in regard of the mines that are neere it, wherein they finde Azur and Silver: then *Korczin*, *Wiſlicia*, *Pilzno*, *Opoczno*, *Radomia Polonite*, *Zannich* or *Zarnow* and *Malogoſt*. *Lublin* lying on the other ſide of the Weichſel, is fortifyed with a wall, a moate, and a ſtrong Caſtle. It hath three free-marts in the yeere, unto which there reſorts divers Turcks, Armenians, Grecians, Dutches, Muſcovites, Lieflanders, and a great number of other nations beſide. In the times of *Paganiſme*, they adored for their Gods, *Iupiter*, *Pluto*, *Diana*, *Mars*, *Ceres* and *Venus*, as other Heathens did. In the yeere 963 they received the Chriſtian faith. At this day there are in Poland many religions and ſects, ſome follow the Romiſh, others the reformed church, and embrace the doctrine of *Luther* and *Calvin*. There are alſo Ieſuites, Arrians, Anabaptiſts and Socinians, which Sects are here all tolerated.

PRVSSIA.

PRUSSIA, lying in the furtheſt part of Germanie, tooke the name from the Boruſſian people: for *Ptolomee* declareth, that they pitching themſelves downe neere unto the Ryphean Mountaines, which run Northward, not farre from the ſpringhead of the River *Tanais*, at laſt grew weary of that place, & fell with all their might into this Countrie, naming it after their owne name *Boruſſia*, which by altering of a letter or two is called of this daye Pruſſia. On the Weſt ſide this Countrie is bounded with the River *Viſtula*, or the *Weiſſle*, and Northward it is watered all along with the Gulfe of the Balticke Sea, on the Eaſtſide the *Alani*, fronter upon them, and Southward the *Hamaxoby*. It is in length from the North to the South part 58 Polonian miles, and from the towne of *Torvina* to the Caſtle *Memula* it hath ſome 150 miles in breadth: the aire is pleaſant and healthfull, but raw and coldiſh. The whole Countrie is very fertill, and in that they are much more happie, than their neighbours: the Soile yeeldeth great ſtore of Wheate, which for goodneſſe putteth downe both *Polonia* and *Lituania*. It is as rich in honey and Bees, as any other Countrie that lyeth Northward: there are in it abundance of Cattaile, and excellent hunting in the mightie great and thick woods, which are ſtored with all kinde of wilde beaſt: beſide, Beares, wilde Boores, and Red-deere, whereof they are full, there are alſo wilde Bulls, exceeding ſtrong, and ſwift, which are commonly called Buffles. They bred alſo Biſontes, with long and rough haire, which are a kinde of wilde Oxen, and of wilde Horſes, upon which the Inhabitants feede, they have alſo in them abundance of Alces, which they commonly call Elands, Mules, and Martins. Till the time of Frederick the II. Emperour, many of the Pruſſians were Pagans, and Idolaters, under whoſe gouvernment the Croſſier-dutch-Knights ſubdued them An. 1215, at which time they received the Chriſtian Religion, but afterward in the yeare 1419 the Provinces & townes of Pruſſia, being forced thereunto through the avarice, and crueltie of the Croſſier-Knights, they became ſubject to Caſimirus King of Poland, and 38 yeeres after, renewing their revolt, they ſould Marieburgh with ſome other Caſtles and Townes to the King for 47600 pounds: but afterward the Marie-Burgers refuſing obedience to the King, the warrs continued ſo long on both ſides with variable Succeſſe, till at length the whole Countrie came under the power of Albert of Brandenburg, the laſt dutch-maſter, who at Cracouw, was made by Sigiſmund King of Poland, a temporall Prince, and a Knight. Now the Barbarians being partly expulſed, and partly converted, all this ſpacious region was inhabited by the Polanders, and the Germans: ſaving onely that there were ſome reſidue of theſe Barbarians left neere unto the Lake of Curlandike, which agree with the Livonians and the Lituanians, in manners, cloathes, and behaviour. It is reported Prince Venedufus divided this Countrie into twelve Dukedomes; whereof the names are theſe: Sudavia, Sambia, Natangia, Nadravia, Slavonia, Bartonia, Galindia, Warmia, Hogerlandia, Culmigeria, Pomiſania, and Michlovia. Among which Sudavia was ſo ſpoiled by the Croſſier-Knights, that of this brave Dukedome, there are ſcarcely ſeven Villages left in the juriſdiction of Luptavia. In Sambia there are manie townes, as Lebenicht, Kneyback, Koninckſ-bergen, Fiſh-huſen; Lechſtet and Mulmulbergh. In Natangia there are theſe townes, Valdonia, Girania, Centia, Creneburga, Heilighenbeil, Fridlandia, Schippenbeil, & Brandenburgh. In Nadrovia, there are ſcarcely any Peſants Cottages found, all being deſtroyed. In Slavonia are Ragneta, Tilha, Ronum, Licovia, Salavia, Labia, Tapia, Vintburgia, Chriſtaderder, Batia, Ceſtia, Norbeitia, Venſdorp, Angenburgh, and Dringoford. In Bartonia are Nordenburgh, Iobansburgh, Jurgburg, Inſerburg, Richtenerder Bartonia, & Ronum. In Galinda are Orteleburgh, Raſtenburgh, Nyeburgh, Paſſenhum, Dreſchlovia, Lucia, and Lutzenburgh. In Warmia are Reſſel, Streburgh, Biſſchofſteyn, Wartenburgh, Allenſteyn, Melſatia, Helsborgh, Wernieditum, and Guſtedia. In Hoogelandia are Brandenburgh, Tolkiemet, Manhuſen, Scharpony, & Elingba, the greateſt of all, built by the Sea-coaſt very famous for Marchandiſe, and rich Citizens. In Culmigeria are Turunia, a towne of excellent trading lying upon the Viſtula, Culmina, Wentſlavia, Aldufia, Geandentz, Gugeleburgh, Sconſa, Stesburgh, Bartonia, Neumarckt, Rogoſna, Papania, Fridech, Lipno, Leſna, Golba, Luben, Reden, Bergelavia, Lanterguria. In Pomiſania is Marieburgh, a great towne built an. 1302: Menticha, Stum, Chriſtburgh, Prenſmarck, Salfeld, Merinee, Heland, Luhſtadt, Oſterrada, Roſenburgh, Marienburgh, Garneſia, Eulonia Germanica, Lebmulia, Hohenſteyn, Schonenbergh, Culenburgh, Neunbergh, and Salavia. In Michlovia all the townes, but Straburgh are ruinated, & deſtroyed. The whole Countrie of Pruſſia is very commodious for the tranſportation, and bringing in of all ſorts of Marchandiſes, and wares; & that in regard of the many Rivers, Gulfs, and havens in it. The chiefe Rivers are Viſtula, Nemein, Cronen, Nogat, Elbinga, Uſera, Alla, Pregol, Oſſa, Urebincx, Lica, and Lavia, in all which as alſo in the Lakes and Meeres lying next the Sea, there are taken an incredible number of fiſh: upon the Pruſſian coaſt they finde abundance of amber, which will burne like pitch, and is likewiſe good for badd eyes. The Grecians called it *Electrum*, and named it *Electer*, from the Sunne in their fixtion of *Phaëton*. The Amber is of divers ſorts, the whiteſt ſmelleth beſt, at the firſt it was very cheape, and not much eſteemed, next that the yellow, and graye-coloured, the yellow is in moſt requeſt eſpecially, that which is lucent & ſhining through, or of a firie coullour, there is an other ſort, which they call honey-amber, which being chafed hath an attractive vertue in it like the Adamant, which draweth yron and ſtrawes to it, and beſides is good for divers diſeaſes. This Countrie hath in it exceeding huge woods, & wilderneſſes, out of which abundance of wood and timber is hewen down, aſwell for ſhipping, as building of houſes, and other neceſſaries, as alſo many long maſts, which are tranſported into farre Coutries: beſides this, they are rich in Bees, honey, and wild beaſts, whereof the inhabitants make a great deale of profit; at this daye it is divided into two parts, that is, the Kings Pruſſia, & the Dukes. The King of Poland properly poſſeſſeth all that part of the Countrie, which lyeth on both ſides of the Wixel, till it diſchargeth it ſelfe into the Sea, with the Ile which is ſhut in betweene the Viſtula, and Nogato; likewiſe all the Townes and Caſtles, lying upon the new Gulfe, as Elbingh, Tolkemit, Frawenbergh, and Brunsbergh unto the outlet of the Paſſary. The whole Biſhoprick of *Warmia* lying Southward is a great and a fertill Countrie, full of townes,

MARE

PRUSSIA
ACCURATE DESCRIPTA
a Gaſparo Henneberg
Erlichenſi.

BALT

OOST ZEE.

POMERELLIA.

COIAVIÆ
ſive
POLONIÆ
MAIORIS
PARS.

Amſtelodami,
Apud Ioannem Ianſſonium.

Occidens

Septent.

Meridie

Septent. 47

RVSNAE fluminis ostiorum nomina.

A	Ancona Aestis fluvius
B	Libernicke
C	Alkepele
D	Nangepe
E	Nangepe
F	Nemin sive Niko
G	Kalwingen
H	Tarwingen
I	Vilnis
K	Wenkelingen
L	Jelbeke
M	Jelbeke marginibus
N	Jelbeke pictum

ALTICVM,

CVRONENSIS LACVS, Curisch haff.

SAMO:

GI:

TIAE PARS.

SCHALAVO:

NIA.

NADRA

VIA.

LITHVANIÆ PARS.

PODLA:

CHIÆ PARS.

PARS.

PA

RS.

SAMLAND

BARTHEN

GALLINDEN

POMESANIA.

Meridies 47

Orient

and Villages, ſituated in the very midſt of the Duchie of Pruſſia, which is under the Kings commaund, and doth immediately belong to the King as well as Poland doth, and is a part of his Kingdome, and hath their owne publick Councill, Lawes, Statuts, & rights (who nevertheleſſe may appeale unto the King) and it hath its owne Treaſurie or exchequer, & alſo a ſpeciall manner of warring. They have 14 Counſellours in all, namely two Biſhops, the one of Warmia, the other of Culmen: three Palatins, that is, of Culmen, Marieburgh, and Pomeran: three Caſtellains, to wit, of Culmen, Elbinga, and Dantzick: three Chamberlains, and three chiefe townes, as of Torne, Elbinga, and Dantzick, theſe meete every halfe yeere, to deliberate, to conſult, and to adminiſter juſtice, in May at Marieburgh, and at Michelmas at Grudent. The Captaines or Gouvernours of the Caſtles, belonging to the Kings revenew are 18 in number, to wit, the Caſtle of Marieburgh, of the Palatinate, of Stuma, of Gneva, Meva, and Stargardia: in the Pomeranian Palatinate, alſo of Slochovia, above Tuchola, Derſania, & Puſci. In Culmen are Brodnica, Grudent, Radine, Colba, Regoſna, Rogenhauſen. The Dukedome of Pruſia in former times, did belong unto the Croſſier Lords of the Dutch order, which afterward was made a Dukedome, under Albert Marckgrave of Brandenburgh, Maſter of this dutch order, and was rent from the Romiſh Empire, Anno 1525, and then came under the Crowne of Poland, which Prince ſitteth in Councill, and upon their Land-dayes or great Meetings taketh place next unto the King: and if any ſtrife ariſe betweene the King, and the Duke, the ſame is appeaſed, and pacified at Marieburg, or at Elbinga by the Kings Councellours, who are bound by new oaths, to judge according unto right & equitie. The Gentrie and others, that have any action againſt the Duke, that is referred to the Loan-months, which the Duke hath ordained therefore, from whence they may freely appeale to the King, & the Dukes Councill reſiding at Marieburgh, but each partie muſt be cited thether, where the lands, or goods are in controverſie, or where the plaintive dwelleth, for he is not bound to appeare before any outlandiſh or ſtraung Judges. The Court-Juſtice is adminiſtred by five Noble men, and three Lawyers. The Judges in the Provinces are ſo ordered, that of three, which every Province nominateth, the Prince chooſeth out one of them, which is to give ſentence, according to the *Culmenſian* rights, and the conſtitution of the Province. If likewiſe the Prince ſhould attempt any thing againſt their priviledges, liberties, rights, & cuſtomes, and that upon the requeſt and deſire of the ſubjects it be not amended, then it is free for the States of that Province (without being accounted either Rebels or Mutiniters, to have their recourſe to the Kings Majeſtie of Poland, and by vertue of the Covenant, made betweene the King, and the Duke may ſeeke from him the protection of their priviledges. In the Duchie of Pruſſia there are two Biſhops, the one of *Sambia*, who reſideth at Coninckſbergh, the other in Pomeſania at Marienwerder, having an abſolute Spirituall juriſdiction, without any empeachment. Touching the Idolatry & manners of the ancient Boruſians, *Meletius* reporteth ſtrange things of them in his tenth Breviate, dedicated to *Georgius Sabinus*: namely, that in ſteed of God, they worſhipped the Devill, which ſome of them doe ſecretly yet unto this day. Moreover, they uſed in times paſt to adore Idolatrouſly all kinds of uncleane Beaſts, as Serpents and Adders, as Servants and Meſſengers ſent them from the Gods, which they kept in their houſes, and ſacrificed unto them, as their Oeconomicall Gods, ſaying, that the Gods dwelt in the woods and wilderneſſes, and that they muſt offer there unto them, to appeaſe them, & that from them they muſt obtaine the Sun, & rayne. They were likewiſe of that opinion, that they ought to worſhip all ſorts of wilde beaſts, eſpecially the Alces, or Elands, which kept themſelves in the woods, as Servants to the Gods, and therefore they ought to doe them no harme: they beleeved alſo, that the Sun and the Moone, were the chiefeſt and primarie of all the Gods. They worſhiped the thunder, and lightning, as other Heathens did, and beleeved that by praying unto it, they might hinder or raiſe ſtormes & tempeſts. In their offrings they ſacrificed Goates, in regard of the fruitfulneſſe of this beaſt: and ſaid alſo that the Gods held their habitation in great hollow trees, as in the oaken, and in the alder trees, & others beſide: for which cauſe they would not cut down thoſe trees, but worſhipped them, as the houſes of the Gods. So great was the Idolatrie and Superſtition of theſe Boruſſians in former ages, and ſo Barbarous, that they held it for a thing impoſſible, when it was tould them, that men could expreſſe their mindes by letters.

A Profitable, and a neceſſarie Inſtruction before the deſcription of the Mapps OF GERMANIE.

SEING that the Romiſh Empire, is now amonge the Germans, and politikly divided into diuers members; I haue thought it acceptable to the Reader, to followe that order, and diſpoſition, which I finde written in the *Matricule* of this Empire, & which at this daye is moſt in uſe, and then will proceed to the particular members of the Empire, in their ſeuerall Mapps, that with the more eaſe, the Diligent Reader maye finde the place, and ſite, where every Countrie lieth. To that end, I haue found two coppies of this *Matricule*, the one in writing, the other printed at *Venice* in the Italian tongue, both which are much corrupted: likewiſe, I underſtand, that now there is an other forme of *Matricule*, in this Empire. As for me, I deſire to be excuſed, if there be found any thing in the deſcription of this Empire, either too much, or too litle: for my drift and intention is not to particularize preciſely upon euery matter and point, which indeed is not poſſible for me to doe upon ſuch corrupted coppies: the more when I conſider that there are many Countries, which heretofore belonged to the Empire, which appertaine now unto ſome particular princes, either by exchange, engagement, ſaile, or by donation; in recognition of their great ſervice, and deſerts done to the Empire, either by redeeming, or for ſome other occaſions: conſidering alſo, that it beſeemeth not a Geographer, to handle the affaires of a ſtate, but onely my ſcope is, to make knowne, what this Matricule is, & to ſhewe the faire diſpoſition of the Empire, and the diſtribution thereof throughout Germanie: by which meanes, both Geographie, and Policie, may be illuſtrated, and giue helpe the one to the other. Behold then this is the order, and the forme of the Eſtabliſhment of the Empire following.

The Emperour is the Head of the Empire.

THe Romane Empire hath three members, (at whoſe meetings all cauſes concerning the Empire are conſulted off & reſolued) to wit, 7 Electours, which were ordayned by Pope *Gregorie* the X. in the yeere of Chriſt 1273 and were confirmed by *Charles* the fourth, as *Onuphrius* witneſſeth in the *Comices* of the Empire, and alſo *Ioannes Aventinus* lib. 5. in his Hiſtorie of *Bavaria*. Vnto them it belongeth to chooſe an Emperour. The ſecond member is the *Spirituall*, and *Temporall* Princes, and the third are the free imperiall Townes.

The firſt member then of the Empire are ſeuen Electours, namely

For the Spiritualitie.

The Archbiſhop of Mentz, Arch-Chancellour of the Empire.
The Arch-biſhop of Trier, Arch-Chancellour of the Empire for France, and the Kingdome of Arles.
The Arch-biſhop of Collen, Arch-Chancellour of the Empire for Italie.

For the Temporallity.

The King of *Bohemia*, the great Cup-bearer of the Empire.
The Count-Palatine of the Rhyne, great Carver, or rather high Stuard of the Empire.
The Duke of Saxony, Lord high Mariſhall of the Empire.
The Marqueſſe of Brandenburg, Lord high Chamberlaine of the Empire.

The ſecond member are the Princes, Earles, Knights, and other of the Nobility and Centrie, whoſe names are hereunto annexed, and are noted in the Mapps by their ſeuerall ciffers in the Kreytz or circles, that they maye more eaſely be found.

The Arch-biſhops are of

Magdeburgh	9
Salzburgh	2
Beſançon	5
Bremen	9

The Biſhops of

Bambergh	1
Wurtzburch	1
Wormes	5
Spier	5
Straesburch	5
Eichſtadt	1
Pr. Augſpurgh	4
Coſtnitz	4
Hildeſheym	9
Paterborne	7
Chur	4
Halberſtadt	9
Ferden	7
Munſter	7
Oſenburgh	7
Paſſaw	2
Friſingen	2
Kempten	
Gurck or Goritz	3
Sekaw, Segovia	3
Havandt	5
Baſill	5
Sitten or Wallis	5
Regenſburgh	2
Meiſſen	8
Naumburgh	8
Minden	7
Lubec	8.9
Camin	8
Swerin	9
Geneve	5
Verdun	5
Loſan	5
Metz	5
Toul	5
Luyck	7
Trent	3
Brixen	3
Merſpurch	8
Labach	3
Weene	5
Brandenburgh	8
Ratzenburgh	9
Schleſwick	9
Havelburgh	8

The Temporall Princes, Earles and Lords are theſe:

The Duke of Bavaria	2
The Archduke of Auſtria	3
The Duke of Burgundie	10
The Duke of Saxon	8
The Count Palatine of Bavaria	2
The Duke of Gulick, Cleve and Bergh	7
The Marqueſſe of Brandenburgh	8.1
The Duke of Brunſwick	9

The Duke of Lunenburgh. 9
The Duke of Pomerania. 8
The Duke of Mekelenburgh 9
The Duke of Lauvvenburgh 9
The Duke of Holsteyn 8
The Duke of Lorraine 5
The Land-grave of Hessen 5
The Duke of Wurtenburgh 4
The Duke of Zweybruck 5
The Duke & Earle of Spanheym 5
The Marquesse of Baden 4.5.7
The Land-grave of Luchtēburg 2
The Prince of Anhalt 8
The Earle of Hennenbergh 1
The Bourg-graue of Meissen

French Princes.

The Duke of Massa.
The Duke of Savoye 5
The Duke of Chalon.

The Spiritualtie.

The Princely Abbot of Fulda 5
The Princely Abbot of Hirschfelt 5
The Princely Abbot of Kempten 4
The Abbot of Reichenavv 4
The Princely Priour of Weisenburgh 5
The Princely Abbot of S. Gal 4
The Princely Abbot of Saltfelt 8
The Princely Priour of Elvvangen
The Master of the Dutch-order 3
The Master of the Iohanniters orders 5
The Abbot of Wemgarten 4
The Abbot of Salmansweiler 4
The Abbot of Creutzlingen 4
The Princely Abbot of Murbach 5
The Abbot of Walkenriedt 8
The Abbot of Schuttern 4
The Abbot of Weissenaw or Minderavv 4
The Abbot of S. Blasius 4
The Abbot of Maulbrun 4
The Princely Abbot of Corbey 7
The Abbot of Schussenriet 4
The Abbot of Kittershausen 4
The Abbot of Kempens Eck 2
The Abbot of Wald-saxen 2
The Abbot of Finsideln 4
The Abbot of Rockenburgh 4
The Abbot of Ochsenhausen 4
The Priour of Seltz 6
The Abbot of S. Kilian in Nurnbergh 1
The Abbot of Nuenburgh
The Abbot of S. Maxim. by Trier 6
The Abbot of Hevelshausen
The Abbot of S. Iohn of Curtel
The Abbot of Gengenback 4
The Abbot of Coningsbrun 4
The Abbot of Rodt or Roden 2
The Abbot of Markthal 4
The Abbot of Rochenhausen
The Abbot of S. Peter in Schawrtzwalt 4
The Priour of Odenheym 5
The Princely Abbot of Stablo 7
The Abbot of Disidien 4
The Abbot of Berkenhausen
The Abbot of Elchingen 4
The Abbot of Hentzlingen
The Abbot of Vrssenis
The Abbot of Blanckenburgh
The Abbot of Yssny 4
The Abbot of Pfeffers 4
The Abbot of S. Iohn in Thurthel 4
The Abbot of Petershausen at Constance 4
The Abbot of Pruym 5
The Priour of Cambergh 1
The Abbot of Reischeym 2
The Abbot of S. Emeran in Regensburgh 2
The Priour of Berchtolsgaden 2
The Abbot of S. Gregory in Munster 5
The Abbot of Muncherode 4
The Abbot of S. Cornelius Munster 7
The Abbot of Werden 7
The Abbot of Arspurg 4
The Abbot of Yrle 4
The Abbot of Brun
The Abbot of Echternaken 7
The Abbot of Hervorden 7

The Abbesses.

The Abbesse of Quedlingburgh 8
Of Essen 7
Of old Munster & Regensburgh 2
The Abbesse of Kauffingen 5
Of Lindaw 4
The Princely Abbesse of Gernrode 8
Of Buchaw 4
Of Rottermunster 4
Of Hippach 4
Of Gutenzell 4
Of Beundt 4

The Bailifs.

Of Coblentz 6
Of Elsasz 4
Of Austria 3
Of Inder Etsch. 3

Earles, Barons & Lords.

The Earle of Helfensteyn 4
Of Kirchberg 4
The Lord of Tussen 4
The Earle of Wisenstaigh 4
Of Lauffen 4
Of Monfort 4
Of Furstenberg 4
Of Zimmeren 4
The Baron of Gundelfinger 4
The Lord of Stutgart 4
The Lord of Iustingen 4
The Lord of Schenslingen
The Earle of Ebersteyn 4
The Baron of Geroltzeck 4
The Baron of Ober Hewen 4
The Earle of Otingen 4
The Baron of Rapolsteyn 5
The Lord Rapoltz-kirchen 5
The Baron of Stauffen 2.4
The Lord of Hohen Rechperg 5
The Lord of Berletzick
The Lord of Hohen Konigsperg.
The Lord of Hohenfelt and Tipoltzkirch.
The Earle of Sultz 4
The Earle of Hohenzollern 4
The Lord Braides
The Baron of Sonnenbergh 4
The Earle of Castel 1
The Earle of Wertheym 1
The Earle of Rheineck 1
The Earle of Hohenlo 1
The Lord of Reichelspergh 1
The Lord of Limburgh 1
The Earle of Erpach 1
The Earle of Leiningen 5
The Earle of Falckenstein 5
The Earle of Hanaw 5
The Earle of Luchtenberg 5
The Earle of Nassaw, Breda and Dillingborgh 10.7
The Earle of Wisbadē & Iltzstain 5
The Earle of Sarbrucken 5
The Earle of Waltburgh 4
The Earle of Nassaw in Weilburg 5
The Earle of Bilsteyn 6
The Earle of Konigstein & Epstain 5
The Earle of Eisenberg 5
The Earle of Mersen
The Earle of Budingen
The Earle of Winnenburg 7
The Earle of Solms 5
The Baron of Winnenberg or Vanenbergh 7
The Earle of Arusperg. 7

The Rhyn-Graves.

The Lord of Falkensteyn 4
The Lord of Kunseck 4
The Lord of Kunseckerberg 4
The Earle of Horn 10
Of Seyn 7
Of Vintzlingen
Of Reyen
Of Birsch 5
Of Salm 5
Of Feldentz 5
Of Dengen 4
Of Rappin 8
Of Hardeck 3
Of Hohensteyn 8
Of VVolkenstain 3
Of Schamburgh and Gingen 7.3
Of Dierenburgh & in Someraw 7
Of Mansfelt 8
Of Stolberg 8
Of Bucklingen 8
Of Barbey and Mullingen 8
Of Gleichen 8
Of Swartzenburgh 1.8
Of Suenbergh, or Schoubergh 8
Of Iude H. in Ruech
The Lord of Geraw
The Earle of Ples 5
Of Plawen 8
Of Weha and Ringelberg 7
The Lord Reichenstein
The Earle of Olnburgh
Of Loebenstein 4
Of Regenstein
Of VVest-frizland
Of East Frizeland 7
Of the Lippe 7
Of Oldenburgh 7
Of Delmenhorst 9
Of Hoya 7
Of VVestenburgh 5
The Lord of Muntzenburg 5
The Earle of Lemgow
Of VValdeck 5
The Lord of Losenstein
The Earle of Diepholt 7
Of Steinfort 7
Of Benthem 7
Of Bronckhorst 7
Of VVitgenstein 7

Of

Of Spiegelbergh		Of Bergen	10	The Baron of Tautenbergh	4
Of Biverſdorp		The Baron of Degenbergh	2	The Earle of Tubingen	4
Of Ridbergh	7	Ober-Sultzbergh.		Of Blanckenbergh or Blammont	
Of Teckelnburgh	7	The Lord of Somſſerii			5
Of Lingen		The Earle of Manderſcheyt	7	Of Kriechingen, Creanges	5
Of Dorthmund	7	Of Reiferſcheyt		The Lord of Senſter	3
Of VVinſdorf		Of Egmont & Iſelſtein		Of Roggendorf	3
Of Ortenbergh	2	The Lord of Bergen and of VValhem	10	Of Alendorf	
Of Ripperſhoden				Kunig Fuckerbergh	
Of Hagen	2	Of Haber or Havere		Morſpurg and Beffort	5
Of Hoonfels	2	Of VVildenfels or VVilderſfels	8	Brandeſtein & Ranſſ.	
Of Lieſeneck	8			VVolſteyn.	

Of Permont { Of Falkenſteyn { The Knight Fridbergh.
Of Fronsbeck { Of VVitten { The Knight Gleichauſen.

Note that in this ſecond member, there are ſome vvithout figures, becauſe that aftervvard they maye not twiſe be put into the Circles.

The third member of the Romaine Empire containeth all the free-Imperiall Townes.

To the Rhynish Bench belonge.

Collen	6.8
Aken	7
VVormes	5
Spier	5
Turckheym	5
Hagenaw	5
VVeiſenburgh	5
Straesburgh	5
Ober Ebenhaim	5
Roſſchain	5
Scheletſtadt	5
Colmar	5
Alſach	5
Baſel	5
Kaiſersbergh	5
Mulhauſen im Suntgow	5
S.Gregories Munſter	5
Metz	5
Toul	5
Verdun	5
Landaw	5
Kaſmans Zarbruck	5
Beſançon	5
Camerick	5
Franckfort	5
Fridberg in VVetteraw	5
Gelnhauſen	5
VVetzlar	5
Alen	4
Lubec	9
Hamburgh	9
Dortmundt	7
Mulhuyſen in Duringen	9
Northauſen	9
Goſlar	9
Gottingen	9
Brakel	7
VVartbergh	7
Lemgow	7
Duyspurgh	7
Dantzick	8
Elbingen	8

The Svvabish Bench.

Regensburgh	2
Nurenbergh	1
Rottenburgh on the Tauber	1
VVeiſſenburgh in Nortgow	2
Donawerd.	4
VVinſhaim	1
Schweinfurt	1
VVimpfen	4
Hailbrun	4
Hall in Svvaben	4
Norlingen	4
Dinckelſpuel	4
Vlm	4
Augſpurgh	4
Gengeh	4
Bopfingen	4
Gemundt in Schwaben	4
Eſlingen	4
Reutlingen	4
Weyl	4
Pfullendorf	4
Kauffburm	4
Northauſen	4
Vberlingen	4
Wangen	4
Yſvi	
Lewkirch	4
Memmingen	4
Kempten	4
Buchorn	4
Ravensburgh	4
Bibrach	4
Lindaw	4
Coſtnitz	4
Rotvveil	4
Oſſenburch	4
Gengenbach	4
Zel in Hamersbach	4
Schafhauſen	4
S.Gal	4
Buchaw in Frederzee	4

Beſide the orders of theſe 3. members of the Empire for the avoyding and preventing of all diſſentions in the Empire, to the end that the Common peace of Germanie may be kept and mainteyned, and that the Princes thereof might liue in peace & unitie one with an other, they haue devided ſome Provinces of the Empire into ſeverall Iuriſdictions or parts, which they call *Kreitzen* or *Circles*, in which they eſtabliſhed certaine ſpeciall Imperiall Counſellours, namely, of the Circles. Firſt of all Anno 1500. ſixe at *Ausburgh*: Afterward in the yeere 1522. ten at *Nurnbergh*, & euery Circle chooſe out of them a temporall Gouvernour, either a Prince and Earle, or a Baron from among the Chiefeſt of the Nobilitie: unto whome out of the ſame body were added foure wiſe, and honorable Counſellours, being of the temporality. Wee will now then ſhewe the number, and the difference of the Circles, but will reſerue the principalities & members thereof to their particular Mapps.

The firſt Circle or Kreyts is the *Franconian*, which ſhall be diſcribed in the Map of *Frankenland*.

The ſecond is the *Bavarian*, which is deſcribed in the Map of *Bavaria*.

The third is the *Auſtrian*, ſpecified in the Map of *Auſtria*.

The fourth is the *Schvvavish*, deſcribed in the Map of *VVirtenbergh*.

The 5. is the *Rhynish*, and is declared in the Map of *Nether-Elſas*.

The 6. is of the Primo-Electour on the Rhyne, deſcribed in the Map of the Palatinate.

The 7. is the Netherlandish, or *VVeſtphalian*, conteyned in the firſt Map of Weſtphalia.

The 8. is the Vpper-Saxen which is deſcribed in the ſame Mapp.

The 9. is the Nether Saxon, and is deſcribed in the ſame Mapp.

The 10. is the Borgonian, deſcribed in the Map of *High-Bourgonie*.

The Romish Imperial Chamber.

Beſide this Councill of the Circles, there is an Imperiall Chamber, erected at Spier, in which all difficult cauſes that happen within the Empire are decided & ended, wherein commonly a temporall Prince, or at leaſt an Earle, or a Baron, is ordayned to ſitt as Iudge, or Preſident, if he be qualified to beare ſuch a place: unto him his imperiall Majeſtie, as Aſſeſſors, and fellovv Iudges and tvvo others from among the Earles, and Barons degree; tvvo Lavvyers, and tvvo more choſen out of the Knights, in regard of their Landt, vvhich they hold by inheritance in the Empire or from the Empire, being 6. in number. To theſe alſo euerie *Prince-Electour* added one, and euerie of the Circles tvvo, vvhereof the one halfe are taken out of the Nobilitie and Knighthood, and the other from among the Lavvyers.

THE

The Generall Deſcription OF GERMANIE.

WE come now to the deſcription of *High-Dutchland*, or Germanie, called by Ptolomie *Great*, being the moſt ſpacious Coũtrie of all *Europe*, and the onely ornament of the Romiſh Empire, which we will firſt paſſe ouer in Generall, & then come to the particularities.

The originall of the name Germans.

And firſt of all wee will begin with the name, becauſe that about the derivatiõ of the name *Germania* there are diverſe writters haue their ſeverall opinions; for ſome of them doe mainteyne, that *German* is a Dutch word, & is as much to ſay as a *Gaer-man*, which ſignifieth *all*, or a *compleate man*, in regard of their Martiall, and virill proweſſe. Others, take this name from the ſteadfaſt, and conſtant fidelitie, and faithfulneſſe, which this Dutch nation beare the one to the other; whereby they ſeeke to eternize their name. Some againe miſſe not much the marke, which fetch it from their militarie honour, whereof they make profeſſion, and in ſtead of *VVarr-men* call them *Germans*. Others againe are of the opinion, that it commeth from the Latine word *Germani*, as having this name *genuini* given them, becauſe this nation ſhould ſurpaſſe all other people in retayning of their ancient Countrie manners, and ſimplicity: but it ſeemeth the Authour of this dreame ſought hereby to flatter his owne nation, ad followed herein *Strabo*, and *Livius*, who fell into the like errour, in ſaying, that this nation were truely, and rightly called *Germani* by the Romans, becauſe they reſembled the *Celtians*, as their bretheren in their manners of living, and in the ſtature and talneſſe of their bodies, having red and yellowiſh haire. *Ioannes Goropius Becanus* doth not improperly deriue their name, from the word *Geren*, which ſignifieth to compell or to drawe unto them: of which opinion *Tacitus* ſeemeth alſo to be, ſaying in his treatie *de Moribus Germanorum*, that the word *Germania* is novell and lately come up, ſeing that thoſe who firſt paſſed the Rhyne, and whom the Gauls had chaſed awaye, were ſometimes called *Tungri*, and at other times *Germani*: ſo that the name of this nation, and not of the people, came at the firſt litle by litle in uſe, out of feare of the Conquerour, and a while after this name (as from themſelues) was impoſed upon them. There are ſome againe, which call them Germans from the verbe *Geren*, which betokeneth to aſſemble, becauſe they were Forrainers, and a people gathered up together. Moreouer, ſome thinke, that this name is derived from *Garra* or *Guerra*, giving thereby to underſtand, that they are a militarie, and a warrlike nation. Alſo a very learned man in Saxonie giveth out, that the *Germani*, were ſo named from *Garmanis* a people of Aſia, which Lucan alſo ſuppoſeth, even as the Saxons are ſo called from *Sacis*. In an other place, he fetcheth it from the *Hebrevv* word *Gerimani*, which ſignifieth in this language, ſtrangers, poore and neceſſitous. *Peucerus* goeth further in ſhewing his affection to his native Countrie, naming the Germans *Hermanner*, that is, men ſkillfull in warre.

But Learned *Iunius* fetcheth this name fartheſt of all, and ſaith, that they haue their deſcent ſince *Noahs* floud, and that when *Noah* divided the whole world among his three Sonns. Iaphet had Europe for his lott, whoſe Sonne was called Gomer, as appeareth in the, writ of Moſes. He had alſo three Sonns, namely *Aſhkenaz*, *Riphath*, and *Togarmah*. From this *Togarmah* ſaith Iunius, the Dutches are deſcended, though the Rabbins will haue it to be *Aſhkenaz*: for in this word *Thogarmah* or rather *The-germah*, is in all appearance the originall of the name German, as if one would ſay, *The Germans, the Dutches*.

Iaphet the Son of Noah inhabited Dutchland.

Some name alſo this part of Europe *Almagnie*, and the Inhabitans thereof *Almanes*, which name they had giuen them, when as the Romaine Empire began to decline, and decay. *Beroſus* ſaith, that they tooke this name from *Hercules Alemannus*, who ruled ouer this people. Others againe fetch this name from *Manno*, their Idoll, Sonne of *Tuiſcone*. *Aſinius Quadratus* a credible Hiſtorian, will haue theſe people to be called *Almanes*, becauſe they were men gathered together in one, and as it were a hotchpot, or mixture of all kinds of men. Thoſe that pretend that Almanie beareth the name from the *Lake Lemanie*, I cannot ſee with what probability of truth they ſhould call High-Dutchland ſo, from a Lake, or a Meere, which lieth without their frountiers in *Savoye*: except ſome would mainteyne, that the *Lacus Acronius* or the *Boden-Sea*, ſhould be the ſame *Lacus Lemanus*, upon both whoſe ſhoars the *Almanes* inhabited, according to the teſtimonie of *Ammianus* in his 15. booke. And albeit that ſome doe mingle the Germans and Almanes together, yet it is manifeſt enough, that they were diſtinguiſhed the one from the other. As *Spartianus* in the life of *Mario* writeth thereof in this wiſe. *All Almanie, and all Germanie, vvith the other adiacent people &c.* And *Flavius Vopius* in the life of *Probus*, *vvhereof the Francks are vvitneſſes, vvhoſe habitations are neere the unpaſſable marſches, and moores. Alſo the Germans and Almanes are vvitneſſes, vvhich are farre remote from the Rhyne*: Other teſtimonies wee will paſſe ouer for brevitie ſake.

The originall of the name Almagnie.

We finde alſo, that this Countrie was named by ſome *Teutonia*, and that from their Generall *Teuton*: others are of opinion, that this *Teutonia* (which is called in Dutch, *Teutſche*, of the Italians *Tedeſchi*, or that thoſe whome they call Teutonici, & their Countrie Teutſch land) is ſo named from *Thuiſton*, which ſome alſo name *Tuiſcon*, and verely thinke that he was one of the Sonns of *Noach*, wereof Tacitus maketh mention

Teutonia.

tion in these words. *They praise and commend* (saith he) *in their ancient Verses and Tunes (which are in stead of their Annalls) their God Thuiston, sprung out of the Earth, and his Sonne Mannum, as the founders and offspring of their nation.* Strabo placeth the same in *Nerico*, or *Bavaria*, some againe are of the opinion, that this *Tuisco* should haue held his residencie at Collen: therefore the place lying right ouer against it, beareth still the name of Dutch. The inhabitants call this Countrie *Teutschland.* yet to this day *Teutch-land*, the Forrainers *Alemaigne*, the *Slavonians Niemecha*, the Greekes *Elamags*, and the Turcks *Alaman*, and thus much for the name of Dutch-land.

Touching the Frontiers and Limits of Germanie, all Writers doe not agree therein: for the most ancient Historiographers confine Dutch-land to lye betweene the *Rhyne*, the *Donavv*, the maine Sea, the riuer *Tanais*, & *Pontus Euxinus*. The others following, *The bounds & limits.* among which are reckoned Strabo, Ptolomie, Mela, Plinius, and some other Grecian, and Latine Writers, make the Rhyne, and the Vistula to be the bounds of high Dutch-land. Tacitus writeth that not so much the *Vistula*, as the terrour, feare & mountaines, part the Dutches from the *Daceans*, and *Sarmatans*. At this daye under the name of Germanie are counted all these Countries which speake Dutch, and therefore passing the bounds of Ptolomie, Germanie contayneth in it Rhetica, Vindelicia, Austria, and part of *Illyricum*, unto the Edges of the Mountaines of Trent. Likewise, on the other side of the *Rhyne* the Dutches possessed the Romaine Garnisons, and Colonies, to wit, *Constance*, *Basill*, *Straesburg*, *Spier*, *VVorms*, *Cobelentz*, *Bon*, *Collen*, and other places, euen to the Seaside. For as *Ambrosius* witnesseth in his second *Hexameron*, that the Rhyne heretofore was the bounds of the Romish Empire; where, upon the left side towards Gaule, the Romane Presidents, and Gouvernours warred continually upon the Dutches, partly to hinder their inroads & incursions, and partly, that they themselues might fall upon the Dutches, and that they might the better defend those Dutches, which came under their protection. And this was the onely cause that so manie ancient Townes where built upon the Gaulish side of the Rhyne, and scarcly none on the other side, as the same likewise is seene along the *Donavv*. At this day also the Helvetians or *Svvitsers* are reckonned among the Dutches, & also whole *Prussia* beyond the *Vistula* or *VVeixsel*, so that the Confines of Germanie at this time, extend themselues farther, than they did in the dayes of Ptolomie. For Westward they passe the *Rhyne*, as farre as Picardie and Burgundie, which are parts of France, & Southward they reache beyond the Donaw unto the Alpes, & Eastward farre beyond the Vistula, and Northward it is bounded with the Ocean Sea.

The devision. The chiefest parts, and Countries of Germanie, as well great as small, are these following: Namely the Kingdome of *Bohemia* being a Prince-Electorate. The *The Kingdomes.* Kingdome of Poland, though they speake an other language then the Dutch, and though it be not contayned in the Imperiall *Matricule*, which nevertheless, because it is within the Limits of the Vistula, & lyeth in old Germanie, we will comprehend it among the Mapps of Germanie. Likewise the Kingdome of Hungarie, though it lyeth beyond the bounds of old Germanie, neuertheless, because many excellent Emperours haue bene made out of it, and in regard it ruleth ouer many Countries belonging to the Empire, wee will ioyne it with Germanie. Now the Dukedomes follow, *The Dukedomes.* to wit, Vpper Saxonie, the Arch-Dukedome of Austria, the Dukedomes of *Holsteyn*, *Mecklenburg*, *Pomeren*, *Lunenburgh*, *Lauvvenburgh*, *Brunsvvyck*, *The Princedomes.* *Meissen*, *Slesia*, *Moravia*, *Cleve*, *Berge*, *Gulick*, *Franconia*, *Bavaria*, *VVirtenberg*, *Svvavia*. The Prince-Electorate of the Rhyne, the Palatinate of Bavaria. The Lant- *The Earledomes.* grave of Hessen, of Duringen, the Vpper & Nether *Elsatia*, the Prince-Electorate, and Marquisates of Brandenburgh, and of Baden. The Earledomes of *Embden*, of *Oldenburg*, *Benthem*, *Lip*, *Diepholt*, *Huy*, *Mansfelt*, *Anholt*, *Stolbergh*, *Tirol*, &c. and seing that *Livonia* or *Liefland*, is under the subjection of the Dutches, wee haue rekonned it also in Germanie.

Having declared the situation, and bounds of Ger- *The temperature.* manie, now followeth the qualitie, temperature, and fertilitie thereof; caused by the Climates, and the aspect of the heauens. *Germanie* then lyeth in the Northerne temperate Zone, under the 6. 7. and 8. Climates, betweene the degrees of latitude 47. and 55. and of longitude 24. and 46. The longest day in Summer in the Southerne paralell is 15. houres and a halfe. and in the Northerne paralell is 17. houres and a quarter: The circumference of this large Countrie is 2600. English miles: the figure is almost an exact square, each side being in length 650. miles. And though Cornelius Tacitus writeth, that Germanie is of a sharpe, and a rough Aire, as likewise Seneca maketh mention, that they haue as it were a continuall *The Soile.* Winter: yet it appeareth at this present to be of an other countenance, as having the Aire sweete and pleasant, though somewhat coldish, which maketh healthfull & able bodied men. The soile is very fruitfull for the bearing of Barlie-wheate, Rye, Beanes, & Pease, Buck-wheate, & such graine. They haue manie faire, and goodly pasture grounds, and very good Mines of Silver, Copper, Yron, Lead, and other Metalls, and in some places they finde some Gould. It exceedeth farre all other Countries in all kinde of Mineralls, and Metalls. There are also manie quarries of Salt. Plinie also writeth, that Germanie produceth diuerse precious stones, as, the Cadmia, the Bloudstone, the Christall, the Onix, the Allebaster, the Topaze, the Diamant, and the Ceramite or Sweating-stone, as also manie excellent simples & herbes, especially Sparages, and the Brittish Herbe. It hath in it at this day a thousand sorts of pleasant Orchards, & Gardens, having many fruitfull trees, herbes, and flowers in them, and also abundance of excellent wines, likewise great store of Cattaile & wilde beasts, which would be too longe for mee here to reckon up. Cæsar writeth, that many kind of wild Beasts are bred in the *Hyrcinian VVoods*, which are found no where else, whereof one differeth from the other, especially an Oxe, being of the shape and likenesse of a stagge, having in the midst of his Fore-head, betweene his eares a long horne shooting out upright, & at the very topp braunchet it selfe out. The Male and Femall are of a like forme and bignesse, and their horne of a like greatnesse. There are likewise Beasts called *Alces*, or *Elants*, which haue long shag-haire hanging downe like Goates, but farre greater, having neither hornes, nor any joints in their leggs, and when they sleepe or rest, they stand & leane against trees & lye not downe, and coming to stumble or fall, they cann hardly gett up againe. When the Huntsmen find their traces, and the tree where they haunt, they digg the roote loose, or saw the bodie of the tree almost through, so that this beast coming to leane & rest against it, as their manner is, both tree and beast fall downe together, & so are take. The third sort of wild beast found in this woods, are those which they terme *Vros*, or wild Beares, somewhat lesser then the Elyphant, not much differing in forme and shape from a Bull, they are exceeding strong, and swiftfooted, man nor beast can escape them, if once they perceiue them. The Huntsme digg great pitfalls for them, whereinto they fall, and being falne into the take a great delight in killing the

Let vs now come to the Gouvernment. The Seate *The Gouvernment.*

OCEANI GERMA-
NICI PARS

SINUS

GALLIAE PARS

GERMANIÆ
nova et accurata delineatio

Ubicunq; B. Lector talem (*) videris asteriscum cogitabis ibidem esse Academiam

Amstelodami ex officina Henrici Hondij. Anno 1631.

Scala Miliarium Germanicorum com.

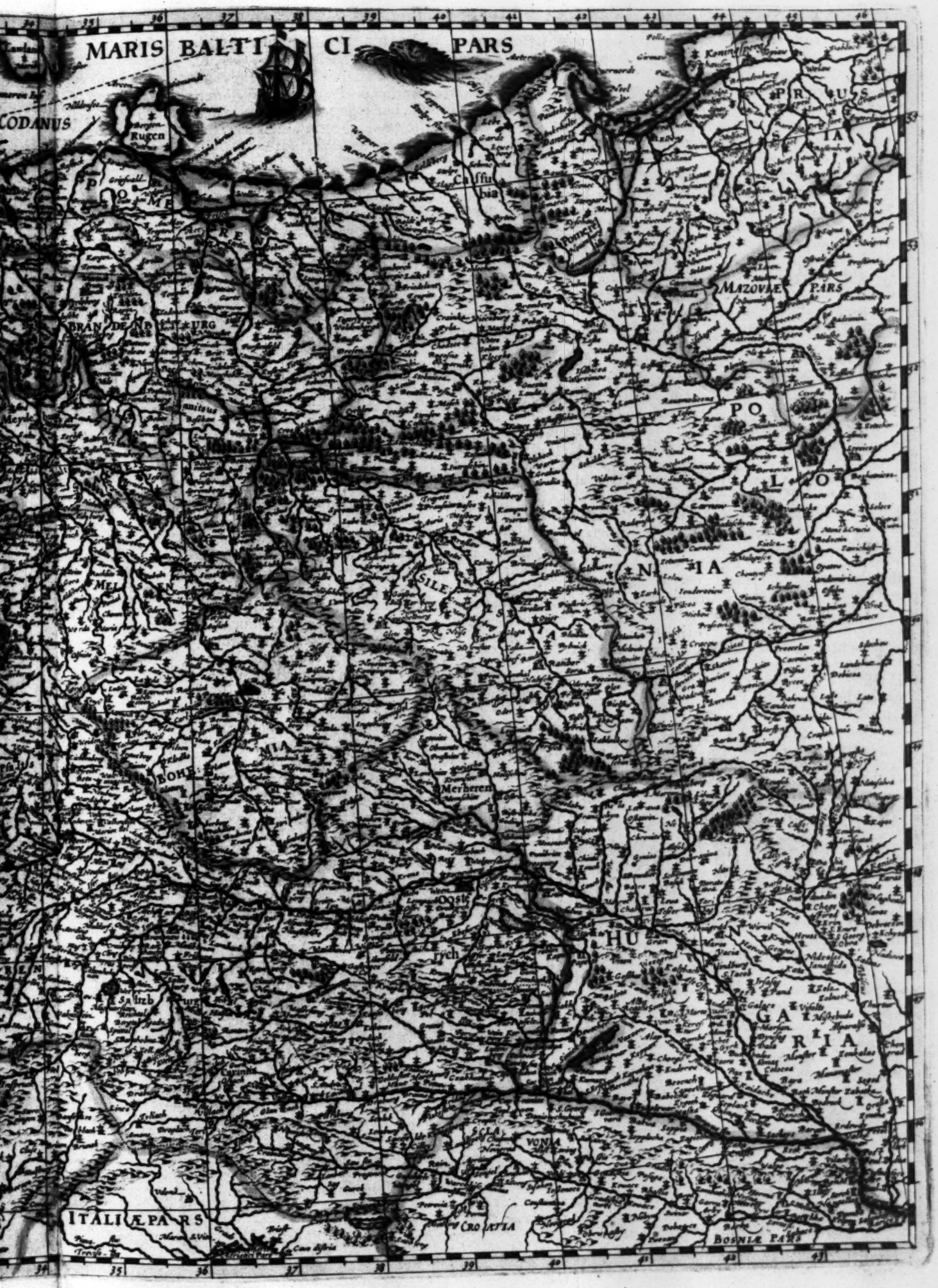
0 5 10 15 20 25

BURGUNDIA COMITATUS

Schweitzerland

Tirolis

Sabaudiæ pars


MARIS BALTI
CI PARS
CODANUS
Rugen
PRUSSIA
MAZOVIÆ PARS
POLONIA
HUNGARIA
BOHEMIA
ITALIÆ PARS
CROATIA
BOSNIÆ PARS
Merherem
Salitzb
Lych
Ooste
SILESIA
VONIA

The Gouernment.

of the Sacred Romish Empire, being devided into the Westerne, and Easterne Empire through many incursious, & invasions of diverse nations, was weakned, and rent by intestine warrs & broyles, which threatned the utter subversion and ouerthrow thereof, forsaking Italie, sought to haue its onely refuge, comfort, strength and power in *Germanie*, and to that end, choose Charlemaigne King of France for their Emperour, borne at *Ingelheym*, two miles from *Mentz*, as many Historians withnesse, where he built a stately pallace, whose old walls & ruines are seene there yet to this daye. The Empire cõtinueth in the race & succession of the *Charoloises* for more thẽ a 100 yeares. Afterward, that progenie failling, it was transferred to *Conrade* Duke of *Franconia*, to whõ *Henricus Auceps*, or the fowler, succeeded. And after him three *Othos* one after an other, of which the last perceving, that the Romans affecting the Empire againe, and desirous to make their Consul *Crescentius* Emperour, having levyed an Armie, tooke the Citie of Rome and obtayned from Pope *Gregorie*, that the right of electing of a Romish Emperour might continually remaine among the Germans, upon this condition, that the new Elected first Cæsar, or King of the Romans, having receiued his Crowne from the Pope, should be entyteled *Imperator Augustus*: so that in that time seuen Princes-Electours, namely, three Arch-Bishops, and foure temporall Princes were ordayned for the choosing of an Emperour. After the death of this Otho, the next Elected Emperour was *Henricus Sanctus*. This manner of Election *Charles* the fifth Emperour, afterward established by a golden Bull; which is extant to this daye. In succeeding times, there were more states, and dignities erected in Germanie for the encreasing of the Empire. Of the Germans valour, and sufficiencie in militarie Actions Tacitus witnesseth, who was a president in the Netherlands, under the Emperour *Vespasianus*, when he saith, no man euer warred against Dutches, but had the worst: which the three Conquered Legions of the Emperour *Augustus* tryed. The same also felt *Carbo*, *Cassius*, *Scaurus*, *Aurelius*, *Servilius*, *Capio* and *Manlius*, all braue Chiefs and Generalls, which were defeated and routed by the Germans, and as this old verse mentioneth:

VVelcher im Krieg vvil ungluck han,
Der fang es mit den Teutschen an.

That is in effect:

None euer yet vvith Germans vvarred durst,
But commonly they euer had the vvorst.

Iosephus nameth this people *Fortes*, or strong men, Dionysius calleth them *Martialists*, and Arrianus *Valourous*, Seneca *de ira* saith, that no man is more couragious, then a Dutch man, none more egar at a charge, nor none more desirous to beare armes.

For the rest, we finde that Germanie at this daye is so faire and pleasant a Countrie, adorned and inhabited with so manie faire Cities, Townes, Castles, Bourroughs, and Villages, that it will giue no place to Italie, France, or Spaigne.

Imperiall Townes.

There are reckoned in it 84 free Imperiall Townes, among which there are, *Collen*, *Lubeck*, *Lunenburgh*, *Franckford*, *Breme*, *Spier*, *Straesburgh*, *Augsburgh*, *Regenspurgh*, *Heidleburgh*, *VVien* or *Viana*, *Praegh*, and others, whereof wee will speake in their due places.

The Riuers.

This Countrie is also watered with so manie great and pleasant rivers, that it exceedeth the notablest Countries of Europe. I will speake nothing of the Lakes, Meeres, and Marshes, whereof the ancients make mention, and of which number of rivers *Seneca* sheweth the cause in his third booke *Naturalium quæstionum*, where he saith; It is well knowne, that in Germanie, France and Italie there are so many rivers, & brookes, because of the moistnesse of the aire, and that in Sommer time the land is watered by the often rayne which falleth. The chiefe rivers of Germanie are the *Donavv*, the *Rhyne*, the *Ems*, the *Maine*, the *Necker*, the *Elue*, the *Sprey*, the *VVeser*, and the *VVeixsel*.

The Donavv.

The Donaw is called by *Ptolomie*, and some others *Danubius*, by *Plinie* and Strabo *Ister*: and *Strabo* placeth this alteration of name about the *Cataractus* or fall of the same river, but Plinie about that place, where it falleth into the Illyricũ. *Ptolomie* by the Citie *Axipolim*, & Appianus at the meeting of the Donaw, & the Saw: so that the vpper part should be called *Danubius*, & the nether part the *Ister*. By *Stephanus* it was named in former times Ματόας, also *Danubis*, & *Danusis*, and by *Festus Adubanus*. And in some old coppies they reade *Dannuius*: But at this daye it is called the *Done*, or *Donavv*, and that for the rushing noise of the waues thereof, as *Althamerus* witnesseth. *Sallustius* writeth, that this river, next the Nil, is the greatest, which runneth into the Mediterranean Sea. *Arrianus* in his first booke of the memorable acts of *Alexander the Great*, called this the greatest of all other streames. This river hath his spring-head in the *Schvvartzvvald* by a Village called *Donesching*, where he springeth, and gusheth out abundance of water from out of the boweles of the Earth. The ancients named this hill out of which it springeth *Abnoham*, though round about it there is not a hill within a Dutch mile of the Fountaine of it, as *Munster* himself writeth who hath seene it, but saith that he did obserue diligently, that the waters vnceasantly gushed and sprang up in abundance out of a small hill, not passing 15 or 16 ells high. This Fountaine and spring-head the Emperour Tiberius, being neere unto these confines, was desirous to see in his owne person. *Herodotus* thought that this river sprang out of the Pyrænean Mountaines, upon whose authority *Aristotle* relying, was deceived in his second Booke *de Meteoris*. *Maginus* to excuse the grose errours of these famous writers, would therefore haue placed the Pyrænean Mountaines in Germanie. This river then as sone as it floweth from his head, runneth presentlie through some mooriish places, and spreading him selfe into divers braunches at last hasteth to meete altogether in one channell, and encreasing by other small brookes and rivers, to the number of some sixtie (whereof the one halfe of them are navigable) runneth with his course through manie Countries directly Eastward, and against the Sunne as through Suavia, Bavaria, Austria, Hungarie, Walachia, and Bulgaria, and at length falleth into *Pontus Euxinus*, with fiue mouths or outletts, as *Dyonisius*, *Strabo*, and *Herodotus* make mention, and as Plinie saith with sixe, and according to the opinion of Ammianus and Solinus with seauen, and that with such a foaming, roaring and rushing noise, because of the abundance of waters, that he retayneth his fresh water among the salt, some 40 thousand paces within the Sea. And it is well knowne saith Ammianus, that the Fishe in great Shoales, come hether into this fresh water from the furthest parts of the Sea, to shoote their roanes and spawnes, that with the more ease they might feede, and nourish their yonge ones with the wholesomenesse, and sweetnesse of these waters. The Emperour *Traianus Nerva*, made a bridge ouer this river in Mæsia with great art and cunning, which Adrianus brake off againe, as *Dio Cassius* witnesseth. Touching the Donaw Georgius Fabritius in his Itinerarium writeth in this wise:

——*Ister*,
Qui centum populos, & magnas alluit urbes,
Euxinum irrumpit bis terno flumine Pontum.

That

That is:

The famous Ister vvatring a hundred people, townes, and places.
In Pont Euxin discharged his many mouths and vvinding traces.

And an other:

Cedere Danubius si tibi, Nile, negat.

That is:

O seuen mouth'd Nile, I plainely see,
Donavv vvill scarce giue vvay to thee.

For all the famous rivers of the world at last discharge them selues into the Sea, as Ovid witnesseth in his third booke of his Metamorph. in this verse.

In quo diffinimus, sacri in quo currimus omnes.

The second place I ascribe to the *Rhyne*, which was famous in Cæsars time, and is at this daye called the *Rhyne*. He taketh his spring-head (as Cæsar witnesseth in Swisserland, neere the *Lepontine Mountaines*) out of the Mount *Adula*, being an arme of one of the highest Alpes, commonly called the Etzel, as Strabo, & Ptolomie mention. *Claudianus* will haue him to spring out of *Rhetia*. The Rhyne then having his head, according to the opinion of *Strabo*, and of Ptolomie in the Easterne part of the Alpes, where the said Alpes ioyne to this Mount *Adula*, and where the *Lepontins* inhabite; it is so that it springeth up there with two heads, at least a dayes journey the one from the other, by reason of the highnesse of the Alpes, whereof the one head lyeth more Westward, and Northward, and is commonly called the *Fore-Rhyne*; the other more Eastward and Southward, & is named by the Inhabitants the *Back-Rhyne*. These at length coming one into an other make the Rhyne, which running not farre together make also two Lakes, or Meeres, the one called *Acronius*, or *Constantius* from the Citie of Constance, neere unto which it lyeth, whereof wee will speake in the description of Swisserland: The other *Cella*, or as the Latins say *Lacum Venetum*, or *Cellensem*, which aboundeth in fishe. Afterward, he taketh his Course Westward, and watereth the Towne of *Rhynsvelden*, and so runneth with a right streame to Basill, where winding towards the North, enricheth *Straesburgh* passing through many Countries and Townes, and carrying along with him manie brooks, & riuers, which fall into him, swelleth & passeth proudly by *Spier*, *VVormes* & *Mentz*, & afterward turning againe Westward runneth by *Bingen*, and then taking his course North-East, leaving behinde him the Townes of *Coblentz*, *Bon*, & *Collen*, & at Schenkeschance divideth himself into two parts about the beginning of *Agri Batavici*, now called the *Betuvve*, the one arme running by an ancient Castle called *Lobeth* now the *Tolehouse*, & retayning still the name of the Rhyne runneth directly downe to Arnhem, one of the chiefe Cities of Gelderland, whence taking his Course, and making hast with many windings and turnings passeth by *VVagening*, and so downeward to the towne of Rhyne, which Tacitus calleth *Rinnes*, and then runneth by *VVyck te Duerstadt*, where the Rhyne looseth his name, and is called *the Leck*, which heretofore was but a brooke, and now is become a faire riuer: then passing by *Culenburch*, *Viana*, and *Schoonhoven*, falleth into the *Mervvey*, before he taketh the name of the *Maze*. The other part of the *Rhyne*, turning on the left hand upon the point of *Schenckēschanse* rūneth with a swift streame downe to the ancient Citie of *Niemegen*, where he receiueth the name of the *VVael*, and passing downeward with a long reach towards *Tiel*, maketh crooked windings to Bommel, & leaving it on the left hand falleth downe to *Lovesteyn*, and *VVorcum*, where he receiueth the Maze into him, and then at Gorcum receiueth into him also the still and soft-fleeting riuer of the *Linghe*, getteth there the name of *Mervvey* from the ancient Castle of the *Merovvarum*, which standeth in the water, and passing by it taketh his course by the famous Maiden-Towne ot Dort, and after he hath receiued into him two armes of the Rhyne, the one called the *Leck*, the other the *Ysel*, passing by Yselmont, and falling downe to Rotterdam, taketh the name of the *Maze*, and enlarged himselfe, leaving *Schiedam*, and *Vlaerding* on the right hand, running with a large mouth and outlett downe to Geerfliet, and the Briell, leaving them on the left hand discharged himself into the manie Sea.

The Rhyne. The Leck.

The *Eems* called by Ptolomie *Amasius*, by Strabo *Amasias*, and by Tacitus *Amisia*, as also by Plinie, & Pomponius *Amisius*, springeth out of *VVestphalia* a litle beneath *Paderborn*, and turning towards the North East, runneth by *VVarendorp*, *Grefen*, *Rhenen*, and *Lingen*, afterward by *Meppen* and *Nebuisum*, & so discharged himselfe into the Northerne Sea at *Embden*, a Towne of the *Chauci Minores*. The Eems.

The fourth river of Germanie is called the *Meyne*, by *Pliny Manus*, by *Pomponius Manis*, and *Menus* by *Ammianus*. The Historiographer Reginus, and some other writers of his time, name this river *Mogonum*. Whether this be not the river *Iulia* mentioned by *Velleius Paterculus* it is considerable, except in stead of *Iulia* it should be *Lupia*, as some Learned men imagine. This river taketh is head out of the *Fichelmount*, runneth by *VVirtzburgh*, *Padebergh*, and *Franckford*, which Citie for that respect is called *Frankford on the Meyne*, and at Mentz falleth into the *Rhyne* separating the Nether Dutches, from the Higher Dutches on this side of the Rhyne. The Greekish Letters of the name of this river make in number as many ciphers, as there be dayes in the yeare, namely 365. The Meyne.

The fifth river is the *Neccar*, so called from the curious grapes, and wines, which that country yeeldeth, through which it passeth, according to the testimonie of *Rhenanus*. This river by the Ancients was called the *Nicer*: the spring-head thereof lyeth some two houres going from the *Donavv*, and running through *VVirtembergerland*, at *Heydelbergh* falleth into the Rhyne.

Now followeth the *Albis* or the *Elue* a very great streame, which parted the *Suevos* from the *Cheruscis*, Velleius witnesseth, that he runneth by the limits of the Semnons and *Hermundurians*. *Tacitus* writeth, that this famous river of the Elue, springeth out of the *Hermundurii*, but *Conrade Celtes* maintaineth, that he taketh his head in *Bohemia* out of the *Schvvartzvvalt*, and after he hath watered many territoires, & passing by many famous Townes, betweene the *Chaucos minores*, and the *Cimbrians* of Holsteyn, dischargeth himselfe into the maine Sea. This is the same river, upon whose shoare appeared to Drusius the likenesse of a woman, but of a greater shape, forbidding him to march any further, of which apparition *Dio* & *Tranquillus* write. The Latine writers, who liued in the Barbarous, and unlearned times, call this river *Albia*, and the Dutches *Elbe*. The Bohemians from whence he springeth, calleth him *Labe*. *Fabritius* in his *Missian* Historie, will haue him retaine his name from the number of the Spring-heads out of which he floweth, which are Eleuen, or as the Bohemians and Saxons say, from eleuen brookes, and rivers that run into him. For as Fabritius relateth, this river hath his

head in that part of the *Schvvartzvvalt*, which beareth the name of the Giants, commonly called *Riesenbergh*, from eleuen Fountaines or springs, which he describeth by name, the which meete altogether, & make the Elue streame, for *elue* or *elbe* in Duytch signifieth eleuen.

The Oder. In the seuenth place we come to the river *Suevus*, which by some is called *Viadrus*, and now in these times by changing of some letters, *Odera*. The *Oder* taketh his course through *Moravia*, ād by many waters running into him is encreased, passeth by Franckford on the Oder, so named from this river, and so downeward unto *Stetin* a Sea and marchant-Towne, and by the Episcopall Towne of *Camin*, where he spreadeth out into a Lake, and at last dischargeth him selfe into the Sea. Therefore those erre greatly, who thinke that the *Spree* (which likewise is a notable riuer, running by the Towne of *Brandenburgh*, and falling into the Elue at *Havelburgh*) should be the river *Suevus*, or the *Oder*, of which number *Bilibaldus* is one, when he writeth, that the *Sprea* runneth into the maine Sea, by the Haven Towne *Sunda*.

The VVeser. Next followeth the *Visurgus*, vulgarly called the *VVeser*, being famous because of the defeate of *Varus*, as *Paterculus* sheweth, by *Dio* he is named lib 55. ὐσίουργος, and by Ovid *Iturgus*, by Ptolomie *Visurgis*, by Strabo *Bisurgius*, & by Sydonius *Vesatis*. This river springeth out of *Hessia*, runneth by *Minden*, *Gottingen*, *Bremen*, and at last dischargeth himselfe into the maine Sea.

The Vistula The last place shal be giuen to the *Vistula*, or Istula, which river *Bibaldus* nameth also *Vandalum*, running through the Frontiers of Germanie, because that on the otherside *Ptolomie* placeth the *Europaam Sarmatiam*, and *Iornandes* the *Scythian*. This river hath his head out of the Sarmatian Mountaines, watereth *Cracauvv* the Capitall Citie of the Kingdome of *Poland*, and afterward growing greater by many riuelets and brookes, which run into him, spreadeth himselfe into three outlets, whereof the one runneth by the famous Citie of Dantzick, the other by Elbing, and the third by *Gluckstads*. and at length this river with his three outletts, looseth himselfe in the Vendalian lake or the Prussian Sea.

Besides these rivers aboue mentioned, there are divers other rivers and streames in Germanie, which runne either into the Sea, or into some of these great Rivers, which for brevitie sake wee will omit, and come unto the description of the Sea, which after the name of Germanie is called the *German Sea*; for seing that we represent unto you a Generall discription of all Germanie, it will not be amisse to speake something of the Coasts, Shoares, and the Sea beating upon it. It is manifest then, that the Moone is the cause of the Ebbing and flowing thereof: for according to the course of the Moone the sea either encreaseth or decreaseth the tides of it, which makes it come to passe, that twise in 24 houres shee floweth and ebbeth, & the Sea beginneth to swell and come in, when the Moone riseth in the Horizon: & whē the Moone toucheth the Meridian Line, & declineth Westward, the sea by degrees returneth againe into her limits. Againe when the Moone setts, and goeth downe, to visite our *Antipodes*, then the Sea beginneth to flowe and swell againe so longe, till shee toucheth the Midneight line, and when the Moone ariseth in our *Hemisphere*, then the Sea ebbeth againe into her bounds. And as the Moone doth not alwaies rise at one time, nor in one place, but continually changeth her order, as yesterday, and to daye: so also the motion of the tides are not alwaies a like at a sett houre, but onely at that time, when the Moone passeth *Cali Cardines*. It is also to be considered, that the Moone mouveth, and troubleth the Sea more; when shee is in the Full, than when shee is either in her Quarters or in the waine: for the power of her influence is more, when shee giueth the greatest light, than when shee is a decreasing, or in her waine. Ye must also consider, that when the Moone is full the tides flowe higher then ordinarie, which wee call Springtides. Therefore *Agellus* in his 14 booke, doth not improperlie affirme, *that the Sea is the Companion of the Moone, in growing old, and longe vvith her*. The Moone also and the flowing and ebbing of the Sea, through her aspects, and Coniunction with the Sonne and other Planets are either more or lesse. As for exemple, when the Moone beholdeth *Venus* in a convenient aspect, and passeth through her moist house, then the Sea floweth higher than ordinarily, and if shee looketh upon *Mars* and walketh through his dry-habitation, then they decrease againe. Moreouer, ye must obserue the elevation of the signes, for when the Moone is in the signes *rectarum ascensionum*, then the tides last longer than when shee assendeth obliquely. Many excellent, and learned men haue marked this, that the encrease or flowing of the Sea, never falls out with the ebbing of the same just at one time, except the Moone be then in *Signis Æquinoctialibus sine latitudine*. Wee must not passe ouer also, that some parts of the Sea suffer and endure the influence of the light, and the beames of the Moone, more then some others; and that either through *rectitudinem radiorum*, or in regard of some other secret propertie. For when the Moone is Northerne, she sendeth downe upon the waters a more powerfull influence and operation with her beames, than when shee is in her Southerne course: for the one causeth the Sea to waxe, and encrease in the Southerne Coasts, and the other in the Northerne. The tides, and flowings showe themselues more in some Coasts, than in others, for in some places they are scarcely perceiued, and in other places not at all.

Now that we may speake some thing of our Germane Sea, it is certaine, and most true, that in some parts one can hardly marke the motion, and flowing, unlesse it be mouved, and driuen by the winds: especially, when the winde bloweth North-East, for then it riseth amaine, raging farre and neere, with mightie billowes and waues, so that some times the shoars and Banks cannot keepe her within her bounds, but many times breaketh and ouerfloweth them. And though the Spanish and the Atlantick Sea is almost bottomelesse, so that it can scarcely be founded under three or foure hundred fadome, yet wee finde that the German Sea in some places is not passing 60 fadome deepe, and in the verie deepest not aboue hundred fadome, unlesse upon some Coasts of Norway where they cann finde no bottome because of the exceeding depth thereof.

Fresh vvater in the Sea And which is more remarkeable that whereas all other Seas, are brackish, and haue their waters saltish, this Sea hath freshe water, good to drinke, by reason of the many fresh water, rivers, which run into it out of the Sarmatian Mountaines, as also because the Sunne in those places, is not so powerfull, to exhale out of them the cleareſt, the lightest, and the subtilest water, which is the cause of the sweetnesse and freshnesse in that Sea, as some doe dispute: but surely, if this were a sufficient reason, why then should not the *Amalchium*, and *Chronium Sea* have fresh water in them, which notwithstanding is found to the contrarie. Therefore it is verely thought, that the melted snow, and the abun-

abundance of riuers falling out of the Sarmatian Mountaines, is the onely cauſe of the freſhneſſe of theſe waters.

Whence ariſed alſo this queſtion, wherefore other Seas doe more eaſily beare heavie laden ſhips, than this Sea? the reaſon is (ſay they,) that the water of the Saltiſh Seas, is of a more thicker ſubſtance, and therefore doth carrie heavier burdens, then the other, whereas contrarie wiſe the thinneſſe and ſubtilitie of theſe waters vſe to ſinke under their burden. Hence it commeth to paſſe alſo, that the water in this Sea is lighter, and better to ſwime in, then in other Seas. Notwithſtanding (by reaſon of the loftie motion thereof the ſhips ſeeme thereby as it were to mount up unto the ſky, & preſētly to fall downe againe as it were unto the botome) it cauſeth more Sea-ſickneſſe and vomiting than others. This Sea alſo according to the ſeuerall parts and Countries hath ſundry and ſeuerall names, for it is called the German Ocean, becauſe it beateth upon the Germane Coaſt, and reaching further Weſtward: is named the French and Britiſh Sea, and Eaſtward the Sarmatian; it is called alſo the North-Sea, *Arctoum Mare*, *Cimbricum*, *Balthicum*, *Codanum*, *Suevicum*, *Vandalicum*, *Scyticum*, and *Sarmaticum*, and thus much for the Sea, as the ſmallneſſe of this place will permit vs.

The mountaines. The chiefeſt mountaines in Germanie are theſe, the *Rolbergh*, the *Mount Iſidis*, *Melibocus*, *Fichtelberg*, *Sennus*, *Suevus*, *Pfauvvenbergh*, *Reticus*, *Sprulius*, *Voſetius*, and *Voſagus*.

The woods and Foreſts. There are in Germanie alſo great ſtore of woods, and Foreſts, whereof the *Hercinian Foreſt* exceedeth all others in greatneſſe, and by all ancient Writers, as well *Grecians* as *Latins* is famous, as namely in *Pomponius Mela*, who writteth thereof in the ſame manner, as Cæſar doth. Alſo *Strabo* in his 7. booke, and *Plinie* in diuers places. And notwithſtanding this wood ſpreadeth it ſelfe with his corners, and wings farre and wide: yet it conteineth it ſelfe in Germanie, as well reaching Weſtward as Southward. Therefore *Glareanus* will not acknowledge the *Ardennean Foreſt* to be any part thereof; which nevertheleſſe ſome in our times haue done. Cæſar writeth in his ſixth booke de *bello Gallico*, that this Foreſt extendeth it ſelfe in length, 60. dayes journey, and 9. in breath. In our times this Wood hath gotten manie names, for in ſome places it is called *Nigra Silva*, or the *Svvarzt-vvood*, by reaſon of the abundance of his Pine-trees which growe in it, in other places the *Otto-vvood*, called after the name of Otto the Emperour, who uſed to hunt much in it. It taketh alſo the name from the people that inhabite by it, and for that reaſon is alſo called the *Thuringer* and *Beemer-vvood*. Among the *Cheruſcos* it keepeth the ancient name of *Hercynia Silva*, or the *Hartzvvold*, or the *Roſin-vvood*, by reaſon of the great ſtore of Roſine which is found in it. Theſe woods alſo *Pandulphus Collenutius Piſauriencis* remembreth in his deſcription of Germanie with theſe words: The *Sylva Hercynia* for his great length, reaching unto *VVallachia*, & *Sevenbergen*, hath manie, & ſundry names, till that it hath accoſted the utmoſt ends of Tartaria, where he taketh the name of the *Svvart-vvood*: the end whereof is unknowne and unpaſſable, becauſe of the abundance of fierce and wild beaſts that are in it, and can in no wiſe be travelled through, becauſe of the ſtrange ſights and apparations that are ſeene in it.

The Publike buildings & vvorks. Now followe the publick, and particular edifices & buildings of Germanie, of which (for brevity ſake, wee will mention ſome, and paſſe by others) the Minſter or great Church of Straesburgh with his goodly and loftie ſteeple carryeth away the bell from all others, and for the ſumptuous worke thereof may be truely accounted the eight wonder of the world. The beautifull foundation of this Church was begann to be layd in the yeere of our Lord 1015, and anno 1277. under the Gouvernment of the Biſhop *Conrade of Lichtenbergh*, *Erninus* of *Steinbach*, a moſt ſkilfull Architect and workmaſter, began to built the ſteeple, being indeed an admirable worke, that the like is not ſeene in Germanie, Italie, or France: for the finiſhing whereof it tooke up 27. yeeres. It is from the very foundation to the top of the apple wrought up with fine foure-ſquare hewen ſtones, being all lucent and lightſome: the aſſent unto the middle breath conſiſteth of foure winding ſtares, and from thence to the topp of eight. The higheſt apple or knott ſtanding upon the ground ſeemeth to be no greater than a buſtell, but being upon it is ſo great and large that fiue or ſix men may eaſely ſtand upright in it. The ſteeple is 574. Geometricall foote high, whereof a Poet in Adrianus his Theater verſifieth thus:

Vrbs Præclara ſitu, ripis contermina Rheni,
Maxima cui celſa metiuntur mœnia turri.

That is:

Straesburg on Rhenes inamelld bankes doth lye
VVhoſe Towre euen biddes defiance to the ſkye.

There is alſo a moſt artificiall & wonderful Clocke in it.

The Archbishoprick & Bishoprick. And touching the Spirituall State of Germanie, they haue in it ſeuen Archbiſhopricks, whoſe Provinces (onely Livonia excepted) ſhalbe here deſcribed unto you. The firſt, which repreſenteth it ſelfe, is the *Arch-biſhop of Mentz*, who hath under him 12. Suffragans, or other Biſhops, as namely, thoſe of *Chur*, *Conſtance*, *Straesburgh*, *Spier*, *VVormes*, *VVurtzburgh*, *Augſpurgh*, *Aychſtadt*, *Hildesheym*, *Paterborne*, *Halberſtadt* and *Ferden*. The Arch-biſhop of *Collen* hath foure Biſhops under him, to wit, of *Munſter*, *Luyck*, *Minden*, & *Oſenbrugh*; The Arch-biſhop of *Trier* hath three Biſhops ſtanding under him, as of *Metz*, *Toul* in Lorraine, and *Verdun*. Vnder the Arch-biſhop of *Magdenburg*, as being the ancienteſt, and chiefeſt of Germanie; there are foure Biſhops, to wit, of *Morſpurgh*, *Naumburgh*, *Brandenburgh*, and *Havelbergh*. There are 9. Biſhops ſubject to the Arch-biſhop of *Saltzburgh*, namely, of *Trent*, *Brixen*, *Paſſavv*, *Friſingen*, *VVien*, or *Vianna*, *Seckavv*, *Gortz*, *Lavemnunt*, and *Chiemſe*. The Arch-biſhop of *Bremen* hath ſixe Biſhops, belonging to him, as of *Lubeck*, *Suerin*, *Lebus*, *Schleſvvick*, *Ratzenburgh*, and *Hamburgh*. Vnder the Arch-biſhop of *Riga*, there are foure Biſhops, namely, of *Revel*, *Cur*, *Oeſel*, and *Derpt*. The free Biſhops, which are ſubject to no Arch-biſhops, are theſe of *Meyſſen*, *Bambergh*, and *Regenſpurgh*.

The Academies, or Vniverſities are theſe following, as that of *Baſill*, *Collen*, *Dillingen*, *Mentz*, *Marpurgh*, *Leypzigh*, *Ingolſtadt*, *Heydelbergh*, *Gripſvvaldt*, *Friburgh* in Brieſgaw, *Franckford* on the Oder, *Erffort*, *Prag*, *Roſtock*, *Coningsbergen*, *Trier*, *Tubingen*, *Vianna*, *Breſlavv*, *VVittenberg*, and *VVurtzburgh*, out of which as out of ſo many Troian Horſes an infinite number of learned men are come, as hath beene euidently prouved, by ſuch as haue bene moſt ſkillfull & learned in all Arts, & languages, as in Latine, Greeke, and Hebrew. For here are found the Eloquent Orators, the acute Diſputers, the perfect Arithmeticians, and the moſt ſkillfull Aſtronomers, the abſolute Geometricians and Surveyours of Lands. I will conceale their excellent knowledge in Phyſick, & many other liberall Arts, and Sciences beſides.

Their cuſtomes and manners. Now I come to the cuſtomes, and manners of the High-Dutches, which all writers for the moſt part agree in: Touching the conſtitution of the Germans they

they haue ſtronge, & able bodies & members, having graye dyed, reddiſh haire, tall and great bodies, able to withſtand a ſhock, as Tacitus writeth: Hegeſippus and *Plinius* in time paſt called them *horrid*, and full of indignation. *Sydonius* cruell, and *Savage*. *Pauſanias*, and *Caſſiodorus* ſuperbe or *proud*. *Appianus* mercileſſe: *Cæſar perfidious*, and diſſemblers, and *Paterculus* that they were in their Barbariſh Savageneſſe ſlie, & craftie & giuen to lying. But *Tacitus* in thoſe daies having converſed, and dwelt amonge them, ſpeaketh more favorably and truely of them, in ſaying, that they were braue Souldiers, couragious in warre, neither ſubtill, nor craftie, but ſimple and very open-hearted, not lightly revealing any ſecret, wherewith they were entruſted. The like teſtimonie alſo the Emperour Iulian in his *Miſopogona* giueth of them, ſaying, that he himſelfe found indeed, that the *Dutches* could not diſſemble and flatter, but lived with all men in ſimplicitie, and openheartedneſſe. *Ptolomie* 2. *Quadrip.* ſaith, they are temperate, and mannerlie by nature, proceeding from the propertie of the Countrie, wherein they liued.

Their pagan Religion.

Touching their religion, which is that which knitteth, and bindeth the hearts & minds of men together. The Germans (as Cæſar writeth) when they were Heathens, offred no manner of Sacrifices, holding onely thoſe for their Gods which they could ſee and perceiue, & by whoſe meanes in appearance they might be holpen, as the *Sunne*, the *Moone*, and the *Fire*: but afterward in ſucceeding ages, as it appeareth by *Tacitus* (who liued under the Gouvernment of the Emperour *Nerva*) they had ſome other Gods, as *Mercurius*, *Hercules*, *Mars*, *Iſidus*, and the Mother of the Gods. Alſo a certaine one called *Alcim* and *Velleda* & *Aurinia*. The ſame Tacitus maketh mention alſo, of the temple of *Tanfana*, and ſaith moreover, that the *Svvevians* worſhipped the Earth as their Mother, whom they called *Aerrham*, as Lipſius readeth it. Plutarck ſheweth alſo, that they had ſome holy women among them, which Tacitus nameth, *Fatidicas*, *Agatnias*, and *Polyanus Vates*, which is as much to ſay, as Soothſayers, which could divine, or fore tell ſome future things, from the noiſe of the waters, and by their whirlings, and turnings about. Ælianus relateth that they could foretell ſome things out of the Entrailes and by the ſignes of fowles. Aboue all they honored *Mercurius*, or *Teutalus*, not forbearing to Sacrifice men as *Tacitus* witneſſeth.

The manner of their living in thoſe ages.

In the times of peace they had no publick Magiſtrate, but uſed to chooſe one when they went to warre. They tooke their moſt pleaſure and delight in the warrs. Robbing and ſtealing was accounted no ſhame among them as wee reade in *Cæſar*. And as Seneca writeth, there was nothing in the world, which liked them better then armes, for they were borne, and bred up in them. Tacitus ſaith alſo, that when they had ſatt long in peace at home, they went to helpe other nations, which waged warre, carrying along with them their mothers, wiues, and children, which carryed their victualls after them, which putt courage into them and ſtirred them up to fight, and did not forbeare to ſuck their wounds. They begann their fight with ſinging and leaping for ioye, and with a great noiſe and clattering of armes. He that loſt his ſhield in the Battaile, it was accounted a great ſhame for him, and that many of them for this cauſe leaving the warres, through deſperation and ſhame hanged themſelues. *Dio* and *Herodotus* write, that they ſwame ouer rivers, to which their light armes and tall bodies gaue much helpe, as Tacitus teſtifieth. We read in *Appianus*, that they did not feare death, imagining in themſelues that they ſhould liue againe. They were verie ſtrickt in keeping the band of Matrimonie, and contented themſelues with one wife, ſaving ſome fewe, who not ſo much out of luſt, as by reaſon of their nobility tooke more wiues. The women that committed adulterie (which nevertheleſſe hapned ſeldome) had this puniſhiment layd upon them, that her huſband, in the preſence of her neereſt kindred, turnd her out of the doores, after he had ſhorne of her haire, beating her away before him with ſtripes, through euery way and Corner. Everie Mother gaue ſuck to her owne child, and never uſed any Nurſes, or Foſter mothers for them. Cæſar writeth, that they held it vnreaſonable to offer wrõge or violence to the Geſts that came unto them for what cauſe ſoeuer, but rather did defend them from all iniurie, and violence, which they held as ſacred, and kept openhouſes and their tables furniſhed for all Commerce. Tacitus witneſſeth alſo, that among the Dutches, no man complained of an other mans fault, and that good manners were in greater requeſt among them, then good lawes in other places.

Their Diet and victualls, (ſaith Cæſar) conſiſted moſt in Milke, Cheeſe, & Fleſhe. *Plinius* relateth that they eat no other bread, but Oaten-cakes, and Appianus ſaith, that in the times of want and ſcarcitie they contented themſelues with raw meats, and as *Mela* writeth they eat raw fleſhe. *Athenaus* affirmeth that they made their dinner of ſmall peeces of meate roſted, and dranke Milke, and Wine upon it. Tacitus ſaith moreouer, that they eat homely victualls, and ſome times a peece of Venaiſon, Crabbs & Creame, & their Beare brued with barly or ſome other graine. In their bankets, & feaſts they were gluttonous, and exceſſiue, and held it no ſhame to ſitt night and day by it. Their cloathing ſaith Tacitus was a Souldier Caſſack or Iackett, which they claſped too about their ſhoulder, and they wore very ſtraight cloaths, as cloſſe to their bodies as poſſibly they could. Such a manner of apparell writeth Sidonius the Francks uſed to weare. There women were cloathed in the ſame faſhion as their men, and their Coats full of foulds, they wore alſo furrs and the ſkinne of wild beaſts. In former times they were blockiſh and vnfit for any ſciences, but now are growne moſt expert and ſkilfull in all manner of knowledg, and manufacture to their great praiſe, and commendation, paſſing by all crafts. The Germans excell all other nations in the ſkill and knowledge of caſting, & of forging of Copper, as alſo to handle and temper all ſorts of Mettall and Mineralls. The Art of printing was firſt invented there, & the knowledge of making of Ordinance, of Clocks & Watches came firſt from thence. To conclude, Germanie is become the ſeate, and habitation for all manner of crafts and arts, and there is no cunning invented, which they haue not with induſtrie, carefull diligence and knowledge augmented, adorned and enriched, beſides thoſe which firſt were invented there.

Finally, Germanie is not onely provided with all manner of coſtly wares, and commodities, but diſtributeth them in abundance to their Neighbours, yea to manie forraine nations farre remote, to wit, moſt excellent Wines, Money, Silver, Copper, Tinne, Lead, Quick-ſilver, Vitriol, Allom, diuers Dyes and Colours, Lettanie, Corne, many Inſtruments of Iron and Braſſe, and many ſort of other wares beſides: and thus much of Germanie in Generall, now the particular deſcriptions followe.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ELVE-STREAME,

Together with the Provinces, and Ilelands lying about

HAMBVRGH.

AMonge the Rivers & Streames of Germanie, the Elue is not accounted the leaſt, which in ancient times was famous, for ſome memorable acts hapned neere unto it, as Hiſtories ſufficiently declare. It runneth farre & wide through Germanie, but our Geographer, deſcribeth no more of it in this Mapp than that part thereof, which diſchargeth it ſelfe into the Northerne Sea. The Elue parteth *Saxonie* from *Suavia*, and hath his head as Tacitus relateth in *Bohemia*. It is that river upon whoſe ſhoare there appeared a woman who ſpeake to the great *Druſius*, and forbad him to goe any further, as *Dio*, & *Tranquillus* mention. The Heathen writers in former times called this river *Albia*, and the Germans at this day the *Elbe*, & the Bohemians out of whoſe Countrie he ſpringeth *Labe*. It taketh his name from the number Eleuen, as *Fabricius* in his Deſcription, and memories of *Miſſia* relateth, for he taketh his head from Eleuen ſprings, or Fountaines, as thoſe of Bohemia witneſſe, or as the Saxons will haue it from Eleuen rivers that run into it. For they haue their head-ſprings (as Fabricius reporteth) in the *Svvartvvood* from a place called *Riſenbergh* ſo named from the Giants, that inhabited there, where it iſſueth out of Eleuen ſprings, which he nominateth every one by their name, and meeting all together make this river. Neere unto theſe Spring-heads, they are ſmall & narrowe, but running further growe larger and broader, making many crooked windings, by the Hamlet of *Melinck* into the Moldauw, which river divideth Pragh the Capitall Citie of Bohemia into two parts: from Melinck it runneth into the *Eger*, and from thence with manie turnings paſſeth through *Miſſia*, *Saxonie*, and *VVirtenbergh*, and ſo by *Maegdenburgh*, watering many places to *Hamburgh*, *Stoad*, *Geluckſtadt*, and at laſt with a large mouth diſcharged himſelfe into the Northerne Sea, of this river *Lucanus* writeth thus:

The Elue, and ſvvift Rhyne, haſt to the cold-Northerne Sea amaine,
Traverſing Germanie, throug many a pleaſant Mead, and Plaine.

The Elue is famous for the great trading that is in *Hamburgh* the chiefe citie of *Stormarck*, and the great commerce, which the Germans, the Netherlanders, the Engliſh, the Spagnards, & other Nations haue in it. This Citie lieth 18. Duytch-miles from the Sea, as this Map demonſtrateth. Touching the Originall of the name of this Citie, wee will ſpeake more at large, becauſe manie Writers doe not agree therein. The moſt opinion is, and that which is moſt probable, that the name thereof came from the Wood called *Ham*, lying betweene *Alſter*, and *Bellem*, where the old Saxons before the time of *Charlemaigne* built a Caſtle in the aforeſaid Wood, & called it *Hammeburgh*, & not *Haneburgh* as ſome would haue it, which to this day the broad Seale of this Citie, and the ancient charters, immunities and priviledges, in which it is written *Hammeburgh*, doe witneſſe. For among the reſt ſuch is the content of the letters written from *Lodevvick* the Firſt at Akon, which import thus much: *VVe ordaine vvith the unanimous conſent of the Clergie, that upon the furtheſt Confines of Saxonie over the Elue, at a place called Hamburgh and the vvhole people of North-Albing, a Iudgment Seate, having their ovvne rights, be erected.*

The Bull of Pope *Nicolas*, giuen in the daies of *Lodvvick* the Second, maketh mention of the Caſtle of *Hammeburgh*, and calleth it the habitation of the *North-Albingers*.

When as this Towne firſt receiued the Chriſtian faith, *Charlemaigne* built there a Caſtle, and appointed *Vtho* Gouvernour over that Garniſon. Nevertheleſſe the iſſue and Succeſſours of *Sigard* Duke of *VVeſtphalia*, and chiefly Albion the Coſin-german of Sigard, Succeſſour of *VVitikind*, who went and warred with *Charlemaigne* in Saxonie, ruled and domineerd ouer Holſteyn, & the neighbouring places, about Hamburgh, and that the iſſue of *Charlemaigne*, after manie diſcord and diſſention, being reconciled they gott this Citie againe into their power, in which time the Dukes, and the Biſhop held their Court in it. Which continued ſo long, till that the Emperour *Otho* who had marryed the Daughter of *Magnus* the laſt Duke of Saxon tranſported over unto Adolph Earle of Schauwenbergh the Dukedome of Holſteyn, from which time forward the Dukes of Holſteyn gouverned over Hamburgh, and adorned it with manie ſumptuous building, and in the Cathedrall Church ordained their Sepulchres. But how & in what manner they got their libertie at laſt, divers Hiſtorians ſufficiently ſhewe the ſame. For after that the Duke of *Sleſvvick*, through the help of *Adolph*, the King of Denmarks Brother was expulſed, and Hamburgh brought under his Commaund, then the Inhabitants thereof begann to thinke upon their libertie and prepared a way by giving of 150. markes of Gold unto the Earle of *Orlamund*.

This Freedome was afterward confirmed by Adolph the Fourth, and many other priviledges giuen them beſides. To this Citie there was a great recourſe and reſort in the yeere of the Natiuity of our Lord 1510. when as thoſe of Lubec made warre againſt the Danes, where into many forraine Marchants had their refuge.

In the dayes of the Emperour *Otho*, Pope *Benedictus* tranſported himſelf unto Hamburgh, whoſe Epitath written upon his ſepulchre was this, *Benedictus Pope of Rome, being by violence driuen from the Apoſtolike Seate, after he vvas called unto it againe, dyed at Hamburgh the ſixth of Iuly, and vvas buried here*, whoſe Se-

The Epitath of Pope Benedictus at Hamburgh.

 pulchre

NOBILIS FLUVIUS ALBIS

maximâ curâ, ex variis famosisq; Autoribus collectus, et in lucem editus.

a

IOANNE IANSSONIO

Amstelodami.

LUNEBURGENSIS

KERCK WERDER.

OCHSEN WERD.

NYE GAMB.

OLDE GAMB.

KOSLACH

BILLE WERDER.

Sachsen Woldt

ALBIS FLU.

Milliaria Germanica communia quorum 15 gradum unum latitudinis constituunt

Amplissimis, Consultissimis, et toribus, Consulibusq; Reipublica hanc celeberrimi Fluminis summo studio ac nitore elab dat, dicat donat.

ERTZ STIFT BREMEN.

De Bilkow.

De Winchst.

LAND THO HADELEN.

Moerasch

KEDINGER LANDT.

Kanbarge

Hadeler Wadt.

DE NEDER ELVE

De Merle Plate

Ditmarscher Wadt

Geluckstadt

TLANDT THO HOLSTEYN.

TLANDT THO DITMARSCHEN

Crempe

DUCATUS PARS.

EPISCOPATUS BREMENSIS.

Moerasch

Moerkercke

Lauwenbroeck

Moerbercke

Boxtehude

Olde Closter

Nie Closter

Iercke

Stade

Olden kercke

Groote Weyde.

Hoge Schar.

DAT OLDE LANDT

Olde Landt

Kirchoff.

Ross

Grote Werder

Lee Sande

Stader Sande

Wedeler Sande

Greven hoff

Hamburcher Sande

Hamburcher Wadt

Wedel

Hatzeborch

Wintzeborch

Gesthor

Nieborg

Groenlandt

HAMBURCH

DAT FORSTEN DOM STORMARCK

Nutzborch

Appen

Elens

Vtersen

Nasselon

Rhe

...nsultissimis, et Prudentissimis Viris Sena...
...busq; Reipublicæ HAMBURGENSIS
...mis Fluminis ALBIS delineationem,
...ac nitori elaboratam, benevolo animo
...nat. Ioannes Ianssonius.

Neyghe Crays

RITZENBUTLER AMPT.

Groden

Ritzen buttel

Duve

Olden broke

Dat Nieuwe werck

Nieuwe wercks gronden.

Te Groote bake

Worck bake

Schar horn

Ross bake

Botter tonne

Mossert tonne

Schar tonne

RITZENBUTLER WADT.

ZUYDER ELVE.

Plate.

NOORDER ELVE

Ditmarscher gronden

Nieuwe gronden

Vogel sandt

Noorder Elve

Ve Noordt Zee

Zuy

der

gronden

Witte gronden

Reutel

EMPORIUM HAMBURGUM

1. S. Gertraut 3. Der Blauen toren 5. Wevser Toren 8. S. Johannis 10. De Borse 12. Maria Magdalena 14. H. Geist 16. Den Bollen stal 18. Aeschar Kirche
2. S. Iacob 4. Dat Techthuys 6. S. Peter 7. Dome 9. S. Catharina 11. 't Rathus 13. S. Nicolai — — 15. Molder Dor 17. S. Aichel und Wersen haus.

pulchre is yet to be ſeene unto this daye. In proceſſe of time the Court, and the Arch-Biſhops Seate was remoued from Hamburgh to *Breme*, whereupon manie diſcords aroſe betweene the people of Hamburgh and thoſe of *Breme*, touching the Supremacie, and for the ſending of Deputies unto the Prouinciall members.

The laſt diſpatch of the Deputies of the Arch-Biſhop of Hamburgh ſent unto the farre remote Northerne Prouinces, as into Denmarke, Sweden, and Norway, into the *Orcades* Iſland & Groenland conſiſteth of twentie Biſhops, which was the cauſe, that this people were ſo often aſſaulted: for aſſoone as there aroſe any diſſention among the Chriſtians touching Religiõ, they had their recourſe to Hamburgh, who ſometimes were ſurpriſed by the Danes, and at other times by the Vandals, and other Nations, and that becauſe they knewe, that from thence was ſent unto then the firſt maintainers of their Religion. Among the Hans-Townes, and their league Hamburgh taketh place next after Lubec, ſitting before *Roſtock*, *VViſmar*, *Straelſund* and *Luneburgh*, which ſix townes haue power to conuocate and aſſemble all the Hans-Townes, or ſome of them when neceſſitie requireth.

In this Citie liued that famous man *Albertus Cranzius*, who in honour of the memorable deeds and Acts of the Vandales, Sweeds and Norwegians renewed them, and brought in the light againe the Eccleſiaſticall and Metropolitan citie, which the tract of time had obſcured, and almoſt worne out. Right ouer againſt this citie, lie divers Ilands upon the Elue, everie one having their Severall name, about which the Elue paſſing it runneth divers waies, ſo that they are devideth into the *South-Elue* and *North-Elue*. *Ilands upon the Elue.*

Not farre from the Elue ſhoare upon the river *Svvinge* ſtandeth the towne of Stoad, diſtant from Hamburgh ſixe miles. This is the ancienteſt towne of all Saxonie, which they ſay was built 320. yeeres before the birth of Chriſt. This towne was firſt deſtroyed by the Danes, and reedified by the Normans. The Marqueſſe, and Earles of Stoad, among which *Sigfrid*, Sonne unto Henry ſurnamed the Good, was accounted one of the chiefeſt, and liued about the yeere of our redemption 1000. built a Caſtle in that place where now the Theater ſtandeth. *Stoad.*

In this towne there was found an ancient Hiſtorie, written by *Saxo Grammaticus*, who maketh mention, that *Rocus* King of *Denmarke* with his Brother *Helgo*, Admirall of the Sea, ran into the Elue, and came with his ſhipping almoſt to *Stoad*, to make warre upon *Hendigus* Prince of *Saxonie*, who had taken in a great part of *Iutland*. Whereupon it followed, that they for the avoyding of the leaſt bloud-ſhed, entred into a combate in their owne perſons, in the ſight of both their armies, to decide their quarrell, and *Helgo* hauing got the upperhand of him, the Saxons retyred out of Iutland againe. Now this ſame *Helgo*, liued 600. yeers after the birth of Chriſt, and he that will neerely conſider all things, ſhall finde that this is the towne which Ptolomie calleth *Seatutanda*, which differeth not much from this name of Stoad, as alſo the ſituation of the ſame, for he placeth it in the longitude of 29. and in the latitude of 56. degrees, which agreeth with the ſite thereof.

This towne hath alwaies beene a harbour, and a refuge for fugitiues, & hath manie great priuiledges, & immunities, for the Inhabitants thereof may coine money, and ſett their ſtamp upon it, and haue free hunting and hawking. All ſhips which ſaile up the Elue unto Hamburgh, when they come to the mouth of the Swing, they muſt ſtrick their ſailes, & caſt their ankors, to paye cuſtome and toll to the Arch-Biſhop of Breme, and the Magiſtrates of Stoad. There is not a ſhip laden with Wine coming out of the Sea, and faring upward to Hamburgh, that can paſſe, unleſſe they pay toll to the Cuſtome-maſters of the Wine-ſellar of Stoad, upon a great penaltie and a fine of money. This towne in times paſt was the Staple of Engliſh Cloathes, which afterward removed from thence to Middleburgh in Zealand, and ſince to Delphe in Holland. The Market place and the Exchange of this citie is very large and ſpacious. There are in it divers Churches, as that of S. Nicolas, S. Coſmus, S. Iohns, S. Gregorius and others. The Towne-houſe is of a large building, and the Wine-houſe or Sellar joyneth to it. There is alſo an ancient Abbey ſtanding in it, they haue an able, and a wiſe Councill, and the Burgers are very kinde loving and curteous, eſpecially to ſtrangers, which the Engliſh and Low-Country Marchants, who dwelt there and had commerce with them can witneſſe.

Touching the fortification, and ſtrength of this towne, the Walls, Moats, Bulwarks, and Turrets which girt it about, are ſo ſtrong that they are able to hold out a long ſiege: All theſe appartenances are beſides enriched with faire and pleaſant meddowes, a wholeſome aire, a large Suburbe, and a fruitfull ſoile lying round about it. They adminiſter juſtice abſolutely, & haue a moſt famous Schoole, in which there are taught the Latine, Greeke and Hebrew tongues, yea the liberall Arts and Sciences, and their youth are inſtructed publickly in the principles of Diuinitie.

A fewe yeeres ſince, it was taken in by the Earle of Tilly in the name of *Ferdinand* the Emperour, who abbridged them of their priuiledges, which afterward the King of Sweden *Guſtauus Adolphus* of immortall memorie tooke in againe, and reſtored them to their former liberties and freedomes.

Right over againſt *Stoad* a mile and a halfe from it, on the other ſide of the river lyeth *Gluckſtadt*, which is ſo ſtrongly fortifyed with all manner of fortifications that it may truely be called invincible. This towne alone oppoſed it ſelfe againſt the power, and might of the Emperour in the laſt warrs betweene him, and the King of Denemarke, ſtopped and withſtood his armie euen after they had taken in *Crempen*. Next that upon the mouth of the Elue lyeth the Fort of *Brunſbuttel*, and then the *Elue* after ſome ſands and bankes, which appeare here and there, diſchargeth himſelfe into the North-Sea. That part of the Elue, which is repreſented in this Map, is 22. miles in lenght, and beginneth at the village of *Marſenach*. On both ſides of it, there lye many Villages, Cloiſters, Farmes, arrable lands, and pleaſant Paſtures. Afterward is ſhowne unto yow a part of *Luneburgh*, *Breme*, and *Holſteyn*, where the Elue floweth here and there betweene them both. *Gluckſtadt.* *Brunſbuttel.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME OF MECKLENBVRGH.

WHOLE Saxonie is devided into two parts, namely, the Vpper, & Nether Saxonie: unto theſe belong the Dukedomes of *Lunenburgh*, *Brunſvvick*, *Lauvvenburgh*, and the Duchie of *Meklenburgh*, which ſome name according to the Greeke Word *Megapolenſem*, for what reaſon the Learned themſelues knowe not, ſeing it hath no congruitie with the Grecian tongue.

The Limits. It was in ancient times a part of the Kingdome of the *Vandales*, and runneth Northward along the Coaſt of the Eaſterne Sea, and Eaſtward boundeth upon Pomeren, Weſtward the Elue ſhutteth it in, and Southward the Marquiſate of Brandenburgh fronteth upon it.

The firſt Inhabitants of this Countrie are called in Hiſtories *Hervei*, *Obotritæ*, and *Vandals*. This Countrie is adorned with many faire, wel-built, and populous Townes. In ancient times the Towne of *Svverim* layd upon the Sea Coaſt, and was founded before the Cities of *Lubeck*, *Roſtock* or *VViſmar*. Fiue miles from the Sea lieth the village of *Fichtel*, where the Ancients, in regard of the neereneſſe thereof, laboured much to bring that Sea or lake into the Balticke Sea, by cutting of a ditch; but all in vaine, and they fared no better, then thoſe that offred to cutt through the *Iſthmus* by Corinth, in the times of the Emperours.

It is an exceeding fruitfull Countrie, and a rich ſoile for Corne, fruit trees, timber, fiſhe, as alſo for Cattaile, and Venaiſon. The Latins commonly call it *Ducatus Megapolitanus*.

The principall Townes thereof are Lubeck, Roſtock, and Wiſmar, and though *Lubeck* doth not belong unto this Dukedome, nor doth acknowledge the Dukes of *Mecklenburgh* for their Souveraigne Lords: yet wee will deſcribe it in this map, as a neighbouring Towne, which lyeth upon the frountiers thereof.

Lubeck then is a faire, and a large Citie, ſeated verie well, adorned with faire walls, and a fine hauen, which for the traficke, and ſumptuous buildings in it, is much commended, & which is truely held for one of the chiefeſt Cities lying upon the Balticke Sea, As *Lindebergius* in his Latin verſe extolleth the praiſe thereof very highly, which in effect is this:

Thy kind and loving people, their upright converſation,
Their Hauen fair, fitt for traſick and negotiation.
Thy pleaſant ſituation, thy men of courage & of Sprit
VViſe in time of peace, hardned in vvarr, fleſht in many a fight
Abounding in vvealth, vvhich God hath giuen thee, extolls thy name
O Lubeck! 'mongſt the Hanſevvnes to be reſpected of moſt fame.
And for thy other vertues vvherein thou doſt ſo farr excell
From all others by right, thou oughteſt to beare avvay the bell.

Lubeck, is as much to ſay as *Lobeck*, or a Corner full of praiſe and commendations, & is ſeated upon that place, where the rivers *Dravenna* and *Svvarda* meete together. It is verely thought, that it was firſt inhabited partly by the *Cimbrians*, and partly by thoſe of the village of *Svvartovv*, which lyeth next the Sea. It had endured in the time of the growth thereof, many a ſhrod brunt. For Anno 1158. the Vandales pillaged, and burnt it, when as they could not be ſufficiently defended by Adolph Earle of Holſteyn, and ſo fell into the hands of *Henricus Leo* Duke of Saxonie, and *Bavaria*, who complayned that through the ſtartingh up of this Towne, trading begann to decaye at *Bart*, and that alſo thoſe of Lunenburgh, did ſuſtaine loſſe by their trading in ſalt, which was tranſported into euery place from *Oldeſloo*.

Nowafter they had gott them an other Lord, and tooke much upon them, by reaſon of their wiſe Councill, eſpecially, through the interceſſion of the Duke of Saxonie, unto King *Valdemarus*, they were permitted to haue trading with Denmarke. But after that *Leo* was put into exile by the imperiall mandate, the Emperour Fredricke the firſt tooke it in, and annexed it to the Empire, yet after his deceaſe, it was reſtored againe to *Leo*.

Nowwhen he dyed, *Valdemarus* Duke of Sleſwick, baſe brother to the King, gott it into his power, and being ill entreated & uſed by the Danes, at laſt they putt themſelues into the protection of the Emperour Fredrick the ſecond to defend them, and through his aſſiſtance, regayned their former libertie. In the time of 40. yeeres, manie ſtrange accidents hapned to it: ſo that by their happineſſe and proſperity, no man ought to diſpaire, or to be diſcouraged, that doth aſpire unto ſome great matter, but with a provident care, labour by all meanes ſo longe as hee ſees any hope. Since which time it hath bin very faithfull unto the Romiſh Empire, and therefore brauely rewarded by the Emperours.

Anno 1238. It endured a great loſſe by reaſon of a terrible fire, which tooke among the thatcht houſes, which ſince that time, they thatched their houſes no more with ſtrawe, but couvered them with Slates and Tiles. In the yeere 1308. there was a great tumult, and uprore in this Citie, many ſeditious Burgers, having chaſed away their Ancient Councill, and chooſe and putt in a newe: though they could wel be ignorant, how much it doth concerne the ſafetie of a ſhip, to haue a good pilot or Steereman. But ſeuen yeeres after the old Councill was reſtabliſhed by *Sigiſmond* the Emperour, to the great joye, and rejoycing of all the Citizens. The Magiſtrates of this Citie are much reſpected, and haue great authoritie, and the men of moſt wiſedome, learning, and diſcretion are choſen into the Magiſtracie. There are twelue Burrow-maſters elected out of the *Patritiis*, and out of the nobilitie, and Gentrie. From theſe there is no appeale unto the imperiall Throne.

The Religion Anno 1530. was reformed in this

MARE BALTICVM.

Vulgo Oost Zee.

HOLSATIÆ PARS Occidens

SAXONIÆ PARS.

DAS LAND ZV SACHSEN

Hagenowsche Heide

LVBECK

WISMAR

Albis fl.

Die Elbe

AMSTELODAMI.
Excudebat Ioannes
Ianßonius.

MEKLENBVRG
DVCATVS
Auctore Ioanne Laurenbergio.

POMERANIÆ PARS

MARCÆ BVRGENSIS PARS

Milliaria Germanica communia.

Milliaria Gallica communia.

Meridian.

Citie by *Mr. Andrevv VVilliams* and *Mr. Iohn VValhoff* called thereunto by the Magiſtrates. It is ſeated excellent well, and by nature is ſtrong, provided with exceeding ſtrong workes, built upon Piles and Beames driuen deepe into the water. There are two Streets in it, which goe out right, from whence the ſmaller Streets and Lanes lye upon the ſides of them, which makes the Citie to be kept very neate and cleane. The chiefe Churches are theſe, The Cathedrall Church of S. Iohn, Our ladies, S. Ieames and S. Peters and others, which are partly couered with lettanie and plates of Copper, and a fine gliſtering golden Knot upon the ſteeple. This Citie is reckoned to be 2150. paces in lentgh; and 130. in breath.

After Lubeck Wiſmar followeth, which in the Saxons ſpeech ſignifieth a *Safe-Sea*; and it is ſo called, becauſe the Haven of it, is accounted ſafe and without daunger for ſhipping. Some are of opinion, that it tooke the name from *VViſmarus*, a King of the *Vandals*, which is moſt falſe and fained. The foundation thereof they reckon to be from the yeere 1240, in which time this towne out of the ruinous walls of the Citie of *Mecklenburgh* the capitall Citie of the Vandals, was built by *Guncelinus*, who ſucceeded *Henricus Leonius* in the Gouvernment. It is of late mightely encreaſed, and enlarged by reaſon of their Commerce with other Nations, becauſe they haue a moſt ſafe and a commodious haven for ſhipping to come in and to goe out. Beſide this, there lye many Hamlets, and Villages about it, which furniſheth them with all neceſſarie proviſions. And it hath much land lying without it, ſo that 500. Burgers, which dwell within the Citie, each of them may manure, and till a certaine number of ackers of ground for ſeven yeeres together, according to their ancient cuſtome. There are three faire Churches in it, to wit, S. Maries, which ſtandeth in the midſt of the Towne, S. Nicolas, in the North, and S. Georges in the South part thereof. The Towne-houſe is a faire building, and ſo is alſo the Dukes Palace. From thence unto *Svverin*, it is accounted foure miles, to Roſtock ſeven, and to Lubeck eight. Among which Townes the Inhabitants, becauſe of their civilitie and kindneſſe, haue no ſmall honour giuen them: as alſo their wiſe Magiſtrates, in regard of their wholeſome lawes, and ſtatuts, which are much reſpected; & likewiſe for the great diligence of their marchants, they are exceedingly commended among the Hanſe-Townes. Whereof *Crantius* in his *Vandalia* witneſſeth with theſe words following.

Guncelinus, ſaith he, ſucceedeth his Father in the Gouvernment & poſſeſſed the Earledome of *Svverin*, which his Father had received from *Henricus Leon*, as a reward for his faithfull ſervice. He perceiving that Mecklenburgh was an open place, and in lenght & breath very large, and that it could not well be fortifyed, begann to built a Towne upon the next Sea Coaſts, which he named *VViſmar*, but after whoſe name, it is not knowne. Moreouer he ſaith, that if the Latins had been there, then it might happely haue bin called rightly *Ciſmaria*. But ſeing it was firſt founded by the Saxons, it is uncertaine whence it tooke the name. Otherwiſe *VViſmoria* is a Vandalian word, where many famous and notable Men dwelt: ſo that from Wiſmarus, the Towne of *VViſmar* might be named.

Wee muſt not forget Roſtock, which is alſo a *Vandalian*, & a Hanſe Towne. It is not ſo called from *Roſa*, or *Roſeto*, as ſome imagine, or from a Red-ſtaff, though the Dutch Noune importeth ſo much, but from the humide and moiſt grond, which the *Sclavi*, who in former ages inhabited in this place, named in their ſpeech *Roſtock*, which is engraven in the Towne ſeale, and agreeth with the Poliſh Hiſtorie.

It is reported, that about the yeare of our Lord 229. the Fiſhers, ſeing the commodious ſituation of this place, were allured to come hither, and their made firſt their Hutts, and Cabins, and afterward *Godſcalcus* King of the Obotritans, built a towne upon this place. But this is moſt certaine and true, that *Pribiſlaus* the Second, the Sonne of *Nicolas* the Fortith and laſt King of the *Heruli*, out of the decayed walls of the Neighbouring Towne *Keſſin*, which was deſtroyed by Leo their owne Duke, built up the Towne of *Roſtock* and encompaſſing it about with walls, made it a Towne. It is 1166. paces in length, and 825. in breath, the whole circuit in all being 5500. paces. It is not much leſſer then Lubeck, and is devided into the Old and New, and the Middle part. In the Old there are three Churches, the one called *S. Peters*, the ſecond *S. Nicolas*, and the third *S. Catharins*, with the Colledge of Students in the lawe. The Middle part which by an arme of the *VVarnovv* is devided from the Old Towne, hath two Churches in it, one named the *Holie-Martyrs*, & *S. Iohns*, with the Towne-houſe, & very ſtately Burgers houſes ſtanding round about it. The New Towne hath in it *S. Ieames* Church, that of the *Holy Ghoſt*, *S. Michels*, the Holy Croſſe, and eight Colledges, or Schooles in it. There are three Marcket places in it: The Old, where the Huſbandmen and Peſants ſell their Wood, Coles, & Barlie: The Midle Mercate, where there ſtandeth many ſhops with divers wares: and the third, which is called the Hop-mercate, where they ſell great ſtore of hoppes, and then the Horſe and the Latine-mercate, as they call, becauſe it ſtandeth neere unto the Colledges. There are in it 140. Streets, and Lanes, whereof ſome are called by the name of the people that dwell in them, others according to the place, where they are. There are ſeven great Gates, where the waggons goe out and in: As S. Peters Gate which looketh towards Pomeren, the Mill-gate, as ye goe into the Marck, the Stone-gate, &c. but two of them are damd up: there are alſo 14. ſmall Gates, or Portals, which goe unto the *VVarnovv*. There are ſeven bridges, whereof one of them is decayd through oldneſſe. Their are manie antiquities in this Citie, which all of them are found to be ſeven in number, which this Dutch verſe following doth elegantly expreſſe.

Seven Doren tho S. Marien Karke,
Seven Straten van den grooten Marcke,
Seven Dhore ſoo daer gaen tho Lande,
Seven Koopmans bruggen by den Strande,
Seven Torne ſo op den Raedhuß ſtaen,
Seven Clocken die da dalychen ſlaen,
Seven Linden op den Roſen garten,
Das ſint die Roſtocher Kennevvarten.

The chiefeſt of Gentlemens houſes, are the *Monckes*, the *Coſfelders*, the *VVobrents*, the *Freſes*, the *Natravens*, the *Lovvens*, the *VViſmen*, the *Kruſſes*, the *Rodes*, thoſe of *Zelovve*, of *Othergen*, of *Zeynen*, of *Aa*, *VVitvven*, of *Krone*, *Kropeln*, *Kerckhoven*, of *Baggen*, *Buke*, *Katzovv*, *Macken*, & the *Grentzens*. The *Roſtockers* haue povver to coine Gold and Silver. Their Magiſtracie conſiſteth of 24. Counſeillours, out of vvhome their are elected 4. Borrougmaſters, the Recorder, the Maſters of the Gilds, the Shriefs and Iudges.

The Leſſer Tovvnes of the Dukedome of *Mecklenburgh*, are theſe: *Suerin*, *Parchim*, *Lubitz*, *Plavve*, *Guſtrovv*, *Butzovv*, *Croplin*, *Bruel*, *VVaren*, *Ribnitz*, *Teßin*, *Malchin*, and ſome others beſide.

There are very manie rivers, vvhereof the principaleſt is the *Elve*, and the *Rebenitz*.

Alſo this Countrie is full of Meers, aud ſmall Seas, namely the *Svverinſh Sea*, the *Krakovver See*, the *Plauver Sea*, the *Calpiner Sea*, the *Malchinſch Sea*, the *Commerouſche Sea*, the *Muritzer Sea*, the *Paſſover Sea*, and an infinite number of other ſmall Lakes, & Meers, vvhich make this Countrie abound exceedingly in fiſhe.

Woods & Groues there are not a fevve, by vvhich they receiue great benefite and haue in them great Store of all kinde of Venaiſon, and Deere. And thus much for the Dukedome of Mecklenburgh.

The deſcription of the Dukedome OF POMERANIA.

THE Dukedome of *Pomeren*, lyeth a long the Eaſterne Sea, & was called by their firſt Inhabitants *Pamerri*, which dwelt alwaies in this Countrie. It is a plaine & a levell Countrie, having fewe hills in it, but is very fruitfull, and full of Fountaines, and Springs. There are pleaſant Meddowes, good paſture grounds, Thick woods, and Groves, wherein there are all ſorts of Deere and Veneiſon, & very good errable Lands. For beſide the tame Cattaile which are there in abundance, this Countrie yeeldeth honey, butter, flaxe, hemps, and other wares, which are tranſported out of all parts of it, and enricheth much the Inhabitants. The Sea-bankes and Downes are there ſo ſtrong and firme, that they neede not to feare any inundation.

The fruitfulneſſe.

The parts.

Pomeren is divided into the upper and nether *Pomeren*, betweene which the *Oder* runneth. Nether *Pomerania* ſhooteth out Eaſtward, and containeth in it the Countrie of the *Vandals* & *Caſſubians*. Upper-*Pomerania* comprehendeth in it the Dukedome of *Stetin* and *Wolgaſt*. In both theſe parts there lye manie fine Townes, a monge which *Bard* is not accounted the leaſt. Some affirme, that this Towne tooke its name from the *Longobards*, others from the river *Bartze*, which lyeth neere unto it, and runneth into the ſea. But it maye well be, that the *Longobards*, which inhabited a long the River Bartze, gave the name of this river unto it. The Countrie lying round about it, is very pleaſant and fruitfull, for they haue many waters and riverets, through which they may bring their commodities by boats. They have fine greene paſtures, great Orchards, thicke woods, excellent ſeed and Cornelands, many Cataile, great ſtore of wood, fruits, wheate, fiſh, fowle, alſo honey, waxe, wool, furrs, leather, and ſuch like cõmodities in abundance, ſo that the Duke of Pomeren in regard of ſo many ſeverall commodities had good reaſon to make choiſe of this place, for his Court & reſidence. It lieth three dutch leagues from *Straelſund*, ſeven from *Roſtock*, and as many from *Gripſwalds*. From thence one may, travell very Commodiouſly into the Iſle of *Rugen*, and into ſome other Iſles of Denmarke. The meanes of *Bard* conſiſteth in trading, which with good proſperitie, they drive in Denmarke, Norway, Sweden and other places. They trade alſo into farre Countries, & brue good beare, which with good profite they ſell in other Townes.

Bard.

Stetin.

The chiefe Citie of *Pomer* is *Stetin*, lying very pleaſantly upon the *Oder*, and is ſo famous and notable, that the Dukes of Pomer take their name from it, and entitle themſelves *Dukes of Stetin*. It is moſt certaine that the Vandals, a wild and ſavage people, inhabited this Countrie in former ages, whereof in divers villages there are yet ſome reliques to be ſeene, but for their ancient glorie they have nothing remayning but the bare name onely. Some derive the name *Stetin* from a certaine people of Germanie called *Sideni*, whereof *Ptolomie* maketh mention. They received the Chriſtian faith anno 1115. by the meanes & helpe of *Otho* Biſhop of Bambergh, whẽ as *Wartiſlaus* the Duke and his two Sonnes, ordayned a Biſhoprick at *Wollin*, and founded *S. Ieames* Church in Stetin. This citie is furniſhed with all things needfull for mans life; For there is corn, wood for brick-ovens, & for ſhip-wrights great ſtore, and the rivers abounding in all kind of fiſhe. The Oder there hath in divers places many bridges made over it, whereof the greateſt and firmeſt is as you goe into the Suburbs. Neere unto which there are many Garners of corne and graine, and divers wharfs, where they build ſchipping for the ſea, & boats for their freſh Rivers. But the greateſt bridge of all, lyeth over the *Oder* upõ the way towards Dãtzick, but to Frankford on the Oder, yee muſt ſaile, or be drawne up againſt the ſtreame. This citie is fortified round about, with walls Turrets, Moats and Gates, and lieth foure-ſquare. The principall Churches are *S. Maries*, *S. Nicolas*, *S. Ieames* and others. There are divers market places in it, as the Herbe-market, the Horſe-market and the fiſh-market. The Towne-houſe ſtandeth hard by *S. Nicolas* Church in the new Market, from whence there goe ſtreetes ſtreight outright through the whole Citie. The greateſt bewtie thereof is the Pallace or Princes Court, which is built with ſuch art and magnificency, that none of the Italian Courts can put it downe. *Philippus* and *Barnimus*, Dukes of Pomeren, erected there an Illuſtrious Schoole, and beſtowed upon it the revenue of S. Othos and S. Maries Churches, ordayning foure Curates, and three Deans over it. The firſt Duke of *Stetin* was called *Bugſlavus* the II, who died in the yeere of our Lord 1222. He was the firſt that conquered the *Slaves* and *Vandals*, and rooted out their language, Manners, Laws and Cuſtoms, & brought in their places thoſe of Saxonie. *Stetin*, alſo is accounted one of the chiefeſt *Hãs-townes*, and though the Prince holds his Court within the citie; yet they have not the leſſe freedomes. The reformation of the religion was firſt brought in by one *Paulus à Rhoda*, ſent thither by *Martin Luther*, when *Bugſlavus* was Duke. Guſtavus Adolphus Magnus, King of Sweden, landing in Germanie with his Armie, after he had taken in *Straelſund*, made himſelf ſure of this citie.

The ſoile & cõmodities.

The Dukes of Stetin.

In the Dukedome of Wolgaſt, or *Barden*, lyeth a famous Towne adorned with all manner of Learning, and Civilitie called *Gripſwald*, which was built in the yeere of our Lord 1546. Alſo an other ancient Towne named *Wollin*, which in former times belonged to the Vandals, & was one of the greateſt merchant townes in Europe. For all the *Ruſſians*, *Danes*, *Saxons*, *Sarmatians*, *Sweds* & other nations, had continuall cõmerce there, and traded too and fro. But the Inhabitants ſeing this great proſperity, aroſe unto them from forraine nations, as alſo by reaſon of the Chriſtian Religion, which did much encreaſe, they ſtrictly prohibited, that noe Straingers ſhould make any mention of the new religion, and this was the onely cauſe, that at laſt by the concourſe of ſtraingers they received the Chriſtian faith. For being compelled to it in the yeare 980 it was preached amoug them, but they proving Appoſtates in the yeere 1066, murthering all the Chriſtians, returned to their old Idolatrie. But at laſt *Otho* Biſhop of Bambergh, at the erneſt requeſt of *Boleſlaus* King of Poland, and of *Denmarke*, effected ſo much, that the Ghoſpell was Preached throughout all *Pomer*, which tooke good ſucceſſe, that the three Princes & brothers namely *Ratiborus*, *Bugiſlaus* & *Suartepolcus*, were baptized and received the Chriſtian Religion. The firſt Biſhop of *Wollin* was *Adelbert*: but this towne being ſore afflicted with the continuall warrs of the Danes, and much decayed, it was thought good, to

Gripſwald & Wollin.


MARE BA
Vulgo
DVCAT:
MEGA
POLENSIS
PARS.
DAS
marck.
M
ARCH
Sedom Inf
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Milliaria Gallica communia.
AMSTELODAMI,
Apud Ioannem Ianßonium

L I T I C V M,

Oost Zee

Notarum explicatio.
Urbes
Urbes cum arcibus Ducalibus
Pagi.

POMERELLIA

POLONIÆ

PARS.

marck.

NOVA ILLVSTRISSIMI DVCATVS
POMERANIÆ
TABVLA
antea a Viro Cl. D.D. Eilhardo Lubino edita,
nunc iterum correcta per Frid. Palbitzke
Pomer. L. L. Studiosum.

transferre the Biſhops ſea to *Canini*: & this was the deſolation of that ancient, & famous towne of marchandize which laye not farre from the great meere of Pomeren, out of which theſe three rivers flowed to wit the *Panow*, the *Zuin* and the *Dirbinouw*.

Stralſund. *Straelſund* is alſo a verie famous ſtrong towne, lying upon the Coaſt of the Eaſterne ſea: heretofore it had a Duke of its owne, whome they called Duke *Barne*, but afterward the Duke of Pomer ruled over it, and ſince is a cawtronary Towne of the King of Sweden. It was in former ages deſtroyed by *Simon* Duke of *Franconia*, the ſonne of *Cleodemirus*, and afterward in the yeere 1209 regained, and reedifyed by *Waldemarus* King of Denmarke. Not long ſince it was ſtrongly beſeiged in the name of the Emperour, by his generall *Walſteyn*, and for a lõg time much diſtreſſed, but without taking of it, he was forced at laſt to raiſe his ſeige from it. Shortly after, the King of Sweden *Guſtavus Adolphus Magnus* made a firme aliance with the Duke of Pomer, whoſe Countrie was miſerably ſpoyled by the Emperours men, ſo that they received a Swethiſh garniſon into it.

Wineta. *Wineta* in former times was the richeſt, & mightieſt of all the ſea-townes ſituated betwene the *Suin*, and the Iland of *Rugen*: but in the yeere 1030 was deſtroyed by *Conrade* King of Denmarke. There are divers other Townes, which lye in theſe parts, as *Neugard*, *Lemburgh*, *Stargard*, *Bergard*, *Caminer*, *Publin*, *Grifenburgh*, and by the ſea coaſt *Colbergh*, *Camin*, *Collin*, *Sund*, *Pucx*, *Revecol*, *Lorensburgh* and *Heckel*.

The Ile of Rugē. Before Pomer lieth the Iland of *Rugen* right over againſt *Bard*, *Straelſund*, *Gripſwaldt* and *Wolgaſt*. This Ile in former times hath ben greater then it is now; for heretofore it joyned ſo neere unto the firme land, that there was but a ſmall river run betwixt them, afterward by the eating of the ſea, and ſtormes, there was much of the land waſhed awaye, that now at this day, it is a dutch mile and a halfe over. It is in length nine and in breadth ſeven dutch miles, having many petty Ilands in it, there groweth abundance of Corne in it, which maketh it as it were a garner for *Straelſund*. There are alſo many Geeſe in it, exceeding great, but for Horſe, Oxen and Sheepe verie fewe. For Wolves, Rats and Mice, there are none at all, but onely ſom few in *Wittouw*, which men ſuppoſe came firſt out of the ſhipping, that lay in the havē, or by reaſon of ſome ſhipwrack, becauſe there was none before. The Inhabitants are called by the name of the Ileland *Rugens*. Their might and power may be marked by their expedition and invaſion of Italie, under the conduct of *Odarcus*. Some of them dwelt in the Iles of the North-ſea, others in the ſea-havens of Pomer, about the Vandalian Gulph or ſea. The Hiſtories make mention of one *Critus*, who was a mightie Prince of Rugen, in the daies of Swantidorus Duke of Pomer, whoſe daughter called Slavina he marryed about the yeere of our Lord 1100. It is reported alſo, that he ruled over *Holſteyn* & *Ditmars*, & built *Lubeck*, but he had a miſerable death, for as he paſſed and ſtooped to goe through a low doore a Dane ſtroak of his head. His onely ſonne ſucceeded him, and his heire males after him, till *Warteſlaus* with whom that iſſue failed in the yeere 1225. After whoſe death it fell under the Command of the Duke of Pomer, yet upon this condition, that if either the Duke of Poland or the Prince of Rugen ſhould dye without iſſue, they ſhould withall looſe their command over it, and that it ſhould be tranſported to the longeſt liver, and their heires lawfully begotten. For theſe Princes governed not onely over this Iland, but had alſo command over the Townes of *Bard*, *Grimm* and *Tribber*, which lay upon the firme laud, and durſt couragiouſly, not onely wage warre, againſt the King of Denmarke; but alſo againſt the Duke of Pomer, & thoſe of *Lubeck* in ancient times, there was in this Ilād manie ſtrōg & populous townes among which Arcon, which lay upon the Weſt-ſide of *Witton* was reckoned one of the chiefeſt. The principall towne of this Iland at this day is *Bergen*, lying almoſt in the very midſt of the Iland. The others are *Sagart*, *Wick* & *Bingſt*, which are in leſſe eſteeme. It is ſo populous, that they are able to bring 70000 men into the field. Upon *Iaſmund* not farre from the fort of *Borghwall*, lyeth a *black meere*, which hath verie many fiſh in it, of which they write ſtrange things, as ye maye ſee in *Philippi*, *Cluverij*, *Germania Antiqua*. Here they have wood for fyring enough, which the Inhabitants fetch out of a wood called *Subbenitza*. *Subbenitza* ſignifieth in their ſpeech a huge heape of wood, and trees hewen downe. There are in this Iland manie Gentlemen: but of divers meanes, ſome travell into forraine countries to ſtudie, others to followe the warrs, that returning home by their learning, and militaire experience, they may attaine unto ſome office in the government. It goeth well with the husbandmen heere though they have ſome ſmale impoſitions, & taxations layd upon them, yet they are free-men in former ages they uſed to ſpeake the Vandalian, and Slavonian tongue, like as thoſe of Pomer did. Their Idolatrie was ſo groſe, and they continued in it ſo long, that they were the laſt of all, which received the Chriſtian Religion, and that in the time of *Ludovicus Pius*, the ſonne of *Charlemagne* but afterward fell away againe, and worſhiped as their God *S. Vit*, the patron of the *Corſeianſche Cloiſter* in *Weſtphalia*, and changing his name a litle, called him *Swantovit*. In honour of him they made an Image in their Church, and from it as they did from *Apollo* at *Delphos*, received their oracles and anſwers. And the forraine Merchants, which frequented thether, they compelled to offer unto this *Idoll* ſome of their coſtlieſt wares. In his honour alſo they kept 300 horſes, among which there was a white one, where upon noe man muſt ride, but his high-prieſt, as if it betokened ſome divine matter. This horſe betimes in the morning was dreſſed and made fine, and was ſtrowed with powder, and brought prauncing to be ſhowne to the ſpectatours: for they verely beleeved, that *Swantovit* had rood upon this horſe againſt the Ennemies of the Rugens.

Bergen. *Their language.*

There lye two other Ilands by Pomer, whereof the neereſt to Pomer is called *Vſedom*, upon which the ancient Towne ſo called ſtood, and whereof there is nothing now to beſeene, but the ruines. The other was called *Wollin* or *Iulin*, where the citie of Wollin or Iulin lay, which wee have mentioned before. In this mapp ye can hardly diſcerne that theſe be Iles, becauſe they lye ſo cloſſe to the firme-Land, yet if ye marke them well, ye may eaſely perceive the water running betweene them and about them.

Vſedom & Wollin.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE MARQVISATE OF BRANDENBVRGH.

The name & ancient people.

THE Marquisate of *Brandenburgh*, which this Map describes unto you, was heretofore inhabited by the *Vandales*, and extended from the *Elue*, Eastward unto the Dominions, & Countries, which are now inhabited by these of *Meklenburgh*, *Brandenburgh*, *Pomer*, *Bohemia* and *Poland*.

This Countrie tooke the name from the Capitall Citie thereof, which (as some saye) was first named *Brenneburgum*. Hereupon *Georgius Sabinus* had his eye in the descriptions of his travells, when he saith:

Italiam quando digressus ab urbe petebam,
A Duce qua Brenno condita nomen habet.

Carolus Magnus fought a long time with this Nation, but *Henricus Auceps* overcame them in Winter time, by quartering his Armie upon the yce: and afterward besett this Towne with *Saxons*.

The site.

Westward this Countrie boundeth upon *Saxonie*, *Mysia*, and *Meckleuburgh*: Notthward upon *Stetin*, *Pomer*, and *Cassubia*: Eastward, upon *Poland* and *Silesia*: and Southward upon *Bohemia*, *Lausuitz*, and *Moravia*.

The fertility.

This Countrie is very fruitfull, especially in Corne, and yeeldeth abundance of Wine. It produceth Corall, *Ætites*, or the Blood-stone, *Scistus* and other precious stones.

Prince Elector.

The Marquesse of *Brandenburgh* is one of the Prince-Electours, & is accounted one of the richest, and mightiest Princes of *Germanie*, hauing besides the old, and newe *Marcks*, many townes in his possession in the Countries of *Lusatia*, *Silesia*, *Cleue*, &c.

The severall gouvernements.

The Succession of the Princes of this Countrie hath bin gouverned by divers: for the stemme of the Marquesses failing, *Lodvvick* of Bavaria Anno 1119. gaue this principalitie to his sonne *Lodvvick*.

The *Bavarians* afterward Anno 1363. sould it unto the Emperour *Charles*, being likewise King of *Bohemia*. From *Iohn* the Sonne of Charles, this Marquisate came into the hands of *Iodocus* and *Procopius* Princes of *Moravia*. *Iodocus* being graetly in debt, morgaged it to William Marquesse of *Mysia*. At last King *Sigismund* in the yeere 1417. at the Councill of *Constance*, gaue the same unto *Fredericke* Burgraue of *Nurenbergh*, at this day it is gouverned by the singular carefulnesse, mildnesse and gentlenesse, of the Illustrious *Iohannes Georgius* Marquesse of Brandenburgh.

The devision.

This whole Marquisate is devided into three parts, namely, into the Old, the Middle, and the Newe-Marck.

The Old-Marck.

The Old-Marck beginneth, from the *Luneburgish* Heath, or Wilderneesse, and reacheth unto the *Elue*, and confineth also upon the Bishopricks of *Magdenburgh*, and *Halberstadt*, and upon *Mecklenburgh*. The Inhabitants thereof were in ancient times the *Senones*, *Suevi*, and in some places also the *Angrivarii*, and *Teutones*.

In these quarters lie seven good Townes, as *Tangeramunda* upon the *Elue*, where the *Angra* or *Tonagra* looseth his water, being heretofore the residencie of the Emperour *Charles* the Fourth. Also *Stendalium* the Capitall Citie of this Marck: *Soltvvedel* being devided into two Townes: the Olde, and the Newe. *Gardleben* with the Castle called *Eischinppa*, also *Osterburgh*, *VVerb*, and *Senohusen* doubtlesse so called from the *Senones*. The slighter are *Arnburgh* with the Castle lying upon the *Elue*, *Bisemarch*, *Bostera*, and *Bucha*, built not farre from the *Elue*, *Kalba*, and *Messinga*, which is called also *Letzolinga*: besides this they count also 465. faire Villages in it.

The Middle-marck.

The *Middle-Marck* beginneth on the oder side of the *Elue*, and reacheth unto the *Oder*, and unto the river *Suevus* or the *Spree*, and in ancient times was inhabited by the *Suevi*. The *Metropolitan* hereof is *Brandenburgh*, whereof wee haue made mention before. It is famous, and is situated upon the river of *Havel*, some affirme that it tooke the name from *Brennes*, General of the *Gauls*, who first built it: other againe maintaine the contrarie, that it was founded by *Brandon* Prince of the *Francks*, and sonne unto *Marcomirus*, who about the yeere of Christ 140. subdued this Countrie. In former ages here was the *Pantheon*, or Common Temple for al the Idols of the *Vandales*, whereof some of them were called *Zornebock*, and *Svvandevvitz*, as the *Merseburgish* Chronicle doth shewe.

Brandenburgh.

At this daye here is held the Sessions, and Iudgment seate for the whole Land.

This Towne hath many priviledges, and Freedomes, graunted unto them in former times by Emperours, Kings, & Princes, as appeareth by the Statue, which standeth in the Towne, houlding a bloodie Sword in his right hand, which the Burgesses call the *Rolant*:

Next after *Brandenburgh* falloweth *Rathenau* upon the *Havel*, also *Spondavv* with a fort built upon the river of *Spree*. After them *Coln* & *Berlin*: two Townes separated one from the other by the River *Spree*, where at this day the Prince keepeth his Court.

Berlin.

Franckfort is also one of the chiefest Townes, and lyeth verie pleasantly upon the *Oder*, which aboundeth in fishe. This river runneth upon the East side of it, and upon the other sids of it, stand pleasant hills and Vineyards, whereof they make Wines, which they send downe the streame into *Pomer*, *Denmarck*, *Prussia*, and some other adjacent places. This Citie was first built Anno 1253. by *Gedine* of *Herzbergh*, by the Commaund, and meanes of *John* the first Marquesse of Brandenburgh: It is a famous Marchant-Towne, where they held yeerly three Marts. There is in it also a Vniversitie, for the liberall Sciences,

Franckfort.


MARIS BALTHICI PARS.
Stralsund
Rostock
Wismar
Lubeck
Gustrow
HOLSATIÆ PARS
MEKELENBVRG
Perchim
DANNEBERG COM.
Paludes
LAVWENBVRGISCH.
PRIGNITS.
Rapin Comit
Havelberg
Brandenburg
BRANDEBVRG
MARCK
ALTE BRAN
Alvelebem Baron
MEYDBVRG
ARCHIEPISCOPAT.
Meydburg
Anhalti sch
Dessaw
BRANDEBVRGVM
MARCHIONATVS,
cum Ducatibus
POMERANIÆ et MEKLENBVRGI.

Septentrio 36 37 38

Vulgo DE OOST ZEE.

Das Grosse Haff.

Brãdeburgische Werder.

MARCK

NEW MARCK

Landt Crossen Ducatus.

Crossen

Stern-bergk.

Landsperg

Frankfurt

Fürstenwalt

Berlin

Stettin

Stargard

Kalis

Glogaw

POLONIÆ PARS.

LVSATIÆ PARS.

SILESIÆ PARS.

SAXONIÆ PARS.

Milliaria Germanica communia.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

Amstelodami
Excudebat
Ioannes Ianssonius

Meridies 36 37 38 Oriens

Languages, and the knowledg of Learning, which was erected by the Marqueſſe *Ioachim* Anno 1506. and was provided with great revenues. The Learned men, which haue floriſhed heere, ſince the foundation thereof, are numbred up by *Sebaſtian Munſter*. The other Townes are *Brietza* with the Surname *Fida*, alſo *Belitza*, *Bernavv*, *Bellin*, *Mittenvvals*, *Munchſbergh*, *Biſenthal*, *Blumenberch*, *Botzavv* with a Caſtle, where the *Templars*, in former times held their habitation: *Fryenvvalt* and *Oderobergh*, where the Marqueſſe *Albert* built a Fort in the midſt of the River, and made all paſſengers to pay him tole. Alſo *Friſach*, *Gereſvvald*, *Grimmitz*, *Gruneheyde*, *Grunevvaldt* and *Coppenick*, being 4. of the Princes ponds, and Parcks with the Princes houſes: and beſides theſe *Lichenum*, and *Purſtein* with a Caſtle: The *Hamlet Mulroſe* with the Village *Bernavich*: The Hamlet *Zoſſa* with a Caſtle: *VVrutzen*, *Selovium* with other Villages, and houſes.

The New-marck.

The *New-Marck* is ſeparated from the Middle-Marck by the *Oder*, about that place, where the *VVharta* neere unto *Cuſtrin*, falleth into the *Oder*. The chiefeſt towne of the New-Marck is *Caſtrin*, which Marqueſſe *Iohn*, Sonne unto *Ioachim*, reſtored, and walled it about with great expences, and made it a princely reſidencie: the other Townes are *Lanſbergh* upon the Warta, *Coningsbergh*, *Bernvvaldt*, and *Bernſtein*, a ſmall Towne with a Caſtle in it. *Bernavvich*, *Berlinicum* or *Neu-Berlin*, *Arnſvvaldt*, *Tham*, *Solden*, *Furſtenfelt*, *Bramburgh*, *Drieſen*, *Falkeburgh*, a Towne with a Caſtle, lying upon the Frontiers of *Pomer*, *Kartavv*, *Lepena*, *Morinum*, *Schiffelbenum*, *Oſemund*, *Sconſlies*, *VVoldenbergh*, *Zeden*, *Zandock*, &c.

Others devide the whole Commaund of the Prince-Electour of Brandenburgh into 7. or 8. Provinces, as *Alde-Marck*, *Middle-Marck*, *Neu-Marck*, *Vber-Marck*, *Pregnitz* and *Croſſen*, all of them Dukedomes beſides the Lordſhip of *Sternebergh* and *Cotbus*, alſo a part of *Lauſnitz*. There are alſo Leſſer, and inferiour Countries in theſe Provinces: as *Rapin*, *Vierraden*, with the Marquiſate of *Cuſtrin*. In briefe, they count there are in the whole Marquiſate of Brandenburgh, with the territories belonging to it 55. great townes, 64. ſmall, 16. Market Hamlets, 38. Caſtles or Forts, 10. Parkes, and 17. Cloiſters.

The Rivers.

The Chiefeſt Rivers which water this Countrie are the *Oder*, the *Spree*, the *Elue*, the *Havel*, the *VVarta*, and ſome others.

Neere unto the *Carthuſian* Cloiſter by *Franckfort*, there is a ſpring which floweth out of the ridge of a Vineyard, where all whatſoever falleth into it, is hardned into a ſtone, as the experience thereof ſheweth. And this may ſuffice for the Marquiſate of Brandenburgh.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME OF BRVNSWYCK.

The name, and from vvhome.

THe Dukedome of *Brunſvvyck*, taketh the name from the Capitall City of *Brunſvvyck*, even as the City it ſelfe deriueth the name from *Brunon* Sonne unto *Ludolph* Duke of *Saxonie*: for he gaue his owne name to *Vicum*, or the village, which he begann to build, calling the ſame *Brunonis Vicū*, or a Gulfe, which ſignifyeth in the Saxons tongue a *VVyck*: ſo that at this time this City is called *Brunſvicum*, or *Braunſvvyck*.

The largneſſe.

This Countrie is of a larg extent, and reacheth from the *Maegdenburgish* and *Halberſtatish* commaund, and alſo from the *Hartz*, or *Svvariſvvald* unto the *Elve*. About the yeere of Chriſt 1230. the Emperour *Fredrick* made this Countrie a Dutchie, making *Otho* Lord of *Brunſvvyck*, and *Lunenburch* Duke thereof: which *Otho* was the Succeſſour of *Henricus Leo*, who had the generall Commaund over all Saxonie. *Frederick* the II. made *Otho* the Nephew of *Leo* Duke of Brunſwyck and Lunenburg, giving him the Armes, which he had brought out of England, being two Lyons *Or*, for the Dukedome of Brunſwyck, and a Lyon *Azure* with a ſpot for Lunenburgh, which Duke *Herman*, and his Succeſſours had in times paſt given, with the title of Duke of *Saxonie*. Of the other Dukes ye maye reade more at large in *Munſter* in his 3. Booke of the deſcription of the World.

The Princes & Gouvernment.

The Capitall Citie.

Brunſvvyck at this day is the chiefe Towne, not onely of this Dukedome; but alſo of all *Saxonie*. In former ages it was called by the name of her Founder *Brunepolis*, and by Ptolomie *Tubiſurgius*, according to the opinion of *Franciſcus Irenicus*. This City hath a large Circuit, is foure-ſquare, populous, & adorned with many faire houſes, fortifyed with walls, and a double moate, and in ſome places a treble full af Water. Betweene theſe moates, it is girt in round about with a very thick wall, and is beſett with diverſe trees upon it. There are fiue Mercate places, fiue Towne-houſes, and likewiſe as many Magiſtrates. It was built according to the teſtimonie of *Herman* their owne Hiſtoriographer, in the yeere 861. by two bretheren, *Brunon* and *Theodorus* (who alſo was called by ſome *Theomarus*) Sonns unto *Ludolph* Duke of Saxonie. There runneth through the midſt of the City, the river *Onacra*, or the *Oocker*, whoſe ſpringhead beginneth in the *Hartomer-boſch*, and divideth the Towne into two parts, carrying away all filth along with it, & hath divers bridges ouer it, and at laſt falleth into the *VVeſer*. In this City the water is not good to drinke, and therefore the Inhabitants for the moſt part drinke Beere, for there is no great ſtore of Wine, and that which is there, is very deare. This City at the firſt was raiſed by ſmall meanes, but in proceſſe of time grew bigger and bigger, and at laſt was ſo enlarged, that in regard of the might and riches which it attrayned unto, the Prince thought it no diſgrace to him, to entitle himſelfe *Duke of Brunſvvyck*. Before one of the Towne houſes of this City, theſe words are to be read, which I will inſert here, in regard of the manifould Strifes, and Contentions, which beare ſuch ſway among men at this daye. *Through ſtrife ariſe deadly ennemities, men ſpend money in vaine, & vvearie out their bodies daylie, the minde is exerciſed in vvearieſomeneſſe and labour: vvhence ariſe and followve diſhoneſt facts, & lamentations; and all vvholeſome Actions are layd aſide, & thoſe vvhich imagine to be gayners, looſe thereby oftentimes; and ſuppoſe they be gayners, yet they haue not gott much, vvhen they haue counted their labour, and expences.*

Goſlar.

Among the reſt of the Townes in this Countrie, *Goſlar* is not accounted the meaneſt, being an Imperiall Towne, walled by *Henry* the firſt, father unto *Otho* the great. In the yeere 1051. *Henry* the third, being a rich and mightie Emperour, enlarged and adorned much this Towne, which before was but a mill-wharfe, and a Hunters-lodge, and was by both the *Henries*, and afterward by the third, exalted & raiſed to this dignitie, which now it doth enioye, and the aforeſaid Henry the third, built a royall Palace in it with two faire Churches.

Helmſtadt.

Helmſtadt lyeth halfe-way betweene *Brunſvvyck* & *Magdenburgh*. This towne William Duke of *Brunſvvyck* bought of the Abbot of *VVerden* for a peece of money, and brought it under his obedience, when the Burgeſſes thereof would not obey the Abbot, *Carolus* the Sonne of *Carolus Magnus* fighting againſt the *Sorabos* and *Vilſos*, firſt begann to encompaſſe this towne with a Wall, and delivered it ouer into the hands of *S. Ludgerus* the firſt Biſhop of *Munſter*, that he might dwell there in ſafetie and Libertie, when he brought the conquered unto the Chriſtian faith.

Halberſtadt

Through the Epiſcopall Citie of *Halberſtadt* runneth the river of *Oltemia*. In the midſt of the Towne riſeth a hill ſome two forlongs long upon the top of it, there is a broad, and a large *plaine*, at both ends whereof there ſtand two Churches: and in the midſt a faire Mercate-place, which is encompaſſed round about with faire houſes belonging to the Dom-Heers or Canons of the Minſter, and from that part which ſtandeth upon the hill, the Towne is commonly called, and that part which lyeth under the hill is named the Suburbs. About this Towne there is a very fruitfull ſoile, where there groweth much wheate, ſo that when the Corne is ripe, the Eares are ſo long and high, that one can ſcarcely ſee a horſeman rydingh through it.

Quedlingburgh.

Quedlingburgh is an ancient Towne, and the firſt ornament of the Saxon Princes, lying not farre from *Magdenburgh*, having bene founded by *Henricus Auceps*.

Hannover.

The towne of *Hannover* lyeth upon the river *Leine*, right over againſt the ancient Caſtle of the Earles of *Lauvvenrod*, in the time of *Henricus Leo*, and about the yeere of our Lord 1156. it did belong unto this Caſtle, and becauſe it layd on the other ſide of the riuer, it was

BRAVNSWYCK ET MEYDBVRG cum terris adjacentibus.

LVNENBVRGI PARS.

Septentrio

Occidens

Meridies

Hoye

Comitatus

pars.

WESTPHALIÆ

PARS.

BRAVNSWYCK

Hildesheim

Episcopatus.

Schauwenberg com.

Spiegelberg com.

Paludes.

Paludes

Auff dem Hartzwald

Im Hemsrik

Das Eschenbergische

Hessen

THVRINGIÆ P

Prignits.

DIE ALTE MARCK.

Die mittel marck.

MEYDBVRG

ARCHIEPIS.

SAXONIÆ SVPE RIOR. PARS.

MISNIÆ PARS.

Hall Episcop.

Halberstatt Episc.

Oriens

Millaria Germanica communia

Millaria Gallica communia

Amstelodami, Apud Joannem Janßonium.

called *Hannover*. Among other Soxon Townes, this towne flouriſheth much at this preſent, being well fortifyed with walls and moates, being well built and peopled.

Hildesheym — *Hildeſheym*, or *Hildeſium* is according to *Irenicus* his opinion the ſame which Ptolomie calleth *Aſcalingius*, it is an ancient towne; which heretofore was ſeparated into two parts, but now are ioyned both together, and make but one Towne. The Cathedrall Church is very beautifull, having a ſteeple, whereof the top is gilt. It is a very pleaſant towne, and the towne, where *Ludolph* of Collen was borne, that famous Mathematician, who afterward was Profeſſour in the Vniverſity of Leyden in Hollant. It is an Epiſcopall Seate, and if any man be deſirous to knowe the number, and names of the Biſhops thereof, he may reade *Irenicus*, *Crantius* in his Metropolis, and *Anthonius Monchiacinus* in his Booke of the firſt beginning of the Chriſtian religion. This Biſhoprick was firſt founded by *Carolus Magnus*.

Northauſen — *Northauſen* is an Imperiall Towne. This Map conteyneth alſo the Dukedome of *Grubenhagen*, as a member of the Empire. Alſo the principate of *Anhalt*, and *Mansfelt*, an Earledome belonging to old *Saxonie*: lying upon the river *Sala*, being a very ancient Earledome, ſeing that *Hegenus* (who Anno 542 in the time when King Arthur of Britaine flouriſhed) was called Earle of *Mansfelt*. They take this name from *Mannus* Sonne of *Thuiſcus*, as the adiacent place *Aſcanian*, is called ſo from *Aſcenes*. The chiefeſt townes in this Countie are *Mansfelt* upon the river Wyper, *Eyſleben*, and *VVypra*. *Eyſleben* is the chiefe towne, and lieth betweene the *Saal*, and the *VVyper*. It is thought it was ſo called by *Iſida*, whereof Tacitus maketh mention, that ſhee ſhould haue walked through the Countrie of *Suavia* after her huſband: not farre from thence in the Mountaines *Melibocis*, there are found Mines of Metall. It is thought, that in former ages the *Tubantes* inhabited in theſe parts, though that *Pyramius* is of the opinion, that the *Tventenaers*, which lye moſt upon Frize-land ſhould be theſe *Tubantes*. *Verrutius* holdeth for certaine, that thoſe of the Earledome of *Benthem*, which are next adioyning to this place, retayne ſtill that ancient name. Whereof the Inhabitants by *Lazius* in his 8 booke *Migrationum* are calleth *Tubinger*.

Grubenhagen. *Anhalt.* *Mansfelt.* *Eyſleben.*

This Countie containeth in it foure Earledomes, as *VVippram*, *Arnſteyn*, *VVetin*, and *Quernfurt*.

Other Countries. The other Earledomes in this Countrie are *Barbey*, *Stolbergh*, *Hohenſtain*, *Regenſteyn*, and *Pleſſe*, all belonging to the Empire.

The ſpirituall Prelats, & Princes of this Countrie are the Arch-Biſhop of *Magdenburch*, primate of Germanie, and a member of the Empire. The Biſhops of *Hildesheym*, and of *Halberſtadt*, both appertaining to the Empire, and under *Mentz*. Alſo *Quedlingburch*, and *Gernrode* are Dioceſſes in the eight Circle of the Empire.

The Biſhoprick of Magdenburch. It remayneth now to ſpeake ſomwhat in this Map of the Biſhoprick of *Magdenburch*, or *Meyd-burch*, which beareth the name from the chiefe Towne. *Carolus Magnus*, having reformed all *Saxonie*, he ordayned in the ſame two Biſhopricks: whereof *Magdenburch* was the chiefeſt. At the firſt erection thereof, the Biſhop held firſt his reſidencie at *Styda*, afterward at *Valerſleve*, and thirdly at *Vreſe*, untill at laſt the Emperour *Otho* the firſt, Anno 930, altered the ſame, and tranſerred it to *Magdenburch*, as the great Chronicle mentioneth, exalting this aboue all others in Germanie, although he of *Saltzburg*, and the other Archbiſhops Princes-Electours, would by no meanes, allow of this *Primacie* and dignitie giuen to him of *Magdenburch*, as *Crantius* in his *Metropolis* declareth.

Burgraves. The ſame Emperour *Otho* the firſt, ordayned a *Burgraue* of *Magdenburch* authorizing him, that he in the Emperours place, ſhould preſide in the publick *Seſsions*, and Benches of Iuſtice, and ouer the common regiment, not onely within this Biſhoprick, but alſo in all the adiacent Countries; whereof the firſt that adminiſtred this office made by the ordination of the Emperour *Otho*, was *Gero* Marqueſſe of *Luſatia*, whoſe memorie is yet kept in a monument of the Cloiſter of Gerode. After him ſucceeded in order theſe under written, *Hermanus* Duke of Saxonie, *Lotharius* Earle of Waldeck, *Fredericus* Sonne unto *Lotharius*, *Conradus* his Nephew, *Manfredus* the halfe Brother of *Conradus*, who being ſlaine in the warres, *Dittericus* Earle of *Plocenſer*, whoſe daughter, when *Vdo* Marqueſſe of Brandenburch had marryed, and had executed alſo the Burgraueſhip, he left his Sonne *Henricus* his ſucceſſour: he alſo being deceaſed, *Lotharius Saxo* gaue the ſame office to one *Burchardus*, being diſcended of the Lords of *Queſtfort*, from whom the Earles of *Mansfelt* deriue their pedegree: after this wee finde, that the Lords of *Schrapela* adminiſtred this office, from whome by the authority of the Emperour *Rodolphe*, it was transferred unto the Princes Electours of *Saxonie*.

The Chiefe Citie. The Capitall Citie of this Countrie is *Magdenburch*, lying upon the *Elue*. It was called heretofore *Partenopolis*; becauſe that *Venus Parthenia* was honored here. Iohannes Capinio nameth it *Dinoadus*, *Pergus*, with a Greekiſh name, which ſignifyeth a Maid-Burrough. *Æneas Sylvius* calleth it *Virginopolis*: *Ligurinus*, *Virginis Vrbs*, or the habitation of Maides, and Ptolomie *μαγδίον*. The Emperour *Otho* (as *Lupold* writeth) firſt built this city, afterward enlarged it, where he lyeth buryed. This beautifull Citie, & Imperiall reſidencie, is devided into three parts, & is fortifyed with Walls, Bulwarks, Turrets, and Moates, alſo adorned with faire houſes, ſtreets, and lanes, & with fine Churches, eſpecially that braue Church of S. *Maurice* is worth the ſight, all built with foure-ſquare blew ſtones, being a ſumptuous and a magnificent worke of the Emperour *Otho*. The Magiſtrates of this City haue in their keeping (which they hold in great reverence) the Romane law, written in the Saxons tongue, and as it is reported, was confirmed and eſtabliſhed by the Authority of *Carolus Magnus*, divers people haue their next addreſſe thereunto, for the deciding of their ſuits and Controverſies; for they hold theſe lawes here in great worth and eſteeme. This large braue and ancient Citie, was lately with the moſt part of the citizens through the moſt cruell, and unheardof rage and tyrannie of the Emperours men, ſacked, burnt, and conſumed, with ſuch inhumanitie, as the like hath not bene heard off in a thowſand yeeres. *Maidenburch.*

The Rivers in theſe Countries are the *Elue*, the *Oocker*, *Sala*, *VViper*, *Inderſt*, *Struma*, *Reyde*, *Vker*, *Fues* & ſome others. Among the Mountaines the *Ramelbergh*, and the *Melibocus* are accounted the chiefe. And the principall Woods are the *Hartzvvalt*, *Solnigervvalt* and others deſcribed in this Mapp.

THE DESCRIPTION OF NETHER SAXONIE.

The Original of their name.

THis Countrie hath taken the name from the Saxon people, whoſe offspring & denomination (as alſo ſome other Nations) haue not onely beene feigned by ſome ignorant Moncks, but alſo forged, and defended by ſome Curious men of our times.

For ſome of them affirme, that the Saxons were ſo called from the Sonne of *Saxon Negnon*, brother to the *Vandales*: others becauſe of their ſtonie nature: others againe from the Remnants of the Macedonian hoaſts, and ſome in regard they wore Cutlaſſes, and ſhort Swords, whereof in *Engelhuſius* theſe verſes are read.

Quippe brevis gladius apud illos Saxa vocatur,
Unde ſibi Saxo nomen traxiſſe putatur.

But *Cranzius* deriveth their Originall from the *Catti*, a people of Germanie, as alſo Learned *Caprius* taketh their offspring from the *Phrygians*, euerie man may beleeue hereof, what it pleaſeth him: as for me, I will not undertake here to refute theſe Fables: but rather embrace the opinion of ſome Learned Germans, which affirme, that the Saxons are deſcended of the *Sacæ*, a famous people in *Aſia*, and were ſo called, as if one would ſay *Sacaſones*, of the Sonnes *Sacarum*, which nation they think came firſt out of *Scythia*, or *Sarmatia Aſiatica*, with the *Goths*, Suevians and *Dacians*, and other people, and by litle and litle ſpread themſelues through *Europe*: And this opinion is not without ſome ground, which the Saxons fetch out of *Aſia*, where mankind firſt had their beginning, and encreaſe: for beſide that which *Strabo* writeth, that the *Sacæ*, as before the *Cimmerij*, made great invaſions, and called alſo a part of *Armenia* after their owne name *Sacacena*: ſo Ptolomie placeth alſo in that part of *Scythia* the *Saſſoni*, *Suevi*, *Maſſagetæ*, and *Daci*. *Ciſnerus* alſo obſerueth further that theſe nations retayne the ſame neighbourhood in *Europe*, which they heretofore had with on another in *Aſia*.

Nota.

Nota.

The bounds.

And though that *Saxonie* hath as great a reach, as any Countrie in Germanie; yet is it not ſo large at this day, as it hath bene in former times.

For old *Saxonie* reached betweene the *Elue*, the *Rhyne*, the German Sea, and the *Eyder*, as farre as the Confines of *Haſſia*, and *Thuring*, ſo that *Brunſwyck* lay in the very midſt of it. Whence it came to paſſe, that *Weſtphalia*, the *Old Marke*, *Myſia*, *Luſatia*, *Manſfelt*, and other Territories were called by the name of Saxonie.

At this day this Countrie is devided according to the Dominions and Iuriſdictions of the Princes, and Lords, which gouverne them, and not according to the ancient limits, which were made by Rivers, and Mountaines.

The temperature.

The aire in this Countrie is very colde, but pure, and healthfull, ſaving in thoſe places where there are mooriſh grounds.

The fertility

Alſo there is in this Countrie abundance of all things. The ſoile beareth great ſtoore of barly, and wheate, whereof they doe not onely make white bread, but alſo brew beare.

Diuers ſorts of Mines.

They haue alſo in divers places good Mines of all kind of Mettaile, eſpecially, upon the Mountaines of *Melibocus*, which reach from *Haſſia* unto Saxonie: Out of this mountaine they digg a kind of a black-ſtone, which they eaſely cleaue aſſunder having much Pitch and Copper in it, and here and there hath many Spotts of Gould and Copper ſhyning in it: This ſtone being digged out is burnt ſo long, till all the Mettaile be molten out of it: In theſe ſtones are ſeene in appearance the figure, and likeneſſe of diverſe creatures, eſpecially ſuch as are found in the adiacent Meere, namely, of Elles, Carpes, Froggs, and ſometimes of Cocks, yea (if men may giue credit unto it) there hath bene found the image of the Pope of Rome, with a beard, and a treble Crowne.

Salt-pits.

At *Goſlar*, beſides the Gold, Silver, and Copper mines, there are very rich Salt-pits or ſprings, as likewiſe at *Hal* & at *Lunenburgh*. Out of ſome hills they digg a great quantitie of Marble.

In the daies of the Emperour *Otho* the firſt, the ſilver mines were found at *Goſlar*, which at the firſt were exceeding rich, but becauſe the abuſe, & wantonneſſe of the Inhabitants, as a puniſhment ſent from God, theſe Mines fell in & ſtifled aboue a thowſand perſons: ſince

SAXONIA INFERIOR et MEKLENBORG DVC:



Septentrio 33 34 35

MARE BALTHICVM

Rugię pars

Pomera-

nię

pars.

Die Prigenitz

MEKL EN

BORG DVC.

Die alte marck

Die mit marck

Die Ellen

Com:

RG DVC

Dan neberg

Mil: Germanica communis

Merido 33 34 35

Orient

which time, there hath not bene found in that place neither gould nor silver, but a kind of black-lead, which first becommeth Vitrioll, & in which they seeth their lead, and silver. It is reported, that the lead at *Goslar* was found first in this manner: A Gentleman ryding abroad upon a horse which he called *Ramel*, being upon his way, he tyed his horse to a tree that grew upon a hill, and stricking & paving upon the ground with his feete, discouvered a veyne of black-lead in the same manner as we read in the Poets of *Pegasus*, that winged horse, which striking with his feete against a rock, discouvered a fountaine, and made the water gush out of it, which fountaine was named *Hippocrene*: euen so the *Saxons* called this hill *Ramel-bergh*, wherein to this day is found abundance of Lead, which yeeldeth great profit.

In this place (I say) is found great store of Lead, Oare, and flints out of which they seeth black-lead, so that it seemes all this hill is full of it.

The chiefest towne of this Countrie is *Hal*, and hath the same name as *Hal* hath in *Svvaben*, and other Townes so called, in regard of the abundance of Salt, which by the Greekes is named ἅλς: so also according to the Opinion of *Strabo* the River *Halis* is so called from the Greeke Word, Salt, as likewise *Hal* upon the *Sala*, tooke the name from Salt. These fruitfull and profitable Salt-pits were first found by the *Vandales*, which they called *Hermanduros*, before the nativitie of Christ, the report whereof being spread abroad, every man did their best endeavour to finde them out with as great eagernesse, as if they had bin Mines of Gould. *Hal* is at this present the residencie of the Marquesse of *Brandenburgh*, & of the Administratours of *Magdenburch*.

Vnder *Nether-Saxonie* are rekonned the Dukedomes of *Lauvvenburg*, *Lunenburch* and *Brunsvvyck*, together with the Dukedome of *Meklenburch*.

The Dukedome of *Lauvvenburgh* boundeth Northward upon *Holsteyn* & *Mecklenburgh*, Eastward upon the Marquisate of *Brandenburgh*, and Southward upon *Lunenburgh*. The river of *Elue* runneth along through it. It is in length about twelue Germane miles long, and foure or fiue in breath. The chiefe Towne is *Lauvvenburgh*, lying upon the *Elue*, there are also lesser townes: as *Thorn*, *Dam*, and others. The other Countries, as *Lunenburgh*, *Brunsvvyck*, and *Mecklenburgh* belong to Nether Saxonie, each of them having there particular Maps and descriptions, and therefore wee neede make no mention of them here. *Lauvvenburch.*

The ninth Imperiall Circle, is called the Nether Saxon Circle, and consists of three States, or degres, Whereof the first is the *Spirituall*, the second the Princes, and the third the *Hans*-or free-townes. *Nether Saxonie the ninth Circle of the Romaine Empire.*

The first State are the Arch-Bishops of *Breme* and *Magdenburch*, the Bishops of *Hildesheym*, *Lubec*, *Suerin*, *Ratzenburgh*, and *Schlesvvyck*.

Vnto the second State belong these temporall Princes, to wit, the King of *Denmarke*, in regard of the Land, which he holdeth of the Empire, the Dukes of *Lauvvenburch*, *Brunsvvyck*, *Lunenburch*, *Mecklenburgh*, *Holsteyn*. The Counts of *Roffain*, and of *Delmenhorst*.

Vnto the third State appertaine the Hanstownes of *Lubec*, *Hamburch*, *Mulhausen* in *Duringhen*, *Northausen*, *Goslar*, and *Gottingen*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVTCHIE OF LVNEBVRGH.

The Bounds.



THE neighbouring Countries unto the Dutchie of Luneburgh, are the Dukedome of *Mecklenburgh*, the Marquisate of *Brandenburgh*, the Arch-Bishoprick of *Magdenburgh*, the Countie of *Schauvvenburgh*, the Bishoprick of *Breme*, and the Countie of *Oldenburgh*, with which Countries, as also with the Elue it is shutt in. It hath the name from the capitall City Luneburgh, as the Dutchie of *Brunsvvyck*, and the Diocesse of *Breme*, are so called from the chiefe townes thereof. This Dutchie is under Nether *Saxonie*, and is a woodie Countrie, as the names of the woods lying in it, doe manifestly shewe, as the Woods called the *Raarbroeck*, the *Recht-kamer*, the *Grode*, *Bergervvalt*, *Im-Ringlouvv*, *Im-Levven*, *Im-Dromeling*. On the one side of this City there lyeth a great Heath, which the Inhabitants call, the *Lunenburgish Heath*. The Capitall Citie (as is said) is *Luneburgh*, lying upon the longitude of 32. degrees, & 18. minuts, and of latitude 53. degrees, and 27. minuts. It standeth six Germane miles from *Hamburgh*, twelue from *Breme*, tenn from *Lubec*, fifteene from *Brunsvvyck*, fiue from *Vltzen*, two miles and a halfe from *VVinsem*, one from *Bardevvyck*, and sixe from *Harborgh*.

The Woods.

The Capitall citie.

The name *Luneburgh*, (as some beleeue) was taken from their Idoll *Luna*, which stood upon a certaine hill thereabout, or from a brooke, which ran by this Citie, now called *Elmena*, heretofore named *Luno*, or *Lumenon*. This Rivelet (as some dreame) *Isis* travailling unto her Nephew *Gambrivius*, which is now *Hamburgh*, gaue the name *Luno* unto it, as shee did to diverse other Rivers, and Brooks in the Dukedome of *Lunenburgh*, and the Marquisate of *Brandenburgh*, either from her owne shape, or from the new moone which they had wont to worship there. In all appearance the Image of *Luna* stood thereabouts upon a hill, and was adored by the Inhabitants, because the Chronicle of Saxonie ascribeth such to *Iulius Cæsar*.

We read in the yeerly historie of the Bishoprick of *Verden*, that the aforesaid Image, or Idoll was taken away by *Egistus*, one of the 70. Disciples: but a while after the Inhabitants fell againe to their former Idolatrie, and was sett up againe; but at length by the Abbot of *VVipert*, who was an English man, and of the Order of *Benedictus*, and the first Bishop of *Verden*, it was wholly abolished, and in the place thereof built S. Maries Chapell Anno 780. It is an ancient Towne, which the historie of *Carolus Magnus* maketh mention off, and witnesseth that it is ancienter, then the destruction of *Bardvvyck*, which was ruined by *Henricus Leo* Duke of Bavaria, and Saxonie: for after that *Bardvvyck* was destroyed, *Medestorp*, lying upon the Eastside of the Towne, was so enlarged, that in the yeere 1190. it was made a towne. That the *Lombards*, and Saxons dwelt here, the words *Bardervvyck* and *Bardengena*, where the Congregation of *Ramesloo*, had their chiefe Church, doe plainely shewe. In this towne there are abundance of Salt-pits, or Springs, giuen to the Inhabitants, through the wonderfull blessing of God: but when they began first of all to spring, is not knowne. Mention is made of them in the historie of *Otho* the First, and *Helmoldus*, who wrote the historie of the *Slaves*, saith, that these said Pits were kept by *Henricus Leo* Duke of Bavaria, Prince-Electour of Saxonie, Palatine and Prince of *Luneburg*, in stead of the Salt-pits found in Oldesso, which he commaunded should be stopped, to the End the Common-weale of *Lunenburgh*, might sustaine no dammage thereby. In the time of his Nephews sonne *John* Duke of *Lunenburgh*, these salt waters begann to spring up in more abundance. This City hath many fine priviledges, every yeere fiue dayes before Shroue-tyde the chiefest of the towne hold a tylting, especially those, which receiue benefit by their Salt-kettles. These gaines were ordayned Anno 1269. The Pickle of these overflowing Springs had wont in former times to be fetcht up in a pale which hung on a beame like a ballance, and was puld up by able and lustie men, which custome they held, untill the yeere 1569. But afterward by the industrie, and invention of *Mr. George Tæbing*, a pompe was set in the deepest of the pit, and so pumpt the saltwater out, and gathered it into 54. Hutts, whereof euery one of them, had foure *dripping panns* upon, which (it was straunge, for they were made of Lead) the pickle being powred, sodd day and night, and in the space of two houres became White salt: which was brought into the houses made for that use & from whence it was carryed, and solde. These dripping panns, being molten by the heate of the fire, were cast a new every 14. dayes. It is free for euerie Citizen, and Inhabitant to fetch as much pickle from them for nothing, as will pikle his meate. The revenue of these Salt-pits belong unto the Clergie, and not onely to them; but also to the Counseillours of the Citie: and the Schoole masters liue upon these Salt-kettles, and receiue their stipends from them. These Salt-pits are of two sorts, the Old, and the New. The Old are close by the Towne wal, and the New in the very midst of the Citie: which yeeld such an encrease, that with their sumptuous houses, hansome situation, curteous, and abundance of Burgesses and Inhabitants, as also for their wealth, riches, and all things needfull, they may compare with the cheifest townes of all Germanie.

Salt-pits.

The aire there is pure and wholesome &c. The soile as pleasant, and fruitfull as any of the Hanstownes are. In former times there was foure Cloisters, the first was *S. Michels*, built upon a hill by *Otho Magnus* Duke of Saxon, wo was father unto the Emperour *Henricus Auceps*. The Moncks of the Order of *S. Benedi-*

The aire & Fertilitie.

DVCATVS LVNEBVRGENSIS

Adiacentiumq; regionum delineatio

Auctore

IOHANNE MELLINGERO.

HOLSATIÆ PARS.

Hamburch

Altona

DAT OLDE LANDT.

Stade

Verde

Dat Lange Moor

Lunenburger heide

CANAB: LVNA: BVRGICÆ.

Soltower heide

STIFT VERDEN

Rodenborg

Oldenborg

Pars Comitat⁹

Delmenhorst

Oldenburg:

genſis.

STIFT

Bremen

Achem

De Brande

Viſurgis flu.

White See

BREMEN.

Verden

Walſrode

Frankenberg

Sitke

Barſem

Wildshuſen

Wiſbuygen

Olden Drachhuſen

Nien Drachhuſen

Golden ſtedt

Vechte

Barnſtorp

Cloppenb.

Drebergen

Dieplholt

Barder

COMI:

TATVS

DIEPHOLT.

Lewenford

Dilling

Nienburg

Hoya

COMIT: HOYE

Stolzenau

Neuſtadt

Schlüſſelburg

Petershagen

Minden

Lubbeke

Xanthen

COMIT: SCHAVENBVR:

GENSIS.

Stift Oſenbrug: ge.

STIFT MIN: DEN.

Ritzebu

Hamelen

Hildesheim

Occidens.

STIFT MVNSTER.

Am Stelodami,

Apud Ioannem Janſsonium.

SAXONIÆ

PARS.

Milliaria Germanica communia.

Milliaria Gallica communia

MEKLENBVRGICI

DVCATVS

PARS

Marchiæ

Brandenburgen:

sis pars.

ARCHIEPISC.

MAGDEBVRGEN:

SIS PARS.

Pars Duc.

Brunsvicen:

sis.

Lunenborg

Winsen

Vlzen

Zell

Brunsvig

Wolfenbuttel

Helmstadt

Magdeburg

Meridies

Occidens

Oriens

Benedictus dwelt in it: the second was *S. Maries* for the *Franciscan* Moncks: the third of the holy valley, or of the *Præmonstratenses*: the fourth is now *Gymnasium*, or the Colledge *Paulicoram*, to which maye be added the *præpositura* come to *S. Iohannes* from the cheife Deanships of *Magdestorp*, and the Colledge *Calendes Domini*. At this day they haue sixe Lutheran Churches in it, 1. *S. Iohns*, 2. *S. Michels*, 3. *S. Lamberts*, 4. *S. Nicolasses*, 5. *S. Maries*, and 6. *S. Sanctus*. *Otho* the first made first this Countrie and Earledome: joining a part of *Mecklenburgh* to it. *Fredrick* the second made it from an Earledome a Dukedome. *Henricus Leo* of Bavaria being chased away, and banished, kept still this City, and Brunswyck. The alteration of Religion was effected there with great trouble, and it was almost thirtie yeeres before it began to be preached publickly in *S. Nicolas* Church by *Frederick Geming*, and *Henry Otho*; but afterward encreased much, as also the other Churches by the Ministrie of *M. Eckenbergh* and *Iohn Lampad*. In those dayes there was one of the Councill called *Mr. Ierome Vvitzendorf*, a man of great respect, who advanced the cause greatly, and at last the Citizens them selues, loathing the popish ceremonies, they ceased not to solicite the Magistrates, that they might as well as those of *Lubec* and *Hamburgh*, enioy the libertie of their religion, which the Magistrats having graunted they sent for, and called *Mr. Stephen Kempe* from *Hamburgh* who reformed the church, and brought into that order where in it is now at this day. After these succeeded *Vrbanus Regius*, and others.

The Duke of *Lunenburgh* hath other Townes in it besides, but none in such esteeme, as upon the *Elve* over against *Hamburgh* is the towne of *Harborgh*, *Vvinsen* upon the *Luhr*, *Vltzen* which is almost in the midst of the Countrie, *Bardvvyck* next unto Lunenburgh, *Cellacel* the Dukes Court, and *Dannebergh*, which hath the title of an *Earledome*, lyeth thereabouts.

In this Map ye may see Southward by the Weser side, a small towne called *Hamelen* lying not farre from the Countie of *Schavveburgh*, whereof for a conclusion we will rehearse unto you, a straung, and memorable storie, written in a letter by that famous Physician *D. Arnoldus Fretagius*, unto *Ortelius*: I tooke of late (saith hee) a historie of Saxonie into my hand, written by a Saxon, who relateth, that aboue 300. yeeres agoe, at *Hamelen* lying under the Commaund of Duke *Erick*, it hapned, that this towne was grevously plagued with Mice: a certaine Iugler knowing what harme these creatures did, proferring his helpe to the Burgesses to driue the mice away, they agreed with him, to giue him a peece of money. Which being done, this Iugler beate a drumme, and all the mice followed him out of the towne, and afterward comming to demaund of the Burgers his promised reward, they would not giue it him. Vpon this, after many threatnings, he departed the towne, and about a yeere after came againe, beating his drumme as before, a great number of the Burgers children followed him, and he led them to a hillok neere the towne, and there with all the children vanished. A girle which was among them, whether shee could follow noe longer, or that shee stood still, comming home tould them what shee had seene, namely, that their neighbours children, and the Iugler, were vanished away upon the hillock. Whereupon every one of them ran to looke for their owne; but all in vaine. When I read it I thought it tobe a fable or some spirit, or straung wonder. But having enquired of others, they all witnessed, and affirmed that it was soe, and tould mee with all, the day, month, and yeere when it hapned, and that it is recorded in the Annuall historie of the Coucill of *Hamelen*, and that to this day they haue a custome, when they signe, and seale any writings, they set under *von unser kinder Außgangh*. The streete also through which the children went, is called the *Bungloſe straß*, accounting it an offence to beate a drum in it. If peradventure ye thinck upon this Storie, relate it in my behalfe, and if you haue any thing, which may recreate mee, it may please you when you haue oportunity to impart it unto mee. Farewell, and loue your *Fretagius*. From *Groeninghen in Halberstadt* the 8 of November 1580.

A straunge Storie.

THE DESCRIPTION OF WESTPHALIA.

WE find ſundry opinions about the name of *VVeſtphalia*, ſome are of the opinion, that *VVeſtphalia* ſhould be named ſoe, from the Godeſſe *Veſta*, as if one would ſaye, *Veſtalia*; becauſe this Godeſſe was in ſpeciall heretofore adored in this Province. But others affirme it ought to be called *VVeſtphalia*, becauſe it lyeth Weſtward, for, ſay they, thoſe which inhabit Eaſtward, on the other ſide of the *VVeſer*, were called by the Saxons *Eaſt-vales*, to wit, Eaſt from the Eaſterne winde, for *Valen* in the Saxons tongue ſignifyeth, a yong horſe, or a Foale; which the Saxons uſed to giue in their Coullours. But in proceſſe of time, this name of *Eaſtvalia* was loſt, and was changed into the Common name of *Saxonie*, but thoſe which dwell Weſtward on this ſide of the *VVeſer*, are yet called *VVeſtphalia*. This Countrie boundeth Eaſtward upon the *VVeſer*, Southward upon the *Heſſian Mountaines*, Weſtward upon the *Rhyne*, and Northward upon *Frizeland*, *Gelderland*, & *Over-Iſſell*.

The Limits.

The Aire.

The aire there is ſomewhat ſharpe, raw, and colde; but very healtfull, and the ſoile more fruitfull for Cattaile then for men. There are diverſe ſorts of Fruit-trees, as Apples, Nutts, Acorns, wherewith they fatten their Swyne. About *Soeſt* and *Ham* it is reaſonable fruitfull, but neere unto *Paderborn*, and *Lip* fruitfulleſt of all. About the *Ems* in ſome places it lyeth waſt. The Dioceſſe of *Munſter* hath many goodly encloſſure and paſtures, as alſo that tract, which runneth along the *VVeſer*. Through all *Surland* and the Countrie of *Bergh*, there are many woods. In the Biſhoprick of *Collen*, & the Countrie of *Marck*, they haue diverſe mines of Mettaile, and alſo in ſome places *Salt-quarries*. This Countrie breedeth great ſtore of tame Beaſts, eſpecially an incredible number of Hoggs, neither want they Deere, or game for hunting.

The fertility.

Mettails.

Carolus Magnus ſubdued firſt the Inhabitants of *VVeſtphalia*, and brought them to the knowledge of the Chriſtian faith, and there foundeth, and erected the Biſhoprick of *Munſter*, *Oſſenbrugghe*, *Paderborn* & *Minden*, but who gouverned *VVeſtphalia* after the death of *Carolus Magnus*, and whether it was wholly under the obeyiſſance of the *Popes* is not knowne. In *Eaſt Saxonie* it is well knowne, that temporall Lords gouverned them, and firſt ſome Kings deſcended from the Stemme of *Carolus Magnus*, during which time, the Dukes of Saxonie nevertheleſſe being come of the linie of *VVidekind* by litle and litle grew greater, and impatronized the ſame, untill the time of *Henry* the Firſt, King of the Romans, of whome were deſcended the three *Othos*, and from them the Marqueſſes of Saxonie, borne from Henry Duke of *Bavaria*, brother unto the firſt *Otho*. But what temporall Princes ruled then with the Biſhops of Weſtphalia, which was called *VVeſt Saxonie*, wee read nothing thereof. But in ſucceeding times, Duke *Henricus Leo* ruled over it, and before him his Grandfather *Ludevus* Duke of *Saxonie*, who was afterward Emperour: for from that time forward, when Duke Henry by the decree of the Emperour *Frederick* the firſt, was forced to abandon, and leaue this Countrie, the Arch-Biſhop of *Collen*, aſſumed unto himſelfe the name of Duke of Weſtphalia, even as the Dukes of *Nether Saxonie*, deſcended of the Anhaltiſh Stemme, uſed the ſame title. The ſaid Biſhop at this day, poſſeſſeth a good part of this Countrie, namely, *Angria*, to whome then is Weſtphalia ſubject, and obedient but to him and his gentrie, & are kept as Vaſſals, and Slaves, in regard of their greevous ſervitude.

The Gouvernment.

In theſe parts in ancient times, there inhabited the *Teutoni*, *Buſacteri*, *Chamani*, *Angrivarii*, *Longobardi*, *Dulgumnii*, *Angili*, *Chauci*, and the *Cheruſci*. Theſe *Teutoni* ſo called by Mela, or by Ptolomee *Teutones*, whoſe ancienteſt habitation Ptolomee maketh to be by the Shore of the Baltick ſea, from whence with the *Cimbrii*, they went into France, and it is thought that they gaue the name unto *Teutoburgh*, which Tacitus placeth in *VVeſtphalia*. *VVillichius* writeth, that the *Buſacteri Majores*, and *Minores* of Ptolomee, and the *Bructeri* of Tacitus, ſhould haue dwelt about *Munſter*. The *Chamani* of Tacitus, & *Camani*, of Ptolomee David *Chytreus* thinketh they gaue the name unto the towne of *Cham*, in the Countie of *Marck*. The *Angrivarii* had their habitation Eaſtward along the *VVeſer*, where now *Hervorden*, the Countie of *Lip*, *Ravenſburgh*, *Diepholt*, and the Dioceſſe of *Minden* lye.

Ancient people.

The *Longobardi*, Ptolomee placeth upon the Frontiers of this Province, in the utmoſt end whereof was *Bardevvyck*. Likewiſe it is verely ſuppoſed, that the Towne of *Dulmen*, in the Biſhoprick of Munſter, tooke the name from Ptolomies *Dulgumnii*, and from Tacitus his *Dulgibinii*. *Beda*, and other Hiſtorians mention, that the *Angili*, about the yeere of our Lord 444. tranſported themſelues into Britaine, and gaue the name of *Anglia*, or of England, to that Countrie. The *Chauci*, dwelt in the Confines of *Frizeland*, as in *Bremen*, *Oldenburgh*, and *Embden*, from the *VVeſer* unto the *Elue*. *Tacitus* placeth the *Cheruſci* on their ſide.

Iee muſt knowe alſo, that the Weſtphalian, or Netherlandiſh Circle, being in order the ſeventh Circle of the Empire, conſiſteth of three States. Whereof the firſt is the *Spiritualitie*, the ſecond the *Temporall Princes*, and the third the *Free-townes*. Vnto the firſt ſtate belong the Archbiſhops of *Vtrecht*, of *Cameryck*, the Biſhops of *Paderborn*, *Luyck*, *Munſter*, *Oſſenbrugghe*, *Ferden*, *Minden*, the Abbots of *VVerden*, *Stablon*, *S. Cornelius Munſter*, *Echternach*, *Corbey*, *Hervorden*, with the Abbeſſe of *Eſſen*. Of the ſecond State are the Princes, Earles, and Lords following: the Duke of *Cleaue*, and Earle of *Marck*, the Duke of *Gulick* and Bergh, the Marqueſſe of *Raden*, the Earles of *Eaſt-Friezeland*, or *Embden*, the Earles of *Sem*, of *Diſſenburgh*, *Vernenberg*, *Manderſcheid*, *VVeyda*, *Ringleberg*, of *Meurs*, *Brunckhorſt*, *Steinfort*, *Benthem*, *Dortmund*, *Oldenburgh*, *Ridborg*, *Hoya*, *Diepholt*, *Schaumburg*, the Lords of *Spiegelberg*, and *Vaenberg*, the Earles of *Arenberg*, *Dierenberg*, of *Lip*, and the Lord of *Somerhauſen*. In the third State are contayned the Free-townes *Collen*, *Aken*, under *VVeſel*, *Duren*, *Cameryck*, *Dortmund*, *Soeſt*, *Duyſburg*, *Hervorden*, *Brakel*, *VVartburg*,

Three States in the Weſtphalian Circle.

Stifft Munster.

Hamm
Marck
Soestischer Boerde
Lippe
Ervete
Aenruche
Werle
Vp der Haer
Nienahus
Melheim
Herstberg
Vnna
Neim
Frondenberg
Hullinckhoven
Menden
Ottinckhusen
Hachen
Waste
Frienchl
Elsen
Limburg
Altena
Blalve
Sunderen
Grevenstein
Oldendorp
Rade
Werdohle
Plettenberg
Attendorn
Bilstein
Drolshagen
Olepe
Melschede

W E S T F A L I A

M E R K I S C H

Occidens

AMSTELODAMI,
Excudebat Ioannes Ianssonius.

WESTPHALIA
DVCATVS

PADER BORNENSIS EPISCOPATVS PARS.

WILDECOMITATVS.

HASSIA PARS.

Soltkotten
Geseke
Wevelsborg
Brencken
Buren
Warborg
Rosden
Volckmarsen
Stadtberg
Wetterburg
Arolsen
Mengerichhausen
Landgw
New Waldeck
Corbach
Waldeck
Wildungen
Winterberg
Hallenberg
Sallenberg
Frankenberg
Graveſcop
Bridon
Ruden
Smalenberg

Oriens
Meridies

Lemgovv, and *VVerden*. But before wee come to the deſcription of the Townes of Weſtphalia, wee will write ſome thing of the Biſhoprick of *Breme*, which is alſo contayned in this Map.

The Dioceſſe of Breme. The Biſhoprick of *Breme*, taketh his name from the Citie of *Breme*, this Countrie is not alike fruitfull in all parts, becauſe the utmoſt ends of this Dioceſſe of *Breme*, towards the Banckes of the *Elue*, and *VVeſer*, is a very fatt ſoile, and rich in Corne, but the middle tract, lying betweene *Stoad* and *Breme*, trough which Merchants travell, is very barren, unmanured, here and there full of Sand, Mooriſh, and Heathie. The *Metropolitan* of this Biſhoprick is *Breme*, heretofore called *Phabiranum*, it is a very fine City lying upon the *VVeſer*, being in the aliance of the *Hans-Townes*. It is very rich in regard, as well, for the ſituation thereof, as made ſoe by art, having very faire Streets. It is populous, and aboundeth in Marchandize. There is a faire, and a large Mercate-place, where great Store of Wares are bought everie Weeke. On the one ſide of the Mercate ſtandeth the Cathedrall Church, and on the other ſide it is adorned with the Towne-houſe, having under it a coſtly, and an acceptable foundation, namely, the Townes Cellar. *Breme* heretofore was but a poore Village, but by the growth of the Chriſtian Religion, it hath encreaſed much, and Chiefly, by the helpe of her Biſhops, from which it was made an Arch-Biſhoprick and made the Mother of all the Northerne Churches.

Stoad. *Stoad* belongeth alſo to the Biſhoprick of *Breme*, being ſituated upon the river of *Zvvinga*, on the South ſide of the *Elue*. It is accounted to be the ancienteſt towne of all *Nether Saxonie*. It is at this daye very ſtrong, and of late was for a long time ſtrongly beſieged & wonn by the Earle of *Tilly*, and brauely defended by the Gouverneur my Lord Morgan. Moreouer, there lye in this Dioceſſe *Boxtehude*, *Ackſtede*, *Nieuhuys*, *Bremerfurde*, & *Stotel*. The rivers which water this Countrie are the *VVeſer*, the *Elue*, and the *Eſta*. The Inhabitants of this Biſhoprick are by nature inclyned to the warrs, to trading, handicrafts, and Navigation. Touching the Biſhopricks of *Munſter*, *Paterborn*, *Oſenbrug*, *Collen*, the Counties of *Embden*, and *Oldenburgh*, together with *Gulick*, *Cleue*, and *Berg*, wee will make noe mention here, but they ſhalbe deſcribed in their particular Maps. Next unto *Munſter*, *Soeſt* is accounted the richeſt towne of Weſtphalia. It hath ten pariſhes in it, and under the reſort thereof many Villages, and Hamlets. At this day it is under the protection of the Duke of *Gulick*, *Cleue*, and *Berge*. *Minden* is a very pleaſant, and a ſtrong Towne, receiving much benefit by the Weſer, it is honoured with a Biſhoprick. *Arnſperg* is the Chiefe towne of the ſame Countie, and lyeth upon the *Roer*. *VVarburg* is alſo a fine towne through which the *Dimmel* runneth. *Dortmund* lying in the midſt of this Countie, will acknowledge none for their Lord, but the Emperour. Beſides theſe there are *Herverden*, *VVindebrugg*, *Redbergh*, *Coesfelt*, *Lemgovv*, *Lingen*, *Tecklenborgh*, *Diepholt*, *Schouvvenbergh*, *Raveſpurg*, *Sporenborg*, *Ravenſperg*, *Vlothem*, *Lymberg*, and the famous Towne of *Lippe*, lying upon the Lippe, *Meſchede*, *Brilon*, *Stadtberg*, *VVerle*, *Balue*, *Attendorn*, *Olepe*, *Prolſhaghe*, *VVinterberg*, &c. The Earledome of *Benthem*, lying upon the Eaſt ſide of Over-Yſſell hath alſo diverſe townes belonging to it, as *Benthem*, *Schuttorp*, *Nienhuys*, *Northorp*. In Weſtphalia, there are many Meeres, Brookes, ſtanding Pooles, and Rivers. The Chiefeſt Rivers are theſe: the *VVeſer*, the *Ems*, *Gla*, *Neth*, *Haſe*, *Honte*, *Sala*, *Lippe*, *Stover*, *Aa*, and *Vidrus*. To the *Eems* belong the *Dever*, *Depta*, *Glaa*, and *Berkel*. In this Countrie alſo there are Mountaines, and hills. Neither haue they any want of Woods, whereof the Cheifeſt are the *Henſterholt*, the *Avert*, the *Holt-marckten*, and the *Teutoburgervvood*.

Minden. *Dortmund.* *Benthem.*

In Weſtphalia *Carolus Magnus* foundeth, and built many faire Churches. In Weſtphalia was borne that Learned men *Ioannes Leunclavius*, who tranſlated many Greekiſh bookes into Latine. The Inhabitants of Weſtphalia are able men, faire of Complexion, and haue for the moſt part long viſages, ſtrong bodied and couragious, and delight much in Armes. Their Ordinairy dyet is browne Bread and Cheeſe, Beefe, but chiefly Bacon, which they hang up in their Chimnies: eſpecially the Gammons of Weſtphalia, are in great requeſt; for their moſt trading conſiſteth in Stones, Gammons, and Flitelids of Bacon. Of this Country there is an old lame verſe, which is in every travellers mouth & which in effect is this,

Hoſpitium vile,
Courſe bread, ſmall beare, & long miles
Sunt in VVeſtphalia,
Qui non vult credere,
Let him goe thether.

Soeſt.

THE DESCRIPTION OF EAST-FRIEZLAND, OR OF THE EARLEDOME OF EMBDEN.

The Bounds.

THE next Countrie, that with the *Dullard*, and the *Eems* runneth to the *VVeser*, and from the Bishoprick of *Munster*, and the Earledome of *Oldenburgh*, which boundeth upō it Southward, is called at this daye *East-Frizeland*, and beareth the title of an Earledome. It containeth then Eleuen severall people: Namely, the *Reyders*, *Anerledingers*, *Moermers*, *Lengeners*, *Eemsers*, *Broeckmers*, *Aurickers*, *Norders*, *Harlingers*, *VVangerers*, *Ostringers*, and *Rustringers*. *Reyder-land* lyeth betweene the *Dullaert*, and the *Eems*, and is a fatt and à fruitfull Soile, having twentie Villages in it with Churches, and as many without Churches, all which saving seuen, or eight lye upon the *Eems*.

The Inhabitants.

Reyder-Land.

Anerledinger-land.

Right ouer against it is *Anerledinger-land*, which is separed by the river of *Lede* from Moermer-land. This is a very Mooriſh ground, and not fitt to beare Corne. It hath 17. Villages with Churches under it.

Moermer.

The *Moermers* dwell on the further side of the river *Lede*, 8 miles from the *Eems* Eastward, as farre as *Oldenborgh*. The river *Lede* lieth Westward from them, and the *Aurickers* to the Northward. It taketh the name from the word *Moer*, for this Land is full of Mooriſh-pooles, and hath very few Sande-hills, which the Inhabitants till with great Labour. Next unto the *Moermers* are the *Lengeners*, unto whome one can hardly come, becauſe there are ſo many Moores, & pooles, lying round about them. This Land is narrow, and unfitt for pasture, they haue ten Villages, and but one Church in the midst of the Land. They are ſauvage and a rusticall people.

Lengener.

Eems-Land.

Eems-land lyeth on the other side of the *Moermer-land*, which indeed for goodneſſe, and faireneſſe (either in reſpect of the fruitfulneſſe of the Soile, or the number of faire Villages, or the civility and good manners of the Inhabitants) ſurpaſſeth by farre all the other. There are few leſſe then 50 Villages, wherof ſome of them may paſſe for townes, being adorned with Churches, and Gentlemens houſes. It hath many Sea-havens, as the *Oldenſummer*, *Embder*, *Knocker*, *Greter*, and *Edels-heymer-haven*. This Land taketh the name from the river of *Eems*, which lyeth to the Southward of it, and is incloſſed with Meeres, and Pooles Northward, and Eastward.

Broeckmer and Aurickyer-land.

After this followeth the *Broeckmer-land*, and alſo the *Auricker-land*, which heretofore belonged to *Broeckmer-land*. This Land, eſpecially where it butteth upon *Eems-land*, is reaſonable meete for tillage, and feeding of Cattaile, and therefore hath belonging to it 20 Villages with Churches, beautifully built, which make a faire ſhowe, and ſeemes to bee too good for Peſants. There are ſome alſo without Churches.

Norderland.

Northward lye the North-landers by the Sea ſhore in a fruitfull Soile, good for the feeding of Cattaile, and bearing of Corne. They dwell a great way one from an other in this Land, and haue no more but one towne called *Norden*, and foure Villages with Churches, through the whole Landt.

Harlingerland.

The *Harlingers* inhabit Eaſtward reaching ten miles further then *Norder-land*, they haue 16 Villages with Churches, and two townes. And the neerer the Land lyeth to the Sea ward, the more fruitfull it is, & the further it lyeth to the Landward the leſſe fertill; the Sea upon this Coaſt is raging, and very troubleſome, ſaving upon *Funixum*, where it is calmer.

Wangerland.

The *VVanger-landers* poſſeſſe the beſt, and the richeſt fields upon the great and large Gulfe of *Iade*, which lyeth from the North to the Southward. They haue 16 Parochiall Churches, whereof three of them belong to the *Knipherrs*, and the others to the *Ievers*.

Ostringerland.

Next them to the Southward are the *Ostringers*, which land is nothing ſo good, ſaving that part, which appertayneth to the Gentlemen, which beares the name of the *Codens*, and is under their ſubiection.

Rustringerland.

The furtheſt people are the *Rustringers*, whoſe land with the *Ostringers*, reacheth unto the *VVeſer*, but are ſepared one from an other by the *Iade*, the whole Land from the Mouth of the *Eems* unto the *VVeſer* is 50 Miles in length, not ſo much in breath.

Embden.

At the entrance into this Land Westward, ye haue the famous City of *Embden*, which lyeth upon the *Eems*, the eye of all the Coaſt of Frize-land from Holland unto Denmarke, either in regard of their Riches, or of the Sumptuous buildings, or for the commodious ſite thereof, or for the ſeuerall Marchandize, or for the number and kindneſſe of the people. The faire river of *Eems*, ſpringeth out of the Biſhoprick of *Paterborne*, and ſo runneth through the Dioceſſe of *Munſter* into *Eaſt-Friże-land*, and then after many windings, & Crooks runneth into the *Dullaert*, and maketh a very great and a large Gulfe, betweene the *Groeningers*, and the *Embders*, which is three miles long, and at laſt with a very wide outlet diſchargeth his waters into the Sea. This City is not very ancient, ſeing ancient hiſtories make no mention thereof. *Vdalricus* the Lord of it, obtayned firſt the title of an Earle from the Emperour *Frederick* the third Anno 1465. This citie in regard of the Cōmodious ſituation & the deepneſſe & goodneſſe of the hauen, is very fitt for trading, ſeing that ſhipping with their full lading may come into the towne, & there unlade their goods to their great advantage, without unlading them into leſſer veſſells. It hath bene richer Some yeers ſince,

OCEANI GERMANICI
PARS.

TYPVS
FRISIÆ
ORIENTALIS.
Auctore
Vbbone Emmio.

Amstelodami,
Excudebat Ioannes
Ianßonius.

WADT.

Spikerog

Lagerog

Schillich

Serime

Iever

BVTIA

DIGER

LANDT.

Dat Brack

PARS COM:

LEN:

OLDEN:

BVR:

GENSIS.

SADERLAND.

RIBERIÆ PORTIONIS

Emden

Ampt te Wedde

becauſe of the great commerce, which was in it, and in regard of the Netherlanders that fled thether (during the tyrannie of the Duke of Alba) out of *Brabant*, *Holland*, *Flanders*, *Zeland* and other Neighbouring Countries, which betooke themſelues into Forraine Countries for their refuge: wherefore the Lord did ſo bleſſe that Land and City, & ſo rewarded the goodneſſe, and kindneſſe of this people to ſtraungers, that of a wodden & ſtonie Embden, it became a goulden Embden ſo that there was ſcarce a towne in the Nether-lands, which did exceed them in power, riches, and wealth. For there ye might ſee ariue dayly a great number of ſhips with full ſaile, out of France, England, Sweden, Norway, and from the Neighbouring Nether-lands: they built faire houſes, and made large havens, and channels for ſhipping to lye in: the City was enlarged, and many new ſtreets made in it, that the abundance of people which reſorted thither, might haue roome and pack-houſes. But when as by the bleſſing of God the buyſineſſe in the Low-countries began to proſper and to goe wel forward, the Netherlanders returned home againe, into their native Country, whereby trading began to decay, and flouriſheth not ſo much at this day as it did in former times. Vpon the ſide of the Hauen ſtandeth a faire Caſtle well built, and the towne is fortifyed with ſtrong Walls, Turrets, and maoted round about, to defend the Towne, and Haven. Round about the citie there are pleaſant paſture grounds, good for the feeding of Cattaile, ſo that not onely this Land, but alſo the adiacent places are ſufficiently provided with Cattaile. This Citie in the time of our Fore-fathers was the ſtaple of the Engliſh Marchants, for the venting of their Cloaths, which before was at Antwerpe, and afterward romouved to Hamborgh, to Stoad, & other places. There are other townes beſides in this Countie.

Norden

Norden, for the greatneſſe, largneſſe, riches, and faireneſſe, is not much inferiour to *Embden*, & driues a good trading at Sea, and though it be not encompaſſed with walls; yet is it inhabited by a great number of people. In former times it had foure faire Churches in it, and was for a long time before the Creation of the Earles, gouverned by their owne Burrough-maſters.

Aurick

Aurick lyeth in a fine place, betweene the heath, & woods, and mainteyneth it ſelfe for the moſt part by dealing in Cattaile, and is now the place of the Earles reſidence.

Iever

Iever in Oſtringer-land could ſcarcly mainteyne it ſelf, were it not for their trading in Cattaile.

Ezen

Ezen leyth in Harlinger-land, but is unwalled. All which Townes (except Norden) are not in much eſteeme, where it not for their faire Caſtles. There are alſo fiue Mercate Villages, which are well frequented as *VVener*, *Iemgum*, *Lera*, *Olderſum*, and *Marienhouen*. There are alſo many faire Caſtles in it, whereof the cheifeſt are theſe: the *Auricker Caſtle*, *Eſſen*, *VVitmundt*, *Iever*, and that which is exceeding ſtrong and well ſituated, is the Caſtle of *Ort* upon the *Eems*, where the *Lede* and the *Eems* run one into an other. Alſo theſe following: *Stickhuyſen*, *Friburgh*, *Oſtringhen*, *Berum* in Norder-land; *Greet* in *Eemſter-land*, and *Penſum*. *Caſtles.*

Onelgunne leyth on the other ſide of the *Iade*. At this day this land is devided into diverſe Iuriſdictions, or Bailywicks ouer which the Earle or other Lords haue their Bailiefs, which are theſe following: The ſecound Bailywick leyth in Reyder-land, and in Eems-land. Northward the Greetiſh Bailywick. The *Orther* Bailywick containeth a part of Moermer, Vberlodinger, and Lengener-land. The *Norder* Bailywick leyth in Norder-land, but hath no Caſtle belonging to it. Likewiſe the *Verumer* lyeth in the ſame land. *Brockmer* with the adiacēt Villages, belongeth to the *Auricker* Bailywick. In a part of Oſtringer-land within the Boſome of the *Iade*, lyeth the *Friburger* Bailywick, which hath onely foure Villages under it. All theſe with the one and the other, belong unto the Earle of *Embden*. The others as theſe of *Ezens*, *VVitmundt*, *Iever*, and *Onelgunne*, whether they were incorporate by the Emperour from the Earledome is not knowe or no, howſoeuer they are ſeparated from the Earledome, & belong unto other Lords. *Iuriſdictions and Bailywiks.*

Among theſe Bailywicks here and there lie diuerſe Gentlemen Lordſhips and livings. The Cheifeſt are theſe, *Olderſum* upon the Eems hat ſixe pariſhes: *Knipen* in Wanger-land with a faire Caſtle, wherein the Baron of *Kniphuyſen* dwelleth, and hath three pariſhes: *Dornum* in the furtheſt Noock of Norden-land, neere unto Harlinger-land: *Goden* in Oſtringer-land, the reſt wee cannot call to minde. There are alſo about ſome 30 Cloiſters in this Land, among which the chiefeſt are, *Silo Monnickens*, lying in the midſt of Eemſer-land, *Alant*, *Apping*, *Dijckhuyſen*, *Blauhuyſen*, and *Mariental*, which they call the old Cloiſter. Alſo the *Dominicane* Cloiſter at *Norden*, *Thedinghen* in Moermer-land, lying upon a Mooriſh place, as alſo that in *Auricker-land*, betweene the woods. The Cloiſter of *Meerhuyſen*, and *Marien-Camp* neere *Ezens* in Harlinger-land. Finally that of *Veldens*, not farre from *Iever*.

The people in this Land doe ſo loue their Lords, that if he carryeth himſelfe in any reaſonable manner towards them, they will preferre his welfare before their owne.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE EARLEDOME OF OLDENBVRGH.

Ancient people.

THe *Chauci* in ancient times inhabited this Countrie: *Plinie* maketh mention of them, saying, they were devided into two people, and *Ptolomie* calleth them the Greater, and the Lesser. The Greater were those which possessed the Bishoprick of *Breme*, lying betweene the rivers of the *Elue* and the *Weser*. The Lesser *Chauci* were the *Emdeners*, and the *Oldenburgers*, for *Ptolomie* placeth them betweene the *Ems*, and the *Weser*, His words are these: The Lesser *Chauci* spread themselues as farre as the *Weser*; but the Greater reach to the *Elue*. *Plinie* describeth them in this manner: *Wee haue seene to the Northward the* Chauci, *named the Greater, and the Lesser. There the Maine-Sea hath a very large mouth, which twise every day and night, ebbeth and flowweth, covering all with water, so that it is a question whether it be sea or land. Here the poore people dwell upon small hills, and hillocks, cast up with hands, upon which they built poore cottages, and because the whole land is overflowne, they seeme rather like boats, and shipwracks, then houses: now when the water falleth away, then they betake them selues to fishing. They haue no Cattaile, and therefore no white meats, neither doe they hunt or kill Wilde beasts, as their neighbours doe, for there they haue neither woods, nor bushes. They make their fishers netts & Sailes of flaggs, and reeds, and dry the mudde more with the winde, then with the Sunne, wherewith they dresse their meate, and warme their cold members with Earth. They drinke nothing but raine water, which they keepe in small pits in their forehouses.*

This was in former times the manners, and living of the ancient *Chauci*, but how greatly is it altered at this day? *Plinie* mentioneth neither Corne, nor any fruits, where is there now a more fruit full place? Heretofore this Countrie bore no trees, but now is couvered with all manner of fruitfull trees. They had neither Cattaile, nor whitemeats, but now it is not onely rich in Cattaile, but milke, and whitemaets is their chiefest feeding. And because it is an euen Countrie, it hath very rich pastures, and is a fatt soile, and the pasture grounds ouergrowne with grasse, so that they haue such abundance of Beasts, that it is almost unspeakable: This is well knowne by their sweete butter, and their good cheese, whereof every yeere, the Inhabitants (to there great gaine) sell great store of it into other Countries, and Germanie. There are daylie seene also many huge Oxen feeding in their rich pasture grounds, which with the abundance of grasse growe so fatt, that for the goodnesse, fatnesse, and firmenesse of their flesh, they are much desired by forraine nations. Finally, heretofore they had no game to kill; but now the daylie huntings of the Gentlemen in this Countrie, sheweth the contrarie, and that this Land is now able to liue of it selfe, without the helpe of any other.

The bounds.

Among the *Chauci*, the *Oldenburgers* were not the least; for this Earledome boundeth Eastward upon the Bishoptick of *Breme*, and shooteth as farre as the *Weser*. On the South side lyeth the Bishoprick of *Munster*, on the Westpart the Earledome of *Embden*, and to the Nortward the Marshes and meeres of *Iade*, and the outlet of the *Weser* into the Sea. This Countrie contayneth these Provinces following vid. *Stedinghen* which lyeth right over against *Breme*, and is subject to the Castle of *Delmenhorst*. *Stadtland* is divided into fiue, and *Butiadiger* into seven parishes, besides *Ievern* is a part of East-Frizeland, and conteyneth 23 parishes in it.

In the midst thereof lyeth the *Moerrime*. *Albertus Crantzius* testifyeth this to be a very ancient Earledome, among which Earles he reckoneth *Eidekind*, Duke of *Saxonie*, who liued in the time of *Carolus Magnus*. *Irenicus*

Milliaria Germanica communis
Milliaria Gallica communis
MONASTERI:
ENSIS
EPISCO
PA
TVS
MERIDIES
PARS.
Lengen.
Paludes Vastæ.
Paludes Vastæ.
De Moerrime.
Loier moer
Im Holte
Wosten lande.
Stedinger landt
OLDENBORG
BREMEN
VISVRGIS FL.
Amstelodami
Ex Officina Ioannis Janssoni.

OCCIDENS

Wistermeer

COMITATVS

EMDEN.

Paludes.

IEVER

DE IADE

Den Ho: ben

But: iadinger landt.

OSTIVM VISVRGIS FLVVII

SEPTENTRIO

EPISCOPATVS

OLDENBVRG
COMITATVS

ORIENS

Burismuncken · Updorp · Bleerssum · Finnix · Witmund · Westerhusen · Risspel · Zeerhave · Asel · Eglosy · Borrchum · Wyss · Roepsholt · Zandeel · Klevrens · Wibels · Middoch · Rikelhusen · Tetens · Oldorp · Nogekercken · Dose · Upever · Westrum · Wiarden · Minsen · Abthave · Ostringsfelt · Schagen · Etzel · Godens · Schortens · Sillenstede · Lopelt · Ackum · Sande · Seuwert · Bockeren · Druvel · Ter Cluse · Stenhusen · Barrichave · Varel · Oldenbrugge · Bant · Dangast · Iadelet · Wurdelet · Ulsgen · Mellum · Eguarden · Roddens · Tetens · Duke · Roart · Severen · Langwarden · Burhave · Solthamm · Tillens · Langwarden · Titens · Ostfriesland · Wittegroden · Wadens · Ber · Tettens · Sweerden · Wremen · Imesum · Dornum · Lehe · Gestendorp · Wilhelmshaven · Jade · Varrel · Ietzhusen · Lembden · Vorwerck · Bolenhagen · Strackhuse · Sweibe · Lockstet · Rodenkerckes · Alsen · Esenham · Golfwarden · Decsdorp · Wimendorp · Santfleth · Vlesse · Mandel · Eguarden · Roddens · Tetens · Duke · Roart · Severen · Langwarden · Burhave · Solthamm · Tillens · Langwarden · Titens · Ostfriesland · Wittegroden · Wadens · Ber · Tettens · Sweerden · Wremen · Imesum · Dornum · Lehe · Gestendorp · Wilhelmshaven · Jade · Varrel · Ietzhusen · Lembden · Vorwerck · Bolenhagen · Strackhuse · Sweibe · Lockstet · Rodenkerckes · Alsen · Esenham · Golfwarden · Decsdorp · Wimendorp · Santfleth · Vlesse

The chiefe Citie is. Oldenburgh.

ſaith, that the Citie of *Oldenburgh* was built by *Carolus Magnus* himſelfe, and the Church in it by *Adalgargus* the Biſhop, who dedicated it to *S. Iohn the Baptiſt*: but ſurely this writer erreth herein, in ſaying that it lay by the Sea ſide, becauſe this was an other towne, which ſtood in *Wagria*, and the Land of *Holſtein*.

Laurentius Michaelis thinketh, that the *Ambrones* (mentioned by *Plutarke*) which with the *Danes* went into Italie, and there were ouerthrowne by *Cajus Marius*, ſprang out of this Countrie, whoſe name is yet to this day remembred by the *Amlanders*. He is of the ſame opinion alſo, touching the *Alani*, a people of *Saxonie*, of whom he ſpeaketh that they had their habitation by the ſea *Alanus* in theſe Confines, and on both ſides of the ſame Water until the Caſtle of *Oria*, which they now call *Lengeners*, that is, *Alani* and the *Uberlengers*, as if one ſhould ſaye, *Ultralani*.

Other Townes.

There are other ſmaller townes with in this Earledome, as *Weſterſted*, *Nieubourgh*, *Bockeren*, *Winelſted*, *Wardenburgh*, *Delmenhorſt* with the Earledome *Onelgunne* &c. And on the other ſide of the *Weſer Darſdorp*. *Iever* a part of East-Frizeland is alſo deſcribed in the mapp of this Earledome.

The Weſer.

The *Weſer* watereth this Countrie, and runneth through the Eaſt part of it, and neere *Elſſlet* receiveth into it the ſmall river called the *Honta*, which ſpringing out of the Biſhoprick of *Munſter*, running by *Wildeſhuſen*, and ſo receiueth the *Læta* into it before it cometh to *Oldenburgh*, and cloſſe under *Oldenburgh* the *Horne*, whoſe ſpringhead beginneth at *Manſholt*, and there at *Oldenburgh* parteth the Moerrime, and Stedingerland one from on other. After this ye ſee the *Iade*, which at the firſt was but a brooke, ſcarcly worthe the naming, and ſprang out of a poole, called the *Great-meere*, and by the way parting the Fields one from on other, here and there, grew greater by many waters that rann into it, and ſo fell into the Moores, and Meeres. Now through the daylie violence of the Meere, which was toſſed with raging ſtormes, and by the diſcord of the Inhabitants, who regarded not the common Weale, at laſt the Bankes brooke, and drowned all the Lower grounds, firſt in overflowing the one peece, and then the other, which made this great Sea *Boſome*, when as the violence of the waues, prevailled more than the underſtanding, and power of theſe men. On this ſhoare, ye may ſee ſome Remaynders of the drowned Pariſhes as *Ellens*, *Ame*, *Oldenbrugghe*, *Bant*, *Dangaſt*, *Iadeler*, and *Wurdeler*.

The Iadeners inhabite on this ſide of the river.

By this river of *Iade* the Inhabitants were devided, theſe which duell on the further ſide, and beginn by the Brooke of *Mada*, of many pariſhes, which were once rich and lived well, they preſerved but three.

The *Iadeners* on this ſide of the river, reach Northward with their habitations, where the ſea ſhore, at the outlet of the Weſer crookleth Eaſtward, along which the land ſhooteth out Southward, foure large miles toward the *Moerrime*. This is devided at this preſent in *Stedinger*, and *Butiadinger land*. This is ſome three Germane miles in compaſſe, from the North to the Eaſtward, being a rich countrie with eleuen villages in it. The other keepe the reſt with three villages, and the Caſtle of *Onelguna*, which was built their by the *Oldenburgers* in the time of the Saxons warre. Their Neighbours are the Moermen, who dwell from the *Weſer* upwards to the *Honta*. Next to the Moermen followe the *Stedingers*, whoſe principall place is *Elſſlet*, lying not farre from thence, where the *Honta* falleth into the *Weſer*. On the otherſide of the *Honta* ſtandeth *Berne*, a village well knowne, becauſe it hath a great Church, and a high ſteeple.

Small brooks.

Beſides the *Weſer*, and the *Iade* there are other ſmall rivers in this Countrie, namely, the *Delme*, which runneth by *Delmhorſt*. The *Leta*, or *Lede*, which falleth into the *Honta*: neere unto *Oldenburgh*: The *Made*, which runneth into the Sea Northward, and ſerveth as a bound to this Earledome. The *Ouvva* which by the village of *Tuſchenaem* is ſwallowed up in a Meere.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE BISHOPRICK OF OSNABRVGGHE.

The bounds.

TO the Northwestward of the Dioceſſe of *Munſter* lyeth the Biſhoprick of *Oſnabrugghe*, which is alſo counted under *Weſtphalia*, and butteth upon the Biſhoprick of *Minden*. That the *Bructeri* inhabited this Countrie witneſe the termination of the name *Oſnabrugghe*, as alſo other townes lying round about it. *Oſnabrugghe* is a fine towne, built by the Earles of *Engern*, as *Hermannus* ſheweth. Others, as the Saxoniſh Chronicle, mention that it was firſt founded by *Iulius Caſar*. It is reported that it was encompaſſed about with Oxe hydes, and was ſo called from Oxe hydes, as if one ſhould ſay, *Oſſenburg*, or *Oxenbourgh*. It is ſituated in a very pleaſant Dale, and the river called the *Haſe* runneth through it. In the time of *Carolus Magnus Widekindus* King of the *Saxons*, dwelt in theſe parts, who being vanquiſhed by the Emperour *Charles*, he erected here in honour of *S. Peter*, *Criſpinus*, and *Criſpinianus* a Church, with a Greekiſh, and a Latine Schoole, and ordayned *Wiſonus* Biſhop over it, and endowed this Biſhoprick with rich, and large revenus, which being tranſlated out of Latine into Engliſh is this:

The chiefe towne.

The Emperours Donation.

In the name of the holy, and individuall Trinitie, Charles the Emperour, Enlarger, and Gouvernour of the Romiſh Empire, King of the *Francks*, and *Longobards*, and Conquerour of the *Saxons:* Make knowne to all men, and to euery one of the holy Church, and to all our Loyall Subjects, preſent & to come; that we as an Augmentation of our reward to *Wiſonus* Arch-Biſhop of *Oſnabrugghe*, and his Churches, the firſt which wee in all Saxonie haue dedicated to the honour of the holy Apoſtle *Peter*; the Prince of the Apoſtles, and the holy Martyrs *Criſpinus*, and *Criſpinianus*, haue giuen a whole Foreſt or Wood, lying betweene theſe places following, *Karnewinkel*, *Ruſtenkeym*, *Angern*, *Oſnings-nethe*, *Derſhoſſet*, *Egeſterwelt*, with the unanimous Conſent of the Superiours of the ſaid Land, with all appartenances, and rights ouer Wilde-ſwine, Deere, Foule, and Fiſhe, and the whole chaſe, which is rekoned within the uſuall compaſſe of the aforeſaid Foreſt, in the ſame manner, and forme as wee haue giuen our wood at Akon, and the wood of Oſning for a perpetuall uſe of pietie: in ſuch ſort, that in caſe any man ſhould preſume, to hunt in this our wood, altered by our proſcript, without the leaue of the aforeſaid Biſhop, let him knowe, that he is liable both to Divine, and imperiall puniſhment, and ſhal be bound to pay ſixtie Sous of our weight for the Tranſgreſſing of our Proſcript. Ban.

Beſides this, wee graunt alſo unto the ſaid Biſhop, and his Succeſſours, a perpetuall licence, permiſſion, freedome, and diſcharge from all Royall taxations: and if it hapned that there ſhould fall out any Contract of marriage, betweene the children of the Romaine Emperour, and the Grecion king: Then the ſaid Eccleſiaſticall Biſhop being furniſhed with neceſſarie expences by the ſaid Emperour, and King, ſhall take upon him the paines and honour of the Ambaſſagie. And therefore we ordayne, that all waies in the ſaid place there be kept Grecian, and Latine Schooles, with affiance there will never be found any unſkillfull *Clerici* in both theſe languages. Giuen in our Court at Akon.

Here are alſo other ſmall townes, namely, *Furſtenaw*, *Uorde*, *Witlage*, *Melle*, *Iburgh*, and *Hundeborgh* upon the *Dommer Lake*. The river

The leſſer townes.

OSNABRVGENSIS EPISCOPATVS.

Auctore Ioanne Gigante.

Amstelodami Apud Henricum Hondium

OSENBRVGGE

Quakenbrugge

Meppen

Bokell

Cresenborg

Schwakenborg

Andrup

Hasselinck

Mundelenborg

Menslage

Badtbergen

Hase flu.

Vaera

Moras

Bawinckell

Geese

Holthusen

Sunderen

Crumsmolle

Huis Lengerick

Lengerick

Brockhusen

Bippen

Lulle

Orte

Vechtell

Lönne

Schwagestorp

Hasselage

Ankum

Bokerode

Holsten

Berssenbrugge

Mappenborg

Hone

Hartmen

Nortrup

Suttrup

Lechsteen

Hekese

Grafvelt

Börstell

Berge

Dalverde

Schulenborg

Riessen

Hase

Halle

Tecklenborg

Hulshoff

Marck

Cronenborg

Mosenborg

Leden

Hagen

Lengerick

BORG

Vortlage

Linen

Osnabrugge

Lingen

t Veer

Backum

Tunen

Segelfart

Schipstruep

Messingen

Vreeren

Hertzewort

Polmölle

Elberg

Bramsche

Plantlunne

Beesten

Hange

Hönne

Forstenouwe

Schlehorst

Hollenstede

Hockell

Schale

Voltlage

Schapen

Spelle

Embshuren

Hopsten

Die vier TECK

Hillige meer

Reeke

Rezbrinck Limes

Venhuss

Mettingen

Kerspel

Langenbrugge

Ippenburen

Grone

Langewisch

Grauenhorst

Weersen

Lotte

Ledde

Brochterbeck

LEN

Saltzberg

Bentlage

Bevergerne

Rhene.

TER

Nienkercken

Limbergen

Vinte

Linteren

Moras

Ussleten

Meertzen

Schloppendorp

Braamsche

Achmer

Hasepel

Sutlage

Vinnenberg

Mehd

Septentrio.

Duæ hæ parochiæ Damm. et Nienkercken nuntam habent Iurisdictionem cum Monasteriensibus hoc tempore

DIEPHOLT

DVMMER LACVS

COMITATVS.

CONSVLE ELIGE MATVR

Hic capiuntur Falcones optimi

Hic pascua & ericeta amplissima.

MINDEN

Moras

Reverendissimo et Illm.o Principi ac Domino D.no FRANCISCO GVILIELMO Episc. OSNABRVGENSI S.ROM:IMP: PRIN:Comiti in Wartenberg etc: Principi suo longe clementissimo humillime offert IOANNES GIGAS MED.DOCT.

DISTRICTVS RECKENBERGENSIS.

RAVENSTVS

COMITATVS.

BERG

Rauensberg Comitatus

Osenbrugge

Melle

Iburg

Vorde

Hunteburg

Quakenbrugge

Widenbrugge.

Stromberg

Meridies.

Orions.

Rivers. river *Hase* runneth trough the midst of this Bishoprick, and through the towne of *Osnabrugghe*, and hath his springhead Southward, not farre from the village of *Brinck*. The pleasant Hills, and Dales with the large Pastures, and Heaths, make this Countrie very delightfull, especiall for hawking, neere unto the said Dummer-lake. Heere are likewise standing Meeres, and Pooles. On the West-part of this Bishoprick lyeth the Countrie of *Teklenburgh* and *Linghen*, and on the South side, the Earledome of *Ravensbergh*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE BISHOPRICK OF MVNSTER.

WESTPHALIA is a very large Countrie, fitter to feede all manner of Cattaile, then men; for it is full of thick woods, filthie Moores, and unhabitable places, as were in Old Germanie heretofore. It is devided into diverse Earledomes, and Bishopricks. The Bishopricks are these, *Munster*, *Paderborn*, *Minden*, *Osnabrugh*, & *Verden*. *Munster* lyeth to the Eastward of the Dioceſſe of Osenbrugh, Northward the Earledome of Steinfort & Benthem, on the West side of it *Cleue-land*, *Zutphen*, & *Tvvent*, and Southward the Earledome of *Marck*. The rivers which water this Bishoprick are the *Lip*, & the *Ems*. *Carolus Magnus* Emperour of the Romans, & Conquerour of the Saxons, ordayned in Nether Saxonie, which now is called Westphalia, the Bishoprick of *Minningerode*, or as some say *Minningerade*: afterward he altered the name thereof, and called this Bishoprick *Munster*, after the name of the Cloister, or *Minster*, which he had built there. This Monasterie, or Minster the Bishop *Hermannus* built there to the honour of S. Marie, unto which there was such a resort, and did so encrease in riches, that it obscured the ancient name of the Bishoprick. The Citie is situated in a valley, or plaine. It hath in it five great Colledges, and a famous Schoole. Since the furie of the Anabaptists, who raised a great sedition there in the time of the Bishop *Francis* Earle of *VValdeck* Anno 1533. it is much strengthened. The first Ring-leader of these stirrs, was one *Bernard Rottoman*, who without the Towne, began to preach in *S. Maurices Church*, against the Romish Religion, where by he gott such a great concurse of people, that afterward he was called into the Towne. For the Common people, thirsting after Noveltie, did earnestly desire it, and were not onely content with his private instructions, but would haue the Magistrates to graunt him a Church. In the maine time comes into Munster, *Iohn* a Taylour of *Leyden* a light-headed, a bold and a stout fellow, who had bin nuzled & brought up in his Countrie in the Anabaptists religion, begann first to take upon him the function of a preacher, and to maintaine it stoutly. After this there came in also one *Herman Stapreda*, who having beene *Confrater* and brother Teacher with the aforesaid *Rottoman*, begann to dissent from him, and to maintaine the doctrine of the Baptizing of joung Children. So that he by day and in publick, and *Iohn* of Leyden by night and in private did so trouble the minds of the simple people, that each of them had his faction. Whereupon the Magistrates seing this storme of dissention coming over their heads for the preventing of all mischiefes, commaunded the Authours to depart the Towne. But they went out at the one Gate, and came inagaine at the other, affirming bouldly, that they were commaunded by God to maintaine and stand for the truth. This plot failing, the Magistrats found out another, which was this: They called to the Towne-house the Euangelicall Ministers, and the Teachers of Anabaptisme together, beleeving confidently that the Euangelicall preachers, if they entred into dispute with them, they would be too hard for them, because they had oftentimes convinced the Papists. But when they came together, *Rottoman* forsooke his people, and joyned himselue with the Anabaptists, cursing the Baptisme of yong children, although his fellow-Teacher *Buschius* opposed himself against him and contradicted him greatly. These things falling contrarie to the expectation of the Magistrates, they assembled themselues againe, and forbad the Anabaptists the towne, which being done, they provided them a Convoy and victualls to rid the Bishoprick of them. But they hid & concealed themselues by those of their Factions, and Confederacie; saying that they had rather please God, then man. So that the number of the Anabaptists, who did nothing but raile upon the Magistrates of the Towne, without entring into any dispute about the truth, did greatly encrease. The Magistrates fearing a greater mischiefe, commaunded, that all the Churches should be shutt; saving one, which was needfull; because the faction of the Anabaptists were farre stronger then the others: so that if there hapned any uprore, they night easely expulse the others. And withall besought the Land-Graue of Hessen, that he would be pleased to send them some Learned men to helpe to compose this difference. Whereupon *Theodorus Fabritius* and *Ioannes Melsingerus* were sent thither, but the one presently, whether he imagined that the buysinesse was gone too farre, or that he durst not trust himselfe, he returned home, and the other stayed there so long, till they droue him out of the towne. During these troubles The Anabaptists sent out one, who as being moued thereunto by God, ran into the villages and wayes, crying out: *Repent ye, and suffer your selues to be re-baptized, otherwise the vvrath of God vvill fall upon ye, and visite you.* Whereupon many, either fearing the wrath of God, or the losse of their goods in so turbulent a state, were obedient to him. Finally about the last of December the *Anabaptists*, being assembled together from all parts, tooke in the Towne-house, and the Mercate place, and fetcht the ordinance out of the Magazine, and planted them in the convenienteſt places, crying out with a loud voice, that if they would not suffer them selues to be rebaptized they would murther them. The other side seing this, rann to the strongest and safest place of the towne, and from thence fought with the Anabaptists, which had taken in the Mercate-place, but this tumult being appeased, it

The Bounds.

The ancient name.

CLIVIÆ
Wesel
DVCAT.
PARS.
Veſt:
Reck:
linck:
huſen.
PARS COM:
Bredeford
ZVTPHANI
ENSIS.
BORKE
LOH.
Hic Tubantes
TWENTE
et Anti-qui
Sali habitaſſe
creduntur.
Oldenſeel
BENTH
Ober Gr
Borkeloh
Almeloh
Twichel
Vreeden
Gemen
Borcken
AAHVS.
Lembeck.
Dorſten
Halteren
DVL:
Coesfelt
HORST
Dulmen
MAAN.
Horſtmar
Borch Steenvorde
Steen vorde
Scutorp
BEVER.
Rhenen
GERN.
Beverger
Werne
Davert.
NE.
WER
Hamm
TWOLBECK
Wolbeck
Telligt
Marck
Alen
Beckem
Warendorp
SASSEN:
Saſſenberg
BERG.
STROMBERG.
Soeſt
WEST:
PHALIÆ
PARS.
Stromberg.
RHEDA.
Rheda
Widenbrugge
Lippe
MARCHIÆ COM:
TECKLENBVRG
COM.
Tecklenburg
Oſenbrugge
Iborg
Anga-riæ
veteris.
Melle
RAVENS
BERG
Ravensberg
COM.
Limburg
PRAESIS
Circites
Pagi.
Arces
Monaſteria.
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Itineris.

MONASTERIENSIS EPISCOPATVS.

Occidens 40 50 53 10 20 30

ISSA: LANDT.

DRENTE.

COMITATVS OLDENZ.

Bourtange desertum ob paludes et aquas inaccessum, vtiles glebas quas Torff vulgo vocant, abunde accolis suppeditans vndiquaque.

DVLLAERT.

Rheyderlant.

FRISIAE ORIENT.

Nienhus

Moras.

TA:

LISPARS.

Sep 20 tentrio

Almeloh

Oevorden

Lewell

COMITIS

Nider-Graffschaft.

TATVS

Nienhus

Northorn

BENTHEIM.

Ober Graff-schaft.

Scutorp

Lingo

Meppen

Embs

MEP: Landt.

Hummelinck.

PEN.

Hasselunne

Vrerem

Langrich

Forstenowe

Berge

NABERGEN

PENBORGH.

Cloppenburgh

CLOP: Loca palustria et inaccessa.

Mo ra s.

Oldenburg

Quakenbrugge

Vorde

VECHTE.

Vechte

Sutholtsch gericht.

Wilshusen.

Wilshusen

Woestlandt.

COMITATVS BVRGEN PARS.

Delmenhorst

Hunteburg

Dummer Lacus

Diepholt

COMES DIEPHOLT.

Amstelodami, Apud Ioannem Ianssonium.

Orient 40 50 53 10 20 30

was resolved, that either partie should haue free exercise of their religion. But the Anabaptists seeking to make all sure, to settle their estate, and to gett the upperhand, gaue to understand by *Rotteman*, and *Bernard Knipperdoling*, to all those which were affected to their religion, and sent letters to the Anabaptists which dwelt in the next Townes, and villages; that they should repaire with all speed to Munster, forsaking all that they had, and so this towne was pestred with straungers and Anabaptists. Which some of the best sort perceiving, they left the Towne, to escape the present troubles. All this hapned in the yeere 1534.

The Anabaptists seing that their adverse partie was weakned, and could not prevaile against them, they choose Magistrates among themselues, whereof *Cnipperdolling* was one, and burnt *S. Maurices* Church, pillaged and plundred the Citie, and tooke from their adverse partie all that they had, and droue them out of the Towne. After this the Bishop besieged the Towne, and many of them that would haue fled away he put to the sword. What hapned during this siege by these frantick & madd Anabaptists, it would be too teadious & needlesse to relate, seing the storie thereof is sufficiently knowne to all men. Among the rest nothing was more impious, then that these factious and wicked men, durst giue themselues out for Gods. But their courage was soone coold, for when the greatest crew of them upon a time sallyed out, and with great furie fell upon their Besiegers, they had such a welcome from their Ennemie, and their ordinance, that the greatest number of them were slaine and 500 of them, which were taken prisoners, put to death. In that time *Iohn Knipperdolling* tooke upon the name of a *King*, and as much as possible was, would be honoured soe, and made his wife (for he had many other weemen) being a chiefe mans daughter of the towne, to be called *Quene*, and would haue made her putt one apparell beseeming such a personage: but shee reproving his folly, he putt her to death with his owne hand, by cutting of her head. Finally upon the 27. of Iune Anno 1535. about eleuen of the clock in the night, the Bishops souldiers, those which the Bishop of Collen, the Duke of Cleues, and the Landgraue of Hessen had sent to assist him, by the helpe of a Runaway, drew neere the Towne, gott over the Moate, and clyming over the Walls, opened the port, and let in their fellowe souldiers. Their Counterfeyt King, and his Complices were carryed prisoners to be showne to the neighbouring Princes, and afterward in the yeere 1536. were nipt in peeces with hot burning tonges, & so putt to death. This was the event of the troubles, & sedition of Munster.

In the yeere 1612. on the eleuenth of Aprill was installed here with great ioye, and the usuall ceremonies *Ferdinandus Duke of Bavaria*, Arch-Bishop, and Prince-Electour of *Collen*, Bishop of *Luyck*, Coadjutour of *Paderborne*, and Administratour of *Hildesheym*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE BISHOPRICK OF PADERBORN.

AFter that *Carolus Magnus*; had conquered and Subdued *Weſtphalia*, he erected there foure Biſhopricks, to wit, *Munſter*, *Oſenburgh*, *Minden* and *Paderborne*. There inhabited here in former times, the *Buſactores*, *Chenna*, and *Angrivarij*, as *Bilibaldus Pirckheimerus*, Counſellour unto the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, mentioneth. His wordes are theſe: betweene the Leſſer *Chauci*, and the *Suevi* dwelt the *Buſactores Majores*, and among them the *Chenna*, and beyond them the *Angrivarij*, whoſe reliques are yet to be ſeene: for the Biſhop of *Collen* entitleth himſelf Duke of *Angrivaria* or *Weſtphalia*. In theſe dayes the Eaſt, and Weſtphalians inhabit there, as alſo thoſe of *Munſter*, the Biſhopricks of *Paderborne*, and *Breme*. He ſaith moreover that the townes of *Buſactores* are *Munſter*, *Paderborne*, *Oſenbrug*, and *Brunſwyck*.

Ancient People.

The Bounds. This Countrie boundeth Eaſtward upon the Dukedome of *Brunſwyck* and upon the Confines of *Haſſia*, Southward upon the Earledome of *Waldeck*, Weſtward upon te Dukedome of *Weſtphalia* & the land of *Reckenbergh*, and Northward upon the Earledome of *Lip*.

The name whence. *Paderborne* taketh the name from the famous Weſtphalian fountaines or ſprings, which in great abundance ſpring out of the ground, neere unto the Cathedrall Church, and riſing up with a ruſtling noiſe, make divers Ilands. It was firſt founded by *Carolus Magnus*, who after he had ſubdued *Widekind*, for the enlarging of the Chriſtian religion, built this Church, and gaue it the armes of a red croſſe, and for the benefice thereof the Iuriſdiction of *Dringhenbergh* Anno 780. when as *Burckardus* the Biſhop of *Wirtzburgh*, left that Iuriſdiction which he had held 15. yeeres, untill te time of *Hatumarus* the firſt Prelate, in the yeere 1527. The Canons of *Paderborne* were acuſtomed in Lent to make a feaſt & dancing with the Burgers Wiues & Daughters, capring after a lacivious manner: the Bachelours of the towne rebuking & flouting them for it, the ſaid Canons went into the Church, and there uſed more lacivious and wanton dauncings then they had done before, and tore the prieſts bookes. Which exceſſe the Biſhope ſeeking to roote out, layd a fine of 2000. Crownes upon the Towne, and made them pay it, and tooke ſome of their priviledges from them, forcing the Burgers to promiſſe him, that they ſhould never ſuffer the Lutheran Religion among them; but when *Erick* their Biſhop was dead, they brought in the Lutheran Religion, and preached it in two Churches, and called for their Miniſters *Iacobus Muſingus* and *Chriſtophorus Domus*. Whereupon theſe Canons thought it was greatly to their hindrance, that this euell might creepe no further, judged that they ought to haue a powerfull Biſhop, and to that end, they chooſe *Hermannus*. Arch-Biſhop of Collen upon this Condition that he ſhould extirpate, and roote out the Lutheran Religion, which begann to gett the upperhand in the Towne. He then accompained with a thouſand Horſemen, with George Duke of *Brunſwyck*, *Adolph* of *Schauburgh*, *Symon* of the *Lip*, *Otho* of *Ritberghen* and diverſe other Earles and Lords, came riding upon S. Dennis day into *Paderborne*, and after that he had taken the Oathe of Allegance from the Burgers, he apprehended three of the newe Preachers, and ſent them with a Convoy to *Anſbergh*, but the waggin-man going out of the waye by reaſon of the rayne, which fell, they came to a village, under the juriſdiction of the towne of *Suſatum*, where being knowne by ſome of the Burgers of that towne, they eſcaped, and gott into the towne of *Suſatum*, and ſo were deliuered from that preſent miſhap. Moreouer, there were 16 Burgers condemned to death, by this new

EPISCOPATVS
PADERBORNEN
descriptio nova
Ioanne Gigante Ludense D. Med
Auctore.

RAVENSBERG
COMITATVS PARS.
LIP
COMITAT. P
RHEDA.
RHEDBERG COM.
Ampt
Recken:
Die Senne.
Widenbrugge
berg.
Retberg
Comitatus
Langenberg
Lippe
Lipperade
Geseke
Soltkott
Boke
Paderborn
Wevelsborg
Herrschafft Buren.
Buren
Baronatus
Sendvelt agor Frumentarius amplissimus
Lippspringe
Nienhus
Ruden
DUCATVS WESTPHALIAE PARS.
Amstelodami, Henricus Hondius Excudit.
Bylevelt
Stembagen
Sparenberg
Orlinckhusen
Dalke
Lutter flu.
Gutersloh
Dalke flu.
Holte
Stukenbrock
Creutzwech
Oosterholt
Verle
Ramsel
Varle
Hic in profunda valle lenta sed copiosa haturigine solo arenoso oritur Amasis.
Kolstedde
Oost Schlangen
Dedinckhusen
Amasis flu.
Varle flu.
Embs flu.
Nienkercken
Ampliss. et Vastiss. ager hic vndiquaq; spectatur.
Hic copiosi Fontes oriuntur Lippiæ
Nienbrugge
Osterloh
Northagen
Lippling
Apelern
Dellbrugge
Marienloh
Benhusen
Sande
Neddinckhusen
Westenholt
Bentfelt
Else
Rem
Buck
Swanefe
Hambom
Northorckem
Dale
Dorabagen
Heerbramen
Kerckborckem
Eirinckhusen
Laggefen
Alsolen
Steinhem
Ettelen
Overen Turp
Vesprung
Nederen Turp
Bodeke ord S. Augustt
Adem
Erdtberomberg
Sterabus
Brencken
Harn
Holmeren
Atelen
Husen
Holthem
Dalem ord S. Augustt
Blanckenrode
Meerhoff
Holthusen ord Bened
Weine
Nieastrop
Forstenberg
Sidinckhusen
Ringelnstem
Wunnenberg
Ostorp
Hic olim fodina plumbi
Blixwisch
Essen
Westen
Almen
Stadt Berg
Mons Martis
Alm Fl.
Lippe flu.
Hic Florus absorbetur
Nienbekem
Tulen
Scharm
Wever
Alphen
Nus verne
Verne
Dreckberg
Horst
Esbeeck
Lippe flu
Meningshusen
Deddinckhusen
Anreggen
Gunnes flu
Alm Flu
Occidens
Meridies

SEPTE 40 NTRIO 50 31 10 20

PATVS
RNENSIS
o nova
ſe D. Med et Math
re.

PIAE

AT: PARS.

Pyrmont Comit.
Lude
YRM:
ONT.
Blomperg
Ampt
Sualenberg olim Comitatus
Sualenberg.
Ampt Ol:
den: Oldenborg olim Comit.
borg.
Vorden
Niem
Stenheim
Horn
Belle
Wobbel
Ottenhuſen
Vinſcheke
Berchem
Sandbeck
Eckholt
Kimmickhuſen
Ofenhuſen
Erpentrup
Merlſen
Behnburen
Schonenberg
Pomſen
Reelſen
Alſlenhuſe
Oldtbeken
Driborg
Nelle
Buck
Dringenborg
Schmechten
Olden Heerſe
Volſem
Nichuſen
Gerden ord. Bened.
Peckelsheim
Helmeren
Borlinghuſen
Bonenborg
Ikenhuſen
Enger
Warborgiſche
Herrſchafft
Borrentrick
Lowen
Eiſen
Groten
Eder
Narde
Hogenwegl
Daesberg
Doßel
Oſendorp
Pegenheim
Bor- Warborg -de.
Desen Barons
Wrexen
Gormete
Welda
Dalem
Grimelen
Holthuſen
Kalenberg
Wormel ord. S. Bened.
Stadt Berg
Mons Martis
PARS COM:
WALDECK.
Brakel
Nemſen
Erken
Rheer
Rieſſet
Iſtrup
Nerſte
Ninenborg
Blanckenowe
Siddeſen
Tidelſen
Avenhuſen
Heinholt
Frenhus
Natingen
Dranckhuſen
Swickhuſen
Wilgadeſſen
Natſungen
Borcholte
Beverungen
Rothe
Dalhuſen
Bever flu.
Amelunxen
Drenke
Werden
Otbergen
Calem
Bodenwerder
Ottenſtein
Brevorde
Pol
Vorſt
Valkenhagen
Lenne
Neuſen
Rüſchenowe
Stael
Albaxen
Bokaxen
Forſtenowe
Valkenfuche
Holtzminden
Beveren
Ruben
Brenckhuſen ord. Bened.
Tonenborg
Corvei
Luchtringen
Solling Sylva.
Hoxer
Boſſen
Lemforde
Meinerexen
Sollinger waldt.
Forstenberg
Dvcatvs
Pars.
Iacobberg
Harſtelle
Helmerſhuſen
Wirgeſſen
Weſer flum.
Manrode
Muddenhagen
Dringelburg
Corbeck
Roſſbeck
senberg.
Rotenberg
Dymel flu.
Geismar
Has
Siae
Confinia
Milliaria Germanica communia.
Milliaria Gallica communia. Nore Itineris.
ORIENS
52
50
40
30
MERI 40 DIES 50 31 10 20

Biſhop, and being brought into the mercate place to be executed: The Hangmans hart miſgiving him, by reaſon of the innocencie of theſe Delinquents, to read their ſentence (as the manner is there, the Hangman muſt doe it) gaue the ſword of Iuſtice againe into the Magiſtrates hands. In the interim, the Women and Maides came with a pitifull cry, wringing their hands and falling downe upon their knees before the Biſhop, who lay looking out at the windowe of the Towne houſe with his traine, to entreate and craue pardon of him for the condemned perſons. Whereupon inſtantly the Magiſtrates alſo made interceſſion for them. At laſt the Biſhop being moved with Compaſſion, commaunded that they ſhould be carryed againe to priſon, afterward gaue them their liues and layd a fine of money upon them, and confined them to keepe their houſes a whole yeere. Withall commaunding ſeverely, that the popiſh Religion ſhould be ſett up againe in all Churches, and none other to be ſuffred or permitted.

This Countrie is not very great, but is exceeding fruitfull in all manner of Graine, Sheepe, and other Cattell, well knowne to the French and Brabantiſh Merchants, and the bordering people which yeerely come thether, to buy ſuch commodities. Beſides theſe, they haue great ſtore of Swyne, and other wilde and tame Beaſts. There are in this land aboue 300 fountaines and ſprings, whereof all of them (ſaving ſome fewe, which are brackiſh, and medicinall, lying neere unto *Driburgh* and *Brakel*) whoſe waters are ſweete and pleaſant, and the brookes full of fiſhe. There are in this Countrie (which is marvaillous) divers ſprings, which flowe, and ebbe as the Sea doth, as the ſpring at *Bulderborne*, lying not farre from the village of *Alden Bekem*. There are alſo diverſe rivers, as that neere *Lechtenovv*, which the ground ſwallowing up, after it hath run ſome miles under the Earth, as ſome beleeue, ſpringeth up againe neere *Paderborne* and other places. There are alſo in many places, Iron, and Lead mines, Stone and Salt quarries, yea and of late they haue found ſome Marble and gould Oare.

Fountaines & Springs.

The deviſion of the Country.

This Countrie is parted in the midſt by a ridge of hills, from the towne of *Bergh*, to the Hamlet of *Horne*, & is devided into two parts, the Ciſmountain, and Transmountain. The Ciſmountain, or the land lying on this ſide the Mountaines, is plaine, and very fruitfull, ſaving neere *Delburgh* where it is barren and heathie. The Transmountain, or that part beyond the Mountaines, is hillie, but nevertheleſſe fruitfull and full of good paſtures. This Ciſmountain is watered with the *Eems*, the *Padus*, and the *Alme*. The *Eems* ſpringeth here out of a lowe valley, and runneth ſlowely, by reaſon of the abundance of Sand, and running through all Munſter land, falleth by *Emden* in Eaſtfrizeland into the Meere called the *Dullard*, and ſo forward by the ſaid Citie with a large mouth diſchargeth himſelfe into the Sea. The *Padus* and *Alme* fall into the *Lip*, which riſeth with a great ſpringhead neere the Towne of *Lipſpring*, and runneth to *Nienhuyſen*, and fleeteth through the Biſhoprick of *Munſter*, and ſo falleth at laſt by Weſell into the Rhyne. The *Transmountain* are the *Emmer*, the *Neete*, and the *Dymmel*, which runne into the *Weſer*. The Cheiſe towne of this Countrie is *Paderborne*, having a fruitfull and a pleaſant Countrie round about it, good Beere, and and a Vniverſity in it. This Biſhoprick hath beſides this 20. Townes belonging to it, whereof the cheifeſt lye along the hills, as *Salt-kotten*, where there are excellent Salt-pits. *Lipſprinck*, where the river of Lip hath his head. *Buren* famous for the ancient people, which dwelt there. The *Transmountain* are *Warburg*, which heretofore was a Dukedome, alſo *Borrentryck*, *Peckelſheym*, *Borcholt*, *Beveringhe*, *Barkel*, and *Steinheim*, which are very fruitfull places. The furtheſt place is *Ludg*, which lieth in a fine valley by the ſide of the *Emmer*, betweene the *Paſtures* and the *Meddovves*, where they pluck Browmekappers good for diverſe diſeaſes. *Sualenborgh*, and *Oldenburgh* where heretofore particular Earledomes, but now upon certaine conditions, belong unto the Biſhop of *Paderborne*, and the Earle of *Lippe*. The neighbours unto *Paderborne*, are the Duke of *Brunſvvyck*, *Heſſen*, *Waldeck*, *Weſtphalia*, the Earle of *Lippe*, *Rietperg*, *Ravenſbergh*, and *Pyrmont*. Some are of the opinion, that in this Countrie the Romane Legions, conducted by *Quintilius Varo*, was defeated by *Arminius*, Generall of the *Saxons* and the *Myſians* Army.

The Rivers.

The Capitall towne.

Smaller Townes.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOMES OF GVLICK, CLEVE, and BERGHE, Together with the EARLEDOMES OF MARCK, and RAVENSPERGH.

The Dutchie of Gulick.

THE Dukedome of *Gulick* poſſeſſeth at this day, the Countrie of the ancient *Menapii*, *Bructeri*, and *Eburones*, lying betweene the *Rhyne* and the *Maze*. The chiefe towne of this Dutchie is *Gulick*, which hath a very ſtronge Caſtle in it. In the time of the Netherlandiſh Truce, *Prince Maurice*, of famous memorie, with the aſſiſtance of other Princes, tooke it in, in the right of the Marqueſſe of *Brandenburgh*, and the Duke of *Nieuburgh*. But after it was held ſome yeeres; Count Henry of the *Bergh*, blockt it up, and tooke it in againe, in the name of her *AlteZZe*, the Arch-Ducheſſe of Brabant.

Aken. In *Gulick*-land, lyeth the City of *Aken*, which is famous, and well knowne, in regard of the warme, healthfull, and naturall Springs and Bathes, which are about it, as alſo by reaſon of the Coronations of Emperours, who were crowned there, under an yron Crowne, which had wont to hange up in the principall Church, and for the Sepulchre, and Court of *Carolus Magnus*, which was held there.

Duren. Within this Dukedome there lyeth an other Towne called *Duren*, which was beſieged for a long time by *Charles* the fifth, and ſome other ſmall townes, as *Munſtereiffel*, which is ſeated very pleaſantly, upon the foote of a hill, in a valley not farre from the river of *Erpe:* Alſo *Euſkirchem*, *Berchem*, *Caſter*, *Grevenbroeck*, *Schladback*, *Dalem* and *VVaſſenbergh*.

Caſtles. There are alſo many Caſtles and Lordſhips, as the Caſtles of *Palant*, *Merode*, *Reſchenbergh*, *Neſſelrode* & *VVachtendonck*, which ſome times, hath bene in the hands of the States of the Vnited Provinces, and other times taken in by the Arch-Duke of Brabant, but now is ſlighted.

Rivers. There are diverſe rivers which water this Countrie, as the *Roer*, which runneth by the Towne of the *Vbyts* Roeroort, taken in of late by the States of the Vnited Provinces, which falleth into the Rhyne, where the waters are of two different Coulours, as is plainely ſeene: for the Rhyne is greene, and the Roer white. The Roer runneth with a very crooked, and a ſwift Courſe, having many windings, and turnings, & in ſome fields & meddowes waſhing them away, & in others places making land, and covering the ground, which he overfloweth with pibles, and ſtones. Beſides this River, there are alſo the *Lippe*, which falleth into the *Rhyne* by *VVeſell*, the *Neers*, *Anger*, *Duſel*, *Erffat*, and the *Vorne*.

Cleue is ſituated on bothſids of the *Rhyne*, and taketh the name from the Chiefe Towne of *Cleue*. Eaſtward, it boundeth upon the Dutchie of *Bergh*, the Earledome of *Marck* and *VVeſtphalia*. Northward, upon the Earledome of *Zutphen* and *Overyſell*. VVeſtward, upon *Gelderland*, and *Luyck-land*. And Southward, upon the *Arch-Biſhoprick* of *Collen*. It is repotted that one *Ælius Gracilis*, being very rich, and mightie, had given him by *Pipine* & *Charles Martell* in the Belgick France, that part of *Batavia*, which in thoſe times was called the Earledome of *Teiſterbandia*, which afterward was named *Cleue*, and was the ancient inhabitation of the Menapians. After him ſucceeded theſe: *Theodoricus*, *Reinaldus*, *Iohannes*, *Robertus*, *Balduinus*, and others unto *Ioannes*, who was the ſeven and twintith after *Ælius*, and then that iſſue failed. But in the Councill of *Conſtance* the Emperour *Sigiſmundus*, and the States of this Province gaue the right of it unto *Adolphus*, and elected him Duke of *Cleueland*. And whether we reckon this Countrie under the *Netherlands*, or under France, ſure it is, that the greateſt part of it, lyeth in *Germanie*, on the otherſide of the *Rhyne*. Vpon the Frountiers of France lay *Burich* and *Santen*, which in former times were famous townes, and out of the ruines whereof, they digg the Gravell, or Sand-ſtone, likewiſe *Cleue*, *Calcar*, *Griet*, and *Griethuyſen*. Vpon the Confines of Germany, on the other ſide of the Rhyne, lye *VVeſel*, *Duiſ-burgh*, *Rees*, and *Emrick*. Aboue *Calcar* in that place, which is now called *Auſt den Baern*, ſome beleeve that *Cæſar Germanicus*, layd their a bridge over the *Rhyne*, when he paſſed over his legions unto the *Marſos*, which are now called *Tweventers*, and where ſtandeth yet the Towne of *Otmarr*.

The Dukedome of Cleue.

Weſel. Seing that *VVeſel* is the greateſt, and the ſtrongeſt Towne that lyeth in theſe parts, wee haue thought good to entreate of it more at large. *VVeſel* is ſituated upon the Rhyne, and neere unto the river of *Lippe*, ſtanding very commodious for marchandize, and traffick, & is a rich and populous towne. *Eberhardus* the ninth Earle of Cleue, and *Teiſterbandia* (for Teiſterbandia was called heretofore the vvhole Countrie, lying betvveene the *Maze*, the *VVael*, and the *Rhyne*, having large Domaines in it) vvas very liberall, and bountifull unto Eccleſiaſticall perſons, and endovved them vvith great *livings*. *Rudolphus* of *Habſpurgh* gaue *VVeſel*, and *Rhynbergh* unto *Theodoricus*



DVCATVS LIMBVRG.

S PARS

Rangeraid

BERGHE

STIFT COLN

DUCATUS LICK

MARCK COMITA

COLONIA

GU

ZUYDT

Malcyck
Dalem
Sittert
Tuddel
Stillen
Faucqmont
Valkenburg
Weßem
HORN COM.
Montfort
Vucht
Roermund
Gangelt
Heinsberg
Wassenberg
Gelekirchen
Aken
Karen
Brandenburg
HertogenRayd
S.Ioris
Herrsdorf
Starkenberg
Kinswiler
Monioie
Aldeshove
Limnich
Boisslar
Gulick
Duren
Nideck
Gemünd
Sleide
Elzen
Caster
Kerpen
Bedbur
Berchem
Zulch
Euskirchen
Lecnich
Flammersheim
Tomberg
Reimbach
Broel
Alden Aer
Meckum
Arwiler
Heimersheit
Bon
Mulhem
Colen
Rindorp
Burgelen
Dalen
Keuppe
Erkelens
Glabbeck
Creuelt
Crakow
Nuy
Duysburg
Angermont
Dusseldorp
Gerrisheim
Ratingen
Zons
Ketwyck
Werden
Hattingen
Erueruelt
Salingen
Zur Borch
Cronenburg
Remscheit
Wermelskerck
Bensburg
Siburg
Aldenberg
Lennep
Sprockhueuel
Ludrichausen
Muelenkotten
Weingeren
Herberden
Dale
Hardenberg
Neves
Horst
Weitmar
Rauwendale
Broeck
Blanckenstein
Wipperfurth
Raedt vor Walt
Vuerde
Brakervelt
Stein bach
Hagen
Volmestein
Herdick
Gewelsberg
Swelme
Bibenburg
Hurtenbach
Huikeshoue
Hoyd Keppel
Lindau
Ourradt
Gorichausen
Breidenbach
Kirchsey
Nid. Sultz
Coenbach
Im keppel
Ob. Sultz
Sultz fl.
Bruel fl.
Siegf.
Eitorp
Flammersfelt
Erpstein
Lar
Afferden
Alden Wood
Ober Plear
Blankenburg
Linz
Rheinbrohl
Bisich
Zinsich
Konnicksfelt
Drakesitz
Rheindorp
Rheinagen
Leuenberg
Dreidorf
Rheinbach
Merzbuchen
Hombe rg
Wiel
Burbachhausen
Couerstein
Zenckel
Rutsel
Mullenbeck
Gruenberg
Marienbeck
Gruenerbach
Ebach
Eschbach
Wipper fl.
Andreas Bruckenberg
Haher
Hasbeck
Lindorp
Duerfelden
Osterrich
Altena
Iserlon
Wendole
Lunschut
Badinckhagen
Nustat
Dusseldorf
Erdingen
Merfeldt
Morsbach
Wildberg
Vrfenbach
Eyllenhausen
Wesseling
Merfeldt
Horstede
Borcheit
Meurade
Berendorp
Vrsenberg
Wulfraidt
Gruiten
Laubach
Richrait
Haen
Schuler
Wault
Recheling
Grenenraedt
Sonber
Ophosen
Schlebusch
Schlebusch fl.
Die Wupper fl.
Blanckenstein
Sonnenberg
Dulken
Dulkrait
Rijckrait
Bassum
Lobbrich
Bockelt
Keppel
Ulen
Vorst
Langbroeck
Nierssen
Reid
Kaeck
Dulcken
Vrsfeld
Scheppesen
Scheiffaen
Kerfsaich
Vyckerken
Lillberg
Vyschel
Oisterrait
Karst
Geler
Hemmert
Butgen
Strump
Qr den Bruel
Meer
Bruick
Keigers werd
Angermont
Linsorp
Homberg
Zarn
Hardenberg
Horst
Weitmar
Hattingen
Rauwendale
Broeck
Blanckenstein
Herberden
Dale
Weingeren
Wetter
Volmestein
Herdick
Gewelsberg
Swelme
Muelenkotten
Sprockhueuel
Ludrichausen
Lennep
Bibenburg
Hurtenbach
Huikeshoue
Hoyd Keppel
Lindau
Ourradt
Gorichausen
Breidenbach
Kirchsey
Nid. Sultz
Coenbach
Im keppel
Ob. Sultz
Sultz fl.
Bruel fl.
Siegf.
Eitorp
Flammersfelt
Erpstein
Lar
Afferden
Alden Wood
Ober Plear
Blankenburg
Linz
Rheinbrohl
Bisich
Zinsich
Konnicksfelt
Drakesitz
Rheindorp
Rheinagen
Leuenberg
Dreidorf
Rheinbach
Merzbuchen
Hombe rg
Wiel
Burbachhausen
Couerstein
Zenckel
Rutsel
Mullenbeck
Gruenberg
Marienbeck
Gruenerbach
Ebach
Eschbach
Wipper fl.
Andreas Bruckenberg
Haher
Hasbeck
Lindorp
Duerfelden
Osterrich
Altena
Iserlon
Wendole
Lunschut
Badinckhagen
Nustat
Dusseldorf
Erdingen
Merfeldt
Morsbach
Wildberg
Vrfenbach
Eyllenhausen
Wesseling
Merfeldt
Horstede
Borcheit
Meurade
Berendorp
Vrsenberg
Wulfraidt
Gruiten
Laubach
Richrait
Haen
Schuler
Wault
Recheling
Grenenraedt
Sonber
Ophosen
Schlebusch
Schlebusch fl.
Die Wupper fl.
Blanckenstein
Sonnenberg
Dulken
Dulkrait
Rijckrait
Bassum
Lobbrich
Bockelt
Keppel
Ulen
Vorst
Langbroeck
Nierssen
Reid
Kaeck
Dulcken
Vrsfeld
Scheppesen
Scheiffaen
Kerfsaich
Vyckerken
Lillberg
Vyschel
Oisterrait
Karst
Geler
Hemmert
Butgen
Strump
Qr den Bruel
Meer
Bruick
Keigers werd
Angermont
Linsorp
Homberg
Zarn
Hardenberg
Horst
Weitmar
Hattingen
Rauwendale
Broeck
Blanckenstein
Herberden
Dale
Weingeren
Wetter
Volmestein
Herdick
Gewelsberg
Swelme
Muelenkotten
Sprockhueuel
Ludrichausen
Lennep
Bibenburg
Hurtenbach
Huikeshoue
Hoyd Keppel
Lindau
Ourradt
Gorichausen
Breidenbach
Kirchsey
Nid. Sultz
Coenbach
Im keppel
Ob. Sultz
Sultz fl.
Bruel fl.
Siegf.
Eitorp
Flammersfelt
Erpstein
Lar
Afferden
Alden Wood
Ober Plear
Blankenburg
Linz
Rheinbrohl
Bisich
Zinsich
Konnicksfelt
Drakesitz
Rheindorp
Rheinagen
Leuenberg
Dreidorf
Rheinbach
Merzbuchen
Hombe rg
Wiel
Burbachhausen
Couerstein
Zenckel
Rutsel
Mullenbeck
Gruenberg
Marienbeck
Gruenerbach
Ebach
Eschbach
Wipper fl.
Andreas Bruckenberg
Haher
Hasbeck
Lindorp
Duerfelden
Osterrich
Altena
Iserlon
Wendole
Lunschut
Badinckhagen
Nustat
Dusseldorf
Erdingen
Merfeldt
Morsbach
Wildberg
Vrfenbach
Eyllenhausen
Wesseling
Merfeldt
Horstede
Borcheit
Meurade
Berendorp
Vrsenberg

T'Amsterdam
Gedruckt by
Hessel Gerritz z.
Ende men vindtse te coop by
Willem Ians z. opt Water
In de vergulde Sonnenwyser

De Hertochdommen GULICK CLEVE BERGHE en de Graefschappen vander MARCK EN RAVENSBERGH.

Midsgaders de grenſen der omleggende landen daeraen palēde. Nu van nieus perfectelyck met vlydt beſchreven. a' 1610

Om de landen van Gulick en Cleve in dese Caert soo groot van form als mogelijck was te vertoonen: soo en hebben Ravensberg en der Lippe met de oostelijckste deelen vander Marck daer niet in kōnen begrepē werden. Daerom die hier onder dē Leser voor ooghen gestelt zyn in mider besteck.



the eight. *Theodericus* the Ninth marryed the Daughter of the Emperour *Albertus* of *Austria*, ruled over *VVesel*, and founded there the Convent of the *Preaching-Moncks*. *Adolphus* the First Duke of *Cleue*, built the Tovvne house of *VVesel*. There haue bene borne in this City, many Learned men, among the rest, that excellent man *Arnoldus* of VVesell, vvho vvrote an exposition upon the ten Commandements, vvhich vvas publisshed at Collen, Anno 1542. This Citie in the beginning of the Lovv-Countrie troubles, vvas a refuge, and Harbour for the fugitiue Hollanders, Zeelanders, Brabanters, Flemmings, & those of Artois, as also for diverse Englisth, by vvhose industrie, and diligence, it vvas much enriched, and grevv mighty. But because the Spaignard savv that there vvas no place left him to fall into the *Velovv* and *Betovv*, and so to gett into the Vnited Provinces, but through Cleue-land and Gelderland, it hath endured many a shroad brunt, and hath bene taken in divers times by those vvich vvere masters of the field, to passe their Armies through it. *Francis* de *Mendoza* Admirall of *Arragon*, Generall of the Spanisth Armie, Anno 1598. extorted from the Magistrates of VVesel, a great Summe of Money, and the yeere followying, vvould haue forced them to haue altered their Religion, and to haue tolerated the Papisth religion in all their Churches. After the death of the Duke of *Cleue*, the Marquesse *Ambrose Spinola*, came vvith his army before it, and forced the Magistrates to yeeld it up; (but Prince *Maurice* of famous memorie, to stop his progresse, tooke in *Emrick*, and *Rees*) and so continued under the Spanisth yoake, being a fitt place for their garnison, and to fetch in Contribution out of *Gelderland*, *Overyssel*, and *Vtrecht*, untill the yeere 1629. in August, vvhen as *Henry Fredrick* Prince of *Orange*, besieged and tooke in the strong tovvne of the *Bosche*, vvhile Count Henry of the *Bergh*, being in the *Velovve* vvith the Spanisth Armie, and some of the Emperours troupes, it vvas surprized and taken in againe under the Conduct of *Otho* Lord of *Gent*, novv Gouverneur of it. Through vvhich braue victorie, and unexpected blessing the Spaignards and the Imperialists, after they had taken in *Amersford*, vvere constrained to leaue it in a confusion and to quit their forts, and gett them packing out of the *Velovv*, before the Citie of the *Bosche* vvas yeelded up unto the Prince of Orange.

Cleue. The Tovvne of *Cleue*, the Castle vvhereof novve lyes ruinated, vvas very large and famous in former times, as is plainely seene by the many heapes of stone, vvhich lye there, and the Compasse of the vvalls. It hath the name of *Cleue*, from the Clifts, *Calcar.* and Hills among vvhich it is situated. *Calcar* lyeth betvveene the *Rhyne*, and the *Maze*, and vvas first *Griet.* built by the Earles of *Cleue*. *Griet* standeth on the left side of the *Rhyne*. And *Griet-huys*, lyeth in the beginning of the *Betovv*, neere unto the ancient Castle *Burich.* of *Labee*. *Burich* lyeth on the other side of the *Rhyne* *Emrick.* & *VVesell*, and is very vvell fortifyed by our men. It is thought the Citie of *Emrick*, is the same vvhich *Tacitus* calleth *Asciburgium*. Those vvhich vvill diligently, reade the histories of the *Ancients*, and compare the situations of ancient places, vvith these of our dayes, shall finde, that *Asciburgium*, vvhich the Ancients dreamed to haue bene built by *Vlysses*, as *Tacitus* mentioneth in his booke of the manners of the Germans, is *Aken*, vvich lyeth upon the French side, betvveene *Nuys*, and *Vetera*.

The Dutchie of Bergen. The Dukedome of *Bergh*, having taken the name from the towne of *Bergh*, beginneth from under *VVesell*, and so runneth upward along the *Rhyne* with a large extention. It was at the first but an *Earledome*, whereof *Adolphus* was the first Earle, from whome these Earles were descended, to wit, *Engelbertus*, *Adolphus*, *Engelbrechtus*, and *Adolpus*, he dying without issue, this Earledome fell unto his sisters Sonne, namely to *Gerard* Earle of *Gulick*. After him succeeded his Sonne, *VVilhelmus*, next him *Gerardus*, then *VVilhelmus*, and after him his Sonne *VVilhelmus*, who was the first Duke of *Gulick*, *Bergen* and *Gelders*. Next him succeeded in the Gouvernment of these three Dukedomes, his brother *Reynold*, who dyed in the yeere 1423. and from that time forward, the Dukedomes of Bergen and Gulick, were annexed together. Vnder the protection of *Bergen* lyeth a small imperiall Towne, where there is a Nunns-Cloister *Essen.* of 52. Gentle women, under the Commaund, and discipline of an *Abbesse*, and also 20. Canons under the authoritie of the *Deane*. Vnto this Abbey there belong some Villages lying about it. There is a very faire Church in it, and the Gunmakers haue there great trading in Peeces, Guns and Pistolls. Not farre from thence lyeth *Dusseldorp*, so called from the river *Dusseldorp.* *Dussel*. This is the Dukes Court, it lyeth upon the Rhyne, where the Duke hath a very faire house, being the chiefe towne of the whole Dutchie. *Syburgh* *Syburgh.* is a strong towne, and the key of the Land. Besides there are these townes: *Ratingen*, *Gerrisheym*, *Ernervelt*, *Bensburgh*, *Raetvorvvald*, *Hombergh*, *Steinbach*, *Blankenborgh*, & *Molheym*, on the Rhyne, which was made a towne by the Dukes of *Brandenburgh*, and *Nienburgh*, and they begann to fortify it with walls, but being an eyesore to those of Collen, both the houses and walls, were demolisthed, and slighted by them. The Iurisdictions of these Dukedomes are 20. in Number, to wit that of *Blanckenborgh*, *Leuvvenborgh*, *Huyckes-vvaghen*, *Bornfelt*, *Salingen*, *Landisbergh*, *Dusseldorpe*, *Steinbach*, *Byenbach*, *Meysenloe*, *Medman*, *VVindeck*, *Syborgh*, *Nuvvenborgh*, *Portz*, *Luls-storf*, *Monheim*, *Angermondt*, *Erververlt*, and *Borck*. This is a montainous Countrie, and hath many VVoods in it. The Chiefest rivers next unto the Rhyne, are the *Sieg*, *Bruyl*, *Aker*, *VVopper*, and the *The rivers.* *Dussel*, &c.

The Earledome of *Ravenspergh*, taketh the name from the Castle of *Ravenspergh*, and boundeth upon *Ravensbergh.* the Bishopricks of *Munster*, *Paderborn*, and *Minden*.

March is also an Earledome, lying VVestward *March.* along the Lippe, in which there are diverse fine townes, as *Ham*, *Vnna*, *Menden*, *VVerne*, *Caemen*, and others, this Countrie is fruitfull, having in it many hie-hills, and thick woods, it is under the subjection of the Dukes of *Gulick* & *Cleue*.

How this Dukedome of *Cleue*, was given first by the Emperour *Charles* the Fourth, unto *Adolf* of *March*, Arch-Bishop of *Collen*, wee haue made mention thereof heretofore.

This Map contayneth also the Earledome of *Meurs*, and *Alpen*, at this present belonging to the Illustrious *Henry Fredrick Prince* of *Orange*. This Earledome of *Meurs* Eastward and Northward boundeth upon Cleue-land. Southward upon the Dioceese of *Collen*. And VVestward upon *Gelderland*. The land thereof is good and fruitfull, as also the pastures. The Towne is well fortifyed, with a very stronge Castle in it.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ARCH-BISHOPRICK OF COLEGNE.

THE *Vbians*, which dwelt in the time of *Iulius Cæsar* over the Rhyne, by the side of a swift running river in *Germanie*, in those times possessed a great and flourishing Citie, against whom the *Suevians* or *Suabens* oftentimes made warre. And though they could not keepe and driue them from their borders; yet nevertheleſſe they made them become tributaire: but being sore against their Wills, they sent Legates unto *Cæsar*, and made a confederacie with him, and putting Hostages into his power, obtayned ayde from him against their Ennemies, and so chased them away. Afterward, they were assaulted againe by the *Suevians:* Wherefore the Sonne in lawe of the Emperour *Augustus*, affecting the *Vbians*, as *Strabo* witnesseth, that they might liue at more quietnesse, transported them from thence, and brought them to a place, where *Vpen*, or *Vben* now standeth. There *Agrippina* the daughter of *Germanicus*, Neece unto *Agrippa* the wife of *Claudius*, because shee was borne there, brought her Colonie thither, in the time of *Tiberius*, the Emperour. Whereof *Tacitus* writeth thus: *Agrippina, to the end shee might also shewe her power, to the neighbouring nations, commaunded, that they should bring unto the Vbians (where shee was borne) the old Souldiers, and plant there a Colonie, which should be called after her owne name, seing that her grand father Agrippa, had made an alliance with those people, which had passed the Rhyne.* Hence it came to passe, that the *Vbians*, being asshamed to be called *High-Dutches*, would no longer be named *Vbians*, but *Agrippinenses*. *Tacitus* in an other place writeth this. Albeit, the *Vbians*, are called a Colonie of the Romans, yet had they rather be named after *Agrippa*, then after their owne name, whereof they are asshamed. In former times they passed over the Rhyne, that they might the beter resist & withstand the power of their Ennemies, to doe them no harme. Hence then came the name of *Colonia Agrippina*, *Colonia Agrippina Vbiorum*, and *Colonia*, that is *Colegne*. This Citie being built in these prosperous times, was so enlarged, & encreased, that *Zosimus* calleth it the greatest, and *Marcellinus* the strongest, and most famous Citie of Germanie. It is certaine, that this is the *Metropolis* of the said Empire in the seate, and residencie of the Duke of Colegne, so that *Vitellius*, as *Suetonius* reporteth, saith it was the poynard, wherewith *Otho* the Emperour stabbed himselfe, being sent to no other place but this. Here also *Traianus* gott the Armes, and Liveries of the Empire, which were sent unto him from *Nerva*. This Citie by reason of her encreasing, riches, and revolt from the Over-Rhynish nations, was so hated, that they in the times of *Civili Tencteri* were required, to demolish, and cast downe their walls, which they termed the *Bulwarks of their slaverie*, and to putt to death all the *Romans*; which were within their Confines, and to restore againe all the goods of those, whom they had murthered. But this Colonie of the Romans by their dexterity, and foresight avoyded and shunned this Gust, and tempest: till that in the yeere 462. their might being diminished, and weakned, the French by force tooke in this Citie, under the Conduct of their Generall *Childerick*, to whom it was in subjection, till the time of *Otho* the first. For he recouvring it, by his power from the French, brought it againe under the Romane Empire, and in the yeere 949. restored them to their ancient libertie. This Citie heretofore was built foures-quare, as is yet to be seene, by the ruines of the ancient walls. Anno 118 it was much enlarged by her Prelate *Philippus*, and brougt into a round figure, so that there was made many Orchards, in which there were built very fine Cloisters, and other Structures, and all of them brought within the circuit of the walls. At this daye it is encompassed with a wall having 38. turrets upon it, and double moated, having trees planted round about the wall within and without, under which there is a pleasant walke, by reason of the shade and greeneneſſe thereof. It hath some things in common with the Citie of *Rome*: for in the Magistracie there are *Consulls*, or Bourge-masters, Gouverneurs, Prætours, Sherifes, Maiours, Fabrickers, Architectours, Providers of all manner of Provisions, and others. Among the Consecrated *Edifices*, there are many faire Churches; & for the Citizens, and Civill-men, a very great Senate house, a large Mercate place, and very stately buildings, and houses: so that *Colegne*, in regard of the pleasant site, their graue Magistrates, and Superiours, their riches, and power, the sumptuousneſſe of the Churches, and Structures, the handsomneſſe of their manifactures, and for their wisedome, and knowledge may truely be called the Germane Rome.

The Foundresse of Colegne.

The Name & whence.

That this Citie in former ages was under the Italian Iurisdiction, appareth plainely in *Vlpianus* his booke. §. *De Cens.* It is in circuit 38. furlongs about, and hath 34. Gates, many sumptuous houses, Nine Great churges, 10. Colledges, 15. Convents, or mens Cloisters, 22. Virgins houses, 59. Nunns Cloisters, 30. Chappelles, 2. Gest-houses, 2. Sick-houses, and 8. Hospitalls for old-men. Among the Churches, the cheifest, the greatest, and the strongest built, is the Cathedrall church of *S. Peters-chaire*, which if it had beene finished by their Architectours, it would haue surpassed all the Curches in whole Germanie, in greatneſſe, in magnificence, and in Architecture. There are in it many Statuts of Princes, Dukes, and Bishops, cut out in Brasse, Stone, and Alabaster. The church of the *Machabees*, and that of the Eleuen thowsand Virgins are very beautifull & sumptuous. Vpon the Senate, or Towne-house standeth a very hie towne built with foure-square stone, & wrought

The Description of the City.

COLONIENSIS ARCHIEPISCOPATUS

Occidens

Meridies

Orient

IULIACENSIS

DUCA:

GULICHERLAN

TUS.

TRE

VIREN:

BERNENSIS

ARCHI:

EPISCOPATUS

Hertogenraid

Gelekirchen

Linnich

Aldenhoven

Gulich

Hambach

Duren

Nideck

Zulpich

Bercheim

Kerpen

Euskirchen

Lechenich

Cochenheim

Lumersum

Brewiler

Cronesburg

Sleiden

Smidheim

Ryfferscheid

Hildertheim

Blanckenheim

Kerpen

Munster Eifel

Arenberg

Nurburg

Kayſers Esch

Monreal

Meien

Munſter

Alken

Capello

Coblontz

Sem

Ilenburg

Dierdorff

Saffenberg

Arweiler

Godelberg

Siburg

Blanckenburg

Alten wied

Hammerſtein

Wied

Newenar

Lintz

Windeck

Homberg

Amſtelodami,
Apud Henricum Hondium.

ccidens

GELDRIÆ PARS.

Die Vog: die.

NIDER LANDT.

Cliviæ Ducatus pars.

COMITATUS

STIFFT ESSEN.

MARCK

COMITATUS

DORTMUND

RECKLINCK: Nider Vest.

HUI: LLE SEN.

Ober: Vest.

N.

EPISCOPAT.ᵍ MONASTERIENSIS.

Septentrio

Oriens

Wachtendonck
Geldre
Kervendonck
Zonsbeeck
Santen
Dalen
Kempen
Wesel
Duisburg
Angermund
Broich
Düsseldorp
Ratingen
Gerresheim
Ketwych
Werden
Essen
Hardenberg
Sollingen
Elverveld
Hattingen
Blanckenstein
Boeckum
Recklinchusen
Halteren
Dorsten
Wormskirchen
Aldenberg
Lennep
Bienberg
Gevelsberg
Heerdeke
Dortmund
Cappenberg
Werne
Wipperfurdo
Suverete
Nieuwenborg
Bensberg
Mülheim
Knechtstede
Zons
Monheim
Lülsdorf
Linnich
Gulick
Erkelenz
Odde
Gladbeck
Lüdenscheid
Lüdenberg
Hülchrade
Ruhrort
Meurs
Crefeld
Camp
Burick
Dinslaken
Vlodrop
Lyn
Orsoy
Rees
Emmerich
Wesel
Bergen
Kirchhellen
Buderich
Vetter Rudolf
Ostenberg
Halteren
Vlassim
Horneburg
Osten
Lembeck
Herrsch. Lembeck
Cleve
Xanten
Calcar
Goch
Gennep
Venlo
Roermond
Sittard
Susteren
Geilenkirchen
Heinsberg
Erkelenz
Aachen
Montjoie
Eupen
Malmedy
Stavelot
Limburg
Verviers
Dolhain
Herve
Visé
Maestricht
Tongres
Hasselt
Tirlemont
Diest
Zichem
Louvain
Tirlemont
Namur
Huy
Dinant
Philippeville
Charlemont
Givet
Rocroy
Mezieres
Sedan
Stenay
Montmedy
Thionville
Metz
Longwy
Arlon
Bastogne
Marche
Liege
Spa
Stirum
Cöllen
Cöllen
Cöllen

up with goodly Images. And oppoſite to that a ſmall Chappel, where the Iewes heretofore held their *Synagogue*, and which is now called *Ieruſalem*, where in there is to be ſeene a moſt curious picture.

They haue in it beſides, three great Mercate dayes in the weeke, which are rather like faires, then otherwiſe, and round about the Mercate place, there ſtand many ſtately and magnificent houſes, and dwellings. The Rhyne runneth cloſſe under the Gitie, which is not onely very commodious for commerce, and trading, and the tranſporting of goods up and downe the River, but alſo is delightfull, and healthfull. Right over againſt *Colegne*, by the Rhyne ſide in former times there lay a fort called the *Duits* or *Teuſch*, which was made there heretofore by *Conſtantinus Maximus*, the ſonne of *Conſtantinus*, to defend them from the French, having had a very ſtrong bridge into it, but afterward was deſtroyed & ruined, by Biſhop *Brunus*, who tooke the ſtones thereof, and built an Abbey, over which the Learned Abbot *Robertus* Gouverned Anno 1124.

The Schoole. The Schoole of Colegne, is the ancienteſt in all Germanie, where the Latine tongue, and all Learning flouriſhed by reaſon the Romans dwelt there, and that the Chriſtians had their cheife church in this city. After the time of *Carolus Magnus* and the helpe of their Biſhops, it grew every day more famous, and encreaſed greatly, till at laſt in the yeere 1388 it was made a publick Vniverſitie, and had given unto it by *Pope Vrbanus* the ſixth, the ſame priviledges, and immunities as the Vniverſitie of Paris hath.

The ſett. The Arch-biſhop of *Colegne*, hath for his Neighbours Northward a part of the Earledome of *Marck*, and the Dukedome of *Cleve*, Eaſtward the Land of *Bergh*, Southward the Biſhoprick of *Trier*, and Weſtward the Dukedome of *Gulick*, & a part of *Gelderland*.

Vnder the juriſdiction of *Colegne*; there are diverſe *Bailyvvikes*, namely *Arnſpergh*, *Fredeborgh*, *Byliteyn*, *Fredehardeskirchen*, *Hoove-ſtads*, *VVerle*, *Nehem*, *Balve*. The Domaines are *VVildenborgh*, *Homberchen*, *Hackenbergh* & *Hardenbergh*. Within the Confines of the *Vbians*, layd alſo that place, which *Tacitus* in the fourth booke of his hiſtorie calleth *Talliacum*. It is probable, that the ancient *Vbians* inhabited alſo a part of the Earledome of *Marck*, and of the Dukedome of *Bergh*. Beſides *Colegne* there is in this Arch-Biſhoprick two other faire townes, to wit, *Bon* and *Nuys*.

Bon. Touching the towne of *Bon*, there is often mention made thereof in the Romane hiſtories: *Tacitus* nameth it *Caſtra Bonenſia*, which was built by *Druſus* in the daies of *Auguſtus*, who for the guarding of the Rhyneſide built aboue 50 Caſtles, and made *Bon*, and *Genoſia* ſure by making a bridge over the Rhyne to them. Which *Florus* in his fourth booke witneſſeth evidently with theſe words: *Along the Rhyneſide he built more then 50 Caſtles, and made Bon and Genoſia ſure vvith a bridge and ſhips.* It is a pleaſant towne, environned with a wall, & a moate, and adorned within with faire houſes. It lyeth in a plaine on that ſide, where the hills deſcending downeward from *Bingh* towards the Rhyne make a valley. The Countrie hereabouts is very fruitfull, and beſides the bearing of much graine, it yeeldeth excellent Rhymiſh wine. Cloſſe by the ſaid Towne, there are ſome ſmall hills, which beare abundance of Coſtly fruits every Summer. They haue there great ſtore of *Venaiſon*, and excellent hunting. Beſides all theſe delights, there are many pleaſant Orchards, and ſtately houſes, belonging to gentlemen, with fine gardens to them, ſo that for pleaſure the Biſhop of Colegne doth ordinarily keepe his Court here. *Bon* in our times was taken in, and kept by *Carolus Trencheſius*, brother unto the Prelate *Gebhardus*. But afterward was recouvered by *Erneſt* Duke of *Bavaria*, who corrupted the graniſon that layd in it, and bought of them for foure thowſand Ricxdallars, and ſo turned Gebhardus out, anb droue him away.

About ſixe miles beneath *Colegne*, upon the river of *Erpe* lyeth *Nuys*, which is a common throughfare to *Colegne*. The North part of this towne is broade, buth the Weſtpart thereof, narrow & longe. It is double walled, having many turrets upon it. And within ſtandeth the church of the Colledge of the Canons of *S. Quirini*, which Count *Everhardus* built. In the yeere 881 *Nuys*, *Bon*, and *Colegne* were ſett a fire by the *Normans*. The Burgher of *Nuys*, for their honeſtie, obtayned great freedomes, and immunities from the Emperour *Frederick:* for they haue a Tole-howſe, A free Mint, Authoritie te ſeale their publick letters with red waxe, and to giue a gulden *Eagle* in a blacke ſhield. The Emperour *Maximilian* marryed within *Nuys* his wife *Mary*, the daughter of *Charles* Duke of Burgundie. In the yeere 1585 the Earle of *Nieuvvenaer* upon the tenth of May in the night ſurpriſed this towne, & tooke it in. Anno 1586 *Alexander Farneze* Duke of *Parma*, after he had beſieged it a fewe daies tooke it in againe, and burnt it pitifully. *Nuys.*

In this Biſhoprick lyeth alſo the towne of *Andernach*, whereof *Ammianus* (who ſerved the Emperour *Iulian*) maketh mention. This towne is very wel ſeated upon the Rhyne, betweene two rivers, upon the French ſide ſome two miles from the water, and is a very pleaſant, and a delightfull place to dwell in. *Andernach.*

The Dioceſſe of
L I E G E.

The Name

THE Dioceſſe of *Liege*, taketh the name from the chiefe towne thereof *Liege*, called in Latin *Leodium*, in Dutch, *Luyck*, which had this name from a Romanie *Legion*, which was defeated there, in that very place, where this Citie ſtandeth, and was called *Liege* from *Legio*, as ſome will have it. Others againe are of the opinion, that it is ſo named from a brooke called *Legia*, which ſpringeth out of a hill about three miles from this City, and within this City falleth into the Maze.

The ſituation.

This Couutrie is bounded Northward, & Weſtward upon Brabant, Eaſtward partly with the Maze, and partly upon the Dutchie of Limburgh, and Southward upon the Countie of Namurce, and the Dutchie of Luxenburg. It is 31 legois miles in length, and 15 in breadth.

The fertilitie of the Soile.

It hath a moſt temperate and a wholeſome aire, and a moſt pleaſant, & a fertill Soile, eſpecially Northward, where it confineth upon Brabant, for there abouts it is rich in Corne, & all manner of fruits, and in ſome places upon the hills, yeeldeth grapes for Wines; but in the South part, which lyeth towards *Luxenburgh*, and France, it is for the moſt part barren, having craggie hills, and wilde, and vaſt woods, which are the remainders of that huge Foreſt of Ardenne, which *Cæſar* writeth was the greateſt in all France. Now we have ſpoken of the out face, and exteriour parts, let us come to the bowells and entrailes thereof, which are full of mines of yron, and lead, yea and of Brimſtone, having alſo pure gould in them, though litle and ſcarce. In the Mountaines there are alſo found qnarries of white Marble with black veines, good for the Tombes and Sepulchres of Princes deceaſed and alſo Alabaſter ſtones intermixed with divers collours. Moreover, there are a great number of Mines and Caves, which are digged deepe under the earth through high hills, clifts and rocks, by the infinite labour, and travell of the Inhabitants, yea ſometimes not without daunger of their lives: which runne two or three Engliſh miles under the earth, & in ſome places croſſe, and run under the Maze, having roomes and Chambers in them for themſelves, and their Cattaile to retire into in the time of need. They have alſo great ſtore of Cole pits, out of which they digge abundance of Cole, which they call *Charbon de Liege*, or *Luycks Cole*, which yeeldeth them more profit, then a hundred thouſand Ducates yeerely, which being kindled ſendeth forth an extraordinarie heate, which encreaſeth by water, & diminiſheth with oyle: for which cauſe the Liegois boaſt, that their Countrie is proviſden with three things above all others, to wit, *with bread better then bread, with yron harder then yron, and with fire hotter than fire.* Beſides, this Countrie aboundeth in Cattaile, eſpecially in muttons, which are large & very fatt, and theire Countrie and Woods for hunting & hauking, are full of Veneiſon, wilde Boares, Hares, Foule, and Birds. Briefly, this Countrie is ſo happie and admirable, that they have a common Proverbe in calling it, *the Paradice of Prieſts.*

It is reported that this people were firſt converted to the Chriſtian faith by *Maternus* borne at *Pavia*, firſt Biſhop of Tongre, about the yeere of our Lord 101: for the Epiſcopall Sea, which at this day is at *Liege* was then at Tongre, and remained there, untill the yeere 498, about which time the Hunns, having entred Germanie, under the commaund of *Atilla*, ſacked this town and deſtroyed many others: It was afterward transferred by *S. Servais* to Maſtricht, and remained there unto the time of the Biſhop *S. Hubert*, who in the yeere 713 removed this Sea to Luyck, where it continueth to this day. *Guiccardin* reckoneth up 57 Biſhops, which have beene there, ſince *S. Hubert* the firſt Biſhop to this time, in whoſe booke ye may read more at large of this ſubject. This Prelate is not onely a Biſhop, but alſo a Prince of the Empire. Duke of Boüillon, Marqueſſe of Franchimont, Count of Lotz, and Haſbaine.

The ancient Inhabitants of this Biſhopricke, were the *Eburons*, *Tongres*, *Centrons*, and *Ceroſes*. It containeth in it at this time a great part of ancient Lorraine, to wit, the Dukedome of Boüillon, the Marquiſate of Franchimont, the Countie of Hasbaine of Los, & alſo divers other Baronies, in his tract of Land, beſides *Maſtricht* (whereof the one halfe belongeth to the Duke of Brabant) there are 24 walled townes within it, and 1700 Villages with ſteeples and Bells, beſides many Abbeys and Lordſhips. The Metrapolitan of this Countrie is *Leodium*; by the Inhabitants it is called *Liege*. It is a very ancient City, and as *Albertus Thomas Leodius* ſaith: it was firſt founded & built by the Magnanimous and valliant *Ambiorix* King of the Eburones, through whoſe wiſe conduct the Inhabitants got by their wiles into an *Ambuſcado*, *Cotta* and *Sabinus* Lieutenants unto *Cæſar*, cutting a Romaine Legion with 5 cohorts or Companies in peeces, as *Cæſar* himſelfe witneſſeth at large in his fifth booke of his Gallican warre. Beſides the Maze and Legia, there runneth through this Citie three other brookes, to wit, the *Vre*, the *Veſe*, and the *Amblaar*, ſmall Rivers ſpringing out of the Foreſt of Ardenna. Moreover, there are ſo many cleare ſprings, and Fountaines in it, that in ſome houſes they have two or three conduct pipes. It is a very large and a ſpacious Citie moſt pleaſantly ſeated, having many hills and dales within it: the circuit whereof is foure Italian miles. There is in it very faire and ſumptuous building, among the others, the bewtifull and magnificent Palace of the Biſhop, founded by the Cardinall *Erardus*, heretofore Biſhop of Luyck. And one may truely ſay, that Luyck puts down many townes, not onely in France, but alſo in high and Nether-Dutchland, aſwell for the number of Churches, as alſo for the bewtifullneſſe & riches of them. For here are eight Collegiall Churches of Canons, very rich & magnificent, but above all that S. Lambert excelleth, who is their Patron, and his Church the Cathedrall, whereof the Biſhop is Prince of the Dioceſſe, and of the whole Seignorie. the Canons being his Councellours, but noe man can be made a Canon thereof, unleſſe he be a Gentleman borne, a Doctour, or a Licenciate. And being a Canon, he is permitted to leave it and may marrie, or betake himſelfe to any other vocation. There are foure rich Abbeys, adorned with foure faire Libraries. There are alſo within this city 34 Pariſh Churches, beſides diverſe other Churches, Cloiſters, & Monaſteries to the number of a hundred ſtanding within, & without this city. The Citizens ſpeake a kinde of broken French, and becauſe they dwell betweene France, Germanie, and the Low Couutries, their language is much corrupted. It is an imperiall city, and yet are not bound to pay any tribute to the Emperour; unleſſe whenſoever he hath any warrs againſt the Turck, they are then to furniſh him with a ſmall nomber of Souldies, and to pay them. It is true, that this citie is ſubject to the Biſhop, aſwell in Spirituall, as Temporall cauſes, yet with ſuch limitation, that it ſeemeth, their Priviledges, Liberties, and Gouvernment, is as it were a free Republique, for they chooſe their owne Bourgemaſters, Aldermen, and Magiſtrates.

Humanissimo viro Domino Ioanni le Reuwe, urbis Amstelodamensis mercatori fidelissimo, hanc Leodiensis Diœcesis tabulam benevolentiæ ergo Dedicat. Henricus Hondius

DIŒCESIS
LEODIENSIS
ACCURATA TABULA.
Amstelodami
Sumptibus Henrici Hondii

Melkare Germanicum comitatus
Melkare Gallicum comitatus

Palus

Beekemer Heyde

Heyde

Bilsen

Tongren

Maestricht

Wyck

Stockem

Tuddert

Gangelt

Sittart

Valckenborg

Dalem

Wesel

Limborg

Verviers

Franchimont

Condroz

Hasbania

Leodium bey Luyck gall. Liege

Luxemburg

Germania Inferior

Magiſtrats. All manner of ſtudies, arts and ſciences have beene here in former times in great eſteeme and requeſt: ſo that at once there hath bene found here to ſtuddie 9 Kings Sonnes, 24 Dukes Sonnes, 29 Earles Sonnes, beſides many other Barons Sonnes & Lords, who were for the moſt part Canones of the Cathedrall Church of S. Lambert. Boüillon is a faire Caſtle, girt about with a wall, lying foure miles from Ivoy, and 16 from Luyck, ſtraingly built, & ſtanding upon the top of a high hill, having a great Burrough towne at the foote of it, which hath beene in more requeſt heretofore. This Caſtle retaineth ſtill the of the Dutchie, and was the reſidencie of the Duke of Boüillon, & had a great territorie under the juriſdiction and Seignorie thereof. From which that moſt famous Prince Godfrey Duke of Boüillon tooke his name, who in the Councill of *Clermont* in Auvergne, reſolved with his bretheren *Euſtachius* and *Balduinus* anno 1096, to make an expedition with the other Princes of Chriſtendom, to regaine and conquer the Holy-land. In which this truely Illuſtrious and generous Prince, for the better diſcharging of his dutie, ſold this Dutchie unto Spert, Biſhop of Liege, more of the Seller, then the Buyer. By his Magnanimity and Valour the Chriſtians recouvered Jeruſalem from the Infidels.

Franchimont hath bene heretofore a walled towne, but is now diſmantelled here the Cardinall *Erardus* of *Marca* built a ſtrong Caſtle: this place lyeth 4 miles from Luyck, and retaineth yet the dignitie of Marquiſate. Neere unto Franchimont lyeth a Village called *Thovin*, about which there are found divers mines of good lead, and in the adjacent hills, there are many quarries of Marble. Tongre is three miles from Maſtricht, and as farre from Luyck, lying upon the River called the *Iecker*. This towne tooke the name thereof from the Tongres of Germanie, who forſaking their native countrie, came and ſeated themſelves on this ſide the Rhyne, and chooſe this towne for their habitation. It is the ancienteſt towne in all Brabant. From hence to Paris, which is counted 200 Italian miles, there was a Cauſey, or way paved with ſtones, whereof ſome remainders are to be ſeene yet to this day. As a monument of the great antiquity thereof, there is to be ſeene at *Tongre* a very ancient Temple, which was dedicated to *Herculus*, whoſe Stature ſtanding upon the Gate, is yet to be ſeene. *Hoy* is ſo named from the ſwift running River, which through this towne falleth into the Maze: this town lyeth five miles from Luyck. The Hamlet Bilſen lyeth upon the Demmer, foure miles from Luyck, and without it is the Village of Munſterbilſen. S. Truyen is three miles from *Tongre*, which in ſome mens opinion, was heretofore the habitation of the *Centrones*, whereof *Cæſar* maketh mentiõ ſo often in his Commentaires. A mile from Luyck, there is an other Village called *Ebure*, which was in former times (as ſome thinke) the chiefe citie of the *Eburons*. The one halfe of the citie of Maſtricht (as *Placentius* writeth) was given by the Earle of *Lovane*, named *Porus* to the Biſhopricke of Luyck. The other ſmaller townes for brevitie ſake I will paſſe by.

This Countrie is watered with many Rivers, whereof the moſt part of them runne into the Maze, namely, *Legia*, *Vtes*, *Veſes*, *Ambluarus*, *Ieckel*, *Hoy*, *Veſera*, *Vl*, *Voer*, and *Vt*. The others, fall into the *Demmer*, tot wit, *Ratbeck*, *Stimmer*, *Hereck*, *Heſp*, being very cleare Rivers, and full of fiſhe.

Here hath bene in former times a ſpring, or Fountaine, but in what place the learned have held a great piſpute: for ſome will maintaine, that it is yet in the towne of *Tongre*, others againe (with whome alſo *Ludovicus Guicciardinus* a famous writer agreeth, who to ſearch out the truth of it, was an eye witneſſe, that it is not in this towne, but is a mile and a halfe from *Limburgh*, 5 miles from Luyck, and 8 miles from Tongre, neere unto the Village of *Spa*, which at this day is commonly called *Spa-waters*, ſpringing up in a moſt pleaſant. and a delightfull wood, being a part of the Foreſt of *Ardenna*. The vertue, and force of this Fountaine is admirable, for the curing of deſperate deſeaſes, as Conſumptions, the Dropſies, Feavers, the ſtone and Gravell, &c. This Countrie riſeth here and there with hills and Mountaines, in the bowells whereof (as is ſaid) there are rich mines, and quarries: it is couvered and ſhaded in divers places with ſome parcells of the *Ardennian* Foreſt, whereof *Iulius Cæſar* ſpeaketh ſo much. The leſſer part joyneth to the Countie of *Namurce*, called *Bluſſon Marligni*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE EARLEDOME OF NASSAV.

HEre is represented the famous Earledome of Nassau, the native Countrie of the renowned *Nassovisch Worthies*, whose fame is well knowne and spread through the whole world, & to whome, next under God, may be ascribed the freedome, and libertie of the Netherlandish Lyon.

The Originall of the name. The word *Nassau* is as much to saye, as *Nasgow*, a waterish and a moist ground, seing the towne, from whence this Earledome taketh the name, is encompassed with wet and moist fieldes.

For in the Highdutch tongue *Nass*, signified *wet* and waterish, & *Gaw*, or *Au*, betokened a Land. As the name of *Betaw* signified the Land of the *Betouwers*, or *Batavians*, *Durgaw*, a dry-land, *Rhiengaw* the *Rhijnland*, *Brisgaw*, a Land worthy of praise, *Ostergaw*, the Easterland, & *Westergaw* the Westerneland.

This Earledome hath other Earledomes under it, and which belong unto it, as *Weilburg*, *Idtstein*, *Wisbaden*, *Dietz*, *Catzenellenbogen* and *Bilsteyn*.

The Site. The Earledomes of *Nassaw* and *Dillenburg* lye Southward, the Earledomes of *Wisbaden* and *Idtstein* Eastward, as also the Earledomes of *Isenburg*, and of *Solms*, and bordereth upon the Landgraviate of *Hessen*. Vpon the Northside lyeth *Westphalia*, and the Earledome of *Witgenstein*, and on the West part the Dukedome of *Bergh*, and the Earledomes of *Wida* and *Seine*.

This Earledome hath many Lordships, & Barlywikes in it, as *Freudenberg*, *Sigen*, *Niph*, *Ferndorff*, *Hilchenbach*, *Hager*, *Ebersbach*, *Dillenburgh*, *Dringenstein*, *Drydorff*, *Libenschidern*, *Beylsteur*, *Longersheim*, *Kurichenheim*, *Barbach*, *Marenburgh*, *Rotzenhaim*, *Renneroden*, *Heenen*, *Dernertzithaim*, *Hohnstetten*, *Flachten*, *Dietz*, *Frichonien*, *Zentzheim*, and others.

These Earledomes are accounted among the free Earledomes of the Romane Empire, seing that the Lords of them are subject to no man, but onely the Emperour, and haue the same Regalities and Prerogatives, as the other Princes of the Empire use to enioye.

They haue the right, that they may coine money, either of gould, silver or kopper, which is to be seene at this present in the Coine of *Sigen*, about the ring, whereof standeth upon the one side, *Moneta Sigen*, and on the other side, *Iohannes Comes de Nassaw*, which the disceased Count Iohn of Nassau hath coyned.

The Land-Grave of *Hessen*, who beareth likewise the title of Earle of *Catzenellenbogen*, receiveth the revenues of this Earledome, since the time that the Land-Grave *Philip*, bought it of the Earle of *Nassaw* Anno 1557, for six hundred thowsand Crownes, and did also surrendre over unto him, the Earledome of *Dietz*, upon that condition, that both of them should beare the title in common.

The nature of the Land. The one part of the Earledome of *Nassau* is full of Hills, which make it to be very rough and barren and full of woods.

The other tract shooteth out in a faire plaine, which produced good Vineyards, especially in the Countie of *Dietz* neere unto the river of *Lane*, as also very good pasture grounds, al sorts of herbes, beanes, pease, roots and such like, as also fruitfull fields, where al kind of Corne and seed groweth.

Mines. There are also divers mines in this Earledome: For neere unto *Sigen* there is found a faire yronstone, out of which they melt yron, and cast all things out of it, as Iron stoues, Anvils, Yron Bullets and other things, and within & without the towne they make al manner of yron instruments.

At *Freudenbergh* they make very good steele, which is transported farre and neere. The like mines and worke-houses are about *Dillenburgh*, *Hager* and *Burbach*, wherein they make al Iron workes. In these quarters also

NASSOVIA
COMITATVS

WESTPHALIÆ
PARS.

Drolshagen
Olepe
Eckenhagen
Wenden
Wildberg
Biverstein
Odespil
Erdingen
Wildenberg
Holtzglaen
Freudenberg
Vriesenheim
Selbach
Tropich
Sigen
Morspach
Aldenhoven
Windeck
Schelten
Zum Ratzin
Freusberg
Wissen
Mergenstatt
Itenbach
Siega flu.
Siega fluv.
Hyrl
Ophausen
Ham
Hachenborg
Neukirchen
Volspert
Zum korch
Lewenscheid
Coverstein
Merenborg
Aldenkirchen
Westerwaldt
Widerstein
Emmerichenhain
WIDDAN COM.
Weed flu.
Hardefeltz
Pfeiffenstertz
Vreilingen
Westerborg
Diersdorff
Elles
Bergh
Wilmerod
Gemunde
Zur Woch
Merem
Cochem
Langen Dernbach
Evarnbach
Bulingen
Waldmanshausen
SEYN COM.
Wellersberch
Eisen
Rood
Villach
Nider Eer
Braunsberg
Rhenus flu.
Isenberg inferior
Wurgis
Berscheidt
Dalem
Muichelum
Ober Zeutcheim
ISENBERG
COM.
Ternbach
Heiligerod
Struntz
Nider Zeutcheim
Neumbach
Sayn
Grentz
Grimperg
Eschlobach
Ober Erlach
Biberich
Nolbach
Nonborn
Ober Hademar
Langendorff
Engers
Montabaur
Nider Hademar
Ober Dieffen
Nider Dieffen
Ehrenbreitstein
Kesselun
Mullem im Thall
Lipperbergh
Nenters hausen
Sasbach
Coblentz
Coddenbach
Ars bach
Nid Elbert
Ober Elbert
Nid Erlach
Else
Limpurg
Eppenrod
Daubach
Hertzberg
Dietz
Passendorff
Mulbach
Idelborn
Bylstede
COM: DIETZ.
Sporckenberg
Kircheer
Holtzhem
Linter
Hubingen
Esten
Blumenrod
Nider Neise
Ober Neise
COMIT:
Embs
Winnen
Waineer
Larum
NASSOV.
Nassaw
COM:
Braunsberg
Schönborn
CATZENELLEBOGH
Nonstein
Keirtzorff
Holfels
Klingelbach
Catzenelebogen
Nid Dieffenbach
Ob Dieffenbach
Retert
Laufseil
Bredert
Limpach
Kohnstein
Langen Schwalbach
Kemel
Wattehain
WISBADENSIS.
Dickescheid
Amstelodami.
Henricus Hondius
Excudit.

50 20 10 20 30 40 Septentr.
50 40 30 20 10 Occidens
50 20 10 20 30 40 Meridies

Septentrio 50 30 10 20 30 40

HASSIAE

COMITATVS

Kollinckhausen
Crombach
Ginsperg
Ritters hausen
Ferndorff
New
Windelbach
Ebersbach
Salchindorff
Ober Netphe
Ober Raspe
Steinbrucken
Nid Raspe
Manderbach
Kaldeich
Ibelshausen
Fronhausen
Wissenbach
Eigershausen
GEN.
COM: DILLENBVRG.
Nantzenbach
Nurtzenbach
Rodenbach
Dillenburg
Willensdorff
Hager Hutt
Steinbach
Hager Selbach
Feldbach
Vid Scheit
Ober Scheit
Drengenstein
Waldenfels
Sexhelten
Hager
Donspach
Herborn
Selbach
Bicken
Ockersdorff
Burg
Ballersbach
Herborn
Burbach
Schonbach
Sindt
SOL
Solms
Dilheim
Odingen
Eringshausen
Catzenfort
Greiffenstein
Dridorff
Elsoff
MENSIS
Beilstein
Stockhausen
Overbiel
Hermenstein
Wetzflar
COM: BEILSTEIN.
Biskirchen
Leun
Oberndorff
Alphausen
Ober Zeutzheim
Beselich
Loneberg
Weilburg
Ober Dieffenbach
Nider Dieffenbach
COM: WEIL
BVRGENSIS.
Braunfelt
Kitheboden
Aumenau
Grefeneck
S. Niclas
COMITATVS.
Schadeck
Vilmar
Weyer
Ober Brechen
Munster
Emmershausen
Ober Selters
Esingen
Hasselbach
Kirspenberg
Gnadenthal
Erbach
New Weilna
Bemerbach
Schweickers hausen
Alt Weilna
Camberg
Rudelbach
Donbach
Falckenstein
War elstein
Walstorff
Steinfisbach
Konigstein
COMITATVS
Esch
Ober Emse
Wersdorff
Idstein
Limpach
Hunerkirch
Wisbaden
Epstein
Nassau
Nidda flu.
Armothen brucken
Summersbach
Kaldern
Marpurg
Dornbach
Offenbach
PERS.
Gleiberg
Loller
Konigsberg
Werdorf
Asselar
Lauas flu.
Giessen
Klein Rechtenbach
Groß Rechtenbach
WETTERAVGIA
Klee
Butzbach
Friedberg
HANOVIENSIS
COM.
Windeck
Lein flu.

NOTARVM EXPLICATIO.
Parochia
Schola pub. seu Acad.
Arx
Cœnob.
Sed. Nobil.
Pagus

1 2 3
Milliaria Germanica communia.
1 2 3 4
Hore itineris.

Oriens 50 40 30 20 10

Meridies 50 30 10 20 30 40

they finde Copper, and lettanie, and at *Eberſbach* they make glaſſes.

Woods. The cheifeſt wood is called the *Weſterwalt*, which is a part of *Sylva Hercynia*, the leſſer, and as it were peeces of this, are *Kalteich*, *Heygerſtruch*, *Scheldewalt*, the *Howre*, and the *Camberg*, in which there are great ſtore of Deare, and fine hunting.

Rivers. The Rivers, which water this Earledome, are the *Laen*, *Sigen* and *Dillen*, by the ſide of every one of them, there lyeth divers fine townes. On the *Sigen* lyeth the towne of *Sigen*. On the *Dille* lyeth *Hager*, *Dillenburg* and *Herborn*. Vpon the *Laen*, *Dietz*, *Naſſaw*, *Laenſteyn*, or *Lohnſteyn*, juſt in that place, where the Laen falled into the Rhyne.

Bathes. The Bathes of *Embb*, belong in general to the Earles of Naſſau, Dillenburgh, and the Land-Graves of Heſſen, and for their marvelous and ſecret vertue is ſought to farre and neere.

Medicinall waters. At *Kodineng* and *Camberg* there is a Brackiſh water, which being drunke is good for the ſtone, whereunto many ſtraungers reſort every yeere, and come from divers parts.

The Vniverſitie. The towne of *Herborn* is alſo a Vniverſitie, unto which every yeere many Students come in great numbers, out of Germanie, Poland, Liefland, Denmarck, and other Countries.

The nature of the Inhabitants. The Inhabitants of this Earledome are much commended for their vertues, conſtancie, dexteritie, frugalitie, juſtice and equitie, and their honeſty is well knowne to every man, that hath to deale with them.

From their jouth they are nurtered, and brought up in Godlineſſe, & given to all manner of honeſt, and neceſſarie labour and exerciſes. To lie, and not to keepe ones word, is accounted amongſt them a horrible ſinne; hence it comes, that a man may relye upon their word and promiſſe.

The houſe of *Naſſau* haue beene great Lovers, and ſevere Maintayners of libertie, ſo that they did not onely procure their owne, but haue alſo defended & maintayned other mens freedomes and liberties.

This Countrie in former times had an unfortunate Lord, the Emperour *Adolphus of Naſſau*, who was ſlaine in the warres: but now is accounted more happie, in regard of thoſe braue Naſſoviſh worthies, who through their magnanimous and heroick actions, haue delivered the united Netherlands from the tyrannie and yoak of the Spagnards, & haue ſpread their honour and fame through the whole world. Vnder that excellent *Heros* William of *Naſſau* Prince of Orange: the Netherlanders begann to gett their libertie, unto what ſtrength and power they grewe, unter the militaire gouvernment of Prince *Maurice* of *Naſſau*, of famous memorie, ſonne unto *William* the united Provinces knowe well, unto what a height they are come, under the happie gouvernment of his brother *Henry Fredrick* Prince of Orange: witneſſe the great & ſtrong townes, which of late, they haue brought under their power, with the great riches which they haue taken at ſea from their ennemies.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ARCH-BISHOPRICK OF TRIER.

The name.

THE Arch-biſhoprick of *Trier*, or the ancient Trieriſh Provinces, tooke firſt their name from that old towne of *Trier*, which was the chiefe towne, inhabited heretofore by the *Treviri*, whoſe Countrie, as we perceiue by Tacitus, and Cæſar, had a large extention; for beſides the Biſhoprick, which is deſcribed in this Map, they had many other adiacent Countries, and Townes under their Iuriſdiction, as a great part of the Dioceſſe of *Mentz*, and alſo *Binghen*, *Sarbruck*, and others. The *Vbians*, *Mediomatrices*, and *Nemeti*, bordered upon them. At this day this Arch-biſhoprick, boundeth upon a part of the *Trevirorum*. Northward upon the Earledomes of *Naſſavv*, *Bergh*, and the Biſhoprick of *Colegne*. Eaſtward upon the *Rhyne-gavv*, and *Heſſen*. Southward upon *VVeſterreich*, and the Dukedome of *Zvveibrucken*, and Weſtward upon the Dukedome of *Lutzenburgh*.

The Bounds.

The Temperature.

The Aire in this Countrie for the moſt part is thick, lowring, and moiſt, by reaſon of the abundance of Rayne, that falleth there, which almoſt continually moiſtneth this Countrie, ſo that it is called *Cloaca Planetarum*, that is, the Sinke or Gutter of the Planets, the cauſe whereof is thought to be, the high Mountaines, and the lowe Dales upon which the cloudes comonly hange: for this Countrie is very uneuen, and riſeth here and there with barren hills, and in many places is like a Wilderneſſe, and ouerrun with woods, ſo that in diuers parts, it beareth nothing but Oates. But in that part, which lyeth upon the *Moſell*, they haue abundance of all things, as alſo in thoſe grounds, which ſhoote towards the Rhyne. And being ſo full of Hills, and woods, they haue no want of any kinde of Deere, or game, wherof they haue great ſtore, and likewiſe no ſmall number of fowle, which are there in abundance in the Dales, between the Mountaines.

Deere and game.

Metals.

Out of theſe Mountaines they digg all kind of Mettalls, ſo that this land by the bleſſing of God, hath Mines in it of Silver, Copper, Iron, & Letanie.

See the card of Luyck,

The Inhabitants were heretofore ſo trained up in Armes, that under the Commaund of their Captaine Generall *Amborige*, they ſtrangled *Cotta*, and *Sabina* by *Luyck*, both Cæſars *Legates*, and ouerthrew, and defeated their whole Armie, yet nevertheleſſe afterward they were ſubdued by *Labienus*. And as *Cæſar* himſelfe acknowledgeth, that becauſe of their neighbourhood to the Dutches, which daylie exerciſed themſelues in the uſe of Armes they were like them in valiantneſſe and ſtoutneſſe, who would neuer ſuffer themſelues to be ouermaſtered, ſo great was the libertie alwaies of the Netherlanders. At this day the Inhabitants are giuen much to labour, ſeing the nature, & ſoile of the Countrie requireth it, they ought to labour and to take paynes, for their trading, and maintenance: and therefore are ſo uſed to labour, that it is a wonder, to ſee them hange upon the Mountaines like Goates. They are of a ſad, and Melancholy Complexion, by reaſon of the rawneſſe, and groſſeneſſe of the Aire and the people are of a dull, and clowniſh diſpoſition. But now converſing with other nations, they beginn to laye a ſide that clowniſhneſſe, and become more civill. There are (as is ſaid) many woods, all peeces of the Foreſt of *Ardene*, which haue divers names. as the *VVeſtervvalt*, the *Eydervvalt*, and the *Eberſvvalt*, and the like, which are very full of all kind of Deere, and game. There are but two Meeres in all this Countrie, and both of them exceeding deepe, the one is called the *Vlmer-meere*, and the other the *Laicher-meere*, in the laſt they finde all ſorts of greene, yellow, and redd ſtones, which ſhyne like Emeraldes, and Iacinths. The moſt part of this Countrie is watered with many running rivers, which all falling into the Moſell, at laſt it diſchargeth it ſelfe into the Rhyne, and furniſhed the Countrie with great ſtore of fiſhe. The *Moſell* ſpringeth out of the Mountaine *Vogeſus* in *Lorraine*, not farre from the head of the *Soaſne*, a litle aboue the village of *Buſſan*, and taketh his Courſe from the Southeaſt, towards the Northweſt, and runneth through the townes of *Leiſtraic*, *Remiremont*, *Eſpinal*, *Charmes*, and *Baton*, in a right courſe unto the Epiſcopall Towne of *Toul*, and from thence to *Metz*, and ſo paſſing *Trier*, at *Confluents* falleth into the Rhyne. Touching this river, whether it bee the old *Obrincus* or no, there haue beene differing diſputes and opinions held by diuerſe Authours, becauſe in *Ptolomies* writtings, he maketh it to be about *Mentz*, others think it to be the *Nava*, which runneth into the Rhyne by *Binghen*, others make it to be ouer the *Rhyne*, and ſay that the *Meyn* is the old *Obrincus*. But without all queſtion, it was the *Moſſell*, or Muſell as the Inhabitants call it, though *Ptolomie* was of a contrarie opinion: ſeing that he, having gouverned himſelfe according to other mens relations, and informations might eaſely erre. For, if it were the *Nava*, which he meant, then Ptolomie muſt haue cleane forgotten the *Moſell*, which is not probable that Ptolomie in his deſcription, ſhould haue left out ſo notable a river, & in ſtead thereof haue ſett downe a ſlighter, whereof no great acount was made, Eſpecially, when one cõſiders, that the *Nava*, not aboue *Mogontiacum* that is, *Mentz*, but beneath the ſaid City falleth into the Rhyne: for Ptolomie placeth the *Obrincum* aboue *Ments*, ſo that one may eaſely perceiue, that Ptolomie muſt haue erred both in the ſite, and place.

The nature of the inhabitants.

The woods.

Two Meeres.

The Rivers

Touching the opinion of *Ioannes Heroldus*, who thinketh, that the *Obrincus*, mentioned in Ptolomie, was not a river, or a running water, but a ſmall land, lying by the ſide of the *Rhyne*, which at this daye is called the *Ober Rhingavv*, that is, the Vpper *Rhyne-tract*: I can in no wiſe ſee, by what reaſon he can maintaine this his opinion. Beſide this, that it ſhould be

ARCHIEPISCOPATUS TREVIRENSIS Descriptio nova.

D. LIMBURGI PARS

Limburg

Trier

Coblentz

Lutzenburg

Warnet

Waldt

Septentrio

Meridies

Milliaria Germanica communia

Milliaria Gallica communia

Septentrio

Meridies

Occidens

Oriens

CATUS

Welterwaldt

MENSIS

COM. BEILSTEIN

COM. WEILBURGENSIS

COMITATUS NASSAVIENSIS

COMITATUS CATTENELLEBOGEN

WISBADEN COMITATUS

RHINGAW

MENTZ

WETTERAUGIA

HANOVIENSIS

COMITATUS

Franckendal

Frankfurter Waldt

the Meyn is moſt abſurd, when men in the diſcription of Nether-Duthland and Gallia, ſhould ſkip from *Ripa Gallica*, that is, from the French ſide or ſhore, over the Rhyne into Germanie, and to carrie the Meyn as it were upon ones ſhoulders out of Germanie and to tranſport it over into *Gallia*. This River is full of fiſhe, eſpecially in the Province of Trier as *Carpes, Barbles, Saulmons, Pearches, Pickrills, Dace, Roches, Bleaks & Creviſes.*

The famous Poet *Auſonius* hath wrote excellent verſes of this river, which he entituleth his *Moſella*. The other rivers are the *Kil*, which is alſo called *Gelbis*, likewiſe the *Pruin, Vhr, Sara, Ahra, Sura*, and other ſmall brookes, and rivers. The *Sara* alſo *Auſonius* mentioneth, upon which lyeth *Sarbruca, Pons Saravi*, ſpoken of by *Anthonine* in his *Itinerarium*. An old Manuſcript maketh mention thereof calling it, *Caſtra Sarræ*.

The Abbeys The Abbeys of this Province are *Prumienſis S. Maximini, Medloch, Himmelrodt & Toley*. The Earledomes under the Frieriſh juriſdiction are *Manderſcheyd, Keyhel, VVirnenburgh, Gerreſtein, and Veldents*. The Lordſhips *VVinnenbergh, Brylſtein, Paſſenheim, Saffich, Ter Leyen, Eltz, Purmont, VVildenburg, Ehrenburg, VValdec, Hertelſtein, & VVilpen*. The Iuriſdictions or Bayliwicks *Schonberg, Schoneck, Hildesheim, Daune or Manderſcheyd, Kilburg, Vlmen, Cocheim, Kempenach, Meyen, Moureal, Keyſers-Eſch, Munſter, Meyfeld, Ober-Hammerſtin, VVelch, Billig, Broich, Pfalts, VVitlich, Sarburg, Grimburg, S. VVendel, Bleis, Caſſel, Himmelſtein, Baldenavv, Bern, Caſtel, Cell, Baldeneck, Coblents, Boppart, Obervveſel, Montabour, Vilmar, Brechen*, and *Caemburg*.

The Earledomes & Lordships.

The Eiffel. The territoire of *Eiffel* belongeth partly to this province, but the other part and that the greateſt, is under *Lutzenburg*, it hath a hard ground, and beareth moſt of all Oates, the Inhabitants deale moſt in Cattaile, Honey, & Waxe. *Richvvinus* writeth of this Countrie to *Munſterus* in this manner: This land is by nature (ſaith he) uneven, rough, with hills and dales, colde, and ſubject unto tempeſtuous ſhouers; but for water, and fountaines very pleaſant. The Inhabitants are laborious, haue good pates for invention, if they were exerciſed therein, but they betake themſelves to the manuring of their lands, and the keeping of their Cattaile.

Cattaile. In this Countrie, there are many white Cattaile, & much Milke, and they haue more fiſhe then veniſon, it yeeldeth much fruit, and Corne, ſaving where it is ſo rough, there it beareth ſome Oates, but litle other graine.

A Bathe. At *Bertrich* a mile, and a halfe from the *Moſell*, there is a healthfull warme Bathe; About the towne of *Meyne* they find good ſilver, but by the follie of the Peſants it is ſpoyled, and waſted. In the Lordſhips of *Keyla, Cronenbergh*, and *Sleyda im* Hellenthall, they make very good Anvils, and caſt Yron ſtones, which are ſent and carryed into the high Countries, as *Suevia, Franconia*, and many other lands, where a great number of them are ſould. About *Manderſcheid*, and *Gerardſtein*, in Somer time this Countrie may be compared to *Italie*, becauſe of the Cucumbers, Pompions, Lettice, and ſuch like fruicts, which it yeeldeth.

The Townes Nowe we will come to the Townes, belonging to this Biſhoprick, eſpecially *Trier*, and *Confluents*, which

Trier. are the chiefeſt. The moſt ancient City of *Trier*, was called by the Latins *Auguſta Trevirorum*, whence it tooke this name, it is not certainely knowne; but that which is ſaid of *Trebota* the Step-ſonne of *Semiramis* that he was defeated before it, ſeemeth rather to be a fable, then the truth. But not withſtanding it is ſo old, that it is verely thought, that for antiquitie it will giue place to no towne in Europe. *Æneas Silvius* writeth, that it is more ancient then *Rome* by 1300. yeeres, & was founded more then two thouſand yeeres before the nativity of Chriſt.

Vpon an old peece of coine of the Emperour Veſpaſian, there was this inſcription COL. AVG. TREVIVOR. *Mela* calleth it ſimply *Auguſta* Lib. 3. Cap. 2. *Belgarum clariſſimi ſunt Treviri, Vrbeſque opulentiſſima in Treviris, Auguſta; in Heduis, Auguſtodunum*, that is, *the chiefeſt and moſt famous people of the Belgians are the Treviri, and the richeſt City in the Trierish Province the Citie Auguſta*, that is, *Trier*; *and in Heduis Auguſtodunum*. The Romane Hiſtoriagrapher *Tacitus*, maketh often mention of this City in his Hiſtorie, which in the laſt times of the Romans, when they made warre with the *Germans*, was the reſidencie of their Generalls, as alſo the Emperours, where there dwelt alſo the Romane Treaſurer, which payd the ſouldiers their wages. Likewiſe, their *Procurator Cynegii*, and *Præpoſitus Brantaricariorum*. There was alſo the Romans *Magazine*, and Amunition-houſe, and a worke-houſe, wherein they made all manner of Armes. There is yet to be ſeene unto this daye the decayed Walls of the Palace, which *Conſtantine* the Emperour built and other Antiquaries of an incredibile antiquitie, whereof ſome of them were hidden in holes in the ground, and are daylie found, and digged out. *Athanaſius* when he was in exile, liued there, and *Hieronymus* withneſſeth, that there he wrot out the Comentaries of *Hilarie*. *Priſcillianus* that Arch-Heretick was by the Commaund of the Emperour *Maximus* put there to death. *Valentinianus Auguſtus* held there is Winter Leger. The moſt part of the edifices, were al built after the Romane manner & Fabrick: As the *Palatium*, the *Caſtles*, the *Theaters*, the *Campus Martius*, the *Capitolium*, and the *Circus*. All which the Goths ruinated, and demoliſhed: of whoſe overthrow *Salvianus* a Biſhop of *Marſilia* writeth in his ſixth booke, that it was a juſt Iudgment of God upon them, for their abominable ſinnes, which is worthy the reading.

Symon Richvvein writeth thus of the Towne of Munſter. This place by nature is created for delight, the hills and dales with the Paſtures and Brookes ſerue greatly thereunto: for the hills are loden with greene grapes, and the fields fruitfull in Corne, where all fiſhe and foule abound, and what is needfull, either for mans ſuſtenance, or delight. Of the Inhabitants *Auſonius* verſifyeth thus:

Quin etiam mores, & Latum fronte ſerenâ
Ingenium natura ſuis conceſſit alumnis.

Coblents, Confluentes, or *Fluentes* in Latine, ſo called, *Coblenz.* becauſe of the two Riuers the Rhyne, and the Moſell, which run one into an other, and between which the Towne lieth. For the Ancients commonly built their Townes in thoſe places, where there was a Confluence of two riuers, as is ſeene at *Mentz, Baſill, Straſburgh, Vlm*, and other townes. It is full of Burgers, who haue faire, and well-built houſes, fine proſpects, fruitfull fields, and Vineyards, ſo that this ought not to be accounted among the leaſt townes of Germanie. The houſes ſtand a long the waterſide in good order, unto a ſtone bridge, which is made over the Moſell. Right over againſt it lyeth the ſtrong Fort, and Caſtle of *Eerenbredſtein* upon a high hill, which *Eerenbredſtein.* commaundeth the Towne, and the Countrie lying neere it. The towne of *Boppart*, and Vpper *VVeſell*, are two imperiall townes, and were morgaged by *Boppart.* the Emperour *Henry* the ſeventh, for a ſomme of Money, unto the Archbiſhop of *Trier*. It is reported that *Eucharius* a Grecian, one of the 72. diſciples of Chriſt, was the firſt Biſhop of *Trier*, from his time till *Ludolph* of Saxon, there were 73. Biſhops. Lodvvick of Saxon was the firſt Prince-Electour of *Trier*. And from him till the time of *Lotharius*, there were 36. Prince-Electours, ſo that in all there were 109. Biſhops which haue gouverned this Biſhoprick.

THE DESCRIPTION OF HASSIA.

The name.

HENCE the *Lantgraviate* of *Hessen* tooke the name, it is doubtfull, some deriue it from the hill *Hesus*, though there is no such hill found in all *Hessen*, unlesse it be by *Nimeghen* in *Gelderlant*, which peradventure is not farre from the truth: for some Writters mention, that one *Bato* Sonne unto the King of the *Chatties* (who enlarged, restored, and encompassed Nimeghen with Walls) had a Sonne called *Hesus*, who for the loue, which he bare to his natiue Countrie, named this place after his owne name, whereof also the hill *Hessus* retayneth te name yet to this daye. Others will saye, that this Countrie beareth the name of the *Chatties*, who in old time inhabited the same, whereof the *Catzen-Elnbogen* retayneth the ancient name. *Beatus Rhenanus* Lib. 1. *Rerum Germanicarum* writeth, that the *Hessians*, coming out of high Germanie, chased away the *Chatties*, and taking this Countrie from them, called it after their owne name.

The Christian faith was first preached here by *Boniface*, or *VVimfride* an English man Anno 730.

The Site.

Eastward this Countrie Boundeth upon *Thuringia*, Southward upon *Franconia*, Westward upon *VVestphalia*, and Northward upon the Dutchie of *Brunsvvick*, the Bishoprick of *Minden*, and some other neighbouring Lords.

The temperature.

It hath a wholesome Aire, and the soile affordeth abundance of Corne, pease, beanes, and other graine, and beareth many fruict-trees: It yeeldeth no Wines, bat by the Rhyne side there are very pleasant, and rich pasture and Meddowe grounds, which feed great store of Cattaile, with abundance of grasse, which groweth there. It breedeth in the woods divers sorts of game for Gentleman to take their delight in Hutting, as Red-deere, Fallow-deere, Roe-deere, Hares and Faxes.

Mines.

In some places there are found divers Mines of Copper, and black-lead. There is no salt found in the hills, but in the Salt fountaines, and pitts.

Chatti ancient people.

This Countrie (heretofore it had but the title of an Earledome, but now is honoured with the name of a *Landgravedome*) was in old time inhabitet by the *Chatties*, according to the testimonie of all Writers, though *Cranzius* gainesaies it, making the Saxons to spring from the *Chatties*, howsoever, they are called *Chattha* by Ptolomie. These, as *Tacitus* withnesseth, were afterward transported by *Shipping* into the Iland *Batavorum*, or of the *Batavians*, where there are yet some reliques and traces of their names remayning, Especially two Villages so called: to with *Catvvick* upon the Sea, and *Catvvick* upon the Rhyne. Of the Source and Originall why they were called *Chatties* learned Iunius writteth in this manner. *The Catti vvhich our and former ages haue named* Hessi, *seemeth to haue taken à common Name vvith the Chatties, because of their fierceneſſe, vvherevvith they assaulted their Ennemies, for vve knovv vvell, hovv fell and fierce that Domesticall creature is, that vvill fly in ones face & catch one by the throate, if they shut or keepe her in? or from their subtill Ambushments, and vvillie deceits, vvhereby they entrapped their Ennemies, even as a Cat lyeth in vvaite on a sudde to catch a Ratt or a Mouse. Such vvas then the nature of the Chatties, to vvit, a furious and cruell nation. They use yet the same vvord at Heusden in Holland, for they call a Cat, Hes: and denoteth there by, that this houshold animale is an ennemie to Mice, by naming her Hes. It may vvell be, that the Ancients, vvho heretofore vvere renovvned for their vertues, vvere called by this name of Chatties, vvhich the Hollanders yet to this day name so, for one cannot knovve better the vertue and excellencie of this people, then by Tacitus, vvho attributeth more honour and Martiall discipline to this people, then to all others of Germanie. And therefore the nature of the people is expressed by a terme most proper to their merit, vvhether you haue regard to their courage, & braue attempts, or to their excellentie.* Thus much Iunius speaketh of them.

Hessen was in old time but a Countie, subject to the Lord of *Thuring*, which appeareth in the booke of *Tourneys*: Wherein we reade, that Anno 1042. *Lodvvick* Count of *Hessen* was at Hal, at a Tilting or Journey held there, but afterward was advanced to the dignitie of a *Land-Grave*, so that the daughter was exalted aboue the mother. At lenght also the Earledome of *Catzenellenbogen* fell unto him, & that by the daughter of the last Earle, which Henry the Land-Grave married. *Munster* reciteth the genealogie of these Land-Graves of *Hessen*. Among the small Townes in Hessen, there are two of chiefe note: namely Marpurg, and Cassel. Marpurg was called by Ptolomie *Amasia*, and *Amisia*, like as *Irenicus*, and *Appianus* testifie, is commonly named *Martpurg*, which is the Capitall Towne of *Hessen*, and some say it was named so after Mars *Martisburgh*, or after *Marcomirus* Prince of the Francks. Historie maketh mention that in former ages it was but a Farme and had some scattering houses about it. The river *Lona* runneth through it, & some times the Prince holdeth his Court in this Citie. It is adorned with a Vniversitie, which *Lodvvicke* Bishop of Munster erected there, in the yeere 1526. Which Vniversitie was adorned with three Learned Men: *Ioannes Oldendorpius* a Iuris consult, and these two famous Divines *Iohannes Draconites*, and *Andreas Hyperius*.

The Townes. Marpurg.

Among the other principall Townes of Hessen, *Cassell* is the second, named as it were *Castellum* from Castle, and according to some mens opinion by Ptolomie *Stereontium*. It was heretofore but a bare Castle, but now is become a faire Citie, where the Landgraves haue a strong Castle, environned with Bulwarkes, and is well moated. Having a most pleasant Garden adorned with curious workes, shades, and greenneſſe, after the Italian manner. This Citie is watered with these three rivers: *Fulda*, *Ana*, and *Frusula*. It hath a very fertill Soile, good pasture groundes, and pleasant meddowes lying round about it: so that the Burgers most trading, is in wools and sheep-skines. Not farre from *Marpurg* upon the river *Edera*, lieth *Franckenbergh*, or *Francobergh*, a very fine towne, much commended in regard of the pleasant situation, & antiquity thereof. It tooke the name from the *Francks*, who encamped their armie there, whē they warred against the *Saxons*. It was first founded by King *Theodoricke* Anno 520, and much enlarged by *Charlemagne* Anno 840. The Citi-

Cassill.

Fulda.

Franckenberg.

Milliaria Hassiaca

Milliaria Germanica communia

FVLDENSIS DIOECESIS PA

ILLUSTRISSIMO
PRINCIPI AC DOMINO
D. WILHELMO
Dei gratia
LANTGRAVIO
HASSIÆ COMITI IN
Catzenelnbogen Dietz,
Siegenhain et Nidda.
Hanc accuratissimam
totius Hassiæ tabulam
dedicat consecratq.
Henricus Hondius.

AMSTELODAMI
Sumptibus Henrici Hondii.

HASSIA
Landgraviatus.

zens after the custome of their Ancestours, are warlike if neede require, otherwise they are giuen much to hunting and manuring of Lands, which indeed is in generall the nature of the Hessians.

Eschvvegen. The towne of *Eschvvegen* standeth upon a hill, having rich and fruitfull Lands, lying round about it, and is watered with the river *VVeira*. By the conveniencie of this river, the herbe *Isatis* called by Plinie *Glastum* groweth there in abundance, and also great store of it is found in the territoire of Thuring, whereof they make an excellent Dye, which within a mile of the Towne is laden in boates, and carryed to *Minden*, where the *VVeira* falleth into the *VVeser*, and from thence is brought to *Breme*, & so is transported into the East Countries. Of the original of this Towne, no mention is made thereof in histories, because it was thrice sacked & burnt, during the time of the Hungarian Warres. Notwithstanding, it is related in the *Franconian* Chronicle, that *Charlemagne*, about the yeere 769 founded and erected many Bishopricks, Cloisters, and Churches in many townes: and that in the same time also *Kauffingen*, and *Eschvvegen* not farre from Cassell were founded and built. It is recorded also that the Emperour *Henry* the second, built it up againe, after it was miserably destroyed and spoyled by the incursions of the Hungarians, and did enrich it with many priviledges anno 1387. In the Warres between Adolph the Archbishop of *Mentz*, and the *Landgrave* of Hessen, this towne endured great losses, at which time it came under the Commaund of the Landgraves.

Fritzlar. *Fritzlar* is also one of the chiefe townes of *Hessen*, which may rightly be called in Latin *Doctrina Pacis*, or Peace-Doctrine, because then was first taught the eternal Doctrine of Peace by the helpe of *Boniface*, which spread it selfe through all *Hessen*, *Thuring*, and *Frize-land*. This Towne is seated very pleasantly upon the river *Egra*. It is encompassed with a wall, upon which many turrets stand, and though the situation thereof be univen, and hillie (as indeed the nature of that countrie is) yet notwithstanding there is a fruitfull soile round about it, for Corne, and Trees, yea and yeeldeth some Wine, though the whole Countrie besides affordeth none. And albeit that this towne of *Fritzlar* lyeth in the Land of *Hessen*; yet it is subiect to the Archbishop of *Mentz*, which is the cause, that it hath sustayned great harmes, aswell by the Princes of *Hessen*, as by the *Saxons*, by whome also it was destroyed and burnt.

The Riuers. The other Townes belonging to the *Landgraue-dome*, which are many, wee will passe by for brevitie sake. There are divers rivers, which run through this Countrie, whereof the chiefest is the *Rhyne*, that watereth the South and Westerne part thereof, the *VVeser*, whose Fountaine or Spring is the *VVeira*, coming out of the Forest of *Turinga*. *Lupia* runneth through *VVestphalia*. *Adrana* in Tacitus is called by the historians *Aderna*, and is at this day named the *Eder*, according to the testimonie of *Althamer*, or possible the *Rhoer*, as *Rithemer* saith. *Iunius* in his *Nomenclator*, maketh the *Eder* to flow out of the *Adriana*, and affirmeth it to be a river in *Hassia*, which runneth into the *Ada*: and writeth in his *Batavia*, that it falleth into the *Fulda*, which is found to be true by the Landmaps. The smaller & lesser rivelets in this countrie with some othere are the *Lanus* or *Lona* in the Countie of *VVirgenshen*, which springeth out of the *Horberg*, and ran heretofore by the Castle of *VVidekind* Prince of the Englisn, and now watereth *Lasphe* a towne in the same *Countie*. Also the *Fulda*, &c.

The Hils. The whole Countrie is full of hills, where the *Meliboces* and the *Abnobes* are the chiefest: there are others besides that haue divers names, as the *Kesselbergh*, *Geyne*, &c.

The Woods. The Woods for the most part, are peeces of the Forest of *Ardenna*, and thus much for the description of *Hassia*. Onely for a conclusion, wee will not omitt to relate unto you, what *Ælius Eobanus Hessus* writeth in his Latin verses in congratulating all hapinesse to *Philip* Landgraue of *Hessen* for the victorie he obtained, describing elegantly the nature, and site of this Countrie, with the manners of the Inhabitants thereof, which are these following:

Qualis Hyperboreum prospectans Thraca Booten,
Gradivi domus ad Rhodopen, Hemumque nivalem
Circumfusa iacet, gelidis assueta pruinis,
Gignit in arma viros duratos frigore, quique
Aut Hebrum Nessumque bibunt, aut Strymonis undas:
Talis & ipsa situ, talis regione locorum
Et Fluviis, Silvisque frequens, & montibus altis
Hassia: naturæ similes creat alma locorum
Ceu natos in bella viros, quibus omnis in armis
Vita placet: non nulla iuvat sine Marte nec ullam
Esse putant vitam, quæ non assueverit armis.
Quod si tranquilla vertantur ad ocia pacis,
Ocia nulla terunt sine magno vana labore:
Aut duro patrios exercent vomere colles,
Æquatosque Solo Campos rimantur aratris
(Namque & planities segetum fœcunda patentes
Explicat innumeras, & plena Messe colonos
Ditat, & ipsa sibi satis est) aut ardua Sylvæ
Lustra petunt, Canibusque feras sectantur odoris.
Venatu genus assuetum, genus acre virorum:
Aut leges aut Iura ferunt, aut oppida condunt
Fortia, non solum bello munimina: Verum
Qua deceant in pace etiam, oblectentque quietos.
Quid sacros memorem fontes? quid amœna Vireta?
Quid valles ipsis certantes frugiferacis
Vallibus Æmoniæ? dulces quid ubique recessus,
Musarum Loca, confessu loca digna Dearum?
O patriæ gelidi fontes! ô Flumina nota!
O Valles! ô antra meis gratissima Musis!

THE DESCRIPTION OF FRANCONIA.

The name.

FRANCONIA, or *East-Francken Land*, taketh the name from the *Francks*. Some fetch this name from one *Francus*, which others call *Francion*, the counterfeit ſonne of *Hector*, whome they make to be the offspring of this nation, touching the derivation of whoſe name, *Peter Ronſard* a French Poet ſaith merrily, that he was called by the Auncients *Aſtyanax Francus*, which ſignifyeth *Haſtiger*, a Lance-bearer. Others (among which *Gaguinus*, and *Æneas Pius*) were of opinion, that the Emperour *Valentinian*, gaue this name to the *Francks*; becauſe that in the Attick tongue, thoſe were called *Francks*, which were noble, and couragious men, out of what Author, it is not knowne: but it maye be; in regard they were free, and franck from paying of any tribute unto him: which laſt opinion in my iudgement is the likelieſt, unleſſe ye will curiouſly ſearch out the *Etymologie* of this name, and ſay, that they are called *Franci*, as it were, *Fryoncy*, to wit, from paying of *Cenſus*, or tenths, which the ſignification of this word *cy* importeth. Peradventure alſo, they were called *Fryanſi*, or *Franci*, after the Gotiſh word *Anſi*, which betokeneth ſuch mē, as excell all others in hapineſſe, and riches, and were held as Heroicks, yea as Demy Gods for which cauſe, being more fortunate, and mightie, than the common ſort, theſe Great Lords and ſeignours were uſed to be called *Anſos* or *Hanſos*.

Howſoever, to returne to our firſt diſcourſe, it is moſt certaine, that after the *Franci* or *Francks* had greatly encreaſed in riches, and power; and that their affaires went well with them, then they begann to growe wearie of the Romiſh yoake, and ſeruitude: and being tickled with a deſire of commaunding, caſt of the common name of Germans, and thinking upon their libertie, called them ſelues *Francks* or *Freemen*.

The ſite.

Francken-land boundeth Southward upon *Suevia*, and *Bavaria*, Weſtward with the Rhyne, Eaſtward upon *Bohemia*, and Northward upon *Haſſia* and *Thuringia*.

The aire of this Countrie is pure, and healthfull. And the ſoill of it ſelfe is not ſo ſandie, and ſtonie, as *Æneas Sylvius* maketh it to be; ſaving in that part of it, which is called at this daye *Norica*, and lieth next the river ſide: otherwiſe the ſoile is very fruitfull, and beareth great ſtore of Barley wheate, and all other ſorts of graine. There is no countrie in Germanie that affordeth greater, or better Turnips, & Onions. Here and there are alſo Vineyards, which yeeld excellent wines, & which are tranſported into farre Countries. About *Bambergh* groweth Liquoriſh in ſuch abundance that they load whole waggons with id, & carry it through all Germanie. Likewiſe this Countrie is couvered ouer in divers places with fruitfull trees, pleaſant meddowes, and paſtures which feed great ſtore of all kind of Cattaile.

The Temprature.

The fertility

Thereare alſo all ſorts of Deere, belonging to princes and Lords, fed and kept in woods, and parks, having lodges and cribbs made, in which they laye hay for them in the winter, and giue them ſalt, to preſerve them the better againſt the violence of cold and hunger: and no private men are ſuffred either to hunt or to kill them.

The Francks Originally Germans Governed by theſe Princes.

That the Francks are Originally Germans, and were ſo called, it is manifeſt out of divers Hyſtoriographers, but aboue all by *Procopius Cæſarienſis*, who writeth that which he ſaw with his owne eyes. The firſt Prince of the *Franks* was *Genebald*, who reigned 30 yeeres. There ſucceeded him in the Gouverment, *Marcomir*, *Dagobert*, *Lodvvick* the firſt, *Marcomir* the II. *VVaramund* or *Pheramund* who being exalted to the French Crowne, left this Dukedome to his brother *Marcomir*, *Prumeſſer*, *Genebald* the II. *Suno*, *Luitemar Hughbald*, *Helmerick*, *Godfrey*, *Genebald* the third. *Lodvvick* the III. after whome ſucceeded, *Erebert*, *Lodvvich* the IV. *Golbert* the II. and *Iſetan* the laſt of theſe Duks, who dying without iſſue, left his Dutchie in the keeping of *VViturim* King of France, who was alſo called *Pepin*, which Dutchie his Sonne *Charlemagne* gaue to *Benedict Burchard* the firſt inveſted Biſhop of *VVurtzburgh*, and to his ſucceſſours, and alſo honoured him & gaue as his Inheritance to him the Church of *VVurtzburgh*.

VVurtzburgh.

This province beareth to this day the title of a Dukedome, which dignitie the Biſhop of *VVurtzburgh* appropriateth to himſelf, though whole *Franconia* doth not properlie belong unto him: for *Kitzingen*, & *Briſtadt* appartaine unto the Marqueſſe of *Brandenburgh*: *Graglingen* to the Biſhop of *Bambergh*: there are ſubiect to thoſe of Wurtzburgh, *Chronack*, *Forcheym*, *Staphelſteyn*, *Hochſtaet*: unto the Electour of Mentz belong *Koningſpergh*, *Oxenfurt*, *Carlſtadt*, *Halfurt*, *Biſchopfs-heym*, *Alderburgh*, *Mildenburgh* with ſome other Townes. *VVirceburgum* is called by *Conrade Celtes*, *Erebipolim*, *Ligurinus Herbipolim*, *Spanheimius Marcopolim*, Ptolemæus *Artaunum*, and the Inhabitants *VVurtzburgh*, by reaſon of the ſweete muſt, that groweth there. This is the chiefe citie, and the Metropolitan of all Eaſt *Francken-land*. It is a very faire towne, where *Boniface* Archbiſhop of *Mentz* erected a Biſhoprick anno 751. It lyeth in a plaine valley, having ſmall hills, faire Orchards, & Paſtures roud about it, & is fortified with a moate, walls, turrets, & ſtrong Bulwarks, & within is very populous, & hath ſumptuous houſes. On the Weſt ſide it is watered with the river of *Meyn*, convenient for the bringing of all commodites unto it. It hath a ſtrong ſtone-bridge over the Meyn, & on the other ſide of the Meyn, upon the hill lying next unto the citie, there ſtandeth a Caſtle, which heitherto hath beene accounted invincible, becauſe it hath oftentimes beene beſieged, and aſſaulted, aſwell by the citizens, as by the peſants, but could never be taken in: At the foote of this Hill lyeth a monaſterie, built by *Burchardus* upon the charges of *Cunibert* King of France, in honour of *S. Magnus Confeſſor*.

For the reſt, it will not be amiſſe, to knowe the manner of the obſequies, and conſecration of the Biſhops, and Dukes of *VVurtzburgh*. The firſt being dead, the Biſhop, which is to ſucceed him, cōmeth ryding into the Citie, with a great traine of braue horſemen, and being light from his horſe, & having putt of his princly robes, he is led by foure officiall Counts bare footed and bare headed into S. *Salvators Church*, cloded in poore rayment and girt about him with a Cord. Theſe officiall Counties are thoſe of *Hennebergh*, *Caſtel*, *VVertheym*, and *Reineck*. The Deane, and the Clergie comming to meete him, aſke him *vvhat he vvould haue?* he anſweareth in moſt humble wiſe,

Palatinatus Rheni pars

Wirtenbergensis

duca tus pars

Comitat:

Hanau Comita

Hohenloe Comit.

Heinebergs Com.

Issenburg Com.

Milliaria Germanica communia.

Per gerardum Mercatorem Cum priuilegio

Apud Ioannem Ianſonium

Totius FRANCONIÆ Noua Descriptio.

Bohe miæ pars

Pa latina

tus

pe rior

fu

that he is vnworthy, to take upon him, that present dignitie & function, whereunto he is chosen, & to administer, & execute his office faithfully. Here upon the Deane saith unto him. I charge thee in the name of all this Chapiter to take into they protection the house of the Saviour of the world, and the Dutchie here unto annexed, in the name of the Father, the Sonne, and of the holy Ghost. This done, he followeth the clergie into S. *Saviours* Church, and after they haue invested him in his pontificall robes (as the manner is) he heareth a Masse, and from thence he goeth to a great feast made for him in the Castle. But the deceased Bishops bodie being unbowelled, and his hart taken out and putt into a glasse must first be brought into the chappell of the Castle, and layd there. On the morrow they carrie him from the Castle to S. *Ioannes* his Cloister, holding a *Crossier* staff in his right hand, and a sword in his left. The third day they carrie him to S. *Saviours* Church, where they sing, pray, and make vowes, and then with his sword and his staff they burie him.

Bamberg. *Bamberga* is called by Ptolomie *Granionarum*, but was first named *Babenbergh*, which is as much to saye, as the Hill of *Baba*, called so after the name of *Baba* daughter unto *Otho* the Duke of *Saxon*, and wife unto *Albert* Count of *Babembergh*. Others call this Towne *Pauonis Montem*, or Peacocks-hill. It is a very pleasant Citie, lying upon the river *Regnitz*. Round about it there are many hills, very faire Orchards, and Gardins, a very fertill Soile, where Pompions, and Liquorish growe in abundance, as is mentioned aboue. It is an Episcopale seate, & a nurcing mother of manie Learned men, witnesse the famous writings of *Ioachim Camerarius*, who was borne there.

Franckford. *Francofurtum*, or *Francofurdia ad Mœnum*, commonly called *Franckford* on the *Meyn*, to distinguish it from *Franckford*, lying upon the *Oder*. *Munster* is of the opinion, that heretofore, it was called *Helenopolis*, but whē, & from whom it tooke this name, he maketh no mention. *Henricus Stephanus* in his verses made to the honour, and praise of this Citie, giueth it this laudable name, by calling it an *Academie* for all sorts of Merchants, *Francofortensis Athenas*, *Musarum Nundinas*, *Mercurialis*, the recourse, and resort of all the Merchant townes in the world. The *Meyn* divideth this citie into two parts by a Stone-bridge, which ioyneth them both together. It is an Imperiall Citie, famous through the whole world, because of the two yearely Marts, or Misses, which are kept in it. It is a custome, that here the King of the Romans is chosen by the Princes Electours, and if there should be two Competitours, they must bring both their Armies into the field before Franckford, and there in a battail, decide & trie who shall carrie the kingdome.

Mentz. *Moguntia*, commonly called *Mentz*, is by some named *Moguntiacum*, and by Ptolomie l. 2. c. 8. tab. 3. *Neomagum*: others affirme, that it hath this name from the river *Mœno* or *Mayn*, which some call *Moganum*, or *Mogum*. It is a Metropolitan Citie, and the Episcopall Seate. The ground about it, especially on both sides of the *Rhyne*, is very fruitfull, and yeeldeth excellent wine. It is large, fortifyed, populous, and well compact, especially on that side, which lieth next unto the *Rhyne*: For on the other side, it is nothing neere so well inhabited. It is very long, but small & narrow. There are in it faire great houses, built after the Romish manner, and very faire Churches, with the Bishops Castle. It is also a universitie, which the Bishop *Theodorick* erected. It is reported that the art of printing was first found out in this Towne. This Citie is under the subiection of her owne Archbishop, Prince-Electour, and imperiall Chancellour.

Konigsbergh. *Mons Regius*, or *Konigsbergh*, is the towne, where that excellent and famous Mathematician *Iohannes de Monte Regio* was borne.

Sweinfurt. *Schweynfurt*, lyeth upon the Meine in the very hart of Francken-land. The other Townes in this Countrie are *Kitzingen*, *Fridbergh* an imperiall Towne, and some others.

1. Imperiall Circle. The first Imperiall Circle is that of Franconia, unto which are called and appeare these States following, to wit, for the Spiritualitie the Bishops of *Bambergh*, the Bishop of *VVurtzburgh*, and Duke of *Francken-land*, the Bishop of *Eichstadt*, the Master of the Dutch-order; The Priour of *Cambergh*, & the Abbot of S. *Gilgen* at *Nurnbergh*.

For the Temporalitie, these Princes and Lords following, the Marquesse of *Brandenburch*, & Burghgraue of *Nurenburgh*. The Earles of *Henneberch*, *Castel*, *VVertheim*, *Rheinech*, *Hohenloe*, *Erpach*, and *Schwartzenburch*. The Lords of *Reichelspergh*, and *Limpurg*: the Free imperiall townes are these: *Nurnbergh*, *Rotenburch*, *VVinshaim*, and *Swveinfurt*.

The Rivers. There runne through this Countrie many rivers full of fishe, whereof the *Mayn*, and the *Sala* are the chiefest: the smaller are the *Sinna*, *Radiantia*, *Æstus*, *Tarber* and some others.

The Woods. The woods in this Countrie are the *Spishart*, the *Ottenvvalt* &c. being parts of *Svvartzvvalt*, with which, as also with the *Sigebergh*, this Countrie is encompassed round about, as it were with a naturall wall.

The Manner of the Inhabitants. The Inhabitants of this Countrie are mightie, and valliant, rich in nobilitie, and Gentrie, sharp witted, and giuen to much labour, in planting and dressing of Vines, by the diligence, aswel of men, as of Weemen. They are so given to worke, that they cannot endure any Idle persons.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE LANDGRAVIATE OF THVRINGIA, or DVRING.

The Site & bounds.

THVRINGIA, or *Duringen*, lieth betweene the two rivers of *Sala*, and the *VVerra*. It boundeth Westward upon the *VVerra*, and Eastward upon the *Sala*, Northward upon the *Svvart*, or *Harts vvood*, and Southward upon *Duringervvood*. The length of this Countrie is answerable to the breath, and reacheth some 12. Germane miles. This land is very fruitfull in all kinde of Encrease, and fruits, especially, in Corn; so that *Georgius Agricola* sticks not to name it, *the marrovve, and fatt of Germanie*. The hearb *Isatis*, or Woad (which Plinie calleth *Glastum*, & at this day *Gaudum*, or *Pastillum*) wherewith they die all sortes of blew Colours, groweth there in abundance, and is by the Inhabitants, who make great profit and gaine thereof, transported into forrine Countries, upon which a certaine Poet hath made these verses:

Herba Thuringorum Celeberrima crescit in agris;
Hanc Isatim Græcus sermo vocare solet.
Ponderis hæc magni est, & multo venditur are:
Hac etenim tingi lana parata solet.

The hearb Isatis or Woad.

This hearb, *Plinie* saith, is not much unlike the *Plantine leaues*, and is called in French *Glastu*, which heeretofore was much used by the Brittish weemen in smearing, and collouring of their bodies, to make them looke like Moores.

Though this land yeeldeth no wine but such as is brought unto them out of other Countries: yet are there found in it some gould and silver mines, especially very rich Salt-pits.

Gould & silver mines.

The ancient Gouvernment.

Heretofore this Countrie was a Kingdome, but at this daye beareth the title of a Land-Graviate. *Duringen*, and *Hessen*, were heretofore about 366. yeeres agoe, as one Countrie, annexed together, under the Gouvernment of the French kings, till the time of *Carolus Magnus*, and *Henricus Auceps:* but the Emperour *Carolus Crassus*, at last made *Ludovicus* Duke of *Thuringia*, whose nephew *Burchardus* beingdefeated by the *Hungarians*, and leaving no issue behinde him, *Henricus Auceps* the Emperour possessed this Countrie, unto whose issue, namely, unto the princes of Saxonie, euen to this daye, it hath beene subject. For albeit, after the decease of *VVilhelmus*, sonne unto the Emperour *Otho* the first (who was Arch-Bishop of *Ments*, and had Commaund over *Duringen*, by the permission of his father) his Successours Arch-Bishops of Mentz, had full commaund over the city of *Erffurt*, which yet they haue, yea and for a time had appropriated all *Duringhen* to them selues, whose Deputie, or Gouvernour (under the Gouverment of the Emperour *Conradus Salicus*) for a certaine time was *Ludovicus Barbatus*; it was so that after him the title of *Land-Graues* appropriated the whole land to their selues as their owne inheritance, from whome at last about the yeere of our Lord 1250. it came to *Henricus the Illustrious*, Marquesse of *Mysia*, descended from *VVidekindus*, and sonne unto *Theodorius*, the nephew of *Harmannus*, Landgraues of Thuringen, in the behalfe of his daughter Iuditha, after whome his sonne *Albertus Degener* succeeded, and after him his Sonnes *Fredericus Admorsius*, and *Theodoricus*, who in the right of their fathers brother, the Marquesse of *Mysia*, were declared Heires.

The whole tract of this land (as some will saye) was in time past inhabited by the *Sorabi*, whereof *Eginhartus*, and *Aimonius* make mention: *Peucerus* saith, the remaynders of them at this day is *Sorbec*, and *Seversteyn*, which lie betweene the *Elue* and the *Sala*. *Reynerus Reyneccius* in his booke touching the Offspring of the *Mysians*, calleth the Inhabitants of this land *Tyringetas*, as if one would say *Tyringotas*, from whome the towne of *Gotha* tooke the name: and though it be nowe but a small territoire, yet *Ortelius* writeth that in ancient times, it contayned 12. Earledomes, 12. Princely Abbeys, 144. walled Townes, and as many mercate hamletts, 2000. villages, and 150. Castles.

An Ancient people.

The cheife towne of all *Duringen* is *Erdfurdia*, or *Erdfordia*, called by the ancients *Erphesfordia*, and *Erfesfurt*, as it is thought so called from one *Erft* the first founder thereof, who setting his Milles by the river *Gera*, built there the first houses of this Towne, about the beginning of the gouvernment of *Arcadius*, and *Honorius*. Afterward in the yeere of ouer Lord 438. it was much enlarged, and bettered by *Clodovæus* King of France, and at last Anno 1066. was encompassed with a wall, and made a great deale bigger, that now it is held to be one of the greatest townes in all Germanie; so that the Duringish husband men, haue a proverbe saying, that Erfurt *ist nicht ein stadt sondern ein gantzes land.* that is, *Erfurt is not onely a* towne, *but rather a vvhole Countrie.* The river *Gera* runneth through this Citie, and scowreth awaye the filth. It was heretofore an Episcopall residencie, ordayned by *Boniface* the Apostle of the Germans, but this dignitie was afterward transferred to *Mentz*. It is also a Vniversitie flourishing in all learning, which Anno 1392. was by Pope Boniface the ninth endued with many priviledges. There is round about this Citie a fertill soile, good pasture grounds, and great store of *VVoad* which groweth there.

Erdfort.

It is a Plaine vniversitie.

This towne was heretofore much plagued by the Emperour *Henricus* the Fourth, who would haue forced them to paye tenths, from which before they had euer beene free: and therefore when the Saxons warres begann, they rather choose to defend their libertie by armes, then to haue that unaccustomed burthen layd upon them, and did persevere therein with such courage, and zeale, that the Emperour was almost in daunger of his life. This Citie hath sustained great losses by fire: so that there is scarce a towne in Germanie, which hath beene so often burnt, and consumed with fire. Especially by the last great fire, which hapned Anno 1472. it endured an exceeding great losse, when as S. Maries, and S. Severus Churches were burnt, and well nigh a third part of the towne. This fearefull fire hapned by some *Incendiaries* hyred thereunto, among whom a *Dominican* fryer was accounted the cheife ringleader. Also Anno 1509. there hapned a great tumult in this city, be-

THURINGIÆ
NOVA DESCRIPTIO

Iohannes Ianſſonius Excud.

Septentrio

Meridies

Occidens

comitatus Hoenstein

Das Eichsfelt

FRANKEN LANDT

Thurin.

STOLBERG

Gul den

Hayn

Leise

Erfurt

Gotha

Eisenach

Helberstat

Halberstat

Quedlinburg

Aschersleben

Ballenstedt

Sangerhausen

Eisleben

Mansfeld

Querfurt

Weissenfels

Naumburg

Zeitz

Merseburg

Lützen

Leipzig

Wittenberg

Torgau

Eilenburg

Delitzsch

Bernburg

Cöthen

Zerbst

Dessau

Coswig

Wittenberg

Jüterbock

Luckenwalde

Belzig

Brandenburg

Potsdam

Berlin

Spandau

Oranienburg

Fürstenberg

Neustadt

Ruppin

Wusterhausen

Perleberg

Havelberg

Pritzwalk

Wittstock

Kyritz

Neuruppin

Gransee

Templin

Prenzlau

Angermünde

Schwedt

Stettin

Pasewalk

Ueckermünde

Anklam

Demmin

Stargard

Neubrandenburg

Friedland

Strasburg

Pasewalk

Greifswald

Stralsund

Rügenwalde

Rügen

Barth

Ribnitz

Rostock

Wismar

Grevismühlen

Lübeck

Ratzeburg

Mölln

Schwerin

Boitzenburg

Parchim

Ludwigslust

Hagenow

Boizenburg

Lauenburg

Dannenberg

Lüneburg

Winsen

Harburg

Celle

Uelzen

Salzwedel

Gardelegen

Osterburg

Seehausen

Stendal

Tangermünde

Genthin

Burg

Magdeburg

Wolmirstedt

Calbe

Barby

Egeln

Aschersleben

Quedlinburg

Halberstadt

Wernigerode

Blankenburg

Osterwieck

Goslar

Seesen

Gandersheim

Einbeck

Northeim

Uslar

Münden

Hofgeismar

Warburg

Corbach

Arolsen

Frankenberg

Marburg

Biedenkopf

Dillenburg

Siegen

Hachenburg

Altenkirchen

Neuwied

Coblenz

Ehrenbreitstein

Andernach

Bonn

Cöln

Neuss

Crefeld

Gladbach

Rheydt

Jülich

Düren

Aachen

Eupen

Malmedy

Stablo

Limburg

Verviers

Huy

Namur

Dinant

Givet

Rocroy

Mezieres

Sedan

Montmedy

Virton

Arlon

Luxemburg

Trier

Saarbrücken

Zweibrücken

Kaiserslautern

Landau

Germersheim

Speyer

Worms

Mainz

Bingen

Kreuznach

Simmern

Kirchberg

Trarbach

Zell

Cochem

Mayen

Ahrweiler

Remagen

Siegburg

Gummersbach

Wipperfürth

Lennep

Elberfeld

Barmen

Hagen

Iserlohn

Altena

Lüdenscheid

Olpe

Siegen

Wetzlar

Giessen

Friedberg

Hanau

Frankfurt

Aschaffenburg

Miltenberg

Wertheim

Tauberbischofsheim

Mergentheim

Crailsheim

Rothenburg

Ansbach

Schwabach

Nürnberg

Fürth

Erlangen

Forchheim

Bamberg

Coburg

Lichtenfels

Kronach

Hof

Plauen

Zwickau

Chemnitz

Freiberg

Dresden

Meissen

Grossenhain

Torgau

Wurzen

Grimma

Borna

Altenburg

Zeitz

Weissenfels

Naumburg

Apolda

Weimar

Jena

Rudolstadt

Saalfeld

Sonneberg

Hildburghausen

Meiningen

Schmalkalden

Suhl

Ilmenau

Arnstadt

Sondershausen

Nordhausen

Sangerhausen

Eisleben

Mansfeld

Halle

Merseburg

Weissenfels

Zeitz

Lützen

Leipzig

Delitzsch

Eilenburg

Torgau

Wittenberg

Coswig

Dessau

Zerbst

Bernburg

Cöthen

MANSFELDIÆ COMITATUS PARS

OSTERLANDT

MISNIE PARS

Merſeburg ſtift

Freiburg ampt

Void land

Miliaria Germanica Communia

1 2 3 4

tweene the Towne Councill, and the Burgers; and that by reason of some heavie taxationes and contributions, which they had imposed upon the Burgers. For the whole Communaltie gathering a head together in a certaine place appointed, they would know what debts the towne owed, what charges it was at, and what became of their money. The Councill perceiving this uprore, and what a rage the people were in, had thought to haue pacifyed them with mild and gentle words, telling them that when time served, they would giue them an account of their receits, and disbursements. This stilled, and pacifyed them for this time: but meeting together againe upon a certaine day prefixed, they admonished the Councill, to giue them this Account: but one of the Councill stomacking this more then the others, burst out into harshe and boisterous termes against the Burgers; because they required such things from them: whereupon the Burgers seing they could not prevaile, but that the Councill would haue shifted them of: they in a great rage, depose the Councill, and choose newe Magistrates in their places: upon this there followed a great sedition, which at last came to a warre, in so much that the Emperour *Maximilian*, and the Bishop of *VVurtzburgh*, taking this to heart, were driven to reconcile and pacifie both parties.

Weymar. *VVeymar* is a faire towne, and heretofore gaue the name to the Earledome, at this present it is the residence of the Dukes of *Saxonie*, who made there a stately Palace, built all of foure squared blewe stones, with a very fine garden & Orchard about it, planted with all kind of fruits, and is watered by the river *Ilma*, which runneth from thence into the *Sala*.

Iena. Some maintaine that *Iena* tooke the name from *Ianus*: yet wee doe not read, that Ianus had euer any adoration given him in Germanie; but that hath more likelyhood of truth, which *Stigelius* relateth in these verses:

Hinc placet Hebræo nobis hanc nomine dici,
Vt vetus a Iayn nomen Iena tenet.
Cur ita crediderim, nisi mentem vocula fallit,
Certe hujus ratio nominis esse potest.
Quippe vocat Iayn Solymæ pius incola terræ
Hoc quod nos Latio dicimus ore merum.
Qua caput in mediis urbs fertilis erigit uvis,
Hanc quisquam à vino nomen habere neget?

Hereby giving us to understand, that the name *Iena* is rather derived from *Iayn*, which signifyeth in our tongue *VVine*. This towne hath a famous Vniversitie in it, erected in the yeere 1558.

Gota. *Gota* is named after the Gothes, and therefore *Rithaimerus* in his description of the world, maintayneth that the *Thuringers* are descended from the *Gothes*, and that the *Gothes* built this towne *Gota*, and called it after their owne name, and people, about the yeere 923. as *Lobstenius* witnesseth. There was heretofore in it an exceeding strong hold, called *Grimmensteyn Castle*, which because of the mutinie of *VVilhelmus Grimbach*, being of a more noble descent then of condition, for his grosse and foule faults, it was slighted, and demanteled, he being put into the *Ban* and prescription of the Emperours *Ferdinando* and *Maximilian*, for presuming to constraine the Princes, to haue deposed the Emperour, and to haue brought in a new forme of Gouvernment into the Empire: for the execution of which proscription, the prince Electour of Saxonie, being elected by the Emperour and the States of the Empire. He slighting the Emperours proscription, trusted to the strength of this Castle, and gaue him selfe under the protection of *Ioannes Fredericus* the second Duke of Saxonie, which Prince, giving no eare to the faithfull admonitions of the other princes, to quite himselfe of these Mutineers, *Augustus* Prince Electour of Saxonie, was forced to besiege and take in this towne and Castle, and after that this *Grimbach* and foure of his Companions were executed, this Castle was wholly demolished and razed, and Ioannes Fredericus Duke of Saxonie, carryed prisoner to *Vienna*.

The Rivers. The rivers which water this Countrie are the *Sala*, or *Saltza*, the *VVerra*, *Vnstrut*, *Ilma*, *Gera*, *Or*, *Apfelstelt*, *Helbe*, & the *Cling*.

Metalls. Here and there among the hills are found also some profitable mines of gould, and silver, especially by *Braitenborne*, & *Svvartzenburgh*.

This Countrie is full of woods, which are all parts of the *Svvartvvood*, but among the rest the *Turingervvood* is the cheifest, and best knowne, called by Cæsar *Bacenes*, which parted the *Cheruſci* from the *Suevi*. The others are the *Haynich*, *Hainsett*, and the *Finnvvoods*, all full of Deere & game. *Woods.*

There are also in this Countrie many fine Churches, and Cloisters, among the which our Ladies Church in *Erffurt* excelleth the others in faireness, and was founded, and built by *Bonifacius* Bishop of *Mentz*. There hangs in the steeple a huge bell, the greatnesse whereof, is well knowne throughout all Germanie.

The inhabitants of this land, are by nature cruell, and hard, very haughtie before ther Ennemies, they are tall bodied, and of a strong, and faire complexion.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME OF VPPER SAXONY,

Together with MISNIE & LAVSNITZ.

The names.

WEE are now come unto *Vpper Saxony*, making the eight Circle of the Empire; For *Saxony* is devided into the *Vpper*, and *Nether Saxonie*. This mapp then represents unto you, the *Vpper Saxonie*, adorned with the title of a Dukedome, whose Duke is one of the seuen Princes Electours.

The site.

This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon the *Marck*, Westward upon *Hassia*, Southward upon *Thuringa* and *Misnia*, & Northward upon the Dukedome of *Brunswick*.

VVittenburgh.

The principall Citie thereof is *VVittenberg*, lying upon the river of *Elue*. It was first built by *VVidekind*, or as some thinke by his Sonne *VVidechindus*. So that this Citie *VVittenbergh* beareth the name of *VVidechindus*, either from the Father, or from te Sonne.

Academia.

Duke *Frederick* anno 1502, erected in it a Vniversity, which the second *Frederick* augmented and enriched much, so that according to the testimonie of *Erasmus* from a meane, & a simple Schoole, it became a famous Vniversity, and was adorned with Masters of the chaire, or Professours, skillfull in the three languages, and the liberall sciences. In which flourished these two famous *Iuris consults* of Germany: *Henningius*, and *Oldendorpius*. This is remarkable, which *Albertus Cranzius* related in the 8B ooke & 30 C. of his *Vandalia*, purging & clearingone that is accused of some crime by a hott burning Iron. In this Citie upon a certaine time, there was an innocēt man, accused falsly, that he secretly had sett a house on fire: now being charged therewith he swore, that he was not giltie of it, offering to cleare him selfe by a hott borning Irō, which the Iudges refused, as forbidden by the Civill Lawe: notwithstanding he tooke a glowing Iron in his hand, carryed it a good waye: and at last casting it from him, he was neither burnt, nor seared: the yron vanished away to the great admiration of the Beholders. It hapned about a yeere after, that a man, which was a paving of the streete, and stirring the sand with his hand to lay in his stone, vnexpected found this hott Iron, which was glowing still, and burnt him on his right hand. The Standers by wondering much hereat, gaue the Magistrates notice thereof, who suspected presently, that this was the male-factour, which was gultie of this crime; whereof the other before had beene accused. Where upon they instantly racked him, and he confessing this offence was tortured upon a wheele. And so this fact by the iust iudgment of God was discouvered, & the innocent man cleared. There is a like storie also of *Genilde*, wife unto the Emperour *Henry* the Third, who by an Ill-willer of hers, being taxed with adulterie, purged herselfe by a hott glowing Iron, and so saued her honour. Such a kind of Tryall, and purgation those were putt unto (as ye may read in the booke of Georgius Cedrenus) who had defiled Maids of their virginitie, or Maids themselues, who was suspected to haue lost it, for the clearing of themselues, and for making of their innocencie knowne. Some will place *Torgau* in Vpper Saxonie, which notwithstanding by others is accounted among the Townes of *Misnie*.

OF MISNIA.

Misnie or *Meyssen*, is a territoire in Vpper Saxonie, which lieth betweene the *Sala* and the *Elue*, two rivers, and taketh this name from the Lake *Mesia*, where perhaps this people dwelt in former times; or from the Towne of *Misna*, to which *Rithaimer* rather inclyneth in his description of the world. But this name hath not long beene imposed upon it, seing that *Tacitus* affirmeth, that the *Harmundures* inhabited here in former times, because saith he that the Elue had his spring-head out of the Countrie of the *Harmundures*.

The site.

This province boundeth Northward upō the Marquisate of *Brandenburch*, and *Vpper Saxonie*, Eastward upon *Lausnitz* and *Slesia*, Southward upon *Bohemia* and the *Mounts Sudetes*, and Westward upon *Thuringa*.

The temperature.

It was reported, that heretofore it had a very unhealthfull aire, which could hardly be endured; by reason of the Foggs and Damps, which rise in the woods, and upon the hills, but that afterward it became more healtfull, when these woods were hewen & cut downe, these Foggs and Dampes begann to cease.

The fertility

This Countrie is fruitfull in bearing all sorts of graine, so that it can furnish the neighbouring Countries therewith. There is also great abundāce of wine, honey & Cattle: saving *Ioachimsdale*, where the soile is more barren, harder, and not so fruitfull: but what nature hath denied her upon the upper part, shee hath richly recompensed the same in the inner part.

Mines.

For there are found divers rich silver mines, and also many other mines of Metall, as Copper, Tin, Iron, Lead, and also some Gould.

In the time of the Emperour *Otho* the great, this Countrie with Thuringa and Vpper Saxonie, was called the Marquisate of Saxony, to wit, before the

SAXONIAE Superioris LVSATIAE MISNIÆQVE Descriptio

Mansfeldiæ comitatus pars

Hall

episc:

Per Gerardum Mercatorem Cum priuilegio

OCCIDENS

Crossen Ducatus

Oder wald

Silc

Inferna

Der Kautz

Gorlitsche heyde

LVS

ATIA

Su

pars

Liz

pars

The Gouernment. Dukedome of the upper Saxony was erected. A while after, theſe Countries litle by litle were devided into many Lordſhips, and afterward came againe under the commaund of one man onely: for it hapned in the yeere 1241, when the *Landgrave of Thuring* came to deceaſe without heire-males, this Countrie by a woman fell unto the Lords of Miſnie, who euer ſince bare the title of them both, and ſo were called Marquiſſes of Miſnie, and Landgraves of Thuringa: Alſo Anno 1423, when the Prince Elector of Saxonie left no more heire-males behinde him, *Sigiſmund* the Emperour gaue this Dukedome of Saxony to the Princes of *Miſnie*, which enioy it to this daye, and thus they begann to haue a treble title, as Munſter declareth.

Miſena. In *Miſnie* there are many Townes: the chiefe towne is *Miſena* or *Meyſſen*, lying upon the left ſide of the *Elve*, built by the Emperour *Otho* the firſt.

Dreſden. Next unto it is Dreſden, moſt pleaſantly ſeated, and well provided againſt the incurſion of an Ennemie. This is the Magazin of Armes, belonging to the Duke of Saxony, and hath a very ſumptuous Palace and Court & a ſtonebridge moſt curiously made.

Leypzich. Lipſia, or Leypzich is a famous towne of Merchandize, lying upon the river of *Pleyſſe*. it ſurpaſſeth in richeſſe, and beautie all the other townes of *Miſnie*. It hath an excellent Vniverſitie, for when there was ſome Confuſion in *Praegh* Anno 1408. it was tranſferred heither. In this tract lie alſo *Ilenburgh*, *Altenzel*, *Lauterbergh*, and ſome other Townes.

Rivers. The Rivers which water this Countrie, are the *Elve*, *Sala* & *Mulda* with others. Here & their alſo this Countrie is couered with woods, being parcells of the *Hyrcinian Foreſt* or *Svvartvvood*. The inhabitants thereof are at this daye ſtrong, and of a faire Complexion, frolick, merrie, frendly and mannerley, very peaceable, and in no wiſe given to that inbred cruelty & ſowreneſſe of the Germans.

VVoods.

OF LVSATIA.

Lvſatia, or *Lauſnitz* according to the teſtimonie of *Rithaimer*, ought to be under *Saxony*, and lieth betweene the *Elve*, the *Oder*, and the *Bohemian Mountains*. The name of the *Luſatians* agreeth well with the words *Elyſing* and *Lygins*, who heretofore inhabited theſe quarters, as Ioachim Cure writeth. This Countrie is very fruitfull in Corne, and in all ſorts of fruits. In former times it was under *Miſnie*; but the Bohemians aſpiring to enlarge their territoire by force brought it under their commaund. *Lauſnitz* is divided into two parts, the Vpper, & the Nether Lauſnitz. In the Vpper *Lauſnitz* lye theſe Townes, *Sprembergh*, *Prybus* and *Cotbus*: in the Nether, *Gorlitz* & *Zitauvv*. Gorlitz is the chiefeſt and braveſt Towne in all the Vpper Lauſnitz, famous for the faire buildings in it, and the number of the Inhabitants, it is alſo fortified with a ſtrong wall, & a moate, and is ſituated upon a hill, neere unto the river *Niſſa*, which lyeth verie commodious for the *Millers*, *Bruers* and *Dyers*, who receiue great benefit thereby, over this river there goeth a wodden-bridg couvered over. Among all the Edifices S. Peters Church is the chiefeſt, and likewiſe the Towne-houſe hath a ſtately pinacle upon it. The foundation of this Towne was layd in the yeere 1131. as the Annales thereof doe ſhowe. And afterward Anno 1301. it was lamentably burnt and deſtroyed by fire, ſo that there was ſcarce a houſe left ſtanding: but within eight yeeres after, (as a Phœnix, which reviveth out of her owne aſhes) it was reedifyed, and built more ſumptuous and magnificent then before. It belongeth to *Bohemia*, aſwel as *Lauſnitz*. How it came to the Bohemian Crowne, *Iohannes Dubravius* lib. 11. declareth in his hiſtorie of *Bohemia*.

Rivers. The river *Niſſa* runneth through all *Lauſnitz*; by which this Countrie reapeth a great benefit. And thus much for Luſatia: Now wee will returne againe unto *Saxony*, which is watered, and moyſtened by manie excellent rivers, to wit, the *Elve*, *Sala*, the *VVeſer*, *Luſimicius*, *Multavia*, *Miſa*, *Fulda*, *Leyna*, *Allenis*, the *Oder*, *Ola*, *Niſa*, and ſome others.

VVoods. There are alſo many woods in it, being all parcells of the *Svvart-vvood*, whereof the Chiefeſt are theſe, The *Lunenburgerheyde*, *Spondauvverheyde*, *Rottenavverheid*, *Galberheid*, and *Pomeriſcheid*. There were in old times in Saxonie foure ſtates, or Conditions of men. to wit: Noble men, Freed-men and Slaves, and the Lawe did import, that everie man muſt abide in that State wherein he was, and not to marrie with any of an other degree. but the Noble with the Noble, the Free with the Free, the Freed with the Freed, & the Slaves with the women Slaves. & if any man did the Contrarie, he was to be puniſhed with death. They had alſo good Lawes againſt all Delinquents and offenders.

This Vpper *Saxony* maketh the eight Circle of the Empire, and conſiſteth in three degrees of States, whereof the Biſhops and Prelates are the firſt. Namely the Biſhops of *Miſnie*, *Marſpurgh*, *Naumburgh*, *Brandenburgh*, *Havelburgh*, *Lubeck*, *Camin*. The Abbots of *Saltvels*, *Rottershauſen*, *Falkenrieten*: The Abbeſſes of *Quedlingburgh*, and *Genrode*. The ſecond degree of the temporall Princes and Lords, are the Duke of *Saxonie*, Elector. The Marqueſſe of *Brandenburgh*, Elector. The other Marqueſſe of *Brandenburgh*. The Duke of *Pomer*. The Princes of *Anhalt*: The Earle of *Svvartzenburgh*. The Earle of *Mansfelt* of *Stolbergh*, *Hohenſteyn*, *Buchlingen*, *Rappin*, *Gleichen*, *Leiſneck*, *VVidereſelt*, *Regenſtien*, The Free Lords of *Tautenbergh*, *Reuſſen*, of *Plau*. The Lords of *Bernavv*, *Gratz*, and *Schonbergh*. The Imperiall Townes belonging to the third State, are *Dantzick* and *Elbingen*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE VPPER PALATINATE, OR VPPER BAVARIA.

The name.

WE come now to the Deſcription of *Nortgovia*, *Nortgovv*, or the *Vpper Palatinate*. *Nortgovv* taketh the name from the Northerne tract, and ſignifyeth the Northerne Region. It is alſo called the *Vpper Palatinate*, to diſtinguiſh it from the *Nether Palatinate*, lying along the Rhyne. Heretofore this part of *Bavaria*, was called *Noricum*, which Ptolemee placeth and contendeth to lie betweene the River *Ihn*, and a part of the *Donavv*, (which reacheth from the *Ihn*, unto the mountaine *Cetium*) the mount *Cetium* being a part of the Countrie of *Auſtria*, and the mount *Carranca*. But when the *Boii* chaſed the Romans out of that part of *Vindelicia* (which lieth betweene the rivers *Ihn*, and the *Lech*) and had taken it in for themſelues, this tract of land gott the name of the *Norici*, and *Boiaria*, or *Bavaria*. In which intent and meaning *Diaconus* lib. 3. Hiſt. *Longobard*, deſcribeth the ſame unto us in theſe words:

The Bounds.

The Province *Noricum*, in which the *Boiarii* inhabited, boundeth Eaſtward upon *Auſtria*, Weſtward upon *Suevia*, Southward upon *Italie*, and Nortward upon the *Donavv*. *Sextus Rufus*, and *Liber Notitiarum* devide the Countrie *Noricum* into two Provinces, namely, the *Mediterranean*, and that which ſhooteth out along the Donaw-ſide.

The Countrie of *Vpper Bavaria*, butteth Northward upon *Voitland*. Eaſtward upon *Bohemia*, Southward it is ſeparated by the *Donavv* from the other part of *Bavaria*, and Weſtward boundeth upon the *Hanekamp*, and upon a part of *Suevia*, and *Franconia*.

The temperature.

This Countrie hath a wholeſome, and a good aire, but hath ſomewhat a hard and barren ſoile, though in ſome places, it is reaſonable fruitfull in Corne, & paſture-grounds. About *Kelheim*, along the *Donavv*, there are many Vineyards; but the wine thereof is very ſowre, ſo that they haue a common proverbe in ſaying, that upon the ſame hills, *there growveth nothing but vineger*. This Countrie alſoo yeeldeth diverſe mettals, eſpecially great ſtore of *yron*, which brings in great gaine, and profit every yeere to the Inhabitants. From thence commeth alſo your beſt Azure or Sky-coloured blewe.

Metalls.

The ancient government.

This *Northgovv*, or as it is called at this day the *Vpper* Palatinate was in former ages a kingdome, and had their owne kings to governe them, the reſt of *Bavaria*, being made a Province by the Romans, till the yeere of our Lord 500. Hence it came, that *Iulius Caſar* maketh mention, that *Arioviſtus* king of the Germans, had to his wife the ſiſter of the king of the *Noriſci*. but what princes the *Norici*, or *Nortgowvvers* had in ſucceeding ages, is unknowne, untill they received the Chriſtian faith. In the yeere 511. by the help of *Theodo* the Second, *Bavaria* was made a kingdome, who driving the Romans out of it, and giving them a great overthrowe, it was afterward divided by the three Sonnes of the abouesaid *Theodo*; into three Dukedomes, whereof *Theodo* the third at *Regenſpurck*, *Otho* at *Ottingen*, and *Theobald* at *Tyroll* held their reſidence: It would be too long to reckon up all the others: onely I wil adde this hereunto, Namely, that the Emperour *Ludovicus Bavarus* in the yeere of Chriſt 1339. made ſuch a partition, that all *Bavaria*, *Norica*, or *Nortgovv*, ſhould belong the *Palatines*, ſaving ſome imperiall townes, and that part which before was under the Romiſh Empire.

Norenbergh.

The Chiefe Citie of *Bavaria* is *Nurenbergh*, lying upon the river *Pignitz*, which runneth trough the towne, ſituated in a very pleaſant place, is of a large circuit, and hath a faire aſpect, adorned with fine churches, and many ſumptuous houſes, with large ſtreets, with ſtrong walls, and turrets, and fortifyed with Bulwarcks, and Ramparts. It is very populous, and by reaſon of the rich trading in it, and all ſorts of cunning manufactures, is famous throughout the whole world. Moreover, this Citie is not onely ſited in the midſt of Germanie, as *Bilibaldus Birckhaimerus* witneſſeth, but alſo is the very hart, and navell of Europe. From *Ieruſalem* (which citie is ſited in the midſt of the world, as is knowne by the longitude, and latitude of the degrees) *Nurenbergh* lyeth about 500. Germane miles. And though it be no ancient towne; yet the Caſtle (which ſtood upon a high-hill, in time paſt called *Caſtrum Noricum*) was very ancient, built by the Emperour *Claudius Tiberius*, and therefore was it alſo named *Neronis Caſtrum*. Heretofore this Citie was ſubject to *Albertus* Duke of *Franconia*, after whoſe deceaſe, it came to be under the Empire, in the reigne of the Emperour *Ludovicus* the Third, and from that time forward, it encreaſed greatly in riches, and the number of Inhabitants. In the time of *Carolus* the Fourth, it was encompaſſed about with walls, and in the yeere 1530. it was more enlarged, and much fortifyed. And is at this day one of the greateſt Cities of Germanie, ſo that there are in it 528 Streets and Lanes, 11. ſtone-bridges, which ioyne both parts of the towne together. The river, which runneth through the Citie, driues 68. water milles. They haue alſoo 116. Wells, 12. Fountaines, 6. great Gates, and 13. common Bathing-ſtoues: of this City *Fabritius* ſpeaketh on thiswiſe,

Qua non Germanis eſt ulla celebrior oris.
Seu leges ſpectes, & Sancti Iura Senatus,
Et ſic unanimi viventes fœdere cives;
Sive tot artifices claros aquandaque priſcis
Ingenia, & varios Iuvenumque Senumque labores.

The Vniverſitie.

In the yeere 1575. thoſe of *Nurenbergh* erected at *Altorf* a Vniverſitie, and gott them Profeſſours, or Maſtres of the chaire in divers languages, of Philoſophie, and other faculties, and gaue them yeerely great maintenance. This witneſſeth an inſcription at *Altorf*, which is this:

For the teaching and inſtruction of youth in Chriſtian Religion, both in the Greeke, *and* Latine *tongues, and in every good art, and ſcience, the Magiſtrates of Nurenbergh haue founded this noble Schoole, and celebrated it vvith ſolemnitie in the yeere of our Lord* 1579. *upon* S. Peter *and*


33
30
20
30
40
50
34
Septentrio
40
30
20
10
Occidens
Lauterbach
Truebach
Forchaim
Hausen
Kerspach
Hamburg
Baierstorf
Regensperg
Niderern
Bernfels
Schachsartz
Pegnitz
Morendorf
Kreutkirchen
Grefenberg
Stirburg
Puchenbach
Etlang
Ermerut
Weisenaw
Schwabach fl.
Pruck
Eschenaw
Swabach
Felden
Schlachtern
Hertenstein
Pradenstein
Rotenberg
Schnatten
Buchfurt
Leuff
Reichenschwandt
Pirckach
Grintlach
Vach
Bernbach
Puch
Puchenstorff
Fürnpach
Nürnberg
Pegnitz fl.
Sintersbül
Thairelderf
Rudelsburg
Stain
Rostal
Katzwang
Schwabach
Cammerstain
Ritterspach
Gmindt
Ambsberg
Spalt
Abtsperg
Pleinfeldt
Weissenburg
Schambach
Pappenheim
Eichstet
Ingolstat
Neuburg
Donauwert
Ulm
Memmingen
Augspurg
Landsperg
Munchen
Munster
Per Germaniam
Baiern

BOHE

MIÆ

ET

PALATINATVS
BAVARIÆ.

inferior

Miliaria
Germanica communia

2 3

Apud Ioannem Ianßonium.

Bauaria

Merratorem
Priuilegio

Septentrio

Meridies

Orientis

S. Pauls *day*, *being then as* Curatours, *and Overſeers thereof*, Georgius Volkamfrus, Philippus Genderus, Hieronymus Baumgardnerus, *and as the Cities Superintendent* Balthazar Baumgartnerus.

Beſides this Metropolitan Citie, this Province hath in it many more townes, and Cloiſtres, namely *Ambergh*, walled Anno 1300, *Auvverbach*, *Sultzbach*, the Cloiſter of *Caſtel*, where in former times the *Nortgovian* Princes kept their Court, *Eger*, *Beyerut*, *Eyſter*, *Napurgh*, *Neuvvenſtads*, *Ruvvenhelm*, *Kemnat*, *Kruſen*, *Greuvvervvert*, the Caſtle of *Gaynum*, which taketh the name from howling and crying, becauſe it is accounted a moſt dangerous paſſage along the Donauw, which place they alſo call *Strudel*, where all paſſagers, which come downe the Donaw, muſt paſſe by. Alſo *Eyſchenbach*, *VVeiden*, *Pernavv*, *Reiſteyn*, *Herſpruch*, *Rurbach*, *Neumarckt*, *Turſenrut*, *Elbogen*, *Cham*, *Schonſee*, *Kunſpergh*, *Stauff*, and others almoſt all of them belonging to the *Palatines*. One of the foure Landgraues heretefore created by the Emperours, hath alſo his Lordſhip and commaund in the Northgow, to wit, the *Landgraue of Luchtenbergh*, ſo called from the Caſtle of *Luchtenberch*, though the ſame Princes hold their reſidence in the towne of *Pfreimt*, and ſometimes at Grunsfeld. This *Landgraviate* is not riſen to that power and ſtate, as the other three *Landgraviates*, which in proceſſe of time are groune mightie, eſpecially, the Landgraviate of *Heſſen*, as *Munſter* writheth.

Ambergh.

The Rivers. The Rivers which water this Countrie are the *Egra*, *Nabus*, *Vilſus*, *Regus*, *Pegnitz*, *Schvvartzach*, *Sultza*, *Altmalis*, *Laberus*, *Lautra*, and ſome others. Touching the *Regnitz*, *Rednitz*, or *Rego* hiſtories make mention, while *Carolus Magnus* kept his Court at *Regenſpurch*, there were ſome, which gaue him to underſtand, that they might fare with Ships out of the *Donavv* into the *Rhyne*, by cutting a paſſage through the Land, which lieth betweene the rivers of *Regnitz* and *Altmul* (whereof the one runneth into the *Donavv* and the other into the *Rhyne*.) This was put in practiſe by *Carolus Magnus*, & a great many Diggers appointed for this worke, which laboured the whole harveſt upon it. The ditch was drawne out, and ſhould haue beene 2000. paces long, and 300. foote broad; but this worke was given over, becauſe of the continuall raine, and alſo the mooriſh grounds thereabouts hindered it, for all that the caſt up by day, fell in againe by night. Neere unto the towne of *VVeiſſenbergh*, there are yet to be ſeene ſome remainders of this loſt labour. I cannot conceale alſo, that almoſt upon all the rivers, and waters there are many watermilles, in which Yron is forged, turning about great Bellowes, and Hammers, ſo that the ſmiths haue nothing to doe, but onely to laye the yron upon the Anvills.

In this Countrie lyeth the mount *Fichtelbergh*, being 6. Germane miles about, out of it there ſprings foure braue rivers, namely, the *Mayn*, the *Nabus*, the *Sala*, and the *Egra*, which croſſe wtie part one from an other, and run towards the foure Corners of the world. Out of this mountaine there are digged diverſe mettals, and alſo Azure, or the beſt Sky-coloured blewe: upon the top of this mountaine they find tinne, and many holes, and pitts out of which mettall in former times hath beene digged. *Fichtelbergh.*

This Countrie hath here and there beene almoſt couvered with parcells of the *Svvart-vvood*, whereof the chiefeſt are called the *VVeyſſenburger-vvood*, the *Bohemer-vvood*, and others repreſented in this map. *Foreſts & woods.*

Aſſoone as this Countrie had receiveth the Chriſtian faith, there were preſcribed unto them ſome lawes, and manners of living, as touching the freedome of the churches, for burning of churches, for ſuch as tooke ſainctuaire in the churches, for thoſe that murthered any of the clergie, for paying of tenths, for puniſhing of ſeditious perſons, for Marſhall lawes, for divorcements, for marriages, for weemens affaires, for theeverie, for field-rights, for borrowing and lending, for inheritance, for ſelling and buying: The *Bavarians* for ſome hundred yeeres were bound by theſe lawes, whereof ſome of them are yet to this daye in vigour. As a ſurplus, I will here cite ſome of theſe lawes:

Namely to the end a iudge might iudge vvith equitie, the booke of the lavves vvas laid before him, by vvhich all cauſes might be decided.

A iudge ſhall reſpect no perſon, nor receiue any bribes, but having pronounced a juſt ſentence, he may take the ninth part of the agreement: if he doth to the contrarie, he ſhall reſtore tvvo fould, that vvich he had received after ſentence vvas pronounced, and beſides that, to paye fortie ſhillings as a fine.

VVhoſoever ſhall haue ſould any thing, vvhen he is payd, he ſhall ratifie the ſaile thereof by letters, and vvith tvvo, three, or more vvitneſſes.

A bargaine vvhich is not made vvith a free conſent, ſhall be of none effect.

He that deſireth to knowe more of theſe lawes, let him read *Iohannes Bohemus* Aubanus, in his booke of the lawes and manners of all nations.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE LOWER PALATINATE.

The name & whence it is derived.

SOME thinke this noble part of *Germanie*, called *Palatinatus Rheni*, the *Paltz*, or the *Palatinate*, was ſo named from a Palace in the *Rhene*, from an inſtitution of *Charles* the Great, or from the *Palatium* of *Trier*. But *Beatus Rhenanus* ſeeketh to proue out of *Ammianus Marcellinus*, that it was ſo called from the Country of *Palas*; becauſe (ſaith he) *Ammianus vvriteth, that a bridg being made over the Rhene by Mentz, the Romane legions paſſing over it, came, and quartered in the Countrie of Capellatiana, vvhich tooke the name from Palas.* In an other place he ſaith, *vvhen the Romans vvere come into the Countrie of Capellatium, or Palas, they encamped there vvhere the Marke-ſtones part the frontiers of the Romans, from the Burgonians.* And therefore *Rhenanus* addeth further, that hence one may gather, that the *Count Palatines*, tooke not thir name from the Emperours *Palatii*, or the Palace in the *Rhene*; but rather from the ancient denomination of their Countrie. Howſoeuer, moſt men agree in this, that it came from *Palatium*, or from an office of dignity and State, eſpecially in the Emperours courts, called in Latine heretofore *Palatiorum Præfecti*, Rulers of Princes Palaces, which the French termed *Majores Domus*, *vel palatii*, Majours, or high-ſtuards of the houſe, who allwaies accompained the Princes perſon.

Ancient Inhabitants.

The ancient Inhabitants of the Palatinate, were formerly the *Intueri*, *Nemetes*, and *Vangiones*. The *Intueri Peucerus* placeth in the *Palatinate* about *Heydelbergh*, which Countrie (as *Marcellinus* ſaith before) was called *Capellatium*, or *Palas*. *Ptolomies Nemetes* were thoſe, which inhabited along the *Rhene* by *Mentz*, *Straeſburch*, *VVormes*, and *Spier*, which towne was called by *Æthicus Auguſta Nemetum*. The *Vangiones* dwelt in that part, which is now the Biſhoprick of *VVormes*, as *Rhenanus* & *Lichtenavus* witneſſe. But *Birchamerus* ſaith the contrarie, that the *Vangiones* were thoſe of *Spier*, and the *Nemetes* thoſe of *VVormes*. *Irenicus* for the confirmation thereof, addeth this reaſon, that it was *Ptolomies* manner in his deſcription of Countries, alwaies to beginne from the South, & ſo to goe to the Northward: yet for all this, *Sigibertus Gemblacenſis* (who wrote 500. yeeres agoe) calleth *VVormes* a towne of the *Vangiones*: and *Iohannes Heroldus* prouveth out of an ancient inſcription, that *VVormes* was named *Vangionum Speculum*, which words *Lazius* interpreteth to be *Vaingen*.

Bavaria & the Palatinate once a Kingdome.

The *Palatinate*, and *Bavaria* (as *Munſter* witneſſeth) was once a Kingdome, and continued ſo from the time of *Aldigerius* Anno 459 unto *Tacilo* Anno 789. who was then ſubdued by *Charles* the great.

Bounds.

The *Palatinate* is bounded on the Weſt with *Zvveibrucken*: on the Eaſt with *Franconia*, and the Dutchie of *VVirtembergh*: on the North partly with the *Meyn*, and partly with the *Otho-VVood*, and on the South with *Alſatia*. It contayneth in length from *Coub* to *Germerſheim* North & South 72. miles in breath, and from *Svveibrucken* to *Lauden*, Eaſt and Weſt 96. miles.

Greatneſſe.

This goodly Countrie for delight, ſweetneſſe of aire, fertility of Soile, & the abundance of all things neceſſarie for the uſe of man, will giue place to no part of *Germanie*. For the Hills, and pleaſant bankes of the *Rhene*, about *VVormes*, *Heydelbergh*, *Nieuvvſtadt*, *Crutznach*, *Openheim*, and *Pfetterſheim*, are full of Vineyares, loaden with Wines & Cluſters of Grapes, which make ſuch excellent Rheniſh wine, that for the cooleneſſe and delicateneſſe thereof, may be compared to the Greekiſh wines. The Fields alſo in ſummer are couered with goodly crops of Wheat, Barlie, Rhye, and other graine. Their Orchards beare all kind of Fruit. The Countrie is full of Gentlemens houſes, and plaſant farmes. The Woods and Mountaines are ſtored with Fallow, Roe, and Red-Deere, which are taken in toiles and a hunting: that Venaiſon was very plentifull in the Prince-Electours Court. In the woods alſo are many Goates, which by climmig, and feeding of maſt are rightly called *Capra à Carpendo*, and grow fatter there, then in paſtures. About *Heydelbergh* are many Herons, and Heronies, which chooſe the higheſt trees to build upon, beſides Pheſants, Partridges, Quales, and other birds for hawking.

Temperature pleaſantneſſe & fertilitie.

Great ſtore of Deere.

Heronies.

In the *Palatinate* there are 48. townes, whereof *Heidelbergh* is the *Metropolis*, and chiefe ſeate, where the Count Palatines keepe their Court, in a ſtrong and fine Caſtle ſeated upon a hill. Some are of the opinion, that the name of this Citie came from the Germane word *Heyden*, and ſo ſhould be called *Heatenborrough*. Others deriue it from *Heydelbeer*, a Heathberrie. *Meliſſus* calleth it *Myrtilletum* that is *Myrtilberrie*, others againe affirme it ought not to be called *Heidelbergh*, but rather *Edelbergh*, or *Mount-noble*.

Townes. Heidelbergh.

This Citie lieth upon the ridge, and opening of the hills, having the *Neccar* running under it. The Emperour *Rupertus*, and *Count Palatine* Anno 1346. erected here a Vniverſity, and that it might be adorned with famous and learned men, ſent to *Paris* for *Marſilius* of *Vtrecht*, and divers others: ſo that this Vniverſitie grew in proceſſe of time ſo famous, that it bred many excellent Schollars, and Devines. Among the reſt *Rodolphus Agricola*, *Iohannes Dalburgius*, *Iohannes Verdungus*, *Guilielmus Xylander*, *Thomas Eraſtus*, and *Zacharias Vrſinus*, that rare Devine. There was alſo before the laſt troubles a famous Liberarie.

Famous Men.

The whole *Palatinate* is devided into foure great hundreds, or *VViecks*: as *Heydelberke-vvieck*, *Alſey-vvieck*, *Nevvſtad-vvieck*, and *Moſzbach-vvieck*, ſo called after the names of theſe townes. *Baccharach*, *quaſi Bacchi ara* (ſome ſay tooke the name from *Bacchus*, the Heathens God of Wines) where groweth moſt courious wines. Some yeares in a dry Summer, when the river is low, there is ſeene a great ſtone in the *Rhene*, which the Inhabitants ſay is a ſigne of a good Vintage. *Frankendale* was firſt built, & peopled (as they ſay) by the Netherlanders, which fled thither in the time of the bloodie perſecution of Duke *D'Alba*, & to whome the Prince-Electour gaue this towne for a refuge, which is now well fortified. *Crutznach* is likewiſe ſtrong. *Bretten* is alſo a prettie towne, lying upon the river *Saltza*, where that famous Devine *Philip Melanthon* was borne. *Laudenbergh*, called by *Peucerus Caſtra Latina*, the one halfe of it was morgaged

Wiecks.


Notularum Explicatio
Vrbes Stedten
Vici Vlecken
Pagi Dorpen
Arces Kasteln
Coenobia Kloestere
SIMMEREN
DUCA
TUS
Rhingaw
Lothari
ngiæ
pars
Alsatiæ
pars

NOVA DESCRIPTIO PALATINATUS RHENI

Hanaw Comit

Spesshart

Franckenwaldt

WERTHAIM COMITATUS

ERPACH COMITATUS

WIRTENBERGENSIS DUCATUS PARS

HOHENLOE COMIT.

Heydelberg

Spier

Joannes Janssonius Excudebat

to the Emperour *Rupert*, and the other halfe belongeth te the Biſhop of *VVormes*. Alſo Anno 1347. this Prince purchaſed of *Sigifridus* of *Stralnbergh*, the towne and Caſtle of *Stralnbergh*. And in the yeere 1344. *VVeinſheim* alſo was giuen him by Arbitratours, which before was in the poſſeſſion of the Biſhop of *Mentz*. The other townes are *Caub*, *Gelhuſen*, *Sintzen*, *Luden* upon the *Tauber*, *Oppenheim*, *Keyſerſ-Lauterne*, *Ingelheim*, *Lovveſtein*, *Bruſſels* in *Brurien*, alſo *Vdenheim* which is now made a ſtronge towne, and invincible.

Rivers. The principale rivers, which water the *Palatinate* are the ſwift *Rheue*, the *Neccar*, that runneth throw the midſt of it, & at *Ladenburgh* falleth into the *Rhene*. This river was anciently called the *Nicer*. It abounds in declinate fiſhe, eſpecially Barbles. They bringe downe the *Neccar* ſtreame great floates of timber into the *Rhene*, and from thence by floats and ſhipping fall downe the ſtreame into the Low countries. The leſſer rivers are the *Tauber*, the *Luther*, and the *Iaxtus*.

Woods. The chiefe Wood (though there be many) is the *Ottenvvood*, where there is excellent hunting, which is a part of the *Hyrcinia Silva*, or *Svvartzvvoood*, the breath of it reacheth from the *Neccar* to the *Meyne*, & the length from the *Bergh-ſtrate* to the river *Tauber*.

There are in the *Palatinate* many fine Churches, & heretofore divers braue Cloiſters, whereof *Lauriſſenſe Monaſterium*, now called the *Lorſch*, was the chiefeſt. Some ſay this Cloiſter was founded by *Charles the great*, others by King *Pipin* of France. There was heretofore a famous *Bibliotheca* in it, whereof *Munſter* ſpeaketh thus: *In all Germanie* (ſaith he) *there is not a more ancient Librarie, then in this Monaſterie; for I haue ſeene a booke in it, vvhich vvas vvritten vvith Virgills ovvne hand.* Alſo the laſt bookes of *Ammianus* were found here, which of late are come to the preſſe, and printed in a faire letter. But the beſt bookes *Iohannes Dalburgins* tooke out of it, and carryed them from thence to *Ladenburgh*.

An ancient Librarie.

Having novv deſcribed this Countrie; it reſteth that ſomevvhat be ſpoken of the Princes thereof. Sure it is, that the Palatines are come of a moſt ancient, noble, and high deſcent, and are alied to the greateſt families, and Royall Stemms of Chriſtendome. For Henry *the Firſt Count* Palatine, *vvas deſcended from* Charlemaigne, *and alſo from the Lady* Sophia *ſiſter to* Ladiſlaus *the Second King of* Poland, *and* Bohemia; *from vvhoſe progenie alſo ſprang the Emperours* Lodovicus Bavarus, *and* Rupertus Count Palatine, *being of one houſe. For vvhich cauſe, the* Palſgraue *in the vacancie of the Emperour, is Gouvernour of the VVeſterne parts of Germanie, hath povver to alienate and diſpoſe of Offices, to take fealtie, and homage of the ſubjects: yea, vvhich is more, to ſitt in the Imperiall Courts, and to giue judgment as the Emperour himſelf, and looke vvhatſoeuer the Count Palatines ſhall enact, during the* Interregnum *of the Empire, the nevv elected Emperour is bound to confirme it. By office & dignity, he is the firſt temporall* Prince Electour, *and therefore taketh place of the Duke of* Saxonie, *and the Marqueſſe of* Brandenburgh, *the other tvvo temporall Electours. He is alſo Lord* Sevver *of the Empire.*

Fredrick *the Fifth of famous memorie*, Count Palatine, Prince Electour, *and aftervvard for his manifold vertues and religious life vvas crovvned King of* Bohemia 1619. *and (Anno* 1613.) *eſpouſed the Lady* Elizabeth, *vvho vvas alſo crovvned Queene of* Bohemia, *the onely daughter of King* Ieames *of bleſſed memorie, and Royall ſiſter of his ſacred Majeſtie our dread Souveraigne*, Charles *King of great* Britanie, France, *and* Ireland, *and Niece to* Chriſtian *the Fourth King of* Denemarke, Norvvay, &c. *from vvhome is iſſued, the moſt noble, and illuſtrious*, Charles *the young* Count Palatinate, *& Prince* Electour *that novv is, vvhom all true-hearted Britans vviſh to ſee reſtored to, and ſetled in his patrimoniall and ancient inheritance.*

Beſides, vvat braue Captaines they haue bene, and vvhat honour they haue gained in the vvarrs, I vvill onely inſtance one exemple, out of Sleydans *Chronicles and the Turkiſh hiſtorie. For vvhen* Solyman *the Magnificent, the Turkiſh Emperour (in the beginning of September* 1529.) *had beſieged,* Vienna *in* Auſtria, *the* Bolvverke *of Chriſtendome, & had overſpread the earth round about it, vvith the multitude of his* Turcks, *and* Ianizaries, *his great ordinance for batterie failing him, vvhich by the valour, and happie exploit of* Wolfganck Hord, *comming up in his ſhipping vvere ſunck in the* Danubius, *he vvas then driven to goe an other vvay to vvorke, vvhich vvas by undermining, to blovve up the vvalls of the Citie, and ſo vvith the violence of ponder, to macke his breaches, vvhich coſt him full deare, & the loſſe of eight thouſand men before he could compaſſe it, vvith vvhat courage, magnanimity, and reſolution, did* Phillip *the* Palſgraue, *and the reſt of the noble and vvarrlike Germans, defend the breaches, and repulſe the furie of the Turkes, ſtriving to enter, appeared herein to his and their eternall fame, that they ſtopped the breaches, filled the ditches, and couvred the ground round about the vvalls, vvith the dead Karkeiſes of Infidells; in ſo much, that* Solyman, *after many fearefull attempts, and three deſperate aſſaults, loſt in the ſpace of a month aboue eighty thouſand men; and diſpairing to take this City, hearing that King* Ferdinand, *and Duke* Fredericke *of* Bavaria, *and* Count Palatine, *vvho vvas Generall of the Chriſtian armie, vvere a coming to relieue it, and to giue him bataile, for a farevvell maſſacring a number of innocent Chriſtians Captaines, men, vvomen, and children, vvhich vvere found the next day to lye vveltring in their ovvne bloud, fearing a ſecond blovve, made ſuch haſt to pack avvaye, that in fiue dayes he marched vvith his vvhole army to* Buda, *vvhich is aboue a hundred Engliſh miles from* Vienna.

This Phillip was the nephew of Fredericke Duke of Bavaria & Count Palatine, then Generall of the Chriſtian armie, and one of the chiefe Commaundours in Vienna.

The ſixth circle of the Romiſh Empire conſiſteth in the territories of theſe foure Prince-Electours. Namely, the *Count Palatines*. And theſe three Spirituall Lords, the Arch-Biſhop of *Mentz*, *Collen*, *Trier*, and *Gelenhauſen*. The Princes, and Lords temporall are, firſt the *Count Palatine* and his Seigneuries. The Earles of *Naſſavv*, and *Beilſtain*. The Lords of *Rifferſcheydt* & *Rheineck*. The Lord of *Coblentz*, of the *Teutch* order. The Abbot of *S. Maximie* by *Trier*. The Priour of *Slefz*, and the Lord of *Nether Eiſenburgh*. And thus much for the Lower Palatinate, and the Prince thereof.

The ſixth circle of the Empire.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE RHENE-STREAME.

The Rhenes Head-springs.

THe *Rhene* next unto the *Danubius*, is not onely accounted one of the most famous rivers of *Almanie*; but also of all *Europe*. It ariſes out of two fountaines, or ſprings in the high Mountaine of *Adula* in *Helvetia*, as *Ptolomie*, & ſome other ancient Authors relate, which now the Moderne writers call *Voghel*. Though indeed it is more properly named *S. Godarts Mount*; in regard of a ſmall Chappell, built upon the top of this Mountaine, and conſecrated to this *Saint*, & running along Courſe, through *Germanie* & *Belgium* ſome 800. miles; at laſt ſaluteth the *Germaine* Ocean. Out of this mountaine alſo ariſes the headſprings of the *Rhoane*, the *Teſin*, & the *Rus*, ſo that within the ſpace of foure, or fiue *Germane* miles, which is admirable, foure famous rivers runne croſwiſe, ſeparating one from an other, as the foure principall winds of the world doe.

The Rhene beginnes to be navigable at Chur.

Its Courſe.

The *Rhene* gushing out of theſe two fountaines, or ſprings, runneth Eaſtward, which joyning their two armes together, make one river and haue one name. About foure miles abouc the Epiſcopall City of *Chur*, there it beginneth to be navigable. Then runne together with a rapid ſtreame towards the left hand, winding as a Bowe, or in the forme of a halfe Moone, & ſo falling downe from the high Mountaines into the midſt of a large plaine towards the North, by the lake of *Conſtance* and *Celeſe*, and from thence turning to the Weſt, cometh to *Rinfelden*, & ſo paſſing through *Baſill* taking his courſe againe towards the North ſaluteth *Briſack*, and runs forward on in his courſe til he comes within an arrow-ſhott of *Strasbourg*. Then having traverſed through many Countries, Townes, and Bourroughs, receiving by the way in diverſe places, many great and ſmall rivers coming out of France, and Germanie, takes his courſe with a ſwift & a violent current to *Spier*, *VVormes*, and *Mentz*: where returning againe to the weſtward, runneth to *Bingen*, & then winding towards the Northweſt paſſing by *Coblentz*, *Bon*, & *Collen* fals downe to *Lobick* in *Gelderland*, whither it ſtreameth downeward without any ſeparation. At *Lobick* it divideth it ſelf into two braunches, the larger on the left hand falling downe Weſtward at Scenckſconce, taketh there the name of the Whaell running downe to *Nieumegen*, *Thiel*, the *Vorne*, & Saint *Andreas Sconce*, where it ſaluteth the *Maze*, and forward to *Bommel*, and to *Herwverden* ſtill retayning this name, the one branch being a great diſtant from the other, at the Fort and Caſtle of *Lovenſteine* meeting with the Maze, looſeth there the name of the Whaell.

Druſus Nero makes a Channell or a ditch to transport the Romane Army out of the Rhene into the Iſel.

The Leſſer branch runneth right out to the Northweſt from *Schenck-ſconce* to *Arnhem*, where *Druſus Nero* in the time of the Emperour *Auguſtus* (ſeing that from this place to the river *Iſel*, it was but two Germaine miles) digged a wonderful large & deepe ditch throug this ground, which he called *Foſſa Druſiana*, that is, *Druſus his ditch*, which he brought into the *Iſel*, to the end, that by this meanes, and the helpe of the *Channell*, he might with the more facility and ſafety tranſport the Romane Army, out of the *Rhene* into the *Southerne Sea*, otherwiſe called the *VVilde Sea*, againſt the Saxons, Friſes, Durings, and other nations of Northerne Germanie. Therefore *Sueton* ſaith, that *Druſus* was the firſt Romane Captaine, that euer ſailed upon the tempeſtuous Northerne Seas. Since which time this Channell, becauſe the waters grew dry, and diminiſhed, this right arme tooke its courſe Weſtward to *Arnhem*, and ſo glyding downe to *VVageninghen* and *Rhenen*, and from *Rhene VVyck* fell into the Sea, which continued ſo longe till by ſtormes and tempeſts of the Sea its entrance into it was ſtopt, by the great heapes of Sand, which was caſt up, and ſo was reduced to the litle river the *Leck*: this hapned in the yeare of Chriſt, as this Dutch verſe reciteth.

Druſus was the firſt Captaine that paſſed that way into the Northern ſeas.

De Mont des RhIIns VerStopt door't Sant,
VIngh aen doen hII de Leck eerſt Vant.

It changeth his courſe & name.

As it is reported by reaſon of theſe Sand-bankes, the courſe of the Rhene being dam'd up changed its current and fell downe by *Vtrecht*, *VVoerden*, and *Leyden* unto the Sea, and looſing withall the name was called the *Leck*, and ſo with this new name runnes downe to *VVyck*, to *Culenburg*, *Viana*, *Nevvport* and *Schoonhoven*, falling at laſt into the *Mervve*, neere unto the village of *Crimpen*. Ancient writers agree all in this, that the *Meuſe*, having receiued the greateſt part of the *Rhene* into it, retayning its owne name at the *Brill* in Holland with a large mouth falleth into the Sea, which opinion is held the moſt certaine almoſt of al our Moderne Authours, as one maye plainely ſee in their Geographike deſcription of this Countrie, and is ſo held by the inhabitants of theſe places: in ſo mueh that that part which is neereſt unto *Holland* is ordinarily called into the language of the Countrie *Maeſland*.

The Meuſe or Maze taketh away part of the Rhene.

Bridges ouer the Rhene.

The *Rhene* hath alwaies had till nowe, twelue bridges made ouer it, to paſſe out of one Countrie into an other. The firſt was at *Reynneck*, & the laſt at *Strasbourg*. *Iulius Cæſar* at two ſeverall times, cauſed a very great bridge to be made ouer this broade, deepe, and ſwift ſtreame. The firſt was in the Countrie, & Archbiſhopricke of *Trier*, where the *Rhene* and the *Moſell* (with the *Meuſe*) meete together as we will ſhew hereafter. For without all queſtion, the battraile of the Romans was fought in this place againſt that great multitude of foure hundred thouſant *Almaines* on that ſide of the Rhene which *Cleve* lies on, where the Romans in perſueing their victorie, an infinite number of the *Almaines* were drownd in this river, but not in that place, where the *Rhene* & the *Meuſe* meete together, which is much lower beingin *Gelderland*, as Cæſar relateth: but I beleeue verely that it was rather a fault eſcaped by the Printer. For it is well knowne, and one maye eaſely perceiue by the Authours text, and by the Maps of this Countrie, that the ſaid *Almaines* ſome months before had paſſed ouer the *Rhene*, not farre from the ſeaſide, and having taken in a great part of the Countrie, marched higher, and being at laſt met withall by *Cæſar* he gaue them battle, within the Countrie of *Trier*, by the *Rhene* ſide ouer againſt the *Vbians*, who dwelt as euery one knowes, not farre from *Collen*, whoſe Cõuntrie lay on both ſides of the riuer, farre diſtant from the cõjonction of the *Rhene* & the *Meuſe*, whereas the *Rhene* now is ſeparated into many branches. *Cæſar* cauſed his ſecond bridge to be made ouer the *Rhene* a litle higher then his firſt: ſo that theſe bridges were made

The Moſell, or the Meuſe haue their confluence one into an other.

Almaines drowned in the Rhene.

TOTIUS
RHENI,
ab eius capiti-
bus ad Oceanū
usque German
cum in quem
exonerat noviß
ma descriptio.
Auctore Henrico Hondio

Milliaria Germanica communia

Milliaria Gallica communia

Amstelodami Sumptibus Henrici Hondij

MARE GERMANICUM

Graveland

Texel Inſ.

Vlieland

Der Schelling

ZVYDER ZEE

Doctrinæ et humanitatis
celebri Viro D. Joachimo a
Wickefort Vrbis Amstelodamensis
Mercatori Fidelissimo in bonorum
lantia testimonium dedicabat
Hieronymus Hondius
4 6 3 2

A bridg built by I. Cæsar where the Mosell fals into the Rhene.

ouer the *Rhene*, neere unto that place, where the *Mosell* falleth into the *Rhene*, which was, where now the towne of *Coblens* lieth, called in Latin *Confluentia*: whereby one may easely beleeue with good reason, that there was a fault escaped in the impression by mistaking a sillable in the text of *Mosa* and *Mosella*, then to thinke that so good an Authour as *Cæsar* was, should twise committ an errour in one and the same discourse.

Two Entrance or out lets of the Rhene into the Sea, some say three.

Among'ancient Autheurs aswell Poets, as Historiographers, is not shewne unto us, that the *Rhene* had but two outlets (as some say) into the Sea, by which it discharged it selfe: but touching this dispute. we referre our selues to that which *Ptolomie* saith, who lived in that time, when the *Rhene* had three outlets, to wit, one Westward, another in the midst, and the third Eastward. Likewise *Cæsar* sheweth us, that the same approching towards the Sea, it made many small Iles, & fell into the Sea by many branches. The *Rhene* then falling by the side of *Emmerick* downe to the *Tolehouse* separateth it self into two branches at *Schenckschonse*, as is said, and than on the right hand runneth downe to *Arnhem*, from thence to *Rhene*: then to *VVyck* te *Deurstadt*, where the *Rhene* looseth his name, & is called the *Leck*, because it distilleth as a veine out of the river, which in time encreaseth greater & strõger, after it hath almost made dry the place frõ whẽce it tooke its birth, when as it was Anno 860. by the violence of Tempests of the Sea, forced to retyre it selfe by *Culenbourg*, *Viana*, and *Schoonhoven*, & through the *Mervve* (as is said) into the *Meuse*: so the course of the *Rhene* being accustomed to this way (which happned in the time of *Hunger* the eleuenth Bishop of *Vtrecht* from Willebrood the first, till then it tooke its course by *Vtrecht*) which constrained those of Vtrecht to drawe a braunch out of the *Leck* for the bringing home of their commodities from aboue out of the *Rhene*, & tooke its originall in the Hollandish *Isel*, whence *Iselsteyn* beareth the name. The Rhene then running through the *Leck* into the said *Isel*, passing by *Montfort*, *Ondevvater*, and *Der Goude*, one part of it fals into the *Meuse* at *Iselmont*. And though the ancient course of the *Rhene* runs not now by *Vtrecht*, yet the place remaineth, where it had wont to passe, retayning still its ancient name, which being not able to keepe its course any longer by *Vtrecht*; by reason of the sandie banks which choaked the passage of it into the Sea, and being not able to force his passage was driven to finde out some other way, to disgorge it selfe; and trying also at Vtrecht percing his course by *VVesep* and *Muyde* in the Countrie of *Goyland* at last gott into the *Southerne* Sea; though it doe not communicate its name unto it, but kept it to *VVoerden*, by which heretofore it tooke his course; having left water enough to passe from thence to *Leyden*, where neere

The separation of the Rhene at Schenckschonce & the Tolehouse.

The Rhene stops at Vtrecht. Sandbanks Choaks its Course.

thereabouts it separateth it self into three small branches, to disburden it selfe into *Leyden Meere*, which is a very large, a great and a dammageable Meere because in stormes it beats, and eats into the Land euery day. In the midst whereof there was heretofore an Iland, which was so great about 150. yeares agoe, that many householders dwelt in it, but now there are not aboue two households in it, who had wont to goe to Church in Wagons to *Hillegom*, hauing had in former times but a litle Ditch, ouer which they layd à planke, which now is become a great *Meere*, which the parts of the Rhene hath made greater called the *Marne*, *Zyll*, & *Doust*, from which also the citty of *Leyden* named heretofore *Lugdunum*, hath bene accommodated with many Veines and Riverets, and *Catvvyck* up the *Rhene* ones famous by the same river, which is yet to be seene, and the passage in the midst remaines still stopt (not with standing there haue ben many trials made to opẽ it, but could never effect it) goes no farther shewing onely the antiquity of it, that it cãnot finde its old passage, which is stopt by the Downes which had wont to grace the Ile of *Canivate* falling by *Rhynsburg* towards *Voorhout* into a great Meere: from thence by the Earles house of pleasure to *Vogelsanck*, *Bervverlt*, & *Aelbrechsberg*, where the Earle had wont to keepe his Court (till that *VVilliam* King of the *Romans* removed it to an other place) having many Castles, and Gentlemens houses about it, as *Bevervvyck*, *Hemerce*, *Suthdorp*, *Castricum*, and *Limbes*, which being ruined the Villages retaine yet their names. Thẽ *Poelenburg*, *Pelanen*, *Velsẽ*, *Bredenroede* where the traces of the *Rhene* are seene yet in a Poole, and are called the *Rhyne ditches*: being propable that they were made for the bringing of abundance of materials to those buildings, which was built upon the arme of the *Rhene*, where a house was erected & where the King of *Denemarke* receiued his tribute, when the *Frizons* were subject to him, whereof *Saxo Grammaticus* speaketh, and tooke its course into the great Meere by *Reyneckum*, lying within the Lordship of *Egmont*, and then passing through *Veronne* fell into the Sea; where there was a good hauen in the daies of *Iustinian* the Emperour Anno 698. When as Bishope *VVilride* arrived in this place, with *VVillibrood*, & *Alderine*, and eight others to accompanie them, sent thither out of England from *Egbard* Archbishop of *Yorke* for to preach the Gospell unto them in the time of the raigne of *Alfrid the Catholique* King of England: unto the same place also came S. *Vrsula* with eleuen thousand Virgins, as the Chronicles and Annals of Collen relate, and at this port the *Normans* landed upon this Coast to the ruine of the Countrie. Those which are desirous to informe themselues further herein, as also of the other townes, which are, and haue bin built upon this riuer, may see those *Annals*, which make mention thereof.

Leyden Meere.

Made greater by the Rhene.

The Rhenes ditch.

The Frizons subiect to the King of Denmark.

The Sea port where in ancient times the Rhene fell into the Germaine Ocean.

THE DESCRIPTION OF NETHER ALSATIA.

The originall of the name.

ALSASIA, *Elſaſz* or *Alſace*, in Engliſh, is ſo called, becauſe it is an *Edel ſaſz*, that is, a noble ſite, or habitation: but others ſay, that it taketh the name from the river *Illa*, as if one ſhould ſaye, *Il-ſaſz*, or Alſaſz. Indeed it is a very fine Countrie, ſo that there is no happier, or better land, can be found, along the whole tract of the Rhyne. This *Nether Alſace* is ſeparated Eaſtward by the Rhyne from *Svviſſerland*, on the Weſtſide lyeth *Loraine*, where the mount *Voſagus*, parteth *Loraine* from *Germanie*: Southward, it boundeth upon a part of *Svviſſerland* and *Burgundie*, and Northward upon the Dukedome of *VVirtembergh*.

The bounds.

The greatnes of the Country.

It is nine Germane miles long, and from the *Rhyne* to the Alpes, it is three dutch miles broad, ſauing about *Hagenavv*, where there is more plaine & where the mountaines litle by litle leaue the Rhyne.

The fruitfullneſſe.

The fertilitie of this ſmall nooke of land, eſpecially in Wine and Corne, is ſo great, that it is not onely able, and ſufficient to feede the multitude of the Inhabitants in it; but alſo their Neighbours, and ſome Countries of Germanie, which lie a farre of from it: which made *Iacobus VVimphelingius*, in his *Epitome rerũ Germanicarum*, not without cauſe, to call it the Storehouſe, and Nouriſher of Germanie: for the noble Wine, which it yeeldeth, is tranſported from thence by Waggons, and Schipping into *Suevia*, *Svviſſerland*, *Bavaria*, *Loraine*, yea ſometimes into the *Lovv Countries*, and *England*. In the *Suntgovv* there groweth great ſtore of Corne, yea throughout all the *Vale* of *Alſace*, as farre as *Straesburgh*, there is ſuch abundance of graine, that it feedeth thoſe that dwell upon the Mountaines of *Loraine*, the *Burgonians*, and a good part of *Svviſſerland*. Vpon the hills, and mountaines there groweth noble, and rich grapes, which make moſt curious Wines, and in the plaines not onely Corne, but alſo all kind of fruitfull trees. The hills alſo are couvered with whole woods of Cheſtnut-trees, in the bowells whereof likewiſe, there are rich Silver,

Mines.

Copper, and Lead-mines, chiefly about *Leberthal*, alſo the fatt and well taſted cheeſe made in *Munſterhal*, witneſſe ſufficiently the goodneſſe of the paſtures, which are there.

Abundance of Cattaile.

Beſides the great number of Oxen, and Cowes, there are alſo many Wilde Horſes, Lynces, Beares, Martins, Red-and fallow Deere, Roe-deere, with abundance of other game.

This Countrie in ancient time was under the King of France, and a part of the Kingdome of *Auſtratia*; but as hiſtorie ſheweth, it was 500. yeeres before under the power of the *Romans*. At firſt it was a Dukedome and in the yeere 684. it was given by King *Hildericus*, to his ſonne in lawe *Etticon* with the ſame title, he hauing before beene Gouverneur of it. After *Etticon*, ſucceedeth his ſonne *Adelprechtus*, who being ſlaine with an arrowe, left two ſonnes behinde him *Lanfridus*, and *Eberhardus*, who ruled over *Alſace*: Afterward their iſſue was chaſed out of *Alſace*, by *Carolus Martellus*, *Palatine*, and Lord high ſtuard of France. But in the time of the Emperour *Otho* the firſt: the Earles of *Kyburgh* being alyed to the Emperour, obtained the poſſeſſion of *Alſace*: ſome will ſay, that they were then made *Land-Graves* of *Alſace*, others maintaine, that *Alſace* was firſt made two *Land-Graviats* by the Emperour *Otho* the third, and that the Vpper *Land-Graviate*, which conteyneth the towne of *Einſheym*, and the adiacent places, fell to the Earles *Habſburgh*, the other was by the Earles of *Oetingen* (to whome it fell after the deceaſe of *Henricus Land-Grave* of Nether Alſace, wo dyed without iſſue) ſould to the Biſhop of *Straeſburgh*, under whome it is to this day.

This ſmall Countrie is ſo fit for mans uſe, that there are in it 46. townes great and ſmall, all of them encompaſſed with walles: 50. Caſtles ſituated upon hills, & in the Vales beſides a great number of Villages, and Farmes.

Townes.

The diviſion.

This Land is divided into the *Vpper* and *Nether* Alſace, both theſe parts in ancient times were inhabited by the *Triboci*: in this preſent map the Nether *Alſace* is deſcribed unto you, and the Vpper *Alſace* in the map following.

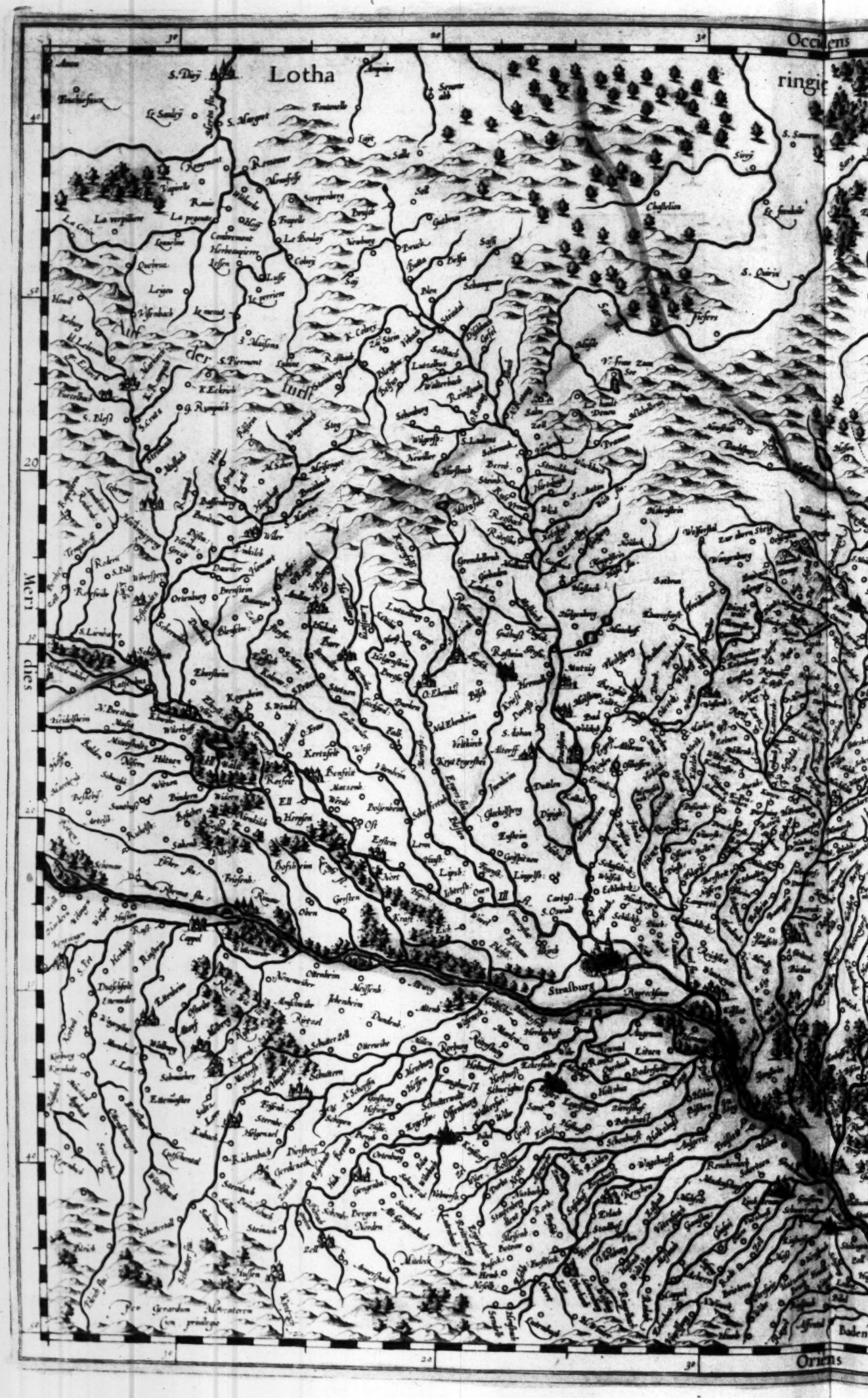
Straeſburg.

The Capitall citie of Nether Alſace is *Straeſburgh*, called by the moderne Writers *Argentina*, by *Marcellinus Sextus Aurelius*, and by Ptolomee *Argentoratum*. *Regino*, who wrot about 500. yeeres agoe, nameth it *Straſburgum*. *Robertus Conſtantinus* thinketh this citie to be the ſame, which by *Aurelius Victor* and *Diaconus* in Marcellinus is called *Argentaria* where 30000 Almaines, ſhould haue bene overtrowne by the Emperour *Gratianus*. In regard of the number, and breath of the Streets, this Citie at this day is commonly called *Straeſburgh*. This Citie ſtandeth in a fruitfull ſoile, which yeeldeth great ſtore of Wine, and Corne. *Munſter* writeth that in this towne there dwell ſome hundreds of Gardeners, which make yeerely great gaine, and profit of Cabidge, Garlick, Radiſhes, Turneps, Navew gentle, garden Poppie and ſuch like, which growe there in abundance. Into this citie commeth an Arme of the *Rhyne*, beſides three other rivers, whoſe waters runne by channals through the ſtreets, as in Venice. The gouvernment, Schole, and magnificent Church in this citie maketh it at this day very famous.

Zabern.

To the Weſtward lye the Forts mentioned much by *Antoninus*, which he nameth *Tabernas*: *Simlerus* calleth them *Zabern*, and *Frodoardus Zabrena*: *Ortelius* holdeth them to be the *tres Tabernas*, ſpoken of by *Ammianus*: whereof *Auſonius* alſo maketh mention, when he ſaith *Rignaſque perenni fonte Tabernas*. Theſe *Taberna* where heretofore ſome Romaine forts, made to that end, to hinder the incurſions, and inroads of the Almaines in France. This is now the Court and reſidence of the Biſnop of *Straeſburgh*, theſe Fortreſſes of the Almaines being ſlighted, were made up againe by the Emperour *Iulianus* according to the teſtimonie of *Ammianus*.

This Countrie is everie whete very fruitfull in Corne, and Wine, yea and all things elſe needefull for the ſuſtentation of man. Not farre from *Zabern* lieth a ſmall towne and a Cloiſter called *Maurſmunſter*, and not wide from *Brocomagus* ſtandeth an other Cloiſter, nameth *Steffansfelt* or *Stechfelt*.


Lotha
Occidens
Oriens
Meridies
Strasburg

ALSATIA inferior.

Milliaria Germanica communia

Amsterdami.
Apud Ioannem Ianſonium.

fines

Septentrio

Occidens

Meridies

Orientes

Hagenaw. More Nortward ſtandeth the towne of *Hagenavv*, which in the yeere 1164. was encompaſſed with a wall by *Fredericus Barbaroſa*, for before, it was but a Village with a Caſtle belonging to it, or a Lodge, where the princes of the countrie lay, when they went a hunting. The ground about the walles is Sandie, but the fruitfull fieldes lying a litle further of from the towne make amends for this barenneſſe. A litle further alſo lieth the towne of *VVeiſſenburgh*, like a white Caſtle, being a fine, neate towne, ſituated at the foote of the mount *Vogaſus*. It is ſited in a pleaſant place, with many lowe hills on all ſides, and towards the Weſt, in regard of the fine woods, and the ſundrie ſorts of trees. The ſoile about it, is very fruitfull, and the towne by nature, and by art of man is made very ſtrong round about. The river *Lutra* runneth through the midſt of it, which river hath his ſpringhead about 7000. paces aboue the towne, and runneth betweene the hills into the towne, and ſo out againe through the Walles with a very ſwift ſtreame, and a narrow channell ſome 2000. paces long, and diſchargeth himſelfe at laſt into the *Rhyne*: this place is ſo ancient, that no Writters can finde out the Originall of it.

Vpon the river of *Breuſch* lieth alſo a ſmall towne called *Haſla*, which *Dagobertus*, King of France, gaue unto *Florentius Scotus* with the adiacent lands, becauſe he by his prayers, had holpen the ſaid Kings daughter *Rathilda*, of her blindeneſſe and deafeneſſe: in which place this *Florentinus* built afterwards a Cloiſter.

Benneſelt is a very ſtrong Towne both by nature, and fortification, & very famous for the laſt Siege.

The Rivers. The chiefeſt rivers of this Countrie, beſides the *Rhyne* are the *Kintzgus*, upon which a great quantitie of floates of timber come downe; alſo the *Ill*, *Breuſch*, *Sorn*, *Mater* & *Lauter*: but the *Ill* is the chiefeſt river in *Alſace*, which traverſeth through the whole Countrie; he taketh his ſpringhead in the *Suntgovv*, aboue the towne of *Alkirch*, & then runneth by the townes of *Munhauſen*, *Emſheym*, *Colmar*, *Schletſtadt*, & *Benfelden*, from whence he fleeteth in a right line, without any turnings to Straeſburgh, where he falleth into the Rhyne, taking along with him before he comes thither, all the brookes, and Springs which ſpring out of the mountaine *Vogaſus*. This river affordeth great ſtore of Saulmons and other fiſhe, as likewiſe the Rhyne. This whole Countrie is partly champion, and ſome what hiltie, and here & there couvered with many woods, in which a great number of cheſtnuts, almands, and nutts doe growe.

The Inhabitants which till and manure this Land, are for the moſt part poore people, waſting their goods, and ſpending every yeere as much as they gett, taking no care for the Winter, or to provide againſt warre; therefore when an ill yeere commeth, that the earth yeeldeth not her encreaſe, they would ſtarue for hunger, if they were not relieved out of the Common Garniers.

The Inhabitants. The moſt part of the Inhabitants of this Countrie are no Natiues, but Straungers, namely *Suevians*, *Bavarians*, *Burgonians*, *Savoyards*, and *Loraines*, which if once they ſet footing in this Countrie, they doe not lightly leaue it; eſpecially, the *Svvevians* or *Svvabens*, who are the greateſt part which are rooted in it.

The fifth circle of the Romans Empire. The fifth Circle of the Empire is the *Ryniſh Circle*, and conſiſteth alſo of three States, namely the Spirituall, the Princes, & the Townes. Vnto the Spirituall ſtate belong the Biſhop of *VVormes*, *Spier*, *Straeſburgh*, *Baſill*, *Beſançon* in the Earledome of *Burgundie*, the *VValliſcher Province*, whereof *Sittew* is the chiefe towne, *Geneve*, *Loſanna*, *Metz*, *Toul*, *Verdun*. The Abbots of *Hiersfelt*, *Murbach*, and *S. Gregories Munſter*. In the ſecond ſtate are theſe temporal Princes, Earles and Lords, to wit, the Dukes of *Loraine*, *Savoye*, the Duke, and Earle of *Spanheym*, the Marqueſſe of *Baden*, the Duke of *Zvveybrucken*, the Earle of *Veldentz*, the Land-Grave of *Heſſen*, the Prince of *Calmi*, the Earle of *Naſſavv*, in *Sarbruck*, the *Rhyne-Graves*, the Lords of *Rapoltzkirchem* by *Rapoltzſteyn*, the Earles of *Bitſch*, *Salm*, *Hanavv*, and *Lichtenbergh*, *Leiningen*, *Falkenſteyn*, the Lords of *Morſpurgh*, *Rapolſteyn*, *Hohen*, *Rechpergh*, *Blanckenbergh*, & *Blammont* in Loraine, the Earles of *VVeiſbaden*, & *Itzſteyn*, *Kuningſtain*, the Lord of *Eppenſtain*, the Earles of *Iſenburgh*, in Vpper *Alſace*, of *Solms*, *Naſſavv* in *VVeilburgh*, *Seninighen*, *Havare*, the Lord of *Muntzenbergh*, the Earles of *VVeſterburgh*, *VVitgenſteyn*, *VValdeck* & *Pleſſe*. In the third ſtate, are theſe Townes, *Mulhuyſen*, in *Suntgovv*, in Vpper *Alſace*, *Baſill*, *Colmar*, *Kayſerpergh*, *Turckhaym*, *S. Gregories Munſter*, *Vpper Ebenhaym*, *Straeſburgh*, *Roſenhaym*, *Schletſtadt*, *Hagenavv*, *VVeiſſenburgh*, *Landavv*, *Spier*, *VVormes*, *Franckford*, *Fridbergh* in the *VVetteravv*, *VVetzlar*, *Metz*, *Toul*, *Verdun*, *Kaufmans*, *Sarbruck*, *Beſançon*, the Caſtles of *Fridbergh*, and *Gleighauſen*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE LANDGRAVIAT OF VPPER ALSASIA, WITH SVNGOVIA & BRISGOVIA.

IN this Mapp, besides the *Vpper Alsace*, ye haue here described unto you *Sungovv* and *Brisgovv*. The chiefe towne of *Vpper Alsace* is *Einsheym*, where the high Councill keepe their Court, unto whom all inferiour Benches, and Sessions may appeale, aswell those of *Sungovv* and *Brisgovv*, with the foure townes lying upon the Rhyne aboue Basil, as those which are under the house of *Austria*. This towne Anno 1200. came under the Commaund of Count *Albrecht* of *Habsburgh*, father unto King *Rudolphus*.

Einsheym.

Ruffach. *Rubeacum*, or *Ruffacum* commonly called *Ruffach*, is a very ancient towne, built by the Romans. It is reported it had this name first giuen it from a brooke, that heretofore was called *Rotbach*, because of the reddish colour of the Water, but now *Ombach*, which springeth up in a valley, not farre from *Sutzmath*, and taketh his Course trough the fields, and Vineyards unto this towne, which lyeth very commodious upon it. In former ages this towne was adorned with fine buildings, and a double Suburb, where the Romane Nobilitie for a long time frequented, and that in regard of the fruitfulnesse, and the abundance of all things, who statuated there very good Lawes, especially against theeues which were so severely executed, that it is now become a proverbe, used at this day in Germanie in saying, The old gallowes of Ruffach, is made of good oaken wood.

Colmar. *Colmar* was built out of the ruines of the ancient Citie of *Argentuaria*, it is a fine imperiall towne, situated in a fruitfull plaine, about an houres going from the Mountaines, in the midst of *Alsace*, and is watered with diverse small rivers as the *Louesch*, *Durus*, *Fechtus*, *Illa*, and others whereof some of them runne through the Maiourie of the towne, and make the lands about it very fruitfull.

Schletstadt. *Seleſtadium*, or *Schletstadt* and *Colmar* were in the yeere 1216. walled in the reigne of the Emperour *Fredericus* the second. Some yeeres before, to wit, Anno 1044. under the Gouvernment of *Henricus* the Fourth, *Hildegardis* Ducheſſe of *Suevia*, built there a Temple, after the paterne, and modell of the Temple of *Ieruſalem*, which afterward her Sonne *Otho* Bishop of Straesburgh dedicated to our Ladie, calling it after her name, and gaue it to the Moncks to dwell in it: which in a short time grew so rich, and mightie, that this Cloister was advanced to a Prioarie, and the Priour thereof, for a long time had the prerogatiue, to choose the Magistrates: whiche ye may read in *Beatus Rhenanus*, who was borne here. This towne is very strong upon the one side of the Rhyne, besett with deepe piles, and upon the West side to the hills ward of Loraine, it is a very fruitfull soile, and upon the hills grow abundance of Vines and Chestnutts, and in the plaines great store of Corne.

Gebvvyler lyeth in the very mouth of the mountaines, and as they say was built Anno 1124. Here are rich Vineyards, this towne belongeth to the Abbot of *Murbach*, who oftentimes holdeth his residence there. *Gebvvyler.*

The towne of *VVatvveil* lying-without the mouth of the mountaines, is also under the jurisdiction of the said Abbot. *Mercator* counteth in Vppet *Alsace* these Earledomes, namely *Horburgh*, a very pleasant land, belonging to the Duke of *VVirtemberch*, unto which the Towne of *Reichenvveyer* belongeth, which yeeldeth very good Wine: also the Earledome of *Egisheym*, whereof the succession, as likewise that of Sultz, hath failed for a long time. The Lordships in this Countrie are *Bolvveyler*, *Landtsbergh*, *Hohen*, *Hatstadt*, *Hohenach*, and *Rapolstain*, unto which belong *Rapoltzvvyl*, *Gemer*, *Cellenbergh*, a towne with a Castle: the Imperiall townes of the fifth Circle are *Munster* in *Gregories-dale*, *Durckheym*, *Colmar*, *Mulhausen*, where there are curious Wines, and *Keysersberch*. *Watweil.* *Horburch.* *Egisheym.*

SVNGOVIA or SVNGOW.

Svngovia or *Sunggoia*, commonly called *Das Sungovv*, boundeth Northward upon *Alsace*, Eastward upon the *Rhyne*, Westwart upon the outmost Confines of *France*, and Westward upon *Svvisserland*. This small Countrie hath here and there fine Vineyards, and euerie where rich in Corne, which is carryed up and downe into the adjacent Countries, to wit, into *Svvisserland*, into the *Svvart-vvood*, *Loraine*, and other places. *The bounds.*

Within *Sungovv* lyeth the Earledome of *Pfirt* whereof the last Earle called *Vlricus* dyed at Basill in the yeere of our Lord 1024. leaving two daughters behinde him, whereof one of them named Iane Albertus Duke of Austria marryed, buying of her other sister *Vrsula* her patrimoniall inheritance, for 8000. markes of silver. The Lordships of *Befort*, and *Morspurch*, belong also unto this Countrie. In this Earledome lie these places *Altkirgh*, *Dattenriet*, *Befort*, *Rosenfels*, *Maszmunste*, *Thann*, *Senheym*, which places at this day are divided by the Austrian Princes into seuerall Baylie-wikes. In *Befort* there is a Parochiall Church, which with the Nunns Cloister *Veldtpach* (where there lie buyried 13. Earles, and as many Countesses) was founded by the Earles of *Pfirt*. In *Maszmunster* there is a very faire Gentleweemens Cloister, and some Canons to it which is thought was built by *Masonus* Duke of the *Alemans*, after whom the same valley is called *Vallis Masonis*, which otherwise is named *VVast*. *Than* is a fine towne belonging *The Gouvernors.* *Morspurch.* *Befort.* *Maszmunster.*

ALSATIA
Superior cum
SVNTGOIA et BRISGOIA.

Amsterdami
Apud Ioannem Ianssonium

Occidens

Meridies

Dic Hart.

Schwartz

Schwartz Waldt

Basilien

copa

pars

tus

Hoffstatt

Reichsvill

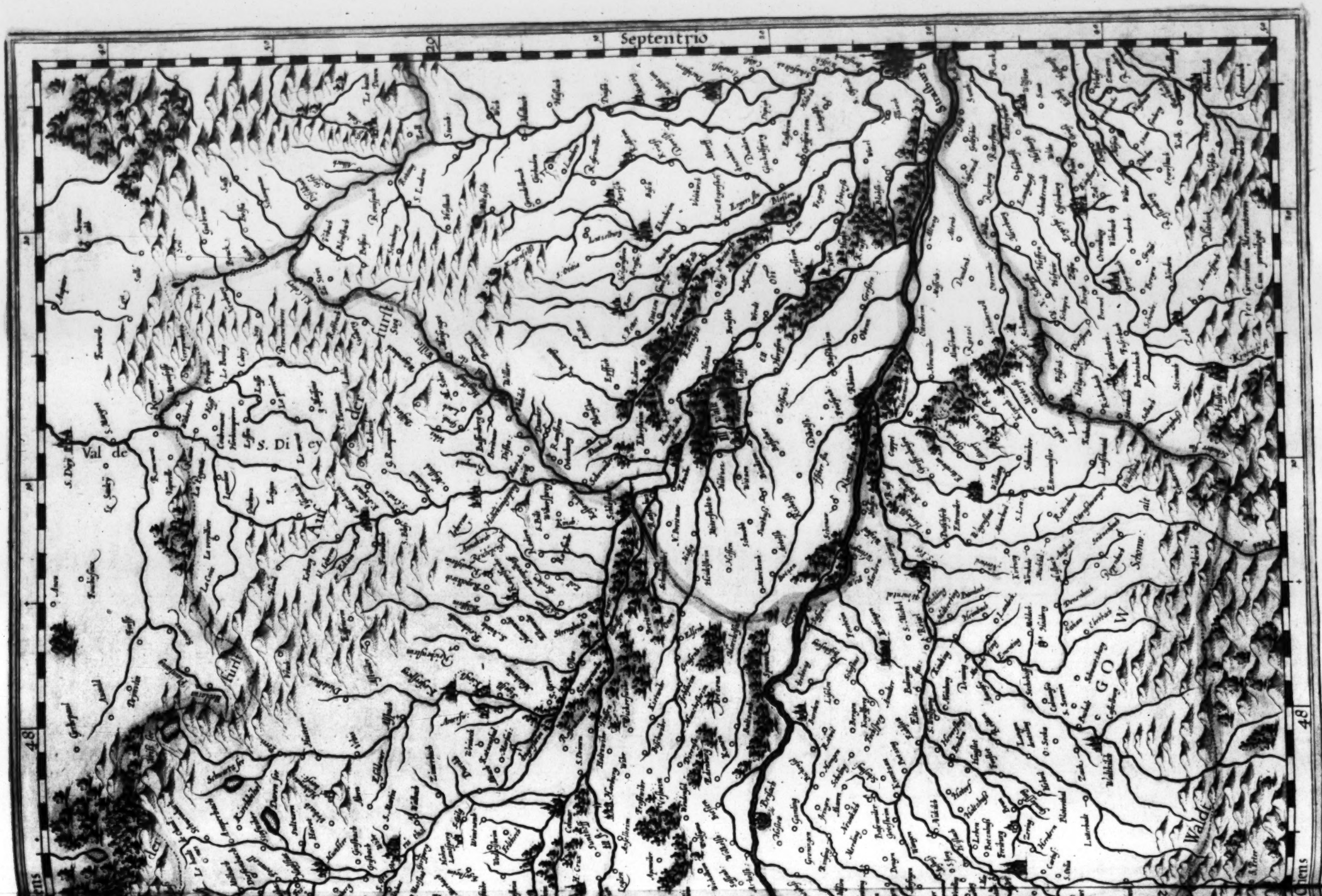
Colmar

Schlettstatt

Strassburg

Auf

Alsatia Superior cum Suntgoia et Brisgoia


Septentrio
Val de
S. Di
ey
Val de
Wald
Occidens
48
48

alſo to the Earledome of *Pfirt*. Cloſſe by the towne the Caſtle of *Engelburgh* ſtandeth upon a hill, and neere unto that lieth alſo the Mountaine called *Rang*, which yeeldeth precious Wine, called *Rangvvine*, wel knowne at *Baſill*. Out of the mouth of theſe mountaines ſpringeth the river *Thurus*, wich parteth *Sungovv* from *Alſace*. The Monaſterie of *Morſmunſter* in the Earledome of *Pfirt*, was foundeth by the Earles of *Pfirt*. *S. Amarin* with the Caſtle of *Fridbergh*, lying a mile from *Than* appertaineth unto the Abbot of *Murbach* & not farre from thence is the ſpringhead of the *Moſell*. The Imperiall Citie of *Mulhauſen* lyeth alſo in *Sungovv*, of which (as alſo of the townes of *Colmar*, and *Keyſersbergh*) Anno 1261. the Biſhop of Straeſburgh was made Protectour: but not long after, when as *Rudolph* Earle of *Habſburgh* with the conſent of ſome of the Burgers became Maſter of Colmar, he gott with all the City of Mulhauſen into his power, and by the helpe of the Burgers demoliſhed the Caſtle, and tooke priſonners all them that were in it. But when this *Rudolph* was choſen King of the *Romans*, then this towne came againe under the Romiſh Empire.

Morſmunſter.

The Inhabitans manner of living.

The Inhabitants of theſe townes are very diligent in planting of Vine-poles and manuring of Lands, & therefore the wines, which come from thence, are much commended. In the towne of *Otmarſen*, there is a Nunns Cloiſter that was built by *Rudolp* of *Habſburgh* in the time of the Emperour *Henricus* the Fourth, whoſe brother *VVernherus* was Biſhop of *Straeſburgh*, and dyed at *Conſtantinople* upon a certaine Iland.

Mumpelgart.

In the Weſtpart of *Sungovv*, lyeth the Earledome of *Mumpelgart*, having a fine towne in it called alſo *Mumpelgart*, with a royall fort belonging to it: this Earledome hath likewiſe many other townes, and Caſtles, to with, the towne and Caſtle of *Grans*, *Klarvvangh*, which is alſo a towne and Caſtle, & *Paſſevvangh* a towne with Caſtle, all belonging to the Dukes of *VVirtemburgh*. The Inhabitants ſpeake here the Burgonian tongue. Next unto this Earledome of *Mumpelgart*, lyeth the towne of *Bruntraut*, where te Biſhop of *Baſill* in a royall Caſtle holdeth his reſidencie.

BRISGOIA or BRISGOW.

The Originall of the name.

Riſgovia or *Briſgoia*, commonly called *Briſgovv*, is as much to ſay in high Dutch, as a place *Praiſevvorthie*, and indeed this Countrie meriteth no leſſe, becauſe of the great fruitfulneſſe thereof; for it is as fertill as *Alſatia* it ſelfe: yet if one will ſearch into ancient writings, he may eaſely perceiue and finde, that this countrie beareth the name of the chiefe towne of *Briſach*. The length of this territoire is ten German miles, and two in breath: for the beginning of it, is at *Mortnavv*, and reacheth along the *Rhyne* as farre as *Baſill*.

The fertility.

It is a verry fruitfull Countrie for Corne, and Wine, and aboundeth in all things neceſſarie for the ſuſtentation of man. The Arch-Dukes of *Auſtria*, and the Marqueſſes of *Baden* are Lords over this Countrie. In ancient times *Briſach* was the Capitall city of Briſgow, from whence the Countrie is named. *Anthoninus* in his *Itinerarium* maketh mention of *Mons Briſacus*: though he ſpeaketh of no other townes lying over the Rhyne, but onely of the provinciall townes, ſituated about the Rhyne; therefore ſome are of the opinion, that the Rhyne here altered his courſe, which before ran upon the other ſide by the towne, to wit, when it ſtood upon the French ſide. *Luitprandus Ticinenſis*, who liued in the time of the government of the Emperour *Otho* the firſt, ſaith, that *Mons Briſacus* belonged to *Alſace*, and writeth it was an *Iland* in the Rhyne. This towne ſtandeth upon a round hill like a Caſtle, and the Rhyne runneth upon the Weſtſide of it. It is a fine, ſtrong, and a populous towne, but in proceſſe of time, the towne *Fryburgh* hath put itdowne for magnificencie and riches. Though it be but a new towne; yet is it mightely encreaſed, and growne exceeding wealthie, by reaſon of the many mines about it. At *Briſach* there is an ancient Caſtle, which for a long time lay ruinous, but afterward was built. There is a ſtrong, and a ſafe tower, built by *Bartholdus* the third Duke of *Zeringhen*, as theſe verſes following cut in ſtone doe ſhewe.

Briſach.

Hanc Dux Bartholdus portam ſtruxiſſe notatur,
A quo per fraudem Burgundia gens populatur.

A ſtrange well.

This towne hath but one Well over which there is a roofe built, and a great Wheele in it which is turned about with mens feete, and the Water is drawne up a great depth under the Earth, for which the townſmen muſt giue ſomething euery yeere: for albeit there is in diverſe places a great deſcent to the Rhyne, and plaines, where there is a great deale of Water, yet they can hardly bring it up becauſe of the ſteepneſſe of the hill. Halfe a mile beneath *Friburgh* there lyeth upon a high hill, a ruinous Caſtle called *Zaringhen*, from whence the Dukes of *Zeringhen* tooke their title, and name in former times.

Friburgh.

Friburgh is a very braue towne in *Briſgovv*, and now is accounted the *Metropolis* of this Countrie, being founded by Duke *Bartholdus* the fourth, ſonne unto *Conradus* the firſt of *Zeringhen*. Vnder the government of the Emperour *Henricus* the fifth, being before but a village. It is ſeated very pleaſantly betweene hills, and adorned with faire buildings, Churches, and Cloiſters. In the yeere 1459. there was a univerſitie erected in it. In which time there liued in it, that excellent Lawyer, *Vdalricus Zaſius*. Within a mile of this towne, there was heretofore a rich ſilver mine. In this territoire of *Briſgovv* lay the ancient Dukedome of *Friburgh*, the Marquiſate of *Hochbergh*, and the Lordſhips of *Badenvvyler*, *Stauffen* and *Burcken*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME OF VVIRTEMBERGH.

THe Dutchie of *VVirtembergh*, or *VVurtembergerland*, taketh the name from the ancient Castle of *VVirtembergh*, which standeth upon a high hill, almost in the midst of the Countrie, not farre from the Imperial Tovvne of *Eslingen*. Some vvould fetch this name from elsvvhere, namely, *Aegidius Tschudus* by a Conjecture, vvhich carryeth some likelihood from the *Intuergian* people, vvho in old time inhabited here. This Countrie lyeth in upper Germanie, and taketh vp almost the vvhole tract of *Svvevia*, or *Svvabenland*, lying upon the *Neccar*. It boundeth Eastvvard upon the upper part of *Svvabenland*, *Algovv*, and *Bavaria*, Westvvard upon the *Palatinate*, and the Marquisate of *Baden*, contayning vvithin it also, the high mountaines ofte *Svvart-vvood*. Southvvard upon the mountaines of *Arbona*, and the Svvabish Alpes, (for so the Inhabitants name those high-mountaines) Nort-vvard of it, lyeth *Franconia*, and also not farre from it the *Ottenvvaldt*.

The name.

The site.

The Temperature & fertility.

The aire in this Countrie is very healthfull, the Summers kinde, and the Winters temperate. And as for the fertilitie thereof, there is no Countrie in Germanie can bee compared to it, for it is exceeding fruitfull in Corne, Vines, and all manner of Fruits: yet it is not alike fruitfull in all places, for that part, from vvhence the *Neccar* springeth, and vvhich confineth upon the *Svvart-vvood*, and the Svvabish Alpes, lying betvveene the *Neccar* and the *Danubius* is a rough ground, vvhich vvill beare no Vines, but is rather fitter for pasturage. The land vvhich lyeth betvveene the *Alpes*, though it be somevvhat stonie; Yet it beareth good store of Corne, and albeit the ground, vvhich is upon the higheste hills of the Svvart-vvood, is very reddish and Sandie, notvvithstanding it is reasonable good, and fruitfull. But vvhere the *Neccar* overflovveth the plaine fieldes, it doth enrich and blesse this soile greatly, and maket it fruitfull in every place, being adorned vvith faire Vineyards, greene Meddovves, rich Corne fields, and pleasant Orchards.

Mines of Silver and Copper.

In this Dutchie also, there are found silver Mines, not farre from *VVilsburgh*, and it is reported, that the vvhole tovvne of *Bulach* is built upon Copper Mines. This Countrie affordeth abundance of Iron, and Copper, and manie faire Stones of divers Coulours, especialy, Azured blew. It seemeth that nature striveth here in this place, tho bring forth precious stones.

Cattaile.

In this Countrie there are divers sorts of Cattaile, and gread Store of Deere, and vvilde beasts in the vvoods.

The Princes and Government.

This Countrie in the yeare 1495. was made a Dukedome by the Emperour *Maximilian*, at the Impe-riall day held at *VVormes*, vvhere *Eberhard*, Earle of *VVittembergh*, vvas advanced tho the dignitie of a Duke. *Eberhard*, the second Duke continued scarce tvvo yeeres in his Durchie, but he fled avvay vvith his Silver, Gold, and Ievvels first to *Vlme*, and aftervvard unto the Count Palatine, vvhere he dyed in a forraine Countrie without Issue. After him *Vlrick* nephevv unto Eberhard vvas chosen Duke by the Emperour Maximilian. Anno 1519. by the Svvabish league he vvas chased and driven out of his Countrie, because he had taken in the Imperiall Tovvne *Reutlingen*, vvhich vvas included in the said League. After this *Vlrick* succeeded *Christopher*, and after Christopher his Sonne Lodvvick succeeded him in the gouvernment, who left behinde him as an Heire and Successour *Fredrick*, Sonne unto *George* Earle of *Montpelgard*.

In this Countrie inhabited in ancient times the *Intuergi*, vvhich people *Tschudus*, and *Rhenanus*, called *VVittungos*, also *Tectosages*.

An Ancient people.

The situation of this Dukedome lieth almost round like a Circle, having many townes in it, where of *Tubingen*, and Stutgard are the chiefest. *Tubingen*, is a very faire tovvne, lying upon the *Neccar*, and hath a very fertill Soill round a bout it, and aboundeth in Corne, and all manner of encrease; vvhich furnish the neighbouringh parts. It hath a stonebridge over the *Neccar*, and a Castle in it, also it is a famous Vniversitie, vvhere in formerly these tvvo learned men *Iohannes Stoflerus*, and *Leonardus Fuckfius* lived. Where in these daies also liveth that famous man, *Martinus Crusius* most learned and skillfull in all languages. This Vniversitie vvas erected Anno 1477. by *Eberhard* Count of *VVirtembergh*. *Iohannes Heroldus* doth shevve in his treatie *de Germaniæ primæ antiquitatibus*, out of a certaine old inscription, vvhich vvas found here, that *Caracalla* the Emperour held his Court at *Tubingen*, vvhich also *Peter Appian* in his booke of Antiquities shevveth as follovveth:

MAX. IN.
AVG. EM. GER. MAX.
DAC. MAX. ARM.
MAX. TRIB. P.
COS. ET.

But *Heroldus* read this inscription at length, as it vvas recorded at Rome in the honour of this same Emperour, vvhich is this:

IMP. CÆS. DIVI. L. SEPT. SEVER. P. PERT. AVG. PARTH. TARAB. ADIAB. F. M. AVREL. ANTONIN. AVG. SARMAT. MAX. GER. DAC. MAX. ARMEN. MAX. BRITAN. ARAB. MAX. ALEMAN. MAX. PARTH. MAX. P. E. PONT. MAX. TRIB. POTE. VI. COS. PROCOS, PERPET. LEG. VIII. ANT. AVG. P. E. EIVS NVM. DEVOT. PRIN. OPT. FORTIS.


PALATINATVS
PARS
ALSATIAE
INFERIOR
PARS
Rhein Zabern
Hagenbach
Durlach
Rembingen
Aich
Ettlingen
Rastat
Baden
Offenburg
Zell
Wiltbader vorst
Strasburg
ZOLLERN Com:
HOHEN
BERG
BAAR
Comit:
NELLENBVRG Com:
Rhenus fluuius
Luter fluuius

WIRTENBERG
DVCATVS.

Militaris Germaniæ communis.

HOHENLOE Comit:

LIMBVRG Herschaft

Stifft Ell: wang

HELFFENSTAIN Comit:

CONFINIA

SVEVIÆ PARS

Amstelodami, Excusum apud Henricum Hondium sub insigne Atlantis.

Per Gerardum Mercatorem Cum Privilegio

Stutgard. *Stutgard* in the Metrapolitan Citie, and the Princes Court, lying not farre from the *Neccar*. From this Citie the Countie of *Stutgard* taketh the name. It vvas firſt foundeth by the *Vandales*, and vvas finiſhed by the Marqueſſe *Iohn Albert* the firſt, Electour of Brandenbourg, and by Otho the Third. Anno 1290. *Albert* the Fourt Marqueſſe of Brandenburgh, and Prince of *Anhalt*, a Sonne of *Otho* the Fourth, gaue this tovvne as a Dourie unto his Daughter *Beatrix* vvho then married vvith Duke *Henricus Leo*. This Tovvne is ſituated in a very fruitfull ſoile. It is ſcarcely to be expreſſed vvhat abundance of vvine this Countrie affordeth yeerely. This place vvas famous, in regard of *Iohannes Capnion*, called Commonly *Reuchlin* an excellent Juris Conſult, and very learned in languages, vvho vvas alſo one of the firſt, that taught the Hebrevv Tongue in Chriſtedome.

Reutlingen. The Tovvne of *Reutlingen*, lieth alſo in this Dutchie upon the *Neccar*, and in the yeere 1240. vvas made a vvalled Tovvne by the Emperour *Fredrick* the Second: Others are of opinion, that it hapned Anno 1282. This Tovvne is famous in regard of the number of paper-milles, vvhich are in it.

Leſſer Townes. The other Tovvnes in this Countrie ſtand pleaſantlie, and ſome of them are fortified vvith Caſtles, and Forts, namely, *Vrach* lying upon the river *Amer*, *Nirting*, *Kirchena*, *Heilbron*, *Lauffen*, *Pinigkhem*. The Caſtle of *Aſpergh*, *Greiningen*, *Marbach*, *Canſtat*, *VVaiblingh*, *Schorendorff*, *Geppingen*, *Fieſſen* formerly called *Abudiacum*, *Heydenheym*, *VViltbergh*, the place vvhere that excellent Coſmographer *Daniel Cellar* vvas borne ſituated upon the River Nagolt: *Herrenbergh*, *Rottenburgh*, *Hechingen*, *Balingen*, is a free Towne for the Ievves: and many more vvhoſe names and ſituations are deſcribed in this Mapp.

Rivers. This Countrie is vvatered alſo vvith pleaſant rivers, lakes, and pooles abounding in fiſhe, the chiefeſt is the *Brent*, vvhich never is frozen in the hardeſt Winter that is. The *Neccar* runneth through the midſt of this Countrie, and carrieth many other rivers vvith him into the *Rhine*, as namely, the *Nagolt*, *Entz*, *Remſz*, *Rocher*, *Iagſt*, and *Filtz*: the *Brentz* runneth into the *Donavv*.

Mountaines. The Mountaines in this Countrie, in regard of their whiteneſſe are called *Alpes*, & by reaſon of the white flints, and ſtones, that grovv upon them, they are diſcouered a farre of. Here and there alſo they gett nevv names, as the *Schera*, *Albuchus*, *Hanekamp* and *Hertsfelt*, &c.

Forests and Woods. The *Svvart-vvood*, or *Sylva Hercynia*, and *Martiana*, ſpreadeth it ſelfe through divers parts of this Dutchie, and hath ſundry names accordingh to the place and ſituation vvhere they ſtand. As the *Albuchervvaldt*: the *Stubenthalervvalt*: the *Svvartzvvaldt*, the *Odenvvaldt*, &c.

The manners of this people. The inhabitants of this Dukedome are much commended for the uſe of their Armes, their curteſie, and conſtancie in religion.

THE DESCRIPTION OF SVEVIA, OR SVVABENLAND.

HISTORIES testifie that this Countrie of *Suevia*, which is now but a Dukedome, was heretofore a Kingdom, though there be no Prince of the Romane Empire, which beareth the title of Duke of *Svvaben*; seing the whole land is devided among diverse Lords. A part of it belongeth to the House of *Austria* by inheritance: but the greatest part thereof, is in the possession of the Duke of *VVirtenberg*. There are also diverse Imperiall Townes in this Countrie, which lie here and there, being under their owne Iurisdictions: the others are subject to the Duke of *Bavaria*.

This ancient and famous people, is much mentioned in old Histories, they had (as we may read in *Ptolomie*, and in *Strabo*, and some others) their habitation upon the *Elue*, and the river *Suevus*. At this day, this Countrie is not of so large an extent, as in former times, and because it is a part of high Dutchland, it is bounded thus: Northward it bordereth upon the Vpper *Palatinate*, Eastward upon *Bavaria*, Southward upon *Svvisserland*, and Westward upon *Alsatia*. It is a territoire as *Ioannes Aubanus* describeth in his booke of the Customes, and Manners of Nation partly plaine, and partly Montainous.

The Bounds.

Fertility.

The soile thereof is so fruitfull, that there is no place of it, but is inhabited. It is full of woods, and trees, so that the Inhabitans delight much in hunting and hawking. All kind of Graine, and Cattaile are there in abundance, and the whole Countrie hath a pleasant and healthfull aire, is full of fine Townes, Castles, and Villages. Out of the hills they digg Silver, and other Mettals. The Inhabitants are stout, & valliant, which Plutarche commendeth aboue all other people, that they by their might, valour and armes aspired to that pitch of honour, that they attained to the Government of the whole Romane Empire, and kept it for a long time.

Allemannia.

The Vpper *Svvaben*, which is called *Allemannia*, and as some say, tooke the name from the *Lake Leman*, containeth for the most part all that, which the *Rhati*, and the *Vindelici* had in their possession, and is shutt in Northward with the *Danubius*, and Eastward with the river *Lycus*, or the *Lech*: Southward it butteth upon the snowie mountaines, and Westward upon the *Bodenzee*, or Lake.

Algovv.

The territoire of *Algovv* bordereth Eastward upon *Gelach*, Northward upon the *Danubius*, Westward upon the *Bodenzee*, and Southward upon the Snow-mountaines. It is a very rough and a coldish Countrie, but hath faire and able men in it: both men, and weemen are giuen much to spinning, and it is accounted no shame for their men to spinne in Villages.

They haue great store of Cattaile, as Cowes, Horse, and Mares, which breede very faire foales. Besides this Countrie yeeldeth very good Wheate, & Barlie and hath many Groues, and Woods in it: also many springs, brooks, and Meeres, wherewith it is watered.

On this side of the *Danubius*, there are divers territoires as is to be seene in this Mapp, namely the *Alb*, a hillie, stonie, and a craggie Countrie: the ground, and Fields whereof are so hard, that they are faine to plough it up with a teeme of 12, or 14 Oxen, and two Horses: Here groweth much Corne, Oats, & Barlie, neither is there any Cattaile wanting, as Oxen, Cowes, Sheepe, and all kind of Venaison. *Alb.*

Vpon this Countrie bordereth the small Countrie of *Albuch*, which is likewise a hillie, and a rough land, having manie heaths, and woods in it: also Cattaile, Sheepe, Fowle, and Deere, but litle Corne, and Oates. *Albuch.*

The river of *Brants* separeth it from *Herdvelt*, which is euen such an other Land, and of the same nature, as the former is. *Herdvelt.*

The *Donauvviſh Dale*, reacheth frō the head of the *Danubius*, beneath the *Lech*, and is very well inhabited with Townes, Villages, and Castles, which lyeth upon both sides of the *Danubius*, and haue abundance of Corne, Oates, Fishe, Fowle, Venaison, Fruits, and Pastures, Cattaile, arrable Lands, Trees, and Fields, yea all things (saving Vineyards:) but that want is supplyed with their owne commodities, for by exchang of them, they gett wine enough from other places.

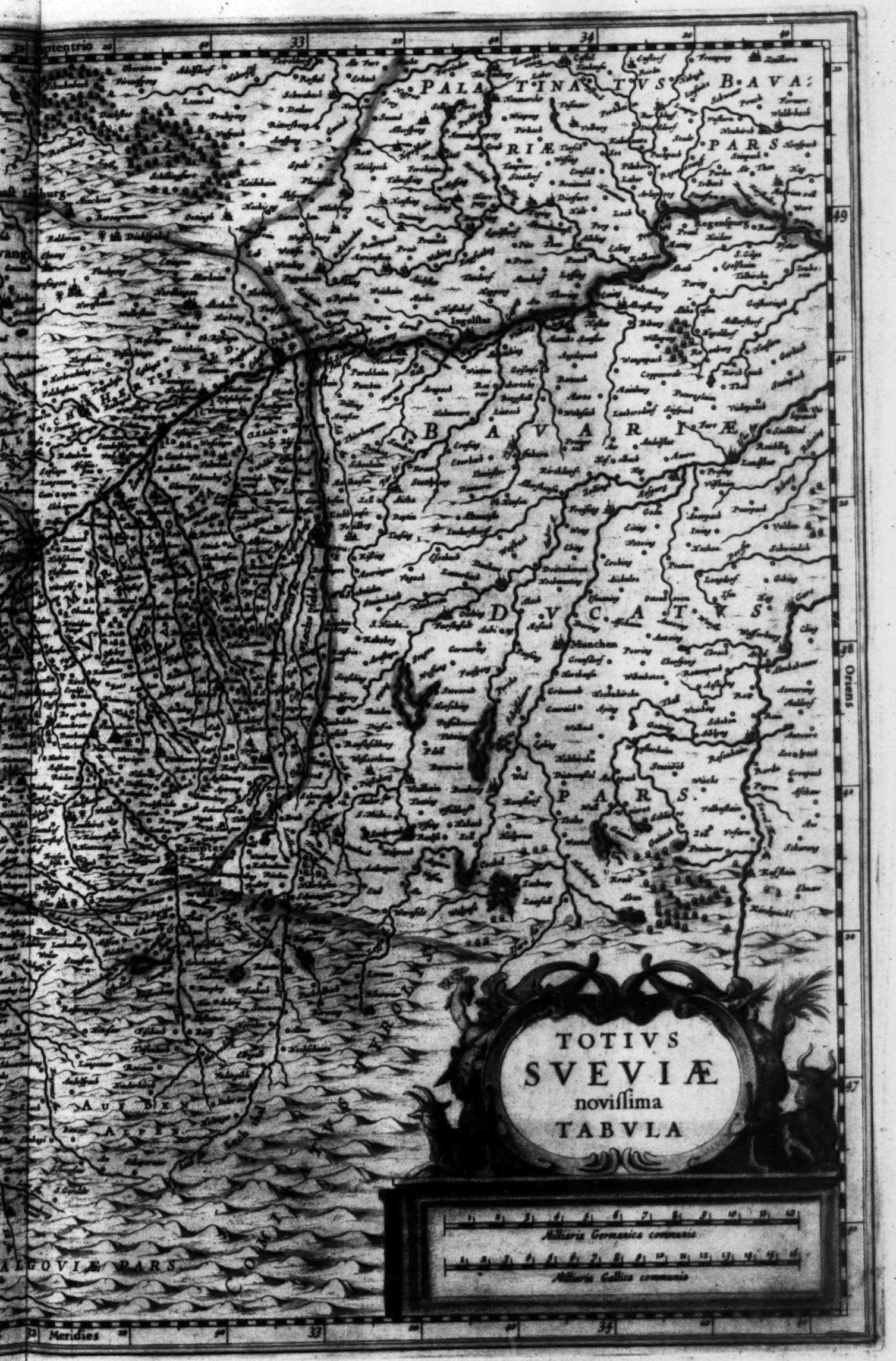
Moreover here are also the Earledomes of *Zollern*, *Nollenburgh* and *Baar*. On this side of the *Danubius* lyeth also the Dioceſse of *Elvvang*, the Countie of *Helfenstain*, and others which for brevities sake we will passe ouer. *Elvvang.*

The *Bodenzee*, or Lake, which the Benevolent Reader seeth Westward in this Mapp, is called in Latine *Lacus Acronius*, *Lacus Brigantinus*, or *Bodamicus*: it is a large lake, which seuereth *Svvabenland* from *Svvisserland*, and is some 6, or 7 Germane miles in length, and about two in breath. Betweene *Roschach*, and *Buchorn* it is three miles ouer, and by *Mersburg* (at it is reported to be 300 fadome deep). It is devided into the Vpper, and Nether part. The vppermost beginneth at *Lindavv*, and reacheth to the Castle of *Podmen*, from whence it taketh the name of *Podamicus*, as if one should say, the *Podem-Lake*, which name afterward, was corrupted, so that of *Podem-Zea*, it is now made the *Boden-zee*. Others affirme, that it is so called from the exceeding depth thereof. The Nether Lake beginneth at *Costnits*, and is very narrowe, and is called from *Cell*, a small towne lying upon it, the *Cellarzee*, or Lake. *The Boden-Zee.*

The *Rhyne* runneth through both these Lakes, and divers other rivers fall into *Boden-zee*, as the *Bregentz*, which springeth out of the *Bregentiſh vvood* or *Forest*:

Not: Explicatio
Urbs Imperialis
Urbs
Oppidum
Monasterium
Pagus
Balneum

Amstelodami ex officina Ioannis Ianßonii.


PALATINATVS BAVA
RIÆ
PARS
BAVARIÆ
DVCATVS
PARS
Ingolstat
Regenspurg
München
Kempten
TOTIVS
SVEVIÆ
noviſſima
TABVLA
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
Meridies
Orient

likewiſe the *Arg*, *Liblach*, *Roſchach*, *Steinach*, and other ſmall riuers and brookes, by which and other running waters, this lake in Summer time is higher by two fadomes, and yet remaines alwayes very cleare; and becauſe of the great depth thereof, it is not troubleſome. The whole land lying round about the *Boden-zee*, is ſo exceeding fruitfull, that it is full of fine Townes, Caſtles, and Villages, and beſides hath foure Imperiall townes ſeated upon it, namely *Conſtance*, *Vberlingen*, *Lindavv*, and *Burchorn*: Alſo the Towne and Countie of *Bregentz*, from whence it is called *Lacus Brigantinus*.

Alſo there are ſome other Meeres, and Lakes, as the *Federzee*, the *Albzee*, the *VVeiſſenzee*, and others.

Riuers. Here are alſo many excellent & great riuers, whereof the greateſt, the moſt famous and faireſt of Europa is the Donaw, or *Danubius*: which hath his head-ſpring in this Countrie neere unto a Fountaine ſpringing out upon the Mount *Abnavv*.

Beatus Rhenanus is of the opinion, that the name *Donavv* is as much to ſay as the *Abnavv*, others ſay, that it is a name compounded of *Thon* & *Avv*, which is called water, and that the word *Donavv* betokeneth ſo much as the water of *Thon*: In former times the *Donavv*, or *Danubius*, was the utmoſt confines of Germanie. This riuer of *Donavv* from the head ſpring thereof, runneth Eaſtward, and paſſeth by the townes of *Neyding*, *Mering*, *Dutling*, *Mylen*, *Beyrn*, *Friding*, *Sigmeringen*, *Riedling*, *Marchtal*, *Munderkingen*, & *Diſching*, receiuing by the way many ſmall brookes, and riuers into it, and paſſing by *Vlm*, the *Iller* falls into it cloſſe by the ſame Citie, and taking its courſe forwards beyond *Elchingen*, *Leibha*, *Gunſelfingen*, and *Laugingen* taketh along with him the *Guntz*, *Mindel*, *Brentz*, and the *Smutter*, and running by *Donavvert* a litle beyond it, receiueth the *Lech* into him, and ſo growing greater by theſe riuers, runneth forward with a ruſhing noiſe Eaſtward, through *Bavaria*, *Auſtria*, *Hungaria*, *Bulgaria*, *Valachia*, and *Moldavia* into *Pontus Euxinus*.

The Iler. The ſecond next this is the *Iler* ſtreame, which taketh his beginning in the *Alpes*, and falling through the *Iler-dale*, paſſeth by *Kempten*, *Buxheim*, *Kelmutz*, and a litle aboue *Vlm* falleth into the *Danubius*.

Lech. The *Lycus*, or *Lech* is likewiſe a fine riuer, and taketh his head-ſpring in the *Alpes*, by a village called *Elpele*, and falling through the *Leckdale* paſſing by *Reute*, *Fuſſe*, *Sconga*, and *Ausburg*, a litle beneath *Donavvert* diſchargeth himſelfe into the *Danubius*.

Bregentz, &c. The leſſer rivers are theſe: the *Bregentz*, the Vpper, and Nether *Arg*, *Schus*, *Ablach*, *Riſs*, *Rott*, *Eſchbach*, *Guntz*, *Mindel*, *Smutter*, *VVertach*, *Sinckel*, and on this ſide of the Danubius, the *Ruchart*, *Blaur*, *Lon*, *Brent*, *Egvveid*, *Kochern*, and an infinite number of other brooks, and ſprings. Likewiſe the *Necker* hath his beginning in *Svvabenland*, whoſe head-ſpring is a mile aboue *Rotvveil*, and running through *VVirtenbergerland*, and the *Nether Palatinate* then falleth into the *Mountaines* Rhyne beneath *Heydelbergh*. This Countrie alſo hath many hills, eſpecially Southward, where the high *Alpes* begin to riſe, which both in Summer and Winter are couered with ſnovv, for which cauſe they are alſo called the *Snovvie Mountaines*. Moreouer, there are the *Ruckſteig*, *Thenheim im Loch*, the *Grenten*, the *Gach*, the *Pyler*, &c. likewiſe, on this ſide of the *Danubius* in the Dioceſſe of *Elvvang*, it is full of hills, as alſo in the *Hyrcyniam*, or *Svvartz-vvood*.

Auſburg. This Countrie is exceeding full of Townes, Hamlets, Villages & Caſtles, whereof the principaleſt Citie is *Ausburg*, which was not in vaine called *Auguſta Vindelicorum*, and *Auguſta Rhætorum*, ſeing *Rhætia* containeth in it *Rhætia ſingularis*, and *Vindelicia*, which the *Lech* ſeuereth the one from the other. *Tacitus* nameth *Ausburg*, the famous Colonie, and *Rhætian Province*. For it ſeemeth very probable, that the *Vindelici* had but litle land on the further ſide of this riuer, and it is no marvell, though this towne belonged to the *Rhæti*, and that they alſo ſhould be called *Vindelicorum Auguſta*, ſeing the others, which dwelt on the other ſide of the riuer, retained no leſſe the name of *Vindelici*. For the *Vindus* in *Rhætia* diſchargeth himſelfe into the Lycus, and ſieng both theſe rivers meete by *Ausburg*, therefore is this Citie named *Auguſta Vindelicorum*. This is a very ancient City, founded before the Romaine Empire begann, and was famous in the times of the *Rhati*, and the *Germani*. It tooke the name *Auguſta*, from the Emperour *Auguſtus*, who ſent thither a colonie, like as many other townes alſo bore the name of the ſame Emperour, as *Auguſta Aciſia* upon the *Danubius*, *Auguſta Auſciorum* in France, *Auguſta Bracarum* in Spaigne, *Auguſta Emerita* in Portugall, *Auguſta Euphrateſia* in Comagena, *Auguſta Rauracorum* upon the *Rhyne*, &c. And it is apparant, that they ſent people to inhabite in this Citie in the times of both the *Nerones* to wit, of *Tiberius*, & *Druſus*, who brought *Rhætia*, & *Vindelicia* under the Romaine Empire. From this word *Auguſta* is come the name of *Auſpurg*, by adding thereunto the word πύργον, or *Burgus*: as if one ſhould ſay *Ausburgus*, that is, the Bourrough, or Towne of *Auguſtus*. It is counted now under *Suevia* or Swabenland, ſince the time that the valliant *Svvabens* paſſed ouer the Danubius, and tooke in the places lying round about it. After the terrible expedition of *Attila*, this Citie begann to creepe up againe, and under the Gouvernment of *Theodoricus*, King of the *Oſtro-Gotes*, begann to flouriſh againe. Afterward the *Svvabens*, paſſing ouer the *Danubius*, fell into the Romane *Confines*, and chaſed the Romans out of this Countrie, and became Maſters of all *Rhætia*, and at laſt made an alliance with the *Almans* againſt the Francks, by whome neere unto *Tolbiacus*, they were defeated and overthrowne. After which time the *Auſburgers* were ſubject to the *Auſtrian* Kings, till *Carolus Martellus*. In the yeere 1051. *Henricus Niger* held in Februarie an Imperiall day in this Citie. The like alſo did *Rudolphus* Duke of *Svvaben*, who through the inſtigatiõ of Pope *Hildebrant* againſt *Henricus* the fourth, was called Romane *Emperour*, which Imperiall day at *Ausburg* in the yeere 1077. was aſſiſted by the Popes Legate. Vnder the Emperour *Sigiſmundus*, this Citie obtained manie great immunities, and priviledges. In the yeere 1496. *Maximilianus* of *Auſtria* with his Sonne *Philippus* the Arch-Duke, ſolemnized here in this Citie his Feſtivall dayes, and the ſaid *Maximilianus* held alſo in this towne many Imperiall dayes. Anno 1518. *Martin Luther* was cited by the Emperour *Carolus Quintus* to appeare in an Imperiall-day held in this Citie, where he gaue an account of his faith. The Imperiall-States alſo upon the Imperiall day, held anno 1530, deliuered ouer a Confeſſion of their faith to the Emperour, which after the name of this Citie, is called the *Ausburgish Confeſſion*. Fifteene yeeres after was forged in this Citie by *Iulius Pflug*, *Michael Heldus*, and *Iohannes Iſlibius* the *Interim*; which after it had laſted two yeeres, the Emperour preſſed hard for a Councill, and ſo procured the Councill of Trent: under the Gouvernment of *Ferdinandus*, the Ausburgiſh peace was confirmed.

And to the end the ancient Eccleſiaſticall hiſtories be not buried in obliviõ, It is reported, that one called *Lucius*, about the yeere of Chriſt 190. preached the *Goſpell at Ausburg*, & converted a Generall unto the Chriſtian faith. Which we will let reſt; ſieng it cannot be proued out of any authentique Authour. But this ſeemes to come neerer the truth, that under the Emperour

perour *Diocletianus*, *Narciſſus*, *Gerundenſis* liued there, and *Dionyſius Cretenſis* who (together with *Afra*, *Digna*, *Eunomia*, *Euprepia*, and other holy martyrs were put to death) by *Caius*, *Diocletians Generall*, was inſtituted the firſt Biſhop. Anno 400 *Ambroſius* Biſhop of *Milan* ſent *Albanus*, & *Theomneſtus* unto *Auſpurg* to purge the Church there frō the *Arrian* hereſie. Anno 615 *Sozymus* was propoſed to the Churchof Auſburg, and was accounted the firſt Biſhop thereof. There are in this City two exceeding faire Arſenalls, a Stately Palace, diverſe publick water-workes, & Fountaines, a braue Senate-houſe, which is ſuppoſed to haue bene heretofore the temple of the *Cibells*, a famous Librarie, and many faire and beautifull Churches. It is ſeated in a very pleaſant, and a fruitfull plaine, is very populous, and ſufficiently provided with all things neceſſarie for the uſe of man, and is famous for the many Imperiall Dayes, which haue bene held in it. Of late yeeres *Guſtavus Adolphus* King of *Svveden* of immortall memorie, enlarged the walls and made them almoſt as great againe as they were before, and it was ſo fortifyed by him, that now it is reputed to be one of the ſtrong eſt Cities in Germanie.

Kauf Beyern — *Kauf Beyern* is alſo an Imperiall Towne, and is as much to ſay as *a purchaſed Village*: for in the time of the Emperour *Conradus* the ſecond, they bought their libertie and freedome for fiftie thouſand gold gilders, whereas before it was ſubiect to the Barons of *Hoff*.

Vlm. — *Vlm* is likewiſe an Imperiall Citie, ſituated upon the *Danubius*, betweene the two rivers *Iler* in *Algovv*, and the *Blau*, which ſprings up in *VVirtenbergerland*, & runs into the *Danubius*. This City taketh the naine from the Elme-trees, which growe there in abundance. In ancient times it was but a Village, till the yeere 1300, when it was made a towne, and girt about with Walls, and Moates. At this day it is a mightie, a ſtrong and a wealthie Citie, furniſhed richly with all thing neceſſarie for humane life. It hath many braue Churches, eſpecially one, which in regard of the faire Pillars, the curious Structure, the magnificent Architecture, no Church in Germanie (ſaving *Straeſburg*) can be compared to it. The Church-towre is exceeding high. The Emperour *Maximilian* before it was made higher with *Spire* vvēt op to the top thereof, to vew the pleaſant ſite and proſpect round about it: and it is reported, that with halfe his foote, he ſtood upon the outtermoſt ſtone, and lifted up his other foote, which place is yet to be ſeene to this daye, and his name engraven upon it. There are two very large Mercate places, and two faire ſtore houſes, furniſhed with all manner of Proviſions and Amunition. The *Danubius* runneth cloſſe by it, and there it is navigable, having good ſtore of ſhipping. There are no hills about this Citie, but one called S. *Michels-hill*, lying Northward. Their Gouvernment is Ariſtocraticall, and is choſen out of the chiefeſt, and Nobleſt Citizens: they haue 72 Counſellours, which are elected out of the Aldermen and Common Burgers, who by their provident care, gouverne all things aſwell within as without the City, euery man knowing his owne office. The foundation of the Cathedrall Church was layd in the yeere 1464, and being built and finiſhed Anno 1488, was dedicated to the Virgine *Marie*. It is held to be the greateſt, the higheſt, and the largeſt Church in Germanie.

Memmingen — *Memmingen* is alſo an Imperiall Citie, fairely built, and ſtrong, which was called in former times *Zum Grienenvverd*, in which many ſubſtantiall Burgeſſes inhabit, and through it there runns a cleare ſpring-water, which never freezeth. It lyeth betweene *Auſburgh*, and *Kempten*, and is ſo ancient, that it is verely thought, it was founded in the yeere of our Lord 350. This Towne hath many pleaſant walkes round about it, and upon the one ſide of it, there lyeth a Moore full of Reeds. Here they driue a great trading in Linnen, and Hempe. Round about this towne within a mile or two there are divers Caſtles, and Cloiſters, as, *Ottenbeuren*, *Munchrott*, *Ochſenhauſen*, *VVyblingen*, *Buchsheim*. Alſo the Caſtles in *Ilerthal*, as *Kronburgh* *Marſtetten*, *Lautrack*, *Erolzheim*, *Kelmutz*, *Dietenheim*, *Bellenberg*, *VVertingen*, *Zelb*, and *Kirchberg* upon the *Iler*.

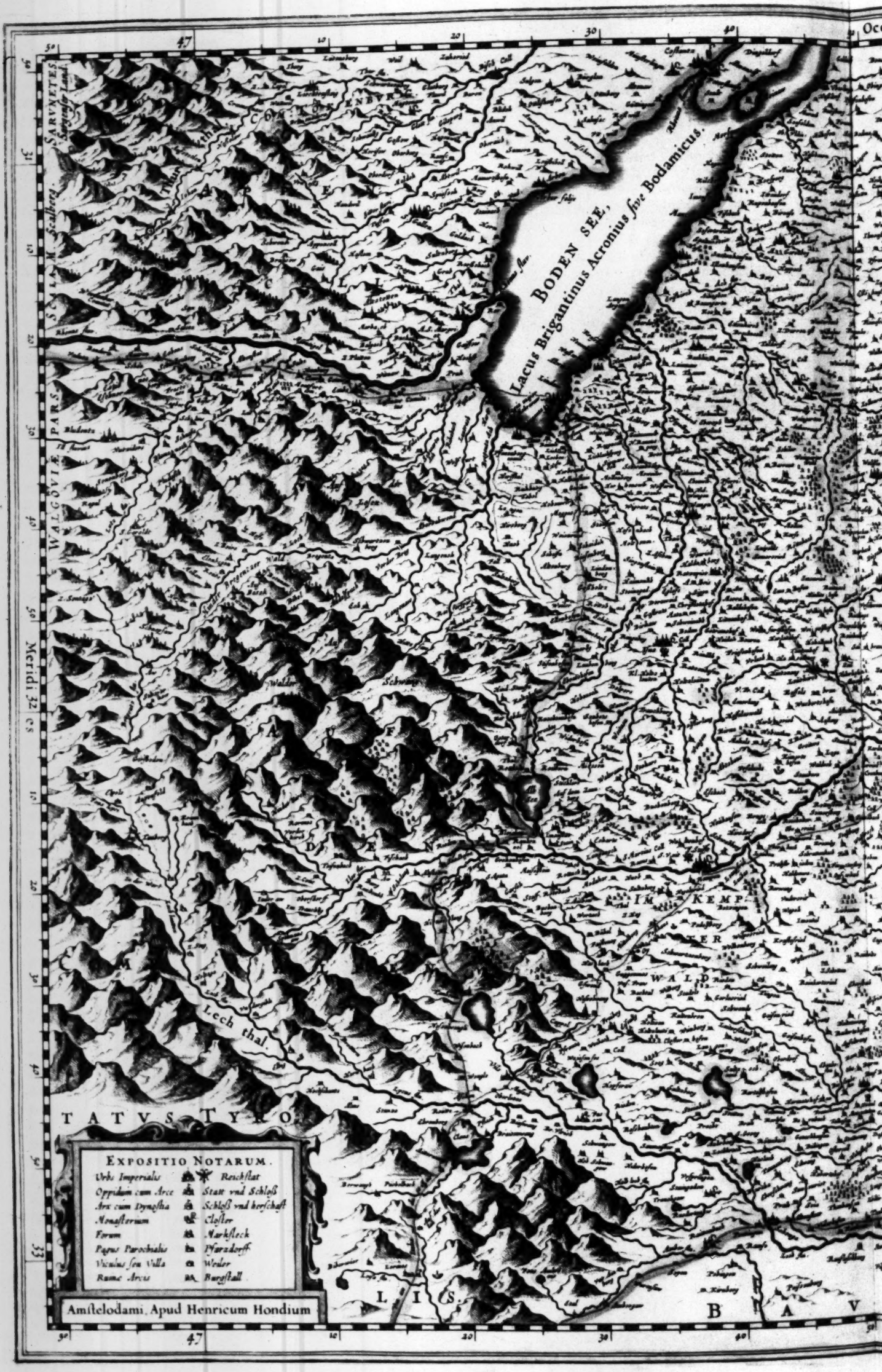
Kempten — *Kempten* is a very ancient Imperiall towne, and was called heretofore *Campidunum*. It lyeth upon the Weſtſide of the *Iler*, where there is a bridg ouer it: Iſne, and Memmingen ſtand in a triangle. It hath a fine proſpect, and a rich Abbey belonging to it, which *Hildegrad*, wife unto *Carolus Magnus* founded, and gaue unto it the Earledome of *Millarmond*. The Siſter of this Empreſſe called *Adelinde*, whome Count *Otho* of *Keſſelberg* in Blanckenthall neere Biberach married, built after his death the Gentleweemens Cloiſter, called *Buchavv*, upon the *Buchauvver*, or *Feder-Lake*, a mile aboue *Biberach*.

Biberach — *Biberach* is held for a very famous Gentleweemens monaſterie, founded by *Adelheida Hildebrand*, daughter unto the Duke of *Svvaben*, who after the diceaſe of her huſband and her Sonnes, brought all the meanes ſhee had into it, and was the firſt *Abbeſſe*, and Matron thereof.

Yſne — *Yſne* taketh the name from the river *Yſne*, or from Iron, which in high Dutch is called *Yſen*, or from *Iſis* the Ægiptian Idoll, which in former times was wont to be adored in *Svvaben*, and was once ſubiect to the Eſquire of *VValdpurg*, of whome they bought & procured their libertie, and ſo became an Imperiall Towne. Their moſt trading is in Linnen-cloth, though it be but a barren Countrie round about it. *Henry Gurtel* a bare-footed Monk, Biſhop of Baſill, and afterwards Arch-Biſhop of Mentz was borne here.

Lindavv — *Lindavv* lyeth alooſt by the ſide, & in the Boden-Sea upon an Iland, and ioyneth to the firme land onely with a walled-bridge ſome 290 paces long. It ſeemeth to take the name from the *Linden trees*, which had wont to growe there in abundance. It is a very delightfull place; having a wholeſome aire, where all things are very good cheape, and where men may liue for a litle money, and the firme land behinde it, yeeldeth much wine. The Bodē-Sea lyeth very beneficiall for this Citie, for by reaſon of their ſhipping, and boats, they haue good trading in all the neigbouring Townes, and Villages round about it, and it is ſeated as cōmodiouſly, as they themſelues can deſire, for the tranſporting, and ſelling of their wares: for every Saterday, their comes to *Lindavv* people from 28 Townes, and Villages, partly by boats, and partly by Wagons, to the mercate, & bring thither all kind of commodities. Out of *Svvaben*, and *Bavaria* they bring heither all kind of Graine, Copper, Salt, and Iron, which is tranſported from thence into *Svviſſerland*, and *Vpperland*. From the Nether Lake out of *Turgovv*, and *Hegovv* euery weeke there is tranſported by water beſides Corne and Oates, a notable quantitie of Wines, brought thether, and ſent from thence againe into *Algovv*, *Svvaben land*, and *Bavaria*. Out of the *Bergenſer Foreſt*, *Murenfull*, *Appezel*, *Thurtall* and Vpperland, comes great ſtore of Cheeſe and Butter. The adiacent places bring thither many fruit trees, and Spunne-webbs to ſell, beſides the great commerce, which the Citie of Lindaw hath with other great Townes in Germanie: in regard whereof, this Citie is not amiſſe called by ſome, the *Germane*, or *Suevian Venice*.

Yberlingen — *Yberlingen* likewiſe is ſeated upon the Boden zee &


BODEN SEE,
Lacus Brigantinus Acronius sive Bodamicus.
SARVNETES
Sargans Land.
SALAM Scalbers.
PARS
WALGOVIÆ
Meridies
Lech thal.
TATVS TYRO
ENBVR
IM KEMP
WALD
EXPOSITIO NOTARUM.
Urbs Imperialis — Reichstat
Oppidum cum Arce — Statt vnd Schloß
Arx cum Dynastia — Schloß vnd herschaft
Monasterium — Closter
Forum — Marckflech
Pagus Parochialis — Pfarrdorff
Vicinus seu Villa — Weiler
Rumæ Arces — Burgstall
Amstelodami, Apud Henricum Hondium
L I S
B A V

Occidens 48 10 20 30 40 50

NOVA ALEMANNIÆ SIVE SVEVIÆ SVPERIORIS TABVLA.

1 2 3
Milliaria Alemanica quorum 12 unum gradum referunt

1 2 3 4 5
Milliaria Gallica communia

WIRTENBERG DVCAT.

Septentrio 32

V A R I Æ P A R S.

Oriens 48 10 20 30 40 50

was also made an Imperiall Towne anno 1267. it hath many Vineyards, and good trading, and hath a very fine territoire, lying round about it, under the iurisdiction thereof.

Gmundt. *Gmundt* lyeth in *Raemser-Dale*. Heere the *Svvabens* in ancient times held their yeerly running at the ring, and tilting.

Hall. *Hall* upon the riuer *Cocchetz*, lying betweene the high Mountaines & the Clifts, is so strong by nature, that they can bring no ordinance to playe upon it. It is reported there are in it aboue 120. Salt shopps, where they make great store of Salt.

Dunckelspull. *Dunckelspull* is seated upon the brooke *VVernitz*, & taketh the name from *Dunckell*, & *Buhell*, which signifyeth a Hillock.

Bopfingen. *Bopfingen* on the *Eger*.

Nordlingen. *Nordlingen* anno 1251. was made an Imperiall towne by *Conradus Fredericus* the second.

Donavverdt. *Donavverdt* lyeth upon the *Danubius*, or *Donavv*, where the *Bernitz*, or *VVernitz* runneth into the *Donavv*, whence it taketh the name. This towne after the King of Sweden had tooke it in, was fortifyed very strong.

Buchavv. *Buchavv* lyeth upon the *Federzee* or lake, here the abouesaid *Adelheida* buried her husband, and her three Sonnes, after they were slayne in a Bataille by the *Hunnes*.

Offenburg. *Offenburg* in *Brisgovv*, is as much to say as *Offoes Burrough*, by whom it was first built.

Gienbach. *Gienbach* was built by *Piraminius* in the yeere 724.

Rotvveill. *Rotvveill* beyond the *Danubius*, lying not farre from the head of the *Necker*. *Conradus* the second ordained in it an Imperiall session, where two Lords of the Councill, chosen out of the nobility should be Iudges.

Constance. *Costnitz*, or *Constance*, lyeth betweene the *Bodenzee*, and the *Cellarzee*, where the *Rhyne* falleth into it, & not farre from this City runneth out of it againe. The name sheweth sufficiently the antiquitie thereof, though there is no mention made of it in ancient histories. The Countrie round about it, is very fruitfull. The first Bishop of it was *Maximinus*. This Citie is also famous for a Generall Councill, which was held in it in the time of the Emperour *Sigismundus*, in which time also *Otho* the third was Bishop of it.

Buchorn. *Buchorn* upon the *Bodenzee*, is no great, but a wealthie Towne, having some lesser Townes and Villages under the jurisdiction thereof. It taketh the name from the *Buchvvood*, which heretofore reached unto the

Arbon. Lake. Ouer against it lyeth *Arbon*, or *Arbor Felix*, so called by the Latins, where the Romans pitched their Campe.

Ravenspurg. *Ravenspurg*, or *Gravenspurg*, where there dwells diverse Gentlemen of an ancient house, and Marchãts. Closse by this towne there stands an old Castle, which they say was built by the Duke of *Svvaben*.

Der Burgstal, not farre from whence, in *Hassoch*, was borne the Emperour *Fredericus Barbarossa*.

VVeingarten, which the *Guelpheni* (who were Earles of *Altorff*) built first.

VVangen. *VVangen* is also an Imperiall Towne, lying upon the Vpper *Arg*, here they trade much in Linnen Cloath.

Mundelheim. *Mundelheim*, an the *Mindel*, and aboue it there is a Castle belonging to the Lords of *Frunsbergh*.

Burgovv. *Burgovv*, aboue which the *Mindel* falleth into the *Danubius*, and the whole Marquisate taketh the name from it, and now belongeth to the Arch-Duke of *Austria*. In this Marquisate lye many Villages, and Cloisters, as *VVetenhuysen*, *Knoringen*, *Ietingen*, *Reisenburg*, *Friesach*, *Ziemathausen*, *Zusmarthausen*, *Zeifersperg*, *VVallerhausen*, *Thierdorff*, *Gesterhausen*, *Rautenbach*, *Schonfeld*, *Osterbach*, *Aurbach*, &c.

Simringen. *Simringen* a small towne appertaining to the Earles of *Hohensollern*.

Sckerr a Castle and Hamlet, and *Mengen* a Hamlet belonging to the Free-Lords of *VValtpurg*.

Ehingen. *Ehingen* a Towne where there is a Nunnerie.

Langingen. *Laugingen* a Towne and Castle appertaining to the Duke of *Bavaria*. *Albertus Magnus* was borne in this towne.

Gundelfingen. *Gundelfingen* is a towne with a Castle. *Dillingen* also is a towne with a Castle, belonging to the Bishop of *Ausburg*. *Hoochstatten* is a Hamlet with a Castle in it, appertaining to the Duke of *Bavaria*.

The fourth Circle of the Romane Empire is Suevia, or Svvabenland, in vvhich these States following are contayned.

The first State is the Lords spirituall, namely, the Bishops of *Chur*, *Costnitz*, and *Ausburg*, the Abbotts of *Kempten*, *Reichenavv*, *S. Gall*, *Salmans*, *VVeiler*, *VViengarten*, *VVeissenavv*, *S. Blasi*, *S. Peter*, *Maulbrun*, *Schaffhausen*, *Stain am Rhyn*, *Kreutzlingen*, *Petershausen*, *Einsidel*, *Pfeffers*, *S. Iohan in Thurtall*, *Schussenrieds*, *Rockemburg*, *Ochsenhausen*, *Koningbrun*, *Marchtal*, *Elchlingen*, *Tsne*, *Munchrod*, *Aursper*, *Trsee*, *Gengenbach*, *Schuttern*, *Desidisen*: the Abbesses of *Lindovv*, *Rottenmunster*, *Buchavv*, *Guttenseel*, *Beund*, *Heppach*: the master of the Dutch Order ouer *Elsas*, and *Burgundie*. The second State is of the Princes & Free Lords, as the Duke of *VVirtenberg*, the Marquesse of *Baden*, the Earle of *Helfenstain*, the Earle of *VVeisensteig*, the Earle of *Otingen*, the Earle of *Lauffen*, the Earle of *Montfort*, the Earle of *Farstenberg*, the Marquesse of *Eberstain*, the Earle of *Tollern*, the Earle of *Bulits*, the Earle of *Lobenstein*, the Earle of *Tubingen*, the Earle of *Richberg*, the Earle of *Tengen*, the Free Lord of *Gundelfingen*, the Lord of *Stuttgart*, the Lord of *Tussen*, the Free Lord of *VValdpurg*, the Lord of *Tonnenberg*, the free Lord of *Stoffen*, the Lord of *Valckenstain*, the Lord of *Runseck*, the Free Lord of *Opperhelvven*. The third State consists of the Free Townes, as *Ausburg*, *Kaufbeyern*, *Vlm*, *Memmingen*, *Kempten*, *Bibrach*, *Leubirch*, *Tsne*, *VVangen*, *Lindavv*, *Ravensberg*, *Buchorn*, *Vberlingen*, *Costnitz*, *Pfullendorff*, *S. Gall*, *Schaffhause*, *Reuslingen*, *Estinge*, *Gmund*, *VVeil*, *Hailbrun*, *VVimpten*, *Hall in Svvaben*, *Dinckelspuel*, *Bopfingen*, *Gengen*, *Alen*, *Nordlingen*, *Donavverd*, *Buchavv*, *Offenburg*, *Gengembach*, *Zell im Hamerspach*, and *Rottvveil*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DANVBIVS,

His Courſe, the Citties and Townes Seated upon it.

DANVBIVS, or the *Donavv* is one of the Principall, moſt navigable and famous rivers of all *Europe*, traverſing through, and dividing all *Almanie* and *Hongarie* into tvvo parts, and having receiued 60. navigable rivers into him, runneth vvith a violent courſe againſt the Sunne riſing Eaſtvvard, & at laſt diſgorgeth his full ſtomacke vvith a roaring noize, out of his ſeuen mouths into the *Euxine Sea*, or as the Italians call it *Mar Maggior*, after it hath ſtreamed along for the ſpace of 1500. miles, vvhereof *Cedere Danubius ſe tibi Nile negat.*

That is:

O ſeuen mouthed Nile, I plainely ſee,
Danovv vvill ſcarce giue vvay to thee.

The name, & vvhence it tooke its Originall.

This famous river taketh his head out of a ſpring riſing in *Nigra Sylva*, from a mountaine called *Abnovv*. *Beatus Rhenanus* thinketh, that the Originall name of *Danubius* is as much to ſay as the *Abnavv*. *Bertius* is of the opinion, that the derivation of this name, commeth from the Noune Proper *Thon*, and that *avv*, vvhich ſignifieth a *vvater*, or a river, is added to it; and that being compounded of theſe tvvo vvords, it ſignifieth *the river of Thon*, or *Thonavv*. This river vvas heretofore a bound to Germanie on the South ſide.

The Chiefe rivers of *Almaigne*, vvhich fall into the *Donavv* are the *Iler*, the *VVermitz*, and the *Lycus*, vvhich river ſvvelling vvith many others, diſchargeth it ſelfe into the *Danubius* at *Leſchmund*, not farre from *Ausbourgh*. The *Almonus* falleth into the *Danubius* at *Kelheim* The *Nabus* by *Regenspurg*, as likevviſe the *Regnus*. But the *Iſara* vvith his rapid ſtreame, being ſvvolne vvith many other Riverets, disburtheneth it ſelfe into the *Donavv* neere unto *Fitzhoven*. The great river of *Inn* being encreaſed vvith many brookes falleth neere unto *Paſſavv* vvith ſuch a violence into the *Donavv*, that it keepeth its courſe a good vvay into that ſtreame, and mixeth not his vvaters vvith thoſe of the *Donavv*, as appeareth plainely by the colour of the vvater and vvaues. There runs likevviſe into the *Danovv* theſe leſſer rivers, as the *Iltz*, the *Traun*, *Ems*, *Igel*, *Leyta*, *March*, *Rab*, the *Dra*, or *Trab*, betvveene vvhich and the *Danubius* at the battaile of *Varus*, vvhere *Amurath* the Turchish Emperour (as Mr. Heylin noteth) ouertrevv and ſlevv *Ladiſlaus* King of *Hungarie*, and 30000. of his men, and indeed his periury deſerued it: for having made, and ſvvorne a truce vvith the Turke; the Popes Legate upon a ſeeming advantage, abſolued him of his Oath & drevv him into the field. *Amurath* the ſecond, againſt vvhome they fought, lifting up his eyes to heauen, and deſiring *Chriſt* to looke upon the perfidious dealing, vvherevvith his followvers had dishonoured him, reencouraged his men vvhen the battaile vvas almoſt loſt, and gott the victorie. Likevviſe the great rivers of *Teyß* and the *Sau*, diſburden themſelues into the *Donavv* at *Greekiſh VVeiſſenburg*: beſides al theſe there comes into it the *Maſcibus Rhabonſus*, *Gabrius*, *Alutus*, & *Alt*, vvhich perhaps is the *Barlalat*, & *Seretius*, and the river *Pruth*.

The Rivers of Almanie vvhich fall into the Danubius.

Buda vv Ofen.

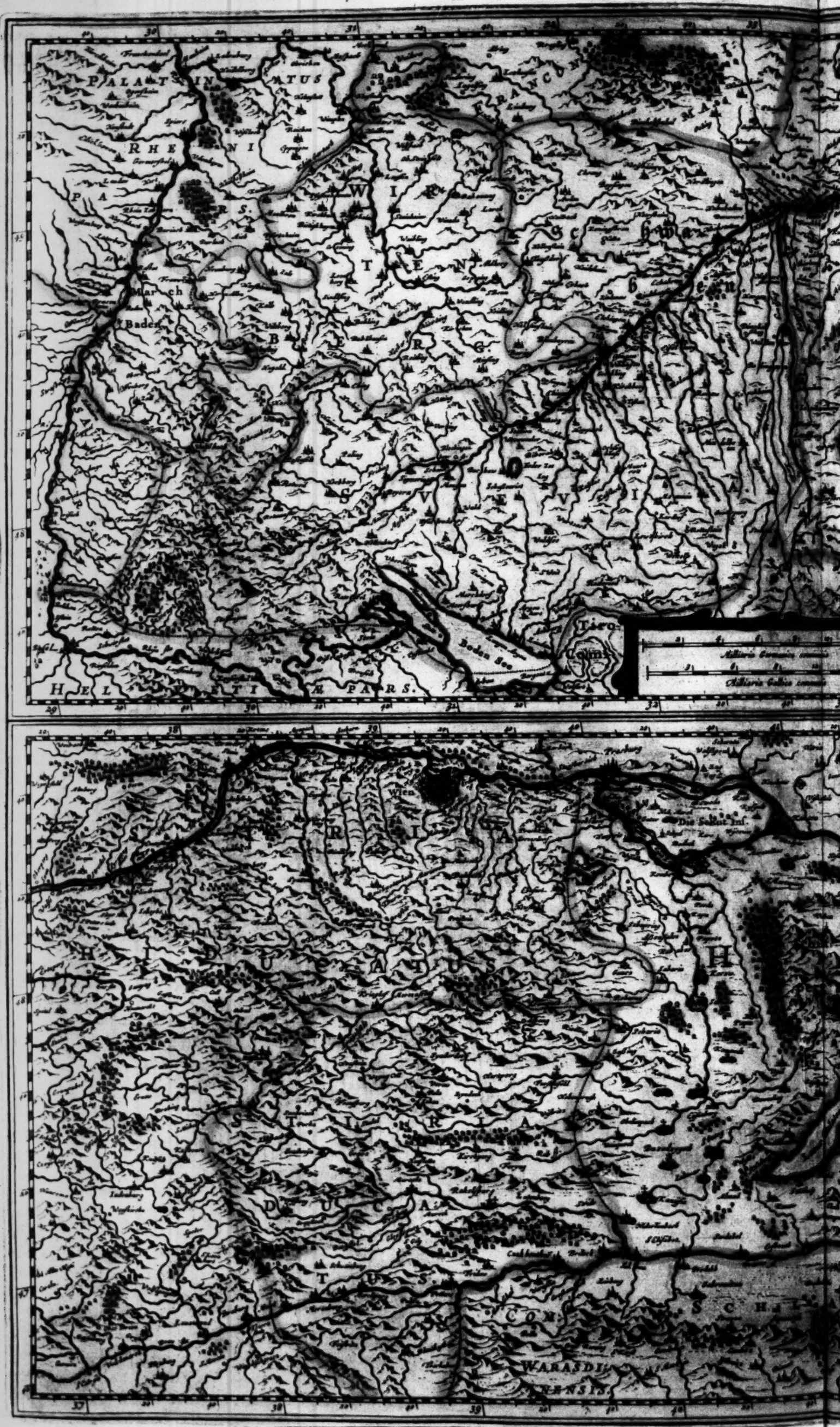
Novv vvee vvill ſpeake ſomevvhat of the principal tovvnes, & citties ſituated upō the *Danubius*, according to the Order obſerved in the Latine *Alphabeth*. The firſt then vvhich preſents it ſelfe to our vievv is *Buda*, or *Ofen*, in the Kingdome of *Hungarie*, lying upon the right hand of the *Danubius*, taken in and ſubdued by the Turekes from the Chriſtians Anno 1519. by the *Turkiſh* Emperour *Solyman* the Magnificent, upon the 19. of Auguſt, after he had aſſaulted it eleve times, vvith ſuch violence as if he had threatned not onely the ruine of this citty, but alſo the ſubverſion of Chriſtendome. It is ſeated in Vpper *Hungarie*, being once the *Metropolis* of the Countrie, and the Court of the Kings, having a moſt pleaſant proſpect round about it. King *Sigiſmund* cauſed many faire building to be erected in this citty. He built alſo in the Caſtle a goodly palace, after the modell of the Structures in Rome, and environed the Caſtle onely vvith one Wall, and adorned it vvith moſt pleaſant Walkes, Galeries, and a high Tovvre built of free ſtone, having in the midſt of the Caſtle fine gardens, and Bathes as vvell for healt, as for delight. This city is ſeated partly upon hils, and partly upon a plaine. It is girt about vvith exceeding ſtrong Walls, and Bulvvarkes, having vvithin it many goodly buildings: ſo that there is not a fairer, a pleaſanter, or a ſtronger citty in all *Hungarie*, being indeed machleſſe, and is furniſhed vvith abundance of all proviſions, neceſſarie for ſuſtentation, pompe, and delight.

Iaurinum vulgarly called *Raab*, or *Raaff* is ſeated upon the confluence of the tvvo rivers of *Danubius* and *Arrabon*, or *Rab*, and vvas the ancient Bulvvarke of the *Huns* againſt the *Gaules*: All the Countrie lying round about this citty, hath bene ſpoyled by the Turkes, and all the Monaſteries vvere ſacked and deſtroyed: one part of it is ſituated on the right ſide of the *Danubius*, and the reſt on the left ſide of the other river, vvhich in regard of the blackneſſe of the vvater, hath got the name of *Raab*, vvhich ſignifieth in Engliſh a *Raven*, from vvhich this riuer tooke its name. It is adorned vvith a Biſhops ſeate, hath great trading becauſe of the good ſituation thereof: for this city is very ſtrong by the nature of the place, being environned for the moſt part vvith mooriſh grounds, by the overflovving of theſe tvvo rivers abouesaid. It is a very ancient citty, and vvas in old time the vvintring place, and habitation of the Romane ſouldiers, as appeareth by the reliques, and ſepulchrall pillars vvith engravings, & images vvith longe govvnes layd up vvith the Church veſtrie. The Emperours *Ferdinand*, and *Maximilian* did ſo fortifie this tovvne vvith ſtrong Walls, Moates, and large Bulvvarks, that it novv ſeemes impregnable. For vvhich cauſe & for the defence of it, there vvas kept in it tvvo ſtronge garniſons; to vvit. The *Hungarian Knights* horſemen, and Germaine foote, vvhich held there a continuall gard againſt the Turks incurſions and ambuſcadoes: yet for all this, it vvas taken in by *Sinan* the Turkiſh *Baſha* in the yeare 1594. the 13. day of September, vvhen as the Earle of *Hardec* vvas Governour of it. But aftervvard Anno 1597. vvas recovered and regayned from the Turcks by the Baron of *Svvartſenbourg*, vvho for his ſeruice and merit vvas created Earle by the Emperour. It vvas defended by 1600. Turkes, vvhereof 1300. of them vvere ſlaine vvithin the citty: he tooke in it 700. horſe, great ſtore of proviſions and Amunition, and found ſeven vaults full of meale, & diverſe ſommes of money, vvhich amounted to aboue three hundred thouſand Ducats, and gott alſo in it a hundred great peeces of Canon, vvhereof 24. of them vvere ſo great, that they cold hardly be uſed, beſides great ſtore of pouder, materialls, & armes. For vvhich cauſe this citty is novv moſt ſtrongly garded, being as it vvere, and as indeed it is, the Bulvvarke of Hungarie, Auſtria, Germanie, yea and of all Chriſtendome.

Raab

Linтz is a pleaſant citty lying in Lovvet *Auſtria* ſeated upon the *Donavv*, vvhere the *Dra* diſgorgeth it ſelfe into that great river, ſixe miles aboue *Arlapen*. There is not a more delight full place in all Auſtria, by reaſon there are round about it, many goodly caſtles, and houſes of pleaſure belonging to Noble men, and Lords, becauſe they ſtand ſo commodious for hunting, havvking, fovvling, and fiſhing. The Countrie about it aboundeth in all ſorts of graine: vvithin this citty there is a great

Linтz


PALATINATUS RHENI
PARS.
Marc h
Baden
Boden See
Tiro-
lum
HELVETIA PARS.
Milliaria Germanica
Milliaria Gallica
HIDUATUS AUSTRIA
Die Donau Fl.
COM.
WARASDI-
NENSIS.
SCHA

PALATINATVS BAVARIÆ PARS.

BOHEMIÆ PARS.

Tenfis
-tat-
pa rs.

MAXIMI TOTIUS EURO
PÆ FLUMINIS
DANUBII
CURSUS PER GER
MANIAM HUNGA:
RIAMQUE
Nova Delineatio.

Amstelodami,
Sumpt. Henrici Hondii

Cumanus
Campus

Campus.

Church vvith a high ſteeple. A very faire ſenate houſe, and a Caſtle ſituated upon a hill vvith a garniſon in it, vvhich commaunds this place, and hath a vvodden bridge over the *Donavv*, and on both ſides of the river many fine houſes, appertaining to Gentlemen and Farmers, vvhich giues a faire proſpect, eſpecially vvhen one paſſes the river by boate, vvhereof they haue many in that place. In the citty of *Linta* a treatie vvas held Anno 1552. betvveene *Ferdinand* of *Auſtria*, brother unto *Charles* the fifth, and *Maurice* Prince Elector, for the ſetting at liberty out of priſon, *Iohn Frederick* Duke of *Saxon*. and *Philip* Lantgraue of *Haſſen*.

Paſſavv. *Paſſavv* is ſeated on the right ſide of the *Donavv*, lying alſo in lovver *Bavaria*, upon the mouth of the river *Ibn*, vvhich runs on the right hand of it. This citty is divided by theſe rivers into three tovvnes. For by reaſon of the accommodation of the ſituation, and the flovving of the rivers it ſeemes as if many tovvnes vvere joyned in one. For the one is called *Ibnſtadt* from the name of the river, ouer vvhich yovv paſſe into *Paſſavv* upon a vvodden bridge made over the *Ibn*. The citty of *Paſſavv* is built upō the promontoire of a *Peninſula*, under vvhich the Danubius runneth and ouer vvhich there is a bridge that joyneth the citty to the oppoſite ſide, being adorned vvith ſtately buildings and turrets. Vpon S. Georges mount is *Oberhuys*, the Caſtle and *Biſhops ſeate*, under vvhich lyes *Ibiſtadt* ſeparated from the Biſhops Palace by the river *Iltz*, vvhich runs under it: ſo that three rivers meets here together, namely, the *Donavv*, the *Ibne* & the *Iltz*. The *Donavv* in the midſt on the right receiveth the river *Ibn* coming from the *Vendelici*: on the left hand the *Iltz*, vvhich comes from the parts of *Almaigne* to the other ſide of the river, and falleth into the *Donavv* by the Biſhops caſtle. Through *Ibnſtadt* runneth a brooke, betvveene the Gate and *Saint Severins* Church, called the *Boiotra*, and fals into the *Ibn*. The buildings of *Ibn* ſeeme to be more ancient, then thoſe of *Paſſavv*, vvhence vve maye conclude, that it vvas founded before the other, and vvas called in ancient times *Boiodurum*. *S. Geertruyds* Church ſtands yet in *Ibnſtadt*. In *Paſſavv* there are many, vvhereof S. *Stephens* is the Cathedrall, neere unto vvhich is the Biſhops Court, and the Chapiters Court. Likevviſe *S. Pauls*, *S. Michels*, and *S. Groſſes* Churches, and on the Weſtſide of the Citty ſtands *S. Nicolas* his monaſtery. Paſſavv at this day is an Epiſcopall Tovvne. The Biſhops reſidencie vvas heretofore at *Ens*, ſeated alſo upon the *Donavv*, vvhere the *Anaſis* fals into it, tvvelue miles from *Paſſavv*. The firſt Archbiſhop of *Ens* vvas called *Laurence*, ſent thither by the Apoſtle S. Peter. The ninth vvas made Biſhop of *Paſſavv*: and in the yeare 634. the Archbiſhoprick of *Ens* vvas united to the Biſhoprick of *Paſſavv*. *Theoderike* the third Duke of *Bavaria*, vvhen *Heraclius* vvas Emperour, gaue *Paſſavv* to the Biſhop: and the Emperour *Arnulphus* alſo Anno 894. gaue this Citty, and all the revenues of it to the Biſhop. In the yeare 899. *Paſſavv* vvas made a Cathedrall Citty, after that *Laureacum*, othervviſe called *Ens*, vvas demoliſhed by the *Huns* and *Avaris*, ſince vvhich time the Biſhops of *Paſſavv* haue intituled themſelues *Archbiſhops of Laureacum*.

Preſburch. *Preſburg* a Citty in *Hungarie* is ſituated on the left ſide of the *Donavv*, ten Germane miles aboue *Viana*. It is a faire Citty, and enioyes a good and a vvholeſome aire. The hils round about it are full of Vineyards: upon vvhich the Sunne ſhines, the other parts are full of vvoods. Along the rivers ſide there are many pleaſant Gardens, Meddovves, Groues, Orchards, and Cornefields, having alſo a faire Caſtle in it.

Regenſpurg or Ratisbone. *Regenſpurg* a Citty in *Bavaria*, lyeth on both ſides of the *Donavv*, vvithin the juriſdiction of this tovvne there are many large and goodly fields, vvhich yeeld abundance of corne. It is a very great and a faire Citty encompeſſed vvith ſtronge bulvvarks, moates, and ramparts. It is reported, there are as many Churches and Chappels in this Tovvne, as there are dayes in the yeare. That part of the tovvne, vvhich lies tovvards *Almanie* is the ancienteſt, and taketh from the riuer *Regnus* the name of *Reginopurg*, vvhich vvas likevviſe giuen to the *Nevv-tovvne*, built on the other ſide of the *Donavv*. In this Citty there are tvvo ſtone bridges; the one made ouer the *Regnitz*, the other ouer the *Donavv*, vvhereof the one is the ancienteſt, but the other the moſt magnificent, accounted the greateſt, and largeſt of all the bridges, vvhich haue bene made ouer the *Rhene*, or the *Donavv*, being ſomevvhat leſſer, then that at *Dreſden* made over the *Elve*, vvhich is 800. paces longe, and this but 470. It is ſaid to be built by *Henry* Duke of *Bavaria* and of *Saxonie* by the helpe of the riches of the Citizens of *Regenſpurg*, and the Biſhop anno 1135. *Marke* the fellovv-helper of Saint Paul, vvas the firſt vvhich preached the Chriſtian faith in this place. *Albert the Great* vvas Biſhop of this Citty. It is an imperiall Citty in vvhich there hath bene held many *Dyets* and convocations, being famous for the entervievv made here betvveene the Emperour *Charles* the fifth, and *Maurice* Duke of Saxonie: vvhere it vvas agreed, that *Maurice* abandoning his uncle, & cleaving to the Emperour, ſhould be inveſted in the Dukedome, and Electourſhip of *Saxonie*. Likevviſe memorable for the meeting Anno 1541. vvhere by the Commandment of *Charles* the fifth, Prince *Frederick* and *Granville* being Preſidents, the religion vvas diſputed of betvveene *Melanchton* & *Eckius*.

Viana, VVien, or Auſtria is the *Metropolis* of the Archduchie, ſeated on the right ſide of the *Donavv*. This Citty is famous for a repulſe giuen to the Turke Anno 1526. of vvhome tvvo hundred thouſand under the conduct of *Solyman* the magnificent beſeiged the Citty: but by the Valour of *Frederick* the ſecond *Electour Palatine*, and other Princes they vvere forced to retire, after many fearefull aſſaults vvith the loſſe of 80. thouſand ſouldiers, ſo much vvas the *Duke* of Auſtria beholding to the *Count Palatine Electour* in thoſe dayes, for helping to ſaue this Citty and this Countrie: ſince vvhich time it hath ben moſt ſtrongly fortifyed vvith high ramparts, bulvvarkes, and moates: in ſo much that novv it is counted one of the ſtronges Citties of Germanie, & the Bulvvarke of Chriſtendome againſt the Turke. It is a very populous Citty, hauing abundance of Marchants, Tradeſmen, and handiecrafts men in it, being adorned vvith many goodly buildings, temples, and churches, vvhereof *Saint Stephens* is the cathedrall, hauing a ſtately pelfrie, and an exceeding high ſteeple, vvhoſe foundation vvas layd An. 1340, and finiſhed 1400. It is 480. feete high, onely that of Straſburg is higher by 16. feete, or as *Munſter* ſaith 94. *Charlemaigne* built a Church in this citty in the honour of *Saint Peter*, and *Henry* Duke of Auſtria erected an Abbey in honour of *Saint Gregorie*, and called it *Scotica*. Anno 1200. *Richard* King of Engeland returning from his warres out of *Aſia*, taking up his lodging in this citty, vvas taken priſoner by *Leopold* Duke of *Auſtria*, vvho at his charges caſt up the Walls of this Citty. An. 1236. it vvas made an Imperiall citty, and had armes giuen it vvhich it keepes to this preſent, namely a ſpred Eagle or, vvith tvvo heads crovvned in a field ſables. This Citty vvas made an Vniverſity by the Emperour *Frederick* the ſecond, and is much frequented by the *Almaines*, *Italians*, *Hungarians*, *Bohemians*, *Polonians*, and *Eſclavonians*. Without the Citty ſtands *S. Severins* Cloiſter, in vvhich there are Moncks. *Viana or VVien.*

Vlm is an Imperial Citty of *Suevia*, or *Svvaben*, ſo called from the companie of Elmes, vvhich environ it. It is ſeated upon the confluence of the *Ilar*, and the *Blave*, the one riſing in the Countrie of *Algeois*, the other in *VVirtenbergerland*, and falleth alſo into the *Donavv*. It is one of the foure Imperiall Cities. In the yeare 1300. it vvas firſt girt about vvith a Vvall, & is novv a ſtronge, and a rich tovvne, furniſhed vvith all things neceſſarie for the ſuſtentation of man. It hath many Churches in it; vvhereof one ſurpaſſeth in magnificence, pillars, cunning ſtructure, ſumptuouſneſſe and ſtatelineſſe of vvorkemanſhip all others of *Almanie*, ſaving that of *Straſbourg*. It hath an exceeding high ſteeple to the top vvhereof the Emperour Maximilian vvent up to vievv the Countrie round about it. There are in this Citty tvvo great Market places, and tvvo *Magazins* vvel provided vvith all militarie Amunition, Engins, and inſtruments. It hath a very large Command and Iuriſdiction, & maye truely be accounted one of the principall Citties of the Empire, being able to maintaine it ſelf, aſvvell in the times of peace as of vvarre. It ſtands in a very pleaſant place, in an ovall forme & is ſomevvhat more in length, then in breadth. The circuit vvhereof is 6400. paces, and lies upō the *Donavv*, vvhich here beginneth to be navigable. There are no hils vvithin the confines of it, but onely S. *Michels*, vvhich lies on the Northſide being very fertile, ſo that this Citty can hardly be beſieged; in regard of the ſite, the ſtrength of the Walls, and the deepeneſſe of the Moates. The *Donavv* runneth on the Southſide of it, having on that ſide a faire Gate. The principall Church is dedicated in honour of *Saint Marie*, firſt founded anno 464. and fully built 488. having coſt ten hundred thouſand Crounes, beſids that vvhich vvas built & edifyed by liberality, being one of the largeſt and the longeſt Churches of *Almanie*, for it is in length from the Qvire to the furtheſt end of the Church 304. paces. *Vlm.*

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE DVKEDOME OF BAVARIA.

The Original of the name.

BAVARIA, taketh the name from the *Avares*, reliques, and Remnants of the *Hunns*, which the *Norici* expulsed, tooke in their Countrie, and in stead of *Avares*, or *Avares* named them selues *Bavares*; from the Boys, people on this side of the Gallican Alpes, or Lombardies, which in some mens opinion inhabited in these parts: it is also called *Boiaria*, but commonly *Bavaria*.

The Site.

This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon *Austria*, Westward upon *Suevia*, Southward upon the *Svviſſers Alpes*, and Northward upon *Franconia*.

The temperature.

The length thereof is 29 Germane miles, and 25 in breath: for the most part it hath a healthfull aire, and is a very pleasant Countrie, and fruitfull, but not so much in Wine, as in Corne, though in some places it yeeldeth good store of Wine, which hath a sowre tast: for the best Wines are brought into it out of *El-*

The fertility

satia, France, and *Austria*: About *Regenspurgh*, and *Landshut* there groweth much Corne. This Countrie aboundeth also in *Saltpits*, in all kind of fruit, trees, yron, Cattaile, and all sorts of Deere; Breifly, in all things needfull for the Sustentation of mans life: they haue abundance of Hogs, that as the Hungarian Oxen, so also the Bavarian Hogs, are sent into divers Countries, and the most part of them are fedd, and fatned with Akorns and Crabbs.

Many Deere.

In the woods, besides wild Bores, & Swyne, there are all kind of Deere, especially many heards of Staggs, which no man may kill, or hunt without a Warrant from the Duke. Anno 1562 upon the 22 of August 1562, there was a Stagg kild, which was so great, and heavie that he weighed 625 pounds.

Ancient people.

In this Countrie heretofore the *Narisci*, *Vindelici*, or Vandales & *Norsci* haue had their habitation. The *Narisci* (which at this day are called the Northgouwers, or North-landers, according to the opinion of Aventinus, or Narcavers by Melanchton) were separated from the others by the Danubius, or Donauw. The Vindelici, according to the description of the Ancients dwelt betweene the *Rhati* and the *Narisci*. Rhætia is twofould, whereof the one is larger, and broader, contayning the *Vindelici*, *Norici*, and properlie the *Rhati*, the other is smaller. If ye will giue credit to *Ptolomie*, he saith that the river *Lycus*, or the *Lech* parted the *Vindelici* from the *Rhati*: but if ye will beleeue Strabo, he saith, that the *Rhyne* and the *Boden-sea* separated them one from another. The *Vendelici* or Vandales, were separated from the Germans by the *Donauvv*, and from Italie by the Alpes. The Originall of the name of the *Vendelici*, Marcus *Velserus* hath truely obserued out of Richardus:

Respicit & late fluvios Vindamque Lycumque
Miscentes undas, & nomina littoris, unde
Antiquam gentem, populumque urbemque vocarunt
Vindelicam.

What Nation the Vindelici were, and what townes they haue had, on may gather out of *Plinie* and *Ptolomie*. To conquer them *Augustus* sent *Tyberius*, *Claudius Nero*, and *Nero Claudius Drusius*, both Step sonnes to the Emperour, who assaulted the power, and hoast of these Barbarous, & rude people, routed them out & disperced them, and with a litle Labour ouercame them. Whereof ye may read *Paterculus* lib. 2. Dion lib. 54. Horatius lib. 4. Odarum. *Noricum*, or Northgow beginneth from the river *Oenus*, or the *Ihn*, and reached Eastward and Southwart as farre as Hungarie, and Italie.

The Northgouwers.

The *Northgouvvers* were wont to be mightie Warriours, as being trained up in them and fought allwaies with the bordering Romans: this witnesseth the *Ensis Noricus*, or the Northgouwish sword, which *Horatius* speaketh much of, as also an inscription, which was found on the other side of the Donauw, which is this: *Dis Manibus & Memoria Legionum. Et Memoria Miserrimorum, Vindelicis Præfectis Mocenianis, & Victori & Aurelio Filiis Vindelicis Surinus infelix Pater. F. C.*

Bavaria was wont in former ages to be Gouverned by their owne Kings, till the time of the Emperour *Arnulphus*; they called him *Cacannus*, even as the Parthians called theirs *Arsaces*, and the Egyptians *Ptolemaus*. After them came up the Dukes, which rule yet unto this day.

The division

This Countrie is devided into the *Vpper*, & *Nether Bavaria*: *Vpper Bavaria* lyeth Southward next the Alpes, & by reason of the many Pooles, Moores, swift rivers, and hideous woods, it cannot be well manured, but is rather fitter to feede Cattaile. *Nether Bavaria* is better inhabited, and more fruitfull, especially about the *Donauvv*, the *Iser* and the *Lavarus*, where there are many vineyards: and this is the naturall division of *Bavaria*. But in regard of the politick Government, it is devided according to the Domination of the Princes, that is, into the Earledome of Bavaria, and the Vpper Palatinate. In this map the Earledome is described unto you, and in the former the Palatinate.

The Townes

The Townes in *Vpper Bavaria* are *Monachium*, or *Monacum*, commonly called *Munchen*, lying by the side of the river *Yser*, and was built in the yeere 972 by *Munchen.* *Henry* Duke of *Bavaria*, in the time of the Emperour *Otho* the first. It is one of the fineſt townes in all Germanie, situated betweene the rivers *Ihn*, and the *Lech*, betweene the townes of *VVasserburgh*, *Auspurgh*, and *Frysingen*, betweene meeres full of fish, and pleasant woods, hauing on the South side the *Tyrollish-hills*, and on the VVest side of the *Suburbs* very fine gardens, which by springs and running waters are separated one from an other. Among which there is the *Dukes garden*, which surpasseth all the rest, as well in


33
34
Septentrio
PALATINA
TUS
Occidens
Meridies

BAVARIÆ
Superioris *et* Inferioris
nova descriptio.

BOHEMIÆ
PARS.

Episcopatus
Passaw
pars.

Pars
Episcopatus
Salsburgensis

Amstelodami
Excudebat
Ioannes Ianssonius

Milliaria Germanica communia

Milliaria Gallica communia

ORIENS

greatnes, as in the abundance of all kind of herbes, and flowers, curious shorne hedges, and an excellent Fountaine with a Summer Arbour, having diverse pictures and Images in it. But that which is most remarkeable, every evening there is a heard of Red-Deere, which come to feede almost under the windowes of this Arbour. Within the towne there are very faire Churches, Turrets, Libraries, a Senate-house, a Mercate place, great resort of Merchants, and all manner of handie-crafts men, besides diverse other things, which are not onely usefull, but serue also as ornaments to the admiration of the beholders.

Ingolstadt. *Ingolstadt* lyeth upon the *Donauvv*, called by the Ancients *Ingelstadt*, in Latine *Angelostadium*, after the *Angeli Suevi*, who tooke this, and other Townes in by force. At the first it was a Village, but afterward obtained from the Emperour *Lodovicus Bavarus*, the right and Priviledge of a towne. In the yeere 1410 there was a Vniversitie erected in it, which afterward was enriched, & augmented with many Priviledges, and Incomes by *Lodovicus* Duke of *Bavaria*, and *Pope Pius* the second.

Freysingen. *Freysingen*, according to the testimonie of *Rhenanus*, and *Munster*, was heretofore called *Fruxinum*, and is thought that it was built, whē the Romans possessed those Confines, which reached from the *Donavv* as farre as the *Alpes:* The river Mosacus runneth by this towne. Besides these, there are in *Vpper Bavaria* 32 townes.

Regenspurch In *Nether Bavaria* lyeth *Ratisbona*, commonly called *Regenspurch* situated upon the *Donauvv*: It is thought it tooke the name from *Rayne*, & the Castle, or Fort of *Claudius Tyberius Nero* the third Emperour, built about the time of the passion of our Lord, and Saviour Iesus Christ, and after him was called *Tyberina*, or *Augusta Tiberii*. *Onuphrius* writeth, that there is yet a monument remayning thereof in an old stone. *Goltzius* proueth the same also by a medaille or Iewell of Tiberius having this inscription upon it: COL. AVG. TIB. *Simlerus* is of the opinion, that *Regenspurgh* should be *Regium Antonini*, or *Castra Regina* in libro Notitiarum. *Althamerus* mentioneth other names, but they are barbarous, as *Regnisburgus*, *Rhatobonna*, *Rhatopolis*, *Hyaspolis*, *Imbripolis*, *Regnipolis*, *Tetrapolis*, *Quadrata*, and *Germanisheym*. It seemeth it tooke the name of *Ratisbona* from the Navigablenesse of the river. This towne hertofore was the Capitall Citie of *Bavaria*, and the Court and residencie of the Kings and Dukes of the said Countrie. There is a stone bridge made ouer the *Donauvv* Anno 1115 by the Emperour *Henricus*, with eleuen Arches, being 400 paces long, and 70 broade.

Passaw. *Patavia*, or *Patavium* so called in Latin, & in Dutch *Passavv Velserus* thinketh to be called in Libro Notitiarum *Batava*. *Aventinus Pyramius* and *Lazius* are of the opinion, that it should be Ptolomies *Boiodurum*, a Citie of the Vandales. It is a very fine, and a famous towne which lyeth at the entrance into *Nether Bavaria*, as ye goe into *Austria*, betweene the Confines of both these Countries, situated upon the meeting of the two rivers the *Donavv* and the *Ihn*, or *Oenus*, which make there a halfe Iland in a very convenient, and pleasant place. It is an *Episcopall Seate*, unto whome it belongeth, there is great trading in it, by reason of the commodiousnesse of the rivers, & the situation of the place: and as Lyons in France, and Gant in Flanders flourish greatly in commerce by reason of the confluence of two rivers: so also in Germanie this towne of Passaw is very famous.

Landshud. *Landshud* is a fine and a braue towne, lying upon the river of *Yser* running by it, to the great benefite and commoditie of the Inhabitants. *Irenicus* will maintayne, and that out of *Ptolomies* fifth map of *Europe*, that it should be *Inutrium*, and yet the site thereof agreeth not therewith. *Aventinus* a diligent writer of the historie of *Bavaria* saith, & that not absurdly, that *Mittenvvalt*, a Village in *Bavaria* on this side of the *Alpes*, should be *Inutrium*. This towne was built in the yeere 1208 by *Lodovicus* Duke of *Bavaria*. The fieldes lying about the towne, are very fruitfull in all kinde of Corne, Fruits, and Encrease, as Wine, and Cattaile. The buildings in this towne are very faire, but chiefly the Cathedrall Church, which is most skilfully built with blew stones, and hath a very high steeple: in the lower end of the Citie, there is a very magnificent Palace, made by Duke Albertus, commonly called the *Nevv Building*.

The rivers. The rivers, which runne through *Bavaria* are not few, as first the *Danubius* or *Donavv*, the greatest and swiftes river in all *Europe*, famous in the writings of many *Grecian*, and *Latine* Authours: the others are the *Lavarus*, and *Ihara*, which are not onely very pleasant rivers, but also full of fishe, having a swift currant: also the *Illicetus*, *Oenus*, *Lycus*, or the *Lech*, *Alemannus*, or *Alimula*, *Nabus*, *Regus*, *Ambra*, *Zoysa*, *Vilsus*, *VVolfaha*, *Gysea*, and diuerse others.

Meers or Lakes. Besides these rivers, this Countrie hath also in it many great Meers or Lakes, whereof euery one of them hath their several fishe, the chiefest of them are these, the *Ammersea*, *Asea*, *VVirmsea*, and *Rorsea*, &c.

Mountaines The highest & greatest mountaines in this Countrie are the *Pœnine Alpes*, and the Mount *Caravancas*: to name the number of them in particular, it were almost impossible, as likewise all the Woods in this Countrie, which are so manie, that they seeme as one wood, or forest, which indeed they are, being almost all parts of the *Svvartzvvood*, & it is verely thought, that in time past, this whole tract of Land, was couvered therewith. How beit these woods haue severall names, according to the parts, and places where they stand, as the *Heynerdoch*, the *Svvartzvvood*, *Grunvvood*, *Zellervvood*, &c.

VVoods.

The nature of the Inhabitants. The Inhabitants of this Countrie are giuen more to manuring of Lands and feeding of Cattaile, then to followe the warrs: they are no Merchants, their trading is most with Bacchus and Venus, for the propagation of Children. They seldome travell into other Countries.

The second imperiall Circle. The second Imperiall Circle, is the *Bavarian Circle*, consisting of three States, the first are the Lords Spirituall, as the Arch-bishop of *Saltzburch*, the Bishops of *Passavv*, of *Frisingen*, of *Regenspurch* the Priour of *Berchtolsgaden*, the Abbot of *Rempeseck*, of *VValt Saxonie*, *Roden* or *Rot*, *Keysheym*, S. *Emeran* of *Regensburgh*, the Abesse of *Alt Munster*, and *Ober Munster* at *Regenspurch*. The second State, or Lords temporall are the Duke of *Bavaria*, the Palatine of *Bavaria*, the Land-grave of *Luchtenberch*, the Earles of *Hage*, of *Ortenburgh*, the Free-Lords of *Stauffen*, or *Stauffneck*, of *Rimfels*, or *Rhinfelden*, of *Degenberch*, of *Vpper Sultzpergh*. The third State are the townes of *Freistet*, and *Regenspurch*.

The deſcription of the Biſhoprick of

SALTZBOVRG,

And the Dukedome of

CARINTHIA.

Name.

Fertilef.

THE Biſhoprick of Saltz-bourg fetcheth its name from the Metropolis Saltz-burgh. It hath a rich ſoile, affording diverſe kinde of mettals, as golde, ſilver, copper and yron: there is found alſo in it: Vitrioll, Brimſtone, Alum and Antimonia, with marble-ſtones. The fields are good for ſeeds, tillage, and bearing of graine: there are pleaſant Mountaines and Hills, for hauking and hunting of Reddeere, and other Veniſon. The Chriſtian faith was firſt preached here by *Rupertus* Biſhop of Wormes, iſſued from the Kings of France, who being chaſed from his reſidencie about the yeare of our Lord five hundred & fourtie, after the deceaſe of Childebert, came to Ratisbonne or Regenſperg unto Theodor, Duke of Bavaria; baptized, and inſtructed him in the Chriſtian faith, and paſſing through Norica, under the ſafe conduct of this Duke baptized many. And ſeing the ruines and deſolation of old Iuvavia, and fynding it commodious for an Epiſcopall Sea, buit a Church in it, to the honour of Saint Peter, adding unto it S. Benedicts Monaſtery, of which many Abbots afterwards attained unto this Epiſcopall dignitie: he governed this Epiſcopall Church 40 yeares, and then dyed anno 623. Munſter numbreth up 28 Prelates of Saltzbourg, the laſt whereof was Erneſt, Count Palatine of the Rhene. The Duke of Bavaria is deſcended from Albert, and from Runegunda, daughter unto Frederick the Emperour: this Sea was honored with the title of an Arch-Biſhopricke, by Leo the third, in the dayes of Arnold the tenth Prelate of this Church. There are under it theſe Suffragans, as the Biſhop of Trent, of Paſſaw, of Vianno, of Gurce, of Brixe, of Friſinge, of Seccow, the Valentin and Chemin. Its Metropolis is Saltzbourg or Salisburg, becauſe it takes this name from the River Saltzech, though ſome deriue it from Salt, which is made about it. This towne was heretofore called Iuvantia, Iuvavia, or Iuvavium, from the latine verbe Iuvare to help, & was named in the German tongue Helfenburg: becauſe that in this very place, betweene the narrow hils: Iulius Cæſar built a ſtrong Caſtle, which ſerved as a Fortreſſe, a Retraite, and a place of refuge for his Roman Legions, againſt the Allmans, whome he reſolved to put to flight and defeate: for it is reported, that the Romans overthrew in that place 3400000 Germans, and tooke 1500000 Captives & Slaves: others ſay, that it tooke that name frō the next river lying by it, called *Iuvavius*

Townes.

This Citty is ſeated in the midſt of the Alpes, with a large circuit of walls, adorned with Turrets, ramparts, and other publike and particular edifices. Heretofore the Sea and reſidencie of her Lords, when ſhee bore up her head, and the magnificent ſtructure of her Churches, beautifyed within with goodly pillars of marble: as well the commodiouſneſſe of the River, as the fine ſituation of it, ads much unto it. It is now in great eſteeme, becauſe it is the Arch-Biſhops Sea, which was firſt ordained at Lauriack, then at Paſſaw, but for the viciſſitude of humaine things, it was tranſported from thence hither. It hath round about it Marſhes, Valleys, Mountaines & Hills: the lower grounds furniſheth them with paſturage, and fatt feeding for Cattle: the Mountaines delightfull for hunting and hauking. Here is the tombe of Philip Theophraſt the Paracelſus, a moſt famous Doctor of Phyſike, who dyed there the 24 of September 1551, and was enterred here, who by his mervaillous cures, healed & chaſſed from humaine bodies, the malignant deceaſes, and incurable ulcers of the Leproſie, Sciatica, Gout, Hydropiſie, and other deſperate maladies, and afterwards gave all his goods to the poore. Many men have aſcribed much to this Theophraſt, and to this ingenious & induſtrious ſpirit, who hath not onely reſtored many men to their healths, but alſo by extraction brought imperfect mettals to their perfection, and could turne lead and quick-ſilver into gold, or the Sunne, as it is reported, and which hath bin tryed by example: but wee leave theſe things to the learned judgement of thoſe, which have knowledge in that art. This Countrie is watered with many Rivers, and an infinite number of brookes, ſpringing out of theſe Mountaines and hills. The Anaſus runneth Northward, encreaſed with the Altze, Saltze and Matichy, which fall into it. The Traun iſſuſeth out of the Lakes: in this Countrie, as likewiſe the Mura and the Drave, two famous Rivers: the laſt whereof Plinie ſaith in his third booke and 25 Chapter, to come out of the Countrie of the Noricy: the leſſer diſcharge themſelves into theſe.

Rivers & Brookes.

The whole Countrie is Mountainous and craggie, by reaſon of the ſteepe tops of the hils, which the Inhabitants call *Taurn*. The chiefeſt whereof are theſe, *Radſcatterthaurn*, *Felbergthaurn*, *Kornthaurn*, *Caſteinerthaurn*, and divers others, which are ſo ſpime and high, that thoſe which goe up to them in the midſt of Summer, comming up to the tops of them, are much troubled with colde, neither is there any way for waggens or carts to get up, by reaſon of the narrowneſſe of the wayes, and the ſteepe downe falls: that man & horſe which goes up to them, are oftentimes in danger of tumbling down head long, for they can ſcarcely clime up them, eſpecially if their horſes be loaden. But the moſt danger of all is, that ſometimes there comes a ſudden guſt of winde, which is ready to caſt them down head-long, as likewiſe becauſe of the great heaps & hills of ſnow, that are upon them, that ſomewhiles men and beaſts ſinke into them, and lye buried under them. There are others alſo beſides theſe, called *Taurn*: on the South-ſide of this Countrie, called the *Alpes* or vulgary *Alben*, which have diverſe names, as *Welacher Alben*, *Swamberger Alben*, &c.

Mountaines and Alpes.

CARINTHIA.

Name.

Carinthia, or in Rithaimers opinion, ought rather to be called *Carnithia*, which name ſeemes to be taken from the *Carny*, the ancient Inhabitants of this Countrie, whereof Plinie and others make mention. But touching the antiquitie of this name, ſome men are in doubt, whither they were


Septen:
Occidens
Meri:
Baua:
ria
pa:
rs
Daufers comitatus
den.
Kirchdorf
Kufstain
Rattenberg
Kitzbuchel
Zell
Brunneck
Lienz
Sterzing
Brixen
Bruneck
Toblach
Innichen
Sillian
Prixen
Klausen
Bozen
Meran
Trient
Riua
Arco
Ampezzo
Cadore
Belluno
Feltre
Primiero
Auronzo
Agordo
Caprile
Fassa
Fiemme
Cembra
Lavis
Roveredo
Ala
Rovereto
Caldonazzo
Levico
Pergine
Trento
Tione
Condino
Storo
Riua
Arco
Ampezzo
Cadore
Belluno
Feltre
Primiero
Auronzo
Agordo
Caprile
Fassa
Fiemme
Cembra
Lavis
Roveredo
Ala
Rovereto
Caldonazzo
Levico
Pergine
Trento
Tione
Condino
Storo

Au: ſtriæ

SALTZBVRG
archiepiſcopatus
cum ducatu
CARINTHIÆ

con: finia

Karntn

Vnder Kar: ntn

Oriens

Per Generalem Mercatorem
Cum priuilegio

Amſtelodami, Sumptibus Henrici Hondij. 1627.

called *Carni* from the ancient Citty of *Carnunt*, whereof the ancients ſpeake often, or whither it tooke this name from them. This place lyeth in *Pannonia Ripenſa* 7 Germaine miles from *Vianna*, where the ruines of antiquitie demonſtrate, that there ſtood a very faire and a goodly towne, which was called S. Petronella. Theſe *Carntoly* are called in the Allmaine tongue *Karnten, Krain, Karſt*. This Countrie is 75 Engliſh miles in length, and 55 in breadth. It is bounded on the Eaſt and on the North with *Stiria*, on the Weſt and South-ſide with *Fruily, Bavaria* and the *Alpes*, and part of *Carniolia*. The Valleys & hills produce much Corne: the ſoile is colde & barren, but further of being not overſhaded with the tops of the high Alpes is fat & good. Heretofore when as the dignities and offices were given to the Princes of Germanie: the Duke of *Carinthia* was chiefe Huntſ-man of the Empire, whoſe office was to decide all controverſies ariſing about hunting. In the yeare 1330, the Dutchie of *Carinthia* fell unto the houſe of Auſtria: for Duke Henry, dying without heire-males, this Dutchie returned to the Empire, & was given in fief by the Emperur Lewes, to Albert Duke of Auſtria, the ſecond of that name, in fief hereditaire. Now, Iohn Sonne unto the King of Bohemia, eſpouſed the Dukes daughter, a widdowe: the Countie of Tyrol, was given him in ſtead of the Dutchie of *Carinthia*: Iohn then dying without iſſue, the Marqueſſe of Brandenbourgh, having marryed his widdowe, the ſaid Countie fell to the houſe of Brandenbourgh, but the Marqueſſe procreating no children by his wife, the Countie of Tyrol was given to the Dukes of Auſtria. The ſtrange and obſervable ceremonies, with which the Arch-Dukes of Auſtria are acknowledged Dukes of *Carinthia*, take here out of Munſter. In the Meddowes adjoyning to the towne of S. Viet, a certaine Countrie-man, to whome that office by inheritance belongeth, ſitteth on a marble ſtone there lying, holding in his right hand a Cow, with a blacke Calfe, and in his left hand a Mare, as leane as a rake: then commeth the new Duke, attyred in a plaine ruſticke habite, a peſants cap, and a Shephards hooke in his hand: his Courtiers attending him in richeſt apparell, there with colours flying before them: at whoſe approach the Countrie-man above mentioned, demaundeth in the Slavonian tongue: *What he is that ſo Majeſtically commeth thitherward:* and the people anſwere, *that it is the future Duke.* He againe aſketh, *whether he be a juſt Iudge, and one that will maintaine the Libertie of the Countrie, and ſincerity of the Religion:* the people anſwere, *he will:* then he aſketh, *by what right he will diſplace him from his marble ſeate:* to whome the Stuard of the new Dukes houſe replyeth: *he ſhall give thee ſixtie pence in ſilver, the Cattell now ſtanding by thee, the cloathes which he hath at this time on, & thy houſe ſhall ever be free from taxe and tribute.* The fellow upon this, taketh the Duke by the hand, and biddeth him to be a good Prince, giveth him a gentle cuffe on the Eare, ſetteth him on the marble-ſtone, and taking away the Cattell, departeth: this done, the new Duke goeth to S. Vites Church, and having done his devotions, putteth of his ruſticke weedes, and dreſſeth himſelfe in cloaths befitting a Prince, & feaſteth them, for which after theſe ceremonies he is acknowledged. The Metropolis of this Countrie is S. Viet, ſituated upon the River *Glan*: It hath a very ſpatious Market-place, with a cleare Fountaine, ſtanding in it perpetually running. There are beſides theſe townes, 1 *Villack*, faire for the ſumptuouſneſſe of the outſide of their houſes, being adorned with variety of pictures, and pleaſant ſtories. It ſtandeth in a plaine girt about with Mountaines, the River of Draw running through, with a ſtone bridge over it, from the one ſide to the other. 2. *Clagenfurt*, heretofore (as Lazius relateth) was called *Clandia*, is well fortifyed. Some write that the Inhabitants of this towne are ſo paſſionate & ſevere againſt theeves, that if they have the leaſt ſuſpition of a man, that hath committed theft, they either hang or ſtrangle him on a ſudden, without being heard what he can ſay for himſelfe: then the third day after he is executed, they examine his fact, & forme his proceſſe. If they finde him giltleſſe, they take him downe from the gallowes, and burie him honorably at the common charge of the towne: but if he be found giltie, then he hangs till his bones fals downe from the gibit in peeces. But Rithaimer ſaith, this is a falſe report invented againſt them. 3. *Friſach* famous for the antiquity thereof. 4. *Wolſperg* for lying upon the River of Lavanda. 5. *S. Leonard.* 6. *Spittall.* 7. *Gurah.* There are in this Country a great many Lakes and Rivers. The Lakes are *Mulſetter-zee, Oßiacher-zee, Werd-zee, Lavandt-zee, Iudemberger-zee, Wey-zee.* The chiefe Rivers are *Dravus*, or the *Drave*, which traverſeth through Styria and Pannonia, and diſchargeth himſelfe into the *Danubius.* The leſſer are the *Save, Glan, Schleinicza*, & the *Lavanda*, which looſe themſelves all in the *Drave:* the *Mura* falleth likewiſe into it: the moſt part of theſe Rivers have aſwell their heads in this Countrie, as their mouths; which diſburdens themſelves as aforeſaid. This Countrie is full of Mountaines and hills: for their loftie tops (as *Strabo* ſaith) riſe like ſhoomakers laſts, joyned one to an other, repreſenting a continuall face, & ridge of Mountaines: ſometimes falling, and ſomewhiles riſing with ſpinie and hornie tops. All of them as is thought parcels of Mount Taurus, whence it ſeemes the vulgar have giv̄e them this diverſitie of names, as thoſe which lye weſtward *Guſtain Taurn, Villacher Taurn, Raſtatter-taurn, Karnen taurn.* Nevertheleſſe ſome of them retaine the name of Alpes, as *Medring-alben, Serbis-alben, San-alben, &c. Dietzberg* hangs as it were over the Drave, and upon that is the ſilver Mount, which the Natives call Silberberg. Out of the Mount Haſberg ſprings the Mura and the Iſarà: the one taking his courſe Southward, the other Eaſtward. Now among the exceeding high Mountaines, called the Taurn & Alpes, there are hanging Foreſts and Woods, all parcells of the Hyrcinian Foreſt, as *Hirſchpuhl, Priewald*, the Hermitage, commonly called the Foreſt of *In der Eynod.* In the bouwels of theſe Mountaines & Alpes, there are Mines of ſilver, gold, yron and quick-ſilver. For the Clergie and Eccleſiaſticke juriſdiction, it is divided betweene the Biſhop of Saltz-bourg, and the Patriarck of Aquila, called Paracelſus.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE KINGDOME And Prince-Electoriate OF BOHEMIA.

The originall of the name of this Countrie.

SOME say that *Bohemia*, *Bœmia*, or *Boiemia*, taketh the name from the *Schvvartzvvalds*, becauſe *Baum* in high dutch ſignifieth a tree. This Countrie is called in Greeke *Bœmia*, and by Ptol. the Inhabitants thereof *Bœmi*. *Strabo* in his 7. booke nameth them *Kolduli*: others affirme they had this name from the *Boii*, who came and ſetled themſelues here, and ſeemeth to haue taken their name from *Boii*, which is as much to ſay as *VVood*, or Wood-landers. Ptolomee in his deſcription of Germany, lib. 2. cap. 11. placeth the *Bœmi* in the *Hircinian* wood, or Swartzwood in ſaying, they were a great people, whoſe confines reached as farre as the *Danubius*. *Strabo* calleth it *Bubienium*, and ſo doe *Rhenanus*, *Aventinus*, and others; though it be Βοίασμον, in the printed Greekiſh coppies, which *Rhenanus*, holdeth to be an errour, for *Caſaubon* noteth that in the ancient coppies they read Βοίαμον. And Tacitus nameth it *Boiemum*.

The ſite.

This Countrie boundeth Eaſtward upon *Moravia*, and *Sileſia*, Weſtward upon *Noricum*, Southward upon *Auſtria*, and Nortward upon *Saxonie*, & *Myſia*. It is encompaſſed round about in the forme of an *Amphitheater* with the *Schvvartzvvald*, and hence it comes, that the length is anſwerable to the breath, both parts being about two hundred thouſand paces.

The largeneſſe.

The temperature.

Becauſe of the continuall Northerne windes, which blowe often here, the aire is rewe, and colde, and yet notwithſtanding healthfull.

The fertilitie.

The Soile is ſo fruitfull in bearing of Wheate, and Barly, that it ſufficiently furniſheth the neighbouring Countries. Wine is ſomewhat ſcarce, and that which this Countrie yeeldeth is ſowre, and ſharpe: but in ſtead thereof, there groweth as good Saffran, both for iuyce, ſmell and colour, as is to be found in any place. This Countrie is rich alſo in many other ſorts of ſpiceries. And though there be no oyle made in Germanie, yet there are rich ſilver mines, out of which they digg good ſtore of ſilver. Their chiefe mines are about *Cromelavv*, *Budevveiſz*, and *Kuttingbergh*. In ſome of them they finde alſo gould oare, which bein refined they brought once to their king a wedge of gold, which weighed ten pound weight. In the towne of *Beraun*, there are Iron mines, and in other places there are tinne, lead, & copper mines.

Mines.

In ſome parts of the hills they finde alſo Carbuncles, Amethyſts, and ſome other precious ſtones.

VVildbeaſt.

They haue many woods, wherein there are abundance of wildbeaſts, as Beares, all kind of Deere, foxes, and others: but among the reſt there is a wilde Bull called in Latine *Vrus*, which they in their language name *Lomi*, ſo that in Bohemia there is excellent hunting. The Huntſmen report, that the *Lomi*, hath a bladder under one of his cheekes, which hangeth downe his neck, that when he is heated, and hart hunted, he filleth it with foame, and ſeeing the hounds readie to faſten upon him; then he caſts it out upon them as hott as ſcalding water, which fetcheth both ſkinne, and fleſh from them.

The ancient gouernment.

This Countrie was firſt gouverned by a Duke, whereof the firſt was one *Zechus*, which came out of *Croatia*, and gaue the firſt fundamentall lawes to this nation. It is ſaid that *Crocus* ſucceeded him, and after him his daughter *Libuſſa* with her huſband *Primiſlaus*. *Nimiſlaus*, *Mnata*, his nephew, *Vriſlaus*, the ſonne of *Mnata*, *Noſtericus*, and *Borſinous* under whoſe government *Bohemia* Anno 900. in the time of the reigne of the Emperour *Arnulphus*, received the Chriſtian faith, and in the yeere 1086. it was made a kingdome, and *Vratiſlaus* the firſt, was by the Emperour *Henricus* the Fourth at the Councill of *Mentz*, made king of *Bohemia*, and to that end *Gilbertus* Biſhop of *Trier*, was ſent to *Pragh*, to a nnoint and crowne him king before the people, and afterward his Ducheſſe called *Svvatana*, was likewiſe crowned Queene. Notwithſtanding all this, till the time of *Vratiſlaus* te Fourth, this Countrie was gouverned againe in the forme of a Dukedome. But this *Vratiſlaus* having aſſiſted the Emperour *Fredericus* faithfully in his warres of *Milan*, he was proclamed, and declared King by him, and as his aſſociate in the Empire, giving him for his armes, a red Lyon with a taile parted, in a field Argent. Some of theſe Kings of *Bohemia* were afterward Elected Emperours.

The ſeventh Prince-Electoriate.

The King of Bohemia is the ſeventh Prince-Elector. Some townes in Bohemia belong to the king in particular, the others to ſeverall Lords.

Pragh.

Praga is the Metropolitan Citie, and was firſt encompaſſed with walls and moates, by *Primiſlaus* the Third Duke of *Bohemia*, and his Ducheſſe *Libuſſa*. The Caſtle *Viſegradum*, or *Hratſchni* in high dutch, ſtandeth upon a ſteepe hill: This Citie is divided into foure townes, namely, into the Olde, the Newe, the Litle. The *Hratſchni* or upper towne, and the river *Mulda* parteth the old, and the new from the litle, the *Hratſchni* or upper towne, where the Caſtle ſtandeth, and the Cathedrall church of *S. Vit*, but the bridge ioygne all parts together againe. It is a very faire ſtone-bridge, having 24. Arches and was firſt made by King *Vladiſlaus*. *Carolus* the Fourth Emperour, and King of *Bohemia*, did mightely beautifie, and enlarge this Citie. There is a very ſteepe hill, as ye goe up to the Caſtle. In the church of the Caſtle there is a moſt ſumptuous tombe of Alaba-


BOHEMIA
IN SUAS PAR-
TES GEOGRA-
PHICÉ DIS-
TINCTA.
Petrus Kærius Cælavit
Epidius
Sadeler Deline:
Joannes Janssonius Excu:
Scals Miliarium continens
Magna communia et parva.
Anno 1630.
MISNIÆ
PARS
VOITLAN
DIÆ
PARS
PALA TINA
TUS
PARS
BAVARIAE
PARS
LITOMERZICZKI KRAG.
Leitho-
meritzer
krails.
SLANSKY-
KRAG.
LATECZKY KRAG.
LOKETSKY
KRAG.
Elbogner
krails.
Satzer krails
Schlaner
RAKOWNICZKY
KRAG.
Rakoniker
krails.
KAVRZIMSKY
KRAG.
PODBRDSKY
KRAG.
PRACHENSKY
KRAG.
Pilsner
krails
Prachenscher
krails
PLZENSKY KRAG.
WLTAWSKY
KRAG.
Muldaw
kraiß.
Podbeder
krais.
Dresden
Raßburg
Biberstein
Glashutt
Pirno
Schando
Adelberg
Königstein
Frauenstein
Laurenstein
Rechenberg
Porfrastein
Saiß
Hoe
Dittzin
Bakamnitz
Zeyckau
Talenstein
Hermo
Lihenstein
Neustett
Kretzmar
Rudelberg
Wolkenburg
Lampach
Rabenstein
Augustsberg
Chemnitz
Hornstein
Floe
Oderen
Soida
Freyberg
Sachsenburg
Homichen
Bernsberg
Grillenberg
Warta
Glaucha
Langlowitz
Lichtenstein
Greitz
Zwickau
Schneeberg
Auerbach
Plauen
Gotsberg
Schonek
Adorff
Elster
Lobenstein
Hertenberg
Culm
Nolkenitz
Königsperg
Einsidl
Sanda
Prant
Zirgerot
Bernau
Wistat
Dirschenreit
Maut
Frauenstein
Schönfeld
Neuburg
Schwarzhaus
Kalzbach
Kumberg
Stamfried
Neuhaw
Pruck
Wisserbrun
Reinderff
Rumbing
Schenkley
Burglen
Abbslach
Regen
Wrißenstein
Ringenwalth
Welchenberg
Mosbern
Nitenberg
Ostterhoven
Wilhoven
Ensenderff
Aenstorff
Munchen
Pfarkirchen
Saltzburg
Gallenau
Wasserburg
Ampfing
Mühldorff
Marckt
Spritzenstein
Ascheberg
Trostberg
Traunstein
Teisenberg
Reichenhall
Berchtolsgaden
Hallein
Werffen
Radstatt
Mauterndorff
Tamsweg
Friesach
Gmünd
Villach
Clagenfurt
Wolfsperg
Leoben
Brück
Judenburg
Knittelfeld
Rottenmann
Liezen
Aussee
Hallstatt
Ischel
Gmunden
Lintz
Ens
Steyr
Amstetten
Melck
Crembs
Wien
Neustatt
Newstatt
Hainburg
Presburg
Tyrnau
Neutra
Schintau
Trentschin
Leutschau
Eperies
Bartfeld
Zeben
Kaschau
Tokay
Erlau
Agria
Gran
Comorn
Raab
Canischa
Wesprim
Stulweissenburg
Ofen
Pest
Waitzen
Neograd
Schemnitz
Cremnitz
Newsol
Carpfen
Rosenberg
Liptau
Arwa
Thurotz
Sillein
Teutschen
Trentschin
Neuhaus
Budweis
Frauenberg
Krumau
Rosenberg
Wittingau
Gratzen
Neuhaus
Tabor
Bechin
Pisek
Strakonitz
Prachatitz
Winterberg
Hohenfurt
Krumau
Budweis
Frauenberg

MONTES GI:
ESLAWSKY
GANTIUM
HRADETZKY
SI
LE
SIE
PARS
COMI
ITA
TUS
GLACEN
SIS.
Notarum Explicatio
Ingraczer kraiſs
Konig
laurschimer
kraiſs
CHRUDIMSKY KRAG
chrudimer
kraiß.
CZIASLAWSKY KRAG
Czaslawer
kraiß
BECHINSKY
KRAG
Bechyner kraiß
MORAVIAE
AVSTRIÆ
PARS

ſter, wherein diverſe Princes, and Emperours haue beene buryed. *Chriſtophorus Pryamius* mainteineth, that this Citie was Ptolomies *Caſurgis:* but *Aventinus* affirmeth the contrarie, that it is his *Marobudum*, and Strabo his *Bubienum*. Anno 1370. King *Carolus* erected a Vniverſitie in it, which continued there, till the yeare 1408, but afterward in regard of ſome ſedition, which hapned there, it was removed to *Leypzich*. Wee cannot omit to rehearſe here the Latine verſes, which *Iulius Cæſar Scaliger*, wrote in commendation af this Citie, vid.

Septa metallifero circum qua monte ſuperbis
Hercyniæ medio Marcia Praga ſinu,
Linque aliis populis tantæ munimina ſedis,
Qui nequeant armis jura tenere loci.
Namque tuum eſt non præſidio turgere locorum:
Sed loca præſidiis fidere poſſe tuis.

Egra. The towne of *Egra*, lyeth at the entrance into *Bohemia* upon the river *Eger* from whence this towne taketh the name. In ancient times, it was under the Empire; but nowe at this day is ſubject to the crowne of *Bohemia*. It is a fine, and a cleane towne, having faire, and ſtately buildings in it, and the Inhabitants are kind, curteous, and vertuous. It is adorned without with pleaſant gentlemens houſes, gardens, orchards, and fields, and with the river abounding in fiſhe. In this towne there is made the beſt *Methegline* that is in Germanie.

The leſſer townes. The other leſſer townes of note in *Bohemia* lying next unto *Moravia* are *Mutha, Chrudima, Hradecium Regina, Pardulitium*, and *Litomeſſium*. Towards *Noricum, Glatovia, Dornaſlicium, Miſa, Tacovia*. Towards *Auſtria, Budvvitz, Cromlauvv, Trebonia, Hradecium Henrici*. Next unto *Myſia, Pons, Cadana, Chomotouvv, Auſt*. Toward the frontiers of *Sileſia, Hiarmirium, Glatz, Curia*, and ſome others in the midſt of *Bohemia* are *Cuthna, Colonia, Pilſen, Verona, Zatecium, Launa, Slana, Lytomeritz*, and *Tabor*.

The chiefe rivers. The chiefe rivers are the *Elve*, which thoſe of this Countrie call the *Labe*, ſpringing out of a mountaine not farre from *Auſt*. This river is full of Salmons: the *Multavia* (which is ſuppoſed to be Ptolomies *Caſſurgis*) called by the Germans the *Molea*, and by the Inhabitants *Vltauva*. There is alſo the *Eger*, the *Saſſana*, the *Gibera*, the *Miſa*, and others. In ſome of theſe rivers, there hath bine found peeces of gould, of the bignes of a peaſe, which was ſo pure, that they needed no refyning: alſo ſome times they haue found ſome ſhells, which haue had pearle in them.

The mountaines. The mountaines of *Sudeta* compaſſe *Bohemia*, round about, and ſhoote deepe into this Countrie, and as it were with a ridge, parteth the ſame in the midſt, and in ſome places runne beyond it, to the South, and Weſtward. The *Feuchtenbergh*, or *Pynebergh* is ſo called from the abundance of *Pinetrees* which growe upon this mountaine. It runneth through the Countrie *Noricum* and beginneth from the hills, lying in the Marquiſate of *Brandenburgh*, and ſo into *Franconia, Voitlandt*, and *Bohemia*, and within the ſpace of two thouſand paces, there guſhet out of it foure famous rivers, which is admirable, and a miracle in nature, to ſee them runne towards the foure Corners of the world, for the *Mayn* taketh his courſe trough *Franconia*, the *Sala* through *Thuringia*: the *Nab* through *Bavaria*, and the *Eger* through *Bohemia*. In this Mountaine there are found ſome mines of Gould, of Silver, Quickſilver, Iron, and Brimſtone: yea, and in ſome places they finde precious Stones. *Mines.*

This Kingdome is encompaſſed about with woods & Foreſts, as if it were with a Wall. That part which runneth from the Weſt to the Eaſtward, was called by Strabo *Gabreta Silva*, and by Ptolomee *Gabrita*: But that part which runneth from the South unto the *Donavv*, or *Danubius:* is called by Ptolomee *Luna Silva*, and by the inhabitants the *Paſſauvvervvaldt*, and where it turneth Weſtward towards *Moravia*, the *Scheib-vvalt*. *Foreſts & woods.*

The Kingdome of Bohemia in the yeere, 1366. was devided by the Emperour, and King *Carolus* into twelve Provinces, over which were yeerly apponited a Captaine, a Baron, and one of the Knighthood, whoſe office was to take information of ſmall controverſies, and cauſes hapning betweene the ſubjects of ſeverall Lordſhips. Secondly if any miſchiefe were done by theeves, and murderers, then they were to call to the gentlemen under that juriſdiction to helpe to apprehend them. Thirdly, if any warre aroſe, then everie man was to repaire to his Chieftaine. There are in this Kingdome theſe Lordſhips, and States following, namely, the *Burgraviate* of *Carlſteyn*, where the royall crowne is kept. The Counties of *Sobkovvitz, Haſſenſtain, Litzka, Comethavv, Paſſau, Melnick, Roſenbergh*, and *Hradets:* The Lordſhips of *Haſſenburgh, Leip, Perſtain, Dobitſchavv, VValſtain, Roſchateck, Dachavv, Totſnick, VVardenbergh, Schellenbergh, Koſt, Schmiritz, Liſſavv, Kunevvalt, Deſſavv, Schonpeck, Slavva, Groſſen, Bora, Libenſtain, Ioppendorf, Gradetz, Colourat*, whereof ſome are Earledomes. Alſo the Barons of *Trachenbergh*, and *Milluſch*. *The ſeverall Provinces.*

The citie of *Pragh* was by the Emperour, and King Carolus honoured with the title of an Archbiſhoprick, under whome the Biſhop of *Litomiſz* is Suffragane. Thouching the cuſtomes, and manners of the *Bohemians*, *Iohannes Dubravius* writheth thus:

The *Bohemians* (ſaith he) are in their behaviour, and manners, yea in all their actions, and doings Lyon-like: They are of a tall ſtature, having broad, and ſtrong breaſts, rough-yellow haire, part whereof couvereth their necks, a loude voice, bright eyes, and ſtrong bodies: And as a Lyon is proud, and diſdayneth all other Beaſts, eſpecially when he is ſett upon, will not eaſely be pacifyed, and quietted: ſo alſo herein the *Bohemian* doth participate of his nature, for he diſpiſeth every man in word, and deede: in his going and ſtanding he is ſtately: in his behaviour, haughtie, highminded, and proud; and when he is provoked, or ill uſed, then is he very cruell, ſtorming, and arrogant, and violent in the execution of his will. He is alſo ambitious, and vaine-glorious, he alſo reſembles the Lyon in greedineſſe, for his pray & meate, and ſpareth no coſt, to ſatisfie his licorouſneſſe withall. *The nature of the Inhabitants.*

The deſcription of the Dutchie OF SILESIA.

TOuching the name of this Countrie, there are different opinions: the Poliſh writers ſay, that Sileſia is as much to ſay, as Slezaces that is a rabble of people, gathered together out of ſeverall nations, as out of Suevia, Saxonia, Bohemia & Moravia, beſides ſome other Inhabitants. *Cureus* contradicteth this, and deriveth their name from the *Elyſii*: others take it from the *Eſclavii* or *Slavonians*, which were the firſt Inhabitants of this Conntrie, thinking that this name was ſomewhat altered. Others again, who ſeeme to come neereſt the truth, fetch it from the mount Silens, which the learned call *Sabothum*, and the common people *Zottenbergh*.

The ancient people thereof then, were the *Quadi*, *Lygy*, and in ſpeciall the *Elyſy*, *Nabarnali*, *Manimi*, together with the *Illingy* and *Luſaty*, though at this day *Lauſnitz* and *Sileſia*, are two ſeverall Countries. If one obſerve well the ſite thereof, it is ſome 40 Germane miles in length, and ſcarcely 20 in breadth. The bounds Eaſtward touch the head of the River Viſtula, or the Wixell, not farre from the towne of Teſſchen, from whence it runneth along by the Kingdome of Poland, & ſo downeward to the Marquiſate of Brandenburgh, upon which, and Lauſnitz it bordereth Northward, Weſtward upon the Kingdome of Bohemia, & Southward upon the Marquiſate of Moravia. Betweene Bohemia, Moravia and Sileſia lye the Sudetes Montes, which ſeparate theſe Countries one from an other.

After that *Boleſlaus* the third of that name, Duke of Poland, who dyed in the yeere 1139, according to his will this Countrie being divided among his 3 Sonnes, there hapned a great rent and ſeparation. *Vladiſlaus* the ſecond, Duke of Poland and Sileſia, who was borne of the aforeſaid *Boleſlaus* his firſt wife, had in marriage *Chriſtina* the daughter of the Emperour, *Henricus* the fifth, through whoſe inſtigation he attempted to put his brother beſides his inheritance, in which he had ſuch ill ſucceſſe, that in the ſeventh yeere of his government, he loſt his own Kingdome, and was forced to flye for refuge to his Coſin the Emperour *Conradus* the third. Whereupon then there hapned ſuch a confuſion for a long time, that ſometimes it was ſubject to the Bohemians, other times to the Poles, but the greateſt miſchiefe of all was, becauſe it was divided into petty Dukedomes, and ſo loſt the ancient glorie and reſpect, eſpecially when as *Boleſlaus* the fourth in the yeere 1158 was conſtrained by the Emperour *Fredericus Barbaroſſa*, not onely to reſtore his expulſed brother, & his three Sonnes, but alſo to ſubject himſelfe to the Saxons Law, which for this cauſe are in uſe yet to this day in Polonia. After their Fathers death, theſe three Sonnes divided all Sileſia into three parts: *Boleſlaus* had for his poſſeſſion the middle part of the Countrie, which lyeth about Breſlaw: the Dukedome of upper Sileſia, bordering upon *Moravia* and *Cracow*, namely, *Ratibor*, *Oppeln*, *Toſſchen* & ſome others, *Micelaus* had for his ſhare. The loweſt part or nether Sileſia, next unto the Marquiſate of Brandenburgh and great Poland, as *Lignitz*, *Glogaw*, *Sagan* and other places was given to *Conradus*, who reedified *Glogaw*, whome his Fathers brother had deſtroyed, and made it his reſidencie, as *Micelaus* did the like at the towne of *Ratibor*. The townes in Sileſia proſpered as well in government, as in the ſumptuouſneſſe of their houſes, eſpecially after that they had overthrowne that fearefull incurſion, which the *Tartarians* had made into their Countrie anno 1241 by Henricus the firſt called *Barbatum*. His wife was *Hednig* the daughter of *Bartholdus* Duke of *Iſtria* and *Merania*. His Sonne was Henricus Pius, who alſo had three Sonnes, Henricus the third of Breſlaw, Boleſlaus of Lignitz, and Conrade of Glogaw Dukes. Theſe lived in continuall jarres one with an other, and alſo their Succeſſours, till at length Henricus the IV. Duke of Breſlaw, under the colour of a feaſt an. 1281 invited. Henricus Duke of Lignitz, the Duke of Glogaw of the ſame name, and Primiſlaus of Poſia, who afterward in the yeere 1295 was choſen King of Poland, tooke them priſonders, and would not ſet them at libertie, till they left ſome of their feathers behinde them, although that Lecus the black Duke of Cracow tooke their part. About the yeere 1390 Boleſlaus the brother of Henricus the fifth, was made Duke of Swynitz, who gave this Dukedome of Swynitz to his Sonne Bernardus, and left unto his two other Sonnes to Henricus Iaur, and to Boleſlaus the Dukedome of Munſterbergh. After the deceaſe of Henricus fidelis Duke of Sagan, there hapned an other partion among the ſame Sonnes: ſo that Oeletz, Steinaw and Gur became Dukedomes, whereby the number of Princes, did not onely encreaſe in Sileſia, but alſo great diſſention and diſcord grew more & more, eſpecially among the Poliſh Princes, becauſe of the jealouſie and ill ſuſpition, which they had conceived of the Sileſian Princes, ſeing they were more affected to the Dutches, & tooke in marriage the Germane Princeſſes, and ſo brought the Saxons into this Countrie, whereby they held no otherwiſe of them then as Allies in their Government, ſo that theſe Dukes had in deteſtation the Poliſh government, when they ſaw that by the inſtigation of the Biſhops they had much land taken from them.

At this time Sileſia is divided into 16 Dukedomes or principalities, every of them taking their name from the head-towne. Northward lyeth the principality of Teſſchen, which confineth the furtheſt bounds upon Hungary, and the Mountaines thereof, and alſo a part of it, upon litle Poland, not farre from the head of the Wixell, upon this bordereth the principalities of Ratibor, Troppaw, and Iagerendorp, which on the South part reacheth to the Bohemian Mountaines, & the ſpring-head of the River Oder, not farre from the towne of Gibea. Oppeln lyeth beyond the Oder, next unto litle Poland Northward, & is ſited betweene the principalities of Munſterbergh, Brieg & Ratibor, like as the principalitie of Brieg boundeth upon Poland, part of it lying one this ſide, and part thereof on the other ſide of the Oder. Breſlaw and Neuſs are in the very hart of Sileſia, though the greateſt part of the territoire of Breſlaw lyeth beyond the Oder. The principality of Neuſs is alſo a Biſhoprick. *Olſnitz* is next unto Breſlaw, and lyeth betweene it and the Poliſh confines. On this ſide of the Oder are Munſterbergh, Swynitz and Iaver, which but upon the Bohemian Mountaines, and with ſome part thereof turne about towards the Earledome of Glotz. The Dukedome of Lignitz boundeth Eaſtward upon Sweinitz, Weſtward upon the principalitie of Iaver, and North-

Septentrio

MARCHIÆ BRANDEN BVRGICÆ

Notularum explicatio
Vrbes
Pagi
Arces
Monasteria
Montes notabiles.

CONFINIA

DVCATVS CROSNENSIS.

LVSATIÆ INFERIORIS PARS.

LVSATIA SVPERIOR

DVCATVS WOLAVIENSIS.

DVCATVS LIGNICI

DVCATVS SCHWIDNICIENSIS.

COMITATVS GLATZENSIS.

BOHEMIÆ PARS.

Occidens

Meridies

Milliaria Germanica Communia.

SILESIÆ DVCATVS
Accurata et vera delinatio.
VIRIS MAGNIFICIS AC GENEROSIS
D. Valentino a Stöffel in Seppa Kower.
D. Sigismundo a Loss in Simpten Dammer.
D. Caspari à Stosch. Patroclibus in Groß
D. Davidi Gotfr. a Stosch. et Illust. Tschirna.
D. Gotfried ab Rauguitz in Brockelwitz Eichenbor
EQUITIBUS. PATRONIS.
Dicat Dedicatq.

E G N I

P O L O

N I Æ

C O N

F I

N I A.

DVCATVS OLSNENSIS.
LAVIENSIS.
BRIEGENSIS.
DVCATVS OPOLIENSIS.
DVCATVS RATIBORIENSIS.
DVCATVS TESCHINENSIS.
DVCATVS PLESSENSIS.
Herrschafft Militsch
Trachenberg
Oppelen
Peterkaw
Oriens
CRAKAW
AMSTELODAMI
Sumptibus Henrici Hon. III.

ward upon the principality of Glogaw, having for neighbours Poland upon the one ſide, and the Marck on the other ſide. Sagan butteth Weſtward upon *Lauſnitz*, and Northward upon the Dukedome of Croſſen. To this may be added the principality of Bernſtadt, & under the Neuſſiſh the Grotkiſh territories, but ſeing that Grotka is a Widdowes poſſeſſion, and that the Duke of Lignitz gave the towne of Nuys unto the Biſhop of Breſlaw, there is noe more account made of theſe titles. The Emperour, or rather the King of Bohemia poſſeſſeth by inheritance 9 of theſe principalities, namely: Breſlaw, Sweinitz, Iaver, Munſterbergh, Glogaw, Sagan, Oppeln, Ratibor and Troppow: the other two Iagerendorp & Croſſen, belonged likewiſe to the King, but afterward fell to other Lords, as alſo the Dukedome of Sagan was given ſome yeeres ſince by the Emperour, to this Generall Friedland or Walſtein for the ſervice, which he had done him. Ludovicus King of Hungarie and Bohemia, gave Iagerendorp to the Marquiſſes of Brandenborgh as a reward for their loyaltie, and Croſſen was morgaged to the houſe of Brandenburgh.

Whole Sileſia according to the ancient cuſtome, is divided into two parts, namely the Upper & the Nether Sileſia. The chiefeſt River is the Oder, which runneth from the South-Eaſt along this Countrie, towards the Northweſt, receiving by the way many ſmall Brookes into it, as the Queis, Bober, Poltznitz, Neifz, Steina, Bartſch, Browitz, Kladnitz, Oppa, and many others. It hath in it abundance of faire paſtures, and the whole Countrie is full of fruitfull fields, which maketh the Countrie to be ſo repleniſhed with Inhabitants, & the number of the Townes and Villages ſo great, that there are at this day above 161 great and ſmall towns, whereof none of them lye above three miles one from an other. The Dukedome of Breſlaw hath in it theſe townes following: *Breſlaw* which *Wratiſlaus* of *Bohemia* enlarged in that place, where the Oder and the Olaw meete together, and therefore as a memoriall thereof, they give a *W* for their armes, the firſt letter of his name. It is a great & populous towne, well compacted with many faire houſes in it, and is the eye and ornament of this Dukedome. This Countrie hath alſo 7 principall Biſhopricks: among which that of Breſlaw excelleth the others by much, & for his riches (from antient times) is called the golden Biſhop. The firſt was Gotfrid ſent into theſe Countries by Pope Iohannes the XIII, in the yeere 966. He at Smorga under Duke Miezlaus of Poland, erected a Chriſtiã Schoole, which made a way for the building of other Monaſteries, for under the commaund of the Biſhop of Breſlaw, there are 12 Moncks-Cloiſters, and 14 Nunns. After that Sileſia came into the hands of the Kings of Bohemia, the government was much altered, ſo that the King elected a Gubernator out from among the Princes, which they call the Oberampt, & over every of the Principalities appointed a Captaine. Every yeere there is held in the Citie of Breſlaw a generall imperiall daye, or Seſſions. Though the aire be here ſome what colde; yet is it pleaſant and healthfull: for in ſome places the Soile beareth Vines. But they drinke beare commonly here. Under the Bohemian Mountaines upon the brooke Zacka, there are fine hott-bathes, out of which alſo they digg Brimſtone, Saltpeter and Allum. Neere unto the towne of Strigia there is found *Terra Sigillata*, and by Lignitz *Axungia Lunæ*. There are alſo ſome gold mines, and ſome peeces, which come downe the ſpring Katzbach, out of the Mountaines. The great ſtore of yron make the Inhabitants here to have noe ſmall trading: the towns are all full of Tradſmen, by whoſe diligence and skill in weaving, they drive a mightie trade in linnen cloth, and other wares, which yeeldeth them every yeere an incredible ſomme of money. The government of their townes is Ariſtocraticall, and ſo ordered, that the Burgers cannot lightly rebell againſt their Superiours, ſeing they doe not force their Conſciences, but live frendly one with another. The nature of this people is amiable & affable, & this nation for their curteſie, civility & manners, doe farre exceede their Neighbours. And thus much for Sileſia.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE MARQVISATE OF MORAVIA,

Called by the Germans MERHERN.

MORAVIA, or *Merhern* boundeth Westward upon Bohemia, and taketh the name from the river of *Morava*, which watereth this Countrie. The ancients called this Province *Marcomannie*, becauſe it cõfineth & boundeth upon the Frontiers of Germanie, there where men travell from the *Donavv* into *Auſtria*, for *Marck* in high Dutch, is as much to ſaye, as a *Frontier*, or a *Limit*, in regard whereof, theſe people that inhabited theſe parts, were called *Marcomanni*, and ſignifyed Inhabitãts dwelling upõ the utmoſt Confines & Limits: Of this people *Arrianus* ſpeaketh in this wiſe: *The remoteſt & utmoſt of this nation vvere the Quadi, & Marcomanni*, afterward the *Iaziges* people of *Sarmatia*, thirdly the *Geta*, and laſtly a great part of the *Sarmatians*. That *Moravia* was the ancient habitation of the *Marcomanni* is moſt apparant, for the huſbandmen that dwelt about the river of *Hama*, haue often found in plowing up the ground many Coins and pictures of the Romane Emperours, among the reſt of *Marcus Anthoninus*, who as divers Hiſtories mention, warred againſt this nation. The money which they gott as a boote from the Ennemie hath this inſcription upon it, DE MARCOMANNIS. Some conieƈture upon the Etymologie of this name, that afterward the *Marcomans* inhabited that part of Germanie, which now they call the *Marcke*, or the Marquiſate of *Brandenburgh*, leying on the river of the *Elue* Weſtward: for the Inhabitants thereof, were called the *Marcker*, that is to ſay *Marcomans*, or Marcomanners. Others ſay, they had this name from a Horſe, as *Mareſchal*, that is, Mareſchall or Generall of the horſes, or from *Marſtaller*, which ſignifieth Maſter of the ſtable, or horſe: for *Marha* and *Merrhen* in the Germane tongue, is a Horſe and a Mare: ſo that *Marrhen-land* betokeneth a Countrie of Mares: but the firſt interpretation ſeemeth to be the trueſt. The confines then of *Moravia* at this preſent, are theſe: It is ſeparated Eaſtward from *Hungarie*, and *Poland*, Weſtward from *Bohemia*, and Northward from *Sileſia*: for Southward towards Auſtria, it is very euen, and plaine, and in ſome places it is ſeparated by the River of *Thayſa*, and ſome other brookes from *Auſtria*.

The Site.

The temperature and fertility.

The aire of this Countrie is moiſt, and humid, and therefore the more ſubieƈt to unhealthfulneſſe. And as it is a very populous Countrie: ſo is it alſo very fruitfull in Corne, Wine, & all things neceſſarie for mans uſe. *Saffran* groweth there in abundance, within the Countrie there are very good arrable lands, & upon the hills there growe goodly vines and grapes, which yeeld very pleaſant Wines. Therefore this Countrie in regard of the goodneſſe and fatneſſe of the ſoile, is ſo inhabited and manured, that there is ſcarcly any paſture for cattell to be found in it, but they are faine to turne them into the woods and Foreſts.

The Mounts *Sudeta*, neere unto the Towne *Igla*, are full of rich Mines of Metall. And which is more to be admired, that in this Countrie of *Moravia* there is great ſtore of *Myrrhe* and *Frakincenſe* found, which diſtilleth or droppeth not from the fatneſſe of ſome trees, as it doth in other places, but is digged out of the Earth onely in one place called *Gradiſcus*, where not onely *Thus Maſculum* is digged, repreſenting the ſhape of the privities of a man, but alſo very like unto thoſe of a woman. Not long ſince *VVenceſlaus* decended of the Lords of *Eyck*, in his Lordſhip of *Sterenbergh*, being minded there to make a fiſhpond, digged out of it the whole proportion of a mans bodie, which was nothing but *Myrrhe*. In former ages this Province was a Kingdome, and had their owne Kings, whoſe authoritie extended ouer *Bohemia*, and *Polonia*, and was a very great and a large Kingdome. About the yeere of Chriſt 900 *Znantocopius* had under his commaund *Moravia*, *Bohemia*, *Sleſia*, and *Polonia*, which Dukedomes were all ſubieƈt unto him: whereby he grew ſo mightie and potent, by commanding ouer ſo many people, that he waxed proud, and refuſed to pay unto Lodwick King of Germanie that tribute, which he was bound to pay unto the Romane Empire. For which they made warres upon him, but being aſſaulted he defended him ſelfe ſo well, that they parted one from an other upon equall conditions.

The Princes & Gouvernement.

The Hungarians, a people then newly ſtart up, lay cloſſe upon the borders, and Frontiers of *Moravia*, and kept the King of the *Moravians* ſo ſhutt in, that he could by no meanes breake out, and gett a paſſage. The Emperour having undertaken, not to leaue his deſſigne, untill he had gotten the Victorie ouer the Moravians, ſeeking ayde from all parts, opened a paſſage to the Hungarians, who fell upon the Chriſtians, and plagued them grievouſly with many miſeries and cruelties. And ſo the Emperour by theſe Infidels ouercame and deſtroyed the King of *Moravia*, who being vanquiſhed, and a great number of his men ſlayne, chaſed away, and putt to death: the King himſelfe eſcaped ſecretly this Slaughter and changing of his cloaths, ſaued himſelfe by flight. And being gotten into the Mountaine called *Sambri*, hauing putt of his Armes and ſent away his horſe, went a foote and liued as a poore Hermite in a ſhadie wood, where he liued upon Apples, Roots, and Herbs, till at laſt he mett with three other Hermites with

PARS COMITATVS GLACENSIS

BOHEMIÆ

PARS.

AUSTRIÆ SEPTEN

Gesenck gebirg

Gewicz

Notularum explicatio.

Amstelodami
Excudit Henricus Hondius.

MARCHIONATVS MORAVIÆ
Auct. I. Comenio.

whome he accompanied himselfe, and passed the rest of his dayes with them, not making himselfe knowne, but patiently endured all miseries. But the time of his departure drawing neere, calling these Hermits unto him, toold them, Ye knowe not yet what personnage I haue beene, namely, King of the Moravians, who being overthrowne in a Battaile, am retired to you, and now having tryed both the life of a King and of a private man I must dye. There is no happinesse of a Kingdome, to be preferred to a solitairie life. This maketh us to sleepe without care, and maketh roots, herbs, & water sweete and sauorous unto us, whereas carefulnesse and daungers make meate and drinke bitter. This residue of my life, which God hath giuen me amõg you, hath beene full of quietnesse, but these dayes which I passed during my reigne were rather a death thẽ a life untomee. Burie me here after my soule is departed out of my bodie, thẽ goe ye into Moravia, and tell my Sonne if he be living all these things. After this the provinces of Bohemia, Polonia and Silesia choose euery one of them a Duke of their owne, and gaue some small tribute to the Empire as a recognition of Souveraignity. About this time, when as the Emperour *Michael* reigned ouer the *Grecians*, *Cyrillus* the Teacher and Apostle of the Sclavonians, together with *Metodius*, came and layd the foundations of the Christian faith in *Moravia*, and at *Vielagrad* erecting an Episcopall Seate, the Pope of Rome reprouved them for it, and cited them before him, to wit because they had preached, and had administred the sacraments in the Sclavonian tonge, but they answered him with this scripture, *Let euerie spirit or Tongue praise the Lord*. *Æneas Silvius* in his Bohemian Historie. Chap. 13. relateth this other wise: to wit, that this *Cyrillus* being at Rome, besought the Pope, that he might use the Sclavonian Tongue in the administration of the Baptisme to his people, which being much disputed in the Eccleasticall Synode, and many that did oppugne and gainesay it, there was heard a voice frõ heauen speaking these words, *Let euerie spirit praise the Lord, and euery Tongue Confesse him*. And after this they gaue leaue to Cyrill to doe as he thought good.

Moravia at this day is in a meaner state, then it hath beene heretofore, for after the Kings came Dukes, and at last it was gouverned by Marquesses, and at this time is much devided, but the greatest part thereof is obedient unto the Crowne of *Bohemia*, and the rest of it belongeth to divers Lords and Barons.

The Townes. The Capitall Citie in the Countrie, and the Marquesses residencie is *Brunna* called in Dutch *Brin*, and in the Bohemian Tongue *Bruo*. *Olmutz* or *Olomontium* is the Episcopall Seate, called in former times *Velograd*. The other Townes are these: *Znaim*, *Radish*, *Iglauvv*, *Nieustadt*, *Niclasburgh*, *VVeisz-kirchen*, *Cremser*, *Boserlitz* where sometimes the Marquesse held his residencie, and some others demonstrated in this Mapp.

The Rivers. The chiefest rivers in this Countrie is the *Morava*, or *Maravaha*, called by Ptolomie *Ciabrus*, now commonly named the *Marhe*, which runneth round about the Citie of *Olmutz*, whence he taketh his Course into Austria, and many small rivers falling into him, at last dischargeth himself into the *Donavv*. They say this riuer gaue the name to this whole Countrie, but it is more credible, that this Countrie gaue him this name. The other riuers are the *Theya* or *Deyns*, called by some *Dudravius*, *Tharsa*, and by others *Thysia*. This riuer runneth by *Znaim*, a place where the Emperour Sigismund dyed, and parteth Moravia or Mehren from Austria. The riuer *Igla*, giueth the name to the Towne of *Iglau*, & runnig through *Moravia* parteth Bohemia from Moravia. The *Oder* hath is springhead not farre from *Olmutz*, & keepeth that name, till it falleth into the Sea. Some are of the opinion, that this river was called *Viadrus* by *Ptolomie*. It is called *Odera* from a place which the Inhabitants name *Odern*, because it is very fitt to take and catch foule in, for where these fowlers sett their netts and snares, it is not farre from the head of the *Oder*.

Wee must not passe ouer in silence the riuer *Hama*, for though it be but a small water, yet notwithstãding it watereth the most fruitfull Corne-Lands in all *Moravia*, & therefore it is reichtly called by the husbandmen, in regard it maketh the soile so fatt, *The very flovvre of Moravia*. In it there is often found diuers peeces of coine both gold and silver with the pictures of Marcus Antoninus, Commodus and other Romane Emperours upon them: whence it appeareth, that the Romans in this place had heretofore warrs with the *Marcomannis*: The other riuers are the *Svvarte*, and *Svvitavv*.

The vvoods and Mountaines. This Countrie is not so montainous, as *Bohemia*, but in all places is not euen, and plaine. *Ptolomie* maketh this place to be *Orcynium Nemus*, and *Gabreta Sylva*.

The nature of the Inhabitants. The Inhabitants are cruell by nature, and giuen to stealing, they speake a mixed language, but the Bohemian tongue is most in use among them: for they speake Dutch, but onely the Townes, and among the principall men of note and qualitie. For the rest, as *Dubravius* relateth, the *Moravians* are very like the Bohemians in their behaviour, manners, and fashions.

In the Villages of this Countrie, there dwell many *Anabaptists*, which haue all things in Common.

Within the Confines of *Moravia* Mercator placeth also the Counties of *Huckenvvald*, and *Schombergh*, with the Lordships of *Lomnicz*, *Dubrantiz*, *Gemnicz*, *VValstayn*, *Bitnix*, *Neuvvhausz*, *Telesch*, *Bozkovvitz*, *Trebitsch*, *Dirnovvitz*, and *Ragetz*, and thus much for Moravia.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE ARCH-DVTCHIE OF AVSTRIA.

The originall of the name.

AVSTRIA, or *Oostenrijck*, was heretofore called *Pannonia Superior:* this name *Austria* or *Oostenrijck* according to the testimonie of *VVolfgangus Lazius* is novell, fetcht either from the East-South-Easterne winde, which the Latins call *Auster*, and bloweth much in those parts, or from the Germane word *Oostreich*, which signifyeth an Easterne Realme, whereby the ancient *Francks*, named the frontiers of their Kingdomes, as also to their confines Westward they gaue the name of *VVestreich*. But the Francks *Oostreich*, lying upon the Rhyne, afterward got the name of *Austrasia*, and loosing this name in the processe of time, it seemeth the *Pannonii* tooke this name upon them, as *Lazius* testifyeth *Lib.*1. *cap.*2. *Comment. Gent. Aust.* Now the *Austrians* are descended from the ancient *Francks*, & *Saxons*, and gayned this tract of Land by the sword, notwithstanding all the resistance, which the *Hungarians* were able to make against them.

The bounds.

This Countrie boundeth Eastward upon *Hungary*, Southward upon the Mountaines of *Stiermarck*, which reach from the Alpes, as farre as Hungarie and further, Westward upon *Bavaria*, and Northward upon the river *Tejus* and *Moravia*.

The Temperature.

The Aire here by reason of the Easterne windes, which blowe often in these quarters, is very cleare, temperate, pleasant, and wholesome.

The fertilitie.

This Land also is exceeding fruitfull in all kind of Graine, and Trees, yea the soile is so easie to be tilled, especially, on the further side of the Danubius, that a Husband-man with one Leane horse is able to plowe up the ground.

The *Austrians* knowe not what Marle is, to fatten their grounds, as those of *Bavaria* doe, whose lands otherwise, would be leane, and barren. This whole tract of land, yeeldeth abundance of good Wine, which is stronger then your Germane Wine, but not so strong as your Spanish. It is transported in great abundance into *Moravia*, *Bohemia*, *Slesia*, and their neighbouring Countrie of *Bavaria*. This Countrie affordeth very good Saffran, and likewise Ginger neere unto *Hamburch*, lying at the foote of the Mountaine of *Cæcius*, or *Callenbergh*. There are also in it many silver Mines, but fewe of gould. They haue their owne salt, and it is also brought unto them from other parts.

The ancient Princes & Government.

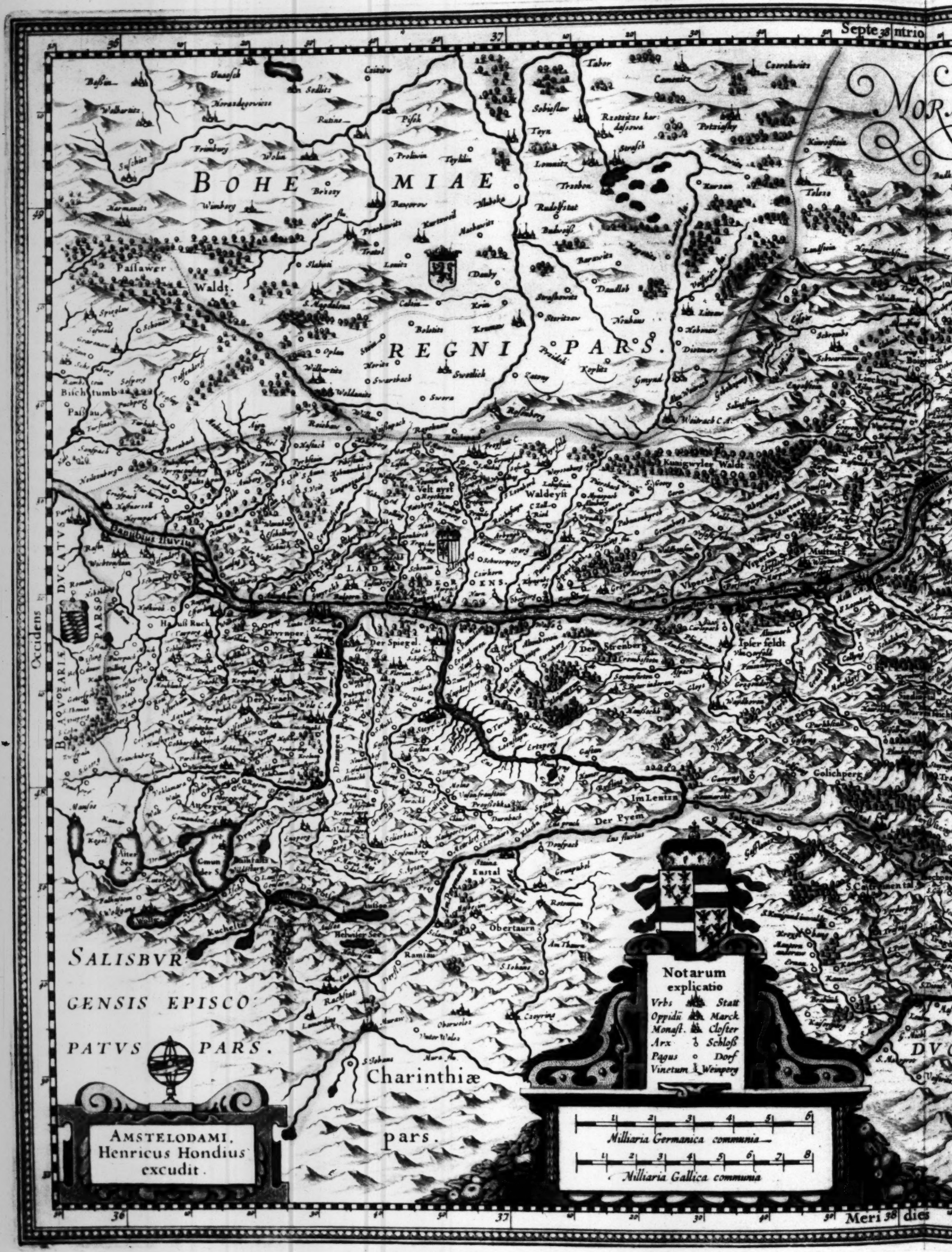
The Earles of *Babenbergh*, for a long time ruled over *Austria*, among whome *Lupoldus*, the first, was by the Empetour *Otho* the Second, elected Marquesse of Austria. Afterward *Henricus* from a Marquesse, was created Duke of *Austria* by the Emperour *Frederick*. His Issue failing in processe of time, *Rudolphus* of *Habsburgh* (who was chosen Emperour Anno 1280.) seized upon it, and appropriated it to himselfe, and would haue it called a Dukedome. *Frederick* the Second made it afterward a Kingdome. The armes of this Countrie, were in ancient times fiue goulden Larkes in a field azure. But Marquesse *Lupold* the Fifth of that name, for his valiant acts, obtained from the Romish Empire an other Armes, distinguished by a red and a white colour, seing that he at the taking in of the towne of *Tolomira*, had his bodie all over besprinkled with bloud; saving onely a white girdle, which he wore, that was discerned from his bodie.

The devision.

This whole Countrie is devided into the *Vpper* and *Nether Austria*. The *Nether* lyeth on the further side of the *Donavv*, and the *Vpper* on this side. The Dukedome of *Styria*, or *Stiermarck*, lying betweene the rivers of *Donavv*, *Muhz*, and *Mietz* was afterward annexed to this Countrie. The Inhabitants thereof speake partly High-dutch, and partly the Sclavonian, and Vandalian Tongue, they are misshapen by reason of their gorbellies & hanging paunches. Also the Dukedome of *Carinthia*, or *Karndten*, lying betweene the *Muhz* an the *Drauve*: likewise *Carnia*, or *Crain* lying Southward.

Vienna or Wien.

The *Metropolis*, or cheefe City of Austria is *Vienna*, or *VVien*, where before the nativitie of Christ, the *Sarmatians*, and the *Vandalls* inhabited. After them succeeded the *Boti*, the *Senones*, and others, whome *Tiberius Nero* bringing under subjection, reduced this Countrie into a Province. *In Itinerarib Anton.* it is called *Vindebona*, and in Ptolomee *Iuliobona:* both which Authours, lodge and place here the tenth Germane Legion, & that this is authentick, witnesse the antiquities which are yet seene, and found at this day within, and without this City. This Legion had the name of *Alauda* or a *Larcke*, which they gaue in their standard: from whence it seemes, the armes of the Marquesses of *Austria*, had their originall, namely, the giving of fiue Larkes. In Ancient times, this Citie was called *Fabina*, as we read in *Otto Frisingensis* lib. 1. of his historie of the Emperour *Fredericus* c. 32. as also in the historie of *Severinus* the Bishop of *Vienna:* and therefore those which inhabite there abouts, are yet to this daye called *Baiana*. *Lazius* saith also, that *Strabo* nameth it *Vendum*, and Iornandes *Pannonia Vrbs*. It is called in Dutch *VVien*, in the Sclavonian tongue *VVydme*, by the Turcks *Betz*, as *Ortelius* understood, from one *Carolus Rimius*, who was heretofore Ambassadour with *Zelim*, the Turkish Emperour. *Leunclavius* nameth it *VVetsch* and *Beetz*. Howsoeuer, it is a famous Citie, situated upon the river *Danubius*, where at this day the Emperour keepeth his Court. For fortification, it is invincible, becaus of the exceeding high and thick VValls, deepe


Septentrio
Meridies
Occidens
BOHEMIAE
REGNI PARS.
Passawer Waldt.
Buchstumb
Passau
Bauariae DVCATVS
PARS
SALISBVRGENSIS EPISCOPATVS PARS.
Charinthiæ pars.
Der Pyem
Im Lentzn
Notarum explicatio
Vrbs Statt
Oppidū Marck
Monast. Closter
Arx Schloß
Pagus Dorf
Vinetum Weinperg
Milliaria Germanica communia
Milliaria Gallica communia
AMSTELODAMI, Henricus Hondius excudit.

AVSTRIA
ARCHIDVCATVS
Auctore Wolfgango Lazio.

MORAVIAE vulgo MERHERN
PARS

REGNI
HVN
GARIÆ
PARS.

STEIRMARCK.

DVCATVS-

-STIRIAE
PARS.

Tulner feldt

Orient

ntrio

dies

Moates, ſtrong Bulwarkes, large Ramparts, Turrets, & lyeth as a mightie bulwarke againſt the power and violence of the Turck. It hath large, and faire Suburbs, ſumptuous, and loftie houſes, painted on the outſide, braue, and magnificent Churches, built with blew ſtone, lightſome within, and ſupported with mightie pillars. The Citizens VVine-cellars are ſo large, and deepe, that the building under ground is not much leſſe, then that wich is aboue. And the ſtreetes are all paved with ſuch great ſtones, that though waggons heavie loaden goe upon them; yet they will not ſinke under them. There is ſuch great ſtore of all proviſions within this City, eſpecially of VVines, that it is almoſt incredible, and every yeere, when they pluck and gather their grapes, they muſt employ about them 1200. horſes.

This Citie in the yeere of our Lord 464. receiued the Chriſtian faith, by the preaching of Doctour *Severinus*, who built two Churches in it: ye may read the ſtorie of this City in *Lazius* and *Otto Friſingenſis*. *Frederick* the Second enlarged this Citie greatly, and built it better, and likewiſe the ſucceeding Dukes of *Auſtria*. Alſo the Emperour *Frederick* the Second, erected in it a famous Vniverſitie for all Arts, and ſciences, which afterward Anno 1356. was renewed by *Albertus Duke of Auſtria*, but at laſt through the factions, and diſſentions, of the Schollars, was ruined, and brought to nothing. Heretofore haue flouriſhed in this Citie many excellent & learned men, among the reſt *VVolfgang Lazius*, Phyſician, and Hiſtoriographer unto the Emperour *Ferdinand*, *Iulius Alexandrinus*, *Matthias Farinator*, and *Iohannes Haſelbach*, there Profeſſour, and Maſter of the chaire in Divinitie, who was ſo carefull in his expoſitions, that he was 21. yeeres in expounding of the firſt Chapter of the Prophet *Iſaiah*. This Citie grew famous for the braue defence, and the reſiſtance which the Citizens made, when the Turck beſieged it in the yeere 1529. and as it is reported, loſt eightie thowſand men before it.

Gmunda. In Vpper Auſtria lyeth alſo *Gmunda*, a towne not very great; but much commended for the hanſomeneſſe, and fineneſſe thereof, ſituated upon a lake, which taketh the name from it, called *Gmunder-lake*, from which the river *Dravus* taketh his ſpring-head, and runneth through *Auſtria*. In this towne they driue a great trading in ſalt, which is exceeding good, & ſharpe, being digged out quarries, in the hills, lying about it, and being brought to *Gmunda*, is putt into ſmall barrels, which they call *Kubelen*, and from the Drauve is carryed downe the Danubius to Vienna, and ſo from thence to other townes in *Auſtria*, *Hungarie*, *Styria*, and *Carnten*, to the great profit of *Gmunda*.

Beſides theſe there are many other ancient, and fine townes in *Auſtria*, namely *Lintz*, *Steyr*, *VVadenhoſen*, *Melicum*, which is a very ancient Caſtle built by *Claudius*, *Crembs*, the Caſtle *Cetro* now called *Zeiſſelmaur*, *S. Hypolitus Cloiſter*, *Neuburgh* and *Corn-Neuburgh*, *Petronella*, now a Village, being the ruines of a very great Citie. Alſo *Nieuſtadt*, *Pruck*, which lyeth upon the river *Leytza* and *Hamburgh*, all the reſt I will paſſe by for brevitie ſake.

Meeres & lakes. This Countrie is full of Meeres or Lakes; the chiefeſt whereof are theſe: *S. VVolfgangs*, the *Vſero*, the *Filleſea*, & the *Einſidler-ſea*.

The Rivers. There are alſo manie rivers, which water this Countrie, whereof the *Danubius* is the principaleſt, and was heretofore the bound of this Countrie, but now runneth through the midſt of it. The others are called the *Lathoſinus*, *Genus*, or *Oſanus*, *Tranus*, *Travus*, *Erlaphus* which commeth out of a pleaſant Meere, by *Cell*, *Traſius*, *Ipſius*, *Melicus*, *Marchia Tejus*, which ſeparateth *Moravia* from *Auſtria*, *Cambus* abounding in all kind of fiſhe, *Leytha*, *Suegades*, wherein they take Luſhious Crabs, and ſome others.

The Mountaines & hills. The principall Mountaines are the Mount *Cæcius* ſo called in Latine, or *Calenbergh* in Dutch, which reacheth from the *Danubius* to the river *Dravus*: the parcells whereof are the *Schne-bergh*, *Semeringh*, *Kempergh*, *Hertbergh*, *Ceubſperg*, *Heuſtpergh*, *Plaitz*, *Cognamus Mens*, commonly called at this day the *Haimburgerbergh*, which runneth from the *Danubius* to the *Arobus*.

Foreſt & woods. This Countrie alſo is here and there couvered with Foreſts, and VVoods, all percells & braunches, of the *Hircynian* Foreſt, or *Svvartvvood*, and *Luna Silva*, the chiefeſt of them are called the *Freytſtretter*, and the *Konigvviſervvaldt*.

The Gouvernment. In the Citie of *Vienna* there are twelve Senatours, or Magiſtrates which adminiſter Iuſtice every day: whereof foure of them are Spirituall, namely, the Officiall to the Biſhop of *Paſſavv*, the Officiall of the Biſhop of *Vienna*, the Chapiter of the Cathedrall Church, & the Rectour of the Vniverſitie. Beſides theſe, there are foure Officiers for the Citie, and foure without the Citie, the chiefeſt whereof are thoſe, whom they call *Regiment*, to whom thoſe of Nether *Auſtria* muſt adreſſe themſelues for Iuſtice, and whom they call the *Fiſcus* or *Camera*, before whom all Accounts of the Provinces are paſſed. The others are inferiour, and ſubordinate to theſe, and from whom they maye appeall to theſe Superiours. As the Provinciall Councill, and their Marſhalls, the Deputies of the Province, the Magiſtracie of the Citie, and their Burrough-maſter. The ordinarie Court of the *Pretour* of the Citie: the Iudgment of Farming, and Toles, and the *Pretour* of the Marchants whom they call *Handgraviat*, whereof *Lazius* treateth at large in his hiſtorie of *Vienna*.

The third Imperiall Circle. The third Imperiall circle, is that of *Auſtria*, which conſiſteth of two States: the firſt are the Lords Spirituall, namely the Biſhop of *Trent*, *Brixen*, *Goritz*, *Segovienſis* or of *Seçauvv*, *Labach*, and *Vienna*, the Maſter of the Dutch Order in *Eiſchtal*. The ſecond State are theſe Princes, and Lords temporall: As the Arch-Duke of *Auſtria*, the Earle of *Schaumbergh*, the Earle of *Hardeck*, the Lords of *Roggendorf*, and *Senſter*, and the Baron of *VVolckenſteyn*. Beſides theſe ſome of the Princes of the Empire are comprehended under *Auſtria*, namely, the Earledomes of *Thurn*, *Crentz*, *Ortenburgh*, *Perneck*. The free Lords of *Landtskroon*, *VVanbergh*, *Hohen*, *Oſtervvitz*, *Neubergh*, *Guetenhagh*, *Tieffenbach*, *Mairhofen*, *Avverſbergh*, *Dorneck*, *Saravv*, *Hartenſtain*, *Schartzenavv*, *Tiernſteyn*, *VVackhantal*, *Hof kircken*, *Eytzingh*. likewiſe the Lordſhips of *Aichelſbergh*, *Caltenbrun*, *Maſſenbergh*, *Studenbergh*, *Heggenbergh*, *Stackrenbergh*, *Liechtenſtain*, *Loſenſteyn*, *Buchaim*, *Luethurt*, *Porges*, *Schonkirchen*, *Schiftenbergh*, *Altenſbergh*, *Hornſtain*, and *Seiberſdorf*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF STYRMARCK.

The name.

STYRMARCK, or Styria without all queſtion, hath this name from a *Stier*, or a *Bull*. *Ægidius Tſchudus* is of the ſame opinion, relating out of *Plinie*, that *Cato* held, that among the *Tauriſci* were counted alſo the *Leopontii*, and *Salaſſi*, for thus he ſaith: So were then the *Tauriſci* alſo *Galli*, which nation in the ancient Warres of the Gaules, tooke up their habitation beyond the *Alpes*, whereof alſo *Polybius* in his XI. booke *de bello Gallico* writeth thus: In the Alpes on both ſides of the mountaines; in that part which reacheth towards the *Rhoane*, and the North, dwelt the *Gaules*, which were named *Tranſalpini*, but that part, which lay towards the Plaines, were the *Tauriſci*, *Agones*: and other barbarous nations, of whome the *Tranſalpini* not by deſcent, by reaſon of the differẽce of their habitatiõs were diſtinguiſhed one from an other, and therefore were they called *Tranſalpini*; becauſe they dwelt beyond the Alpes. The *Tauriſci* afterward leaving theſe parts, ſought out new habitations & came and tooke in that Countrie, which at this day is called the Earledome of *Goerts*, & from thence went forward, and dwelt in *Styria*, or *Styrmarck*, in which countrie they left their name behinde them, for *Taurus*, is as much to ſaye, as a *Steere*, or a *Bull*. They ſpread themſelves alſo in *Auſtria* and Hungarie, whereof it is needeleſſe to make any mention here. Some will maintaine for a truth, that *Styria* was heretofore called *Valeria* and that in honour of *Valeria* the daughter of *Diocletianus*, as *Marcellinus* witneſſeth, as alſo *Aurelius Victor* in his hiſtorie of the Emperours. *Volateranus* ſaith that it was called *Iapida*, writing in the ſeveth booke of his Geographie, in this manner: The next adiacent Countrie is *Iapida*, which is now called *Styria*, though *Pope Pius* thinketh the ſame to be *Valeria*, but I am rather of the opinion by the deſcription of *Rufus*, that *Valeria* ſhould rather be *Croatia*, which lieth betweene the *Danubius* & the *Dravus*: & ſo *Volaterranus* was deceaved, for if the firſt opinion be true, hence it appeareth then, that the *Quady* had in former times their habitation here: Seing that *Sextus Ruffus* writeth, that under *Iulius* the *Marcomanni* & *Quadi* were driuen out of the places *Valeria*, which lay betweene the Danubius, and the Dravus. This Countrie is a part of the Mediterranean *Norici*, as likewiſe *Carinthia*, and were reckoned under the Provinces of *Illyricum*, or *Sclavonie*, which afterward was comprehended under Germanie.

The Site.

Styria boundeth Eaſtward upon *Hungary*, Southward upon *Carniola*, and *Crain*, Weſtward upon *Carinthia*, and Northward upon *Auſtria*. On the Eaſtſide it hath a large plaine field, but on the other parts, this Countrie is every where mountainous: I cannot ſpeake much of the fertilitie thereof, but in all places there are many Mines, which are litle ſought after, or digged into through the negligence of their Princes. There are ſilver Mines in the Alpes, which they call the *Schvvenberger-Alpes*, and by the river of *Amiſus*, there are yron-quarries. Heere alſo they ſeeth great Store of Salt, which is tranſported into other Countries, and whereof they make good proffit.

Metalls & Mines.

Salt.

This Countrie was in ancient times a Marquiſate of *Pannonia prima*, or *Auſtria*, and for this cauſe *Styria* is called a *Marck*, which is a certaine limit, or tract of land, ruled, and gouverned by a Marqueſſe, as Lazius witneſſeth, hauing afterward obtained the title of a Dukedome from the Emperour *Fredericus Barbaroſſa*. At laſt it came under the Commaund of the Dukes of *Auſtria*, unto whome it is ſubject to this day.

The ancient gouvernours

The laſt Marqueſſe was *Ottocarus*, whoſe daughter *Lupoldus* Duke of Auſtria marryed, who with the Conſent of the Emperour, was made Duke of *Styrmarck*.

His houſe & Succeſſion failing, the Inhabitants of the Countrie ſent ſome into Auſtria, and others into Hungarie. The King ſent his Sonne unto them, but ſeing he ruled according to his owne luſt, which the Styrmarckers would by no meanes ſuffer & endure, he was at laſt driuen away, and in ſtead of him they called in *Ottocarus* the King of Bohemia his ſonne, who before had made himſelfe Maſter of the Dukedome of *Auſtria*, and Anno 1269. gott alſo *Carinthia* to it, but he could not keepe it long: for when he was ſo tranſported with arrogancie, that he begann to diſpiſe his imperiall Majeſtie, and would not ſweare fealtie unto the Emperour, Rudolphus of Habsburgh, for his Bohemian Feeſimple, the Emperour preſcribed a day of meeting for the Princes, at *Ausburgh*, citing thither *Ottocarus*, to appeare there, upõ a great penaltie, and to giue an account for his contempt againſt his Majeſtie, as likewiſe for the Countries, which he held vnjuſtly.

Ottocarus laughed at this Citation, and ſent no man upon the day appointed to anſwere in his behalfe. In the meane while arriued alſo at *Augsburgh* Ambaſſadours ſent from the States of *Auſtria*, and complained greatly to the Emperour, and the Princes about the violence, wronge and crueltie, which *Ottocarus* had done them, & charged him with theſe points: Namely, that he had made himſelfe Maſter of *Auſtria* by an unjuſt title, and had devorced himſelfe from his lawefull wife, Margretta, the true Inheritrix of the houſe of *Auſtria*, and had poyſonned her, & tooke a Concubine in her ſtead. That he had bereft, and diſpoſſeſſed *Agneta* of *Baden*, and her daughter *Elizabetha*, and her brother *Henricus*, from their lawfull inheritance in Auſtria, and hat moſt cruelly put to death many of the principall Lords in the Citie of *Vienna*; and had often ſhowne his dogged nature againſt the innocent people. Alſo that he ſecretly had ſhared & devideth with *Bela* the King of Hungarie, the Land of *Auſtria*, *Styria*, *Carniola*, and the *Vandalian Marck*, being all Fee-ſimples of the Empire, that he was therefore revolted from the Romiſh Empire, & the Emperour, to the end, that by the helpe of a forraine Nation, he might the better detaine Auſtria, and laye a heavie yoak upon the ſubjects.

Hereupon it was reſolved, with the unanimie conſent of the Princes, to ſend one in legacie to *Ottocarus*: but in ſtead of a good anſwer they got nothing from him, but ſcornfull and deſdainfull words againſt the Emperour and the Princes, whereupon they all


Carinthiæ
Pars
Com: Lebnam
Austriæ
Occidens
Mer: 30

STIRIA

Milliaria Germanica Communia.

Hungar pars

Meri: 30 dies 40 50 39 10 20 30 40

tentrio 40 50 39 10 20 30 40

consented to make warre upon him, and promisſed his imperiall Majeſtie all needfull aſſiſtance: who then levying a great Armie, marched into *Auſtria*: Againſt whom alſo *Ottocarus* came with no ſmall power; but diſparing of the ſucceſſe of that warre, fearing the foreſight and power of the Emperour, through the mediation, and interceſſion of two Biſhops made peace with the Empire, reſtoring *Auſtria* unto him againe, and tooke the oath of alegance to the Emperour; aſwell for Bohemia, as for his other Lands, and Provinces, and this inauguration hapned in the ſight of the whole Armie, while *Ottocarus* kneeled downe upon his knees before the Emperour.

When as his Conſort, and other ſeditious people upbrayded him herewith, as having ſhowne himſelf weake, and faint-hearted herein, then he broake the peace, and fell againe into *Auſtria* with an Armie, whereupon the Emperour preſently encountered him with his Germane Souldiers being ayded alſo by the Hungarians, and gaue battaile one to another not farre from a ſmall towne called *Marcheccus*, where *Ottocarus* was defeated, and ſlaine in the battaile: This done the Emperour fell preſently with his furious Armie into *Bohemia*, putting it to fire, and ſword, and ſo conſtrained *VVenceſlaus* Sonne of the deceaſed *Ottocarus*, that he was driuen to begg and intreate for a peace, and to receiue ſuch lawes from him, which might tend to the dignitie and Supremacie of the Empire. This being done, the Emperour eſtabliſhed his Sonne *Albertus* into the Government of *Auſtria*, and a while after pronounced, and declared him alſo Duke of *Auſtria*, and *Styrmarck*, with the ioynt conſent of all the Princes of the Empire.

The deviſion of the Countrie.

Styria is devided into the Vpper, and the Nether Styr-marck: the river of *Muhr* runneth through the vppermoſt: the Nethermoſt lyeth, where the *Dravus*, and the *Muhr* meete together, which is ſited next unto *Pannonia ſecunda*, whereof this place is alſo called am *Hungarish*. The chiefeſt townes of *Styria* are *Brug* upon *Muhr*, *Gratz*, *Viana*, or *Voytſpergh* upō the river *Kaynach*, *VVolſperch* upon the river *Lavanda*, *Marchpurgh* a principall towne lying on the left ſide of the *Dravus*: upon the ſame ſide alſo is *Petovia*, or *Colonia Petovia*, where the Romane Legions lay: on the other ſide of the river lyeth *VVaraſinum*, which is called *Caſtra Variana*: *Rackeſpurg* lyeth on the left ſide of river of *Muhr*, where *Bavaria* beginneth, here lyeth alſo *Cilia* by the ſide of the river *Savo* or *Sauvv*, an ancient towne, as is to be ſeene by the ruines thereof: for there are found yet to this day many Romane inſcriptions. The inhabitants report, that it was built by *Sylla*, and was called *Sullax*, but (as *Volaterranus* ſaith) without any evident proofe: poſſibly it was that, (or built out of the ruines thereof) which Ptol. placeth not farre from hence, and called it *Celia*.

Townes.

Earledomes.

In *Styria* there are many Earledomes, among which is *VVaraſdin* upon the river *Dravus*, and *Lebnan* upon the river *Muhr*.

Rivers.

Theſe rivers runn through *Styria*: na mely, the *Dravus*, *Lavanda*, *Sackan*, *Sulmo*, *Raynacho*, *Mura*, *Martza*, *Arrabon*, *Veyſtritza*, *Lauffnitz*, and a great many other brookes and ſpringes, whereof moſt of them all runn, and fall into the *Danubius*.

Mountaines

The Mountaines in this Province are innumerable, and therefore it is impoſſible to declare them by name, but they are called in Generall *Norica Alpes*, ſome of them bearing the name of the Alpes, as the *Rauch Alben*, *Sub Alben*, *Savv Alben*, *Schvvanberger Alben*. Vpon the confines of *Auſtria*, *Carinthia* and *Styria* leyth the Mount *Taurus*. Vpon the river *Muhr* the Mount *Ceſacus*, called now the *Schockel*. Alſo the Mount *Sattli*, *Manſenbergh*, *VVeinſpergh*, by the river *Saltzvverinde* called *Savvruſſel*, which is *Os porcinum*, or the *Hoggs-ſnout*, *Teuffelſteygh*, which is as much to ſay as the *Devills-ſtares*. By the ſide of the *Muhr* in *Gaiſtal* are *Steinbergh*, and *Kainacher Alben*. A litle lower are the *Kreutzbergh*, and the *Hertzbergh*. And Eaſtward the *Radel*, and the *Plaitzbergh*. Ouer the *Dravus* Southward is *Mons Cladius*, at this preſent called *Dracimbergh*. *Vadianus* mentioneth that in former yeeres, there went a credible report at Vienna, that there was a Mountaine in *Styria*, which begann to burne: which miniſtered occaſion to the Emperour *Maximilian*, to ſend ſome men thither to enquire of the truth thereof, which indeede they found to be ſo: this miracle I thought worth, to repeate here, having hapned as it is ſuppoſed in the yeere of our Lord 1520. In which time it ſeemeth, that *Vadianus* wrot this. The aforeſaid Mountaines for the moſt part, are couvred with woods like a Wilderneſſe.

The manners of the Inhabitants.

Touching the behauiour, and the manners of the *Styr-marckers*, they are comonly clowniſh and blockiſh, and the Inhabitants are much troubled with Throat-cropps, which are huge long Cropps, hanging downe their necks: ſome of them are ſo great, that they hinder their ſpeech, & that woman, which giueth ſuck, may caſt the ſame behinde her back (if the report be true) to the end it might not hinder the ſucking of her child. *Ortelius* hath obſerued alſo, that Anno 1558, in travelling from *Vienna* to *Venice*, he ſaw a man at *Friſach* not without great admiration, whoſe chinne at his Eares, was almoſt as broad as his ſhoulders, hanging downe to his breaſt. Some aſcribe the cauſe of theſe longe Corps, to the Water, & the Aire. For the reſt, the *Styr-marckers* are in manners and ſpeech like unto the Germans, ſaving thoſe that inhabite about the river of *Dravus*, which ſpeake the Sclavonian tongue.

THE DESCRIPTION OF THE KINGDOME OF HVNGARIE.

The name.

HVNGARIA, or *Hungarie*, taketh the name from the *Huns*, or *Hungarians*, a Scythian people, which inhabith the same to this day, and containeth within it *Pannonia*, and on the other side of the *Donavv*, *Iazigum*, and almost the whole Countrie of the *Dacians*, which is now called *Valachia*.

The site.

Southward, this Countrie boundeth upon the river *Savv*, or *Savvus*, where by it is separated from *Croatia* and *Servia*, which lie beyond the *Adriatick*, or *Venetian* sea. Northward, upon *Poland* and *Russia*, and the mountaine *Carpatus*. Westward, upon *Austria* (heretofore the chiefe Countrie of Vpper *Panonia*) *Moravia*, and *Styrmarck*. Eastward, upon *Mysia* now called *Rhetiana*.

The temperature and fertility.

This Countrie is much commended, and greatly extolled aboue all others, aswell for the sweetnesse, and temperature of the aire, as for the pleasantnesse and situation thereof. The Soile is very fruitfull, to beare every kind of thing, and yeeldeth great store of Gould, Silver, Dyes, and Salt, to such as deale in them: in no Countrie is there found such abundance of fodder for Cattaile, Corne, Fruit-trees, and such as men use to pluck with the hand, besides pease, and beanes. About the *Donavv* from *Quinque Ecclesia*, as farre as *Belgrade* growe noble Vines, whereof they make strong Wines: but there are fewe, or no Olyf-trees, which being excepted, this Kingdome seemeth to be endued with abundance of all the gifts of Nature.

Abundance of Cattaile.

It breedeth sundrie kind of Cattaille, which are here in such a multitude, principally Sheepe, and Oxen, that they send such a number into other Countries, especially into *Italie*, and *Germanie*, that it is almost incredible. It aboundeth much also in all store of game, as Hares, fallow-Deere, Staggs, Hindes, Goats, Wild-swine, Wolues, Beares, and such like: there is also most excellent hauking, especially, of Partridges, Phesants, Blackbirds & Thrushes.

Ancient people.

The *Pæones*, or *Pannonians* inhabited first this Countrie, afterward the *Gothes*, whom the *Hunns* expulsed: and the *Hunns* were chased out of it againe by the *Longobards*, who dwelt here for the space of 42. yeeres: but afterward the Huns under *Attila*, came againe into their possession, after whose death *Carolus Magnus* tooke this Countrie unto himselfe. But in the yeere 930. under the gouvernment of the Emperour *Arnulphus*, the Hungarians came out of *Scythia*, & tooke up their habitation here, remayning in their *paganisme* untill the Coronation of King *Stephen*, whom they called *the holy*. So that from that time forward, even unto this day, the Hungarians haue continued in the Christian faith.

Vnder *Hungarie* is contained the whole territoire of *Iazigum Metanastarum*, which *Ptolomee* boundeth with the *Donavv*, and *Tibiscus*, and is also shutt in with the *Sarmatian* Mountaines, a remnant of this people continue here still, & are called *Iaz*, they inhabit in that part, where *Plinie* placeth them, & speake a language much differing from that of Hungarie.

The Gouvernment.

The first Christian King of Hungarie was *Stephen the Holy*, his Nephew *Peter* succeeded him, and *Andrevv* his kinsman: *Bela*, *Geysa*, *Ladislaus*, *Almus*, *Stephen* the II. *Bela* the Blind. *Geysa* the II. *Stephen* the III. *Bela* the III. *Emerick*, *Ladislaus* the II. and Successiuely manie others, till the happie time of *Rodolph* the II. King and Emperour who reigned 32. yeeres. The King of Hungarie had wont to rule this Kingdome by two sorts of Magistrates, or Councills, whereof the chiefest were devided into three other Magistrates. The first was the Kings Gouvernour, or the *Palatine* of the Realme, who was next in dignitie to the King, and who was the Kings ordinarie Iudge, if any complaint came against him, he was choosen thereunto by the Common voice, but this state was not held hereditaire. Next under him was *Iudex Curiæ*, or the *Court-Iudge*, which was also one of the ordinaire Iudges of the Kingdome, and after him the ordinaire, & perpetuall Chancellour of the Realme, which state commonly the Arch-Bishop of *Gran* did Administer, who among the Spiritualitie is Primate, and the chiefe Secretary of the Kingdome, and hath this preeminencie before others that he annointeth the Elected King, and also confirmeth, and establisheth all priviledges with the broad seale, & when the King pleaseth he signeth and confirmeth letters of lesse importance, and especially the Royall decrees, and such like causes. The *Magister Curiæ*, or *Highstuard* is alwaies to followe the Kings traine, and is one of his privie Councill. The *Tavernicorum Regalium Magister* his charge is over the Silver mines, the Salt mines, and over the Townes, Castles, and Villages, which belonge unto the Kings Treasurie, or Exchequer.

Vnto the second degree of Magistracie, appertaine first these three, which are in great respect, and pronounce sentence, to wit, first the *Vice-Palatine* of the Kingdome. Secondly the *Iudex personalis præsentiæ*, which in Iudgment supplyeth the Kings place, and is appointed over the other Iudges, thirdly the *Vice-Iudex Curiæ*. The Inferiour which rather administer the office of a Iudge then of a Magistrate, are the two *Protonotarii Iudicis personalis præsentiæ*, namely, the *Protonotarius Vice-Palatini*, & the *Protonotarius Vice-Iudicis Curiæ*. These are all called *Masters*, and haue for Assistants and Fellow-helpers these persons following, namely the Secretarie of the Arch-Bishop of *Gran*, whome they call the *Fiscall*, 12. Assessours, and some sworne Notaries.


39
40
41
42
49
48
47
46
Occidens
Septent
Mo ra uæ
pars
Austriæ
Vienna
Presburg
Komaria com.
Barfel com.
Sopron. com.
comita.
Castri Ferrei com.
Veszthes dis Schilperg
Nouieradiensis com.
Albensis com.
H. Steyrmark
Zaladiensis com.
Palaton lacus
Im Schumat
Warasdiensis comita.
Rifiensis com.
Im Sigeth
Zagrabiensis com.
Rolegiensis com.
Bosniæ pars
Ratzen
HUNGARIA
REGNUM
Sumptibus Henrici Hondy
Per Gerardum Mercatorem
Cum Priuilegio


Septentrio
43
44
45
46
Ruſsię
pars
Cepuſienſ. com.
Liptouienſis
com.
Gewinarienſis
Ungher com.
Tornenſ.
com.
Abaujwari
enſ. com.
Zemlinienſ.
com.
Peregienſ.
com.
Moramaroſienſ. com.
Vgo
Bereghienſ.
comitat.
Zabolcien
ſis com.
Bihorienſis
com.
Heweſienſ.
com.
Zolnocenſ. com.
Toranta lienſ.
com.
Orodienſ. com.
Cumanus
Campus
Bathienſis
comita.
Bodroghien
ſis comita.
Chonadienſ.
com.
Temeſienſ. com.
Waramen. com.
Bachmeghe
deſerta
Marons Campus
Sirmienſis
com.
Hungarica
Oriens
47
48
49
Meridies
43
44
45
46

Vnto the third degree of Magiſtrates belong thoſe which attend upon the Kings ſervice, to wit, the Kings Treaſurer, the Chamberlaine, the Carver, Attendants Vsshers, Purſevants, and ſuch inferiour officiers: & theſe are the three degrees of the chiefe, and higheſt Councill. What concernes the meaner, or ſlighter, they are adminiſtred in euery place according to their ſeverall rights, and priuiledges. Now ſeing this is a very large Kingdome, throughout every Province they haue their Benches, and ſeſſions appointed: which are called by the Hungarians *Comitatus*, or Shires, which are theſe that lie along the *Donavv*, Weſtward from the river *Tibiſcus*: *Poſonienſis Comitatus*, *Nitrienſis*, *Cepuſienſis*, *Gevvinarienſis*, *Poſthienſis*, *Semlinienſis*, *Comarienſis*, *Liptonienſis*, *Novigradienſis*, *Abavivarienſis*, *Bathienſis*, *Vngenſis*, *Traachimenſis*, *Barſienſis*, *Hontenſis*, *Borſodienſis*, *Bodroghtenſis*, *Peregrienſis*, *Turoccenſis*, *Omuzolis*, *Tornénſis*, *Hevvecienſis*, *Zolnozenſis*, *Moramaruſienſis*. About the *Donavv* Eaſtward of *Tibiſcus*, *Vgogienſis*, *Bihorienſis*, *Zatmarienſis*, *Orodienſis*, *Zabolcienſis*, *Chonadienſis*, *Themeſienſis*. Betweene the river *Donavv*, and the river *Dravus*, *Muſunenſis*, *Zaladienſis*, *Tolvenſis*, *Rhab*, or *Iaurienſis*, *Veſprinienſis*, *Strigonienſis*, *Siponienſis*, *Albenſis*, *Sinigienſis*, *Caſtriferrenſis*, *Peliſienſis*, *VVaranienſis*. Betweene the rivers of *Dravus* and *Sauvus*, *Valkonenſis*, *Riſienſis*, *Syrimienſis*, *VVaraſdienſis*, *Poſegienſis*, *Zagrabienſis*, &c.

The Spirituall adminiſtration.

The Spirituall adminiſtration of this Kingdome, conſiſteth principally in two Arch-Biſhops, whereof the one is of *Strigonium* or *Gran*, who is alſo *Legatus* or *Nuntius Apoſtolicus*, and primate of the Kingdome, having under him theſe Biſhops following, to wit, of *Agria*, *Vacia*, *Nitria*, *Quinque Eccleſia*, & *Veſprin*, who is alſo Chancellour to the Queene, and crownes her. Alſo that of *Rab*. The other is the Arch-Biſhop of *Coloſenſis* or of *Colotz*, he hath ſubject unto him the Biſhops of *Sagabrienſis* or *Sevenbergen*, *Voceadrenſis*, *Suinenſis*, *Viſemburgenſis*, *Cenabienſis*, or of *Chonad*, and *Boſnenſis*.

Vpper & Nether Hungarie.

Whole Hungarie is devided into the Vpper and Nether Hungarie, or in that part which lyeth on this ſide, and the other ſide of the *Donavv*. Vpper Hungarie contaynethall that tract of land, which lyeth on this ſide of the Donaw, and Nether Hungarie all that Countrie, which lyeth beyond the Donaw, through the midſt whereof the river *Tibiſcus*, or the *Teyſa*, runneth.

Buda.

The Capitall Citie of this Countrie, and Kingdome is *Buda*, according to ſome mens opinion: it was ſo called after the name of her Founder *Buda*, brother unto King *Attila*, or as ſome write, from the *Budini*, a Scythian people, which *Herodotus* mentioneth. *Appianus*, *Irenicus*, and *Athamerus* ſuppoſe, that it ſhould be Ptolomees *Curta*, though there be ſome others, which pretend, that it ſhould be Ptolomees and Antonius *Aquincum*, where the ſecond Legion lodged. The ſituation of this City, is partly upon hills: It is fortifyed with ſtrong Bulwarcks, ſo that there is not a ſtronger, or a more pleaſant ſeate in all Hungarie, and is adorned both with publick, and private houſes, for all the other townes of Hungarie, are not to be compared to it. The ſoile round about it, is very fruitfull. Anno 1526. on the 20. of Auguſt *Solyman* the Turkiſh Emperour tooke this City from the Chriſtians.

Preſburgh.

Poſonium or *Preſburch* is a very fine Citie, heere the river of *Leyta* runneth into the *Donavv*, and ſeparateth Vpper *Pannonia* from the Nether. This is a very ancient, and a braue Towne, having a moſt pleaſant ſituation, and a wholeſome and a temperate aire, and excelleth many other townes in *Hungarie:* the hills lying round about it, are very delightfull, and planted with Vines, and good ſtore of wood growing upon them. In the ſuburbs upon the top of a high hill ſtandeth a ſtrong Caſtle.

Belgrad.

Belgrade is ſituated in that place, where the rivers *Sauvus* and *Danubius* meete together. It was commonly called *Alba Græca* & by the ancient *Taurunum*, and by the Germans *Greeckiſh VVeyſſenburgh*. The Turck *Solyman* tooke it from the Chriſtians in the yeere 1520. having bin before (as it were) the Fortreſſe, and Bulwarke of Chriſtendome againſt that inhumaine Ennemie. A litle further upon the Donaw lieth *Singidunum*, wonne by the Turck Anno 1439.

Singidunum.

In the midway betweene theſe two Cities aboue mentioned, lyeth the field called *Maxons*, very famous, by reaſon of the happie battaile, which the *Huniades* gayned againſt the Turkiſh Emperour *Mahomet* Anno 1456. He that travells up this river, ſhall meete with many places, which haue bin dyed with Chriſtian blood. The Towne of *Valpo* was taken in Anno 1543.

Quinque Eccleſia. *Zigeth.* *Strigonium.*

Quinque Eccleſia lying upon the river *Dravus* was loſt in the yeere 1543. *Zigeth* Anno 1566. Of *Buda* we haue ſpoken before: *Strigonium* upon the *Donavv*, commonly called *Gran*, having bin heretofore an Arch-Epiſcopall ſeate, is now alſo falne in the Turcks hands.

Alba Regalis, or *Stulvveyſſenburgh*, was a famous City, in regard of the Royall Crowne, and the Kings tombes in it, and was wonne Anno 1543. Neere unto this tract is *Stridon*, the place where *S. Ieronе* was borne. There lieth alſo *Komorra* a very ſtrong towne ſtanding in an Ileland ſo named, which the Turck oftentimes hath attempted to overcome, but all in vaine.

Komorra.

Iaurium, commonly called *Rab*, lyeth upon the *Donavv*, and ſeemeth to be invincible, and thus much for the Townes.

Rab.

In Hungarie there are many braue and famous rivers: as *Danubius* or the *Donavv*, the *Sauvv*, *Dravus*, and *Tibiſcus* or the *Teyſſa*. The three firſt paſſe alſo through other Countries, but the *Tibiſcus* onely watereth *Hungarie:* this river commeth out of *Maramaſia*, and ſpringeth out of the higheſt Mountaine of *Carpathus*, and exceedeth all the rivers of Hungarie in abundance of fiſhe: for at all times it aboundeth with fiſh, but chiefly with Sturgeon, and Pikes; beſides Carpes, and other kind of fiſhe. There are alſo other rivers full of fiſhe, as Gudgins, Roche, Saulmons, Tenches, Lampreyes &c. among which waters there is found ſome gould. There are alſo Lakes, and Meers, where of *Balaton* is the chiefeſt, called by the Germans *Plaetzee*. It is 40. Italian, or eight Hungarian Miles broad.

Rivers. *Lakes.*

The principal Mountaines, and Woods are on the other ſide of the *Donavv* beginning from *Auſtria* and *Moravia*, called by *Lazio Tatchzal*, and by the Grecians *Carpatus*, they reach through the Counties of *Turocenſer*, *Arnenſer*, *Luprovienſer*, *Cappuſienſer*, *Gevvinerienſer*, and *Sarienſer*, which by the Inhabitants being High-Dutches haue gotten theſe ſurnames, as *Der Vatter*, *der Münch*, *der VVurtzgarten*, *der Schnebergh*: the ſecond is the *Matran*, which is planted neere *Agria* with Vine-ſtocks. There are many others, which we for brevitie ſake will omitt, and thus much of Hungarie.

Mountaines & Woods.

THE DESCRIPTION OF TRANSYLVANIA, OR OF SEVENBERGHEN.



TRANSYLVANIA lyeth in the middle part of old *Dacia*, which the Romans called *Ripenſem*, and hath now this name, becauſe it is full of woods, and Mountaines, as the *Hercinia Sylva*, or the *Svvartz-vvalds*, & the mount *Carpatus:* it is commonly called alſo *Septem-Caſtrenſis*, which ſignifieth in Dutch *Sevenburchten*, or *Sevenbergen* that is, Seven-holds, or Seven-mounts: it is called by the Hungarians *Erdeli:* this Countrie boundeth Weſtward upon *Hungarie*, Northward upon *Poland*, Southward upon *Valachia*, & Eaſtward upon *Moldavia*.

Whence it hath this name.

The fertility.

It is a Countrie abounding in all things, eſpecially in Corne, the which, beſides the daylie experience, a peece of money of Trajanus alſo witneſſeth, wherein *Dame Ceres*, ſtanding upright, holdeth in her right hand the horne of *Amalthaa*, and in her left hand, a Card with this ſuperſcription *Abundantia Dacia.*

This Countrie yeeldeth excellent Wine, as about *Alba Iulia*, *Deva* and other townes, as alſo all kind of good fruits, among which there are Damaſt prunes, Quinces, delicate Cherries, and excellent Pompions.

There growe alſo many precious herbes, namely: *Rha Ponticum*, *Centaurium majus*, *Gentiana maxima* with yellow, and purple colloured-flowers, the *Roote Rhodia*, *Pontick VVormvvood*, *Libanotis prima Theophraſti*, *Saffran*, and innumerable others.

There are many excellent mines alſo of all kind of Mettals. At *Soulattin* alſo there are Gould mines, which the Hungarians call *Zulacna*. Alſo neere unto *Rimili Dorminurch*, which is as much to ſay, as *The Lords Springe*.

Mines of Gould, Silver & Copper.

Out of theſe places they finde peeces of moſt pure gould, which preſently without, either refyning, or purefying may be uſed. The abundance of gold is knowne ſufficiently, by the manie golde *Medalls* of the Romans, which are digged out here, having upon the one ſide, the image of a man with a broad brimd hatt, with this inſcription *C. Cato*, and upon the other ſide the image of *Dacia*, in the ſhape of a Goddeſſe, holding in her right hand a paire of *Scales* with this inſcription: *Aur. Pur.* At *Offera* and *Radna* there are Silver mines. Copper is digged out of the ſame mines, where they finde their Gold and Silver.

Salt.

They finde Steele by *Cyck:* Iron by *Thoroſcus* and *Vaidahuntada*: Brimſtone & Antimonie are found alſo in the Copper mines, and they degg out ſuch abundance of Salt, that the neighbouring Provinces are ſufficiently furniſhed therewith.

Abundance of Cattle Wild-beaſts & foule.

There are ſuch abundance of Oxen here, that a man maye buy a huge peece of beefe for a gilder, or two ſhillings. What ſhall I ſay of the faire, and ſwift running horſes, which are there? And of foule, which are of ſo many kindes, as Eagles, Hawkes, Pheſants, Wilde-peacocks, Turkies, Woodcocks, Wilde Swanes & Bittours: and that I maye come from the fowle to the beaſts: this Countrie hath huge woods, and wilderniſſes, wherein there are Wilde Bulls, Buffs, Alces, or Eylands, huge Staggs, Ounces, Martins, the Alpine Mouſe, Beares, Badgers, and white Hares.

The ancient Inhabitants & Government.

There inhabited in ancient times in this Countrie diverſe Nations, as the *Iazygbes*, (the remnants whereof are yet at this day in Hungary, (the *Metanaſta* whereof Plinie maketh mention) the *Geta*, *Baſtarna*, *Sarmata*, *Grecians*, *Romans*, *Scyta*, *Saxons*, and Hungarians, the Romans conquered it: for the Emperour *Trajanus*, having triumphed over *Decebalus* King of *Dacia*, brought it firſt into the forme of a Province, and called the chife citie *Zarmizegetuſa*, after his owne name *Vlpia Trajana*. *Galienus* two hundred yeeres after loſt the ſame Countrie againe, and from that time the Inhabitants fell againe to their ſavadgneſſe, and licenciouſneſſe (abandoning, and leaving the Romiſh tongue withall good cuſtomes and manners) and received againe the name of *Valachians.*

After the *Romans* the *Scythians* under their Generall *Attila* became maſters of this Countrie, and built ſeven free habitations, after them in the time of *Carolus Magnus* followed the Saxons, who forſaking their owne native Countrie tooke in theſe places, building there ſeven townes after the exemple of the *Scythians*. Finally, the *Hungarians* following them, joyned themſelues with the *Dacians*, being partly allured thereunto by the neereneſſe of the place, and partly provoked thereunto for ſome wrongs, tooke in this whole Countrie by force, under the Conduct of *Stephanus* the holy, King of *Hungarie*, and built ſome more townes in it.

The Mountainous part of *Sevenbergen* was but lately conquered by *Matthias Huniade*, whoſe ſurname was *Corvinus*, and afterward by *Stephanus* King of Hungarie. The ſame *Mathias* tooke aliue into his power one *Dracula Vayvoda*, who dwelt in the Mountainous Tranſylvania, a man of vnheard off crueltie, and after he had kept him priſonner ten yeeres, reſtored him againe into his former poſſeſſion.

The parts.

At this day *Sevenbergen* is devided into three ſeverall Nations, whereof everie of them uſe their owne language, and manners, dwell each of them in a Province by themſelues, namely the *Saxons*, the *Ciclers*, and the *Hungarians*. The Sevenbergiſh *Saxons*, as al the other Germane nations haue their owne *Dialectus*, and manner of ſpeech, they dwell in ſafe townes, and Caſtles, and excell the other Nations by farre.

Their habitations are ſeven, namely, *Zarvvaria*, *Zabſia*, *Millenbach*, *Reuſmarck*, *Segeſburgh*, or *Scheſburgh*, *Olleznа*,


Carpatus
nunc Cra:
Sed Marcos
Nósner land
Com:
Dobacen
Wein land
Land uor dem
Walt
Hatzag Val:
lis
Transalpina
Hauasalcewlde h:
Per Gerardum Mercatorem Cum Priuilegio
Occidens
Septentrio
40
47
20


PARS
Colonia
Gueldria
Germania
Sedan
a Rutilis Biel:
cid
dictus
Rhen
Sed Chyck
al. Czick
Gyrgio
Czick
Sepsi
Har:
Sed Kyli
Com:
Sic:
di Sic:
Aderhel
Sed Veurhel
Veurhel
S. Mertens
Teufelsdorf
Melburg
Rabrien
Baldendorf
Katzendorf
Schoes
Dellendorf
Alt landt
Sed Reps
Nithusen
Centum colles
Schomberg
Schars
Agnetlin
Merzenthal
Magyped
Toffel
Porckyr
Holtzmenge
Baumgarten
Zakelbad
Kortz Abbatis
Gryfsaw
Fock
Rothurn
Schelleberg
Mulbach
Malmerg
Schirkenau
Wurtz
Barzazzer
land
Neudorf
Felden
Scheiden
Arriad
Fegaras
Schurken
Cerne
Blechfloesser
Aargisch
Rodnitz
Walachiae
Gryef
Gyrisch
Mulbach fl.
Alt fl.
Aargisch fl.
Rodnitz fl.
Thorn
Dantzick fl.
Sereth
Nirmecz
Buchone
Com: Sefs
Tarten
Petersberg
Dorfer
Bistritza fl.
Cotnes
R S
P A
TRANSYLVANIA.
Siebenburgen.
Milliaria Germanica communia
Amstelodami, Apud Iosuam Ianssonium.
Oriens
Meridies
48
49
50
47
40
20

Ollezna, *Schenkerſtul*, and *Reps*. Theſe townes haue ſome villages under their juriſdiction.

The *Ciculi* or *Zeclers*, which lye next unto the *Moldauvv*, are deſcended from the *Scythians*, liue after their owne lawes and manners, and giue out all their offices by lott.

They are likewiſe devided into ſeven territoires, which they call their habitations, the names of them are theſe: *Sepſi, Orbai, Kyſdi, Czyck, Gyrgio, Marcuſzeek, Araniazcek.*

The Gentrie of Hungarie, and *Sevenbergen*, joyne part of them with the Saxons, and *Ciculers*, the moſt of them ſpeake one language, and weare cloaths, and armes alike.

Their Power. All the *Tranſylvanians*, or *Sevenbergers* in generall, are able to bring 90. thowſand armed men nto the field.

Townes. The chiefeſt townes in all *Tranſylvania*, or in *Sevenbergen*, are ſeven, lying ſomewhat farre from one an other, among the which *Cibinium* is the Metropolitan citie, which is alſo called *Harmanſtadt*, ſituated in an even plaine, having but a fewe hills lying about it. It is not much leſſe then *Vienna* in Auſtria, but is by the art of man, and by nature much ſtronger: for becauſe of the abundance of ponds and moores lying about it, no armie can approch unto it. It hath alſo a cathedrall Church.

Next unto this is *Braſſovia*, or *Corona* called by the Germans *Croonſtadt*, and alſo *Stephanopolis*, lying betweene pleaſant hills, fortifyed with moates, walls and bulwarkes. There is in it a Vniverſitie, and a famous Librarie. *Biſtritia*, or *Noeſenſtad* lieth in the plaine of a verie large valley, and is environned on all ſides with Vines. *Segoſvvaria*, or *Scheſpurgh*, lieth part of it upon a hill, and part of it under the ridge. *Megies*, or *Mydvviſch* lyeth in the midſt of *Sevenbergen*, and is exceeding rich in Wine, and is abundantly provided with all things neceſſarie for the uſe of man.

Zabeſius, or *Zaas* is ſitued in the plaine of a deepe valley, and hath a river abounding in fiſhe neere unto it. They are of the opinion, that this was the chiefeſt habitation of the *Saxons*.

Coloſvvaria, or *Clauſenburgh* lieth likewiſe in a pleaſant Plaine, is fortifyed without with walls, and adorned within with faire houſes.

Alba Iulia, is a very ancient towne, being an Epiſcopall Seate, and lyeth upon the ridge of a mountaine & round about it, there is a very fine plaine field which reacheth ſome two thowſand paces. On the Eaſt ſide of it runneth the river of *Maruſius*, and on the other ſide the Broocke *Ompay*, which ſpringeth of the Alpes, and was heretofore called *Tarmis*, and was, in the time of *Trajanus*, king *Decebalus* his court and reſidencie.

In Sevenbergen there are 8. parochiall Chapters or Colledges, which they count to be a univerſitie. The *Biſtrician Chapter* hath under it *Biſtricia*, and 23. of the Kings villages. The Chapter at *Regen* hath 30. villages. The Barcenſian Chapter hath *Cronenſtadt*, with 13. of the Kings villages. *Kiſdens* Chapter hath *Segeſborgh*, and 48 villages. *Duarum Sedium* Chapter hath under it the towne of *Midvviſch* with 36. villages. The *Cibinenſium* Chapters are two, whereof the one is *Cibinium* it ſelfe, having under it 23 villages, the other which is called *Surrogativa*, hath 22 villages. And the *Zabiſienſe* Chapter hath *Zabeſium* it ſelue, and 17. villages belonging to it.

Meeres. This Countrie is full of Meeres, ponds, and moores, which abound in fiſhe. The Navigable rivers are three, namely the *Aluta*, the *Moroſſus*, and the *Samus*: whereof the two firſt haue their ſpring-heads out of the Scythian Mountaines, the *Moroſſus* runneth into the *Tibiſcus*, and the *Aluta* into the *Danubius*. The third *Samus* (called by the Germans, and Hungarians *Thimes*) ſpringeth out of the *Alpes Calota*, and falleth likewiſe into the *Tibiſcus*. There are other leſſer rivers as *Chicel* the great & the ſmal, *Sabeſus*, *Chryſus*, *Chryſolores*, and *Strygius*, whereof the three laſt yeeld many ſmall peeces of gould-*Korall*, yea, and there are found in them ſometimes peeces of gould, which weigh a pound & a halfe weight. In theſe & the aforeſaid rivers there are taken many kind of good fiſhes, namely great and ſmall Sturgeons, Corpes of three ſorts, Salmons, Lampreys, Sheathfiſh, Mullets, two kind of Roches, Daces, Pikes, Perches, Tenches and divers others, which are taken there in great abundance. *Rivers.* *Fiſhe.*

The Mountaines, which lie about *Valachia*, *Ciſalpina*, and *Moldavia*, aforde much *Agaricke*, and Terpentine. *Mountaines.*

There are many woods, and Foreſts, among which there is the *Hircynia Sylva*, or ſwart wood, in the which beſides the wilde beaſts afore named there are Cowes with great dugges, and Wild mares, whoſe duggs hang downe to the very ground. *Woods.*

In this Countrie there are many Caſtles, which are very ſtrong, among the which one of the principaleſt is called the *Roode toorne*, or the *Red-tovvre*, lying in the Alpes, by a running river, where is a very narrowe paſſage through the mountaines in the Land. This is the Key and Fortreſſe of the whole Land, ſo that on that ſide, there is no entrance into the Countrie, if the Gouverour doe but barre it up. Beneath the towne of *Millenbach* not farre from the towne of *Bros*, there lieth an other ſtronge Caſtle by a river ſide, where there is a Way which goeth into *Sevenbergen* betweene the high Snowie-mountaines, and a deepe Dale. *Caſtles.*

It remaineth now that wee ſpeake ſome thing of the manners of this people, which are diverſe, becauſe this Countrie was taken in by ſundry nations, and is inhabited by them to this daye. It is ſo then that the *Valachians* are a very clowniſh, & a rude people, having no learning among them, neither loue it. They followe the Greekiſh in religion, but in their manners rather follow paganiſme: they hold Soothſayers in great eſteem, and ſweare by *Iupiter*, and *Venus* (whom they call Sacred) doing many other things, which reliſh of Heatheniſme. They haue neither townes, nor ſtone houſes, but dwell in woods, and make Cabines of reede, to ſhelter them from the winde, and the raine: but the other part of *Sevenbergen* is better built, and hath reaſonable ſtore of people in it: *The manners of the Inhabitants.*

The manner of the *Scythians* ſpeech in *Sevenbergen* differeth but a litle at this day from the Hungarian pronounciation, though in ancient times there was a great difference, as likewiſe in their writing: for heretofore (even as nowe the Iewes doe) they begann to write from their right hand towards their left.

The *Ciculi* is a cruell, and a fighting nation, they make noe diſtinction betweene a Gentleman and a Clowne, and make noe more account of the one, then of the other, and obſerue one manner of lawe as the Swiſſers doe. The Hungarians are men of the greateſt reſpect, and authoritie among them all.

THE DESCRIPTION OF VALACHIA, SERVIA, BVLGARIA & ROMANIA.

The name

VALACHIA hath this name from the *Flacci*, as a people descended from the *Quirites*, for after the Romanes had subdued, and rooted out the *Getæ*, they planted a Colonie in this Countrie, vnder the Commaund of their Captaine *Flaccus*, from whome this Land was first called *Flaccia*, and afterward *Valachia*. Moreouer this countrie got the name of *Transalpina*, and that becauſe it was ſeparated and parted from *Hungaria*, & *Tranſilvania* by the hie *Alpes*, a continued ridge of mountaines, and huge woods. This Countrie reacheth Eaſtward to a Meere abounding in

The ſite.

fiſhe, which the riuer *Hieraſus*, called *Pruth* by the inhabitants, maketh. Southward, it is ſhut in with the riuer *Danubius*. Weſtward it bordereth upon the Frontiers of *Tranſilvania*, and the towne of *Severinum*, where is yet to be ſeene at this day, 34 Straunge Pillars of the bridge, which *Traianus* made ouer the *Danubius*. Northward it boundeth upon a river of no great account, called *Hoina*, and ſo ſtrikes downe through the Countrie to the *Danubius*, and then turneth with a crooked Elbowe upon the Ile of *Paucem*, well knowne to the ancient writers, which at this preſent is called *Berillana*.

And though that *Valachia* be full of high mountaines: yet is there no want of any thing in it, need-

Mountaines

full for the ſuſtentation of mans life. Beſides this, it is exceeding rich in gold, ſiluer, yron mines, and Salt: neither is there any want of Vines, nor any kind of Cattaile.

This Countrie breedeth abundance of faire, and excellent horſes, as well Amblers as others. The Citie *Ternovizza* is the *Vayvodas* reſidencie. The other townes are *Braila*, and *Treſcortum*, neere unto which towne there is a kind of Sulphurous choache, or Earth digged out of the ground, which is as good to make Candles off as waxe. The other part of this Countrie is inhabited with villages and farmes. The riuer in this Countrie are the *Hieraſus*, called by the inhabitans *Pruth*, the *Hoine*, the *Danubius* and ſome others.

SERVIA

Servia

Servia is called by *Lazius*, *Maſia Superior*, and is a Countrie, which lieth betweene *Boſnia*, and *Bulgaria*. Many are of the opinion, that this land was the ancient habitation of the *Triballi*: for theſe nations after that the power of the Romane, and Grecian Empire began to decline, came out of the North, and ſetled themſelues here. *Cuſpinianus*, and *Volterranus* write, that in ancient times the *Dardani* inhabited *Servia* and *Raſcia*.

The Royall and the chiefeſt towne of *Servia* was *Sinderovia* called by ſome *Sprenderoben*, and by others *Simandria*, or *Semandria*; by the Turcks *Semender*, and by the Hungarians *Zendreno*, which towne lieth not farre from *Belgrad*, upon the *Danubius*, and was taken in by the Turckiſh Emperour *Amurath* Anno 143 , and then was made a *Sangiacat*, or a government, vnder the *Baſia* of *Buda*, or *Ofen*. There are alſo ſome other townes, to wit: *Vidina* called by the Turcks *Kiſtonum*, lying upon the hill *Argentatus*, which is reduced alſo into a government, or a *Sangiacat* under the *Baſia* of *Temisvvar*. *Novogradum* lyeth vpon the Frontiers of *Servia*, which ſome call the New-mount and hath an invincible Caſtle. Neere unto *Mount Nigro* are excellent ſilver mines: beſides there are theſe townes, namely, *Samandria*, *Priſdena*, where the Emperour Juſtinianus was borne, *Stonibrigadum*, and *Belgradum*, which before was called *Tauranum*.

BVLGARIA.

Bulgaria

Bulgaria is ſo named, as if one ſhould ſay *Volgaria*, becauſe theſe people were deſcended from the *Volga* about the yeere of Chriſt 566, and ſo made themſelues maſters of this Countrie. Some haue thought alſo, that this Countrie ſhould be the ancient *Maſia Inferior*. It lieth betweene *Servia*, and *Romania*, and *Dannbius*, and is every where a rough and a mountainous Countrie, reaching a long the ridge of the mountaine *Hanio*, and ſo forward towards the *Danubius*, and *Romania*. In the midſt it is moſt rough, & craggie & the higher places are overſpred and couered with woods like a wilderneſſe.

Townes

The chiefe towne is *Sophia*, which *Ptolomie* ſuppoſeth to be *Niger Tibiſcum*. Here the *Beglerbeus* of *Gracia*, holdeth his reſidencie, which the Turcks call *Rumeli Beyberley*, and hath 21 *Sangiacats*, or governments under him. *Sararium* is likeviſe a chiefe towne in *Bulgaria*. *Nicopolis* is governed by *Sangiachen*. Not farre from this citie, is ſeene yet the remaynders of that admirable bridge, which *Traianus* built, and made over the *Danubius*, when he made warre againſt the *Getæ*.

ROMANIA.

Romania the name

Romania hath this name from the moſt famous citie of *Conſtantinople*, which heretofore was called *Roma-Nova*. In ancient times this Land was alſo named *Thracia*, either from *Thrace* the ſonne of *Mars*; or from the Nymphe *Thraca*, or rather from the crueltie, ſavaigneſſe, and lightneſſe of the Inhabitants of this Countrie.

This Countrie is ſeparated from *Macedonia*, by the riuer *Strymon*, upon the Northſide of it lyeth the Mount *Hæmus*, upon all the other part of it the Sea beateth.

The aire thereof is not good, and the Soile very unfruitfull, and colde; ſo that the ſeede, which is caſt into it, will ſcarcly growe & come up: but along the Sea Coaſt, it is very fertil in corne & in all kind of fruits, and encreaſe which they pluck up with their hands, as they doe peaſe, and beanes &c. Of Tree-fruits there are but a few, but abundance of Vines, which notwithſtanding will hardly growe ripe, but onely in thoſe places, which are preſerved from the colde.

Townes

The Townes in this Countrie are *Abdera*, where *Democritus* was borne, *Nicopolis*, *Philippolis*, *Hadrianopolis*; *Traianopolis*, *Selimbria*, *Perinthus*, and others. The Metropolitan Citie is *Byzantium* founded by *Pauſanias*, and afterward was called *Conſtantinople* from *Conſtantine* the Emperour, who made it the imperial Seate. It is called by the Turcks *Stanpolda*

WALACHIA SERVIA, BVLGARIA, ROMANIA

Per Gerardum Mercatorem
Cum priuilegio

Septentrio 51 52 53 54 55 56 57

Soczawa fides Vaiuode

Moldavia

Beſſarabia

uię pars

MARE MAGJORE

Turcis

MAVROTHA

LASSA.

Syrſia

Sagora

ROMA

NIA

Mar de Marmora

Golfo de Caridia

Golfo de Contesa

EGEO PELAGO.

Nato liæ pars

Milliaria Germanica.

Milliaria Italica

Meridies 51 52 53 54 55 56 Orientis

polda, which is as much to say, as a large Citie. It is situated upon an *Euripus*, or a narrow arme of the Sea, ouer aganist *Pera*, which now is called *Galata*, an ancient Colonie of the Genuois lying in a Nooke, or *Crooke* of *Byzantium*. Within Constantinople there are many antiquaries, and monuments, part of them first erected there, and part of them brought from Rome. The principallest of them are these: The temple of *Sophia*, built by the Emperour *Iustinianus*: the palace of *Constantinus*, a *Columna Serpentina* and a *Columna Historiata*, *S. Lukes* Church, the Arcenall, or Ships wharfe, the new Castle, the *Colossus*, the *Gynaceum*, or weemens-house, the *Hippodromus* or Horce-race, and the *Obelisci*. This citie is watered with two rivers, namely, with the *Cydrus*, and the *Barbyssus*, the first is now called *Machleva*, and the second *Chartaricon*. The Circuit of this city containeth 13000 paces, and hath in it aboue seven hundred thowsand inhabitants

There are fewe rivers in this Countrie, but those that be, are all of them very famous, to wit, the *Hebrus*, *Melanes*, *Tearus*, *Arsus*, *Bathinia* and *Nesta*. The chiefest mountaines there are *Hamus*, *Rhodope*, *Orbelus*, *Pangaus* and *Mossapus*. At this day this Countrie is under the commaund of the Turckish Emperour, which keeps his imperiall seate at Constantinople, where he hath a most magnificent Palace, of whose power, and government wee will here speake something briefly. There are about 200 men, ordayned by the Turck, which every fourth yeere, are to travell through *Gracia*, *Valachia*, *Bosnia*, *Anatolia*, and other the Turckish Provinces, to gather together the Christians children, or Boyes of every famillie, as the tenths, which they are bound to pay, & which they bring unto *Constantinople*, *Pera* and *Adrianopoli*, where they are nourrished up by the Citizens, the others, which are rude, and blockish they place them with the Pesants in *Bursia*, and *Caramania*. These are all called, *Azamogham*, or *Iamoglam*, that is, simple innocent and ignorant children. These being come to de eight yeeres old, they choose out the best of them, and tho v hich are the ablest, and aptest to learne, are brought to the number of 500 of them into the *Serraio*, being the principalest pallace of the Turckish Emperour at Constantinople, where they are trayned up in discipline & sciences, and instructed in the use and exercise of their armes, till they be twentie yeeres of age, out of these they afterward make choise of officers, and ministers belonging to the Court. Also the Ianitzares, being souldiers serving a foote, which the Turckish Emperour keeps as his continuall guard, to the number of twelue thowsand of them.

The Turcks gouernment

The chiefest of these *Ianizares* being about 3000, are called by them *Spachoglani* & keepe alwaies at the right side of the Emperour, and every one of them hath foure or fiue horses at his commaund. As also againe, there are 3000 other Ianizares, whome they call *Silichtar* which guard the Emperour on his left side, these also haue foure, or fiue horses a peece to their service. Next unto these two orders of *Spachoglan*, and *Silichtar*, there ride on the right hand of the Emperour 5000 *Vlofagi*, and also 5000 upon his left hand, which are all chosen out of the number of *Ianizares*, or Apostate Christians who before haue served under the *Beglerbey*, or *Bassas*. After these followe the horsemen, which are named, *Charipici*, that is, the poore. These without pressing of themselues come out of all the Provinces of the Turckish Empire, & are of sundrie nations, As *Christians*, *Perssians*, *Moores*, *Syrians*, *Arabians Barbarians*, and, *Tartarians* assembled together, to serue the Emperour for page, and out of these, there are two thousand of the ablest chosen for the Emperours service. Also before the Emperour, there ride 200 *Mutheferachas* with lances, who having beene Sclaves, were made free for some notable peece of service, and are held afterward for gentlemen of the Court. After them also there rides before the Prince 30 *Chaussilier*, which is as much to say, as *Heraulds*, these are to hinder the presse, and throng of the people: to make way for the Emperour and to receiue the petitions, which are presented to him. After them followes, and marches 200 of the Emperours footmen called *Solachi* with gilt bowes, and Arrowes, and after him also 200, and 30 on either side. Next them, and neerest unto the Emperours horse there are a hundred Peicklers, which are Lackies. These in the time of warre or peace, are sent up and downe, and runne comonly barefooted. And this is the Turckish Emperours daylie guard. But in time of warre, he hath a special kind of Footmen called *Asaples*, and also extraordinarie horsemen named, *Caripoglan*: besides these, they haue in all the provinces of the Turckish Empire, an ordinarie garnison kept for the defence thereof. The Frontiers against Christendome are also besett with ten thousand *Ianizares*.

In the midest of the Turckish Provinces they haue aboue 6000 *Ianizares*, dispersed here, and there, and are immediately under the Turckish Emperours Commaund, and not subiet to any *Beglerbey* or *Bassa*. They are free from paying of any contribution, or taxation.

There are here and there layd upand downe the Provinces a sort of yong men, to the number of some 10000, where with they furnish and renforce their frontiers. The rest of their Souldiers (saving these aboue mentioned) are under the obedience of the *Beglerbeys*, which are Governours of Provinces to the number of seven, namely of *Gracia*, *Natolia*, *Caramania*. *Amasia*, and *Cappadocia*, *Anacidula*, *Mesopotamia* & *Egypt*, whereof wee will speake in due place.

The Turckish Emperour hath three, or foure Counsellours, which they call Visir Bassas, or simply Bassas. Theodorus Spanduginus in his booke of the Customes and manners of the Turckish writteth, that the Turckish Emperours revenue should be yeerly 68 Barrells of gold, and 58000 Ducats: every barrell being esteemed at a hundred thousand Ducats.

The Spirituall state

The Spirituall administration of this Countrie as it is contayned in *Provinciali Romano*, is this. Under the Arch-bishop of *Constantinople* are these Bishops, namely of *Colubrienſis*, or of *Chiorlich*, *Naturensis*, *Spigacensis*, *Dortiensis*, *Pannudensis*, now called *Pandia*, with that of *Calcedonia*. Unto the Archbishop of *Heraclea*, are subiet the Bishops of *Rodesto*, *Peristacienſis*, of *Gallipoli Darnensis*, or of *Dardannello*, *Curlotensis*, *Archadopolis* or of *Arcus Misienensis*. Vnder the Archbishop *Patras* stand the *Lampsaciner* Bishop, and the *Dinensis*, de *Sellana*. Vnder the *Squiscensis* or the Archbishop of *Sequinus*, are the Bishops of *Troianus*, *Andrunianus*, *Iacorensis*, of *Decandimonia*, *Lupadiensis*, *Epigonienſis*, *Libarienſis*. Vnder the Archbishop of *Verisiensis* are *Rosianensis*, *Aprensis*, *Ripsalensis*, or *Cyphela*. Unto the Archbishop of *Madricensi*, or of *Mariza* no Bishops are subjed, as also to the Archbishop of *Andernopoli*. Under the Archbishop of *Traianopoli* is the Bishop of *Avienſis*. Vnder the Arch-Bishop of *Malgiaco* he of *Maronia*. Vnto the Archbishop of *Mesi poli* is subied the Bishop of *Zanocienſis*. Vnto the Archbishop of *Philippis* are obedient the Bishop of *Christipoli*, *Dragonensis* and *Chrysopositanus*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF SCLAVONIA, CROATIA, BOSNIA with a part of DALMATIA.

The Name.

SClavonia taketh the name from a Sclaviſh people, which heretofore dwelt about the Mœoticke Marſhes. It is alſo named by Plinie *Illyricum*, from *Illyrius* of *Cadmus*, or as ſome ſay, from the Sonne of *Polyphemus*: by Ptolomee it is called *Illyris*, and by Stephanus *Illyria*.

The bounds.

This Countrie is boundeth by ſome diverſlie. According to Ptolomee his opinion, it ſhould reach from *Iſtria*, along the Sea-Coaſt to the Frontiers of *Macedonia*, and through the Land unto *Hungarie*, *Auſtria*, and Vpper *Maſia*. *Pomponius Mela*, and *Dionyſius Alexandrinus* giue it much larger limits, for they attribute to *Illyricum*, the whole Coaſt of the *Adriaticke* Sea, to wit, from *Trieſta* to the *Ceraunian hills*, yea which is more, they place the *Illyrians* habitation beyond the *Danubius*, becauſe *Mela*, counteth the Danubius among the rivers of this Countrie.

Some extend the confines of this Countrie a great deale further. Plinie boundeth it betweene the rivers *Arſianus* and *Ticius*: there are others againe, which follow Ptolomee, according to whoſe deſcription, *Illyricum* ſhould containe in it ſelfe (there it reacheth towards *Macedonia*) *Dalmatia*, and *Liburnia*, which *Lazius* now nameth *Crabaten*, and others *Croatia*: but by *Pinetus* the Countie of *Iadera*, or *il Contado di Zara*. *Sclavonie.* The length of Sclavonie, from the river *Arſianus* to the river *Drinus* is 380. Italian miles. This Countrie hath in ſome places a cleare, and a wholeſome aire; but where the Pooles and Moores lye, there ariſe filthie foggs, which cauſe unhealtfulneſſe. According to the teſtimonie of *Strabo*, this is a very pleaſant, and delightfull Countrie, hath good, and ſafe Sea-havens, and a fruitfull Soile. There growe alſo Vines, ſaving in thoſe places, where there are craggie and Stonie Cliftes, or towards *Hungarie*, and *Auſtria*, where the Climate is more colde & ſnowie. *Florus* writheth of the *Illyrians*, or *Sclavonians*, that in the firſt warres of Carthage, they were not ſatisfied with pillaging, but unto this their licentiouſneſſe they added a moſt wicked act: for when the Romane Ambaſſadours, came to treate with them after a lawefull manner, they did not cutt of their heads with a ſword, but butchered them with an axe as Beaſts brought to the ſlaughter, and beſides this burnt the Admirall of their ſhipping with fire. And which was more horrible, this hapned by the commaund of a Woman, which ruled over them, which as Florus ſaith was calleth *Teuta*. He writeth moreover, that the Sclavonians being hired by the King of Perſia in the Macedonian warre fell upon the Reere of the Romane Souldiers, but hearing that *Scorda* their chiefe towne was taken in and deſtroyed by *Anicius* the Romane Pretour, they yeeldeth preſently unto them. *Plinie* writeth that the Coaſt of *Illyricum* hath a thowſand Iles, which are inhabited, and contrariewiſe the Italian Coaſt oppoſite againſt it, hath noe commodious Sea-havens. The chiefeſt townes in Sclavonia are *Senia*, commonly called *Segna*, lying upon a plaine by the Seaſide, but is grievouſly troubled with tempeſts by the Nottherne winds.

Iadera Colonia is the capitall Citie of the *Liburnians*, or *Croations*, called at this day *Zara*, and is the chiefeſt, and ſtrongeſt towne in this Countrie. *Sebenico* called by Ptolomee *Sicum*, lyeth in the *Sardonian* gulph under a hill, where it ſeemeth the ſea would faine breake in, upon the hill ſtandeth a Caſtle. Round about this towne there are fruitfull fieldes, but by reaſon they are much troubled with the Turcks, this towne is not much inhabited. *Spalatum*, and *Salena* were famous in the times of *Ptolomee* and *Strabo*. *Salona* is the chiefeſt Sea-port of *Dalmatia*; but is not well inhabited becauſe of their ill neighbours the Turcks. *Tragurium* called now *Tran* is ſevered from the firme Land by a ſmall arme of the ſea. *Epidaurus* was heretofore an ancient towne, with which ruines the towne of *Ragufium* was built, which now they commonly call *Raguſi*, and the Turcks *Dobrovicha*, which towne though it be but of a ſmall compaſſe, hauing a ſtrong Caſtle in it, yet is it famous in regard of the Turkiſh wares, which are brought unto it. This Commonweale is gouverned with juſt lawes, and the Burgeſſes thereof are very rich, and mightie. *Townes.*

Rivers.

This land is watered with two braue rivers, to wit, the *Dravus* and the *Sauvv*, which run into the *Danubius*. Beyond the mountaines, there are many ſmall rivers, and Brookes, which runn al into the *Adriaticke* ſea, as namely, the *Edanius*, *Ticius*, *Naron*, *Rhezon*, and *Drinus*. All the Illyrian, or Sclavonian people dwell moſt in wooden-houſen, couvered with reede or ſtrawe, ſauing in ſome port-townes, where they liue more civilly. And thus much of *Illyricum*, or of Sclavonia in generall: But this Sclavonia contained in this map, is but a part of that *Illyricum*, except ye hold it for that, whereof Plinie ſpeaketh: it comprehendeth in it, as is ſeene in this map, the *VVendiſh-Marck*, and the Countie *Zagrabienſis*.

CROATIA.

Croatia, is a part of that *Illyricum*; which we haue begun to deſcribe, reaching towards Hungarie, called by *Rufus* and *Volaterranus*, *Valeria*, and by others *Lsburnia*. This Countrie boundeth Eaſtward upon *Iſtria* and *Sinus Fanaticus* betweene the rivers *Culpa*, *Dravus*, and Vpper Mæſia. The chiefe towne thereof is now ſaid to be *Bigibon*, but *Fumium* was heretofore. The other townes are *Zeng*, *VVackat*, *Turnavv*, and *Modriſch*. This Countrie is well knowne of late yeeres, becauſe of the many incurſions, and beſiegings of the *Turcks*: for when the Turck had broken his peace with the Chriſtians, he alwaies ſtriued to make himſelfe maſter of this Countrie, as lying ſo well for him, to invade other Countries, as namely *Italie* and *Germanie*, to bring them under his power and Commaund. To this end, the Turkiſh Emperour in the beginning of Summer Anno 1592. gaue commaund to his *Baſſas*, and Chieftanies, that they ſhould fall into this Countrie with his Hoaſt, which cauſed a great feare, and perplexitie among the Souldiers, which lay there in garniſon: for the *Baſſa* of *Boſnia* preſently upon it, tooke in the ſtrong Fortreſſe of *Hraſtonitza* by treacherie; and herewith the rage, and furie of their Souldiers not being content, he preſently

The Situ.

Townes.

The Turckes inuaſion.


39
40
41
Sep
Steir
marck
Cil
lei
com:
Windisch
marck.
Zagrabien sis com:
SCLA
VONIA
ATIA
CRO
Lucha
Campus
Arbe
insu
la
Pago
Silua
Banade
DA
GOLFO
DI
VENETIA.
Per Gerardum Mercatorem
Cum privilegio.
Brazza isola
Polegica
BOS
MA
Occi
Mor

SCLAVONIA, CROATIA, BOSNIA cum DALMATIÆ PARTE.

tentrio 42 43 44

G A R J Æ

P A R S.

Danubius flu.

Sirmienſis com:

SENA.

TIA.

Apatarro mons

Valconenſis

Ratzen.

Polegien: sis com:

Sclavonia Croatia Bosnia

Drinawar

Zrenbica

Bolchowa

Ezekh

Valkowar

Zuka

Viwarc

Cosnize

Nidin

Foebia

Seberut

Strigmich

Delminio

Slatina

Lem flu.

Acrebus

Clisura

Lamir

Esonas

Crauz

Brazza

Drin

Drina flu.

Orac

Vsiana

Cozze

Perdio

Pazo

Graz urbs

Milliaria Germanica communia

Ori: ens

40 20 46 40 20 45 40 20 44

tidies 42 43 44

presently after besieged the strong towne of *VVyhitz*, and because there was no hope of relieſe, they were forced to yeed it up into the hands of their ennemies, and the garniſon, which lay in it, contrarie to their promiſſe were moſt cruelly maſſacred. After the ſurrendring whereof, a thowſand other calamities followed, which I will here paſſe over in ſilence.

The yeere following Anno 1593 the Turck glorying that he had gott ſo many townes, and ſtrong holds under his power: had a great deſire, and ambition to become maſter of the ſtrong towne of *Siſſeck*, which he beſieged with a mightie Armie, but the *Germans* perceiving what an intolerable loſſe, and hurt would fallow hereupon, not onely to Germanie, but alſo to all Europe, if the Turck ſhould haue carryed this towne, gathered al their forces together from all parts, and paſſed over the river *Sauvv* with intent to fight with the Ennemie, and to relieue this towne. The Turckiſh horſemen to the number of ſome eight, (or as ſome ſay) tenn thowſand, came to hinder the comming of the Chriſtians, and paſſed in all haſt the bridge which they had over the river, and ſtanding in battaille on the other ſide of the river *Sauvv*, entred into fight with the Chriſtians, which preſſed hard upon them, and falling upon the Turcks with great courage, at laſt the Turcks (ſeing they were not able to reſiſt any longer) fled to their bridge, which bridge in the meane time, was taken in by the Souldiers of *Charles towne*. The Turcks finding their paſſage cut of, and ſeing no waye, to ioyne themſelues againe with the reſt of their Armie, were al of them defeated, and many of them thinking to eſcape, were drowned in the *Culpa* & *Savus*. The reſt of the Turckiſh Armie, ſeing the overthrow of their horſes, betooke them ſelves to their heeles, and thus by the appointment of God upon the 22. of Iune An. 1593. this towne was deliuered from a cruel Siege.

BOSNIA.

The Name. THat part of *Liburnia*, which lyeth Eaſtward is at this day called *Boſnia* from the *Beſſi*, a people of Nether *Mœſia*, who being driuen out of it by the *Bulgari*, toocke in this upper *Mœſia*, ſo then they by changing of the letter *e* in *o*, in ſtead of *Beſſi*, they were called *Boſſi*, and conſequently their Countrie *Boſna*, or *Boſnia*. What an alteration hath hapnet alſo in other names, is eaſely ſeene in *Melita*, which is now called *Malta*, alſo in *Longones*, and *Lingones*, which is now *Schandia*, and *Schondia* &c.

The chiefeſt towne of *Boſnia* is *Iaitza* lying upon a high hill, and having two ſmall rivers running about it, which with the ſteepe clifts, and highe ſhores, make it exceeding ſtrong: In the botome of this hill theſe two waters meete together, and then fall into the *Savv*. This was heretofore the chiefe towne of *Boſnia*, having an invincible Caſtle, which is unapprochable. In this countrie there are ſome other good Townes namely *Schvvonica*, and *VVarboſayne*, which is reported now to be the principaleſt towne in this land, though it be not encompaſſed with a wall. The river *Milliatzka* devideth this Countrie into two parts.

DALMATIA.

The Name. AS it is reported, *Dalmatia* is ſo called from *Delminium* the Capital citie of this Countrie. This Countrie in ancient times was very mightie, and the *Dalmata* very powerfull in armes, and riches. They grewe the prouder, becauſe of the good ſituation of their Countrie: They lived much in woods and were given greatly to robberie and theverie.

The townes in this land are *Salanum*, the citie where *Diocletian* was borne, who therefore loued it dearely, where of there are yet ſome relicks to be ſeene. We haue ſpoken of *Raguſa* before. *Caſtle Novo* lyeth upon the mouth of the Gulfe which the Ancients called *Sinus Rizonicus*. *Catara* hath a very commodious haven. Not farre from the frontiers of this Countrie, lyeth the Citie *Appolonia*, neere vnto which there is a ſtonie Clift, which vomiteth out flames of fire, and beneath this Clift, there bubbles out of the ground water ſcalding hott with ſulphurous herbs, eſpecially when the Clift burnes.

The Spirituall adminiſtration. The Spirituall adminiſtration belonging to this Mapp, Mercator placeth out of *Provinciali Romano* to be theſe. As firſt of al the Archbiſhop of *Iadra* or *Zara* under whom theſe Biſhops are, to wit of *Anzara*, *Vegla*, and *Arbe*. *Vnto* the Arch-Biſhop of *Spalato* belong theſe Biſhops, namely of *Traguria*, *Tina*, *Sardona*, *Temenſis*, *Nenenſis*, *Almiſa*, *Sebenico*, & *Farenſis*. Vnto the Arch-Biſhop of *Raguſa* (which ye may read in the Map of *Grecia*, and *Macedonia*) are ſubject theſe, *Stagnenſis*, *Roſſonenſis* or *Roſine*, *Tribunienſis*, or *Trebina*, *Cataro*, *Bacenſis*, *Roſienſis*, *Bidnanenſis*, or *Budea*. Vnder the Arch-Biſhop of *Antibarenſi* are the Biſhops of *Dulcino*, *Suacinenſis*, *Drinaſtenſis*, *Polaſtrenſis*, *Scodrienſis*, *Sardenſis*, *Surtanenſis* or *Acitarenſis*, *Arbenſis*.

THE DESCRIPTION OF GREECE.

The names and the Originall thereof.

GRÆCIA, or *Greece*, ſo named from *Græcus* the ſonne of *Cecrops*, the firſt Founder of *Athens*, was once the nobleſt countrie of all *Europe*, and the nurcing Mother of all Arts and ſciences. It was heretofore called by the Inhabitants *Hellas*, but by thoſe which dwell in it at this day *Romechi*, and the Turcks *Harmoli*. *Leunclavius* nameth it *Rumelia*, and the ſeuentie Tranſlatours *Phobel* and *Iavan*. All Authours are not of one, and the ſame opinion about the limits of Greece; but properlie it reacheth from the *Iſtmus* to *Theſſaly*, and is ſeparated from *Epirus* by the river *Achelius*, and is bounded on the Eaſt with the *Ægean*-ſea now called *Archipelagus*, and this is properly *Hellas* or *Greece*: for Plinie ſaith in one place, that *Hellas* beginneth from the Streight of the *Iſtmus*, and in an other that it toucheth *Peloponneſus* with a narrow neck. *Peloponneſus*, and *Theſſalia* are ſometimes compriſed under the name of *Greece*. When as *L. Æmilius Paulus* travelled through Greece, he went from *Theſſaly* to *Delphos*, from thence to *Lebadia*, *Chalcida*, *Aulida*, and ſo to *Athens*. The next day, he begann to travell towards *Corinthus*, *Sicyonia*, *Argos*, *Epidaurus*, *Lacedamon*, *Megalopolis*, and *Olympia*; and having thus travelled through Greece returned back by *Amphipolis*. Homer calleth onely *Phthiotia Hellenas*, and *Herodotus* maketh a difference betweene *Hellenas*, and *Pelaſgia*.

The ſite.

We call Greece at this day all that tract of land, upon which the *Ionian* Sea Weſtward, The *Libian* Southward, and the Ægean Eaſtward flowe and beate, & which to the Northward bordereth upon the Mountaines of *Thracia*, *Myſia*, and *Dalmatia*.

The temperature & fertility.

Greece formely excelled all the other Countries of *Europe*, for power, wholeſomneſſe of aire, abundance of all kind of graine and Fruits, and for the multitude of all ſorts of Cattaile.

The commodities.

They ſend now into other parts of the world Greekiſh-wines, Oyle, Copper, Vitrioll, ſome Gold, and Silver, Veluets, Dammaſks, and Turqueſſe Grograins.

This Countrie was in ancient times very famous, and flouriſhed a long time in honour, learning, & all ſciences, and was renowned for their powerfull Gouvernment, their braue Captaines, and Martiall exploits.

The Gouvernours.

It was heretofore a free-Countrie, but thirſting to domineere over their neighbours, and frends brought themſelues to ſlaverie. *Cyrus* was the firſt that moleſted it, and after him *Xerxes*, and ſome other Kings of Perſia deſtroyed it.

Afterward the *Macedonians* brought it under their Subjection, and *Perſeus* being ouerthrowne, it came under the Romane power, whoſe Empire being devided and parted, it came wholly under the Empire of *Conſtantinople*, till that the *Gothers*, *Bulgarians*, and *Saracens* ſakt and pillaged it, & that at laſt, it was all brought under the miſerable ſervitude of the Turck; ſaving onely *Corfu*, *Cephalonia*, *Zante*, *Candia*, & ſome ſmall other Iles, belonging to the Seignorie of *Venice*.

Cities.

There was in this Countrie in former ages many famous and flouriſhing Cities, as *Athens*, *Lacedamon*, *Delphos*, *Argos*, *Mycana*, *Corinth*, and divers others, whereof the moſt part of them are either deſtroyed, or lye miſerably ruined, to ſhewe that all things in this world are tranſitoire and momentaine.

Rivers.

The Chiefeſt, and moſt famous rivers of Greece are about ſome 32. in number, namely *Strymon*, *Chabrius*, *Echedorus*, *Axius*, *Erigon*, *Lydius*, *Aliacmon*, *Pharibus*, *Peneus*, *Sperchius*, *Panyaſſus*, *Apſus*, *Lous*, *Celydnus*, *Thiamus*, *Acheron*, *Arachthus*, *Achelous*, *Evenus*, *Iliſſus*, *Aſopus*, *Iſmenus*, *Cephiſus*, *Boagrius*, alſo another *Aſopus*, *Sus*, *Penegus*, *Alpheus*, *Selas*, *Panyſus*, *Eurotas* and *Inachus*.

The Seas, & the ſeverall names of them about this Countrie.

The principall Seas, which waſhe and beate upon this Countrie, are theſe following: firſt the *Ionian-Sea*, which (as *Solinus* ſaith) taket its name from *Ionia*, a ſmall territoire, lying upon the utmoſt frontiers of *Italy*, or as ſome ſay, from *Ionius* King of the *Illyrians*: but *Archidamus* is of opinion, that it was ſo named from ſome *Ionians*, who paſſing over it were drowned in it. Ancient Writters teſtifie alſo, that this Sea was formerly called in latine *Cronium Mare*, & *Rhea Sinus*. *Mare Creticum* taketh the name from the Ile of *Crete*, which now is called *Mar di Candia*. *Carpathium Mare*, is ſo called from the Ile *Carpathus*, which lyeth on the Eaſt ſide of the fore-Mountaines of *Candia*. *Mare Ægaum* (as *Feſtus*, and ſome others relate) tooke its name from *Ægaus*, the father of *Theſeus*, who (as it is ſaid) ſhould haue bene caſt into it, or as *Pherecides* mentioneth, it was ſo named from *Neptune*, who was likewiſe called *Ægaus*. *Valerius Flaccus* nameth it *Egon* and *Ægeon*. *Thucydides* calls it *Mare Gracum*, the Chriſtians at this day *Archipelagus*, and the Turcks *Mare Album*, or the White Sea. *Plinie* relateth, that formerly the Romans gaue two names to this whole Sea: to wit, where it flowed upon the Macedonian and Thracian Coaſt, there it was called *The Macedonian Sea*, and where it rounded Greece, there *The Grecian-Sea*. *Mare Myrtoum*, being an arme of the Ægæan Sea, Ptolomie calleth it *Myrtoum Pelagus*, which he placeth to lie about *Caria*, a territoire of *Aſia Minor*. *Caſtaldus* calleth it *Mar di Mandria*. *Strabo* and *Plinie* ſay, it lieth betweene *Peloponneſus* and *Attica*. This alſo taketh the name from *Myttilus* the ſonne of *Mercurius*, who as *Solinus* and *Iſidorus* teſtifie, was throwne into it by *Oenomous*, or according to *Plinie* his opinion (which is held the trueſt) from a ſmall Ile lying not farre from *Caviſtus*, a towne in *Eubœa*. It is called alſo *Mare Icarium* from the fiction of *Icarus*, or rather from one of the *Cycladian* Iles named likewiſe *Macris*, and *Icarus*; but is commonly called at this day *Mar di Nicaria*.

Mountaines.

There are in this region many hills, and Mountaines, whereof the Chiefeſt are *Bertiſcus*, *Athos*, *Olympus*, *Oſſa*, *Peleon*, *Citarius*, *Othrys*, *Oeta*, *Pindus*, *Acrocerauni*, *Stymphe*, *Calidromus*, *Corax*, *Pernaſſus*, *Helicon*, *Cytharon*, *Hymettus*, *Stymphalus*, *Pholoe*, *Cronius*, *Zarex*,


Golfo de Lodrin
Golfo di Venetia
Italiæ pars
Cunera
Canina
Tamoriza
Comenolithari
Ianna
Golfo de Lepanto
Golfo de Corone
Lante
Golfo di Lacadia
Cefalonia
Nova Totius
GRÆCIÆ
descriptio.

Septen trio

ROMA

NIA

Mar de Mar mora

Golfo de Caridia

Golfo de Contella

Miliaria Italica communia

Stalimene

Golfo di S. nicolas Santo

Santi quaranta

Scio

NEGRO PONTE

HAIA

Andri

Nicaria

Golfo de negro ponte

Mare de Nicaria

Mare de Candia

Mare de Scarpanto

Ori ens

Ser. Gerardum Mercatorem Cum Priuilegio

Men dies

Minthe, *Taigetus*, and divers others. In Greece at *Athens* was heretofore a moſt famous Vniverſity, which *Diodorus* calleth *The Vniverſall Schoole of Mankind*, and *Cicero* (lib 4. ad Famil.) *The nobleſt Academie in the World*, whether, not onely the Romans, but alſo diverſe other Nations reſorted, to learne Philoſophie, and the Grecian tongue: and that the Grecians were acute and of a quick apprehenſion, having the knowledge of many ſciences. Greeke is a language full of Elegancie, excellent for the learning of Philoſophie, and the liberall Arts: but more excellent, (as M^r. Heyllen ſaith) for ſo great a part of the meanes of our Salvation deliuered therein, for the lofty ſound, ſignificant expreſſions of the minde, genuine ſuavitie, the happie compoſition of diverſe words in one; yea ſo ſurpaſſing others, that euen in the flouriſhingh times of the Romans Common-wealth it over-topped the Latine, and was the language, whereby the Romans learned their Philoſophie, and all other arts and ſciences, which made *Flaccus* commend it in this Verſe:

Graju ingenium, Grajis dedit Ore rotundo
Muſa loqui.

Captaines & Learned Men.

This Countrie hath in ancient times bred many valiant Captaines and famous Schollars. Miltiades, Epaminondes, Ariſtides, Pyrrhus, and Alexander the Conquerour & Subverter of the Perſian Monarchie, and divers others. For divine Philoſophers Plato, Socrates, Ariſtotle, and Theophraſtus: for exquiſite Poets Heſiodus, Homerus, Sophocles and Ariſtophanes. For moſt faithfull Hiſtoriographers Xenophon the Condiſciple of Plato, Thucydides, Plutarch, and Herodotus: and moſt excellent Oratours as Æſchines, Demoſthenes, and Iſocrates.

Their ancient and modern religion.

Touching the religion of the ancient Greekes, they were great Idolaters: for the number of their Gods and Goddeſſes was infinite: in ſo much that *S. Auſtin* (in his booke *De Civit. Dei*) relateth out of *Varro*, that the *Grecians*, and *Romans* had aboue 3000. Gods, among which 300. of them, bore the name of *Iupiter*, each of them had their *Domicill-God*, they had a God for every affection, good or euil. And for every daunger they had their ſpeciall and tutelar God, and every one of their Gods, had his owne Ceremonies, Prayers, Prieſts, Sacrifices, and Superſtitions.

The Chriſtian faith was receiued in Greece preſently after the paſſion of Chriſt, preached, and eſtabliſhed there by *Timothy*, to whome the Apoſtle *Paul* wrote two Epiſtles. The Fathers whome they moſt adhere unto and reverence in this Church, are *Chryſoſtome*, *Baſil*, and the two *Gregories*, the one ſurnamed *Niſſene*, and the other *Nazianzen*. They beare now the name of the Eaſterne Churches. The Greekiſh religion differeth much at this day from the Romiſh. They may marrie but one woman, they acknowledg but two Sacraments, to wit, Baptiſme, and the Lords Supper, & Communicate under two Species, namely, Bread and Wine. They abhorre Purgatoire, and all manner of Carved Images. They will not ſuffer the Crownes of their heads to be ſhaven; but having ſpoken of the tenets of their religion in the deſcription of Ruſſia and Muſcovia, wee now paſſe it over briefly.

Church gouvernment.

Their Church Gouvernment is by foure Patriarches, firſt he of *Alexandria*, who preſideth over *Ægypt* and *Arabia*, II. he of *Hieruſalem*, who gouverneth the Greekes of *Paleſtina*, III. he of *Antioch*, whoſe juriſdiction conteyneth *Syria*, *Armenia* and *Cilicia*, & IV. he of *Conſtantinople*, to whoſe charge are committed all the other Provinces of the Grecian Church. As the Popes of Rome are choſen by Cardinalls: ſo are theſe Patriarches by Arch-Biſhops. There ſhines in theſe Patriarches a ſingulare Sanctitie, and Gravitie.

Their yeerely revenue is collected out of thoſe Churches over which they Commaund, becauſe the Clergie haue no maintenance of their owne.

Their habit & manners.

The Greeks differ much at this day from their Anceſtours in their behauiour, habit, and manners, for now they wheare the hindmoſt haire of their heads very long, and ſhaue of the forepart. They weare broad-brimd hatts and thick felts, as the Turcks doe: ſo they uſe but litle Houſehold ſtuff: they lie not on Feather-bedds, but upon Boulſter, and Matraſſes ſtuffed with Cotton. They cannot endure to haue wine and water mixed together. They commonly invite one an other to Feaſts and Bankets, in which they are given to drinking and Carouſing: their Weemen muſt not come to them, but keepe them ſelues a part. They uſe ſtill to this day in Greece, the old Heatheniſh manner of weeping, crying, and howling over the Dead.

The better ſorts of the Greeks, which are rich, able, and haue any authority, goe after the faſhion of the gentrie of that Countrie wherein they liue. Thoſe which dwell under the Venetian Common-wealth, cloth themſelues after the faſhion of the Venetians, and ſuch as inhabit among the Turcks, are clodeth after the manner of the Turcks.

The Turkiſh Gouvernour at this day.

The Gouvernour of Greece under the Turkiſh Emperour is commonly called *Rumely Beglerbey*, that is, Lord of Lords, and hath Commaund over all the Countries and Dominions, which he hath in Europe. He hath 40. *Sangiacks*, or *Sangiaglars* under him, which are Captaines over Horſemen, choſen out of the *Spachoglans*, and are made Gouvernours & Commandours of the chiefe Cities, to rule them in peace and unitie.

Theſe haue under them 150, or more *Sobaſcis Cimmeriotas*, which are as their Lieutenants, and commaund the ſmaller Townes. Vnder theſe *Sangiacks* there are 30. thowſand militaire *Spachi*, each of them having three or foure horſe to ſerve in the warrs, every one of them being ranked under his owne *Flamboler* or Cornett, ſometimes making a troope of 2. 3. 4. or 500. Horſemen.

The migthieſt of theſe *Sangiacks* is the Gouvernour of *Modon*, whoſe commaund reacheth over all *Morea*, and when neceſſity requireth, or that he receiueth any Commaund from the *Beglerbey*, then he is to aſſiſt him with a thowſand Horſemen, which he keepeth upon his owne charges.

Alſo the Gouvernour of *Boſnia* hath under his Commaund 800. Horſemen. The Gouvernour of *Theſſalonica* hath under his charge 500. Horſe, whereof a hundred of them are to attend his perſon, and the others upon any Commaund are to be ſent into the ſervice of the *Beglerbey*. The *Sangiaks* under their *Beglerbey*, haue Commaund over aboue 20. thowſand Horſemen, which are called *Timariots*, and are payd out of the Turcks rents, and treaſurie. Moreouer, there are 60. thowſand *Akengi* or *Acconti*, that is, venturous or deſperate Souldiers, which ſerve on Horſeback without pay, being free of all tributs and exactions, and the Cities and townes through which they paſſe are to find them Victuals. There are others beſides theſe, which hould their Lands by fealty. Theſe ſometimes when occaſion ſerues, gather together a head of ſome 60. thowſand Horſemen, and with whome certaine Foote-men, are joyned. And thus much of Greece in generall, we will now come to the particular deſcription of the parts, and membres thereof.

THE DESCRIPTION OF MACEDONIA, EPIRVS, and ACHAIA.

The generall names.

MACEDONIA, is a very large Countrie, and is so named from *Macedo* the Sonne of *Osyris*, King of the *Argines:* or as some say from *Iovis* and *Thya:* or as *Solinus* whriteth, after the Nephew of *Deucalion*. *Plinius* and *Trogus* witnesse, that it was named hererofore *Æmathia*, from a King of it called *Æmathus*. *Livius* relateth that it was first called *Peonia*, afterward *Æmonia*, *Edonia* and *Piera*. *Trogus* saith also, that it was named *Beotia*. *Stephanus* and *Hesichius* declare, that a part thereof was called *Macetia*, from whence the whole Countrie afterward tooke the name, as *Eustathius* upon *Dionysius* maintayneth. In the Booke of the *Machabees* it is called *Cethim*, where we read, that *Alexander* came out of the Land of *Cethim*. This Province of *Macedonia*, lyeth betweene two Seas, having on the West side the *Ionian*, and on the East part the *Ægean Sea*. On the North side, it boundeth upon a part of Dalmatia and *Misia superior*, and on the South with *Epirus*, and *Achaia*. It is every where a very fruitfull Countrie, environned and shutt in for the most part with Mountaines; saving upon that Coast, which lyeth next the Ionian Sea, where it is plaine and full of woods, and this whole tract at this day is called *Albania*, being large, fertill, and pleasant; yea rich in Golde and Silver: for as Aristotle testifieth, that in former times, there was found in it an unknowne kind of Gold. Out of the veines of the Earth there is digged Brimstone. Also *Macedonia* produceth the pretious stone called *Paantides*. *Solinus* writeth, that this stone doth conceiue and bringeth forth, and is also very good to helpe women in labour.

The site.

Fertility.

This is that *Macedonia* (saith Plinius) which formerly bore rule over the whole World; subdued *Asia*, *Armenia*, *Iberia*, *Albania*, *Cappadocia*, *Syria*, *Ægypt*, and so forward beyound Mount *Taurus* and *Caucasus:* tooke in the Countrie of the *Bactriani*, domineered in *Media* & *Persia*, and had in their possession all the Easterne Countries.

Shee was the Conquerresse of *India*, following the stepps of *Bacchus*, and *Hercules*. This is that *Macedonia*, in which our Generall *Paulus Æmilius* in one day tooke in, pillaged, and sould 72. townes, so averse and mutable was the fortune of two persons. Macedonia contayneth many territoires under it, whereof *Thessalia* (called by Castalius at this day *Comenolitari*) is the chiefest.

Cities & Townes.

Heretofore this Countrie had in it many famous Cities. At this time *Thessalonica* is the Metropolitan, to which people S. Paul wrote two of his Epistles. It is seated on the Sea, and is a populous City, wherein many Christians, and Iewes inhabite. The Iewes haue in it some 80. Synagogues, and swarme here in such abundance, that in this towne and Constantinople onely, are rekoned 180000. Iewes: yet notwithstanding their multitude, they are not here onely, but in all places where they abide, contemned, and hated: and at euery Easter in danger of death. For *Biddulph* telleth us, that if they stirr out of doores, betweene Munday, Thursday at Noone, & Easter-Eue at night, the Christians among whom they dwell, would stone them, because at that time they crucified our Saviour, derided, & buffeted him. Here the *Sangiack* of *Macedonia*, keepeth his residencie. Not farre from thence lieth *Siderocapsa*, famous because of the Gould-mines neere unto it. Also *Pella*, where the Kings treasure was wont to be kept: where also, as Plinie witnesseth, the King kept aboue 3000. Mares to breede upon. *Stagyra* is the towne where *Aristotle* was borne. In the City of *Apolonia* the Emperour *Augustus* learned the Greeckish tongue. *Dyrrachium* formerly called *Epidaurus*, lieth over against *Brindisi:* the other townes are *Aulon*, *Creia*, and *Cavalla*. The rivers of this Countrie, next unto *Strimon* upon the Frontiers of *Thracia* are *Axius*, *Erigonus*, *Atliacmon*, and *Peleus*. The Mountaines are *Pelion*, *Ossa*, *Pindus*, *Nymphaus*, *Athos*. The Mount *Athos* is so great, craggie & steepe, that one can hardly clime up to the topp of it, & ouershaddoweth the Ile Lemnus. It hath many Vineyards, Oliue-trees, Bay-trees, Myrtle, & Apple-trees upon it, & at this day the Cologeri, which are Greekish Moncks, haue religious houses upon it; so that the Turcks themselues favour them, & hold them in much esteeme, & divers times bestowe many Gifts, & Almes upon these Moncks.

Rivers.

Mountaines

EPIRVS.

EPirus according to the testimonie of *Ptolomie*, is a Countrie in *Greece*, which as *Martianus Capella* writeth, was heretofore called *Chaonia*. *Gerbelius* alledgeth out of *Dionysius*, and *Thrasybulus*, that it was formerly named *Oricia* and *Dodona*. *Leander*, and *Erythraus* say, that it is called at this day *Albania*: *Richerius*, and *Aeneas Sylvius* giues it the name of *Lartas*, and *Castalius*, nameth it *Ianna*.

Epirus.

This Countrie boundeth Eastward, upon the river *Achilius*, Southward upon the *Venetian* Sea, Westward upon the *Ionian*, as farre as the river *Celydnus*, or *Pepylychnus*, and Northward upon Macedonia. This Land in many places is barren, and full of woods, but along the Sea Coast, the soile is reasonable good, and fruitfull. *Plinius* mentioneth, that the *Mala Orbiculata*, or the Apples, which were as round as a ball, came first out of *Epirus*, and therefore were called by the Grecians Epirotish Apples.

The bounds.

It breedeth also very large Cattaile, but no Asles. There are in it huge Oxen, Doggs, Sheepe, and faire Horses. Virgil. Lib. 1. Georg. commendeth much the horse of Epirus, when he saith:

Cattaile.

India mittit ebur, molles sua thura Sabæi:
At chalybes nudi ferrum, virosque Pontus
Castorea, Eliadum palmas Epirus equarum.

This Countrie was once inhabited (as *Trogus* witnesseth) by the *Molossi*, whom *Pyrrhus* Sonne to *Achilles* brought under the yoak of servitude. In the

An ancient people & Government.


MACEDONIA
EPIRVS
et
ACHAIA
Milliaria Italica Communia.
Per Gerardum Mercatorem Cum Priulegio
GOLFO
DI
VENETIA
MARE
MEDITERRANEO
Golfo de Lodrin
La bocca del
Golfo
di Venetia
Italiæ pars
Occidentalis
Comenolitare
Golfo de Patras
Septentrio
Meridies


Romanię
Pars
MACEDONIA
Golfo
de Contessa
Golfo de monte
Santo
MARE DEL
ARCHIPELAGO
Golfo de
Armiro
Golfo
de Engia
Sciro
inſ:
Negroponte
Teſſalonichi
Golfo
de
Mo: reę
Pa: rs
Oriz
ems

Troyan times it was gouverned by *Vlysses*, and after him came under the *Aecidas*, who enlarged and encreased much their Empire, till it came under the *Romans*, and the Emperours of *Constantinople*, by whose beneficence and goodnesse, it was gouverned a long time by *Despotes*: but at last, about some fortie yeeres agoe, this Countrie was subdued by the Turkish Emperour *Amurath* the second, who droue the Christian Princes out of it.

Cities. The chiefest Cities in this Countrie are *Dodona*, very famous in ancient times because of the *Oraculum Iovis Dodonai*. *Nicopolis* was founded by *Augustus*, in memorie of the glorious victorie, and navall fight he obtained against *M. Antonius*, and *Cleopatra*: this was in those dayes a very populous City, it is now called *Preveſa*. *Ambracia* now *Laria*, so named from the river *Lartus*, was heretofore the Kingly Seate of *Pyrrhus Epirota*, and the place where *Cleombrotus Ambraciota* was borne, who as *Cicero* mentioneth, having read *Plato* his booke of the Immortality of the Soule, and therefore being over much grieved at the miseries of humane life, leaped downe from of a high place into the Sea, and so bereft himself of his life. *Actium*, which *Gerbelius* maketh to be a principall towne in *Acarnania*, was a Colonie of *Augustus*, & at this day is called *Capo Figulus*. And by *Strabo* & *Virgil Buthrotum*: but Plinie nameth it a *Colonie*. Sophian saith, that it is now *Butrintus*. At *Leucas* was the Temple, and Groue of *Apollo*, of which it is said, that assone as any man came into it that was in loue, he was presently delivered from the heate thereof. From hence came the famous Poetresse *Sappho*, as Strabo testifieth.

Rivers. The rivers of *Epirus* are Ptolemies *Acheron*, or Livies *Acheros*, Strabos *Achelous*, & Sophianes *Aspris*, Nigers *Catochis*, Cyriaci Anconitani *Geromelia*.

Hills & Mountaines. The Hills in this Countrie are the *Ceraunian*, or *Acroceraunian* Mountaines, so called because they are subject to Thunderclaps, & very famous for their wonderfull height, & much feared by Navigatours: for when they see any clouds arise upon them, then there followes commonly great stormes, and tempests. Also the Mount *Stymphe*, from whence as *Strabo* witnesseth the river *Arachtus* taketh his head-spring.

The Inhabitants of this Countrie, as *Belonius* reporteth, remoue out of their Countrie by Troopes, and that because of the barrennesse thereof; and goe to worke in other places, as in *Macedonia*, *Romania*, and *Natolia*, where they serue the Turck for money, and hyre out themselues to cutt and tresh Corne, and such like labour, and when harvest is done, then they returne home againe to their wiues, and children. They are Christians, and speake a language differing from the Greeke: they are of the Greekish religion, and because they dwell so neere *Greece*, al of them speake the Grecian tongue.

ACHAIA.

Name. *Achaia* is a Province in Greece, calleth by Ptolomee *Hellas*, & by Plinie *Caecilius*, in his Epistles *Mera Gracia*. This Countrie is bounded Northward with *Thessaly*, by the river *Sperchius*, the Bay of *Malius*, & the hill *Oeta*. On the West side with the river *Achelous*: on the other side whereof *Epirus* presently beginneth. On the East, and Northeast part, lyeth the *Aegean* Sea, and *Mar di Mandria*, euen to the Foremountaines of *Sunius*, which now is called *Capo delle Colonne*. Southward with *Peloponnesus* or *Morea*, to which it joyneth, & is fastned. I finde in ancient Writers, that this Countrie was heretofore devided into 9. Provinces, namely these:

Limits. The Province *Doris* neere unto the Mount *Pernassus*, *Aetolia* lying by the river *Evenus*. This Countrie to the Northward is plaine, and fruitfull. It had in it heretofore many ancient townes, among which *Calidon* was the chiefest; but now at this day (as the others) lyeth ruined & desolate. Through this territoire runneth the most cleare river *Evenus*, which at last dischargeth himselfe into the Sea. Moreover here lyeth the craggie Countrie of the *Locri*, & the *Opunti*, having in it the large and noble City of *Amphrysse*, where also *Naupactus* is seated though some place it in *Aetolia*.

Fertility. The Territoire of *Phocis* lyeth by the hill *Pernassus* having bene adorned with the Citie of *Delphos*, where was the stately Temple of Apollo and the Oracles.

Cities. *Baotia* lyeth betweene the Mountaines in a Moorish ground, but the soile thereof is fatt, and fruitfull. The townes in this Countrie, are *Ascra* seated at the foote of *Helicon*, and is the towne, where *Hesiodus* was borne. *Orchomenus* was very famous for the Oracle of *Tiresias*. *Theba*, as Plinie relateth, was not much inferiour heretofore to *Athens* in sumptousnesse & magnificencie, & was the native Citie of many braue, & valliant Captaines, which now is destroyed. *Plutarch* was borne in *Cheronea*. *Platea* was famous for the memorable victorie, which *Pausanias* Captaine Generall of the Grecians obtained against *Mardonius* one of Xerxes Captaines. *Tanagra* was the most Idolatrous, & superstitious City. *Aulida* was the Rende-vous of the Grecians, when they went to the Siege of *Troy*. The Countrie *Attica* is barren, & full of woods. The *Metropolitan* City whereof is *Athens*, being more extolled by *Pomponius* then is needfull here to declare. By *Athaneus* it is called of *Euripides Gracia Gracia*, or a briefe Comprehension of Greece. This City also is much commended by *Cicero*, namely in his *Oration pro Flacco lib. 2. de Legibus*, and in his Diologue *de Partitione*. The City *Marathon* was also very renowned for the braue victorie, which *Miltiades* obtayned against the *Persians*: and *Eleusis* was no lesse famous for the Idolatrie of *Ceres*, which was wont to be called *Eleusinia*. The Territoire of *Megaris*, as *Stephanus* reporteth is a rough Countrie, where the City *Magara* lyeth by the *Isthmus*, which is so named from the Countrie.

Rivers. The most famous rivers of *Achaia* are *Ismenus*, which running through *Baotia*, passeth by the City *Thebes*. *Cnopus* is called by *Strabo Asopus*, and is termed by *Homer* the *Grassie River*: *Evenus*, was formerly named *Lycormas*, and as *Apollodorus* and *Strabo* witnesse, is a river in *Aetolia*.

Mountaines The principall Mountaines of *Achaia* are *Parnassus*, called by *Lucanus* in his fift booke, *Mons Phabo Bromioque sacer*. It is of a wonderfull height, whose two topps even kisse the Clouds, whereof Ovid versifyeth thus.

Mons hic cervicibus petit arduus astra duobus,
Nomine Parnassus, superatque cacumine nubes.

According to the Testimonie of *Claudianus*, and *Lucretius*, it lyeth in the midst of the World. *Helicon* as Plinie relateth, was consecrated to the *Muses*. *Hymetus* was famous for the honey, marble and other medicinall mineralls. The mount *Cytheron* as *Lactantius* saith, was so named from the Cytherne-play which oftentimes was heard upon it. There are other hills much extolled by the Poets.

Arch-Bishops. The Arch-Bishops of this Countrie are first he of *Phillipolis*, under whom these Bishops are: namely *Christopolitanus*, *Dragonensis*, *Chrysopolitanus*. The Arch-Bishop of *Serassanus* hath none under him. The Arch-Bishop of *Thessalonica* hath under him *Curensis*, and *Verienſis*. To the *Laricensian* Arch-Bishop are subject the Bishops of *Dinutriensis*, *Almurensis*, or of *Armiro*, *Cardicensis*, *Sidoniensis*, & *Dinucensis*. Vnder the *Neopatensian* Arch-Bishop is the *Lariotensis*. Vnder him of *Thebes*, the Bishops of *Iorocemensis*, and *Castorienſis*. Vnder him of *Athens*, the Bishops *Thermopilensis*, *Davilensis*, *Salonensis*, *Nigropotensis*, *Molgarensis*, or *Megara*, *Roonensis*, *Eginnensis*: besides these there are the 2. Arch-Bishops of *Corfu*, and *Durazzo*.

The deſcription of

MOREA,

heretofore

PELOPONNESUS.

Name. HAVING paſſed through the principall Regions, and continent of Greece, it reſteth now that we come to the deſcription of Morea, famous by the ancient name of Peloponneſus, as we read in Ptolomee, Strabo, Stephanus, Procopius & others. It is a Peninſula ſhaped like a plantaine leafe, and embraced almoſt by the Corinthian & Saronian armes of the Mediterraneum, and is called happily Morea, from the Incurſions of the Moores. The circumference of it is 4000 furlongs or 600 miles, to which Artimiderus addeth 400 furlongs more. On the North it adjoyneth to the continent of Greece by an narrow Iſtmus of 6 *Bounds.* miles in breadth. Touching the limits thereof after many diſputes betweene the Peloponneſians and the Ionians. It was reſolved finally with the unanimous conſent of them both, to ſet up a pillar, as a partition betweene them, with this inſcription on the one ſide: *Thus farre reacheth Peloponneſus & not Ionia*, and on the other ſide, *Thus farre reacheth Ionia & not Peloponneſus.* Many great Princes have attempted (but in vaine) to have digged a navigable paſſage through this ſtraight. Among the reſt, firſt Demetrius, Iulius Cæſar, & Caligula, with intent to have ſtrengthened the ſame, and that the voyage into the Ægean Sea might become more ſhort & leſſe perrillous. This Iſtmus as we read in Dion, and others was alſo begun to have bene digged through by Nero, who to hearten on his Souldiers, loath to attempt ſo fruitleſſe an enterprize, tooke a ſpade in his hand, and buſily begann the worke: yet at laſt the Souldiers being frighted with the blood, which abundantly brooke forth with the groanes and roarings, which they continually heard, and with the Hobgoblins, and furies which were allwayes in their ſight: perſwaded the Emperour now halfe out of the humour to leave this, and enjoyne them to ſome more *Fertility.* profitable ſervice. This Peninſula is the very Key and Bulwarke of Greece, and as Plinie ſaith for the fruitfulneſſe thereof, will not give place to any other countrie, having all things in it, aſwell for delight as neceſſitie, which it produceth in abundance: for the Plaines and Hills are fertill, and is accommodated with many good havens, bayes & roades, which make divers Pro- *Deviſion.* montoires & Capes. This fruitfull countrie was heretofore divided into 8 Provinces, as *Corinthia*, *Argia*, *Laconia*, *Meſſenia*, *Elis*, *Achaia*, *Syconia* and *Arcadia*, and in ancient times this part of Greece was very famous for the Common-wealths of the Mycenians, Argives, Lacedemonians, Sicionians, Elians, Arcadians, Pylians & Meſſenians, and for the Dominions of many Princes, which made it renowned as Agamemnon, Menelaus, Ajax & others, in ſo much, that aſwell for the importance and Majeſtie of the place, as the ſituation thereof, made it heretofore to have the preeminencie almoſt over all Greece. At this day Peloponneſus is all under the ſubjectiō of the Turck, as the reſt of Greece is, though of late yeares, it was bravely defended by ſome petty Kings of Greece, named Deſpotes, and by the Venetians againſt the Barbarians. It now groneth under the Turkiſh thrauldome. Morea being gouverned by a Sanzack, who is under the Beglerbeg of Grecia, and is to ſerve him with a thouſand horſe, whenſoever he is called upon; he is of great power and authoritie, and hath for his yearely revenew, and entertainement 14000 Crownes. Corinthia famous for the Epiſtles of Saint Paul, is ſituate upon the Iſtmus, which tooke this denomination from the prime Cittie heretofore named Ephyra, which Cicero in good erneſt called *the light of Greece* in his Oration for the Manihan Law, and in his acts againſt *Varroū*, a moſt faire, and a moſt beautifull citty, repleniſhed with al things, whoſe ſoile was exceeding good and fruitfull. Titus Livius alſo calls it a moſt noble, and a fertill Soile: and Plutarke in Ariſtidus writeth that Corinth next unto Athens and Sparta, was in greateſt authority. It had a haven, and the Seas waſhing upon it on both ſides: the one looking towards Aſia, the other towards Italie, which made Horace tearme it *Corinthū Plimarū* by the commodiouſneſſe whereof, this Cittie encreaſed mightily, becauſe it was frequented from all parts, by thoſe which came every yeare to keepe the Iſtmian Games. *Acro-Corinth* ſtood upon the top of a Mount, being three furlongs and a halfe high, and above Corinth, having 40 furlongs in circumference. Upon the very top of the Mount ſtood the Temple of Venus, neere unto which was the Fountaine Pyrene, called by Perſeus *Fons Cabellinus*, becauſe it was by the Poëts fained to have bin made by the horſe Pegaſus, daſhing his hoofe againſt the rocke. In the heate of their pride, the Corinthians abuſed certaine Romane Ambaſſadours, ſent unto them. But *iraſci populo Romano nemo ſapienter poteſt*, as Livy ſaith, and this the Corinthians found to be true: for *Lucius Mummius* tooke the towne, and burnt it to the very ground, 952 yeares after it had bene built by Aletus, the Sonne of Hyppotes, as Paterculus relateth. It was after reedified, and is now but a ſmal Village, called by the Turkes *Cranto*. Next unto *Corinthia* followeth the Countrie of *Argia* to the Eaſtward of it: where the Cretan Sea beateth upon the coaſt of this Countrie: Ortelius ſaith it is called at this day Romania. The chiefe Citties are Micene, where Agamemnon dwelt, who was Captaine Generall of the Greekiſh army before Troy, in which were 69 Kings wafted over with a navie of 1224 ſhips, famous alſo for the Temple of Iuno, aſwell for antiquitie, as for devotion. It is reported the Cyclops rounded it about with walls. Neere unto this was the Lake Lerne, where Hercules ſlew the Serpent Hydra with ſeven heads, or rather brake expulſed and cleared this quarter from Pirates, Robbers and Theeves.

Argos, a Cittie built (as ſome ſay) by Argus, who had *Argos.* ſo many eyes, that hee could ſee every way, the Sonne of Agener King of Phenice, ſo much renowned by the Poëts. Ariſtotle among the 150 Common-weales, whereof he wrote (witneſſe Diogenes) hath deſcribed that of the Argives. The firſt King was Inachus, the laſt Achriſius, whoſe daughter Danaë, being ſhut up in a tower of braſſe, was yet raviſhed by *Iupiter*, to whome ſhe bare Perſeus, who tranſlated the Kingdome of Argos to Micene. Nauplia ſo called, becauſe Nauplius the Sonne of *Neptune* raigned in it, at this day it is named Neapoli, and is the ſtrongeſt towne in all *Romania*. Epidaurus is ſeated in the end of the Saronian Gulfe,


47
48
Golfo de Le
panto
Golfo de
Larcadia
Golfo de Coron
Arca
dia
MOREA
olim Pelo:
ponnesus
Per Gerardum Mercatorem
Cum priuilegio

Septentrio 49 50 51

Golfo de Engia

Mare del

Archi

pelago

Golfo de Napoli

Golfo de Coloc

huna

MEDITERRANE

Saca

Dia

Oriens 37 30 35

Meridies 49 50 51

famous for the Temple of Æsculapius filled with the tablets of those, whome he had cured as superstitious men beleeve. The sicke which resorted to this Temple of Æsculapius, to be healed slept in it all night, and it is said he cured them while they were a sleepe. Here is also Hermiona, where heretofore the Virgin Iunos Temple stood. Strabo ranks it among the chiefest townes of Argia. Trœzem consecrated to Neptune, and therefore called *Posidema*, and others.

Laconia. *Laconia* lyeth South, is one of the best Countries of them all, and reaches to the promontoire of Mallea and Tenarus. The Metrapolis was Lacedemon, called also *Sparta*, but now Misithra, once a famous Commonwealth, heretofore great and mighty, and was not girt about with strong walls, but with the vertues of her inhabitants, renowned as well for the magnificency of the buildings and works, as for their strict discipline, instruction and austere lives, whose Lawes were compiled by Lycurgus, who going a journey bound the people by oath, to observe all his Lawes, till he returned: and being gone from thence, commaunded that when he was dead and buried, his ashes should be cast into the Sea: by this meanes his Lawes were kept in Sparta, almost 700 yeares. The discipline of this Citty both in warre & peace, made it feared by the neighbours as well as honored. The people were accounted the chiefe of all the Grecians, and directed the rest as subordinate to them. At last the Athenians having conquered many large Provinces in Asia, began somewhat to Eclipse their glorie, which they not enduring, warred against Athens, and after many losses on their parts susteyned, tooke the Cittie, and dismantled it.

Leuctra. The second Cittie of note is *Leuctra*, on the Sea-side well knowne to Plutarch, by the dolefull and tragicall historie of the daughters of Scedaza. There is an other towne of Epidaura, lying in the bosome of the Argick gulfe besides the *Saronian*. It is reasonable well peopled, and is called *Malvasia, Amicla*.

Messenia. *Messenia* stretcheth to Mount *Tagita*, and the River Pamisus as farre as Alpheus, it takes it name from the Metrapolis Messene on *sinus Messemacus*, now called *Golfo di Caron*. In this Cittie *Menelaus* was King, whose wife the faire Helena, was the cause of the destruction of Troy. *Castaldus* calleth this Citty *Mattagia*, the native Countrie of *Aristomenes* called the *Messenian*, who as *Pausanas* reporteth being dead, was found to have haire growing upon his heart. In this territorie also is the famous Cittie of *Methona*, now *Modon*, a noble towne, where the Turkish Sanzack keepeth his residencie. In these confines stood the Temples of *Diana*, common alike to the *Messenians*, *Spartans* and *Dores:* it hapned here that some *Sparta* Virgins were ravished, which abuse the Spartans pretended to be the ground of their warre: the true reason being indeed their covetuousnesse of the hole Empire. This warre broke out three times, the first continued 20 yeares, in which space the *Lacedemonians*, fearing their absence would hinder the propagation of young children in the Citty, sent a Companie of their lustiest young men, to accompany their wives. Ther offspring were called Partheny, who comming to full growth abandoned Sparta, sayled into Italy, and there built Tirentum

The other townes are *Corona*, now *Coron*. *Pilon* whereof Nestor was King, called by Homer the eloquentest of those three ages, named now *Navarino*. *Arcadia* hath on the East Laconia, on the West Elis and Messene, on the North *Achaia propria*, and on the South the Sea: this Countrie tooke its name from Arcus, the Sonne of Iupiter and Calisto. The chiefe Citties are Psophis, Mantinea, neere unto which the Theban Armie consisting of 30000 foote and 3000 horse routed the Army of the Spartans & Athenians, consisting of 25000 foote, & 2000 horse. In this battell *Epaminandas* that famous Captaine, received his deaths wound, & not long after dyed: at his last gaspe one of his frends said, alas thou diest *Epaminondas*, and leavest behinde thee noe children: nay replyed he two daughters, the victorie at Leuctra, and this at Mantinea. *Megalopolis* the birth-place of *Polibius*, that most grave and excellent Authour, called now by Sophian *Leontura*, and by others *Londaria*. *Phialia* towards the Sea. Here was the Lake *Stymphalus*, & the River *Stix*, whose water for the poysonous tast, was called the water of Hell.

Rivers. The most famous Rivers which water Morea, are Asopus, now Arbon, as Thevet witnesseth: Peneus called by Niger & Thevet *Igliaco*. *Alpheus* named by the Natives *Rophea*, or *Orphea*, as *Sophian* saith, and by Niger *Carbon*, if you will give credit to the Italian Marriners, there are 140 Kivers & brookes, which fall into it: the water whereof hath a precious vertue heales, the scurvie, ytch & wilde fire. *Panisas* called by Niger *Stromio*, by Castaldus and Mercator *Pernaza*, being the greatest in all *Morea*, whose waters hath a healeing vertue in curing young children and boyes of their sicknesses. *Eurotas* now *Basilopotamo*, as *Sophian* and some others affirme, by Niger *Iris*, by the sides whereof growes abundance of Bay-trees. *Inachus*, which Sophian and some others call *Planizza*.

Mountaines. The Mountaines are Stymphalus, the highest in all *Arcadia*, called by Niger *Poglici: Pholoe* & Nigers *Xiria*. *Cyllenus* now *Mela's Cyllena*, and as *Strabo* saith, is the loftiest in all *Arcadia*. *Menela* called by Mela *Menalius*, *Cornium* in Ptolomy *Grevenos*, is Niger *Zarex*, but Gemistus tearmes it *Zaraca:* but Ptolomy and Strabo *Mintha*, and Niger *Olono*. Evan seemeth to be so called in *Pausanas* from *Evoa*, a word and terme of the Bacchuses, because that Bacchus and the woemen, which followed him, cryed out with this word in this place. *Tayget* called so by Plinie Pausanias and Stephanus, which is a Mount in *Laconia*, neere unto the River *Eurotas*: from whose spinnie toppe, one may see and discouver all the chiefe Citties of Peloponnesus. Upon this Mountaine are bred diverse wilde beasts. It was consecrated to these Heathenish Gods, as Bacchus, Apollo, and the Goddesse Diana and Ceres.

The Arch-Bishops and Bishops of Morea are these in the Province *Romana*. Unto the Arch-Bishop of *Corinth* is Suffragan the Argivan Bishop. To the Arch-Bishop of *Patrazen* the Bishops of *Colon* and *Modon*, *Coron*, *Amicla* and *Androvilla*.

CRETA or CANDIA,

AND THE ILES OF

Corfu, Zant, Milo, Niscea, Santorino & Scarpantho.

WE are now come to the last Map of Europe, wherein Mercator describeth unto us the Iland of *Candia*, with some lesser Iles lying in *Greece*. *Creta* according to Ptolomee, is an Iland in the Mediterranean Sea, called now *Candy*. It is environned with the Adriaticke, Ægean, Carpathian and Lybian Seas: for on the North Archipelagus washeth it, on the South the Lybian & the Egyptian Sea beate upon it, on the West the Adriaticke and Venetian Sea, and on the East the *Carpathian* Sea. It stretcheth out in length 250 miles from the East to West, that is, from the *Promontoire Samonium*, which lyes East, to *Crio Metopum* towards *Cyrena*, on the Northside lyeth the *Cape Cimarum*. The Soile is very fruitfull, especially in wines, which wee call Muscadels, of which they transport yearely 12000 butts, together with Sugar, Candie, Gummes, Hony, Olives, Dates, Apples, Oranges, Lemmons, Raisens, Mellons, Citrons, Pom-granates, yet as other Countries of the like hot nature, it is not a litle dificient in Corne: the most or greatest part of which is yearely brought hither from *Peloponnesus*. Malmsey is pressed onely in this Iland, & from thence transported to Venice, and so into other parts of the world. The Mountaines afford diversitie of Physicall herbes: as *Cistus*, & that in great quantity, from whence they doe gather their *Ladanum Halimus*, that resisteth famine and *Dictamnus*, so Soveraigne for wounds, whose vertue was first found out by Staggs and Bucks, that by eating thereof, ejected the arrowes wherewith they were wounded. The whole Iland by nature hath not a Wolfe, a Foxe, a Serpent or any harmefull beast or venomous thing in it, saving a kinde of Spiders called *Phalangium*, therefore the Cattle may easely lye out all night in the fields and pastures, especially Sheepe, Weathers and Rammes, which they call *Striphoceros*, besides it fostereth nothing that is wilde, but Hares, Red-deare and Fallow, where there is excellent hunting, at all kinde of game. Besides, there is not an Oule to be seene in this Country, & if any should be brought into it, shee would presently die. *Metellus* first made the *Cretans* stoope to the Romans, after they were under the Greeke Emperours, untill *Baldwin* the Latin Emperour of Constantinople bestowes this Iland upon *Boniface Marquis of Monteferrato*, who sould it to the Venetians anno 1194. But in the time of Duke *Dandalus* they rebelled and were againe in the yeare 1343 reduced to their obedience. So remaine they at this day the Grecians being permitted the free exercise of their Religion, by whome it is for the most part inhabited. And although in many things, they imitate the Venetians, yet they still retaine their old Vices, Lyers, Evill Beasts, slowe bellies, whereof they were formerly upbrayded by S. *Paul* out of their Poet *Epimenides*. Titus cap. 1. vers. 2. They still exercise shooting, wherein (as *Lucan* saith lib. 3) through all ages they have excelled.

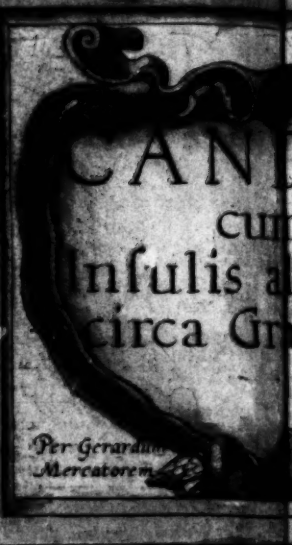
Gnossians good Archers through the use of bowes.
Nor Partois better then Gortina knowes.

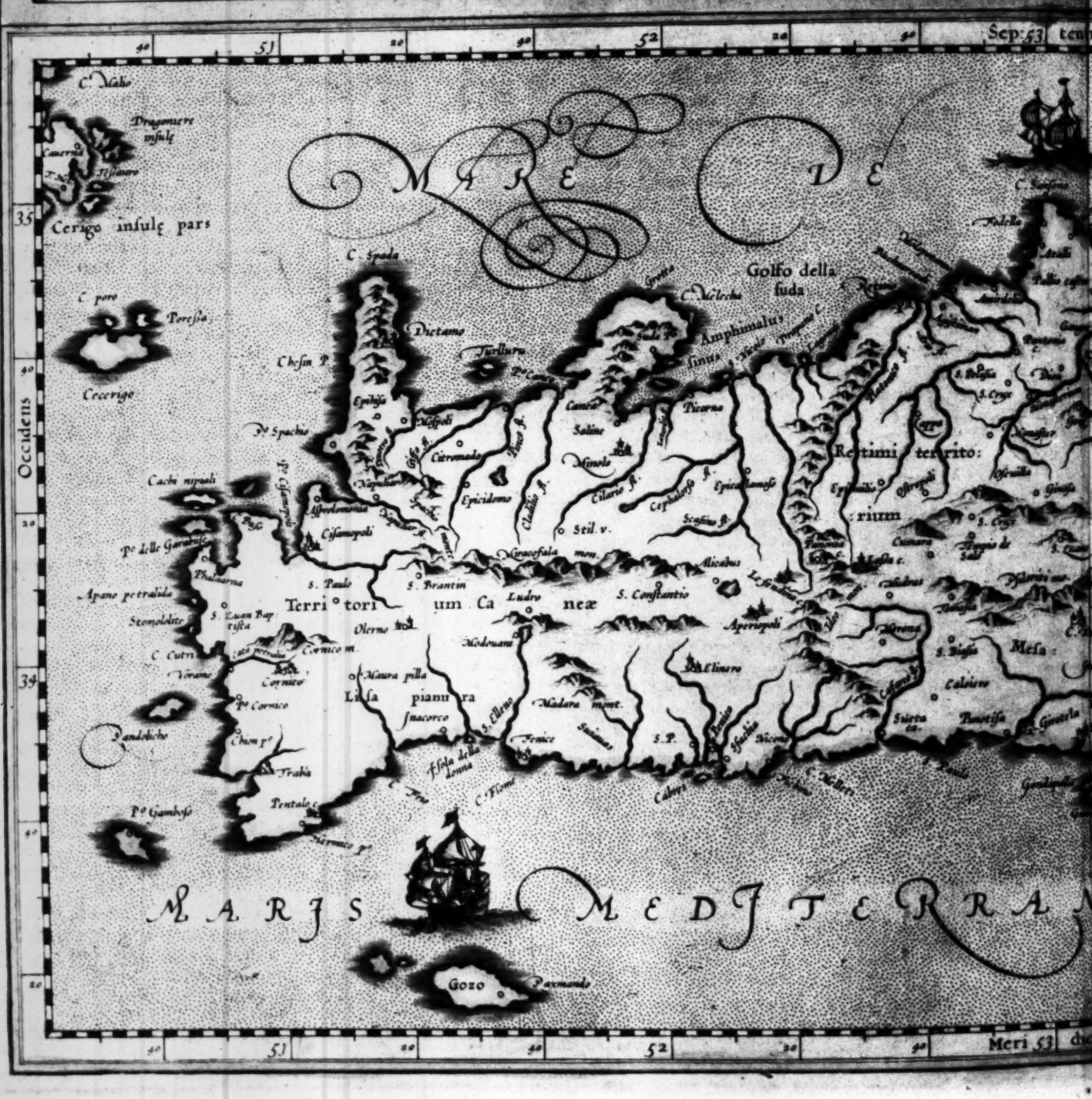
Using the Scythian bow, but much better then the Scythians. The Countrie people doe dance with their bowes ready bent on their armes, their quivers hanging on their backs, and their swords by their sides, & as *Belonius* relateth, they traine up their boyes & children in shooting, & in ancient times consecrated them to *Diana*, and are so skillfull in the use of the bow, that they put downe the *Turcks* for shooting: they are also excellent Sea-faring men, and Navigators, therefore Aristotle speaketh truely of this Iland, that it seemes it was created by nature to that end, that it might have the avantgard and domination of Greece, and that in regard of the excellent site thereof: for as it is said, it lyeth in the midst of the Sea, on the one side having *Peloponnesus*, and on the other side lyeth not farre from *Tropio*, *Asia* and *Rhodus*. It is noe marvell then that *Minos* ruling over this Iland, became also master of the whole Sea, and of all the adjacent Iles, in causing them to be peopled, which before laye vast and unhabited. This Country as ancient Authours affirme, was once called *Hecatompolis*, for that it had in it a hundred Cities: this Citty was also called *Gnossus arcus*, *tela Gnossia*, seated in a plaine not farre from the East extent of the Iland, and from the North shore not above 6 furlongs, where it had a convenient haven: long since having nothing left but a sound of the name, a litle Village there standing, now called *Cinosus*. The next in dignitie is *Gortina strongly wald*, seated not farre from the Southerne basis of *Ida*, who sheweth what she was by her Ruines, there yet remaining an Aquaduct entrie supported by a hundred arches, certaine straggling houses possessing the place now named *Mataria*: The third is *Cydonia*, now next to the greatest, & called *Canea*: seated towards the West, and on the North shore, enjoying a large & a safe harbor: these three were all of those hundred that remained in the dayes of *Strabo* the Cosmographer, who was of this Countrie. The whole Iland is divided into the Province of *Canea*, *Rhetimo*, *Candia* and *Sittia*, lying furthest Eastward, strengthened both by the shore in few places approchable & by the many fortresses. It hath no navigable Rivers, but many great brooks and springs, in which growes great store of *Colocasia*, or the Ægyptian Beane. Along the Northerne Sea-coast are these waters, *Melopotamus*, *Scasinus*, *Cladilis*, *Epicidomus*, *Giffo* and *Diverto*. In the Westerne part is *Nopuliar*, and in the Southerne *Limens*. Along the Coast and shore of this Iland, there are taken abundance of all kinde of fish, especially of one sort called *Scarus*, a kinde of fish which cheweth like a beast, called by some a Gilt-head or Goldeine, of the bigneese of a Barble, which is seldome taken in other countries: there is much mention made of this fish in ancient writers, for the Romans held it to be a most delicate fish, in accounting it among the best of all. In this Countrie also growes the Apples of Adam, the juyce whereof they tunne up, and send into Turkie, much used by them in their meats: the chiefest Mountaines in this Iland are three in number, the highest is *Ida*, seated almost in the midst of the Iland, now called *Psiloriti*, from whose lofty and spiny top both seas may be discerned, where standeth a little Chappel, compact of great square stones, without lime in forme of an Arch, being there so exceeding cold in the heate of Summer, that the Sheaphards are glad to descend before night into the Valley. From hence issue many springs, some part of it is of a plaine descent, some precipitate, some clothed with trees of severall kinds, but by the Cypresse especially graced. Moreover this Mountaine doth so overtop the rest, that one may see


Græciæ
CORFV


Cefalomiæ pars
ZANTE


MILO


CAN
cum
Insulis a
circa Gr
Per Gerardum
Mercatorem


Sep: 53
C. Malo
Dragonere insulæ
Cerigo insulæ pars
C. Spada
C. Malecha
Golfo della fuda
C. poro
Porcesia
Cecerigo
Dictamo
Tarillaro
Amphimalus
Occidens
Cisamopoli
Stil. v.
Alicabus
Reitimi territo:
rium
Apano petralida
Terri°tori um Ca neæ
S. Constantio
Modenani
Aperiopoli
Mesa
Calsiero
Candelicho
Trabia
Pentalo
Gozo
Paxmando
MARIS MEDITERRA
Meri 53

NDIA
cum
lis aliquot
a Grecciam

Cum Priuilegio

NICSIA

SANTORINI

SCARPANTO

CANDIA

Miliaria
Italica communia

ANEG PARS

the Sunne rise, before it appeares upon the Horizon. Two other Mountaines of Fame there be, the one at the West end, called anciently *Leucate*, and the other at the East end, now named *Sethia*, and of old *Dicta*, which received that name from *Diana*. The Venetians enjoy *Candie* at this day, notwithstanding all reall rebellions of the Natives, and threatned invasions of the Turkes. For the keeping of it from a forraine Ennemy, they have furnished the Iland with 78 or 80 Gallies, for the defence of the shoares, they have exceedingly fortifyed the haven of *Suda* with 2 stronge Castles, this haven being capable of more then a thousand Vessels, and therefore meritoriously reputed the doore, & entrie into the Countrie. It is reported that the King of Spayne Philip the 2. did offer unto the Venetians money more then enough for this fort, but it would not be accepted, for though the Spaniard seemed onely to intend the retreate, and reliefe of his owne navie, when he should undertake any expedition against the Turke: yet the wise Venetians saw, that by this haven he might at all times awe, & when he lifted surprize the whole Countrie. Against the attempts of the Natives, they have garrison'd *Canea* with 7 Companies of Souldiers, *Candie* with 2000, & the lesser proportionably, over which there is set so strickt a guard, that a naturall *Cretan* is not permitted to enter weaponed into any of them.

Under the Arch-Bishop of *Creta* or *Candia* are Suffragans the Bishops of *Kirokensis*, *Archadiensis*, *Gerapetrensis*, *Sicinniensis* or of *Sittia*, *Melopotaminensis*, *Arriensis*, *Calaranoniensis*, *Epicalamosa*, or *Agiensis* & *Rissaniensis*. Under the *Atridensian* Arch-Bishop are those of *Casensis*, *Scopulensis*, *Napronensis* and *Margaricensis*, &c. And thus much for *Candia*.

CORFV.

THE Iland called at this day *Corfu*, was formerly named *Corcyra*, from *Corcyra*, the daughter of Æsopus, and also *Pheacia*, from a Virgin of that name, whome *Neptune* here deflowred. It was heretofore very famous, and powerfull for warre, both by Sea and by land: it lyeth two miles from Epirus, where the Sea is narrowest, and where it is widest some 20 miles. It stretcheth East and West in the forme of a bowe, & in length is 54 miles, 24 in breadth, and is seated conveniently for the Venetian as being the Center of their Lordship by Sea. The aire here is very milde, so that there growes in it whole woods of Citron, Lemmon, Orenge trees, & such like. The Soile is fertill, abounding in Vines, Olive-trees, and divers other fruitfull trees. Here they make great store of Honey: but seeds being sowne growes not well in this Iland, by reason of the hott Southerne winds which parches them, before they waxe ripe. *Corfu* was celebrated by *Homer*, for the shipwrack of Ulysses. The chiefe Cittie is *Orfu*, which the Turkes by their often repulses have found impregnable: for it is situate at the foote of a Mountaine, on the top of which are built two unaccessible Fortresses, as being strongly fenced with naturall rock: the one of these is called the old Fortresse; the other the new, both justly accounted the chiefe Bulwarkes of Venice, whose trade and potencie would soone faile, were these Forts in any others hands. For this cause the two Captaines are sworne before the Senate of Venice, never to have mutuall converse or intelligence one with an other, either in word or writing, least by the corruption of one Captaine, the other might perhaps be wrought from his allegeance. Neither have they commaund there for any more then two yeares, their commission then terminating, & new Successours being sent them: the other townes are *Pagiopoli* & *Caffello*, *S. Angelo*.

ZANT.

ZACINTHUS or *Zant*, Plinie placeth to lye betweene *Cephalenia* and *Athaia*, it is some 36 miles in compasse. The fields in this Iland are exceeding fruitfull in Corne, Courrence, wine & oyle, the value whereof amounts yearely to 150 thousand Crownes, the Inhabitants are Grecians, subject to the Venetians. Upon the top of a hill standeth the towne and Castle of the same name: closse by the Sea-side, being environned with woods, round about the towne are fatt pastures for Cattle. It is seated in a healthfull aire, here is also the famous Mountaine *Elatos*, and diverse Rocks.

MILO.

MILO is an Iland lying in the Cretan Sea, containing some 80 miles in circuit. It is very fruitfull in corne & oyle, but the Vines doe not prosper well in it. Here is a silver mine, in which also is found the precious stone *Sardonix*.

NISCIA.

THE Iland *Naxus* called by Sophianus & others *Niscia*, is 80 miles in compasse, and is accounted one of the fruitfulleft Ilands here abouts, especially, because it yeelds such abundance of wine. There is found also in it a kinde of Marble, being speckled like an Adder or a Snake: here also is found the stone Smirillus or Smirus, as Plinie tearmes it. It is reported there was found here a gold Veine, which by the negligence of the Inhabitants was lost againe: there are also a kinde of Waspes or Flies, which if they sting one, is counted mortall: there are also abundance of Battes: this Ile once belonged to a Noble man of Venice, called *Ioannis Quirinus*, but afterward came into the hands of Duke *Iacobus Crispus*, who was chased into it by the Turkish Emperor Solyman. It is now inhabited most by Jewes and Turkes.

SANTORINO.

S*Antorino* or *Pherasia* is an Iland lying in the Archipelagian Sea, not farre from *Attica*, it hath the form of a halfe Moone, though before it was burnt, and split asunder into 2 parts by the Sea, betweene which there now lyes some clifts, and had an other face. It is reasonable fruitfull, and accommodated with good havens. The Inhabitants live most upon fishing, & are now under the Turks command.

SCARPANTHO.

S*Carpantho* formerly *Carpathus*, or as *Homer* will, was once called *Carpathus* (hence the *Carpathian* Sea taketh her denomination) and lyes halfe way betweene *Candie* and *Rhodes*, being about 60 or 70 thousand paces in circuit. It is a very craggie and a Montainous Countrie, and yeelds great abundance of fine Marble. This Iland had once in it foure townes, for which reason it was called *Tetrapolis*, as *Eustathius* upon *Homer* doth witnesse: there are some havens but not very safe ones. The Inhabitants speake Greeke, and are of their Religion, and acknowledge the Venetians for their Lords.

MVSEVM BRITANNICVM

A REGISTER OF THE Descriptions and Maps, contained in the first volume of this newe English ATLAS.

THE UNIVERSEL WORLD. Fol. 39
EUROPE. 41
The Pole Arctique. 43
Island. 45
ENGLAND, SCOTLAND, and IRELAND. 49

ENGLAND.

The first and Generall Map of ENGLAND. 55
The second Map, containing Northumberland, Cumberland, and the Bishopricke of Durham. 57
The third Map of ENGLAND, containing Westmerland, Lanca-shire, Che-shire, Carnarvan-shire, Denbig-shire, Flint-shire, Merionith-shire, Montgomery-shire, Shrop-shire, with the Iles of Man, and Anglesey. 59
The fourth of England, is the first Map of Cambria or Wales. 61
The fift is Cornwall, Devon-shire, Dorcet-shire, Wilt-shire, Glocester-shire, and part of Wales, as Monmouth, Glamorgan, Pembrocke, Cardigan, Radnor, Brecknocke, Hereford and VVorcester-shires. 63
The sixth Map containes Yorke-shire, Lincolne, Derby, Stafford, Nothingham, Lecester, Rutland, and Norfolke-shires. 65
A Map of the drowned lands, called the Fenns. 65
The seventh containes Warwick, Northampton, Huntington, Cambridge, Suffolke, Oxford, Buckingham, Bedford, Hartford, Essex, Barke, Middlesex, Southampton, Surrey, and Kent-shires. 67
The eight Map represents the Iles under the Crowne of England, as of Man, VVigth, Iarsey and Garnsey. 69

SCOTLAND.

The first Generall description and Map of SCOTLAND. 73
The second containing the Southerne part of Scotland. 75
The third shewes the Northerne part. 77
The fourth descripts the Iles of Orcades and Hetland. 79
The fift containes the Provinces of Lauden, or Lothien, with Linlitquo. 79

IRELAND.

The first Generall description and Map of IRELAND. 83
The second Map, contained Ulster, Connaght, Meth, and parth of Leinster. 85
The third, Meth, Mounster and the rest of Leinster. 87
The fourth describeth the Easterne part of Ulster. 89
The fift the Barony of Ydron. 91
NORVVAY & SVVETHLAND. 91

DENMARKE.

The first and Generall Map of DENMARKE. 99
The second containeth Fionia, &c. 101
The third the Duchies of Slesvick, Holsatia and Dithmars. 103
RUSSIA and MOSCOVIE. 105
Livonia, or Liefland, Curland and Letten. 107
Lithuania, Samogitia, &c. 109
Taurica Chersoneze. 111
POLAND. 113
Prussia. 115

GERMANIE.

The first and Generall Map of GERMANIE. 121
The description and Map of the Elve-streame. 127
The Dukedome of Mecklenburgh. 129
The Dukedome of Pomerania, and the Ile of Rugen. 131
The Marquisate of Brandenburgh. 133
The Dukedome of Brunswicke, Magdenburgh, & the Princedome of Anhalt. 135

Nether-

REGISTER.

Nether-Saxonie. 137
The Dukedome of Lunenburgh. 139
VVestphalia. 141
East-Frizeland and the Earledome of Embden. 143
The Earledome of Oldenborgh. 145
The Bishopricke of Osnabrugge, Lingen and Teklenburgh. 147
The Bishopricke of Munster, and Earledome of Benthem. 149
The Bishopricke of Paderborne, Corvey, & Ritbergh. 151

The Dukedomes of Cleve, Gulick, Berge, and Marck, Ravensperg, Mœurs and Alpen Counties. 153
The Arch-Bishopricke of Colegne. 155
The Bishopricke of Liege, or Luyck. 157
The Earledome of Nassou. 159
The Arch-Bishoprickes of Trier and Mentz. 161
The Landgraviate of Hessen, Waldeck and Hirsvelt. 163

Franconia, or Franckenland. 163
The Landgraviate of Thuringia. 165
The Dukedome of upper Saxonie, with Misnia and Lusatia. 167
The upper Palatinate of Bavaria. 169
The lower Palatinate, or of the Rhyn. 171

The Rhene-streame, and the adjacents Countries. 173

Nether Alsatia. 175
Upper Alsatia, with Suntgow and Brisgow. 177
The Dukedome of Wirtenburgh. 179
Suevia or Swabenland. 181
Almannia and a part of Tirol. 183
Danubius or the Donaw-streame, and the bordering Countries. 185
The Dukedome of Bavaria. 187
Saltzburg and Carinthia. 189
The Kingdome of BOHEMIA. 191
The Dutchie of Slesia. 193
The Marquisate of Moravie. 195
The Arch-Dukedome of Austria. 197
Stiria or Styrmarck. 199
The Kingdome of HUNGARIA. 201
Transsylvania or Sevenbergen. 203
Valachia, Servia, Bulgaria, and Romania. 205
Sclavonia, Croatia, Bosnia, with part of Dalmatia. 207

GREECE. 209
Macedonia, Epirus, and Achaia. 211
Morea. 213
Candia. 215

FINIS.

MVSEVM
BRITAN
NICVM

The order of the sheads

Of the first

VOLVME.

*. **. ***. ****.

A. B. C. D. E. F. G. H. I. K. L. M. N. O. P. Q. R. S.
T. V. X. Y. Y2. Z.

Aa. Bb. Cc. Dd. Ee. Ff. Ff2. Gg. Hh. Ii. Kk. Ll. Mm. Nn. Oo.
Pp. Qq. Rr. Ss. Tt. Vv. Xx. Yy.

Aaa. Bbb. Ccc. Ddd. Eee. Fff. Ggg. Hhh. Iii. Kkk. Lll. Mmm.
Nnn. Ooo. Ppp. Qqq. Rrr. Sss. Ttt. Vvv. Xxx. Yyy. Zzz.

4A. 4A2. 4B. 4C. 4D. 4E. 4F. 4G. 4H. 4I. 4K. 4L. 4M. 4N. 4O.
4P. 4Q. 4R. 4S. 4T. 4V. 4X. 4Y. 4Z.

5A. 5B. 5C. 5D.